

What You Should Know About TITHING

Some argue that there is only one tithe mentioned in the Bible — that this one tithe is to be used for the work of God, for travelling to the festivals, and for widows and orphans. Is this argument sound? Here is the answer!

by Herman L. Hoeh

IS THERE only one tithe mentioned in the Bible? To whom does the tithe belong? How is it to be used? Is it any different in New Testament teaching as compared with the Old?

The New Testament Teaching

Many assume that, since New Testament times, no tithe is to be paid. Others contend we are commanded to tithe in the New Testament. So let's notice what the Bible really says.

Paul tells us in Hebrews 7:5-9, "And verily they that are of the sons of Levi, who receive the office of the priesthood, *have a commandment to take tithes of the people* according to the law, that is, of their brethren, though they come out of the loins of Abraham."

Observe that this verse says that, according to the law, the Levites had been given the commandment *to take tithes* of the people. It was not left to the discretion of the people as to whether they were to give a tithe — or only a little offering. I want you to notice, according to the law the Levites "have a commandment to take tithes of the people." God, therefore, must have given a commandment that the Levites do this. According to the commandment of God in the law, it became the Levites' responsibility to take tithes of the people.

Does this mean that tithing commenced with Moses and the Levites? Let Paul continue with the answer: Verse 8, "Here men [the Levites] that die receive tithes" — not portions of tithes, not a part of a tithe, or merely

offerings — but "receive tithes; but there [speaking of Abraham] he receiveth them, of whom it is witnessed that he liveth [speaking of Melchisedec]. And as I may so say, Levi also, who receiveth tithes [according to the law], payed tithes in Abraham. For he was yet in the loins of his father [he wasn't born yet] when Melchisedec met him."

So tithes were being received even in Abraham's day — centuries before the Levites were made priests.

Continuing: Verse 11, "If therefore perfection were by the Levitical priesthood," [of course it was not] then, Paul goes on to say, there would have been no need to change the priesthood. But "the priesthood being changed, there is made of necessity a change also of the law" (verse 12).

What Paul is pointing out is that *Abraham paid tithes* to Melchisedec. Though the Levites received tithes of the people, yet through Abraham the Levites indirectly paid tithes to Melchisedec also. Christ today is high-priest, with the rank of Melchisedec. Therefore, if even those who died (the Levites) received tithes, how much more should the One who lives receive tithes? That is Paul's argument.

That is the New Testament teaching! The tithes, then, are to go to the priesthood of Melchisedec — to Christ — because Christ, who is Melchisedec, received tithes of Abraham even before Levi was born! Tithing in the New Testament therefore becomes even more important than it was in the Old Testament.

Now let us notice that *tithing* in the

Old Testament *is commanded by a statute which we are to keep FOREVER.*

A Law From the Beginning

Tithing is not an invention of Moses. Tithing preceded Moses. Moses did not dream up the idea. Genesis 14:20 tells us: "Blessed be the most high God, which hath delivered thine enemies into thy hand." Melchizedec is speaking. "And he [Abraham] gave him [Melchizedec] tithes of all." Abraham paid tithes, and Abraham did not receive this from Moses! This was over 430 years before the Law was delivered through Moses.

Now turn to Exodus 19:5. There is a little phrase at the end of this verse that we should notice. God says: "... for all the earth is mine." Everything belongs to God. God owns everything. Man is only a sojourner on the earth. Man owns nothing permanently.

Since God owns everything, then how does man receive anything? He receives it from God. As everything belongs to God, then *whatever man has COMES FROM GOD.* But, on what basis does man receive things from God? Does God put a stipulation? Does God reserve a certain portion for Himself?

The Principle of Tithing

Let us read the first mention of tithing in its full details in Leviticus 27. Verse 1: "The Lord said unto Moses..." This is what the Lord tells Moses. Verse 2: "Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them..." What does God command Moses to tell the children of Israel?

Begin with verse 30: "And ALL the

tithe of the land, whether of the seed of the land, or of the fruit of the tree, is the Lord's: it is *holy* unto the Lord."

Did you notice? ALL the tenth, or, the WHOLE tenth, or the ENTIRE tenth of the land, whether it be of the seed or of the fruit, whatever comes forth from it, is the Lord's. (The word "tithe" of course, means a tenth.) It is holy unto the Lord. It then belongs to God. It is His. It is not man's. It's God's.

We read also in Malachi, with respect to the tithe, "Will a man *rob* God?" If God didn't own something, how would man be robbing Him? Isn't it very plain that what is being robbed from God is what *belongs* to Him? If man owned the tithe, and God did not own it, it wouldn't be robbing God to keep it! Notice it — Malachi 3:8: "Will a man rob God? Yet ye have robbed me. But ye say, Wherein have we robbed thee?" — Don't *we* own everything? Well, the answer is NO! — "*In tithes and offerings*. Ye are cursed with a curse: for ye have robbed me, even this whole nation."

God must own the tithe. It is His. It isn't man's. Since it belongs to God, man doesn't have anything to say about what's to be done with it, does he? It's God's. It's not man's. We need to recognize that fact.

Who Received the Tithe?

Now we can proceed to Numbers 18:8, "And the Lord spake unto Aaron. . . ." What He says to Aaron is in the following verse. In Leviticus the Lord spoke to Moses to tell the people about tithing. Now, in Numbers 18 God isn't even speaking to Moses. "The Lord spake unto Aaron"! Aaron was the high priest. Notice verse 20: "The Lord spake unto Aaron, Thou shalt have no inheritance in their land [that is, in the land of the other tribes], neither shalt thou have any part among them [the other twelve tribes]: *I am thy part and thine inheritance* among the children of Israel."

What were the Levites and the family of Aaron to inherit? They were to inherit God's part. "I am thy part and thine inheritance among the children of Israel."

Verse 21: "And, behold, *I have given* the children of Levi ALL THE

TENTH IN ISRAEL FOR AN INHERITANCE, for their service which they serve, even the service of the tabernacle of the congregation."

The Lord is here speaking to Aaron, in verse 20, about the fact that Aaron doesn't own any productive land for an inheritance. The only places in Palestine they were even allowed to reside in were 48 Levitical cities, and of these 13 cities were devoted to the priesthood. The Levites just had a small area around the cities where they kept the produce which was turned over to them — the tithes and offerings. But notice especially verse 21: "I have given. . ." Who is speaking? God is speaking! *God has given*. If God is giving then He must *have* something to give. If God doesn't own what He is giving then He wouldn't be able to give it! Isn't that clear? Whatever God owns He is giving. If you have a piece of property legally recorded in your name, what right have I to give your property to your neighbor? Why, no right at all! I have no right to take your inheritance and give it to someone else.

And what has God given to the children of Levi? All the tenth in Israel for an inheritance!

The word "all" here comes from the Hebrew word *kobl*, and it means ALL, or the ENTIRE amount, the WHOLE. You may check that in *Young's* or *Strong's Concordance*. The *whole* of the tithe is the Lord's. Here we find that He has given *all*, or *the whole*, of the tithe or the tenth in Israel for an inheritance to Levi. He doesn't say, "I'll let the people decide how much of this they want to give." He says, "*I have given all the tenth*." But for what? ". . . For an inheritance" to the children of Levi.

This then, became the children of Levi's inheritance. *It* belonged to them in Old Testament times!

Since the time of Christ the priesthood of Melchisedec is doing the work of the ministry. Today, the tithe goes to Melchisedec and to his ministers. Notice that, according to the Old Testament, Levi was NEVER to have a land inheritance — *but that did not guarantee that Levi would always inherit the tithe*. Levi received the tithe when they obeyed God and were His ministry —

or else they received nothing! God ordained that they serve Him and live, or else perish!

Only One Tithe?

Now come the problem texts. Many have had questions and doubts about the book of Deuteronomy. Let's begin with chapter 12. "These are the statutes and judgments, which ye shall observe to do in the land, which the Lord God of thy fathers giveth thee to possess it, all the days that ye live upon the earth."

Then He tells them they were to throw down idolatrous altars; throw down everything that represented false religion. The children of Israel were not in any way to serve God as the heathen had done to their gods (verse 4). Now verse 5: "But *unto the place* which the Lord your God shall choose out of all your tribes to put his name there, even unto his habitation shall ye seek, and thither thou shalt come. . . ."

What were they to come there for? Verse 6, "And thither ye shall bring your burnt offerings, and your sacrifices, and your *TITHES*, and heave offerings of your hand, and your vows, and your freewill offerings, and the firstlings of your herds and of your flocks: And there ye shall eat."

This is addressed to the people by Moses on the east side of Jordan. He warned them to bring all these things up to headquarters. "There ye shall eat before the Lord your God, and ye shall rejoice in all that ye put your hand unto, ye and your households, wherein the Lord thy God hath blessed you. Ye shall not do after all the things that we do here this day, every man whatsoever is right in his own eyes" (verses 7 and 8).

Instead of having altars and high places throughout the country, they were to have one central place and there they were to bring their burnt offerings (which they wouldn't be eating anyway because the burnt offering was wholly burnt on the altar), and other sacrifices, and tithes, and heave offerings, freewill offerings, and the firstlings. *And it was there* that the people were to eat before the Lord; not some other place. That is what Moses is emphasizing. Some have hastily concluded from this verse that the people were to eat the Levite's

inheritance! But it does not say this. In this particular verse Moses does not expressly tell *what* is to be eaten. It cannot mean everything mentioned in verse 6, for burnt offerings were not eaten.

But notice, they were to bring “tithes” there. The word is in the plural — *more than one!* Everywhere else where the tithe, or inheritance of Levi, is mentioned it has been in the singular. But here it is *plural*, “tithes,” more than one!

Let’s go on. We pick up the story again in verse 11: “Then there shall be a place [when you reach the other side of Jordan] which the Lord your God shall choose to cause his name to dwell there; thither shall ye bring all that I command you; your burnt offerings, and your sacrifices, your *tithes*, and the heave offering of your hand, and all your choice vows which ye vow unto the Lord: And ye shall rejoice before the Lord your God, ye, and your sons, and your daughters, and your menservants, and your maidservants, and the Levite that is within your gates; *forasmuch as he hath no part nor inheritance* with you [in the LAND].”

Israel was to observe the annual festivals where God chose to put His name. That is why they were told: “Take heed to thyself that thou offer not thy burnt offerings in every place that thou seest” (verse 13). Verse 14: “But in the place which the Lord shall choose in one of thy tribes, there thou shalt offer thy burnt offerings, and there thou shalt do all that I command thee.”

Now Deuteronomy 12:17 — a *most important subject*: “Thou mayest NOT eat within thy gates *the tithe of thy corn, or of thy wine, or of thy oil, or the firstlings of thy herds or of thy flock*, nor any of thy vows which thou vowest, nor thy freewill offerings, or heave offering of thine hand: but thou must eat them” [Jewish translation in *Magil’s Linear* reads *it*, not *them*] — but you must eat *it* [the tithe] “before the Lord thy God in the place which the Lord thy God shall choose, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy manservant, and thy maidservant, and the Levite that is within thy gates: and thou shalt rejoice before the Lord thy God in all that thou puttest thine hands unto.

Take heed to thyself that thou forsake not the Levite as long as thou livest upon the earth.”

Verse 17 clearly forbids anyone to eat within his gates the tithe of the corn, wine, oil, the firstlings of herds or flocks. They must be eaten before the Lord in the place which He shall choose.

Who is to eat it? *You, your son, your daughter, manservant, maidservant, and the local Levite.*

Not the First Tithe

Many have stumbled on this verse. I would like to quote what a modern scholar says about these verses. It is a good illustration of how people *reason* today.

The International Critical Commentary states this in its comments on page 169: “The Deuteronomic law of tithe is, however, in serious, and indeed irreconcilable, conflict with the law [mentioned in Numbers]. In Numbers 18:21-28 the tithe is appropriated entirely to the maintenance of the priestly tribe, being paid in the first instance to the Levites, who in their turn pay a tenth of what they receive to the priests; in Deuteronomy it is spent partly at sacred feasts . . . partly in the relief of the poor — in both cases the Levite . . . sharing only in company with others, as the recipient of the Israelite’s benevolence.”

If that tenth described in Numbers belonged to the people, then the Levite has no real right to all of it. But if it belonged to the Levites, the people have no right to it. If it belonged to the people, the Levite had no right to give a tenth of it to Aaron; that would have been the people’s responsibility. But it *was* Levi’s responsibility, not the people’s.

It is very plain then, that whatever tithe is described here in Deuteronomy cannot be the same tithe described in the book of Numbers! That it is *not* the same tithe becomes clear when we read the same account from the Septuagint translation of the Bible. This is the Greek translation of the Hebrew Old Testament, rendered again into English. It throws a great deal of light on this

17th verse of Deuteronomy 12 in the Hebrew:

“Thou shalt not eat in thy cities *the additional tithe* of thy corn, of thy wine, or of thy oil, or the first-born of thy herd or of thy flock . . . but before the Lord thy God thou shalt eat it, in the place which the Lord thy God shall choose.”

The Greek word rendered *tithe* is *epidekaton* which may mean “an additional tithe,” or “a tithe besides.” The Greek word *dekaton* which means “a tenth” is not used, but another word *epidekaton* which means “an additional tenth” — or “a tithe besides.”

If this were the same tithe as is described in Numbers, then it means that all that tithe had to be eaten by the people and the Levites in only one place. What, then, were the Levites to do when they returned home?

Deuteronomy 12:11 plainly speaks of *tithes* — in the PLURAL — more than one 10%. But when we come to verse 17 — *in speaking of a tithe NOT to be eaten at home* — Moses uses the word in the *singular*. One tithe, or 10%, which is the Levites’, is to come to headquarters for distribution throughout the country. Another tithe, or 10% is to be eaten by everybody *only* at the place where God places His Name.

It’s plain that the Greek-speaking Jews who translated the book of Deuteronomy understood tithing clearly. The people were *not to eat within their gates or cities* the “additional tithe” — or the “tithe besides” — the “other tithe.” This has nothing to do with the first tithe!

Chapter 12 is not the only place mentioning these two tithes.

Verse 22 of Deuteronomy 14 reads: “Thou shalt truly *tithe* all the increase of thy seed, that the field bringeth forth year by year.” Verse 23: “And *thou shalt eat* before the Lord thy God, in the place which he shall choose to place his name there, *the tithe* of thy corn, of thy wine, and of thine oil, and the firstlings of thy herds and of thy flocks; that thou mayest learn to fear the Lord thy God always.”

Even the Levite was to eat of it *only where God chose to put His name!* (Deut. 12:18.) Yet the Levites

were to live off their tithe in all the cities throughout the country. Therefore, the tithe that they must have lived on in their cities and villages certainly *couldn't have been the tithe which all were forbidden to eat in their own homes.*

Obviously, the plural usage in Deuteronomy 12:11 shows that there is more than one tithe under consideration. Notice very plainly in chapter 14, verse 23, the word "tithe" is in the singular. This is a particular tithe — another tithe — that you are not to eat privately in your own home.

What If It's Too Far?

Continuing with verse 24: "And if the way be too long for thee, so that thou art not able to carry it . . . then shalt thou turn it into money, and bind up the money in thine hand, and shalt go unto the place which the Lord thy God shall choose: *And thou shalt bestow that money for whatever thy soul [desires] . . . and thou shalt eat there before the Lord thy God. . . .*"

Certainly, you don't eat the Levites' inheritance!

Though the tithe mentioned in Deuteronomy 14 is something which the Levites may share in (verse 27), this tithe *is something that the people decide how to use for themselves!* The people can turn it into money; they can spend it for whatever *they like.* And they are told not to neglect the Levite out of this tithe. (The Levites' portion was to be the firstfruits of vegetable produce and the unblemished firstlings as we shall soon see.)

You will find no statement in the Bible that the Levite was required to bring up a special tithe which he was to eat here. *The people* are to bring it.

If there were only one tithe mentioned in all the Bible, that would mean that God gives man the right to bestow it on whatever he wishes — wine and strong drink! And he could squander the Levites' inheritance, which is holy to the Lord, on whatever he pleases. Impossible! These must be two different tithes under consideration. Do you find any place in the Bible where you have the right to set aside that which is *holy* to the Lord — which is the

Levites' inheritance — for the purchasing of *your* food, wine and strong drink, for all your own personal desires? Of course not.

You are not free to spend God's tithe!

The only stipulation that God puts on this additional or second tithe *is the place and the time* where you use it!

Another Tithe!

Now turn for the moment to Deuteronomy 26:12, "When you have made an end of tithing **ALL THE TITHES** of your increase *the third year*, which is the year of tithing, and hast given it unto the Levite, the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow, that they may eat within your gates, and be filled; then you shall say before the Lord your God, I have brought away the hallowed things out of mine house, and also have given them unto the Levite, and unto the stranger, to the fatherless, and to the widow, according to all thy commandments which thou hast commanded me: I have not transgressed thy commandments, neither have I forgotten them."

Notice: The first portion of this verse tells us about **TITHES**. The people completed tithing that third year **ALL THE TITHES** — that implies more than one tenth in the third year. ("The third year" refers to the third year of the cycle of seven.) The third year was a special year. Why?

Since the laws of letting the land rest and releasing the poor debtors were based on a cycle of *seven years*, we are to save this special tithe in the third and sixth years out of every seven-year period. Compare the story flow in Deuteronomy 14:28-29 with 15:1 for proof.

None of you were really God's children — *spiritually Israelites* (Gal. 3:29) — until the knowledge came to you and/or you were converted and baptized. So you would not save this third tithe until the beginning of the third year nearest to the time you understood what God requires of you.

And remember that this special tithe is *only* to be saved every third and sixth year out of seven.

We have already observed that the first and second tithes were set aside

"from year to year." The people were to go *from year to year* to the place which the Lord chose to eat the second or "additional" tithe. But here is something which is to be set aside *the third year* which is the year of tithing this special tithe!

I would like to quote from *Benson's Commentary* concerning what the inspired Hebrew really signifies. Chapter 26:12 of *Benson's Commentary* makes this comment: "*The third tithe . . . the Hebrew expression is, 'of that tithe.'*"

Let us read it, now, as the Hebrew really emphasizes it: "When you have made an end of tithing all the tithes of thine increase the third year, which is the year *of that tithe*, and hast given it unto the Levite, the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow, that they may eat within thy gates. . . ."

What He is emphasizing here, is that after you have made an end of tithing all your tithes in the third year, which is the year of that special tithe, you are to see that that special third tithe is given to the stranger, the fatherless, the widow, and to the Levite *that they may eat within your gates.*

Now notice what is mentioned in Deuteronomy 14:28: "At the end of three years thou shalt bring forth all the tithe of thine increase the same year, *and shalt lay it up within thy gates.*" They were to bring this tithe out of their houses, as you read in Deuteronomy 26:13, and they were to lay this one up *within their gates* — that is an ancient Hebrew expression referring to the gates in the wall surrounding a city, not the gate of one's private residence. But the other tithes they were to take out from their homes (Deut. 12) and **BRING THEM YEARLY to the place where God chose** to put His name.

But some people reason: "that means that for two years they took it up to headquarters, but for the third year, the one tithe was left at home." Modern critics reason in the same way!

They, too, reason that there was one tithe, that it didn't belong to God, that it wasn't the Levites' inheritance. They reason that the people spent it on themselves two years at the Holy Place, and the third year, they spent it for the

needy at home. The indication, they conclude, is that the people wouldn't be keeping God's festivals any more than 2 out of 3 years! That's the way men reason! But that's not what the Bible says!

This special third tithe — God's insurance program — is for "the stranger, the fatherless, the widow, and the handicapped Levite" — in other words, those having no means of support.

But I would like to read you how the Jews themselves, who translated this verse into Greek in the Septuagint, understood it. Deuteronomy 26:12: "When thou hast completed tithing all the tithes of thine increase the third year, thou shalt bring *the second additional tithe* to the Levite, the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow, that they may eat in thy gates, and be merry." The Greek wording here is *to deuteron epidekaton*, that is, "the second additional tithe."

As there is not only one tithe, but also an additional tithe, then this *second additional tithe* would be the third tithe! That is how the Jews understood it 250 or 270 years before the time of Christ.

What About the Firstlings?

We come now to the question of the "firstlings," or firstborn of animals. Some reason that since "firstlings" are mentioned as belonging to the priests and also as part of the second or additional tithe, therefore there are not two different tithes, but only one tithe, part of which people may spend on themselves. Is this reasoning sound?

Notice in Deuteronomy 14:23 that *the people are to eat of the firstlings*. These firstlings are clearly part of *that tithe* used at the annual festivals. But in Numbers 18:17-18 we read: "But the firstling of a cow, or the firstling of a sheep, or the firstling of a goat, thou shalt not redeem; they are holy: thou shalt sprinkle their blood upon the altar, and shalt burn their fat for an offering made by fire, for a sweet savour unto the Lord. *And the flesh of them shall be thine* [the priests] as the wave breast and as the right shoulder are thine."

How are these verses to be reconciled?

Turn to Exodus 13. When the Israelites were come into the land, verse 12, they were to "set apart *unto the Lord* all that openeth the matrix, and every firstling that cometh of a beast which thou hast; *the males* shall be the Lord's. And every firstling of an ass thou shalt redeem with a lamb; and if thou wilt not redeem it, then thou shalt break his neck: and all the firstborn of man among thy children shalt thou redeem" (in part by offering the tribe of Levi in their place. Num. 3:12-13).

Now continue with Exodus 13:15, "And it came to pass, when Pharaoh would hardly let us go, that the Lord slew all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, both the firstborn of man, and the firstborn of beast: therefore *I sacrifice to the Lord all that openeth the matrix, being MALES*; but all the firstborn of my children I redeem."

What specifically belonged to the Lord were the MALES among the firstlings. *All* firstlings were set aside for a special purpose. But those which were MALES belonged specifically to God, and He gave them to the Levitical priesthood.

But in the book of Deuteronomy the people also used firstlings at the festivals. A contradiction? No.

Firstlings may be either male or female. Any that *first* opens the womb is a firstling, whether it be male or female, and even if stillborn.

The very fact that the males are emphasized in one place but not in another certainly indicates that what was the priests' part of the second tithe was the *male* firstlings. The rest of the firstlings, *the females*, were those which the people kept as their part of the second tithe and brought up to be eaten at the annual festivals. That is the simple answer to the problem!

But some will bring up Deuteronomy 15:19 and 20: "All the firstling males that come of thy herd and of thy flock thou shalt sanctify unto the Lord thy God: thou shalt do no work with the firstling of thy bullock, nor shear the firstling of thy sheep. Thou shalt eat it before the Lord thy God. . . ."

If this were the correct translation, it would imply that any person could eat the firstling male. But this is not trans-

lated according to the *inspired Hebrew!* From *Magil's Linear School Bible*, by Joseph Magil, with the Hebrew text and translation for teaching in Jewish schools, we read: "Every firstling that is born among thy herd and among thy flock, *the male*, thou shalt sanctify to the Lord thy God. . . ." In other words, of all the firstlings, the male shall be sanctified to the Lord. Continuing: "Thou shalt not work with the firstling of thy herd and thou shalt not shear the firstling of thy flock. Before the Lord thy God thou shalt eat year by year in the place which the Lord shall choose, thou and thy household."

When translated clearly, it is very plain that of every firstling that is born, the males were to be sanctified to the Lord, that no firstlings were to be used for work, that the remaining firstlings — which were not directly offered to God and given to the priests — were the ones you kept for yourself and used as part of the second tithe at the feasts. They could, of course, be exchanged for money if traveling distances to the feasts were too great. *Blemished ones were kept at home for ordinary use* (Deut. 15:21-22).

What About the "Firstfruits"?

Another controversial aspect of tithing is that of "firstfruits" mentioned in Numbers 18:12, "All the best of the oil, and all the best of the wine, and of the wheat, the firstfruits of them which they shall offer unto the Lord, them have I given thee [the priests]."

What are "firstfruits"? To whom do they belong?

Deuteronomy 26:2 makes it plainer: "Thou shalt take of *the first of all the fruit* of the earth, which thou shalt bring of thy land that the Lord thy God giveth thee, and shalt put it in a basket, *and shalt go unto the place* which the Lord thy God shall choose to place his name there."

The firstfruits are mentioned again in Exodus 23:19: "*The FIRST OF THE FIRSTFRUITS* of thy land thou shalt bring *into the house of the Lord* thy God." Numbers 18:13 reads: "Whatsoever is *first ripe* in the land. . . ."

The *first of the firstfruits* corresponds to what we find in Numbers

18:12: "The best [or the first] of the oil, and all the best [or the first] of the wine, and of the wheat, the *firstfruits* of them which they shall offer unto the Lord, them have I given thee [the priests]."

The first portion of the first harvest, which began about the Days of Unleavened Bread and ended by Pentecost, was set aside and called the "first of the firstfruits." It was brought to the "house of the Lord."

In other words, out of the second tithe of corn, wine and oil and other produce, a special offering was presented to God for the service of the priesthood, and the remainder of the tithe of the first harvest was used by the people at the festival (Deut 26:10, 11).

By way of summary, notice Deuteronomy 14:22. "Thou shalt truly *tithe* all the increase of thy seed, that the field bringeth forth *year by year*. And thou shalt eat before the Lord thy God, in the place which He shall choose . . . the tithe . . . and the firstlings. . . ." This tithe is set aside *year by year*, as long as they are reaping harvests of the soil.

Chapter 15, verse 20 makes this especially clear: "Thou shalt eat . . . before the Lord thy God *year by year*."

If a tithe for the widows and orphans (Deut. 14:28-29) was set aside within each city every *third year*, and yet, in Deuteronomy 15:20, the people were to eat a tithe before God's presence *year by year*, then obviously the tithe which was eaten only before God's presence (Deut. 12:17) *year by year* — every year — was *not* the same tithe! And both of these are distinct from the tithe which belongs to God for His Work.

One tenth God reserves for Himself — that is for the work of the ministry in carrying the Gospel to the world. You send that tithe to headquarters.

Then there is another tithe you bring up to the place God puts His name. You enjoy it with the others at the annual festivals. Then there is yet another which you set aside, as a kind of insurance program, to take care of those who have no source of income or no fathers to provide for them, and those who have been uprooted from their community, and widows.

The Example of the Jews

Let us read what Josephus said about tithing. In Book IV of *Antiquities of the Jews*, chapter 4, section 3: "And now Moses . . . commanded the Hebrews, according to the will of God, that when they should gain the possession of the land of Canaan, they should assign forty-eight good and fair cities to the Levites . . . and besides this, he appointed that the people should pay the tithe of their annual fruits of the earth, both to the Levites and to the priests. . . . Accordingly he commanded the Levites to yield up to the priests thirteen of their forty-eight cities, and to set apart for them the tenth part of the tithes which they every year receive of the people; as also, that it was but just to offer to God the first-fruits of the entire product of the ground; and that they should offer the first-born . . ."

Now, from his own account, Book IV, chapter 8, section 8: "Let there be taken out of your fruits a tenth, besides that which you have allotted to give to the priests and Levites. This you may indeed sell in the country, *but it is to be used in those feasts* and sacrifices that are to be celebrated in the holy city: for it is fit that you should enjoy those fruits of the earth which God gives you to possess, so as may be to the honour of the donor."

The Jews understood that they were to take besides the tithes which had

been allotted to the priests and the Levites, another tenth, which they could bring up, or exchange for money at home and bring up to the Lord during the three festive seasons.

Now, Book IV, chapter 8, section 22: "Besides those two tithes, which I have already said you are to pay every year, the one for the Levites, the other for the festivals, you are to bring every third year a third tithe to be distributed to those that want; to women also that are widows, and to children that are orphans. . . . But when any one hath done this, and hath brought the tithe of all that he hath, together with those firstfruits that are for the Levites, and for the festivals, and when he . . . hath fully paid the tithes according to the laws of Moses, let him entreat God that he will be ever merciful and gracious to him. . . ."

Josephus here reveals the understanding of the Jews in the days of Christ and the apostles. Jesus recognized they properly followed the Bible in tithing!

Now read the Jewish historical record in the Book of Tobit: Tobit is quoted: "A tenth part of all my produce, I would give unto the sons of Levi who officiated at Jerusalem, and another tenth, I would sell and go and spend the proceeds in Jerusalem each year, and a third tithe I would give to those to whom it is fitting to give, as Deborah, my grandmother, had instructed me, for I was left an orphan by my father."

Why did Tobit know how to spend the third tithe? He knew because he was an orphan!

How plain the subject of tithing is!

There are three distinct tithes mentioned in the Bible. Each one of those is for a distinct purpose. These tithes are still for us to keep today. □

NO!

I Never Was a "Jehovah's Witness," or a Seventh-day Adventist!

by Herbert W. Armstrong

LETTERS continue to ask, "Were you ever a 'Jehovah's Witness'? Members of that sect have told me you were."

It seems that many continue spreading the false claim that I once belonged to them. Let me make the truth PLAIN.

I have never been a member of the "Jehovah's Witnesses," nor of the Seventh-day Adventists. I have never in any manner, shape, or form, had any remote connection with them, or associated with either sect or denomination. I have never had any fellowship with them.

I have never attended a regular meeting or church service of either, although I have attended a very few week-night evangelistic campaign services conducted by Seventh-day Adventist evangelists. I have never, however, attended *any* meeting of the "Jehovah's Witnesses" of any kind. I have never had any kind of fellowship with any of their leaders or members. I never knew, or even saw, their late leader, Judge Rutherford — though strange tales reach me that I spent some time with him in prison. I have never been in prison or in jail.

I have never belonged to, attended any meeting of, or had any remote semblance of fellowship with the "Jehovah's Witnesses" predecessor, the "Pastor Russell" people.

I did not learn any of God's TRUTH from the "Jehovah's Witnesses." I have, of course, read some of their writings and their books, and I have been glad to find that they have certain truths, as all sects and denominations have (though mixed with dangerous errors), but God had already revealed

these truths to me long before I read of them in their literature. I LEARNED NOTHING THAT I BELIEVE AND TEACH FROM THIS SECT. If they boast of having taught me anything, they misrepresent.

I learned God's TRUTH directly from GOD — through His WORD — the Holy Bible. I did not learn it from *any* sect or denomination.

But I say to you, as the Apostle Paul said:

"I certify you, brethren, that the GOSPEL which was preached of me is not after man. For *I neither received it of man, neither was I taught it, BUT BY THE REVELATION OF JESUS CHRIST . . .* But when it pleased God, who . . . called me by his grace, to reveal his Son in me that I might preach him" to THE WORLD, "*immediately I conferred not with flesh and blood*" — *neither* went I to any sect or denomination or organized "church," but I went directly to the WORD OF GOD, and on my knees asked God through His Spirit to open my understanding — to correct me, reprove and rebuke, and instruct in His Truth and His righteousness . . . then after three years I went to some of the humble of God's people in the Willamette Valley of Oregon, and preached to them. (Please compare with Galatians 1:11-18.)

My ambition and zeal was *not* persecuting God's true Church, as was Paul's, but climbing the ladder of business success and making money. God struck me down three times successively, by taking out from under my feet the businesses I had started, wiping me out financially. Then God brought me to the study of His Word by causing me to

try to refute the eternal validity, and good of God's spiritual Law, which He had revealed to my wife, and which I at first bitterly opposed.

During that six-months' study of more than fourteen hours per day, I read very little literature favorable to the Law, but I read everything I could find which opposed it — but mostly I studied — just the BIBLE! After six months' intensive study I was forced, in honesty before my God, to swallow the most bitter pill of my life. It literally "killed" me — and *I* died — surrendered wholly to God, gave my life henceforth to Him to use "if He could."

I had been brought up from birth in the Friends Church (Quakers), though I had never been converted or begotten as a child of God, and at age 18 I strayed almost wholly away from all church interest or attendance, and devoted my whole energies to business. I had just passed age 30 when God forced me into this study of His Word, and total surrender to Him and His rule over my life.

From then on, I studied the Bible ON MY KNEES. Time after time it corrected me. Repeatedly I had to suffer reproof, and acknowledge I had been wrong in my beliefs and desires. God chastened and corrected me repeatedly, not only through revealing His Truth in this way, but by continual circumstances. I had been conceited, proud. But now by bitter experience, by suffering, by circumstance, and by God's Word, I was brought low and humbled. But also I began to experience the unmatched joy of learning truth NEW to me, as God little by little, yet more and more,

revealed TRUTHS so wonderful they produced spiritual ecstasy. For the first time in my life I found what HAPPINESS really is!

God launched me in His Work, and after my first evangelistic effort in a church in Harrisburg, Oregon, I experienced the greatest thrill of my life so far, upon realizing a few precious lives had been brought to repentance, to surrender to God, to FAITH in Jesus Christ

— CONVERTED — CHANGED! *Truly* it is more blessed to give than to receive!

That process of being corrected, of GROWING in grace and the KNOWLEDGE of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ, has continued, now, *lo these many years — nearly a full half century! And it is still continuing!* God grant it shall forever!

No, MEN did not teach me what I preach to you. I was not taught of men,

but of GOD! I do not speak to you by authority of men, or any politically organized church of men — but in the name, and by the AUTHORITY of JESUS CHRIST, the living HEAD of the true CHURCH OF GOD!

These words of Christ, which He received from the Father — the very words and Gospel of CHRIST which I speak and write to you — they are SPIRIT, and they are LIFE! □

WHY So Many *Denominations?*

Is Christ divided? There are hundreds of denominations in America — and many other little groups and sects. WHY? When did this confusion originate?

by Herman L. Hoeh

IT'S HARD to believe, but it's TRUE! The actual *facts* of history — both Biblical and secular — are astonishing!

It's time we looked behind this curtain! It's time you *knew* how, when, and where all this religious confusion started.

Every thinking person — every denomination — realizes that, at some time in history, there has been a great apostasy or falling away from original TRUTH.

Only One Church

Jesus Christ did not found *many denominations!* Christ said, "I will build my Church" (Matt. 16:18). *He did build it!* ONE Church, commissioned to preach and to publish His Gospel — the very Message He brought from God — to all the world!

But what do we find today? Hundreds of different and disagreeing churches, all founded by MEN, each *professing* to teach the truth, yet contradicting and disagreeing with all the others.

The Church in Prophecy

While most people today suppose that the true CHURCH was rapidly to grow BIG, to become a powerful organization, exerting powerful influence on the world, making this a better world, becoming the stabilizing influence of the world's civilization, actually *Christ founded His Church for no such purpose!*

In His final prayer for His ONE Church, Jesus prayed: "I pray for *them*: I pray *not* for the world... Holy

Father, keep *through thine own name* those whom thou hast given me, *that they may be ONE*, as we are... I have given them thy word; and *the world hateth them*, because *they are not OF the world*, even as I am not OF the world. I pray not that thou shouldst take them out of the world, but that thou shouldst keep them from the evil. *They are not OF the world*, even as I am not OF the world" (John 17:9-16).

Those of His Church are described as being strangers and foreigners in this world — AMBASSADORS for Christ — ambassadors representing HIS Kingdom which is *foreign* to this world — yet never being OF the world!

To Be Scattered

This true Church of God was to be PERSECUTED — SCATTERED! "If they have persecuted me, they will also persecute you," said Jesus to His disciples (John 15:20). "ALL that will live godly in Christ Jesus *shall suffer persecution*" (II Tim. 3:12).

On the night Jesus was seized to be crucified, He said: "It is written, I will smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered" (Mark 14:27). After HE, the Shepherd, was crucified, the "sheep," — His CHURCH — were to *become scattered!* Previously, that same evening, Jesus had said to His disciples: "Ye shall be *scattered*" (John 16:32).

This persecution and scattering began early. Notice Acts 8:1: "And at that time there was a *great persecution against the Church* which was at Jerusalem; and *they were all scattered*

abroad throughout the regions of Judaea and Samaria, except the apostles."

Nowhere is there any prophecy that the One True Church should become great and powerful, exerting influence in this world. Rather, Jesus called it the "Little Flock" (Luke 12:32). Despised, persecuted, scattered BY the world — separate FROM the world! Scattered, but NEVER DIVIDED. Always ONE Church, speaking the SAME thing — *never* many differing sects.

You haven't read much of the history of THAT Church. Even the historians never knew where to look for the TRUE Church — for they didn't even know WHAT the True Church *is*.

Broad Majority Deceived

On the other hand, in the WORLD, all the prophecies foretold apostasy, deception, and division.

Jesus foretold the very *first* event to come on the world — GREAT DECEPTION — climaxing, in *our* day now just ahead, in GREAT TRIBULATION!

"Take heed," He said, "that no man deceive you. For MANY shall come *in my name, saying*, I am Christ; and shall *deceive MANY!*" (Matt. 24:4, 5.)

Notice carefully! It was not the *few* who were to be DECEIVED — but the MANY. It was the FEW who were to become true Christians!

Jesus had pictured this same condition, when He said: "Wide is the gate, and broad is the way, that leadeth to destruction, and MANY there be which go in thereat: because strait is the gate, and narrow is the way, which leadeth unto

LIFE, and FEW there be that find it" (Matt. 7:13-14).

That isn't what the world believes, is it? Probably that isn't what *you* have always heard, and come to assume. But it's what CHRIST SAID! How deceived this world has become!

Satan is pictured in the Bible as the god of this world. He appears, *not* as a devil, but as a GOD — as an angel of LIGHT. And in Rev. 12:9, you read of "Satan, which *deceiveth* the WHOLE WORLD."

Yes, the MANY would come *in Jesus' name*, proclaiming that Jesus is the Christ — yes, preaching CHRIST to the world! — and yet, without realizing it, DECEIVING the world!

A Lesson to Be Learned

The apostles, instructed directly by Jesus Christ, constantly warned the Church about the great departure from the FAITH that would *begin to occur at the close of their ministry*.

Scarcely twenty years after the crucifixion of Jesus, the Apostle Paul, in one of his first inspired letters, cautioned Christians not to be deceived by false preaching, or by false letters purporting to be from the apostles. "Let no man deceive you by any means: for that day [the time of God's intervention in human affairs when Jesus Christ will return to rule the nations] shall not come, except there come a *falling away first*" (II Thess. 2:3).

Apostles Knew What Would Happen

In Acts 20:29-30, the teacher of the Gentiles explains *how* the apostasy would begin. He gathered the elders (ministers) of the church at Ephesus to deliver them a final message concerning their responsibility over the local congregations. "For," said Paul, "I *know this*, that after my departing shall grievous wolves enter in among you, not sparing the flock. Also of *your own selves* shall men arise, speaking perverse things," why? — "*to draw away disciples after them.*" To gain a personal following for themselves! To start a new denomination!

Do you catch the full significance of these two verses? The elders or ministers were especially assembled because,

immediately after Paul would leave Ephesus, there would come within the local church congregations false ministers, wolves in sheep's clothing, to make a prey of Christians; and even from those elders *already in the church congregations* some would pervert the doctrine of Jesus to secure a following for themselves.

Gentile Deception Prophesied

Not only Paul, but also Peter warned the churches that MANY would be misled. There were false teachers among Christians who would bring in heresies, "And MANY shall follow their pernicious ways; by reason of whom the *way of truth* shall be evil spoken of" (II Peter 2:2).

When Paul wrote his second letter to the Gentile-born Thessalonians, he instructed them against the "mystery of iniquity" which "*doth already work*" (II Thess. 2:7).

Notice, the cleverly disguised teachings of iniquity or LAWLESSNESS were at work *in Paul's day*. *The Roman world was being filled with numerous mystery religions which stemmed from the old sun-worshipping mysteries.*

False teachers secretly professed to giving a hidden, yet easy way to evade the consequences of breaking God's Law. Jude had to include in his letter the admonition that every Christian "should earnestly contend for the faith which was *once* delivered unto the saints. FOR THERE ARE CERTAIN MEN CREPT IN UNAWARES, who were before of old ordained to this condemnation, ungodly men, TURNING THE GRACE OF GOD INTO LASCIVIOUSNESS, and denying the only Lord God, and our Lord Jesus Christ. . . . These be they who separate themselves, sensual, having not the Spirit" (Jude 3, 4, 19).

Jude says *these preachers separated their followers from the body of believers*. By the time John wrote his epistle, he had this sad note to include about those preachers who at first crept in unawares: "*They went out from us, but they were not of us*: for if they had been of us, they would no doubt have continued with us: but they went out, that they might be made manifest that they were not all of us" (I John 2:19).

True Christians Forced Out

Although numerous deceivers, called Gnostics, left the church, drawing away disciples after them, there was an even more dangerous apostasy which infiltrated the true Church.

In instructing the evangelist Timothy, the apostle to the Gentiles instructed him to "reprove, rebuke, exhort with all longsuffering and doctrine. For the time will come when they will not endure sound doctrine; but *after their own lusts*" — the congregations wanting to do what they please — "shall they heap to themselves teachers" — elect ministers who will preach what they want to hear — ". . . and they shall turn away their ears from the truth, and shall be turned unto *fables*" (II Timothy 4:2-4).

This was in the days of the apostles and evangelists. MANY who fellowshipped in the local congregations of the early church, after about two generations, did not endure sound doctrine because they had not repented and received the Holy Spirit. They elected teachers who, for the sake of money, pleased their wishes by preaching fables — the enticing fables of mysticism and sun-worship that were engulfing the Roman Empire. The letters of Paul were twisted by them to give another meaning than intended (II Peter 3:15-16).

But instead of leaving the local congregations and forming their own sects, as some Gentiles did at first, the false preachers remained within the congregations and *soon began to expel the true Christians*.

In the letter of the Apostle John to Gaius, we read: "I wrote unto the church: but Diotrephes, who loveth to have the preeminence among them, receiveth us not. Wherefore, if I come, I will remember his deeds which he doeth, prating against us with malicious words: and not content therewith, neither doth he himself receive the brethren, and forbiddeth them that would, AND CASTETH THEM OUT OF THE CHURCH" (III John 9 and 10).

The true Christians, who alone, comprised the true Church, *were being put*

out of the visible, organized congregations. They were the SCATTERED ones of whom John said: "Therefore the world knoweth us not" (I John 3:1). In the Western Roman Empire, where Paul died, the state of Christianity was even more advanced along the paths of error. The name *Christian* was being borne away by leaders who crept into the fellowship of the Church of God and who, in the name of Christ, *deceived the MANY into following their false teachings.*

The Age of Shadows

Following the destruction of Jerusalem in 70 A.D. and the deaths of the apostles, a strange phenomenon is wit-

nessed. The true church almost disappears from history, and false churches arise! Of this period, the famous historian *Gibbon* says: "The scanty and suspicious ecclesiastical history seldom enables us to dispel the dark cloud that hangs over the first age of the church" (*Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire*, ch. XV).

The truth was obscured by error!

Historian Jesse Lyman Hurlbut gives us even more details in his book *The Story of the Christian Church*, page 41: "We would like to read of the later work of such helpers of St. Paul as Timothy, Apollos and Titus, but all these . . . drop out of the record at his death. For fifty

years after St. Paul's life a curtain hangs over the church through which we strive vainly to look; and when at last it rises, about 120 A.D., with the writings of the earliest church-fathers, WE FIND A CHURCH IN MANY ASPECTS VERY DIFFERENT FROM THAT IN THE DAYS OF Peter and Paul."

During that lost century, the true church was lost sight of by most historians. It *has continued* to exist from the time of Christ until the present. But few know where to look for it. If you are interested in this intriguing history of the true church, write in for our free booklet *A True History of the True Church* and the free article, "Should You Join a Church?" □

THE SECRET RAPTURE FACT OR FICTION?

Will Jesus return invisibly, to secretly “rapture” or take away the Church to heaven BEFORE the coming tribulation?

by Dr. Herman L. Hoeh

A COMMON IDEA today among fundamentalists is that Christ may return *invisibly, secretly*, “at any moment” to “rapture” or “catch away” the Church *before* the great tribulation and the appearance of a superhuman “Antichrist.” This *secret* return of Christ they call “the first phase” of Christ’s second coming.

Coming in Two Phases. Jesus, we are asked to believe, may suddenly descend from heaven this very night! But He will stop in mid-air.

Immediately, the righteous dead will be raised and all true Christians who are alive will be “translated.” Then Christ returns to heaven — some say for 3½ years, others say for 7 years.

During this period, according to this teaching, God will vent His wrath upon the world by permitting an Antichrist to deceive the nations and torture all who won’t submit to Him. This time of torture they call indiscriminately the “tribulation” and “Day of the Lord.”

Then, they say, the “second phase” of Christ’s coming will occur. Jesus will come *visibly*, in power and glory, WITH the saints, to conquer Antichrist.

But is this what the Bible really teaches?

Are there “two phases” to the second coming of Jesus Christ? Will He return *secretly*? Why is the word “rapture” not mentioned once in the entire Bible if this theory is true?

It is time you learned the truth!

A Time Sequence of Events Tells. Jesus has given us a time sequence

of events soon to occur. This sequence you will find in Matthew 24, Mark 13 and Luke 21. These three chapters contain the order of events at the close of this age of man’s rule. Notice what Jesus told His disciples.

Following false teachers proclaiming a false gospel, yet coming in the name of Christ, would be wars, famines and pestilences—occurring in that order. Then there would be—what?—the secret return of Christ to take away the Church in a secret rapture immediately before a tribulation? No! Just the opposite! Here are Jesus’ own words: “And ye shall hear of wars and rumors of wars . . . and famines shall be and earthquakes in divers places. But all these are the beginning of sorrows. THEN”—the very next event—“shall they deliver you up unto tribulation, and shall kill you: and ye shall be hated of all nations *for my name’s sake*” (Matt. 24:6-9, Panin version).

Did you notice that? Jesus’ own disciples—those who follow Him—“YOU”—are to be delivered up to tribulation!

The disciples of Jesus could not be in tribulation if they were secretly raptured to heaven *before* the tribulation and if only unbelievers remained on earth. Besides, Jesus said that it is “*for His name’s sake*” that the nations would hate you. This obviously must be referring to believers, not nonbelievers.

Mark records the same statement of Jesus: “And ye shall be hated of all *for my name’s sake*” (Mark 13:13). A martyrdom of Christians! Luke records the same (Luke 21:12, 17).

A Way of Escape? Though Jesus prophesied that Christians would be persecuted in a coming great tribulation, He also said there is for some a way of escape!

That way of escape is *not* a secret rapture!

“But *watch*,” said Jesus, “and *pray* always that ye may be accounted worthy to escape all these things that shall come to pass, and to stand before the Son of man” (Luke 21:36). You can escape all the troubles soon to fall on a heedless world—but you must watch world events and pray!

Jesus repeated this same promise to His Church today: “Because thou hast kept the word of my patience, I also will keep thee from the hour of temptation [trial]—the tribulation and events that follow—“which shall come upon all the world, to try them that dwell upon the earth” (Rev. 3:10).

But how and where are the Christians who watch and pray going to escape? Turn to the 12th chapter of Revelation. Here we find the answer!

Here we find the true Church—the Church of God—pictured. A woman, remember, is the symbol of a Church (II Cor. 11:2). This chapter pictures the true Church, whereas the 17th chapter of Revelation pictures the false churches—a mother church and her daughter churches. Notice verse 6 of chapter 12. In the tribulation during the Middle Ages “the woman [the true Church] fled into the wilderness, where she hath a place prepared of

God.” That tribulation is merely a type of the coming great tribulation—a time of trouble of such magnitude as has never occurred on earth before.

Now turn to verse 13: “And when the dragon [Satan] saw that he was cast down to the earth, he persecuted the woman”—this is the persecution that is yet in the future. How does the Church escape? “And the two wings of the great eagle were given to the woman that she should fly TO THE WILDERNESS to her place” for 3½ years.

The Church is NOT taken to heaven, but to the *wilderness*—to a desert region *here on earth*. “And the *earth* helped the woman” (Rev. 12:13-16).

Could anything be plainer?

But what happens to those not accounted worthy to escape? “And the dragon . . . went away to make war with the rest of her seed”—the remainder of the Church that did not escape. The people whom Satan hates—and against whom he stirs up the nations—the people who “keep the commandments of God and hold the testimony of Jesus” (verse 17).

How plain! Some of the Church escapes to a place of safety on earth. But there is no “secret rapture”! Jesus told us to “pray that your flight be not in winter, neither on a sabbath: for then shall be great tribulation, such as hath not been from the world’s beginning until now, no, nor ever shall be” (Matt. 24:20, 21). If there were a “secret rapture,” we would *not* have to be concerned about either the winter or the Sabbath!

Is the Tribulation the Time of God’s Wrath? There is another great mistake that all who believe in the rapture theory have carelessly taken for granted without proof. It is that the “tribulation” and the “Day of the Lord” represent the same period of time.

The Bible reveals that the tribulation is the wrath of Satan, the wicked spirit ruler of this present age. We read of that in Revelation 12.

Notice! The *devil* is angry. *He* is responsible for the persecution of the Christians who are not accounted worthy to escape. Satan

hates God’s way. So does this world. It is Satan’s world—little wonder that it hates the good news of the Kingdom of God.

What did Jesus say would immediately happen after *Satan’s wrath*—the tribulation? The rapturists would have you believe that the “second phase” of Jesus’ return would immediately occur. This is *not* what Jesus said. Notice: “**IMMEDIATELY AFTER** the tribulation of those days shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken” (Matt. 24:29).

Now turn to Joel 2:31: “The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood **BEFORE** the *great and terrible day of the Lord come*.”

The “day of the Lord” is the time God steps into world affairs directly. It is the time of *His* wrath against the nations!

The “day of the Lord will come like a *thief in the night*,” wrote Paul in I Thessalonians 5:2. This is not speaking of the rapture, but of the *time* of God’s intervention in world affairs very shortly before Jesus returns.

Compare this with Revelation 6:12-13, 16-17: “. . . The sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the whole moon became as blood; and the stars of the heaven fell to the earth . . . And they said to the mountains and to the rocks, ‘Fall upon us, and hide us from the face of the one sitting on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb: because the great day of their wrath is come; and who can stand?’” This day of God’s wrath comes unexpectedly—like a thief in the night.

The tribulation, however, occurs *before* the “day of the Eternal’s wrath”!

Notice that during this “day of the Lord” the *trumpets* begin to sound (Rev. 8:6). “And the seven angels that had the seven trumpets [trumpets] prepared themselves to sound.” Trumpets are a symbol of war. This is the time when God’s restraint over the nations is loosed—when the nations war upon one another with horrifying new weapons

till they learn that God alone can bring peace and that His laws make life worth living.

Notice, now, an amazing fact which very few have grasped!

The Seventh Trumpet Sounds. What happens when the seventh and last of these trumpets is sounded? “And the seventh angel sounded; and great voices in heaven came saying, ‘The Kingdom of the world is become our Lord’s and His Christ’s, and He shall reign unto the ages of the ages . . . We thank thee, Lord God, the Almighty, who is and who was, because thou hast taken thy great power, and hast reigned. And the nations were wroth, and thy wrath is come, and the time of the dead, that they should be judged, and that thou shouldst give reward unto thy servants the prophets, and to the saints, and them that fear thy name, small and great; and shouldst destroy them which destroy the earth’” (Rev. 11:15, 17-18).

Notice that this is the time for the prophets to receive their reward. It is the time of the *resurrection*! And this, remember, occurs at the seventh or last trump!

Now compare this with I Corinthians 15:51-52: “Lo, I tell you a mystery: We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed, in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, *at the last trump*: for the trumpet”—the seventh and last trumpet—“shall sound, and the dead”—and that includes the prophets (Rev. 11:18)—“shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed.”

Do you grasp the significance of this scripture? **AFTER** the tribulation, *after* the intervening heavenly signs, *during* the Day of the Lord, *at* the sounding of the seventh trump the *dead are resurrected and those alive*, who believe and practice the truth, are *changed from mortal to immortal*!

This is no secret rapture *before* the tribulation. The dead are not resurrected twice! Those who are still living are not changed to immortality twice! There is *not* the slightest indication of a “secret rapture” and a resurrection of the saints *before* the tribulation.

But this is not all!

Open your Bible to Matthew 24:30: “. . . and *then*”—after the

heavenly signs which *follow* the tribulation, not before, but *after* the tribulation and *during* the Day of the Lord—"THEN shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of the heaven with power and great glory. And He shall send forth His angels *with a great trumpet* [or "a great sound of a trumpet"], and they shall gather together His elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other."

This verse pictures the second coming of Christ—at the seventh and last trump, the *great trump*. And it is the time of the resurrection! The ELECT are gathered together. Who are the "elect" or chosen ones?

Who Are These "Elect"? Luke 18:7 tells us: "And shall not God avenge His *elect*, that *cry to Him day and night*?"

Any concordance will provide you with scriptures (I Peter 1:1-2; Col. 3:12; Rom. 8:33, etc.) proving that *true Christians* are the ELECT or chosen ones today. These are the ones to be gathered when Jesus returns with the *sound* of a great trump!

Paul also mentions the same tremendous noise of the seventh trumpet that will rend the air at Christ's return. "For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven *with a shout*, with an archangel's voice, and with the trump of God: *AND THE DEAD IN Christ shall rise first*; then we that are alive, that are left, shall together with them be caught up in clouds to meet the Lord in the air" (I Thes. 4:16-17).

Did you notice that this is the *time of the resurrection*? It is the time of the LAST TRUMP, according to I Corinthians 15:52. And in Revelation 11:15, 17-18 the seventh or last trumpet is *also the time of the resurrection*. And the time order of Jesus' Mount Olivet prophecy and of the book of Revelation places the sounding of the seventh trumpet and the resurrection *after the tribulation*—at the very climax of the "day of the Lord"! These verses describe the *same trumpet*, not different ones.

There is no possible room for a "secret rapture."

One famous text used to con-

tradict these plain passages of Scripture is the 14th verse of I Thessalonians 4. "For if we believe that Jesus died and rose, even so them also that are fallen asleep"—the dead are *asleep* in their graves, not awake in heaven, according to Paul—"will God through Jesus bring WITH Him." This verse is supposed to teach that 3½ or 7 years before Christ returns a "secret rapture" occurs; the dead are secretly taken to heaven and now they return *with Jesus* from heaven.

But *is* this what the Scripture says?

How is Jesus going to bring those who are asleep in death WITH Him? Notice: "For this we say to you by the word of the Lord, that we that are alive, that are left unto the presence [or coming] of the Lord, shall in no wise precede [the Old English word "prevent" meant "precede"] them that are fallen asleep. For the Lord Himself *shall descend from heaven*"—*with* the saints? No! "... and the dead in Christ *shall rise first*" (verses 15-16).

Observe that Jesus, with the angels from heaven, descends toward the earth, *not* with the saints, but in order to *resurrect* the saints! "The Lord shall descend . . . and the dead shall rise"!

After Jesus descends toward earth the dead rise *first*! They meet Christ *in the air*.

Now the dead are *with Christ* in the air—the atmosphere surrounding this earth. "THEN we that are alive and remain shall together with them be *caught up* in the clouds" (verse 17). We, too, shall be together in the air with those who have just been raised, those whom Jesus is bringing *with Him to this earth*. Notice that being "caught up"—Paul does not say "raptured up"—occurs *after* the tribulation, *at* the last trump when Jesus descends *visibly* in power and glory.

Suppose you have a friend who is returning today. You would probably meet him at the bus or rail station or at the airport, wherever he arrives. Then you return *with* him to your home. In the same way, it is only natural that we should meet Jesus and return with Him to this earth at the Mount of Olives by Jerusalem.

If your friend were returning today, he would not take you back with him to the place he had already left, and then return all over again, would he? That would be ridiculous!

Yet that is the concept of a "secret rapture"—that Jesus meets you, takes you to the place which He left (heaven) in order to return to this earth!

Jesus Returns "in Like Manner." How did Jesus leave this earth? "He was taken up, and a cloud received Him out of their sight"—the disciples were looking at Him—"and while they looked steadfastly toward heaven as He went up, behold, two men stood by them in white apparel; which also said, 'Ye men of Galilee, why stand ye gazing up into heaven? This same Jesus, which is taken up from you into heaven, shall so come *in like manner* as ye have *seen* him go into heaven. Then they returned to Jerusalem from the mount called Olivet" (Acts 1:9-12).

Were there *two* phases of Jesus' ascension? No! Then there will *not* be two phases to His return—He will come *in the same manner* in which He left.

Notice the prophecy concerning the fulfillment of this very promise: "Behold, the day of the Lord cometh . . . His feet shall stand in that day *upon the mount of Olives*" (Zech. 14:1-4).

Jesus ascended visibly from Mt. Olivet; He will return visibly to it—but this time in all the might and power of God as King of kings. And notice that it is *in the very day* in which He returns that His feet shall stand upon the Mount of Olives. "It shall be *one day* which shall be known as the Lord's, not day, and not night; but it shall come to pass, that at evening time there shall be light" (verse 7). This is the climax of that period called the "day of the Lord" in prophecy. This one twenty-four-hour day will bring an end to this Babylonish civilization. And notice that Jesus sets foot on earth in the very day He returns—not 3½ or 7 or 1000 years later!

That is what the Scripture says!

There is no secret rapture before the tribulation *or at any other time*! The resurrection is at the mighty sound of the seventh trump IN the

day of God's wrath which follows the tribulation. The tribulation is not the Day of the Lord. There are two separate and distinct periods of time. Christ does not return in two phases, one secret, the other visible. He returns in the same manner as He ascended—and that was no secret rapture! He ascended visibly. He will descend visibly.

Some, of course, seize on minor scriptures and misinterpret them to attempt to prove their theory. Take Revelation 4:1-2, for example. This, we are told, represents the rapture. But these two verses do not say that! John saw the prophecy in the Book of Revelation unfolded in heaven because that is where Jesus is—not because of a secret rapture!

One prominent writer attempts to prove that II Thessalonians 2:7-8 refers to the rapture. His theory is that this prophecy has not yet begun to be fulfilled—that Christ must come first “to rapture the Church before the tribulation.”

But notice the first part of verse 7: “For the mystery of iniquity DOETH ALREADY WORK”—even in Paul's day!

The prophecy is being fulfilled.

Let us, however, notice the time setting of this prophecy. The Thes-

salonians had asked Paul how long they would have to wait until the return of Jesus Christ and the resurrection. Paul answers that the day of Christ's return and the resurrection cannot come “except there come a falling away FIRST, and that man of sin be revealed . . .” (verse 3).

Notice the time sequence! An apostasy shall have come first and the man of sin shall have been revealed BEFORE the day of Christ. Until these two things happen, the day of Christ is being withheld—restrained! Christ is not coming and the resurrection will not occur until after the apostasy has commenced and the man of sin, claiming to be God (verse 4), rises out of its midst.

Now continuing with verses 6 to 9, according to the original inspired Greek: “And now you know what withholds [is keeping back the day of Christ from occurring], so that he [the man of sin] might be revealed in his own [or appointed] time. For the mystery of iniquity is already working: there is only one who is now withholding [keeping back the Day of Christ] until he [the man of sin] comes on the scene out of the midst [of the apostasy]; and then shall that Wicked be revealed,

whom the Lord shall consume . . . by the brightness of His coming.”

Notice that this must all happen before the resurrection when Christ comes in “flaming fire taking vengeance on them that know not God and that obey not the gospel” (II Thes. 1:8).

Observe that the Greek words *heos ek mesou geneetai*, translated in the King James Version, “until he be taken out of the way,” mean exactly the opposite in Greek—“until he comes on the scene, or appears, out of the midst” of the apostasy!

How clear it is that Christ will not come until after the apostasy and the subsequent tribulation.

Will you be deceived into believing the false doctrine of a rapture? Will you go on blindly believing in the traditions of men and the theories they have advanced without proof? Read your Bible! Check carefully! Prove all things (I Thess. 5:21). Your very life is at stake! □

ADDITIONAL READING

And now you should read the following free reprint — “The Coming Utopia — Wonderful World of Tomorrow.” Write for your copy.

THE SECRET RAPTURE MYTH OR REALITY?

by George Ritter

“**T**here I was, driving down the freeway and all of a sudden the place went crazy . . . cars going in all directions . . . and not one of them had a driver. I mean it was wild!”

What was it? An invasion from planet X? The end of the world? No, according to the above quote, it was the secret rapture. The “blessed

hope” that Christians had long awaited.

The author further explains: “Someday, a day that only God knows, Jesus Christ is coming to take away all those who believe in Him. He is coming to meet all true believers in the air. . . . Those who remain on earth at that time will use every invention of the human mind to explain

the sudden disappearance of millions of people” (*The Late Great Planet Earth*, pp. 135-137).

Those “chosen few” who manage to qualify for the rapture will, if you believe the story, be whisked away to a spiritual never-never land, far away from the pains, agonies and trials of planet earth.

Sound plausible? Something to

stake your life on? According to the rapturists, it most certainly is. As far as they are concerned, this future scenario for the saints is no spiritual pipe dream. They cite several scriptures to back up their theory. For instance, I Thessalonians 4:15-17: "For this we declare to you by the word of the Lord, that we who are alive, who are left until the coming of the Lord, shall not precede those who have fallen asleep. For the Lord himself will descend from heaven with a cry of command, with the archangel's call, and with the sound of the trumpet of God. And the dead in Christ will rise first; then we who are alive, who are left, shall be caught up together with them in the clouds to meet the Lord in the air; and so we shall always be with the Lord." (*Revised Standard Version.*)

Another is I Corinthians 15:51-53: "Lo! I tell you a mystery. We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed, in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trumpet. For the trumpet will sound, and the dead will be raised imperishable, and we shall be changed. For this perishable nature must put on the imperishable, and this mortal nature must put on immortality."

Deflating the Rapture Balloon. After reading this far, maybe you are somewhat convinced as to the veracity of the rapture theory. But before you get *too* convinced, consider the following.

First of all, there is the question of the "dead in Christ." According to the rapturists, the dead saints are in heaven: "We are told that the moment a believer breathes his last breath and dies his soul goes immediately to be with Christ — *to be face to face with the Lord*" (*The Late Great Planet Earth*, p. 140, emphasis ours).

But according to the apostle Paul *both* the dead in Christ along with the living "shall be caught up together with them in the clouds to meet the Lord in the air." Now how do the dead in Christ "meet the Lord in the air" if they have already been with him "face to face" since their death? And why would Paul tell the Thessalonians that the living "shall not precede those who have fallen asleep [the dead]"? Why bring this question up if both he and

the Thessalonians knew that the dead in Christ were already with the Lord? The question is more logically raised and answered if you know the dead *aren't* with the Lord. (For more information on this subject, write for our free booklet *What Is the Reward of the Saved?*)

The Third Coming of Christ? Trying to fit the secret rapture into future end-time prophecies is also somewhat of a dubious proposition. Most proponents of this theory would tell you that the rapture occurs *before* the great tribulation. Christ snatches away His saints and returns with them to heaven. Three-and-a-half or seven years later—take your pick—He comes again, this time to visibly establish His Kingdom on the earth.

Rapturists in effect are speaking not only of a *second* but a *third* coming of Christ. The second is for the church; the third for the rest of the world. Most rapturists would agree that "the Bible is speaking of two separate events" (*The Late Great Planet Earth*, p. 139). But is it?

According to this theory, the rapture is supposed to occur at the *last* trump. Which trump is the last trump? The rapturists say (*The Late Great Planet Earth*, pages 140, 141) it is the *seventh*; and, in truth, the Bible says the same thing.

But notice what takes place at the seventh and *last* trump. "Then the seventh angel blew his trumpet, and there were loud voices in heaven, saying, *'The kingdom of the world has become the kingdom of our Lord and of his Christ, and he shall reign for ever and ever'*" (Rev. 11:15).

Now you could hardly call that a secret coming of Jesus to rapture away the saints. Yet this event occurs *at the last trump*. There are no more trumpets following the seventh one. It is the same *last* trump Paul was referring to when he wrote: "In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, *at the last trumpet*. For the trumpet will sound, and the dead will be raised imperishable . . ." (I Cor. 15:52). It is obvious he is referring to the same event that is described in the 11th chapter of the book of Revelation.

And notice what else happens at this seventh and last trump: "The nations raged, but thy wrath came,

and the time for the dead to be judged, for rewarding thy servants, the prophets and saints, and those who fear thy name, both small and great . . ." (Rev. 11:18).

But how can this be? The rapturists say the prophets and saints were all raptured away 3½ or 7 years before Christ's visible return to power. Yet here is more evidence that the dead receive their reward at the seventh trump and the visible, public return of Jesus Christ.

Returning in Unlike Manner. If the rapture theory were correct, then Christ never really returns to the earth at the time of the rapture; He only makes a "near miss." Yet notice the contrasting description given in the first chapter of Acts: "And when he had spoken these things, while they beheld, he was taken up; and a cloud received him out of their sight. And while they looked stedfastly toward heaven as he went up, behold, two men [angels] stood by them in white apparel: which also said, Ye men of Galilee, why stand ye gazing up into heaven? this same Jesus, which is taken up from you into heaven, *shall so come in like manner* as ye have seen him go into heaven" (Acts 1:9-12, KJV).

Christ ascended visibly from the Mount of Olives. He plans to return the same way. If Christ had intended to rapture the saints, which includes the twelve disciples, why didn't He instruct the angels to tell them differently?

In order for Christ to return "in like manner," He has to return to the *earth* — terra firma — not reverse course in midair and head back for heaven. The prophet Zechariah said of this momentous event: "Behold, a day of the Lord is coming. . . . For I will gather all the nations against Jerusalem to battle. . . . Then the Lord will go forth and fight against those nations as when he fights in a day of battle. *On that day his feet shall stand on the Mount of Olives* which lies before Jerusalem on the east. . ." (Zech. 14:1-4).

Rupturing the Rapture's Time-table. Zechariah's description hardly sounds like a secret, hidden event. Nor does the description given by Jesus Christ Himself recorded in Matthew 24, Mark 13 and Luke 21.

In each of these passages it is important to remember that Christ is talking primarily to His own disciples, who later formed the nucleus of God's Church.

Notice what He answered in Matthew 24 in response to their question "Tell us, when will this be, and what will be the sign of your coming and of the close of the age?" (Verse 3.) Had Christ believed in the rapture theory, He might have answered this question by stating that the first sign of His coming would be one similar to what was described in the beginning of this article—general disorder, people missing, etc. Instead, He spoke of false prophets, wars, famines and pestilence (verses 4-7). Then in verse 9 we read: "They will deliver you [Christians] up to tribulation, and put you to death; and you will be hated by all nations for my name's sake." Not only does Christ neglect to mention a rapture, but He even says that some Christians will have to go through tribulation.

The apostle John amplifies this in the 13th chapter of the book of Revelation. In speaking of the future "beast" power that would one day

hold sway over the earth, John wrote: "And the beast was given a mouth uttering haughty and blasphemous words, and it was allowed to exercise authority for forty-two months [the great tribulation]. . . . Also it was *allowed to make war on the saints and to conquer them*" (Rev. 13:5, 7).

In the preceding chapter, John's description of the coming persecution of God's Church is even more explicit: "Then the dragon [the devil] was angry with the woman [the Church], and went off to make war on the rest of her offspring, *on those who keep the commandments of God and bear testimony to Jesus*" (Rev. 12:17). If the Church is to be raptured before the great tribulation, what happened to the faithful mentioned in the above verses? How come they missed the boat?

A Visible Return. The Olivet prophecy goes on to show what happens *after* this great tribulation: "Immediately after the tribulation of those days the sun will be darkened, and the moon will not give its light . . . then will appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven, and then all the

tribes of the earth will mourn, *and they will see the Son of man coming on the clouds of heaven with power and great glory*" (Matt. 24:29, 30).

But then notice what happens in the following verse: "And he will send out his angels with a loud trumpet call, and they will *gather his elect* [God's Church, Christians, see I Peter 1:1-2, Colossians 3:12 and Romans 8:33] from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other" (verse 31).

Mark describes this same event: "And then he will send out the angels, and gather his elect from the four winds, *from the ends of the earth to the ends of heaven*" (Mark 13:27).

When Jesus Christ returns to this earth He is not going to come in by some secret back-door method. The whole world is going to know about this earth-shattering event (see Rev. 1:7; 6:15-17). Christ is coming both to establish His Kingdom and to resurrect the saints (Rev. 20:4).

This, rather than a secret rapture, is what God wants Christians to look forward to with renewed hope and confidence. □

MAILING ADDRESSES WORLDWIDE:

IN THE UNITED STATES

Plain Truth

P. O. Box 111

Pasadena, California 91123

IN SOUTH AFRICA

P. O. Box 1060

Johannesburg 2000

IN AUSTRALIA

P. O. Box 202

Burleigh Heads

Queensland, Australia 4220

IN CANADA

P. O. Box 44, Sta. A

Vancouver, B.C. V6C 2M2

IN THE PHILIPPINES

P. O. Box 2603

Manila, Philippines 2801

IN THE UNITED KINGDOM

P. O. Box 111

St. Albans, Herts.
England

IN NEW ZEALAND

P. O. Box 2709

Auckland 1, New Zealand

THIS REPRINT ARTICLE IS NOT TO BE SOLD. It is provided as a public service in the public interest by Ambassador College — made possible by the contributions of those who, voluntarily, have become co-workers in support of this worldwide work. Ambassador College, as a separate corporation, is associated with the Worldwide Church of God, and a portion of the financial needs of the work is supplied by that Church. The publishers have nothing to sell, and although contributions are gratefully welcomed, no solicitation is ever made to the public for financial support.

Can You Believe BOTH the Bible AND Evolution?

Today, many claim "You can believe BOTH The Bible and evolution." Theologians often teach that you can believe BOTH — saying evolution was God's METHOD of creation.

A WELL-KNOWN theologian recently stated, "Theologians today tend to believe that man descended from more than one ancestral species." Another claimed, "We have gotten rid of Adam and paradise." A Belgian ecclesiastical authority added, "The words 'Adam and Eve' have no relevance for me."

These, and a dozen other top European theologians presented their summary of modern religious understanding of Genesis 1 in the following terms:

"'Adam and Eve' is a literary device used by the Hebrew editors of the Book of Genesis to symbolize the first human being or beings. Man became 'man' when he emerged from a previous form of biped and developed reason and conscience. Where and how he first appeared is up to *scientists* to discover, *not theologians*" (*Newsweek*, August 22, 1966).

No wonder "theistic evolution" is so popular! The theologians have surrendered without even studying the facts!

What Is "Theistic Evolution"?

Evolution teaches that the first life upon earth came by some form of progressive "spontaneous generation," perhaps two to three billion years ago. Thus, evolution is the theory that LIFE sprang from DEAD MATTER — that living came from non-living — and proceeded on an ever more complex chain of life up to man.

THEISTIC evolution results from trying to fit this evolutionary concept into the Bible account of creation.

A number of assumptions are made about the Bible, creation and the theory of evolution. The first assumption is that the Bible *could NOT be taken literally*. The second assumption is that the Bible

could not be totally accurate. The third assumption is that everything in the evolutionary theory is *accurate!*

From these three totally unwarranted assumptions many theologians, scientists and laymen alike assume that "Adam and Eve" refer to perhaps a pair of amino acids, amoebae, or, at best, ape-like primates. They allow *God* to have created something *originally*. But they teach that God then walked off into the universe and allowed *evolution* and *natural selection* to bring the earth and life upon it to its present state. "God merely used evolution as a process of creation," theistic evolutionists claim.

Multiple millions of churchgoing people actually believe in some combination of evolution and creation. Does such a combination of totally opposite accounts *really* make sense when fully analyzed?

Differences Between the Two Teachings

Can the two teachings be combined? Let us see what each teaches.

First, the Bible teaches Adam, a perfectly created *human* (Genesis 1:26-31; I Cor. 15:45), was the first ancestor of all men. Evolution teaches that a one-celled amoeba-like creature is the common ancestor of all living plants and animals.

Second, evolution teaches one species changes into and becomes an entirely *DIFFERENT* species. The Bible teaches that all change is confined *within each kind* of animal or plant (the term "after his kind" is found and explained in Genesis 1:11, 12, 21, 24, 25). Although variety among, say, a dog kind, is large — a dog will *NEVER* evolve into a horse.

Third, evolution teaches that life

originated by natural laws out of *DEAD* matter, while the Bible teaches that all original life came from God (Genesis 2:7) by the "breath of life."

Fourth, the Bible chronology clearly shows this creation of *MAN* to be only about 6,000 years ago (although the physical earth could easily have been billions of years old *BEFORE* man). Evolution teaches that first life "struck" about two to three billion years ago and that "man" (by now the definition becomes hazy) is a million years old.

These are just four of the obvious differences between the two teachings — Evolution and the Bible. One or the other of these teachings is *FALSE*. *BOTH CANNOT BE TRUE!*

The God of the Bible

Most proponents of "theistic evolution" obviously believe in a God. Perhaps their very belief in theistic evolution is motivated by a desire to "bring God into evolution," to "demythologize the Bible," or "defend God" in a basically agnostic civilization.

Many such people have written letters to us with statements such as these: "What is *WRONG* with the belief of evolution as long as you believe *GOD* did the whole thing over five billion years of natural selection?" Another writes: "You assume that a believer cannot be a so-called evolutionist and vice versa," and "My biology teacher taught evolution but said it didn't stop him from believing in God."

Another writer put it this way: "Would you *allow* God to create animal species by an evolutionary process if He saw fit to do so?"

The answer to this last question gets to the crux of the whole matter. No

man can either *allow* or *disallow* God to do *anything!* God is all-powerful, ruling, and SUPREME — it is not a question of what we allow — but a question of what DID GOD DO?

If God in His Word declares in bold and forthright terms that He created all forms of life and placed them in a balanced order in *SIX TWENTY-FOUR-HOUR DAYS*, that is what He did. (Write for the article “How Long Were the Days of Creation?”) To believe that God claimed to create in ONE way and actually DID the total opposite is to believe in a God who is a LIAR!

How can a Christian believe God lied to mankind in the Book of Genesis, then told the truth about personal salvation in the New Testament? The truth is, of course, that Genesis 1 is just as literal, accurate, inspired, and TRUE as John 3:16 or any other Bible verse. If *part* of the Bible is false, you can safely put your *faith* in NONE of the Bible. If MAN becomes the arbiter of truth, there is NO standard.

Besides making God out to be a *liar*, theistic evolution also makes God a WEAK God. He is capable of creating a “spark of life,” or an amoeba, or perhaps a trilobite, but He is NOT capable of producing more “complex” life. Actually ALL life is equally complex, but humans like to think of themselves as physically “higher.” Ecclesiastes 3:19 says “a man has *no* pre-eminence over a beast,” physically speaking.

God can “create” life *through* a natural selection process — according to theistic evolution — but He cannot create life in separate “kinds” and species in six days.

But has God *gone far off*? Did He create an early form of life, set natural selection in action, then FORGET about man, turn His back on the earth? If so, did God sit idly by for at least two billion years to see an opportunity to evolve man?

Those who wish to “do God a favor” by “allowing Him” to create man in an evolutionary process need to realize such beliefs totally weaken God, make Him a liar, exclude Him from dealing in the affairs of men, and totally nullify ALL the words of the Bible.

Can such a belief in God truly be called “Christian”?

What Evolutionists Say

Despite the protests of those who feel they can reconcile evolutionary thoughts with the Bible — the very evolutionary authorities they follow DO NOT attempt any such reconciliation. They repeatedly state the contrary: that religion and evolution are utterly irreconcilable!

Here are a few quotes from the more famous exponents of evolution, although dozens of similar quotes could be listed from a variety of respected texts on evolution.

Sir Julian Huxley, grandson of Darwin’s compatriot Thomas Huxley, has said the same thing on many occasions:

“In the evolutionary pattern of thought there is *no longer either need or room for the supernatural*. The earth was not created; it evolved. So did the animals and plants that inhabit it, including our human selves, mind and soul as well as brain and body. . . . Evolutionary man can no longer take refuge from his loneliness in the arms of a *divinized father-figure whom he himself has created*” (*Evolution After Darwin*, Vol. III, “Issues in Evolution,” Sol Tax and Charles Callender, editors, University of Chicago Press, Chicago, 1959, pp. 252-253).

No Room for God

Huxley has also said, “The *supernatural is being swept out* of the universe. . . . God can no longer be considered as the controller of the universe in any but a Pickwickian sense. . . . Operationally God is beginning to

resemble, not a ruler, but the last fading smile of a Cheshire cat” (Huxley, *Religion Without Revelation*, Harper & Brothers, New York, 1957, pp. 58, 62).

Another leading scientist, paleontologist George Gaylord Simpson, has written, “One should NEVER accept a metaphysical explanation if a physical explanation is possible, or indeed, conceivable.” (*This View of Life*, Harcourt, Brace, and World, New York, 1964, p. 200.)

The millions of advocates of theistic evolution like to say “many scientists believe in God” or “my science teacher is very religious” or similar statements. But most don’t realize that many of the LEADERS of science have no such belief in theistic evolution.

Theistic CREATION

True science and *true* religion agree. Evolution and the Bible DISAGREE! But scholars have tried to combine FALSE science (the *theory* of evolution) with a FALSE interpretation of the Bible. The result has been a “double falsehood” — theistic evolution.

If both evolutionists and religionists would examine their three WRONG assumptions — that the Bible could not be taken literally; that the Bible could not be ALL true; and that the theory of evolution is PROVEN true — the true answer would be found.

What is that answer? Simple. God created — and *suddenly!* The Scriptures say “*all things . . . that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible . . . all things were CREATED by him [Jesus Christ]*” (Colossians 1:16).

For further proof that God is the Creator of ALL life, request our free literature: *Does God Exist?*, *Fishy Stories About Evolution*, “Dinosaurs Before Adam?” and “The Worldwide Mammal Massacre.” □

WHAT WILL YOU BE LIKE IN THE RESURRECTION?

What kind of body will we have? It will be of a different TYPE and for a different PURPOSE than you have probably imagined!

by Dr. C. Paul Meredith

IF YOU could examine the kind of body you will have when you are resurrected to immortality, it would clear up a great many questions in your mind, would it not?

Someone has *already* acquired the same type of body that you will have, and that person is Jesus Christ!

What Is the Family of God?

God the Father has desired to form for Himself, and from His very being, a *Family of immortal* children who will be *partakers* of His own "*divine nature*" (II Peter 1:4 and Psalm 17:15), who can be trusted with great power and on whom He can lavish His love by sharing with them all that He has created.

This Family will compose the Kingdom of God. You must be *born* of God to enter it.

Being a God of order, He has established laws which we must obey in order to be admitted to this Family. We must show in advance, our willingness to be *obedient* to Him by having these laws written in our hearts and minds (II Cor. 3:3).

If we are not obedient, then we sin (I John 3:4), and the wages of sin is established as death (Romans 6:23) — eternal death! "*All have sinned, and come short of the glory of God*" (Romans 3:23) — *all* of mortal mankind that God ever made was doomed to die!

Most certainly there could be no Family of God formed from these mortal people if they were to be dead forever!

It was at this point that the Word,

who was soon to become the Son of God, sacrificed the glory of being God to become "flesh and blood" just as you and I (Heb. 2:14), so that He could die in place of us for our sins. No wonder we owe so much to Christ!

How It All Began

Now notice, very carefully, the *begetting* of the Father's very first son, who would later, after His physical death, be born into the Family of God!

The angel, speaking to Mary concerning Christ's future birth, said, "The Holy Ghost [Spirit] . . . of the Highest shall overshadow thee: therefore also that holy thing which shall be born of thee shall be called the Son of God" (Luke 1:35).

The angel said to Joseph, Mary's husband: ". . . Fear not to take unto thee Mary thy wife: for that which is *conceived* [or *begotten*] in her is of the *Holy Spirit*" (Matt. 1:20).

Two things happened here: Christ was begotten as a mortal man and *physical birth* took place shortly thereafter; and, He was also *begotten by the Holy Spirit* at that time.

At the end of His physical life He died a physical death in the place of all mortal men, who would have died for their own sin; but — at His resurrection — He was born again, this time a *spiritual birth* because He had been begotten by the Holy Spirit. This time He was born into the *spirit Family of God* with a *spiritual body*! (I Cor. 15:44, 45).

"Except a man be *born again*, he cannot see [or enter] the kingdom [or family] of God" (John 3:3, 5). "It is sown a natural body; it is raised a spiritual body" (I Cor. 15:44). "Flesh and

blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God" (I Cor. 15:50). "That which is born of the flesh *is flesh*; and that which is born of the Spirit *is spirit*" (John 3:6). Christ's physical body, which did not corrupt, was changed into spirit like that of the Father. God is spirit (John 4:24).

Christ Our Brother

It was by the Holy Spirit of God, put there by the Father at Christ's human begetting and dwelling in Christ, that the Father resurrected Him with an *immortal spiritual body*. He has promised to give you and me the same reward if we now let God beget us with the impregnating germ of eternal life, His Holy Spirit!

". . . If the Spirit of him that raised up Jesus from the dead dwell in you, he that raised up Christ from the dead shall also quicken your mortal bodies *by his Spirit* that dwelleth in you" (Romans 8:11). To "quicken" is to make eternally alive!

By repenting and being baptized, you and I, who are made of the same mortal flesh which Christ took on Himself by having Mary as His mother (Heb. 2:14), may also receive the gift, or, in other words, be begotten of the Holy Spirit!

What does this mean? It means that when you and I are resurrected, Christ becomes our eldest brother in the spirit Family of God, for all will have the same Father, all will be begotten of the same spirit — God's Spirit — and all will be born into the same Family! (Romans 8:29; Heb. 2:11, 12.)

It means that as Christ will be our elder brother then, you and I will have

the *same kind of body* that He has! "We shall be like him" (I John 3:2).

New Body for New Work

The outstanding difference between the body we now have and the one we will have is that, while this one is a *natural* or *mortal body*, the one we shall have will be a different, *spiritual body*: "It is sown a natural body; it is raised a *spiritual body*" (I Corinthians 15:44). If we are alive at the time of the resurrection, our mortal bodies will be changed just as an egg becomes, or is changed into, a chick. If we have died, our *character* comes forth out of the dust in a spiritual body which God gives through His Holy Spirit from heaven (II Cor. 5:2). This is a different kind of resurrection than to mortal life, as described in Ezekiel 37.

Also we read: "The wind bloweth where it listeth, and thou hearest the sound thereof, but canst not tell whence it cometh, and whither it goeth: *so is everyone* that is born of the Spirit" (John 3:8). Spirit is not subject to physical laws, because it is not *matter*.

Jesus Christ could *suddenly appear*: "And as they thus spake, Jesus himself stood in the midst of them, and saith unto them, Peace be unto you. But they were terrified. . ." (Luke 24:36-37).

He also had the ability to *vanish* after He was resurrected: ". . . and he vanished out of their sight" (Luke 24:31).

We shall be able to pass through barriers or walls as Christ did: "Then the same day at evening . . . *when the doors were shut* where the disciples were assembled for fear of the Jews, came Jesus and stood in the midst. . ." (John 20:19).

We will be able to *travel rapidly* through space. In John 20:17 Christ says: "Touch me not; for I am not yet ascended to my Father. . ." Now note that *on the same day* Christ had been able to travel to the Father and return: "And as they went to tell his disciples, behold, Jesus met them, saying, All hail. And they came and held him by the feet. . ." (Matt. 28:9).

The eating of food will not be necessary, although we may eat for pleasure as did Jesus with his disciples (Luke

24:41-43); and, of course, no shelter will be necessary.

When desirable, we will be able to manifest ourselves as physical flesh and bone so mortal eyes can see us: ". . . Jesus himself stood in the midst of them [after the crucifixion] . . . but they were terrified and supposed that they had seen a spirit. And he said . . . Behold my hands and my feet, that it is I myself: handle me and see; *for a spirit hath not flesh and bones*, as ye see me have" (Luke 24:36-39).

Notice that Christ did not say that He was not spirit, because He definitely was (see I Cor. 14:42-45 and the description of His appearance in Rev. 1). The disciples were quite frightened when Christ suddenly appeared out of nowhere. He simply was allaying their fears by pointing out that He was not an apparition — not a wispy cloud hovering in the air — not a figment of their overactive imaginations.

So we shall be able to manifest ourselves as flesh and bone as Christ did, even though we — as Christ — will be composed of spirit with spirit bodies (John 4:24; II Cor. 3:17; John 6:63).

Now, what about the *work* we are to do in the 1000 years of Christ's and our rule *here on this earth* (Revelation 20:4 and Isaiah chapter 11), in relation to these new, powerful bodies which are like Jesus' and the Father's?

We know that we shall be *judges* (Revelation 20:1-4) and *priests* (verse 6) and *rulers* (verse 4) with God and Christ on this earth (Revelation 5:10). To govern all the great number of human beings, who at that time will need guidance (Isaiah 2:1-5; 9:6-7; Jeremiah 31:1-9) so that they can also be begotten and be born into the Family of God, we will certainly need the kind of body that Christ and the Father possess (Isaiah 40:28 and 31).

This certainly does not say that, at death, we go at once *to heaven*, and lie around in idleness and ease, does it? No! And the Bible does not teach it! (Zechariah, 14th chapter.) We will have work to do according to the plan revealed only in the Bible! We shall be teachers visibly manifested to human beings (Isaiah 30:20). With bodies that can do without food or shelter and

which can travel so rapidly, those called now can accomplish an immense amount in guiding large numbers of people and in governing the universe with God!

Glorified Bodies

We have now seen that our bodies are to be resurrected as *spiritual* bodies (I Corinthians 15:44), and that we will be able to change into physical flesh and bone (Luke 24:39) in different forms (Mark 16:12).

But there is *something else* that is going to happen to *our spiritual bodies* — something that Christ considered very important! Notice what Christ said to the Father in finishing His work here on this earth!

"I have glorified thee on the earth: I have finished the work which thou gavest me to do. And now, O Father, *glorify thou me with thine own self with the glory which I had with thee before the world was*" (John 17:4, 5).

Christ said, "I have glorified thee." But how? In raising people from the dead, healing, and performing miracles He had glorified God by showing to man only a part of God's great power! Soon Christ was going to be back with the Father again, and He looked forward to being restored to the great power He once had! To be glorified means to be given power and glory!

But what has that to do with us? God is going to glorify you and me also — going to give you and me great power! "The Spirit itself beareth witness with our spirit, that we are the *children of God*: and if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and *joint-heirs with Christ*; if so be that we suffer with him, that we [you and I] *may be also glorified together*" (Romans 8:16, 17 and II Cor. 3:18). This prospect leaves us breathless, yet there it is in your own Bible! Read it! God has promised it and He will do it! (I Cor. 15:43).

This *power* we shall have will be so great that it will make our spirit bodies shine as the sun and our raiment be white as the light. Jesus gave us a fleeting glimpse of this future condition when He was transfigured while Peter, James, and John looked on: ". . . till they see the Son of man coming in his kingdom. And after six days Jesus

taketh Peter, James and John . . . up into an high mountain apart, and was transfigured before them: and his face did shine as the sun, and his raiment was white as the light" (Matthew 16:28 and 17:1-2).

But there are other places that give us a more complete picture of the glorified body we will have (Rev. 1:13-16).

Notice Daniel 12:2, 3: "And many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, some to everlasting life . . . and they that be wise *shall shine* as the *brightness* of the firmament; and they that turn many to righteousness *as the stars* for ever and ever."

Other Characteristics

Inasmuch as we will be *begotten* of the Father, we will be *better than the angels*: "Being made *so much better than the angels* . . . for unto which of the angels said he . . . Thou art my *son*, this day have I *begotten* thee?" (Hebrews 1:4-5.)

There will not be sex and marriage as we know them in the spirit form: "For in the resurrection they neither marry, nor are given in marriage, but are as the angels of God in heaven" (Matthew 22:30). *Yet we shall recognize one another as Mary Magdalene did Jesus* (John 20:16).

Our work will be so pleasant after our resurrection when we have new bodies that Paul spoke of it as a rest: "Let us labour therefore to enter that *rest*, lest any man should fall after the same example of unbelief" (Hebrews 4:11). We will not have such physical handicaps as lameness, blindness or missing members.

Mind of God

Human beings are not born with the mind of God. Here is the kind of mind the Bible says that we *naturally* have: "For from within, out of the heart of men [all men], proceed evil thoughts, adulteries, fornications, murders, thefts, covetousness, wickedness, deceit, lasciviousness, an evil eye . . ." (Mark 7:21-22).

"I know that in me (that is, in my flesh) dwelleth no good thing" (Rom. 7:18). "The *carnal mind* is enmity against God: for it is *not subject to the law of God*" (Rom. 8:6-7).

Yet obedience to the Law of God is the only way that will bring happiness! But God has constructed us so that we would want to follow, not His laws but our own ways instead.

Why? So that we will try every other way of living and discover that, regardless of what we think, the only satisfactory way is to live and think by the Father's laws! This is how we develop the character of God — by coming to right knowledge and by acting upon it.

Some of us, becoming discouraged with the ways of living in this world, learn of the true way to live, repent, believe, are baptized and receive the Holy Spirit — we are *begotten* of the Father. By our mental efforts we cannot overcome this mind that we are born with.

But God has given us a *part of His own self* to aid us. If we will nourish this earnest (down payment) of the Spirit, which is the nature and mind of God by which we are begotten (II Corinthians 1:22), it will grow at the

expense of the carnal mind — and will restrain the carnal mind: "For the flesh lusteth against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh: and these are contrary the one to the other: so that ye cannot do the things ye would." "Walk in the Spirit, and ye shall not fulfill the lust of the flesh" (Galatians 5:17, 16).

Thus we *acquire* the same mind functioning in our physical brain as was in Christ (Philippians 2:5). After this mortal body dies, we will be resurrected with a spiritual mind and body if we have grown enough to be born (Romans 8:6). At our birth we will indeed have the mind of God and Christ in full — we will have no mortal mind to bother us any more! It will have perished with the flesh.

All will have *one mind* then (Philippians 1:27), and God will have *completed* His New Testament covenant with us: "I will *put my laws into their mind, and write them in their hearts* . . . and they shall not teach every man his neighbour . . . for all shall know me" (Hebrews 8:8-11).

"I delight to do thy will, O my God: yea, *thy law is within my heart*" (Psalm 40:8).

How wonderful eternity will be!

If you are not yet a subscriber to TOMORROW'S WORLD, a magazine of Biblical understanding published by the Ambassador College Graduate School of Theology, be sure to request a free subscription.

For further information about the resurrection, request our two reprints, "What Is Death?" and "If You Die, Will You Live Again?" This literature is sent free of charge by Ambassador College as an educational public service.

PEOPLE WHO NEED PEOPLE

Most of our lives are full, exciting, even hectic. We come home to a comfortable environment — maybe to a family that loves us. But it's not enough. There's still an emotional void that nags at the back of our minds. It's hard to put our fingers on exactly what's wrong, to pinpoint the missing ingredient. We feel empty, but empty of what? This article will give you an idea of what might be lacking and how you can put it back into your own personal life.

by Carole Ritter

We covet privacy. We go to all kinds of Howard Hughesian lengths to maintain it. Six-foot fences around our backyards, unlisted phone numbers, carefully avoided car pools — they're all symptoms of our nearly paranoid desire to avoid contact with the rest of the human race.

But paradoxically, we also crave intimacy. Many of us seem to be searching for a lost sense of community, a closeness that has slipped through our fingers in the last three or four decades.

Practically nobody has a "hometown" any more. Our jobs have turned us into nomadic wanderers who travel from oasis to economic oasis, never really putting down roots. The places we live awhile before moving on to something better all look alike — Xerox-copy franchises and look-alike supermarkets give a feeling of comfort, familiarity, or at least *deja vu*. But the checker behind the counter doesn't remember us from day to day — and we're probably glad he doesn't, because we also crave anonymity.

A Nation of Strangers. This lack of community has hit people in the United States a lot harder than those in Europe or the rest of the world, who generally maintain a less-mobile lifestyle and closer family ties. According to Ralph Keyes, the U.S. character seems to be based on three cherished things: "mobility, privacy, and convenience — which are the very sources of [their] lack of community" (*We, The Lonely People*, p. 15).

But a sense of community is a basic human need. Take it away and we start feeling uneasy, even a little desperate. U.S. young people were the first to translate this feeling into action, grouping themselves together into counterculture communes. At times flouting conventional religion and mores, they tried to recapture this lost feeling of tribal or extended-family closeness. The young vanguard of the sixties was followed by a surprisingly large number of middle-aged and even old people searching for belonging outside the mainstream. Many communes today include a mixture of young and old people who make up a self-chosen "extended family." And this movement, or fad, or whatever you want to call it, has begun its spread through Canada and even Western Europe.

This flight to the communes is a sad commentary on our society's lack of community. Communes may provide a temporary feeling of belonging and sense of identity, but most of them don't last very long. Unless they are authoritarian in structure or have some sort of transcendental goal or religious purpose, as a general rule they fold in a year or two. And some communes degenerate into crash pads for communique-hoppers; members searching for community can't seem to overcome the call of the open road, the easy mobility our society offers.

What Are We Looking For? But just what is a community? Would we

know one if we saw it? And would we know whether or not we really wanted to become part of it if we did recognize it?

Ralph Keyes, who has extensively studied the problem, states that "for me... the minimum criterion of being in community, for being known [is] that my absence, as well as my presence, be noted.... The minimum question about whether a group of people is really a community for me is: 'Would anyone notice if I didn't show up?'"

Keyes goes on to say that this is "a frightening question, perhaps the most scary one I could put to a group of people. I'd dread so what the answer might be. Better not to ask it at all — anywhere. This fear, I think, fuels a lot of our frantic rushing around — the feeling that if we just keep moving we'll have an excuse never to raise such a question with any group of people. The fear of being rejected also fuels our lust for seclusion. By living in splendid isolation we can beg the question of whether anyone else would want us around. Not accepted, at least we're not rejected. Nor do we risk getting known" (*ibid.*, p. 146).

Most of us live in fear that people will "find us out," that our deepest personal secrets will be revealed, as indeed they almost certainly would be in the typical small-town community of the past. We are too scared of each other to be known as whole human beings, to reach out and begin the process of relating to each other as a group or commu-

nity. Dr. Sidney Jourard writes: "Many of us dread being known because we fear that if we were . . . known by others — as intimately as we know our own experience — we would be divorced, fired, imprisoned, shot or otherwise harmed" (*The Transparent Self*, p. 41). We might open ourselves up to some sort of ego-destroying rejection — people might not like us, and we might have to deal with it. Hiding is so much simpler and easier.

People Need People. But hiding is not healthy, and it doesn't solve our problems or fulfill our needs. Where then do we go to find roots, people who know us fully and still accept us? There is no way most of us can return to those cozy days of yesterday and live in an everybody-knows-everybody-and-their-ancestors-all-the-way-back hamlet tucked away in the foothills somewhere. If there are many such hamlets left, the inhabitants would probably look on us as outsiders anyhow. And we might find such an atmosphere stifling.

The ideal would probably be to build our own community of people like us, who are willing to make a long-term commitment to love and friendship — who accept us in all of our flawed humanity and still like us — and want to hang around us for the duration.

What about you? Are you satisfied with your life just the way it is? Or do you really want company — want to feel like you really *belong* somewhere?

Suppose you've decided you're somebody who needs people. You honestly don't want to be alone anymore and aren't afraid to admit it. Where do you go to find those people you need, people who will accept you and want your fellowship in return?

A Ready-Made Community. Almost two millennia ago, a small group of men and women gave up a place in their own local community to follow a Teacher who promised them an abundant life here and now and immortality in the hereafter. The book of Mark records how one of their number, a man named Peter, "began to mention all that he and the other disciples had left behind. 'We've given up everything to fol-

low you,' he said." And that Teacher, Jesus Christ of Nazareth, answered: "'Let me assure you that no one has ever given up anything — home, brothers, sisters, mother, father, children, or property — for love of me and to tell others the Good News, who won't be given back, a hundred times over, homes, brothers, sisters, mothers, children, and land . . . All these will be his here on earth, and in the world to come he shall have eternal life'" (Mark 10:28-30, *The Living Bible*).

This promise wasn't just for those first-century followers, though. Christ promised that He would found a community of believers that would last down through the ages (Matt. 16:18).

Christ promised that if we decide to go His way — accept Him as Savior and want to help spread His gospel — He will make us members of a tight-knit community of like-minded believers: His body, the Church of God. He also made sure that this community of believers would never need to be without a goal (Matt. 28:19-20) or a system of government. Thus, it would never need to fall apart like many latter-day communes. And He promised that the people in this community would be given His own Holy Spirit (Acts 2:38) to help them feel the love and forgiveness they would need in order to stick together.

Paul, one of Christ's students, wrote to this group: "Just as there are many parts to our bodies, so it is with Christ's body [this group or church]. We are all parts of it, and it takes every one of us to make it complete, for we each have different work to do. So we belong to each other, and *each needs all the others*."

Paul went on to show these members of the Christian community how they should interact within their new group: "God has given each of us the ability to do certain things well. . . . If your gift is that of serving others, serve them well. . . . Don't just pretend that you love others: really love them. . . . Love each other with brotherly affection and take delight in honoring each other. . . . When God's children are in need, you be the one to help them out. And get into the habit of inviting guests home for dinner or, if

they need lodging, for the night. . . . When others are happy, be happy with them. If they are sad, share their sorrow. . . . Don't try to get into the good graces of important people, but enjoy the company of ordinary folks. . . . Don't quarrel with anyone. Be at peace with everyone, just as much as possible" (Rom. 12:4-18, *The Living Bible*).

The letter to the Hebrews warned these people not to "neglect . . . to meet together, as is the habit of some, but encourage . . . one another, and all the more as you see the Day drawing near" (Heb. 10:25). There are still groups of people like this today who meet together regularly, who hold to the same system of basic beliefs. They have the same Spirit, the same goal of sharing their good news with others and warning the entire world of what is going to happen in this unstable end time.

God's Church. If you are looking for community, if you want to go God's way, His Church is the ideal place to find an "extended family." Here is a ready-made group of people who think the way you think and are committed to the same goals you are committed to. This group is not some kind of exclusivist club or clique. Each and every member is trying his best to reach out and share what God has given him with whoever will listen, whoever wants to join in and help, whoever needs the love they have to pass on.

Meeting every weekend with a large group of people who want the same things you want — who observe the same customs you do every year, who are willing to dedicate their lives and their substance to the preaching of Christ's message — can be an exhilarating experience.

Here is an enthusiastic reaction from someone who just discovered this community in his own neighborhood: "I must let you know how much I enjoyed Sabbath services. It was my first real contact with God's people. As is my custom, I sat in the back, not knowing anyone. Then I got hit with some of that outgoing concern that I have been reading about. Within minutes people just started coming over and introducing themselves. One family, on finding this was my first service, temporarily

'adopted' me and had me sit right in their midst up front. The service was excellent, but it was the warmth, friendliness and sincerity that really impressed me" (man from Trenton, New Jersey).

Here is another: "We have just attended our first Sabbath meeting. Were we surprised! We never believed people would be so friendly and homey, even though we had not previously met. It is most definitely the environment we want to bring up our four-month-old daughter in, and to learn and grow in ourselves" (married couple, Greenfield, Massachusetts).

And another: "On that first week I went they greeted me, a total stranger. Now that gives you a

warm feeling that makes you want to return again, and again, and again" (man from New York, New York).

But belonging to God's Church isn't just a weekend thing. It gives you an unparalleled chance to develop a circle of close friends of like mind, people you will want to be with during a lot more than church services. These are the kind of people who really do what the apostle Paul said — who visit you when you are sick, listen to you when you need a sympathetic ear, and have a good time with you when you're feeling great. They have their flaws; none of them are perfect, but they're trying hard. If you feel like getting in touch with a

group like this, write to the address of our office nearest you for information on the Worldwide Church of God in your area.

It could be one of the most important steps you ever take — and you could be on the road to finding the missing community you want and need. □

Correspondence Course

The Ambassador College Correspondence Course is unique. It makes the Bible relevant and meaningful to today's world conditions. Life's most important questions are researched as you are directed, step by step, to the clear answers in your own Bible. For all twelve, 16-page, monthly lessons, just write to *Correspondence Course* in care of our office nearest you.

MAILING ADDRESSES WORLDWIDE:

IN THE UNITED STATES

Plain Truth
P. O. Box 111
Pasadena, California 91123

IN SOUTH AFRICA

P. O. Box 1060
Johannesburg 2000

IN AUSTRALIA

P. O. Box 202
Burleigh Heads,
Queensland, Australia 4220

IN CANADA

P. O. Box 44, Sta. A
Vancouver, B.C. V6C 2M2

IN THE PHILIPPINES

P. O. Box 2603
Manila, Philippines 2801

IN THE UNITED KINGDOM

P. O. Box 111
St. Albans, Herts.
England

IN NEW ZEALAND

P. O. Box 2709
Auckland 1, New Zealand

THESE REPRINTS ARE PROVIDED FREE OF CHARGE BY THE WORLDWIDE CHURCH OF GOD IN THE PUBLIC INTEREST. They are made possible by the voluntary, freely given tithes and offerings of the membership of the Church and others who have elected to support the work of the Church. Contributions are welcomed and gratefully accepted. Those who wish to voluntarily aid and support this worldwide Work of God are gladly welcomed as co-workers in this major effort to preach the gospel to all nations.

WHY Must Men SUFFER?

"Many are the afflictions of the righteous," says Scripture. WHY? "I am the Eternal . . . I create evil," says Isa. 45:5,7. HOW can this be? Who was responsible for Adam's sin? Did Satan thwart God's purpose? Was God unable to prevent it? The real meaning of the book of JOB brings the true answer.

by Herbert W. Armstrong

WHY DOES God permit war? WHY does God allow *human* suffering and misery? "If God is GOOD — if God is LOVE — if He is MERCIFUL, He would not wish for people to suffer," is the reasoning of many humans. "And if He is ALMIGHTY," they conclude, "He could prevent it. So why doesn't He?"

What's wrong with this reasoning?

The common conception is this: that God *finished* His Creation as described in the first chapter of Genesis; that God created the first man *perfect, immortal*; the work of Creation was finished — complete. Adam was *perfect* in character — innocent of sin — endowed with immortality.

But then, when God wasn't looking, these people believe, Satan entered and succeeded in overthrowing the man, wrecking God's perfect specimen of human creation. In so doing, of course, Satan thwarted God's purpose.

When God returned and beheld what Satan had done, says this conception, He was forced to think out some plan for repairing the damage. And what is that damage supposed to have been? The man's *nature* had been changed. He had "fallen" from the nature of perfection, innocence and holiness to a fallen, sinful nature.

According to this concept, God must have shaken His head in near-unbelief and near-frustration. But He did think out a plan to repair the damage — a plan to restore man to a state and condition *as good as Adam*, before the "fall." The plan of salvation is, therefore, regarded as designed to restore damaged mankind to a condition *as*

good as Adam at creation. But, of course, Satan didn't give up and go away. He has been around ever since, opposing God's efforts, and winning the contest.

What Men Don't Understand

Either this common idea is true, or the only alternate possibility — that God *was* looking, expressly *permitted it*, and that God therefore is RESPONSIBLE FOR IT!

And the preachers, the churches, and the professing Christian people of this world simply cannot believe this! Yet, to reject it makes Satan more cunning, more powerful than God. The common idea represents Satan as outsmarting God.

What men do not understand is GOD'S PURPOSE, and GOD'S PLAN for accomplishing His great purpose.

Yes, God *is* responsible! And being responsible, God *will see to it* — He and He alone is responsible for accomplishing His great original purpose. But being *responsible* does not imply being guilty. Nor does it imply God *caused* it.

All that has happened is a necessary *part* of that great design. Satan can do nothing God does not allow. "My purpose shall stand," says God.

There is NO CONTEST being waged between God and the devil. God reigns SUPREME, and every creature and every being stands subject to God's will!

Becoming the Sons of God

What the world does not grasp is that God is *reproducing Himself* — creating, in mortal humans, His very own divine CHARACTER — permitting

humans to *learn by experience*. For character cannot be automatically or instantaneously created, imparted or imputed — it must be *developed*, and this only through EXPERIENCE; and experience requires *time*.

We humans must *have our part* in the development of righteous and holy character. We must first come to realize the true values, and to thoroughly repent of the false way. We must come to *seek*, with our whole hearts and minds, God's true way of righteous character. We must set our wills in till with God's will.

Then we must come to realize our utter helplessness, and learn to rely on God, in living FAITH, for the power, the strength, the understanding, the righteousness we ourselves are incapable of attaining.

We receive eternal life, and all righteousness, from GOD. But we have *our part to do!* We must come to *desire* it above all else — to *seek* it with all our might — to *yield* ourselves utterly to God's will, and to trust implicitly and unswervingly in HIM. In no other manner could we become the supreme characters which it is God's PURPOSE to make of us.

To this end, we must now be begotten as God's own children, inheriting His divine nature. Through His power, through feeding on His Spirit, we GROW in grace and knowledge and spiritual character, until, at the resurrection, we shall be BORN of God as His very SONS — elevated to His plane and level!

That's God's supreme purpose. It can be achieved only through EXPERIENCE,

and in process of TIME. And men LEARN by *suffering*.

Jesus suffered. "For it became him . . . in bringing many *sons* unto GLORY, to make the captain of their salvation [Christ] perfect *through sufferings*" (Heb. 2:10). Again, "Though he were a Son, yet *learned he OBEDIENCE by the things which he suffered*" (Heb. 5:8).

Now see how Job's experience explains all this.

LET'S UNDERSTAND IT!

Job's Experience Explains It!

Thousands of years ago, there was a man named Job. You've heard of the man. He lived, as *you* live today, for a PURPOSE. And the solution of this whole question is made clear by the life experiences of Job. Many know the story, but *few* understand its MEANING!

This Job was a wealthy man — the wealthiest in all the East. Solomon may have possessed greater wealth. But, as Solomon was the *wisest* man who ever lived, so Job was the *most righteous!*

So let's glimpse, briefly, this thrilling story and its revealing lesson.

"There was," begins the scriptural record, "a man once in the land of Uz, whose name was Job; and that man was perfect and upright, and one that feared God and shunned evil. He had seven sons and three daughters; also in livestock he possessed seven thousand sheep and goats, three thousand camels, five hundred pair of oxen, and five hundred she-asses, besides a very large household; so that this man was the greatest man in all the East" (Job 1:1-3, Moffatt translation and Authorized Version).

"Now there was a day when the sons of God came to present themselves before the ETERNAL, and Satan came also among them.

"And the ETERNAL said unto Satan, Whence comest thou? Then Satan answered the ETERNAL, and said, From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it.

"And the ETERNAL said unto Satan, Hast thou considered my servant Job, that *there is none like him in the earth*, a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God and escheweth [shuns]

evil?" (Verses 6-8, A.V., except "Eternal" from Moffatt.)

"Satan answered, 'But is it for nothing that Job reverences God? Have you not hedged him safely in, his house and all he has? You have prospered him in his business, and his flocks are teeming on the land. Only put out your hand, touch whatever he possesses, and see if he will not curse you to your face!'" (Verses 9-11, Moffatt, except "Job" and "Satan" from A.V.)

This World's Philosophy

Notice, please, Satan couldn't point out one imperfection in the man's righteousness. Even God said it was perfect. Yes, undoubtedly Job was the most righteous man who ever lived.

But Satan tried to get around it. He argued that it *paid* Job to be righteous. So, Satan argued, just take away from him *what he has*, and the man will lose his temper and start cursing God!

Well, God deliberately PERMITTED Satan to take away Job's possessions, and put Job to this test.

"Then said the ETERNAL to Satan, 'There! I leave all he has within your power; *but lay no hand upon the man himself*'" (verse 12, Moffatt).

Notice, will you, Satan did this *with God's permission!* Satan was the active agent. But he did it with God's express permission; he could go just as far, in inflicting evil, as God permitted, and *no further!* God *set a limit* on how far Satan could go! There is no contest here between God and Satan — no equality. GOD IS MASTER OF THE SITUATION! He gives the orders, grants permission, sets the limitations!

"So, away went Satan from the presence of the ETERNAL."

What Happened to Job?

Then one day a servant came running to Job with the startling news that Arabs in a foray had carried off all his oxen and asses. Even while he was still talking, in dashed another servant shouting that lightning had just struck and burned up all the sheep, goats, and shepherds. While he was yet speaking, another rushed in breathlessly announcing three parties of Chaldeans in a raid upon the camels had carried them off,

slaying all the servants except the one who escaped to bring the news.

And even while he was yet speaking in burst another.

"Your sons and daughters," he exclaimed, "were eating and drinking wine in the house of their eldest brother, when a whirlwind swept across the desert and struck the four corners of the house, till it fell upon the young folk; they are DEAD; and I alone escaped to tell you" (verses 12-19, Moffatt).

Well, now Job was stripped of all his great wealth — wiped out! Worse, all his children were killed!

Did Job blame this ill-fortune upon GOD? Did he lose his temper and curse God? Did he sin, as Satan expected?

"Then Job rose, tore his tunic, shaved his head, and dropped upon the ground in humble worship, crying, 'Naked I came from my mother's womb, and naked I must return: *the Eternal gave, the Eternal has taken* — blessed be the Eternal!' In all this Job did not sin, nor did he give offense to God" (verses 20-22, Moffatt).

Notice, Job attributed ALL to God. The wealth he had had, *God gave*. The good — the prosperity — all came from God. But also "The ETERNAL *has taken*"! The Eternal, too, was responsible for the disaster! NOTHING happens contrary to God's purpose!

Satan Tries Again

"One day the sons of God again came to present themselves before the Eternal, and among them came Satan.

"Where have you been?" said the Eternal to the Adversary; and the Adversary answered, 'Roaming here and there, roving about the earth.'

"Then the Eternal said to Satan, 'Have you noticed that there is no one like my servant Job on the earth, a blameless and an upright man, who reverences God and shuns evil? He still holds to his loyalty: it was idle of you to entice me to undo him.' But the Adversary answered,

"He has saved his own skin! A man will let all he has go, to preserve his life. Only put out your hand, touch his flesh and bones, and see if he will not curse you to your face!'" (Job 2:1-5, Moffatt.)

Notice, there is no contest here

between two equals. God sits in authority supreme. Satan cannot do one thing without permission from God!

And here, in this heavenly court, God permits Satan to advance his arguments — even to put them to the *test of experience* on the most righteous human on earth! It is a thrilling drama here being enacted — a drama with great purpose — tremendous meaning!

“So the Eternal said to Satan, ‘He is in your power; only, *spare his life!*’” (Verse 6, Moffatt.)

Notice again, ALL AUTHORITY comes from God. It is GOD who put poor Job in Satan’s power. Satan was permitted to devise his most cunning and cruel affliction — with but one restriction: “Spare his life,” commanded God. Satan could go no further than God specifically authorized! And God did permit this evil! WHY, we shall soon see!

So, “Away went the Adversary from the Eternal’s presence, and he smote Job with painful ulcers from the sole of his foot to the crown of his head, till Job took a potsherd to scrape himself.

“As he sat among the ashes, his wife said to him, ‘Still holding to your loyalty? Curse God, though you die for it!’”

Was God Just and Fair?

But Job retorted to his wife, “‘You are talking like an impious fool. Are we to take *good* from God’s hand, and not evil too?’”

Notice, all the GOOD had come from God. Also *all the evil!* Besides Him there is no God — no power equal or superior to His. God is responsible for EVERYTHING — both good and evil — because God’s power is SUPREME — *absolute!* Is this a sin to charge the EVIL, as well as the good, to God?

“In all this,” answers God’s Word, “*Job sinned not* with his lips.” Charging this evil to God, then, was no sin — no error. It was the TRUTH!

Job’s Friends Have an Argument

“Now, when Job’s three friends heard of all the trouble that had befallen him, they came, each from his own home, Eliphaz from Teman, Bildad from Shuah, and Zophar from Maân;

they arranged to go and condole with him, to comfort him. But when they caught sight of him at a distance and could not recognize him, they wept aloud; every man of them tore his tunic and flung dust on his head. For seven days and seven nights they sat beside him on the ground; none said a word to him, for they saw how terrible was his anguish” (Job 2:9-13, Moffatt).

Here is human suffering to compare with the horrors of World War II. Here is anguish almost beyond description! Satan inflicted it. But God *permitted it*, and therefore is RESPONSIBLE!

Now in the long conversation that followed between Job and his three friends — a conversation occupying the next 34 chapters in the Bible — Job’s friends blamed it all on JOB. Their idea was a good deal like many people believe today. Since God is GOOD, it was impossible to attribute this evil to GOD.

But Job continually denied his friends’ allegations. Continually HIS OWN RIGHTEOUSNESS he upheld and maintained. He attributed it all, rightly, to God — *yet, without imputing any blame or fault* to God. JOB UNDERSTOOD GOD’S GREAT PURPOSE being worked out here below!

And it is important that *we* understand! For here Job, as one single individual, is used as an illustration *for our learning* TODAY, typical of all the mass suffering we see about us in this world today!

God Enters the Argument

Finally, after all these long conversations run themselves out, God Himself takes a hand in the conversation.

Now we begin to see WHY this affliction had come to Job.

“Then the Eternal answered Job out of a storm, saying:

“‘Who darkens MY DESIGN with a cloud of thoughtless words? Confront me like a man; come, answer these *My questions!*’” (Job 38:1-3).

Let me interrupt here with an interesting sidelight explanation which throws light on the conversation to follow. Some authorities believe that Job was the architect and director of the building of the Great Pyramid — still today one of the largest buildings on earth, and prior to the construction of

the Woolworth building, the tallest. That Job was proud of his righteousness is plain. That he also might have been puffed up over constructing the world’s greatest building clears up much that God says now to him.

Job was too well aware of his righteousness. God now proceeded to deflate his ego. Can it, then, be possible God now compares *His* creation of the earth, and all that is, to the comparatively insignificant accomplishment of building the Great Pyramid? It’s interesting to keep this possibility in mind.

“‘When I founded the *earth!*’” God opened up on Job, “‘where were you then? Answer me that, if you have wit to know! Who measured out the *earth?* — do you know that? Who stretched the builder’s line on *it?* What were *its* pedestals placed on? Who laid the cornerstone, when the morning-stars were singing, and all the angels chanted in their joy?’” (Verses 4-7.)

It is significant that a *pyramid* is the *only* kind of building on earth where the *cornerstone* is the *top* stone — *the last stone laid* — at the COMPLETION of the building! And here God represents the symbolic “cornerstone” of the EARTH as being laid at *its completion* — when the angels shouted for joy!

And so God continued to deflate poor Job. Job may have been the most righteous man on earth — yet how *insignificant* he was, *compared to GOD!*

Man was created *to need* GOD! Man cannot live his full life, fulfill his mission, or be happy, unless he keeps himself in his right relationship with GOD! *That is the very first lesson man needs to learn and keep ever in mind!*

A first principle in character — in the PURPOSE of our existence — is to exalt and worship only GOD, to *humble* the self, to realize man’s utter helplessness, and his total DEPENDENCE upon GOD!

“‘Who helped shut in the sea,’” God asked, “‘... when I swathed it in mists, and swaddled it in clouds of darkness, when I fixed its boundaries ... saying, *Thus far, and no further!* Here your proud waves shall not pass!’” (Verses 8-11.)

“‘Have *you* ever roused the morning, given directions to the dawn? ... What path leads to the home of Light, and where does Darkness dwell? Can *you*

conduct them to their fields? . . . Have *you* grasped earth in all its breadth? How large is it? Tell me, if you know that! (Verses 12-18.)

“Can *you* bind up the Pleiades [cluster of stars] in a cluster, or loose the chains of Orion? Can *you* direct the signs of the Zodiac, or guide the constellations of the Bear? Can *you* control the skies? Can *you* prescribe their sway over the earth?” (Verses 31-33.)

GOD does all these things. How MIGHTY is God! And how *little*, how *weak*, how *impotent* and *insignificant* is man—yes, even the most righteous man, Job! How Job must have begun to shrivel up in his own estimation! Smaller and smaller Job shrank, as God continued. Job didn’t seem too important, now!

“‘Who then,’” God is not through yet — “‘is able to stand before ME? Who hath prevented me, that I should repay him? *Whatsoever is under the whole heaven IS MINE . . .*” (Job 41:10, 11, A.V.). And so God continued to bring down Job’s self-righteous importance — and to show the unmatched, awesome MAGNITUDE of God, through four whole chapters, before He finished.

And by the time God finished, Job’s estimation of *himself* was exactly *nil*. All through his conversation with his three friends, Job stoutly maintained *his own righteousness*—his *self*-importance! Even though Satan had taken away his wealth, his children — even though reduced to a pitiful sight, covered with nauseating boils — Job’s *own righteousness* he stoutly maintained!

Job was able to maintain his case against Satan — against his friends. But now he could not answer GOD! Job’s trouble was not what he had *done*, but what he *was* — SELF-RIGHTEOUS! The *self* in Job had never died!

In just 5 verses of Job’s conversation, he used the personal pronoun 15 times (Job 27:2-6); and in the 29th chapter alone, he used it 50 times!

Now, for the first time, he began to realize the TRUTH — he began to catch a vision of GOD!

The Lesson Learned!

“Then Job answered the Eternal, and said,

“‘I know that thou canst do everything, and that no thought can be withholden from thee. I thoughtlessly confused the issues; I spoke without intelligence, of wonders far beyond my ken. . . . I had heard of thee by hearsay, but *now mine eyes have seen thee*, wherefore I ABHOR MYSELF, and REPENT in dust and ashes’” (Job 42:1-3, 5-6 A.V. and Moffatt).

That was Job’s SURRENDER to Almighty God, a surrender every human must make before he can be converted — before God’s PURPOSE in him can be fulfilled! A man may be naturally GOOD — but even the *self*-righteousness of a Job, God says, is like a filthy rag to Him! The only righteousness that is really good is the righteousness of GOD, imparted to us BY FAITH!

Job at last had learned his lesson! Just human goodness is not enough. GOD is all in all. And the only goodness that is good is *God’s own goodness*, imparted, through God’s Holy Spirit, *within us!* All true righteousness comes from GOD.

ALL humans have this great lesson to learn. It’s the *one supreme lesson of life!* To learn it, and conform to it, is the PURPOSE of human existence!

Job’s calamity and great suffering proved a great blessing to him, in the end! Actually, great good, double prosperity, and eternal happiness, came of it! For, after he repented, and came to really *know God*, he was given another seven sons and three daughters, and *twice* the material possessions he had had before!

“So the Eternal blessed the latter end of Job more than his beginning,” it is written (Job 42:12, A.V.). And verse 11 speaks of “*all the evil that the Eternal had brought upon him.*”

Satan Never Altered GOD’S PURPOSE

So notice this! Satan has never upset God’s program — *never* altered God’s purpose! In Job 42:2, the alternate marginal translation of the original inspired Hebrew words is: “*no purpose of thine can be restrained.*”

Almighty God is SUPREME in the universe! Supreme not only in love, and in power — but in WISDOM! There is divine WISDOM in God’s permitting

Satan to afflict Job. Out of all this experience of suffering, Job was humbled, his ego deflated, his self-pride removed. It *hurt* to have these things torn out of his character — Job suffered — even as you and I suffer, today! But he was brought to *repentance*, surrender to GOD, dependence upon GOD, a filling of God’s Spirit, without which he never could have known real happiness, never could have gained eternal LIFE!

All Job originally had was material wealth and possessions, and more *human* righteousness! Now Job had double the material possessions — but infinitely greater, he now had the supreme security of the faith of God, and that true source of happiness, reliance upon the Supreme One and the indwelling of all His attributes! God’s Spirit in us is the only thing that will satisfy the heart-hunger — the *only* thing that can warm, fill, and energize with happiness and joy the human soul!

The True ANSWER to Our Questions!

Now we are ready to see, and to UNDERSTAND, the true answer to our questions!

The real answer was brought out by Job during his conversation, even as it is illustrated by the experience of his life.

“If a man die, *shall he live again?*” asked Job (Job 14:14).

And the answer is the answer to all our questions! Here it is:

“All the days of my appointed time will I wait, till my change come. Thou shalt call, and I will answer thee: *thou wilt have a desire to the work of thine hands!*”

The part of what Job said that is most often carelessly overlooked is the part that answers the questions of this article! *Notice it again!*

“*Thou wilt have a desire to the work of thine hands!*”

STUDY THAT! Job knew he was merely the *work of God’s Hands!* Merely a clay model, which God, the Master Potter, was to mold and fashion and reshape. Let Isaiah explain it: “WE are all as an unclean thing, and *all our righteousnesses are as filthy rags;* and we all do fade as a leaf; and *our iniquities*, like the wind, have taken us away. . . . But now, O ETERNAL, thou

art OUR FATHER; *we are the clay, and thou our potter; and we all are the work of thy hand*" (Isaiah 64:6-8).

Our own righteousness will not save us. We must REPENT, surrender unconditionally to GOD, come to Him through Jesus Christ as personal Saviour, and then God PROMISES to beget us with His Holy Spirit — actually put HIS SPIRIT *within us*. His Spirit is His very LIFE — His Love, His understanding and wisdom, His power, His faith, His righteousness. *We drink in*, through His Spirit, HIS NATURE AND HIS CHARACTER.

Through a long life of Christian liv-

ing — of *overcoming* self, of growing spiritually, through the very power of GOD imparted to us, we develop spiritually ready to be finally BORN OF GOD — by a resurrection, or instantaneous conversion from mortal to immortal — from human to divine — from weakness to power — from dishonor to GLORY!

And what about all these human sufferings which work character within us?

The Apostle Paul settled that: "For I reckon that the sufferings of this present time are not worthy to be compared with the GLORY which shall be

revealed in us. For the earnest expectation of the creature waiteth for the manifestation of the SONS OF GOD" (Rom. 8:18-19). □

If you are interested in Bible answers to many other significant questions, send for your free subscription to TOMORROW'S WORLD, a magazine of Biblical understanding published by our Graduate School of Theology. This fully illustrated 52-page magazine will answer such basic questions in everyone's mind as: *Why Does God Hide Himself?*, *What Is a Real Christian?*, *What Is Real Repentance?*, *What Is Death?*

The ANSWER to UNANSWERED Prayer

Why doesn't God intervene and answer your prayers? How can you be SURE of getting an answer? Do you know the SEVEN conditions God has set?

by Roderick C. Meredith

HAS GOD gone "way off" somewhere? Why do the polished prayers of the preachers and politicians seem so *empty* and futile? Why don't they get RESULTS?

The fundamental reason why the prayers of most people — yes, even *ministers* — are *not* being answered today, is that they do not really *know* the true God. They think of God as a sort of vague, far-off, indefinable something. They know not the *true* God who is the *active, law-giving* RULER of the universe. They seem to forget that God *reveals* Himself in His Word, the Bible, and that He shows us the *kind* of God He is — that God informs us *how* we should OBEY Him, and what He has PROMISED to do for us.

Believe the Bible

Can we take *God's* Word literally? Does God *mean* what He says in it?

Jesus thought so. He said, "Thy word is TRUTH" (John 17:17). The apostles constantly taught and acted as if God's word were *literally true*.

Who is right? Are you going to follow the differing ideas of *men*, or do you want to obey Jesus and live by *every word of God*? (Matt. 4:4.)

To get RESULTS in your prayers, you should *believe in the God of the Bible*. Believe His Word is *truth*. And be willing to *act* on God's Word and His commands.

Free yourself from the hidebound traditions of this confused world and its "churchianity." *Seek* the true God in prayer. *Study* God's Word to find out His commandments and His promises. Then, *take God at His word!*

The Bible reveals *seven basic condi-*

tions which you should fulfill to be certain of *answered prayers*.

What are they?

Seek God's Will

In James 4:1-4, the apostle showed that the children of this world — fighting and warring as they do — fail to receive help because they often neglect to ask God's help. And when they do, it is only to ask for their own selfish ends. To ask *selfishly* is to "ask amiss." You can expect *no answer* to such a prayer.

To get an answer, follow Jesus' example when He said, "I seek *not* mine own will, *but the will of the Father* which hath sent me" (John 5:30). But can you *know* God's will? "Wherefore be ye not unwise, but *understanding* what the will of the Lord is" (Eph. 5:17).

STUDY God's Word as Paul commanded Timothy (II Tim. 2:15). Then you will begin to think more as God thinks. You will come to *know* what God's will is in every circumstance. If you believe and know that God is *love*, that His will is for *our good*, then you will want to pray according to God's will.

You need not always have a specific promise in the Bible to know that something is God's will. Through experience and guidance, you will learn how to apply the *principles* of God's revealed will to any situation which may arise.

The point is that you must pray according to *God's* will to receive an answer. "And this is the confidence that we have in him, that, if we ask any thing *according to his will*, he heareth us: And if we know that he hear us, whatsoever we ask, we *know* that we have the petitions that we desired of

him" (I John 5:14-15). God's Word reveals that by fulfilling this *condition* you KNOW that God will answer your prayers!

Asking according to God's will is the *overall, fundamental condition* of answered prayer. All other conditions could be grouped under this one because they are the specific points of *God's will* in regard to prayer. The following six, together with and magnifying this first condition, will ensure *answered* prayers.

Believe God

Most people do not realize that a *lack of faith* is simply a *disbelief* that God will keep His promises or back up His Word. Have you ever thought of it that way?

God has *promised* to heal His children through the prayers of His ministers (James 5:14).

Real FAITH is not an emotional "feeling" that you generate by thinking certain thoughts over and over. You don't "talk yourself into," or "think yourself into" real, believing faith. Godly faith is simply your willingness — through *God's* help — to quietly, patiently *trust* God to perform His Word. Abraham had that kind of faith. The Apostle Paul wrote of him: "He staggered not at the promise of God through unbelief; but was strong in *faith*, giving glory to God; and being fully persuaded that, what he had promised, he was able also to perform" (Rom. 4:20-21).

Abraham relied *completely* on God to perform His promises. Do you?

If you lack real *faith*, ask God to give it to you. Faith is one of the *gifts* of God's Holy Spirit.

James was inspired to write that a man *must* have faith to receive answers to his prayers (James 1:5-7). A man who *wavers* will not receive an answer. "For let not *that* man think that he shall receive any thing of the Lord" (verse 7).

God has made hundreds of promises in His Word which we can claim. Healing is just one of them. When you are sick, do you obey God's command to "call for the elders of the church"?

Do you TRUST God to keep His promise to *heal*, although consulting a doctor for help and advice as to *what physical law you are breaking?* If you really believe God will heal, then *trust* Him to do it! Faith without works is *dead* (James 2:20). To have answered prayers, you must have *faith*.

Be Fervent

It is common in our day for parents to teach their children memorized prayers. The father often mumbles a hurried, routine prayer of thanks at the table. The minister either reads or recites from memory an eloquent prayer which *sounds* very impressive.

But is God impressed?

The "fruits" show that God rarely hears such prayers, for they are usually *not answered*.

This is so because people don't put their *hearts* into their prayers (Hosea 7:14). They don't "cry out" to God with their whole being as the ancient prophets did — and as Christ did when He prayed.

On the evening before His crucifixion, Jesus needed strength from God for the coming ordeal. He needed to get really close to God. He knelt down and began to pray that *God's* will, not His own, would be done. "And being in an agony he prayed more *earnestly*; and his sweat was as it were great drops of blood falling down to the ground" (Luke 22:44). He prayed *earnestly* — with all His heart.

In James 5:16, we read, "The effectual FERVENT prayer of a righteous man availeth much." We have to pray *fervently, earnestly, zealously*, if we expect God to hear.

Put your *whole heart* into your prayers!

Fear and Humility

Modern man has a cocksure, self-sufficient attitude and thinks he can get along fine without God. He neither fears God nor respects God's Word as an *authority* in his life. He is vain, egotistical, self-important.

Is it a wonder that God fails to answer the prayers of such men?

The very *first* prerequisite to a knowledge of God is to fear Him and respect His Word. "The *fear* of the Lord is the beginning of wisdom" (Psalm 111:10).

Carnal man needs to realize that he is only *dust* and shall return to the dust unless and until he receives the Spirit of God, which is the begettal to eternal life. Eternal life is a *gift* from God (Rom. 6:23), not something we already have. "For what is your life? It is even a vapour, that appeareth for a little time, and then *vanisheth away*" (James 4:14).

We need to *fear* God, realizing that our lives are in His hands. We should be humble, realizing that any gifts or talents we may have are ours *because God gave them to us*.

When we can approach our Creator in *that* attitude — respecting His power and authority over our lives — then He will hear our prayers.

When Christ was in the human flesh, even He feared God as we should. "Who in the days of his flesh, when he had offered up prayers and supplications with strong crying and tears unto him that was able to save him from death, and was heard in that *he feared*" (Heb. 5:7). When we fully realize our own *helplessness*, then we will cry out to God as we should.

Peter wrote "be clothed with *humility*: for God resisteth the proud, and giveth grace to the humble" (I Peter 5:5).

The attitude of *humility* and *godly fear* is vital in prayers, and at *all times*.

Be Persistent

In Luke 18:1-8, Jesus spoke a parable to teach us that we should always pray, and never give up hope. He showed that even an unrighteous judge would finally hear the pleas of a widow who *kept coming to him*. So we should keep

praying to God, *even though He doesn't answer right away*.

God has made many promises in His Word. But He has *nowhere* said that He will perform them at the *time*, or in the *way* that we choose. Sometimes it is very good for *us* not to have our prayers answered immediately. God is building patient *faith* into our characters.

James was inspired to write, "the trying of your faith worketh patience" (James 1:3). If God doesn't answer your prayers immediately, exercise *patience* and keep praying until He does answer.

Don't nag at God. He has supreme wisdom to know *when* and *how* would be best to answer your prayers. But if you have prayed as you should, He WILL answer. God *always* keeps His promises! So be *persistent*. Keep praying in faith, and God is *bound* to perform His part.

Obedience

A sixth condition of answered prayer is one which is neglected and violated consistently by most professing "Christians." This hinges directly on the before-mentioned fact that very few people today really know the true God. People do not look to God as the AUTHORITY in their lives. Instead, they make a "god" out of this world's society and its customs, traditions, and religious practices.

God inspired Paul to write, "Know ye not, that to whom ye yield yourselves servants to *obey*, his servants ye are to whom ye obey" (Rom. 6:16). If you obey the ways of sin practiced in this world, you are putting this society and its pagan customs *in place of the true God!*

God wants more than "lip service." He requires OBEDIENCE!

If you haven't learned to fear the true God and accept His word as the *authority* in your life, then you don't even really *know* God. "He that saith, I know him, and keepeth not his commandments, is a *liar*, and the truth is not in him" (I John 2:4).

How can men persistently refuse to keep God's commandments, and then expect Him to answer their prayers? Peter answers, "For the eyes of the

Lord are over the righteous, and his ears are open unto their prayers: but the face of the Lord is against them that do evil" (I Peter 3:12).

Sin is simply breaking God's Law (I John 3:4). God will *not* hear the prayers of those who persist in sin — in evil. If people would obey God, they would get *answers* when they pray. Then God wouldn't seem so far away, so unreal — as He probably does to most of *you!* Think it over. Then *do something about it.*

Does God ever hear the prayers of the unconverted? Yes, He does. God Himself has blinded the eyes of many to the truth at this time (Rom. 11:7-8). It is His *responsibility* that they don't know the truth yet. So God does sometimes hear and answer the prayers of those who *obey as far as they know.*

The lepers and cripples who came to Jesus to be healed didn't know all of God's truth. But they did realize that Jesus was sent from God and could heal. And *they acted on what they knew.*

So it is a matter of your *heart* or *attitude.* If you come to God in a humble, repentant spirit and are determined to obey Him *to the best of your knowledge,* He will hear your prayers. But this is *no excuse* for anyone who knows the truth to disobey God!

True Christians can have a special confidence that God *will answer* their prayers *if* they are OBEYENT. "And whatsoever we ask, we receive of him, *because we keep his commandments,* and do those things that are pleasing in his sight" (I John 3:22).

If you want to know how to become a true Christian, request our free booklets *What Is a Real Christian?* and *Just What Do You Mean — Conversion?*

Use Christ's Name

The seventh condition of answered prayer is the correct use of Christ's name. This is a greatly misunderstood subject, and the use of Christ's name is often abused.

After Jesus had been with His disciples for over three years, and had taught them *God's will* and how to obey it, He said, "Whatsoever ye shall ask the Father *in my name,* he will give it you. Hitherto have ye asked nothing *in my name: ask,* and *ye shall receive,* that

your joy may be full" (John 16:23-24). These verses give us the privilege of employing Christ's name — asking by His authority — when we pray to God. But most people misunderstand *how* we can ask "in Jesus' name."

When our government sends an ambassador to another country, he is given *authority* to carry out certain business *in the name* of the United States Government. He can act *in the name* of our government because it has conferred on him the *authority* as its chosen representative to carry on certain business on its behalf. His authority is *limited* to do only what the government has specifically authorized him. If he exceeds his delegated authority, his actions are *null* and *void* and will *not* be backed up by this government.

That is the *way* we are to ask things "in Jesus' name." Christ has given His ministers the duty of performing certain functions in His name — or *by His authority.* We can rightfully ask for things "in Jesus' name" only when we know that it is His will — that His *authority* stands back of it.

Those who abide in Christ and are God's children have the privilege of praying in Christ's name. Jesus explained, "If ye abide in me, and *my words abide in you,* ye shall ask what ye will, and it shall be done unto you" (John 15:7).

Just rattling off the words "in Jesus' name" to a prayer that is contrary to God's will and Christ's will is of *no avail whatsoever.*

Yes, Jesus' *words* must abide in you. You must ask according to *His Will.* You must abide in Him — *belong to Him.* "Now if any man have *not* the Spirit of Christ, he is none of his" (Rom. 8:9). And God gives His Holy Spirit to them that OBEY Him (Acts 5:32).

So to pray in Jesus' name, you must at the same time be *yielding* to His will to the best of your knowledge. "In Jesus' name" means *by His authority.* You are praying through Him as your High Priest (Heb. 4:14-16).

Christ — our High Priest — was tempted in all points like we are (verse 15). He understands our weaknesses. It is His revealed will to give us of His

Spirit (Luke 11:13) and to help us live a more abundant life (John 10:10). You need to *study* God's Word to know the principles of His will, that you may ask by His authority.

Praying in Jesus' name is a great privilege. Use Jesus' name *correctly,* and your prayers will be *answered* because of the authority conferred through Him.

Action Will Follow

If you faithfully conform to these seven *conditions of answered prayer* — with God's help, you may then have *absolute confidence* that God will hear and answer your prayers. You will be changing, growing closer to God each day. You will be actively seeking and doing His will.

This intimate contact with the Creator of heaven and earth will give you a peace of mind and quiet confidence that *nothing* can destroy. But your confidence will not be in *self,* but in the greatest POWER there is. In *every* trial and problem, you have the right to call on the Supreme Power — the active, living God who reveals Himself in the Bible.

God has inspired an example of how He heard and *answered* even the prayers of an unconverted man *because* that man was in a *right spirit,* and had *obeyed* what he knew. In II Kings 20:1-11, we read the account of how King Hezekiah was about to die and sought God's deliverance.

God's own prophet, Isaiah, had told Hezekiah that he would die. But Hezekiah knew that God was an all-merciful God, and that he had obeyed God the best he knew how and could.

So Hezekiah "wept sore" and besought God's intervention (verse 3). He put his *heart* in his prayer!

In *spite* of the fact that He had previously told Isaiah that Hezekiah would die, God heard and *answered* Hezekiah's fervent prayer! He added *fifteen years* to Hezekiah's life!

What a *result* of prayer!

But was that all?

No indeed. Hezekiah did not *doubt* God's power to *intervene* and *act* as this world does. He made a *further* request that God would give him a special sign that he would be healed (verse 8).

God's servant, Isaiah, gave Hezekiah the choice of the sign — the shadow

would either go forward ten degrees, or backward ten degrees. Hezekiah said it would be *harder* for the shadow to go backward ten degrees. "And Isaiah the prophet cried unto the Lord: and *he brought the shadow ten degrees backward*" (verse 11).

Because of Hezekiah's faith, obedi-

ence, and fervent prayers, God Almighty not only *healed* him and added *fifteen years* to his life, but *He actually caused the sun — from an onlooker's point of view — to reverse itself in the heavens!*

This was *not* an "optical illusion." God's miracles are *real!* "For with God NOTH-

ING SHALL BE IMPOSSIBLE" (Luke 1:37).

If you believe that God's Word *is truth*, this should inspire you to *pray* as never before! Pray for God's Work, for God's *servants*, for His people everywhere. Ask in *faith* for your own needs. *Rely* on God in every trouble. He is a God of *power!* □

THE POWER OF PRAYER

Why aren't your prayers ANSWERED? Do you know HOW to pray? Here are facts you need to understand!

by Roderick C. Meredith

WHEN you are sick or in trouble, you may pray about it. But do you have the faith and the understanding to leave it *completely* in God's hands — to absolutely *know* that He will deliver His children from sickness and trials of every kind? Very few people do.

When we don't seem to have the wisdom or the power to solve our problems we often become frustrated and unhappy. *Some commit suicide!*

We completely *forget* and *ignore* the fact that we have the *right* to call on the Supreme Creator of heaven and earth for help with all our problems. The greatest *wisdom* and *power* in all the universe will be with every one of us — IF we will only do our part.

Jesus Christ set a *perfect example* that we "should follow his steps" (I Peter 2:21). He lived a full and abundant life — a life filled with *love* and *power* from God. He knew how to keep in contact with, and draw upon, the *Supreme Power of the universe*.

Christ the Example

Can you imagine Christ acting as if God had "gone way off somewhere"?

Yet that is the *exact attitude* displayed by most "Christians" of today. Do they completely rely on God to *heal* them when they are sick, to *rescue* them from disaster, to *bless* them in material as well as spiritual things? Of

course not. But the disciples saw that Christ, unlike most people, actually *expected* God to intervene and heal the sick, cast out demons, and even to quiet a storm on the sea. They, too, wanted that kind of intimate contact with God.

By His fruits, they knew that Christ understood *the correct way* to draw close to the Eternal God, and to call upon His power to help in every pressing situation.

That *key*, that *correct way* to call upon God's power, is something you and I should be utilizing *every day of our lives!* Its use can put new *meaning* and *power* into our lives!

But this "key" has been *incorrectly* employed by many people of many different religions. Remember that Christ is *our example*. He knew how to use this "key" perfectly. His way *gets results!*

Christ Teaches How to Pray

In Luke 11:1-13, we read that the disciples came and asked Jesus *the way* to establish right contact with God. "Lord, *teach us to pray,*" they asked. People do not know *how* to pray until they are properly taught. That, probably, is *your* trouble.

Then Christ gave them a type or pattern of a prayer that will *get results*.

Let us analyze this *perfect example*. The prayer is addressed to "Our Father

which art in heaven." When you pray, think first of all of God as your Father. Not *your* Father only, but "*Our Father.*" Remember that there are others who are trying to serve their Creator and Spiritual Father, and that God loves us all *far more* than a human father would be capable of doing.

Moreover, He has power to help you in ways that would be *impossible* for a human father. Would your earthly father let you rot away and die of disease if he could possibly help it? But God *can* help it, and He has *promised* to *heal* in a number of places including Psalm 103:3 and James 5:14.

Claim God's *promises* when you pray, and always think of Him as *your Father*.

"Which art in heaven," reminds us that God is not an ordinary father, but One who has all power and should be worshipped. We must be humble and reverent when we pray to the true God.

"Hallowed be thy name," shows that God's name — and *all that it stands for* — is to be held in reverence. God's name will someday be *our name* if we overcome and are *born of God*. THAT NAME CARRIES AUTHORITY TO RULE. It must always be respected.

What to Ask

"Thy kingdom come" is the first request of this perfect prayer. *First of all* we should learn to pray for God's king-

dom — God's government — God's RULE — to come on this earth. *How many* so-called "Christians" really want God to *rule* their lives? Most carnal-minded men use every imaginable device to hide their eyes from the fact that God is *Supreme Ruler*. Christians should PRAY that God will *rule this earth*. Only His rule will bring about the peace and happiness that this world is striving in *vain* to achieve (Isa. 11).

"Thy will be done, as in heaven, so in earth," teaches us to *surrender our wills* to God as we pray — to acknowledge His rule — *His authority*. Remember that *God knows what is best*. You need to *study* God's Word so that you will learn the principles of God's will — and can pray accordingly.

Paul wrote in Ephesians 5:17, "Wherefore be ye not unwise, but understanding what the *will of the Lord* is."

Drink in of God's Word so that you will begin to think as God thinks, and to have God's will made a part of your very character. "Let this *mind* be in you, which was also in Christ Jesus" (Phil. 2:5). Then you will automatically pray according to God's will, as revealed in the Bible, and your *prayers will be answered*.

"Give us day by day our daily bread" certainly shows that God desires that we ask for our material needs. But notice that we are not to ask for great wealth, but our *daily bread*. God has *promised* to supply every *need* (Phil. 4:19). It is God's will that we prosper and be in health (III John 2), but being made wealthy might easily prove a stumbling block to our faith. So remember Christ's example of asking for only our *daily bread* — not necessarily the sustenance for several years in advance.

Forgive Others — Resist Devil

"And forgive us our sins; for we also forgive every one that is indebted to us." You may ask God's forgiveness *only if you first forgive others*. When you kneel before God in prayer, never come before Him with feelings of bitterness, resentfulness, or hate. If you cannot first rid yourself of these feelings, ask God to *clean you up* and replace the spirit of *hate* with His Spirit of *love*.

And love is charitable, and patient with others.

It is a wonderful feeling to know that you hate no man, but in your way, however clumsily, are trying to show love for everyone.

God *bears* and *answers* the prayers of a man in this spirit.

"And lead us not into temptation; but deliver us from evil." God Himself tempts no man (James 1:13). But He does permit us to be tempted by Satan and our own lusts. We should constantly pray that He would not permit us to be *brought into*, or *partake of*, any temptation — that He would give us the spiritual *power* to master any wrong desires.

"But deliver us from evil," should be translated, "but deliver us from the Evil One [Satan]." The original Greek means this and most commentaries give this as the correct translation. Ask God each day to give you the strength to "resist the devil, and he will flee from you" (James 4:7).

"Be *sober*, be *vigilant*; because your adversary the *devil*, as a roaring lion, walketh about seeking whom he may devour" (I Peter 5:8). Satan the devil will try his best to upset you day and night! Ask God for strength and faith.

Ask What You Need

Jesus continued teaching his disciples (Luke 11:5-13) about prayer by giving them a parable. It shows that if we are really in dire *need*, as the man who had an unexpected guest, we can be sure that God will answer our prayer if we throw ourselves completely on His mercy.

The disciples were still unconverted, because the Holy Spirit had not yet been given. Jesus told them (verse 13), "If ye then, *being evil*, know how to give good gifts unto your children: *how much more* shall your heavenly Father give the Holy Spirit to them that ask him?" God is *more than willing* to give us of His Spirit!

Do you need wisdom, knowledge, faith, love? These are all *gifts* of the Holy Spirit (I Cor. 12 and 13). *Ask* God for these gifts. He is more willing to give you these things than you are to feed *your own hungry child*.

This *is His will*. So ask in FAITH!

Two Things to Avoid

During His "Sermon on the Mount," Christ *assumed* (Matt. 6:5-8) that His true followers would pray. He did not say "If you pray," but "*when thou prayest*." He *knew* that anyone who was truly serving God would be *praying often*.

Are you?

He cautioned the disciples never to pray "to be seen of men," but to enter into a closet or "secret place," and there commune with their Heavenly Father. Christ taught that it was *wrong* to make long prayers in front of others to "show off" (Matt. 23:14). Preachers and "deacons" who delight in this sort of thing are *disobeying God*.

And have you ever heard certain denominations repeat prayers over and over again? Christ said, "But when ye pray, *use not vain repetitions, as the heathen do*: for they think that they shall be heard for their much speaking" (Matt. 6:7).

Memorized prayers — including the "Lord's Prayer" — soon lose their meaning and sincerity.

Nowhere in the entire New Testament is the "Lord's Prayer" repeated. The apostles didn't repeat it over and over again. Jesus gave it only as a pattern or example after which we could fashion *our own* prayers.

This world's churches are in *error* when they practice repeating *any* prayer over and over again each week. Avoid this error. *And try not to return thanks in the same way at the table every meal*.

When you pray, don't just "rattle off" so many words. Think about your blessings, your needs, and pray from the *heart*.

Don't Be Ashamed

We should be careful not to pray "to be seen of men." *But* does this mean that we should be overly secretive — as if we were ashamed — when we pray?

Absolutely not!

Many "babes in Christ" are faced with this problem. Some of you are afraid to pray as often as you should *because you are afraid other people will know about it!* Have no such fear! Should the nearness of your wife, husband, or children prevent you from maintaining an

intimate contact with your Creator and God? Of course not!

In Luke 9:18 and 28, we find two examples of where Christ — our *perfect example* — prayed a short distance from His disciples and they knew *where* He was and *what* He was doing.

So *don't* be ashamed if anyone knows you are praying! Just be careful not to pray “to be seen of men,” and try hard to find a closet or “private place” where you will not be disturbed.

When Jesus was staying at Peter's home with His disciples, “rising up *a great while before day*, he went out, and departed into a solitary place, and there *prayed*” (Mark 1:35).

You *can* be alone with God if you will follow Christ's example and *make a way!*

Position in Prayer

The Bible records many different positions in prayer. But it *always* shows that in private, personal prayer, you should *kneel on both knees*. It has always been a custom to kneel on *one knee* to a king or other ruler as a sign of *respect and esteem*. But the Bible always records that we should bow *both knees* to God in *reverence and worship*:

I Kings 8:54 and Ezra 9:5 show an example of a very suitable position in prayer. Notice that Solomon and Ezra kneeled upon *both knees* and spread out their hands — upward — toward God. This is a position of humility and supplication. You will come more nearly praying *fervently* if you are in such a position.

God may not answer “sleepytime prayers” that you mumble to yourself in bed just before dropping off to sleep. If you want an answer, better GET OUT OF THAT BED and kneel before your Creator.

In public or at the dinner table, you may pray either standing or seated — whichever way you feel would honor God most in each situation. In Matthew 14:19, Christ commanded the people to sit down before He blessed the loaves and fishes.

But in private He “kneeled down, and prayed” (Luke 22:41). In your personal prayers, you should kneel before God and pray *fervently* (James 5:16).

Concentrate your WHOLE BEING ON

communing with the Creator of heaven and earth — and your own loving spiritual Father. A correct position in prayer will help you do this.

How Often to Pray

In Acts 13:22, we read that David was a *man after God's own heart*. Read some of the Psalms. Many of the Psalms are simply David's prayers. He prayed to God in time of trouble, for guidance, in thanksgiving. In *every circumstance* David went to God in prayer.

Don't think you are “bothering” God by sharing your joys and your problems with Him. *Talk to God often* — in *every circumstance*. That is undoubtedly one of the main reasons that David was a man after God's own heart.

If you want to be a child of God, then “get acquainted” with your Heavenly Father. Talk to Him *often*. *Share your life* with God. In Psalms 55:17, David wrote, “*Evening, and morning, and at noon, will I pray, and cry aloud: and he shall hear my voice.*” David went to God in prayer *three times a day*.

We read of God's prophet Daniel (Dan. 6:10), “. . . he kneeled upon his knees *three times a day*, and *prayed*, and gave thanks before his God, as he did aforetime.” These examples are not commands, but they certainly show that to kneel in prayer *three times a day* is a good way to bring God into our lives.

“He that hath an ear, *let him hear.*”

The Apostle Paul was inspired to write the Thessalonians (I Thes. 5:17), “Pray without ceasing.” This means that we are never to *discontinue* our prayer life. It also — with many other scriptures — shows that we should be *constantly* in an attitude or spirit of prayer. Talk to God as you go about your work or play. Ask Him to direct your *every thought and action*.

When you seem to be losing your temper, or when you are in doubt about a certain course of action — *stop and think*, “Would Jesus do that if He were here today?” Ask God to show you, and *study* your Bible so you will *know* what God would have you do. Then ask God for the *wisdom*, the *faith*, and the *power* to rightly carry out what you know is right.

This simple process will *change your life!* Your life will then have more *meaning*, and more *real happiness*, than you have ever before experienced.

How Long to Pray

Prayer should be one of the most important and *most enjoyable* activities of your life.

If you really love God as your Father, you will *want* to spend a great deal of time talking to Him.

Your spiritual food is obtained by contact with God through Bible study and prayer. Preparing and eating your material food takes at least two hours each day. Isn't your “spiritual food” *even more* important? Spend *more time* acquiring it.

Time is precious. Use your time where it *counts*. It's better to miss a few *physical* meals, better to *fast* once in a while, than to get “too busy” to drink in the spiritual things from God.

That is the very *purpose* of your life!

Sometimes you will need to spend a *long session* with God. Christ prayed *all night* before choosing His twelve disciples.

When you have a tremendous decision to make, or when facing serious trouble, remember that example. In such a crisis, spend a *long time* in God's presence. Pray with all your might. God *will hear*. And it will be an experience that you will never forget.

What to Pray

Do you have trouble knowing what to pray about? First of all, “count your blessings” and thank God for “every good and every perfect gift” (James 1:17). How little most appreciate God's boundless love!

Then *STUDY* your Bible and find what God's true servants prayed about. Get your mind *away from self* once in a while. Paul said to pray for the saints and for himself — God's servant (Eph. 6:17-20). He wrote that he remembered the Philippian church in every prayer (Phil. 1:4). Apply these principles to God's true ministers, His Work, and His true churches of today.

Are you separated from other true Christians but want to have a greater part in helping them and God's Work? Then read Colossians 4:12, 13. Paul describes one of his helpers, Epaphras, as,

“always labouring fervently for you in prayers...” This man’s LABOR was in prayer! That was *his part* in God’s Work that Paul referred to especially. It can be YOUR PART as well! Paul said (verse 13), “For I bear him record that he hath a great ZEAL for you...”

Do you have a *zeal* to help God’s children? Do you get down on your knees *every day* and ask God to help

and direct them? Do you pray for God’s ministers and His Work?

Your part in God’s great Work may be contributing what you should in tithes and offerings, and *crying out* to God day and night to guide and protect His servants. Mr. Armstrong and God’s other true ministers are only human. We have a job beyond our human power to perform. *We need your prayers!*

When a crisis comes, when you are sick or afflicted, KNOW that God is a God of *power!* You can tap the supreme source of all POWER *just by getting down on your knees in a private place and fervently beseeching God to intervene and help you.*

Learn to EXPECT an answer. God reveals Himself as a *real* God — a *living, acting* God. *Take God at His word!* □

MAILING ADDRESSES WORLDWIDE:

IN THE UNITED STATES
AMBASSADOR COLLEGE
P. O. Box 111
Pasadena, California 91123

IN SOUTH AFRICA
P. O. Box 1060
Johannesburg 2000

IN AUSTRALIA
G. P. O. Box 345
Sydney, NSW 2001
Australia

IN CANADA
P. O. Box 44, Sta. A
Vancouver 1, B.C.

IN THE PHILIPPINES
P. O. Box 2603
Manila, Philippines 2801

IN BRITAIN
P. O. Box 111
St. Albans, Herts.
England

IN NEW ZEALAND
P. O. Box 2709
Auckland 1, New Zealand

THESE REPRINT ARTICLES ARE NOT TO BE SOLD. They are provided as a public service in the public interest by Ambassador College — made possible by the contributions of those who, voluntarily, have become co-workers in support of this worldwide work. Ambassador College, as a separate corporation, is associated with the Worldwide Church of God, and a portion of the financial needs of the work is supplied by that Church. The publishers have nothing to sell, and although contributions are gratefully welcomed, no solicitation is ever made to the public for financial support.

EARTHQUAKES— *and the Bible!*

Science is discovering amazing new facts concerning earthquakes. Meanwhile, self-styled "earthquake prophets" are claiming to "predict" quakes. In all this concern about earthquakes, few have looked into the Bible for the astounding facts it gives about earthquakes. This article reveals those vital facts.

by Ambassador College Graduate School of Theology

ANCIENT peoples once believed that the earth was supported upon the back of a huge legendary beast. Whenever the earth convulsed they believed it to be the movements of this great beast.

As man's knowledge increased, he learned more about the earth beneath his feet. Scientists now know that deep within the earth tremendous forces are at work. These forces are part of the primary system of physical law which keeps this earth in balance.

Seismologists, experts who study earthquakes, realize there is much they do not yet know or understand about these great forces constantly in motion beneath the surface of the earth. Yet, their awesome potential is evident when one examines the breathtaking flaws and distortions on the earth's surface.

Earthquake Faults

In recent years seismologists have come to astounding new knowledge concerning the *origin* of earthquakes and earthquake potential on this earth. In their studies they have encountered new potentials that *stagger the imagination*.

Over sixty years ago, at the time of the San Francisco earthquake of 1906, scientists were aware that certain "earthquake cracks" were associated with the movements of the earth's crust. At that time scientists believed that these cracks in the earth were the *by-product* of

earth tremors — but had nothing to do with their *cause*.

San Franciscans, back in 1906, knew of the "earthquake crack" and referred to it as the "great fissure." Other earthquake cracks had been observed in different places along the Pacific Coast, but had never been associated in any way *with* each other.

Soon after 1906 and the San Francisco disaster, serious investigations began into these isolated earthquake cracks. It was at this time that a startling truth was learned. These "isolated" faults were all part of one *tremendous gargantuan fault system!* It was to this particular vast fault — running visibly on the surface of the land for over 600 miles and stretching from the Gulf of California to a point well above San Francisco — that scientists gave the name "San Andreas Fault Line."

Intensive studies of similar fault systems have revealed to scientists and seismologists that the *entire surface* of our earth is cracked and creased by these tremendous cracks and deformities.

Startling new facts came to light as a result of exhaustive and intensive scientific research made during the International Geophysical Year of 1957. Charting and scrutinizing the hidden depths of previously unknown ocean floors, scientists discovered additional breathtaking flaws in the earth's crust.

Beneath the waters of the Mid-

Atlantic lies the *Mid-Atlantic Ridge*, a spectacular mountain range tracing its serpentine course from Antarctica in the south, through the Atlantic, all the way to the North Pole. This breathtaking ridge continues, in fact, beyond the North Pole on into the Pacific and AROUND THE WORLD.

Probing the mysteries of this phenomenon, scientists have discovered a huge *crack* or fault running along the crest of this ridge — in places MILES wide.

In similar studies in the Pacific, giant fractures trace their way — unseen — beneath the sea, mute evidence of the tremendous forces lying below.

Terrible Potential

In studying these fault systems, scientists have had to come to an entirely new concept in earthquake potential. With the startling new knowledge of the immensity and magnitude of the tremendous fault systems that trace themselves through this earth, seismologists and geologists came face to face with the destructive potential in the earth's crust.

Just as scientists 60 years ago did not associate the isolated fissures near San Francisco, California, with one tremendous fault system over 600 miles long, scientists of just a decade ago did not realize how intricately this earth is cracked into a maze or network of *related* fault systems. With the

investigations of the I.G.Y. the staggering truth became known.

Seismologists and earthquake researchers have had to revise their concepts of earthquake potential in light of the recent discoveries. No longer can a single earthquake be considered as an *isolated* incident, but, rather a *symptom in a complex interrelated system of earthquake faults which is worldwide in scope!*

Today, a theory called the New Global Tectonics visualizes earthquakes, volcanoes, mountain building and other physical phenomena as part of the same series of interrelated activities of our earth.

The Little-Understood Fault

The most famous of all these earth faults is the ominous San Andreas in California. Consider some of the staggering geological knowledge available on the San Andreas fault alone.

One of the most revealing bits of information concerns the horizontal displacement on this fault. The information is important because it shows what *can happen* in the earth's crust.

Some geologists think the displacement has been "only" several thousand feet. Others claim it has been on the order of several HUNDRED MILES!

Can you imagine the forces in the earth that would move billions upon billions of cubic yards of material thousands of feet — or hundreds of miles? And, of course, geologists cannot really be sure that this movement has been gradual. That is, in fact, one of the key questions: Has the present displacement of two inches a year been the same throughout time?

Geologists don't know!

Let's take a brief look at some of the geologic evidence. It is shocking in what it reveals about the awesome potential of the San Andreas fault system.

Hundreds of Miles of Shifts

According to some geologists, what is called Pleistocene gravel in the Carrizo Plain area of California has been offset some TWELVE MILES! Strata called Pliocene may be offset anywhere from 20 to 50 miles!

Some rocks called Miocene are appar-

ently offset even further along the San Andreas fault system. In central California is an area of granitic rock, schist and marble detritus. However, on the other side of the fault this type of rock *simply is NOT there!*

The nearest possible source of the above-mentioned rock is in the Gabilan Range — some EIGHTY MILES to the northwest. Some geologists think this shows a right lateral displacement of this distance.

In rocks called lower Miocene and Oligocene there is a strand of marine and non-marine beds which may have once been continuous across the fault. If it was, the rocks have been displaced by ONE HUNDRED AND SEVENTY-FIVE MILES!

Similarities in rock and fossils of the Eocene, Paleocene and Late Cretaceous rocks of the Santa Cruz Mountains and the San Emigilio-Temblor Range — some 225 miles to the south — suggest that the fault has been displaced by this distance.

What are termed Jurassic and Triassic rocks may be offset perhaps to about THREE HUNDRED AND FIFTY MILES!

Fearful Energy Potential

The 1906 earthquake — one of California's worst — had a MAXIMUM displacement of "only" 21 feet.

A geologist computed the energy that caused the 1906 surface rupture of the San Andreas. His answer was 130,000,000,000,000,000 foot-pounds of energy. That is enough energy to raise that many pounds one foot. That equals a total amount lifted of 65 trillion short tons!

Here's another way to look at it.

Think of the mass of rock shifted by the fault. A block of earth some 275 miles long was moved. Its average thrust was 13 feet — the greatest thrust was about twenty-one feet.

The fault probably moved to a depth of twelve miles. If you assume a shearing force of about 1,850 pounds per square inch is needed to break granite, then the work accomplished in terms of electricity was fifty billion kilowatt hours. That would be enough to supply one-fourth of all residences in the United States with power for a FULL YEAR.

Of course, all these calculations are "guesstimates." At best, they give us only a weak glimpse of the magnitude of earthquake energy.

All about us in this earth is such mute testimony. We see great mountains with twisted, uplifted strata. We can visit giant valleys and chasms which have been created by super-upheavals of the earth.

In many places on the surface of the earth the very fault lines themselves with tortured rock and distorted strata are visible. One such area is in California, not over 50 miles from Pasadena, in the Coastal Range mountains near Gorman, California. Here the San Gabriel fault, a tributary of the great San Andreas fault line — often called the "Mother of Earthquakes" — is exposed plainly to view.

There is no more dramatic display of wildly distorted strata anywhere. As many times as one goes through this area he is still spellbound by the fantastic potential of earthquake force shown so graphically there. Can you imagine what would happen to a mighty city like Los Angeles should such displacement occur *beneath the city?*

Havoc in the Himalayas

Such catastrophic evidence of past violence is seen the world over. One example involves the destruction of mammal life, as is clearly seen in the Siwalik Hills. These are the foothills of the mighty Himalayas.

In the nineteenth century, workers found the remains of living and extinct animals here in great abundance.

The mammal life of the area today cannot compare with the plethora of creatures' remains found in the Siwalik Hills. Musing on this catastrophic extinction, geologist D. N. Wadia said, "The sudden and widespread reduction, by extinction, of the Siwalik mammals is a most startling event for the geologist as well as the biologist.

"The great carnivores, the varied races of elephants belonging to no less than 25 to 30 species . . . the numerous tribes of large and highly specialized ungulates [hoofed animals] . . . are to be seen no more in an immediately succeeding age" (D. N. Wadia, *Geology*

of India, 2nd edition, London: Macmillan and Co., Ltd., 1939, p. 279).

When Burma Broke Up

This was NO local disaster. Thirteen hundred miles away the same spectacle of sudden and wholesale slaughter and distortion of land surface is seen. The place is central Burma. Here two fossiliferous horizons occur, interrupted by approximately 4000 feet of sand.

The signs of two destructions are quite obvious in deposits sometimes 10,000 feet thick.

In the upper horizon, we find typical Pleistocene mammals, similar to those in the Siwalik Hills.

"The sediments are remarkable for the large quantities of fossil-wood associated with them. . . . Hundreds and thousands of entire trunks of silicified trees and huge logs lying in the sandstones suggest the denudation of thickly forested" area (*Ibid.*, p. 275).

The proof is unmistakable. Cataclysmic occurrences wiped out mammal life and denuded the landscape. The effects of violent water action and tectonic activity are everywhere obvious.

Obvious, too, is the fact that great mountain uplifts occurred simultaneously with these incursions of the sea. That such uplifts occurred in the history of man — as did the violent flooding — is also unmistakable.

"In Kashmir, de Terra and Sahne have found sedimentary deposits of an ancient sea bottom which in places has been elevated to an altitude of FIVE THOUSAND FEET and up-ended to an angle of as much as 40 degrees.

"These deposits contain Paleolithic fossils and other organismal fragments belonging to the Quaternary period.

"Who in the face of such facts can venture to repudiate the bold hypothesis that *since the appearance of man on earth the passes leading into Tibet have become more difficult owing to the rise of THREE THOUSAND FEET or more in the height of the mountains — however fantastic changes so extensive may seem to a modern geologist?*" (Arnold Heim and August Gansser, *The Throne of the Gods, An Account of the First Swiss Expedition to the Himalayas*, 1939, p. 218.)

Our Battered Earth

Such evidence shows the unimaginable destruction visited upon the earth in past ages. That such occurrences were catastrophic and sudden cannot be denied.

Many of these evidences of catastrophes were the result of a worldwide flooding — with accompanying volcanoes, *earthquakes* and other phenomena.

The account of this is recorded in the legends of most all peoples on earth. It is proved by geology and paleontology. So all-pervading is the evidence that it led scientist Rhodes W. Fairbridge to make the admission:

"A deluge such as that described in the Book of Genesis occurs in the legends and folklore of almost every ancient people.

"Such agreement among the legends of so many peoples living in distant parts of the world has caused scholars in modern times to wonder WHETHER mankind did in truth experience the worldwide catastrophe of a deluge" (Rhodes W. Fairbridge, "The Changing Level of the Sea," *Scientific American*, Vol. 202, May, 1960, page 70).

For further information PROVING that a worldwide series of catastrophes did occur — as recorded in Genesis — write for our FREE reprint, "Worldwide Mammal Massacre."

Today, most people reject the hand of God in the affairs of men. Yet, the EVIDENCE of the hand of God intervening is too clear not to accept.

In the above-mentioned catastrophes, a worldwide flood with accompanying volcanoes, earthquakes, mountain building and land depression wiped out mammal life except for the creatures spared by Noah. God says He PURPOSELY intervened and destroyed the earth because of what man was doing to himself.

Not Natural Disasters

The point is that these disasters were not natural — but directly induced by God! The earthquakes of today are merely *natural outgrowths* of a "faulty" earth which groans and strains. However, the destructive *potential* evidenced in a worldwide fault system is plain to see.

There is a time coming when God is once more going to take a direct hand in the affairs of men. He says He is going to use this already existent worldwide rift system to bring on earthquakes of an UNPARALLELED magnitude.

These will not be the ordinary, isolated earthquakes we experience today — however destructive they may be. These will be God-induced quakes that will bring civilization to its knees.

Notice, what the Bible says of these earthquakes.

Earthquakes a Sign

When Jesus Christ was asked, "Tell us, when shall these things be? and what shall be the *sign* of thy coming and the end of the age?" — Jesus Christ said that among many terrible and destructive circumstances EARTHQUAKES would occur in many places (Matt. 24:3, 7).

Jesus Christ promised that together with famines and pestilences, *earthquakes* will be one of the *signs* immediately preceding His imminent return. Christ told His disciples, "Now learn a parable of the fig tree; When his branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, *ye know* that summer is nigh: So likewise ye, when ye shall see all these things, know that it is *near*, even at the doors" (Matt. 24:32, 33).

Those same days are described in Luke 21:25-26: "And there shall be signs in the sun, and in the moon, and in the stars; and upon the earth *distress* of nations, with perplexity; the sea and the waves roaring; Men's hearts FAILING THEM FOR FEAR, and for looking after those things which are *coming* on the earth: for the powers of heaven shall be shaken."

The Return of Jesus Christ

All these events will culminate in the *return of Jesus Christ to this earth!* Let's understand what is to occur.

Notice Zechariah 14. "Behold the *day of the Lord* cometh, and thy spoil shall be divided in the midst of thee" (verse 1). Now continuing in verse 4. "And his feet shall stand *in that day* upon the mount of Olives, which is before Jerusalem on the east, and the mount of Olives shall CLEAVE in the midst thereof toward the east and

toward the west, and there shall be a very great valley; and half of the mountain shall remove toward the north, and half of it toward the south. And ye shall flee to the valley of the mountains . . . yea, ye shall flee like as ye fled before the EARTHQUAKE in the days of Uzziah king of Judah . . .” (verse 5).

Jesus Christ is returning to this earth to plant His feet upon the Mount of Olives. In that day there will be a TREMENDOUS earthquake in which the whole face of the land will be changed. Mountains will be moved out of their places! New valleys and rivers will be created.

That same day is mentioned in Revelation 16. The time setting is the return of Jesus Christ to this earth. “And the seventh angel poured out his vial into the air; and there came a great voice out of the temple of heaven, from the throne, saying, It is done. And there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings; AND THERE WAS A GREAT EARTHQUAKE, such as *was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake and so great*” (verses 17-18).

The whole face of the earth is to be changed by this cataclysmic earthquake. “And every island fled away, and the mountains were not found” (verse 20).

The return of Jesus Christ is going to be highlighted by the most cataclysmic earthquake that has ever struck this earth. It will defy the imagination! Every fault system and earthquake crack on the face of the earth will come into full play when Jesus Christ descends to *shake terribly* the earth.

Tremendous Tidal Waves

Not only will the earth itself writhe under the cataclysmic convulsions of

this tremendous earthquake, but also the very oceans and seas will erupt in tremendous seismic waves to devastate huge portions of this earth.

Notice Jesus Christ’s words in Luke 21. “For these be the days of *vengeance*, that all things which are written may be fulfilled. But woe unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck, in *those days!* for there shall be GREAT DISTRESS in the land, and wrath upon this people. . . .

“And there shall be signs in the sun, and in the moon, and in the stars; and upon the earth distress of nations, with perplexity; THE SEA AND THE WAVES ROARING; Men’s hearts failing them for fear, and for looking after those things which are coming on the earth: for the powers of heaven shall be shaken” (Luke 21:22, 23, 25, 26).

Yes, these are the terrible and awe-inspiring times spoken of by Jesus Christ and soon to come upon this earth.

Notice the prophecy of Isaiah 2:17-21: “And the loftiness of man shall be bowed down, and the haughtiness of men shall be made low: and the Lord alone shall be exalted in that day. And the idols he shall utterly abolish [the possessions men value above God’s way]. And they shall go into the holes of the rocks, and into the caves of the earth, for FEAR of the Lord, and for the glory of His majesty, when He ariseth to SHAKE TERRIBLY THE EARTH.

“In that day a man shall cast his idols of silver, and his idols of gold, which they made each one for himself to worship, to the moles and to the bats; To go into the clefts of the rocks, and into the tops of the ragged rocks, for FEAR of the Lord, and for the glory of his majesty, WHEN HE ARISETH TO SHAKE TERRIBLY THE EARTH.”

God Our Protector

God promises deliverance and protection to His people. God will not bring these things upon those who obey Him and trust in Him. Notice His promise in Psalm 91.

“He that dwelleth in the secret place of the most High [he that is obeying and keeping the Commandments of Almighty God] shall abide under the shadow of the Almighty. . . . Surely he shall deliver thee from the snare of the fowler, and from the *noisome* pestilence. . . .

“Thou shalt not be afraid for the terror by night; nor for the arrow that flieth by day; nor for the pestilence that walketh in darkness; nor for the destruction that wasteth at noonday. A thousand shall fall at thy side, and ten thousand at thy right hand; but it shall not come nigh thee. . . .

“Because thou hast made the Eternal, which is my refuge, even the most High, thy habitation; There shall no evil befall thee, neither shall any plague come nigh thy dwelling. For he shall give his angels charge over thee, to keep thee in all thy ways.”

There is also a time coming — a wonderful world tomorrow of peace. A time when there will be *no* earthquakes, volcanoes or other natural disasters. You can survive the time of coming calamities and live to see this world tomorrow.

To find out all about this new age, and how YOU can qualify to be there, write for our FREE, 96-page booklet, *The Wonderful World Tomorrow — What It Will Be Like*, and a free subscription to TOMORROW’S WORLD — a magazine of Biblical understanding — published by the Graduate School of Theology of Ambassador College. □

SCIENTISTS DISCOVER

"There WERE Giants on Earth in those Days"

The most astonishing geologic discovery in 15 years—dumbfounding the skeptics! Recently discovered remains of HUMAN BEINGS BIGGER THAN THE GORILLA—more healthy, more robust, more perfectly formed than puny, sickly man today—prove the Biblical record true.

by Herman L. Hoeh

THE TIME—late in 1941. The place—the island of Java in the East Indies.

The discoverer—G. H. R. von Königswald, a young German scientist, who had been invited by the Dutch to continue geologic work in support of man's assumed evolutionary development. But the discovery was NOT any "missing link"!

Confounding the Skeptics

Von Königswald's work was merely routine—until one day, late in 1941, when he received from one of his collectors an enormous human jaw. It was unmistakably human. The young German scientist could hardly believe his eyes.

What he had in his hands were the jaw and teeth of a GIANT!

Von Königswald made a cast of the huge jaw and teeth. He shipped it to his co-worker, Weidenreich, in New York. To this astounding shipment he attached the name "giant man of old Java"—*Meganthropus paleojavanicus*.

Then came the bombing of Pearl Harbor and World War II closed the door to Java. Von Königswald disappeared for four long years.

Meanwhile, Weidenreich began to assemble numerous previous discoveries hitherto remaining unclassified and misclassified—because they did not properly fit into the evolutionary pattern of man's supposed development. He recalled the giant teeth from China—called *Gigantopithecus*—which von Königswald had shipped him a number of years before. They, too, were obviously not teeth of apes, but of human beings—men of GIANT proportions!

Of Weidenreich's arduous research work we read: "By comparing the teeth and bones with those of living animals

and from careful anatomical measurements he decided that the Java giant was much larger than any living gorilla, and the Chinese giant was one and a half times LARGER STILL. That would have made him twice as large as a male gorilla! The Biblical words came inevitably to mind: 'There were giants in the earth in those days' (Genesis vi, 4)."

You may find this quotation on page 251 of the worthwhile book *Man, Time, and Fossils* by Ruth Moore.

Healthier Than Man Today

Yes, "There WERE giants in the earth in those days" (Gen. 6:4)—some translations, such as Moffatt's, read, "It was in these days that the Nephilim giants arose on earth." They were not malformed, diseased human beings suffering from glandular trouble, as you might see in a circus sideshow—but robust, enormously powerful human beings with healthy teeth and broad jaws that make the cavity-filled, misshapen teeth of modern civilized man appear sick by contrast!

Weidenreich quickly recognized that the GIANTS of old had well-proportioned jaws and teeth; whereas modern freakish giantism due to glandular imbalance produces ill-proportioned teeth about the same size as those of ordinary individuals, but in gigantic jaw bones.

These findings—which add one more link to the undeniable evidence confirming the inspiration of Scripture—Weidenreich published in 1946 in his immensely intriguing book *Apes, Giants and Man*.

Revising the Theory of Evolution

This discovery, coupled with many previously unexplained finds, radically alters the theory of evolution. Those giants of old had a brain capacity much greater than modern man—yet the big-

gest gorilla has a brain only one half the size of the average human being today. How could the brain of early man have SUDDENLY become many times larger than a gorilla's?

Certainly NOT by a process of evolution, which presupposes immense vistas of time for gradual development.

Besides, those giants of old are found buried with remains of animals and of men of present-day size in a twisted and mangled state due to "great natural forces," says Ruth Moore on page 251.

What kind of "natural forces" could have buried such an array of life in a mangled state?—the Scripture tells us! Catastrophic forces of a gigantic flood of waters—"Noah's flood"—that dwarfed into insignificance the local floods which even today entirely wash away cities and destroy unprotected thousands!

Notice! "And the waters prevailed exceedingly upon the earth; and all the high mountains that were under the whole heaven were covered . . . And all flesh perished that moved upon the earth"—and that included the giants (Genesis 7:19-21).

Exactly as the Scripture states, the remains of giants, and multitudes of other human and animal bones have been found buried throughout the world as a result of raging torrents of waters.

From Europe came the disturbing discovery decades ago of the immense Heidelberg jaw—always an enigma to evolutionary science.

And from Africa have come very recent discoveries of giants. Said Dr. Robert Broom, the Scottish discoverer of the South-African giant, "It almost seems to confirm the view of the noted paleontologist Dr. Weidenreich that there were giants on the earth in those days!"

Even nature is filled with proofs of inherited giantism today—giant sun-

The picture to the right is one of the first photographs of the teeth of a giant man—misnamed “ape-man” because of his size—found near Johannesburg, South Africa. The photograph shows the discoverer, Dr. Robert Broom, comparing the giant “Swartkrans Man” teeth with half of a normal-sized human jaw on the table. Dr. Broom said the jaw of the fossil GIANT is massive, and LARGER THAN THOSE IN THE RECENTLY DISCOVERED GIANT OF JAVA!

—Wide World Photo



Here are two pictures exposing the “Piltdown Man” hoax! The skull was cleverly formed from an ape’s jawbone, a canine tooth, and a human skull. To the right you see the British version of the fake “Piltdown Man.” Above, on the far right, is the American version. These different clay models from ape, human and canine bones are merely imaginative—only GUESSWORK! It’s the skin, hair, nose and lips that appear savage—yet these are the parts that no scientist has ever found!

—Wide World Photo



flowers, zinnias, primroses, chickens, to name a few—the result of mutations from original parent stock. Giant mutations were, and to a limited extent still are, inherent possibilities which merely vary within the bounds of the original kinds created by the Almighty Himself.

Did Adam Live 930 Years?

The latest discoveries are but the climax to a *whole series of discoveries of robust human beings* who were LARGER and STRONGER and LONGER-LIVED than humanity today.

Caves of Europe are filled with such evidence. The Cro-magnon race of France—though not a giant race—was of great stature, some skeletons approaching seven feet in height and affording evidence of immense muscular development.

One of the chief characteristics of all these remains is the EXTREME LONGEVITY characteristic of the skeletons! The massive proportions of the body, the great development of the muscular processes, the EXTREME WEARING of the teeth—without our characteristic amount of decay—the OBLITERATION OF THE SUTURES OR SEAMS BETWEEN THE VARIOUS BONES OF THE SKULL, the indications of SLOW OSSIFICATION of the ends of the long bones all point to the inevitable conclusion that the earliest man matured slowly and attained great length of life—just as Genesis declares. *Such characteristics of the skeletal frame are totally absent from modern degenerate man.*

That those ancient men did attain great age is demonstrated by the further fact that their remains are usually found with fragmentary skeletons of youths and babies not exhibiting those characteristics.

Still More Discoveries!

While in England last summer I had the opportunity to view the artifacts or tools of ancient European man. Some of the fist axes were as broad as my outstretched hand—yet those men who manufactured them could hold them securely in the palms of their hands!

William Howells in his book *Mankind So Far* tells us that “. . . the excellence of their stone-working, which was as good as anything which had yet been achieved . . .” was amazing. Their characteristic tool—the fist ax which I saw in England—was “so heavy as to be surprising, for the men of the age were surely not monsters” (pp. 164, 118). Not monsters? But the facts prove it! There were many men of gigantic power as well as stature scattered throughout the world before the deluge.

Most every child has heard of the cave-men or the Neanderthal Man, the remains of which have been found scat-

tered throughout vast portions of the ancient world. Far from being sub-men, they were of *gigantic muscular build—giants in strength* when compared with us today. Here is what Howells says of them:

“The Neanderthal brain was most positively and definitely not smaller than our own; indeed, and this is rather a bitter pill, it appears to have been perhaps a little larger. The middle-aged man of La Chapelle-aux-Saints had a brain whose volume was about 1,625 cubic centimeters, which is a figure that only a fraction of modern European men can match . . .” (pp. 165-166).

“A skull of the Neanderthals has a characteristic and striking form. It is huge and thick. It considerably exceeds that of any modern type both in length and in breadth . . .” (p. 166).

Far from being “half-way up from the ape,” these *giants* in muscular development who roamed the earth possessed a “squat, heavily built physique of great strength”; their “teeth were robust and somewhat larger than ours, but *not more primitive*” (p. 168).

Science PROVES It

Their *heavy bones* are proof *not* of their primitiveness, but of their terrific muscular build. A recent scientific experiment demonstrated this. Dr. Sherwood L. Washburn operated on newborn rats and removed certain of the MUSCLES on one side of the jaw and skull. After rapid recovery, the rats matured. Then they were killed and their skeletons examined. Says Ruth Moore:

“A notable change had come about in the head. On the side that had not been operated, the rats had the usual deep creases seen in the skull of the Neanderthal man and some of the other early men, and taken as a sign of their primitiveness. On the other side, the operated side, the skull of the rats was smooth, very much as the skull of modern man is smooth.”

She continues: “One side of the rats’ head was Neanderthal, so to speak, and the other was modern. . . . The muscle apparently controlled the form of the skull; the ridges . . . were superstructures created to withstand the pull of the powerful jaw muscles” (pp. 383-4).

Rather than indicating primitiveness, the heavy skulls of ancient man indicate muscular power and physical health which we cannot match today!

In Rhodesia, Africa, a skull has been found of the same general type which is “really colossal in size . . .” (p. 176 of Howells’ work).

The Wajak skulls of the Australian area also have a large brain and heavy bone construction. “A few skulls of much the same sort (and date) have come to light in South Africa; the im-

portant ones being the Florisbad, Fish, Hoek, Boskop, and Springbok Flats crania. They are all old and *big*.” “This is especially true of the enormous Boskop skull (with a capacity of perhaps 1,800 cubic centimeters)” (pp. 191-192).

Violence Filled the Earth

Now let us turn to the Biblical record. Where did the wandering tribes of ancient “stone-age” man come from? Let’s notice the answer of Scripture:

After Cain *murdered* Abel, God sentenced Cain to become a “*fugitive* and a *vagabond*”—or “*wanderer*”—“in the earth” (Gen. 4:12). Cain was a criminal. He was sentenced to become a fugitive—a wanderer. That was his punishment! And from him and other sons of Adam we have the spreading abroad of human beings throughout the world—and the spreading abroad of VIOLENCE!

“And the earth was corrupt before God, and the earth was FILLED WITH VIOLENCE!”

The record in Genesis says that God, in mercy, destroyed life off the earth to save man from himself. Evil and violence made life unbearable. Archeologists have found *proof of that violence*. In the Ofnet cave of Bavaria, Germany, “were discovered thirty-three skulls all huddled together in a circle. Their owners *had each been killed by a stone ax, and all the heads had been cut off* and buried together in this fashion” (p. 226 of Howells’ book).

In China the bones of ancients were discovered to have been “split lengthwise in a fashion which no animal can manage, but which has been used by man to get at the marrow of a bone in other times and places” (p. 149). *Cannibalism*, perhaps?

The stone cultures of the vagabonds, though separated from the main centers of civilization in the Near East, existed contemporaneously with cultures using copper, bronze and iron—*just as stone age cultures still exist today, side by side with civilizations empowered with atomic weapons.*

That does not prove the theory of evolution, but the shocking process of *degeneration* in the human race!

But why should people today be so much smaller and less powerful? The answer is found in a statement by Howells on page 226, “There were some groups of people in Egypt and *the Near East* who were long headed but had the lighter-boned, *smaller skulls of men of today.*” Noah lived in the Near East. He was the progenitor of all the nations that exist today. He undoubtedly came from this stock—the group that did not have the greatest physical strength and stature! God could use him in His min-

istry because he was willing to humble himself—there was nothing humanly great of which he could be proud.

The same today. *Not many great and mighty in this world are called.* They do not yield themselves to the great power of God. They rely, like the ancients, on their own strength—never acknowledging that even such strength was given to them by God at birth. Let us take this lesson to heart!

Did Angels Marry Women Before the Flood?

Open your Bible, now, to the sixth chapter of Genesis. Read the first four verses: "And it came to pass, when men began to multiply on the face of the earth, and daughters were born unto them, that the *sons of God* saw the daughters of men that they were fair; and they took them wives, whomsoever they chose. And the Lord said: 'My spirit shall not strive with man forever, for that he is also flesh . . . *The Nephilim were in the earth in those days, and also after that, when the sons of God came in unto the daughters of men, and they bore children to them; the same were the mighty men that were of old, the men of renown*" (Gen. 6:1-4, Jewish trans.).

Who were these "sons of God"? Were they "angels" who married women and produced the "giants"? Were they the "pious sons of Seth"?

Thousands of people are being deceived by fables and superstitions that masquerade under the guise of *truth*. Most "modern" religious interpretations of those "sons of God," "mighty men" and "giants" are really age-old fables!

Instead of just accepting human interpretations without proof, let's search the Scripture for the *Bible answer*.

Originated in Paganism

The doctrine that angels married women is not new. It came from garbled *heathen traditions*. Jewish fables which Paul condemned also contain the same superstitions. Where did they acquire them? From the Babylonians!

The Gentiles who once knew the truth, turned the facts we have just learned into a lie (Rom. 1:25). They confused the little-known sins of angels, which occurred before Adam's creation—we will read about this in a moment—with the sins of men during the days of Noah, thus producing the garbled tradition that the "gods" had intercourse with women. It was from contact with such Babylonian traditions that the Jews received their fables.

You can read any Biblical Encyclopedia for this information. It is true that Christians come out of this Baby-

lonian superstition and believe what the Bible *really teaches*.

First of all, notice that the "giants" or "nephilim" were *not* the progeny of angels and women. Moses was inspired to preserve the record that *long before* the flood "giants" existed on the earth. They were descendants of Adam. Genesis 1:9 proves that they could not have been living before Adam's time. But notice especially Genesis 6:4.

Not only were there giant men in early times, during Adam's life, but "ALSO AFTER THAT, when the sons of God came in unto the daughters of men . . ."

So the giants existed side by side with the "sons of God," but were *not* the progeny of those marriages. The *giants lived even before the sons of God married!*

Numerous modern translations of the Bible—such as Moffatt's and Goodspeed's—MISTRANSLATE this passage in Genesis 6:4. The original *inspired* Hebrew text is that preserved in the authorized versions. The giants were *not* the children of the sons of God, and *neither were the sons of God angels, as we shall now prove!*

Were those "Sons of God" Angels?

People often quote II Peter 2:4 and Jude 6 as proof that the pre-flood sons of God were angels. Let's notice what Peter said: "God spared not the angels that sinned, but . . . delivered them into chains of darkness . . . AND spared not the old world, but saved Noah the eighth person, a preacher of righteousness, bringing in the flood upon the world of the ungodly; AND turning the cities of Sodom and Gomorrah into ashes (II Peter 2:4-6).

Notice that there are *three* distinct—three different punishments. God cast down the angels and degraded them to chains of spiritual darkness *before* he destroyed the antediluvian world. The punishment of the angels was *not* at the flood. It was at a *prior*, a DIFFERENT time.

The sin of the angels was not descending to the earth to marry women. They sinned by *leaving* the earth which was their estate, to rival God in heaven. They were cast back to the earth (Jude 6; Isaiah 14:13-14).

Angels Not at Liberty to Marry

The wicked angels who followed Satan were in chains of darkness imprisoned by their own folly (Jude 6). Remember, the Bible reveals that angels are created *spirits* (Hebrews 1:14). They are not mortal flesh like humans. In I Peter 3:19, 20 we read of *spirits*—angels—*not* human beings, but angels who were imprisoned, bound—when? "When once the longsuffering of God waited in the

days of Noah, *while the ark was a preparing.*"

Notice it! Before the flood destroyed the land, while the ark was still under construction, the angels who are spirits, were *already imprisoned*, "in hell"—*tartaroo*—not at liberty to co-habit with human women.

It is a fable that angels were imprisoned as a result of the flood.

Not only does Peter *disprove* the theory that fallen angels were at liberty to marry women, but Jesus also disproves it. *Christ said in three places that angels DO NOT MARRY.* Angels are created spirits and do not reproduce by sexual intercourse or any other means (Luke 20:36; Matthew 22:30; Mark 12:25).

Angels cannot co-habit with women and reproduce because angels and humans are two different *kinds* of beings. God set laws in motion that each produces *after its own kind* (Genesis 1). Two different Biblical kinds can not gender sexually. This is one of the most thoroughly established laws of science.

God did not make it possible for angels to reproduce with human beings. He did not intend to beget angels as His sons (Hebrews 1:5). Besides, no where in the Bible do we find that *degraded angels* have the power to manifest themselves in the form of human beings—a power now manifested only by righteous angels who serve God.

The True Answer

Years after the flood there was recorded for us in the book of Job a description of prediluvian life (Job 22:15-18). Notice what the narrator says! "Hast thou marked the old way which wicked MEN have trodden?"

Did you notice it? The Scripture says "men," not angels. Men, human beings, say to God, "Depart from us: and what can the Almighty do for them? Yet he filled their houses with good things." They were self-sufficient, unregenerate human sinners who had *no fear* of God. They were like human beings today. They didn't believe in a flood. But *fallen angels fear* God, and tremble. *They know* the just judgment of God against their evil deeds (James 2:29). The angels knew God would bring a great flood.

Now read Genesis 6:3. The "sons of God" took wives. "The ETERNAL said, My spirit shall not always strive with *man*." Here again the sons of God are called "men." Because the sons of God lusted after women, God said, "I will *destroy man* whom I have made from the face of the earth" (verse 7). Not one word about angels! Notice that God said because of those marriages He would *DESTROY man*—not angels!

Angels are spirits and could not be destroyed by water.

With the outpouring of the deluge "all flesh died . . . AND EVERY MAN" (Gen. 7:21-23).

Why Called "Sons of God"

If you will examine the sixth chapter of Genesis more closely, you will notice that DAUGHTERS were born when the human race began to multiply rapidly (verse 1). Why the apparent mention of daughters ONLY? What about the sons that must have been born? The human race reproduces at least as many males as females. The answer is that the sons *are* spoken of, but most readers overlook it.

Turn to the last verse of Genesis 4 and pick up the real beginning of the account. Over two and one-half centuries had passed since the creation of Adam. What happened? "Then began *men* to call upon the name of the ETERNAL." They *knew* God was their Creator and they were His creation—his sons! They lived near enough to creation to *know* that!

A marginal reading is "then began *men* to call themselves by the name of the ETERNAL" (Gen. 4:26).

Like people today who profess *Christ* and call themselves *Christians*, those men of old gave only lip service to the ways of God even though they *called themselves by the name of God!* THEY were the sons born before the flood.

They were rebellious and unrepentant. What had they done that was evil in God's sight? Notice it, the males who professed God, but with whom *God would not continue to strive*, were the ones who married the "daughters of men."

They persisted in having their own way and married their neighbor's daughters—beautiful, but *unconverted* women—who led them further from God and into the cares and evils of this world.

BIBLE Definitions of "Sons of God"

The Bible employs the phrase "sons of God" in several ways. Therefore we have need of adequate Scriptural proof before we can be sure *which Bible definition* is intended in the sixth chapter of Genesis. People always want to pick the definition they want to believe rather than what God intends to reveal! Maybe that's what you, without realizing it, have been doing all these years.

Here are the Bible usages.

First, if one has received and is *led by the Spirit* of God (Romans 8:14), then he is now a begotten *son of God* (I John 3:1). Many verses in the New Testament explain that the *natural* human being is *not a* BEGOTTEN son of God until guided and filled with the Holy Spirit which is the DIVINE NATURE and LIFE of God (II Peter 1:4).

Second, *figuratively* speaking, natural human beings are called "sons of God." We are all the sons of God *by creation* (Malachi 2:10; Luke 3:38).

Third, in the book of Job, God calls *angels* "sons of God" because they were created by Him. Notice it. "All the sons of God shouted for joy" when God was laying the earth's foundation (Job 38:5-7). This was long before there were any human beings. Adam, who was the *first* man (I Cor. 15:45), was created much later.

Although angels are called "sons of God" because they are created by God, they can *never* become *begotten* sons of God as can human beings (Hebrews 1:5).

How plain, then! Angels cannot marry women. Jesus said so. Those "sons of God" who were *destroyed* because they sinned by contracting marriages which ruined them could *NOT* have been angels. The angels were *not* destroyed at the flood. They are spirit and could *not* be destroyed by drowning.

Since the "sons of God" were carnal, sinful human beings—hence not the begotten sons of God—they were the "sons of God" *by CREATION!* The Scripture permits no other conclusion!

Would that learned men of science and professing Christians would open their minds to the Bible revelation and let it *guide* their reasoning to the astounding TRUTH!

WHY the Strange Customs of HALLOWEEN?

Where did Halloween come from? Should it be observed?
Few realize just how enlightened twentieth century man came
to observe such a superstitious custom.

by Herman L. Hoeh and Gerhard Marx

HALLOWEEN is the strangest holiday of the entire year.

On the eve of November 1, children in many lands dress as goblins or as witches, knock on doors, announce "trick or treat," soap windows of schools and stores. Some tear down mailboxes, and give the police a great many headaches with their juvenile vandalism. It is a time when young people "let off steam."

To perpetuate this spirit of Halloween with its frolicking fun, stores are filled with black and orange masks, with pumpkins and other gaudy decorations to attract the eye. Even some older people enjoy these games and frivolity.

In this "enlightened" age, with ignorance and superstition supposedly banished, we find nations still celebrating the old holiday, with its goblins, the fear of black cats, and children masked as demons and witches. In schools, the children march in weird recessions during the day, anticipating a hectic night of fun and foolishness.

The Strange Origin of a Strange Holiday

Is this the way in which children should be brought up? WHY is this holiday celebrated anyway? Where did the custom of "trick or treat" originate?

It is time that people who think themselves *intelligent* began to look into the origin of this spirit of frivolity and understood how it entered a supposedly Christian society.

How did we get Halloween?

Do you know that Halloween was introduced into the professing Christian world centuries *after* the death of

the apostles? Yet, it was celebrated by the pagans *centuries before* the New Testament Church was founded!

Here is the intriguing answer from history: "The American celebration rests upon Scottish and Irish folk customs which can be traced in direct line from pre-Christian times" — from paganism! "Although Halloween has become a night of rollicking fun, superstitious spells, and eerie games which people take only half seriously, its beginnings were quite otherwise. The earliest Halloween celebrations were held" — not by the early church, but — "by the Druids in honor of Samhain, Lord of the Dead, whose festival fell on November 1." (From *Halloween Through Twenty Centuries* by Ralph Linton, p. 4.)

Further, "It was a Druidic belief that on the eve of this festival, Saman, lord of death, called together the wicked souls (spirits) that within the past 12 months had been condemned to inhabit the bodies of animals" (*Encyclopaedia Britannica*, 11th ed., v. 12, pp. 857-8).

When the Spirits Walked About

Read what this November celebration was like! It was a pagan belief that on one night of the year the souls of the dead returned to their original homes, there to be entertained with food. If food and shelter were not provided, these spirits, it was believed, would cast spells and cause havoc toward those failing to fulfill their requests. It was *spiritual* trick or treat. And the "trick" was not especially cute.

"It was the night for the universal walking about of all sorts of spirits, fairies, and ghosts, all of whom

had liberty on that night" (*Highland Superstitions*, Alexander Macgregor, p. 44). Literal sacrifices were offered on this night to the spirits of the dead, when, so the belief went, they visited their earthly haunts and their friends.

There was a reason why November was chosen for that particular event. The Celts and other northern people considered the beginning of November as their New Year. This was the time when the leaves were falling and a general seasonal decay was taking place everywhere. Thus it was a fitting time, so they reasoned, for the commemoration of the dead.

Since the northern nations at that time began their day in the evening, the eve leading up to November 1 was the beginning of the festival. According to the Roman calendar, in which days began at midnight, it was the evening of October 31 — hence, Halloween, or *All Souls' Eve*, was kept throughout the ancient pagan world. The observance was widespread.

"There was a prevailing belief *among all nations* that at death the souls of good men were taken possession of by good spirits and carried to paradise, but the souls of wicked men were left to wander in the space between the earth and moon, or consigned to the unseen world. These wandering spirits were in the habit of *haunting the living* . . . *But there were means by which these ghosts might be exorcised*" (*Folklore*, James Napier, p. 11).

Exorcising Ghosts

To exorcise these ghosts, that is, to free yourself from their supposed evil sway, you would have to set out food

— give the demons a treat — and provide shelter for them during the night. If they were satisfied with your offerings, it was believed they would leave you in peace. If not, they would “trick” you by casting an evil spell on you.

“In Wales it was firmly believed that on All Hallows’ Eve the spirit of a departed person was to be seen at midnight on every crossroad and every stile” (*Folklore and Folk-Stories of Wales*, Marie Trevelyan, p. 254).

This sort of Halloween festival was strenuously observed throughout the ancient world. Pagans would pray to their false gods to prevent “demons” and “witches” from molesting them.

The German Influence

This, then, is the way the heathen world celebrated their Halloween, their *All Souls’ Day*. Although some aspects of the Halloween festival varied with each country, the overall pattern and purpose remained the same.

When the German Frankish king Charlemagne invaded and conquered parts of Eastern Germany, he compelled the conquered German Saxon king, Wittekind, to be baptized and to accept Christianity.

Wittekind’s Germans, now professing Christians, and other conquered peoples, had a profound influence on the ecclesiastical affairs of the church in the early 800’s A.D. These uncultured people brought with them many outright pagan practices and celebrations, Halloween merely being one of them. They were fervent in clinging to their past ceremonies and observed them openly — yet supposedly converted to Christianity.

What was the church to do? Excommunicate them and thus reduce her membership? This she would not do. Was she to force them into discarding their heathen practices and adopting Italian or Roman ones? This, as she had learned in past times, was not possible.

There remained only one other way.

Let the recently converted pagans keep certain of their heathen festivals, such as Halloween or All Souls’ Day — but label it “Christian.” Of course the Germans were asked not to pray to their ancient pagan gods on this day. They

must now use this day to commemorate the death of “saints.”

“Thus, at the first promulgation of Christianity to the Gentile nations . . . *they could not be persuaded to relinquish* many of their superstitions, which, rather than forego altogether, they chose to *blend and incorporate* with the new faith” (*Popular Antiquities of Great Britain*, John Brand, p. xi).

And — In Our Day!

Now come down to the twentieth century. You’ll be surprised to what extent we have inherited pagan rites and ceremonies from our forefathers, so obvious in the celebration of Halloween.

What about you and your children? What comes to your mind when thinking about Halloween? Weird and *frightening masks* — *persons portrayed as witches and demons*. Pumpkins and turnips hollowed out in the shape of *eerie-looking faces!* Lighted candles are placed inside to help bring out the more frightful side of these carvings. Dough is baked into small figurines *resembling witches, and spider’s web cakes* are baked by the dozen for this occasion. Children, dressed up in revolting costumes, are let loose on the neighbors.

The *Good Housekeeping Book of Entertainment*, on page 168, has a section on what to do on Halloween. Notice the astonishing advice given!

“Halloween decorations are quite as important as the food. When planning them, remember that if the room is to be dimly lit (preferably by candle and *firelight*) the decorations must be bold to be effective.

“Orange, black and red, *the devil’s colors*, are the colors associated with Halloween and *this scheme should be carried out* as far as possible . . . Have paper streamers and lanterns hanging from the ceiling, or, if you would like to have something less usual, you could make a giant *spider’s web* with black and orange strings, or in narrow strips of crepe paper coming from the four corners of the room, complete with a *large spider* — one of the *devil’s favorite followers*.”

Notice where the stress lies!

Read further of the black magic associated with this festival. “To decorate

the walls, make large silhouettes of *cats, bats, owls and witches on broomsticks* . . . For the supper table small *witches with broomsticks* can be made by using lollipops on 4-inch sticks.”

Weird lanterns, witch balls, and witches’ cauldrons are some other objects, the book suggests, which must fit into the evening somehow.

How pagan can you get?

Halloween and other common festivals which people observe in the Christian-professing world have *no Biblical basis*. They originated in paganism.

The testimony of history stamps Halloween as a *heathen* festival. It’s built on a *pagan foundation*.

It’s time we question the *origin* of the practices we follow.

The Origin of Our Ideas

Of course, right here many people might say, “Well, what *difference* does it make? We don’t worship any demons. It’s all harmless fun for the kiddies.”

Yet, it is a “religious” holiday. And religion is the obedience, service, adoration rendered to the object of one’s worship. It presupposes profession, practice or observance of whatever belief and practice — in this case Halloween — as required by some SUPERIOR AUTHORITY. Since this holiday is called “Christian” one assumes that the authority cited would be the Superior Authority of the *Christian* faith — Jesus Christ. The shocking point, however, is that NOWHERE can you find He commands, sanctions or alludes to this holiday in the Bible.

It is time we discovered the SOURCE of our religious beliefs and found out WHETHER we ought to observe them. To understand where our religious, political, and social ideas have come from — and whether we ought to follow them — you need to write for our FREE article “Why God Is Not Real To Most People.”

This article explains why we need to be careful what we *carelessly take* for granted and offhandedly practice. □

If you are not yet a subscriber to *Tomorrow’s World*, a magazine of Biblical understanding published by our Graduate School of Theology, be sure to request a *free* subscription.

Should We Use The New English Bible?

IN THE last 50 years a number of new Bible translations have appeared on bookstands. The newest is the completed New English Bible. As a result, we have received many questions concerning these translations, especially the more popular ones such as the Revised Standard Version, The James Moffatt translation and the above-mentioned New English Bible. Just how useful and valid are these translations?

The answer involves an understanding of how God preserved His Word — and how textual critics reason today.

God originally inspired the Old Testament to be written in Hebrew and the New Testament in Greek. And, as might be expected, God used the two peoples who preserved a knowledge of these languages, the Jews and the Greeks, to copy and perpetuate the Scriptures in their original languages.

Notice Romans 3:1-2: "What advantage then hath the Jew? Much . . . because that *unto them were committed the oracles of God.*" God has used the Jews to preserve the Old Testament. But God had to use another people — the Greeks — to preserve the New Testament.

The King James Version

The King James translation of 1611 was based on the *officially kept* scriptures of both Jews and Greeks. The Hebrew and Greek texts from which it was translated were basically sound manuscripts. The occasional weakness of the King James Version is due primarily to lack of understanding by the translators of the *original meanings* of certain words in Hebrew and Greek. There are, of course, some errors in the King James Version. But these are few in number and can be readily discovered.

Modern translations, such as the Revised Standard Version and the New

English Bible, are of value in that they sometimes help clarify the archaic English of the King James Version. However, these versions err in a very important way. They are based on manuscripts full of corruptions and spurious readings which were long rejected by the official scholarly community of Jews and Greeks.

Looking for Original Text

Such often incorrect translations result from an attempt on the part of translators to find a supposed "original" text. The translators labored under the false assumption that the original, inspired text was lost.

What scholars are not aware of is that many false prophets and errant religious teachers attempted to corrupt the inspired Hebrew and Greek texts. But God is in authority, and He saw to it that the Jews and Greeks officially rejected these spurious manuscripts. It is the spurious manuscripts, long rejected, that most modern textual critics have foolishly adopted.

But why were the spurious ones adopted? The scholars seemed to accept them for the following reason: The reliable manuscripts — which comprise the bulk of all manuscripts extant — are GENERALLY YOUNGER. But that is one of the reasons they *are* reliable. The true manuscripts, when worn out, were always burned by Jews and Greeks, *after* careful NEW COPIES were made. That of course is the logical procedure. When a suit of clothes wears out, you buy another "copy." The old suit is discarded.

Discarding Corrupt Manuscripts

On the other hand, the corrupt manuscripts were not treated in this manner. They were merely discarded or used for fuel — as was the famous corrupt Sinaitic Manuscript, found in the waste basket of a Sinai Monastery. By accident

some such manuscripts survived the centuries. The translators of the New English Bible and other modern versions latched onto these as guides.

This procedure is explained in the Introduction to the New English Bible. Notice the translator's explanation carefully:

"The Revised Version, which appeared in 1881, marked a *new departure* especially in [that] it abandoned the so-called Received Text, which has reigned ever since printed editions of the New Testament began."

Now, notice the translators' admission that they abandoned the official texts because they were *younger*.

"The Revisers *no longer* followed (like their predecessors) the text of *the majority of manuscripts*, which being for the most part of late date, had been exposed not only to accidental corruptions of long-continued copying [this, of course was *assumed* by the translators, but is not true.] but also in part to deliberate correction and 'improvement'. Instead, they followed a *very small group* of manuscripts, the earliest, and in their judgment the best, of those which had survived.

"The problem of restoring a form of text as near as possible to the vanished autographs *now appears less simple* than it did to our predecessors. There is not at the present time any critical text which would command the same degree of general acceptance as the Revisers' text did in its day."

After frankly admitting that scholars do not KNOW what manuscripts are the correct ones, the translators summarized in this vein:

"The present translators therefore *could do no other* than consider variant readings on their merits, and, having weighed the evidence for themselves, select for translation in each passage the reading which to the *best of their judgment seemed* most likely to represent what the author wrote.

Scholars Don't Know

Notice the array! Words such as "judgment," "debate continues," "could do no other," "best of their judgment," "seemed most likely."

But why the confusion?

Scholars had discarded the simple,

logical method for discovering the true text! What was it? Use the official, cleanly copied, majority of texts. Further, and more importantly, they rejected the Biblical KEY — mentioned previously — for finding the true original text!

That is, since the Bible is the Word of God — He certainly was quite capable of preserving it Himself. Next, one can look into this Word of God to discover *how* God did the preserving and *whom* He used!

Both the New English Bible and the Moffatt translations are not merely revisions of the King James Version. They are free-flowing meaning-for-meaning, thought-for-thought comparisons — not the traditional phrase-by-phrase translation of which the King James Version is *the* outstanding example.

Where the translators have correctly grasped the thought intended by the Biblical writers, they have produced a remarkably clear rendering. But without the knowledge of what is the true text, the translators often went astray.

Moffatt's Approach

Now read what James Moffatt says in the introduction of his well-known translation. Speaking of the Bible he writes: "What it is may be partly suggested by a *new rendering*, such as the following pages present, that is, a fresh translation of the original, *not a revision of any English version*. A real translation is in the main an *interpretation* . . . its effectiveness depends largely upon the extent to which the interpreter has been able to see the original and to convey his impressions of what he has seen . . ."

In addition Dr. Moffatt went so far as to rearrange entire verses, paragraphs and even whole chapters. Again quoting from his introduction: "Now and then, as again in the case of the Old Testament, verses or even paragraphs and chapters will be found transposed . . ."

You can easily see that Dr. Moffatt's translation is merely his interpretation. However, it should be said that he did not intend it for study, but for easy reading. And it is a very helpful Bible.

He has produced a remarkably clear and for the most part accurate translation. But it does contain certain errors because Dr. Moffatt did not base his translation on the officially preserved scriptures of the Jews and Greeks.

Modern translations such as the Revised Standard Version, the Moffatt translation and the New English Bible, while useful Bible study helps, should not be solely relied upon. The King James Version is still the standard by which to judge the accuracy of these other translations and versions.

The only sound method of Bible study is to read the King James Version first. Then, if it is not clear, read these other modern renderings. They will often say the same thing in clearer, more modern English. But do not take for granted that they are right when they totally depart from the King James Version. They are most likely wrong, since they were rendered from faulty texts.

For more information on how God has preserved the Bible for us, be sure to request our free article, "Do We Have the Complete Bible?" □

Thou Shalt *Not!*

Are the Ten Commandments "NEGATIVE" and therefore a WRONG form of law?

by Herbert W. Armstrong

OFTEN we hear the basic Law of God impugned as negative, and therefore not good. God is often conceived as a stern, wrathful God, who angrily says to us: "THOU SHALT NOT!" God's truth is sometimes looked upon as "a religion of FEAR," and therefore not desirable for modern, advanced, enlightened man. It ought to be POSITIVE, they say, not negative.

Thus God, the Truth of God, the purpose and plan of God, the method of God, and the Law of God are relegated to the primitive, the imperfect—something enlightened man has now outgrown. Modern man thereupon looks upon himself as elevated to a plane of rational thinking, and knowledge higher than God, or Christianity, or God's Law. Of course, when we UNDERSTAND, God's TRUTH is the most *positive* religion or philosophy there is—it *eradicates* fear! It is the way of FAITH!

But *is* the negative *form*, "Thou shalt not," then, wrong? Is it outmoded? Should a PERFECT law contain only "DO's" and no "DON'T's"?

Just what is TRUE CHARACTER? Just what is the perfect life?

I have defined character—that is, true, righteous, holy character—as 1) coming to the KNOWLEDGE of the true, as opposed to the false values—the right, instead of the wrong way; 2) making, of one's own free will and volition, the choice to *do* the right instead of the wrong; 3) the exercise of the will in actually *doing* the right instead of the wrong.

Character, then, once the true knowledge is acquired and the right decision made, involves SELF-DISCIPLINE. The truly educated person is a self-disciplined person.

What, then, does this SELF-DISCIPLINE involve?

Two things: 1) *self-restraint* to resist the lower impulses and pulls in human nature—to restrain the self from desires, impulses, habits, or customs which are contrary to the RIGHT WAY; and 2) *self-propulsion* or determined initiative to drive the self to *do* those things which ought to be done. In other words, in true character in action there is the POSITIVE and the NEGATIVE.

Suppose one rejects the negative as

faulty and something to be discarded altogether. Suppose one applies the positive only. He impels the self to DO those positive things to be done, but he exercises no restraint to resist those things which, by habit, impulse, desire, or custom of others ought not to be done. Because human nature is what it is, the very nature in such a man will pull him constantly in the wrong direction. Thus CHARACTER is destroyed. He is out of balance.

We find present in NATURE both the positive and the negative. Electricity functions and performs its work by use of both the positive and the negative. All elements are either alkaline or acid. All living things and beings in this world of matter are male and female. There are SINS both of OMISSION and COMMISSION.

Frequently we read the pitiful, feeble efforts of a man who fancies in his ignorant egotism he is wiser than God, setting forth his idea of TEN POSITIVE COMMANDMENTS. Ten "do's," and no "don't's." And what do we find? How much character would such a list of "commandments" produce? Just about as much character as an electric light bulb would produce light with merely the one *positive* wire leading into it. Just about as much character as the male alone, without the female, could reproduce his kind. He might DO a few good things, but all his good things would be nullified and cancelled out by the unrestrained evil he would commit.

No basic LAW OF LIFE, forming the basis of perfect CHARACTER, could be a perfect law unless it contains, in perfect balance, both positive and negative.

Examine now again God's basic code, upon which all His laws, social, economic, civil, and religious, hang:

1. "THOU SHALT have no other gods before Me." This is actually stated in the *positive* form, implying we SHALL worship and obey the true God. In a sense, this commandment contains both the positive and negative, directing us positively, "Thou SHALT," to the true God, and restraining us from false gods.

2. "THOU SHALT NOT make unto thee any graven image, or . . . bow down thyself to them, nor serve them." This is negative, restraining from either making

or worshipping any THING as a god; also from either worship, or obedience to, such false god. To the true God we owe both worship and obedience. Notice the principle of GOVERNMENT in this, as in all the commands. THE WHOLE ISSUE is ONE OF GOVERNMENT. Adam and Eve rejected God's *government*, refused His rule over their lives, disobeyed four of the Laws of His government. Christ came preaching the "KINGDOM of God," which is the *government* of God—commanding men to repent of their rejection of that government and the transgression of its laws (sin is the transgression of the law—I John 3:4)—providing the way of atonement for that transgression, and reconciliation to the worship and government of GOD.

3. "THOU SHALT NOT take the NAME of the Eternal thy God in vain." This is a *restraint*—negative—to prevent cutting man off from the POWER and BENEFITS of the right use of GOD'S NAME. If we repent of sin, and come to God by Jesus Christ, He puts within us the impregnating gift of His Holy Spirit, and thus we become His actual begotten children—begotten into HIS FAMILY—bearing HIS NAME (the true name of His Church is Church of GOD)—and having access to all the BENEFITS, BLESSINGS, and POWER of that name. This command is a negative, making possible the POSITIVE and vitally needed blessings thru that NAME!

4. "REMEMBER the Sabbath Day, to KEEP IT HOLY . . . the seventh day is the Sabbath of the Eternal thy GOD." Here is another POSITIVE command—the only one God specifically commanded us to "REMEMBER," and the very one mankind insists above all upon forgetting. Is it not an indicting commentary on the unrestrained human nature, and irrational thinking of the self-professed RATIONALS who imagine themselves superior to God, and who insist His Commandments ought to be all POSITIVE and not negative, that this most positive of all the Commandments they flout and disobey with greatest impunity. Again, notice the perfection—here again is a command including both positive and negative, for while it is primarily positive, yet it includes negative restraints to make possible that positive—"in it thou SHALT NOT

do any work, thou, nor thy son," etc.

5. "HONOR thy father and thy mother." Do you see any negative statement in this command? Here is a POSITIVE command, with a definite promise of blessing. This heads the six commands regulating man's relationship with neighbor. However, the negative opposite is implied, tho not stated.

6 thru 10. "THOU SHALT NOT kill, commit adultery, steal, bear false witness against, or covet." Here are the famous negatives, yet each implies the opposite POSITIVE: as, THOU SHALT love and have charitable tolerant patience toward your neighbor; BE TRUE to your wife and RESPECT your neighbor's property.

Here is a PERFECT LAW (Psalm 19: 7). It outlines, in broad detail, man's right relationship with the true GOD that he may have all the needed guidance, help, and blessings from God; and also man's right relationship toward human neighbors—including parents, children, husband and wife, and all neighbors. This Law provides for both WORSHIP of

God, religiously, and OBEDIENCE TO God, and BLESSINGS FROM God—every need of man for his own good in living, active, continuous relationship with the all-wise, all-powerful, all-loving God.

This perfect Law forms the basis of ALL human relationships, as well as man's God-relationship. It provides the wide, basic general rules affecting every phase of his life—

- a) Religious, in his relationship to GOD;
- b) Family, in his relationship to parents, children, wife and husband, and is designed to preserve the blessed sanctity and dignity of the HOME;
- c) Next-door and personal neighbors and friends;
- d) Civil relationships — here are found the very BASIC civil laws respecting murder, larceny (theft), adultery, perjury;
- e) Economic life—honesty, not coveting other's money, goods, or property or possessions, which coveting is the very

root source of today's economic principle of competition;

f) Social life—such commands as those respecting adultery, false witness against, coveting, stealing, form the foundation principle of right social attitude and relationship with neighbors.

This Law, in its basic principles, defines THE WHOLE DUTY OF MAN (Eccl. 12:13). It is the basis, in principle, for ALL THE BIBLE. The entire Bible is, so far as its TEACHING is concerned, a magnification in specific detail of these basic principles.

This Law is COMPLETE. It contains, in brief summation-principle, all the positive and negative obligations of the PERFECT, rightly-balanced life. It expresses and reflects the very character of God.

The whole Law is summed in one word, LOVE. It is like God, for God is LOVE, just as His Law is LOVE. It was given in love for us, and LOVE is the fulfilling of the law—LOVE IN ACTION.

It is love to GOD, and love to NEIGHBOR. It is PERFECT. It is COMPLETE.

SHOULD A CHRISTIAN DANCE?

The world labels dancing a "pleasure." On the other hand, some claim the Bible condemns dancing! Read God's answer — from the Bible — in this revealing article.

by Albert J. Portune

DOWN through the centuries, many a starry-eyed girl and pink-checked young lady has anxiously and with great expectation dressed in her nicest gown in anticipation of the inspiring music and gay atmosphere of an evening of dancing. Many a young heart has thrilled with joy as he stepped out on the ballroom floor to lead his lady in the colorful, moving, laughing parade of dancing couples.

Yet, in thousands and thousands of other lives, the mere thought of dancing feet and dancing hearts has brought to mind other thoughts of SIN, LUST and EVIL. Dancing, for many, has *always* seemed a SIN! The very thought of men and women moving together to the intricate steps of the dance has been synonymous with *evil, fornication* and illicit relations.

Is dancing a sin?

Would God want us to dance?

Dancing in the Bible

First, let's be willing to seek the truth from God and to "prove all things" (I Thes. 5:21). Let's remove all prejudice and honestly look into the Bible — the Word of God — and find the answer. If dancing is a sin, then surely God will show us the plain truth in His Word. If it is not a sin, then some will have to clean up their minds and seek God's mind instead.

The Bible has much to say about dancing! But what it has to say may surprise you. Notice what God inspired in His Word: "*There IS . . . a time to dance*" (Eccl. 3:1,4). So there *is* a time

to dance! But *what kind* of dancing, and *where*?

Notice the examples in your Bible.

After God had delivered the children of Israel by parting the Red Sea, we find that the people *danced* in rejoicing before God. "And Miriam the prophetess, the sister of Aaron, took a timbrel in her hand; and all the women went out after her with timbrels and with *dances*" (Ex. 15:20).

David, the King of Israel, danced before the Eternal while bringing the ark to Jerusalem. "And David danced before the Eternal with all his might; and David was girded with a linen ephod" (II Sam. 6:14). On this very *joyous* occasion, when the ark of the Eternal was being brought to Jerusalem, David *danced* before the Eternal wearing the linen ephod of the office of priest.

There are many other examples of the use of dancing as an expression of joy and worship before God. All these examples certainly should be sufficient to demonstrate that dancing *as such* was approved by God.

Consider what Hastings' *Dictionary of the Bible* says: "The religion of the Israelites was . . . predominantly social and joyful. It found its aesthetic expression in a merry sacrificial feast, which was the public ceremony of a township or clan. Then, the crowds streamed into the sanctuary from all sides, dressed in their gayest attire, marching joyfully to the sound of music. Universal hilarity prevailed; men ate and drank and made merry *together, rejoicing* before their God. To such a

religion, *dancing* would be a *natural adjunct*" (*Dictionary of the Bible* by Hastings, article, "Dance").

We may find this joyful fellowship with God expressed in the very words of the Bible when God ordained the annual Holy Days to be observed by ancient Israel. During the Feast of Tabernacles, the last Festival of God's sacred year, the people were told to "keep a feast . . . and *rejoice* before the Eternal seven days" (Lev. 23:39, 40). God's people are actually to express their *worship* of God in singing and in the dance! "Let Israel rejoice in him that made him: let the children of Zion be joyful in their King. Let them praise his name in the DANCE: let them sing praises unto him with timbrel and harp" (Psalm 149:2, 3). Again in Psalm 150, verse 4, Israel is to "praise him with the timbrel and DANCE."

What Form of Dancing?

The Bible nowhere gives the exact type of dancing that was performed upon these joyous, festive occasions. But, the important key to remember is that these examples clearly show that God does not *condemn* DANCING — which is the rhythmic moving of the body to music.

Certainly, for a people who knew their God and rejoiced before Him — even worshipping Him in the dance — there could be not the slightest feeling of condemnation of dancing as a wholesome recreation as well.

Therefore it ought not be surprising to find dancing in the Bible not associated solely with the religious service,

but also as a function of a godly society and a free act of recreation and proper enjoyment.

The Prophet Jeremiah, speaking of the world tomorrow, shows how *all* will rejoice in the dance. "Therefore they shall come and sing in the height of Zion, and shall flow together to the *goodness* of the Lord, for wheat, and for wine, and for oil . . . and they shall not sorrow any more at all. *Then* shall the *virgin* rejoice in the dance, both *young men and old* TOGETHER: for I will turn their mourning into joy, and will comfort them, and make them rejoice from their sorrow" (Jer. 31:12-13). God knows that happy, rejoicing people will want to dance together — in the *right way* — as one of the truly joyous expressions of human fellowship.

Christ's Example

Many of us have read Jesus' parable of the prodigal son. Here is an inspired account — told by Jesus Christ Himself — of the right use of social dancing. We are familiar with this parable of the father whose son had been wayward and spent all his substance in sinful practices in a faraway city. The son had come to himself, at last, and had returned in a repentant attitude to his father's house. The great *rejoicing* occasioned by his return was highlighted by music and DANCING. "Now his elder son was in the field: and as he came and drew nigh to the house, he heard musick and *dancing*" (Luke 15:25).

This was not a RELIGIOUS OCCASION! This was a social occasion, of festivity and spontaneous rejoicing. Dancing was a central part of the celebration.

Notice further, when the elder son became angry, how he describes the activities that were going on: ". . . and yet thou never gavest me a kid, that I *might make merry with MY FRIENDS*" (verse 29).

Here again, we do not have a record of the exact type of dancing that was being performed, but we certainly can see that God does not condemn the *right kind* of dancing as a free form of recreation and joy in a *godly* society.

Dancing also has long been associated with the marriage festivals in

Israel. There are many historic accounts among the annals of the Jews of dancing in connection with wedding feasts. It is still a common practice among the Jews today.

It was, no doubt, to just such an occasion that Jesus came in Cana when He performed His first miracle of changing water into wine so that the marriage feast would be a successful and joyful occasion of rejoicing (John 2:1-10).

Why Has Dancing Been Labeled Sinful?

There are examples, however, in the Bible, where dancing was put to a *sinful use*. One of the classic examples of this is in the wilderness of Sinai where the children of Israel provoked God by dancing and rejoicing in a *lustful* fashion before a false god. Let's notice this account in Exodus, the 32nd chapter. We read in the seventh verse, "And the Eternal said unto Moses, Go, get thee down; for thy people, which thou broughtest out of the land of Egypt, have CORRUPTED themselves."

While Moses had been up on Mt. Sinai receiving the holy Law of God, the children of Israel had turned from serving God to the worship of idols and to the evil practices they had learned in Egypt. God says, in verse 10, "Now therefore let me alone, that my wrath may wax hot against them, and that I may consume them: and I will make of thee a great nation."

God was angry at what He saw!

As Moses came down the mountain and approached the camp, he saw the golden calf that the children of Israel had made and he observed the *DANCING*: "And Moses' anger waxed *hot*, and he cast the tables out of his hands and broke them beneath the mount" (verse 19).

Here is a classic example of the *wrong* kind of dancing. What was it about this dancing that was evil and wrong? This is explained as we continue in this chapter. "And Moses said unto Aaron, What did this people unto you, that thou hast brought so great a *sin* upon them? And Aaron said, Let not the anger of my lord wax hot: thou knowest the people, that they are set on *MISCHIEF!*" (Verses 21 and 22.)

Now notice carefully verse 25, "And when Moses saw that the people were *naked* . . . Then Moses stood in the gate of the camp, and said, Who is on the Lord's side? Let him come unto me" (verses 25 and 26).

Can you see why this dancing was wrong? Can you see what was the intention and desire of these people? They had set their minds on evil! They had set their minds to lust one for the other and commit all sorts of acts of lewdness and fornication and adultery. Notice verse 6 of this same chapter: ". . . and the people sat down to eat and to drink, and rose up to play." These *people* had turned the art of dancing into evil.

This type of dancing is sinful!

Another example of the wrong kind of dancing is given in Matthew's gospel when Salome came in and danced before Herod and pleased him. History tells us that Herod was a sensual and lewd ruler. Salome deliberately aroused the sensual and sexual desires of Herod through intricate dances and movements of her body. It was upon this very sorry and shameful occasion that John the Baptist lost his life — because of the lustful behavior of a young woman.

Now we can begin to see why dancing has become labeled as sin by many people in this world and by many religious groups and denominations. Sinful men from the very beginning of time — who have not wanted to obey God's laws, but on the contrary have wanted to obey their own lusts and devices — have always sought means of gratifying the lusts of the flesh and stimulating their bodies to wrong uses.

In the same way men have taken alcohol, food and many other things and used them in the *wrong way* and have sinned in the sight of God and been condemned by Him. It is the same with dancing! God has revealed the proper use of dancing from the very beginning! However, some men perverted dancing and used it as a means to stimulate the lusts of their bodies and the desire to be near the opposite sex and to lust after them.

THIS GOD CONDEMNS!

Because *men* have taken the right use of dancing — that God has given as a means of spontaneous rejoicing and

clean recreation — and have turned it into something evil and a means of evil expression, *this does NOT mean that the proper use of dancing is wrong!* Absolutely not! In fact, many a person too self-righteous to dance has been an adulterer! When we understand the proper use that God intended of dancing, we will see that it is a wonderful and uplifting recreational activity.

The Right Understanding

Certainly it is true that in the dance halls and on the dance floors of this nation there are many who *sin* through the *wrong use* of dancing! However, this does not make dancing, as such, wrong. The *intents* and lustful *desires* of the people participating in the dances is the sin — even when they are *not* dancing!

Jesus Christ gives us the *key* to right understanding. Jesus said, “Ye have heard that it was said by them of old time, thou shalt not commit adultery: but I say unto you, that whosoever *LOOKETH* on a woman to *lust* after her hath committed adultery with her already *in his heart*” (Matt. 5:27, 28). Jesus Christ did not condemn *looking* at a woman! What He condemned was *lusting* after her in the heart. Dancing was originally given by God as a free expression of joy and rejoicing. The fact that men have turned the use of dancing into a means of gratifying the flesh is no condemnation of the right form of dancing.

What Is Sin?

We need to ask ourselves — WHAT IS SIN? Many have attempted to label dancing as sin. Some few have even gone so far as to say that it is sin if a woman shows as much as an inch of her arm above the wrist or as much as two inches of the leg above the ankle.

The idea is that if man is placed in a situation where there is no temptation — where there is absolutely no opportunity for sin — then man will not sin. This is absolutely ridiculous! Removing the temptation does not remove the sinful *nature* that is in man. What we must understand is that we sin in *attitude* and in the *mind* as well as in deeds. It is not the thing itself

that is sin, it is the *use* of the thing that may be sin.

Sin is the transgression of God's Law (I John 3:4). We transgress God's Law when we lust and commit sinful acts such as fornication and adultery. If an individual has a sinful and lustful nature, prohibiting dancing for this man is not going to keep him from sinning! On the other hand, if a man is a Spirit-filled Christian and seeking to obey the Eternal God in everything, then he will be able to dance properly, eat temperately and do all *lawful* things before God properly. If a man wants to lust sinfully after a woman, he doesn't have to go to a dance. Jesus Christ said that it is he who *looks* upon a woman to LUST after her who has committed adultery in his heart. According to the reasoning that men have used in the world concerning dancing, society ought not to allow women to walk down the street lest men look at them. The Mohammedans have practiced this very thing — and hidden their women under black veils and white sheets! But their men still sin!

Can we all *get the point*?

Modern Dancing

The Bible leaves the form of dancing to each people. The mode of dancing utilized in the various nations of the world depends a great deal on their *culture*. The type of dances utilized in Germany, France, England or the Scandinavian countries — that are native dances — may differ very greatly from the dances we use in the United States or dances that may be practiced in the other regions of the world.

The American dance culture began in early years with certain folk dances such as square dancing, the Virginia reel and other so-called “round dances” like the European polka and waltz. These dances are the natural cultural dances of America. Through the years these dances have progressed to our modern ballroom-type dancing which involves such steps as the fox trot, the two step, the waltz and certain other modern dances.

Just as dancing in ancient Israel progressed along certain cultural devel-

opments, dancing has developed in America and is the means of dance expression used by the American people. The development of dancing has followed similar patterns in England, France and many other countries. However, in other countries the dance has taken somewhat different patterns. Folk-type dancing in other parts of the world uses mechanics that differ somewhat from American-type dancing.

No matter what country we are in, however, we can find good and bad uses of the dance — regardless of what kind it may be. In every country there are those who improperly use dancing as a means of exciting their lust and perhaps to get acquainted with someone of doubtful character to carry on illicit sex relations. However, among those who understand and practice the right use of dancing, dancing can be used properly and correctly in the sight of God.

There is absolutely nothing dirty or filthy or sinful in pure and right dancing. It is only the *degenerate mind*, which is thinking on evil things, that will assume that men and women dancing together are lusting after each other. Proper dancing is an art, not a sin.

Wrong Forms of Dancing

Perhaps one of the thoughts that has most provoked the condemnation of dancing is the position utilized in some dances. The *proper* position for dancing is *not an embrace*. In modern dance steps a man's right arm is placed at the woman's back and his left hand holds her right hand in order to guide and direct her in the movements of the dance. The woman's left hand rests on the man's right shoulder to steady her. In proper and correct ballroom dancing there is *no* other bodily contact between the two individuals. This is the right and proper position for dancing and is actually the only means in which the dancing steps may be executed properly.

Certainly it is true that there are many who degenerate this dancing position into nothing more than a lustful embrace. Many can be observed on dance floors in embraces which are everything *but* the proper position for dancing. This is *NOT* dancing! Simply

because some take the occasion of dancing to practice *love-making* in a public place is no condemnation of the right use of the dancing among the people of God. The proper dancing position is not and never has been an *embrace*.

Dancing among the people of God is one of the most refreshing and uplifting of activities. This kind of dancing creates an atmosphere of friendliness and wholesomeness mixed with spontaneous joy and Christian fellowship that is indeed one of the blessings of God. There is no place for any couples off in a dark corner dancing in a lustful and passionate way. Rather, you will find everyone sharing together as a *Christian family* the joys of group recreation and joyful, physical activity through the right use of social dancing.

Jesus Christ will never condone two

people embracing each other in a sinful and passionate way during a dance. The kind of dancing Christ approves cannot excite sex and lust in any way.

Social Dancing Not Commanded

God does not *require* you to dance socially! Dancing is not a requirement for the Kingdom of God and certainly there will be some who will not take to dancing just as some do not take to other sports or recreations. God does not *force* you to dance if dancing simply does not appeal to you. However, what is very important is your **ATTITUDE** toward dancing! If we continue to condemn as sinful and evil a practice that God approves, and even gives us as a blessing of rejoicing, then certainly we will be in a *wrong attitude*.

We should thank God that He has

given us this right understanding and perspective so that we are able to enjoy dancing, and many other things that are enjoyable and wholesome before God when done in the *right way*. It is only through the understanding and illumination of God's Holy Spirit that we are able to do these things *properly* and not allow them to become lustful or in any way to take away from our service to the Eternal God.

Let us all thoroughly understand this principle and teach our young people the truth about dancing — keeping them unspotted by the world. Let it never be said that God's servants haven't the character to make right decisions and resist the pull of the world with its dances. Let's have the character to use properly the blessings and opportunities God gives us in this physical life. □

A Crusade for SANITY!

Here's WHY our literature has no subscription price. Here's WHY thousands of people from many nations feel they have a genuine part in CHANGING this world!

by Roderick C. Meredith

THIS is a wretched world. Every thinking man and woman in America now knows that. And *you* know it.

Men like John Fitzgerald Kennedy, Medgar Evers, Martin Luther King and Robert Kennedy are with sickening regularity *murdered* for standing up for what they believe. Hard-working, long-suffering mothers like Mrs. Rose Kennedy walk alone in their gardens, faces etched with lines of pain and grief, shoulders a little stooped by burdens a mother should never have to bear, eyes turned toward the ground in helpless bewilderment.

This ought *not* be. It makes no sense whatever in this "land of the free and home of the brave."

Although Almighty God certainly *permits* our modern society to fester with its wretched sickness, He has revealed *a way* that would prevent all the confusion, the suffering, the hate and violence that we see growing around us daily. And most of you realize deeply and fully that *man* — the politicians, scientists and leaders — simply does **NOT** have the answer.

The Crusade for SANITY

There is a last train to sanity. It's about to leave the station. Would you like to get aboard?

That may sound rather metaphorical. But in all too many ways it is terrifyingly true.

Of course, men have always had their "crusades" and their causes in this mixed-up, confused world. Most are very sincere in this type of thing.

But they do **NOT** give solutions for the swiftly mounting crisis of world-wide **FAMINE**, which nearly all experts agree is now the world's number one problem. They do **NOT** give any real solutions to the nuclear arms race —

daily threatening **EXTINCTION** of all human life from the face of this earth! They do not even *propose* full solutions to the mushrooming problems of polluted lakes and rivers, and polluted air. *Too many votes would be lost if they did!* And how many voters would literally *switch parties* if some candidate came out with a ringing condemnation of parents, educators, preachers, child psychologists and theorists for utterly **FAILING** to instill in the new generation a deep and abiding respect for the laws of God and man?

Do you get the picture?

"The *way* of **PEACE** have they *not known*" (Romans 3:17).

But our God and Creator has **REVEALED** a way to *peace* and *happiness* within our borders, and for mutual respect and tranquility between all nations of the world.

The proclamation of **THAT WAY** is what this Work of God is all about! It is to be given to the world as a "witness" just before the **END** of this present age (Matthew 24:14). It is a literal **CRUSADE** for **SANITY** — involving a willingness on man's part to obey the revealed physical and spiritual **LAWS** that would produce peace, happiness and universal prosperity.

The power of this crusade is **GROWING** mightily — and increasing tens of thousands of men and women are beginning to take part in what they see is "the last train to sanity."

We Stand **ALONE**

Frankly, this Work is sponsored and endowed by **NO ONE** except God Himself. As the work of John the Baptist — "the voice of one crying out in the wilderness" — so this present Work of God stands **ALONE** and *set apart* from all other groups and organizations of men in proclaiming Christ's true message.

Your Bible says in Amos 3:7, "Surely the Lord [Eternal] God will do nothing but he **REVEALETH** his secret unto his servants the prophets." This Work stands **ALONE** in revealing the *meaning* of what is taking place on the world scene today and what **WILL** very soon take place in major world events! As our longtime readers well know, we no longer merely say something is "going" to happen, but often that it is happening *right now*.

As Mr. Herbert W. Armstrong's voice has thundered over the air for more than a third of a century, Britain is swiftly descending in dignity and might as a world power. As we have *specifically* prophesied ahead of time for decades, the British Empire is virtually **GONE**! The greatest sea gate on earth — the Suez Canal — is *gone* from the British Empire and Western control! Spain is pressuring Britain for control of Gibraltar. Events are under way preparing the way for America to **LOSE CONTROL** of other vital sea gates controlling world trade, power and influence.

Again, as we have warned for more than a third of a century, a United States of Europe is swiftly rising which portends terrible trouble for the British Commonwealth and American peoples *in this generation!* With the resignation and death of Charles de Gaulle and the Russian Communist hold weakening on the nations of eastern Europe, the last restraints are swiftly being removed from holding back the full-scale resurrection of the "Beast" pictured prophetically in Revelation 17.

A PREPARATION for Christ's Return

Notice this striking prophecy for **OUR** day: "Behold, I will send you Elijah the prophet before the coming of the

great and dreadful day of the Lord: And he shall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, lest I come and smite the earth with a curse" (Malachi 4:5-6).

This basic but little-understood prophecy obviously refers to a man or work preparing the way for Christ's second coming at the time of God's intervention in human affairs, prophetically called "The Day of the Lord."

The work of John the Baptist was a first and typical fulfillment of the prophecy referring to this great end-time Work. For Luke was inspired to write about the work of John: "And he shall go before him in the spirit and power of Elijah, to turn the hearts of the fathers to the children, and the disobedient to the wisdom of the just; to make ready a people prepared for the Lord" (Luke 1:17). You will here notice that Luke said John was "in the *spirit and power* of Elijah," not that he *was* Elijah. But the work was that empowered by the *same spirit* which guided Elijah to turn Israel's eyes of old to the true God, to help the fathers' hearts be turned to their children and to the *preservation of the family*, and to cause many disobedient to begin walking in the wisdom of the just.

Mr. Garner Ted Armstrong makes *The WORLD TOMORROW* broadcast for *every day* — seven days a week. He does these — as many hundreds can testify, who have watched him, *impromptu* and with *no script* and often with only a few minutes direct preparation — except for his years of Bible study, prayer, contact with God, and vast experience.

When you hear him, then, *impromptu*, speaking *from the heart* the wonderful God-inspired analyses, solutions and real ANSWERS to the problems of dating, courtship, marriage, child rearing and such basic issues dealing with the preservation of the family — do you realize that Bible prophecy is being fulfilled in your very ears? WHERE ELSE on this earth can you obtain real ANSWERS to such basic questions as: "Why did God let Tommy die?" And the problems of human suffering, war and the fact that only a VERY FEW are being called to *any kind*

of "Christian" salvation in this age when you consider that most of the earth is Communist, pagan or at best agnostic?

Again, you read in *The PLAIN TRUTH* the real MEANING of such current problems as the "Hippie Movement," the jangling, discordant "music" we are forced to endure, the chaos and upheaval in modern universities and education. As you read these things — and the *specific and detailed prophecies* for the future in *TOMORROW'S WORLD* magazine, don't you realize deep within yourself that there is NO PLACE ELSE on earth today where this understanding is made available?

Increasing thousands *do* feel this way. They have become "Co-Workers" with us *and with Christ*, in this vast, worldwide Work of God. That is WHY your PLAIN TRUTH and TOMORROW'S WORLD have no subscription price. That is WHY there is no whining, begging, nagging, pleading or even hinting over *The WORLD TOMORROW* broadcast for money or financial help of any sort. So far as we know, we stand completely ALONE in this God-inspired policy, too!

Why God's Work GROWS

God's Work is *multiplying* in power and effectiveness every few years. How? It has been made possible only through the combined efforts of *thousands* of CO-WORKERS whom God has called to help financially support this great Work.

In the earlier days of Mr. Armstrong's ministry, he *alone* was able to reach only a handful of people through his preaching. But as the number of dedicated Co-Workers who voluntarily gave their contributions, their tithes and offerings increased, so did the scope and power of God's Work. This Work of God has continued to grow at a fantastic rate.

Today Mr. Armstrong's efforts are multiplied *millions of times* through the modern miracles of radio and the printing press.

Over 50 million watts of radio power are purchased every week. Between six and seven million people will read about 2,000,000 PLAIN TRUTH magazines printed each month in our gigantic printing facilities. Over 700,000

people receive the TOMORROW'S WORLD magazine — and many more read it. Tens of thousands of students are studying their Bibles with the Ambassador College Correspondence Course worldwide! And three Ambassador Colleges — Pasadena, California; St. Albans, England; Big Sandy, Texas — are training additional men and women so desperately needed in God's growing Work.

All this obviously costs money! And it has all been made possible through the financial support of a comparatively *few thousand* Co-Workers who have, OF THEIR OWN ACCORD, decided they wanted to have a part in helping to preach and publish God's warning message as a witness to all nations!

What IS a "Co-Worker"?

God's prophets and leading ministers have *always* had disciples, helpers and "Co-Workers" in carrying out their mission. Mention of the latter is especially prevalent in the New Testament.

Notice: "We then, as WORKERS together with him, beseech you also that ye receive not the grace of God in vain" (II Corinthians 6:1). In context, this scripture clearly shows that *all* true Christians should be *workers together* with Christ in reaching the unconverted world with His message.

For there is certainly WORK to do!

Yet, God commands His ministers NOT to ask the public for money to carry on this vital Work. Jesus said, "Freely ye have received, FREELY GIVE" (Matt. 10:8). We cannot, therefore, put a price tag on the precious truth of God and the WARNING MESSAGE which must go to all the world regardless of its acceptance or its rejection.

So as in apostolic times, God has raised up a growing family of Co-Workers — laborers together *with Christ* — who are helping out financially, with their moral support and encouragement, and in their faithful, fervent *prayers* for this Work of God!

Rather than using some wealthy benefactor or millionaire — who, many suppose, might be backing this Work — God is using a growing band of sincere, dedicated Co-Workers who are doing *their part* by supplying the

financial need of this Work, that the truth may go FREE to others.

Whether in helping, housing, or feeding a minister of God or sending him on his way with food and money, God has *always* given many others the privilege and opportunity of being *direct helpers* in carrying out His Work. The Apostle John encouraged those called in his time to receive and support the true servants of God, "... that we might be *fellowhelpers to the truth*" (III John 8).

In writing Philemon, the Apostle Paul said: "There salute thee Epaphras, my fellowprisoner in Christ Jesus; Marcus, Aristarchus, Demas, Lucas, my *fellowlabourers*" (Philemon 23-24).

Again, Paul beseeches: "And I intreat thee also, true yokefellow, help those women which laboured with me in the gospel, with Clement also, and with other my FELLOWLABOURERS [Co-Workers] whose names are in the book of life" (Philippians 4:3).

God's WAY in Action

It is clearly GOD'S WAY to use many, many scattered individuals in helping carry out His Work and in supporting and holding up the hands of His called and chosen ministers! And this very act of *laboring together with Christ* is a mighty important additional factor in the spiritual GROWTH and *blessings* of those Co-Workers. Notice above that Paul describes the "fellow-labourers, whose names are IN the *book of life*." Those individuals who GIVE THEIR LIVES — here and now — as *living sacrifices* in carrying out God's Work are certainly laying up treasure in heaven! For Jesus said: "For where your *treasure is, there will your heart be also*" (Matthew 6:21).

Many of our Co-Workers obey Jesus' instruction to NOT leave undone the matter of paying God's tithe — the *first tenth* of the income to God, with additional offerings as they are able. But, in any case, their *hearts* are increasingly involved in God's Work as they *labor together* in this end-time crusade for sanity — a crusade to restore the knowledge of God's TRUTH to man before he blows himself off this planet!

After a person has *voluntarily*, of his *own free will*, expressed a desire to

HELP with this great Work, Mr. Armstrong sends personal monthly letters informing these individuals in our family of Co-Workers of the financial conditions of God's Work. Others just *add themselves* to our Co-Worker list by *voluntarily* sending in tithes and offerings regularly to show they are *fellow laborers* in the Work of Christ.

It is ONLY this inner circle of Co-Workers who are ever told about the financial needs of this Work, the details of its growth, or asked for money in any way. There is NO OTHER SOURCE of income for the Work of God today! There is absolutely NO ONE in the millionaire or multimillionaire class who is "sponsoring" this Work of God! Frankly, if there were, such an individual might well decide to start dictating what would be preached. But *God Himself* has so worked it out that His servants can proclaim the *specific warning* prophecies affecting our nations and explain and expound God's LIVING LAWS of success and happiness completely *without fear or favor* to any human being!

Comments From Those Who SERVE

Perhaps some misguided people get the idea that those who help in carrying out the true Work of God are "suffering" or "being taken advantage of." NOTHING could be further from the truth!

It has been my personal privilege to visit literally *hundreds* of our listeners and Co-Workers throughout the United States, Canada, Great Britain and South Africa, over the last seventeen years. I have continually noticed that those who have their hearts in God's Work, have, as Jesus promised, been BLESSED in every way.

God specifically *promises* to bless the tither (Malachi 3:10). And although we do not press or pressure even our Co-Workers to tithe, we are COMMANDED to teach God's truth on this subject and we do. (Write for our FREE booklet *Ending Your Financial Worries* for further understanding about tithing.) To illustrate that tithing is a BLESSING in every way, I want to share with you the following comments which

have come in from our Co-Workers around the world which have been inspiring to me and to many of us here in the Work of God.

From Mrs. Harold R.:

Believe me, we have found out that tithing really works. My husband was fired from his job about two months ago. We had been faithfully paying tithes and I knew we would be taken care of. He stayed out of work about a month and a half. We had no savings. We had no other means of income and to anyone else it looked as if we were at the end of our rope. We have a year-old baby and my Dad is staying with us. But we never went hungry. We had plenty. Other people remarked that we weren't in as bad shape as they were although we weren't receiving much income. You tell me how a family of four can live comfortably for nearly two months without a job, without any savings, without any visible means of support, and without using credit. Of course you already know, but I can tell a skeptic a few things. We've found out. God is alive! Let someone tell me tithing is a lot of baloney and I'm afraid I'll laugh in his face with no sarcasm meant.

A man from Schertz, Texas writes:

My wife and I have learned that tithing does pay! One month we gave God His portion; the next month we did not tithe. The month we tithed, good things happened financially; but during the time we did not tithe, it cost us plenty. You name it, and it needed repair work or replacing. We put God to the test and found He sticks to an agreement.

From Mr. and Mrs. Daryl T.:

Things never happened to us till we began tithing about three years ago. Since then we have been paying our bills without borrowing money for them. We haven't had to charge our groceries. We have purchased a washer, dryer, new kitchen stove, numerous other household items and our own home to put them in. Tithing works and as the old saying goes, "if you haven't tried it, don't knock it."

From Christine H.:

In Malachi 3:10 God commands us to prove Him — to put Him to the test to see if He really will bless us. I can personally attest to the fact that God does pour out His blessings on us if we faithfully pay His tithes and offerings. For years I have worked as a power sewing machine operator in the garment industry, which isn't a very high paying job; however, I have faithfully paid all the tithes from my income. Early this spring several incidents occurred which were too unusual to have been mere "happencance," and the results were that I was able to go into business for myself as an independent contractor for one of the largest and most reliable manufacturers of women's dresses and sportswear in this area. I now have nine women employed, all of whom

are able to earn 50% over minimum wage while working at home. My own income has increased almost four times what I have ever earned before. Yes, God truly does mean what He says, and will pour out more blessings than we will have room to receive if we will only believe Him and let Him. Incidentally, I have been working out of my third bedroom all summer, but now I literally do not have room enough to receive it, and am going to be forced into larger quarters to accommodate the volume of work we are getting.

Now this doesn't mean that all those who begin tithing suddenly inherit a huge sum of money or that God immediately performs some incredible miracle. But over the long haul God blesses those who faithfully pay *His* tithes so that the 90% of income that they keep for themselves will increase to more than the 100% was. God promises to prosper the tither. And God keeps his promises!

This Crusade Is GENUINE

As America's gold supply dwindles, as race riots get much worse — *not better* — as drought and famine gradually set in here and in the other English-speaking nations of the world — *not just over in Southeast Asia* — as we are increasingly *alienated* from the other nations of the world, as specifically TEN

nations in Central Europe under a great false church slowly but surely form the final Frankenstein Monster which God prophesies will destroy our English-speaking peoples, you will know that this CRUSADE FOR SANITY was not a work or idea of men. You will KNOW — and you will *know that you know* — that this is the Work of the great GOD who guides the destinies of men and nations here below!

If you are able to visit some of the Ambassador College campuses or our foreign offices and SEE — *with your own eyes* — this sense of *purpose*, the *happiness, peace* and *understanding* possessed by those being used full-time in this Work of God, you will realize that this is indeed the Work that is being used to restore the RIGHT WAY of God and His laws to this earth. If you are able to observe the *happy marriages* and the *joyous, well-disciplined, balanced* children — you will realize that this crusade truly is being used “to turn the hearts of the fathers to the children, and the disobedient to the wisdom of the just; *to make ready a people prepared for the Lord*” (Luke 1:17).

We have *facts* and PROOF behind what we are doing. *Never forget that!* Do not be too naïve or too lazy to check

in your Bible, and with history, and with current events to PROVE the truth or error of what we say. We sincerely *challenge* you to do this — for *your eternal good!*

We and our growing family of Co-Workers are not only SINCERE — we have the *truth of God*, and we want to share it with you FREELY and without fear or favor from men!

Listen! This *crusade for SANITY* is literally *God's last effort* to give the fighting, killing, competing, warring men and nations of this age the opportunity to KNOW what lies ahead for them if they will not change, and the TRUTH of *God's Ways* as a witness. “And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a WITNESS unto all nations; and then shall the END come” (Matthew 24:14). □

If you are not yet a subscriber to TOMORROW'S WORLD, a magazine of Biblical understanding published by the Ambassador College Graduate School of Theology, be sure to request a free subscription.

And don't forget to write for *Ending Your Financial Worries*. This booklet is sent free of charge by Ambassador College as an educational public service.

THE SEVEN LAWS OF RADIANT HEALTH

Should you be sick or feel only "half alive"? You need to understand the WAY to a healthier, more dynamic life!

by Roderick C. Meredith

DID YOU REALIZE that some thirty million Americans are yearly spending time in a hospital — 1,500,000 on any one day? Did you know that nearly half of all Americans, about 100 million people, suffer with at least one chronic disease or disability?

And the shocking truth is that seven out of ten persons over forty-five are afflicted with at least one chronic condition. A fantastic twenty-five million Americans have some stage of coronary-artery disease — thus making them candidates for heart attacks. In the U. S., heart disease now kills about 700,000 people annually.

In Britain, heart disease is now the biggest killer, causing one out of every three deaths. Forty years ago, the rate was only one in eight. Now it kills 200,000 Britons annually.

Where do you fit in?

Are you bubbling over with health, energy and enthusiasm? Are you free from all aches, pains and sickness? Do you enjoy the kind of vigorous, dynamic health that makes it seem *good to be alive*?

Or are you among the millions who are just *half-well*?

There Is a CAUSE for Sickness

People do not just *happen* to get sick. There is a CAUSE for every effect. And there is a definite *cause* for all sickness, disease and physical suffering which is so common in this modern world.

Why, then, are so many sick today?

In a nutshell it is because there are physical *laws* that regulate our bodies. If you break these laws or if they are accidentally broken, it is a transgression of *law* — and it automatically exacts a *penalty*. The penalty is pain, sickness — or possibly even *death*.

Through breaking *physical laws*, Britons and Americans are becoming the most overfed and undernourished peoples in history. A report from the United States Department of Agriculture showed that one American household in every five eats a nutritionally "poor" combination of foods by the department's standards. Only 15 percent were in this category in 1955 when the previous survey was made.

Surprisingly, families in the upper-income groups, as well as in the lowest, were found in the nutritionally "poor" diet category.

The downturn in nutritional value was attributed largely to a *national turn away from milk and milk products, fruits and vegetables*. While Americans have been eating less of these foods, they have been eating more fried foods, more ready-made baked goods and drinking *far more soft drinks*.

A similar report from Britain reveals that 48 percent of British families — about twenty-seven million people — have an average intake of nutrients which is below the level recommended by the British Medical Association.

People NEED Exercise

From Australia, health expert Dr. John Bloomfield reported: "If I picked out any one hundred people in Sydney, I doubt if any could be called fit by European standards." He said that Australians had not worked their bodies for thirty years, when they began coming to the cities to live, and deluded themselves that they were a physically fit nation and tempted heart disease and hardening of the arteries by playing a strenuous sport *only once a week*.

Back to the U. S., famed nutritionist Jean Mayer said that soft living has left

the American male in "absolutely miserable" physical shape. He cited that "shocking" mortality rate from heart disease and laid most of the blame on *too little exercise*.

In addition to indicting physical inactivity, Mayer says the other leading causes of heart disease are a high-fat diet, too much weight, cigarette smoking, excessive coffee intake and too little sleep.

Based on thirty years' experience in treatment of pulmonary diseases, Dr. Lincoln Stanley, coordinator of the Veterans Administration Central Office, estimates that up to 50 percent of the adult male population of the United States is afflicted by some degree of emphysema.

A recent report stated that, despite an outlay of two billion dollars for research in the past thirty years, the number of Americans who died of cancer rose 25 percent in that time. A record 320,000 Americans died of cancer in 1968. Almost 900,000 Americans were under treatment for cancer in the same year — *another all-time high*. The National Cancer Institute director, Dr. Kenneth M. Endicott, said "Seventy to eighty percent of cases of lung cancer could be eliminated if people stopped smoking."

Can we begin to understand that the *kind* of food we eat, beverages we drink and air we breathe have a GREAT deal to do with our physical health? Can we realize that poor food, bad air, poor sleep and lack of exercise are causing a tremendous amount of the physical impairment that is affecting most of the English-speaking world today?

The CAUSE of sickness is the *breaking of physical laws* set in motion to govern

the operation of our human bodies. These laws are just as real as the law of gravity, and the *penalty* for breaking them is just as sure.

There is no excuse for feeling and being only *half alive*. The mounting rate of sickness, suffering and death clearly shows that this world has *lost* the way to health — the way to *live*. We need to learn how to really *LIVE*.

What, then, are the physical *laws* which affect our bodies — our *lives* — so much?

1) Food and Fasting

We are what we eat. The body is formed entirely from the food we eat. Yet the average person has *very little* knowledge of what he really ought to eat to build a strong, vigorous body.

Many of the products commonly called foods are of little or no value in sustaining, nourishing or building the body. In fact, it has been proven by tests that they do actual *harm* to the body. They clog the digestive system, aggravate it and become a real burden for the body to eliminate. In many cases, they act as *poisons* — not foods!

The basic thing to remember in selecting foods is to be sure you eat *natural foods* which have not been corrupted or perverted in man-made “food” factories, and that you learn to have a *balanced diet* containing all the elements your body requires to sustain and build health.

Take care that your food is *properly prepared* so as not to destroy the body-building elements. *Avoid* the starchy, greasy, sugary, and spiced-up concoctions which may *taste good* at the moment, but which contain little of nutritional value and will, in time, *wreck your stomach*.

It is beyond the scope of this article to give you specific dietetic instruction, but remember the principle that your foods should be *natural foods* — as the Creator caused them to grow or be formed in nature. These will include *genuine* whole grain breads (without poisonous preservatives added) and whole grain cereals, *fresh* fruits and *fresh* vegetables — or vegetables cooked at low temperatures so as to preserve their nutritional value, lean meats cooked

without grease or fat, and dairy products.

Few people fully realize the detriment caused by such “refined” or “improved” products as white bread, when these are *substituted in place of the natural products that were intended as food*.

Man's effort to improve upon the creation has FAILED. The more you intelligently study the food question, the more you will realize this. So eat a *balanced diet* of the *natural* foods that have not been perverted by the hand of man. And learn to prepare all foods so as not to destroy their nutritional value. For further information about foods, request our free reprints, “Is All Animal Flesh Good Food?” and “Eat Right to Be Healthy.”

Under the heading of *diet*, we should also consider the health value of *water*. Drinking water — and plenty of it — is one of the greatest aids to eliminating body poisons and keeping the entire system clean. It is an aid in preventing or overcoming *constipation* — that source of so many bodily ills. So drink *water* daily — preferably between meals, but *never* use it to wash food down. The total intake of all fluids — milk, soup, fruit juices, water — is generally a recommended six to eight glasses daily, or more for those who work in the sun.

Greatly restricting one's diet is known as *fasting*. An animal, when sick, will frequently refuse to eat. It loses all appetite. Governed by its instincts, it *fasts* until it is well — a *sure cure* provided by nature.

But what about humans?

Doctors and dieticians agree that we humans are in the habit of eating *far more food than our bodies require*. If food is used in excess of bodily needs, it is bound to produce a clogging up of the vital processes, for if it is not needed, it is invariably *harmful* and becomes productive of causes which lead to *sickness* and *disease*.

A great number of sicknesses are caused by the presence of poison in the bloodstream. Greatly restricting one's diet enables the body to cleanse itself of the accumulation of the products of an imperfect diet. As food intake is retarded, elimination proceeds rapidly

and the body is truly “house-cleaning” itself.

For many, many common sicknesses such as colds, headaches, fevers, and stomach distress, such a procedure is often effective.

2) Cleanliness and Dress

It has been said that “cleanliness is next to Godliness,” and, while this saying didn't come directly from the Bible, the principle is certainly correct.

In order to teach ancient Israel the habit of cleanliness, God, through Moses, instituted many regulations commanding the people to bathe or wash their clothes after coming in contact with likely disease carriers. We should certainly keep our *physical* bodies *clean*.

Regular care of the skin, hair, nails, and teeth and freedom from perspiration odor are essential to cleanliness and contribute to *health*. Waste products are eliminated through the pores of the skin, and regular bathing is always important.

Keeping your person, your clothes, and your living quarters *clean* will not only aid in promoting *vigorous health*, but will tend to keep your thoughts on a higher level of productivity and accomplishment.

Untold physical impairments are caused by the wearing of tight, ill-fitting, or unsuitable clothing. Clothing should afford proper protection from the weather, and should be loose-fitting and comfortable. The wearing of extremely tight girdles or corsets by women often results in the cramping of vital organs, and the weakening of muscles and tissues in the abdominal and pelvic areas — often causing physical distress in later life — and sometimes resulting in the inability to have children normally. *It just doesn't pay*.

Also, shoes that throw the whole body out of line often cause harm not only to the feet, but to the entire body. Another common fault among women is wearing unnecessarily tight-fitting shoes, which cause bunions, corns and ingrown nails.

3) Sunshine and Fresh Air

Occasionally exposing a portion of the body to the sun's rays is beneficial. The sun's rays which provide the

greatest benefit to health are the ultraviolet rays. These rays activate the body's natural sterols to produce the needed calciferol and related coenzymes which aid in the utilization of phosphorus and calcium.

Try to spend as much time out of doors in the open air and sunshine as you can. Remember that there is danger in sunlight if the body is exposed too long before it is conditioned to the sun. So, in acquiring a tan, you should proceed *cautiously*.

At every opportunity, step outside and *take a deep breath* of pure, *fresh* air. After all, breath is the stuff life itself is made of.

Breathe deeply to be healthy.

We breathe to get *oxygen* into our systems, for without oxygen we would quickly die. *Every vital process in the body depends on oxygen for its performance.* The more you breathe pure, fresh air, the more pep you will have, the brighter will be your color, the more alert you will be, and the better posture you will have.

Most of us take in enough air to sustain life, but not enough to live it *vigorously*.

4) Exercise

In this day of push-button gadgets and automobiles, millions of people are only *half* the physical specimens they ought to be — because of a *lack of exercise*.

Notice a crowd of people some time. Observe the various sizes and shapes — the fat people, the overfed businessmen, and then others who have no more meat on their bones than a scarecrow.

Am I talking about a need for huge, bulging muscles? No, not necessarily at all.

But nearly everyone today does need an intelligently planned program of *exercise*. Exercise stimulates deep breathing and increases blood circulation. It aids in the expelling of poisons from the system, and tends to produce "normalcy" in all bodily functions.

While work leaves one tired and sometimes enervated, proper exercise is of remarkable assistance in building up energy. The body is often *recharged* after systematic calisthenics, and this form of exercise can include all of the

muscle groups of the body — whereas regular work or games often neglect many of these, while overtaxing others.

Especially for young people, games and sports naturally afford an enjoyable opportunity to get needed exercise. But these should be supplemented with calisthenics or some form of exercise at home as one grows past that stage in life and tends to *neglect* physical exercise. Remember that exercise ought to be a *regular* thing.

Walking and hiking are excellent forms of exercise for people of all ages and occupations. But vigorous young people should supplement even these with some form of activity which directly utilizes the arms, shoulders, and torso.

Medical and physical education authorities are now beginning to realize more than ever the importance of running, swimming, cycling, brisk walking and other similar forms of exercise which condition the heart, lungs and blood vessels of the body. Before doing anything violent, it is important, of course, to be sure your heart will take it and be under the guidance of a reputable physical trainer or physician. But most "non-walking" people in our Western world — clear up into their forties and fifties — would benefit immeasurably by a controlled program of cycling, swimming or especially jogging in proper balance.

This type of "conditioning" is not something new at all. It has *always* been the basis — or at least part of the basis — of the training and conditioning program for most sports. Football, basketball, baseball and track coaches have *always* had their players "take their laps." Boxers have always done their "roadwork." Swimmers also "take their laps."

It has now been scientifically and medically demonstrated that this type of training increases the efficiency of the heart, the lungs and the number and size of the blood vessels that carry the blood to the body tissues, saturating the tissue throughout the body with energy-producing oxygen.

The training effect from this type of exercise will tend to relax the individual, help banish many of his tensions

and emotional traumas. It will enable him to tolerate the stress of daily living better. It will even help him sleep better, and get more work done, with less fatigue. *And it will definitely help prevent heart disease.*

Few of us in this degenerate age are inclined to get too much exercise. Yet we do *need* a proper amount to build the kind of abundant, radiant health we should all enjoy.

Building a strong, supple, graceful body does require effort. But it is *eminently worthwhile* — especially in this day when we are inclined to let machines do everything while our own bodies stagnate.

5) Sleep and Rest

Many people, especially students, are inclined to delude themselves with the idea they can drive themselves on in work or play, then "catch up on sleep" later on — and be none the worse for it. *Nothing* will take the place of regular sleep and rest in its recuperative effects on the human body.

Man can go much longer without food than he can without sleep. Sleep becomes unbelievably necessary after long periods of sleeplessness.

Sufficient, regular sleep for most adults ranges from seven to nine hours each night. This is definitely *not* wasted time. It will enable one to be *fully alive* during his work and play, and to live a longer and fuller life in the end.

However, too much sleep is not a benefit. Rather, it is depressing and causes sluggishness and a state of lethargy.

In addition to regular sleep, many health authorities recommend one or more short periods of rest throughout the day to recharge our worn nerve batteries.

When the Creator said, "Six days shalt thou labor and do all thy work," He was giving a law of *health* — as well as a *spiritual* principle — which will *never* grow old. Both physically and mentally, we *need* to rest every seventh day — and so God gave the Sabbath rest as a great blessing.

Thousands of years ago, God knew and enunciated what many men still haven't found out — that in depriving

yourself of sufficient sleep and rest, you will accomplish not more, but less in the end.

6) Avoid Bodily Injury

Over 11 million Americans were victims of accidental injuries in 1968. That is about one out of every 18 people.

Think of the billions of dollars lost in doctor and hospital bills, and of the countless work hours which were forfeited.

This is *entirely unnecessary!*

We have become a nation of reckless, careless people who *desile* and *destroy* our bodies not only with perverted foods, drinks, cigarettes and the like — but by carelessly *injuring* them.

There is abundant information available regarding the prevention of accidents. The main thing is that you realize how *seriously* you should take this problem — and resolve to *quit* taking physical risks in your work or play. *One such careless moment can easily undo and wreck the physical well-being you may have nourished for years.*

Carelessness just doesn't pay.

7) Build a POSITIVE Mental Attitude

One of the least understood factors governing health is the profound effect that the *mind* has on the body. It is becoming increasingly recognized that a large part of the common ailments of mankind are caused — not so much by the *body* — as by the mind. Ulcers, indigestion, headaches, eyestrain, nervousness, and a host of other ailments are often found to be caused by the *mind* — not the body.

Some medical authorities now believe that over 50 percent of all those seeking medical aid are sick or disturbed because of *mental* problems. And the startling fact is that emotionally induced illness becomes more prevalent as one goes up the ladder of human responsibility, mental alertness and capacity. Perhaps an alert mind can think of more to be worried about than an ordinary mind can!

Strife, fear, tension and anxiety all take a terrible toll in the *physical impairments* which they either directly cause or aggravate in our bodies.

Haven't you known families who engaged in a "free-for-all battle" during every meal? Perhaps they were ignorant of the fact that fighting, nagging, and quarreling at the table is almost certain to cause nervous indigestion and other ailments.

Few people today have the sense of contentment and genuine peace of mind upon which good health is predicated. And *physical* nourishment, exercise and care is not enough. For, as the writer of Proverbs stated: "Better is a dinner of herbs where LOVE is, than a stalled ox and hatred therewith" (Prov. 15:17).

But the strife, tension, resentments and bitterness which our present competitive society fosters create the *exact opposite* conditions in the body and nervous system than those which would guarantee good health and mental well-being.

Hundreds of years before modern psychiatry "discovered" that carnal emotions help cause many of our bodily ills, the Bible condemned these emotions and provided a cure for them: "The activities of the lower nature are obvious. Here is a list: sexual immorality . . . hatred, quarreling, jealousy, bad temper, rivalry, factions, party spirit, envy, drunkenness, orgies and things like that. . ." Then: "Those who belong to Jesus Christ have crucified the flesh with its emotions and passions" (Galatians 5:19-24).

Someday soon, this world will again take *literally* the teachings of Jesus Christ. Then all peoples will be *happy* — for they will live by the laws of LOVE outlined in the Bible. They will base their lives on the Ten Commandments and will learn *how* to love God, their Creator and how to *love* and *serve* their fellowman. They will quit fighting, warring, competing and hating. They will learn, instead, to *give* and to *SERVE*.

Every person has to continually work at building *positive* mental habits. As Jesus said, we are to take no anxious thought for the morrow, but put FAITH in God as our Creator and our Father. Do your best to overcome thoughts of hate, strife, and worry. Then, *asking God for help*, cultivate thoughts of love, faith and joy. For the One who made our minds and emotions inspired

Solomon to write, "A *merry heart* doeth good like a medicine: but a broken spirit drieth the bones" (Proverbs 17:22).

Action

You now know the *seven basic laws of radiant health*. Here they are summarized: (1) Be sure you have a *balanced diet of natural foods*. Learn the value of drinking plenty of water, of *fasting*, and of *avoiding constipation*. (2) Remember that cleanliness is vital to good health, and that suitable clothing is also necessary. (3) Derive the maximum benefit from *sunshine* and *fresh air*. (4) Plan a program of regular, sufficient exercise. And stick to it! (5) Let your body recuperate from work and play through proper *sleep* and *rest*. (6) *Take care* of the healthy body you are building. Don't wreck your other efforts through carelessness. *Avoid bodily injury*. (7) Quit worrying, arguing, bickering. Maintain a *tranquil mind* — a *positive attitude*.

Remember these seven basic health laws. *Study* them in detail, and, most of all, *practice them!*

You must put them to work and LIVE by these laws! It will take some effort, but the reward of a strong, graceful, vigorously healthful body will more than repay your efforts.

Of course, if you have already *broken* these laws most of your life, you will not attain as great benefits as if you had started early. And in all honesty, we must realize one factor that *we* have nothing to do with — our *heredity*, and the fact that some of us have *inherited* certain weaknesses which may never be fully overcome.

But nearly any physical condition can be *greatly improved* if the right steps are taken.

So put your shoulder to the wheel!

The renewed *zest, enthusiasm* and sense of *well-being* will more than repay your efforts in making the laws of radiant health a veritable *way of life*. □

If you are not yet a subscriber to TOMORROW'S WORLD, a magazine of Biblical understanding published by the Ambassador College Graduate School of Theology, be sure to request a free subscription.

Why AREN'T YOUR CHILDREN MORE HEALTHY?

Hundreds of you have been puzzled about how to feed your children properly. Here is the answer from a physician and a biochemist who have analyzed these problems in their true light.

by Dr. Ralph E. Merrill and Dr. Stig R. Erlander

MOST OF our children are anemic, have frequent colds, tonsillitis, ear infections, stomach upsets, and many have deformed bones and tooth decay. It is also a sobering fact that congenital deformities and weaknesses are increasing, and malignant diseases in the very young are much more common than formerly.

The question is, "Why this poor health in children — and for that matter, adults too?"

Children Can Be Healthy

In the first place, let us remember the well-recognized fact that in many out-of-the-way places where people have lived for hundreds of years under "primitive" conditions the mothers nurse their babies for over a year and the native children are very healthy.

They have practically no illnesses, deformities or tooth troubles — provided that they live on their native foods (part of which is usually seafoods of different kinds), and do not have access to our modern refined foods. This, of course, is not true for all native peoples. Many have wretched diets and very poor health. But there are the exceptional peoples with good diets and fine health.

We can reason from the custom of these natives, from the experiences of our veterinarians in producing healthy animals, and from the observations and records of many physicians and dentists, to arrive at some conclusions regarding why our children are not healthy. It is now very clear that the health of our children is being seriously undermined

by the *poor nutrition* of our fathers and mothers, and especially of the mothers during their pregnancies. Another important factor is the badly deficient diet of the infant during the first few years of his life.

It is estimated by reliable authorities that fully 80% of the food consumed by the average American has had removed from it practically all the vitamins, minerals, and other nutrients it originally had.

When these essential life-giving factors are not present in most of our food, is it any wonder that sicknesses and degenerative diseases of all kinds are steadily increasing?

TRUTH About "Enriched" Foods

Right here let us stop and realize that *whole* foods are living substances which maintain the correct balance of nutrients for our bodies. It is a misleading statement of the facts to call any food "enriched" just because it contains a few synthetic or "natural" vitamins. On the contrary, such "enriched" food should be called adulterated food. Any food that is so poor in the nutritional elements that it has to be enriched is not worth buying. We are only deluding ourselves if we eat deficient foods and attempt to substitute potent vitamins or enzymes in any form, whether in shots, pills, capsules or liquid tonics such as cod liver oil.

It has been definitely proved that some of the "natural" or synthetic vitamins, notably A and D, are often distinctly harmful when taken as cod liver oil or as pills over a period of time. And if you take vitamin or enzyme sup-

plements, then more than likely you are receiving an overdose of *some* vitamins.

At best, vitamins act like stimulating drugs by producing in those individuals who have been eating refined foods a temporary general "pick-up" like a "shot in the arm." But they do not furnish the natural perfectly balanced, life-giving factors needed in the body's reparative and building processes.

An imbalance of vitamins or minerals occurs in taking such pills. And this imbalance results in other deficiencies because the liver, kidney and possibly other organs must use up other vitamins and minerals in order to get rid of the excess ones.

Besides, not even scientists are really aware of all the intricate relationships between various nutrients. Neither will supplements eliminate all the toxic effects of refined foods because the supplements are also "refined" foods. The sound approach is to eat natural, unrefined foods, to prepare such foods in the proper manner, and to be able to detect and avoid refined foods.

The Infant's Diet

In this article we are chiefly concerned about the diet for the infant, which, to be healthy, must first of all have a good inheritance.

If the parents' and especially the mother's diet has been adequate, the new baby will probably be very healthy and happy on breast feedings for at least six months. One way to increase the mother's milk supply is for the mother to eat a large bowl of oatmeal (sometimes called oatmeal gruel) at least each

morning. The best oatmeal is obtained by cracking the whole grain just before the oatmeal is placed in the double boiler. If the whole grain oatmeal cannot be obtained, then the slow preparing oats are better than the quick oats. Such oats can be further cracked before cooking with a blender or grinder in order to make a smoother oatmeal.

The baby may demand more milk than some mothers can supply in their present state of health. In this case, the best substitute is raw goat's milk or certified raw cow's milk, if possible. If desired, the milk can be diluted at first with one part boiled water to two parts milk. The boiled water is gradually eliminated until the age of about six months when the baby should be able to take whole milk.

No refined sugars such as white, raw, brown or dark sugar should be added to the formula or to any of the baby's other foods. However, natural (unprocessed) honey can be added to the milk if desired. Such honey solidifies completely upon standing 3 or 4 months. It should be remembered that pasteurization, or heating, can destroy many of the nutrients in milk. This apparently makes the milk partially indigestible.

When the baby demands more food, as he may by the age of 6 or 9 months, then he may be given a vegetable (a teaspoonful or two to start with), preferably cooked and blended to a mush in mother's own kitchen. When doing this, use *only fresh vegetables!* Packaged cereals, baby foods and canned milks are refined (deficient) foods and are poor substitutes for whole foods. Furthermore, they often contain toxic chemicals. If the baby is not getting sufficient nutrients from the milk and the blended or mashed fruits and vegetables, then some whole-grain cereal which has been freshly ground, cooked in a double boiler, and then finely ground in a blender, may be given with milk and with some honey. Oatmeal gruel is preferred because it is more

easily digested by baby than wheat gruel and contains three times as much calcium.

Foods to Be Avoided

As to the deficiencies of liquid canned milks, it now has been definitely proved that the high temperature required to sterilize the liquid canned milk causes not only a loss of the C vitamin, but also a serious loss of the B-6 vitamin (pyridoxine) — the lack of which has produced convulsive seizures in some infants.

Also some of the canned milk producers are removing the natural butter fat and substituting the notoriously bad oleomargarine, which is devoid of all natural vitamins and nutritional mineral factors. "Oleo" is like all the synthetic fats made from cheap vegetable oil such as cottonseed or coconut by the process of hydrogenation. This means the oil has been cooked at a high temperature and high pressure in the presence of a catalyst and elemental hydrogen. The original oil is destroyed and a new compound takes its place. The resulting dark and smelly grease is then bleached and deodorized to a pure white colorless and tasteless synthetic fat. It can then be processed to imitate butter, lard, and other shortening or frying fat.

The *physical* properties of the new product are quite desirable, but the *nutritional* result is undesirable. Nutritionally these synthetic fats are in the same category as white sugar and refined (distilled) alcohol. (Actually a sugar molecule is a complex alcohol.) Adulterating the canned milks with "oleo" or the production of synthetic milks is just one more step in the degeneration of our food. (Olive oil or good butter should be used almost exclusively in preparing foods such as vegetables.)

Facts to Bear in Mind

It is very necessary that the baby be given some food that has the complete B-complex vitamin. Outside of mother's breast milk the best sources of this complete B-complex are the above-mentioned oatmeal gruel, whole wheat gruel, vegetables and fruit. They also

supply the vitamin C and vitamins A, D, E and F. And, what is most important, these sources also supply unknown vitamins which may be just as essential as those already isolated.

When the infant is eight or nine months old he may be given, gradually over a period of several months, pureed liver and other meats and fish, cottage cheese, soft-cooked eggs, and whole grain bread.

But the white flour foods, white sugar and other refined products only lead to sickness. This means no jams, no jellies, no jello, no candy, no cake, no ice cream and no soft drinks. (Of course, cakes and ice cream can be made from whole foods and if they are, then there is nothing wrong with using them.) We must learn to look upon these refined sweetened foods and drinks as slow poisons and calcium robbers gradually undermining the health and bone structure of the body.

In 1941 Dr. Thomas Parran, who was then the Surgeon General of the U. S. Public Health Service, made the following significant statement:

"We have learned of the virtues of milk and of green vegetables . . . In spite of this, every survey, by whatever method and wherever conducted, shows that malnutrition of many types is widespread and serious among the American people. We eat over-refined foods with most of the natural values processed out of them. Because of this, many well-to-do Americans who can eat what they like are so badly fed as to be physically inferior and mentally dull. The nutrition of the very poor is appalling."

So said the head of the U. S. Public Health Service some thirty years ago. Since then each year has seen an increase of such over-refined foods. This American and British habit of eating "food-less" foods has some health experts frankly worried.

From the foregoing glimpses of the state of our national nutrition, it must be clear that a significant part of our children's health problem lies in the poor character of the food on which they are subsisting. □

WHAT TO DO ABOUT OVERWEIGHT

40 million Americans and 10 million Britons are plagued with excess weight. Are you one of them? Here's what you can do about it.

by Isabell F. Hoeh

HEALTH AUTHORITIES estimate one in five people in Canada, Britain, Australia, and the United States is *obese*! If you include those who are just slightly overweight or who habitually overeat, the number soars to 80 million in the United States alone.

Doctors declare that excess pounds predispose the individual to heart disease, diabetes, and diseases of the circulatory system. Insurance companies warn that the life expectancy of the person thus burdened is greatly diminished.

As a result of this publicity many have become alarmed.

Immediately drug companies, food corporations, vitamin manufacturers, dieticians, magazine columnists and even your next-door neighbors are ready with solutions of all types. Flooded by advice of every description, some agreeing, some conflicting, those concerned have reason to become confused.

Diets of all kinds, vitamin candy, drugs, exercises and various other remedies have been invented, each claiming to make losing weight easy. While any one of these may work for some, countless others become discouraged when they lose weight only to regain it when they resume customary eating habits. And some of these suffer impaired health because of the drastic measures used.

The Cause of Overweight

What is the cause of this national problem of overweight?

Basically, the answer is simple: *overeating*, particularly of the high-calorie foods. This includes ice cream, pies, sodas, cakes, fried foods, gravies, and

too much bread. Potatoes have often been accused of causing excessive weight, but few eat enough of this unglamorous food that it alone could cause the gross overweight often seen.

Superfluous weight does not appear overnight. Occasional overindulgence at a heavily laden holiday table does *not* cause it — it is the *little everyday habits* such as bread with every meal, rich desserts and gravies, daily candy snacks, and the American “coffee break” or the British “tea break”, both of which usually include cream, sugar, and a high-caloried confection. All these treats add imperceptible ounces that gradually add up to pounds!

“But why can some people do these things and never become overweight?” you may ask. This may be due to several factors. Overweight is *not* only the result of *how much* you eat, but also it is how much you eat **IN PROPORTION TO HOW MUCH YOU BURN UP IN PHYSICAL AND MENTAL ACTIVITIES**. This *metabolism rate* is different for each person.

A tall or a larger built person will naturally require more energy to keep him at a given level than a small person will. Also, the person who is very active, who does hard physical work or participates in sports, may consume more food without any obvious effects because it is burned up by physical exertion.

Some persons have glandular arrangements which cause their bodies to use more fuel to function even while at rest.

Emotional Aspects of Overweight

Overeating may be a symptom of various maladjustments. The person

who is troubled, bored or emotionally upset may seek comfort or satisfaction by indulging in food just as another person thus disturbed may indulge in alcohol.

Others may overeat because they have acquired a wrong sense of values. To them, eating is one of the basic enjoyments of life and they intend to enjoy it to the full. Denying themselves anything that pleases the palate is a hardship. Such people need to develop interests in other fields and to learn that non-fattening foods can be just as enjoyable as the fattening ones.

Then again you hear some say that plumpness is an inherited characteristic natural to their family. If they would analyze their diet patterns, they would find that *it is the family's food preferences*, not inherited tendencies alone, which are responsible for their overweight.

Aside from these factors, however, it is a truth that a large proportion of overweight persons were simply not taught what to eat as children. Their parents were not aware of what a good diet should consist of; or if they were, they never considered adherence to it vital. In many households, the mother cooks the foods which her family appreciates the most, and too often those are the *desserts* or other rich foods. If the mother does venture to guide her family's eating habits, the father is often uncooperative, stating flatly that he will “eat what he pleases when he pleases.” And children are often inclined to imitate the more outspoken or aggressive parent.

Evidently, then, one of the first things that the would-be reducer must

do is discover the cause of his trouble and be *willing* to change his present attitude and habits. Overweight is generally *the result of years of practicing insidious bad habits*. It cannot safely be overcome in a matter of days. There is no "quick" way to reduce. In his book *Outwit Your Appetite*, J. W. D. Grant states that you must "convince yourself that it is really worth while for you to reduce, that the time has come when you should reduce, because your attitude of mind toward reducing will determine whether you are going to reduce the easy way, or the hard, disagreeable way."

Put foremost in your mind the health benefits that you will realize from attaining a normal weight. Think how much better you will feel, how much more useful energy you will have, how much easier it will be to do your daily work. "Think of your program, not as a reducing diet, but as a regime which builds health and solves the weight problem for a lifetime." (From Gayelord Hauser's *Diet Does It*.)

Figuring Your Requirements

The aim of the overweight individual must be to adjust his diet to include less calories than his body actually uses so that it will draw on its own stored fat. In order to reduce, *you must take about one third fewer calories than your requirement*. How do you know what your requirement is? It is best found by multiplying what your accepted normal weight should be (as shown by height-and-weight charts), by the number of calories needed per pound.

A woman five feet, four inches tall with a medium frame should weigh 125 to 130 pounds. If she does *only housework*, her energy requirement would be not more than 16 calories per pound or 2000 to 2100 calories daily. About 3500 calories are needed to make a pound of body fat. If she were to eat a diet yielding 1200 to 1300 calories per day, she would use 800 calories of body fat per day, thus losing a pound of weight every four or five days.

Surprisingly enough, *housework is in the same category with office work*. It is estimated that a woman doing ironing and a girl doing the fastest typing expend the same amount of

energy. Fairly active exercise, such as outdoor farm work, calls for 18 to 20 calories per pound of body weight.

Many charts also include age as a factor, but there is no reason why one in good health should weigh more at fifty than at twenty-five. The basic body frame — the skeleton — does not increase in size. Any additional weight acquired as one ages is only fat, unless it is additional muscle acquired through strenuous exercise.

But while technical figures involving calories are interesting, their usefulness to the prospective reducer lies in the fact that a knowledge of them provides a criterion by which *a basic menu can be outlined*. To meticulously plan every menu according to its exact caloric content is *burdensome and unnecessary*.

Points to Consider

The diet must include everything essential for efficient body functioning, yet yield a minimum of calories. Foods should not be eliminated merely because they contain calories. The total elements which they contain must be considered. For example, one medium egg contains as many calories as one large head of lettuce, yet the egg must not be omitted for it is a source of complete protein, iron and vitamin A, all necessary to health.

The menu should provide for plenty of protein. This is necessary to maintain muscle structure, thus keeping the body firm. Since most of the vegetable foods known to be high in protein are also relatively high in starch, this requirement should be supplied by milk, yogurt, lean meat, fish, fowl and eggs. Cheese is good, but it is rich in butterfat and can best be eaten in place of butter occasionally. A 100-calorie piece of cheese is larger than a 100-calorie piece of butter and yields calcium, protein and phosphorus besides. A one-inch cube of cheddar cheese contains the same calories as one tablespoonful of butter.

Vegetables — raw, or quick-cooked, or made into juice — *should provide a large portion of the diet*. Most of them are high in minerals and vitamins, low in starches and sugars. Exceptions to this, to be used sparingly, are parsnips, winter squashes, rutabagas, oysterplant,

green lima beans, green peas and celery root. They contain ten to fifteen percent starch and sugars.

All kinds of dried beans, corn, sweet potatoes, white potatoes and yams consist of 20 percent starch or more, and should likewise be seldom eaten while observing a reducing diet. When they are eaten, **LEAVE OFF THE DESSERT OR OMIT THE BREAD IN THE MENU**.

Use the green and yellow vegetables liberally as they are rich sources of protective elements. Begin lunch and dinner (or supper) with a vegetable salad seasoned with a very light dressing, or lemon juice and a little salt. This way you are sure of getting the essentials first, and it is filling! Many fine restaurants follow this practice.

If you make fresh vegetable juices to drink, make only as much as you can drink at one time. This way you get the benefit of their vitamin C. Tomato juice is the exception, but whatever remains over should be tightly covered and kept refrigerated. Use fresh red and green peppers liberally as they contain more vitamin C than even most fruits.

Are Fruits Important?

The importance of fruits, and especially fruit juices, in the weight reduction program *has been overestimated*. One large apple, one medium banana or one large bunch of grapes, for example, yield 100 calories each, whereas the same quantity of most fresh vegetables will seldom yield over fifty! Fruits are rich in sugar, or if unripe, starch. If eaten liberally, *they can maintain weight that you are in need of removing*.

In general, it is better to eat the *whole* fruit rather than just the juice. Whole fruits demand chewing which automatically mixes them with the sugar-digesting saliva. The pulp of the fresh fruit also furnishes bulk, so necessary for a feeling of satisfaction and for elimination.

Dried fruits should not be used at all except for a few chopped bits in salads since they average 75 percent natural sugars.

Breads and Cereals

Whatever bread or cereals are used should be whole-grain. A small dish of

cracked wheat cereal, cooked whole wheat, or oatmeal for breakfast furnishes important B vitamins and protein to supplement that of the egg. When cereal is eaten, the bread for that meal should be omitted.

Pies, cakes and cookies, even though made of whole grain flour, *should be eliminated* because they contain large amounts of fat and sugar.

The Place of Fats and Sugars

The simplest way to exclude fattening calories from the daily menu is to cut out the fats. An ounce of fat (about 4 teaspoonfuls) contains 255 calories, over twice as much as an ounce of either carbohydrate (sugars and starch) or protein. However, *some fats are necessary* to supply essential fatty acids and vitamin A. These are found in the liquid salad oils and in butter and cream. *Hydrogenated fats yield only calories and should be entirely omitted.* Make your own salad dressings and use them sparingly on your salads.

Raw sugar and honey possess greater satisfaction value than white sugar and should be used judiciously in the salad dressings and on cereals. Unsweetened canned fruits may be lightly sweetened with warmed honey. Charts disagree as to the energy value of honey. Some say that one tablespoon of honey yields 75 calories, some say 100. But, in any case, use it and sugar frugally. Don't overdo!

Remember to chew all starchy and sweet foods well so that they will cause no trouble in the stomach. Fermentation and painful gas result when the initial step of their digestion is not attended to in the mouth.

Perhaps you are wondering if it would be wise to use artificial sweeteners or artificially sweetened foods containing saccharin and the like? This is unwise and may in fact prove *dangerous* — witness the ban on cyclamate sweeteners in the United States and other countries. The safety of most food additives in reality has not as yet been determined.

Constructing the Menu

Having considered what an adequate menu must include, we are ready to make a general outline.

Breakfast:

- 1 whole fruit or a glass of tomato juice (if grapefruit, use one-half large)
- 1 egg, cooked any way except fried
- 1 slice whole wheat bread or a small dish of whole-grain cereal
- 1 cup skim or whole milk.

Lunch:

Vegetable, or vegetable and fruit salad dressed with lemon juice and dash of salt, *or* a teaspoon or two of dressing

- 1 serving of cottage cheese, or fish, or beef or lamb liver
- 1 slice of whole wheat bread permissible on occasions
- 1 glass of yogurt or milk.

Dinner (or Supper):

- 1 tossed green salad
- 1 serving of meat, or fish or poultry *or* a soufflé or omelet made with eggs
- 1 serving of a cooked vegetable with lemon juice and a small pat of butter
- 1 slice of bread, if required
- 1 dish unsweetened fruit, a custard or other light dessert.

Instead of dessert, you may substitute one glass of whole milk.

Sometimes, instead of the bread and dessert, have a baked potato or a potato cooked in the jacket with a pat of butter or a spoonful or sour cream. If mayonnaise or dressing is used on the salads, such a menu will furnish about 1300 calories per day, allowing a loss of one and one half to two pounds of weight per week.

You should drink sufficient water *but not at mealtime*. This dilutes gastric juices and prolongs digestion. Some advise drinking six glasses of water a day, but this is *too much* for most seasons. Besides, it depends on the activities you engage in. It is best to drink as much as you feel you need. Salads and juices supply considerable moisture so that you may not experience much thirst.

Upon arising every morning it is a good practice to squeeze the juice of half a lemon into a glass of cool water

and drink it, not because lemon juice dissolves fat, as some believe, but because it aids elimination.

How Fast to Lose

Weight should always be lost *gradually*. This enables the body to become readjusted without shock to vital organs. *A loss of one pound per week is fast enough* for a person of middle age or older. The first week you may lose three to five pounds — this initial loss being mostly of liquid.

"Miracle" plans that promise average losses of five to ten pounds a week should always be regarded with suspicion. Younger people may safely lose two or three pounds each week.

Dinitrophenol, benzedrine and dexedrine are dangerous drugs and should *never* be considered! Laxative salts should *never* be used because, besides being irritating, they carry away valuable elements of the blood and lymph.

And here is something else to remember:

"Of all the reducing cures, the most hazardous are the metabolic stimulants. *Less than 5 percent of obesity is due to glandular deficiency* so don't assume that you can blame the whole thing on your glands." (From *Prescription for Slimming* by Ida J. Kain.)

Food Fables

The idea that there are certain foods that you can eat which will "dissolve" body fat is fallacious. Grapefruit, lemons, grapes, or grapefruit juice are excellent to include in a reducing diet or any other diet, but they have no inherent reducing ability. A cup of canned grapefruit juice yields 100 calories, a cup of lemon juice, 80, and a cup of grape juice 120 to 160 calories. A cup of whole milk yields about 160 calories and in addition furnishes calcium, phosphorus, protein and vitamins.

It isn't what you eat that causes you to lose — *it's what you don't eat!*

Liquid diets, raw-food diets or elimination diets may help some people to reduce their capacity and thus help them to follow a regular reducing program later, **BUT THEY ARE LIKELY TO BE UPSETTING AND TOO RADICAL IN**

EFFECT. In order for the body to function normally, the diet should provide natural bulk as all foods in their natural state do.

Should One Exercise?

Nearly every reducing program should include specific exercises. These are intended to tone up the muscles and skin so that wrinkling will be prevented. However, they do not need to be strenuous, but merely of a stretching nature. People middle-aged or over who have 30 to 40 pounds to lose should wait with exercising until at least half of the fat burden has been lost. Massage helps to tone up the tissues and promote circulation, but by itself it cannot "melt away" pounds.

Alcoholic Beverages

Another item to take into account when formulating a reducing plan is alcoholic beverages. There are more calories in them than you would think! Let us consider a few figures: Whiskies and highballs yield 110 to 125 calories per jigger; beer, 100 per 7-ounce glass; cocktails, 130 to 160 per 3-ounce glass; sweet wines, 120 to 150 calories each 3-ounce glass; dry wines, 70 per 3-ounce glass; most cordials, 105 to 110 calories per 1-ounce cordial glass, and dry and sweet champagne, 110 to 155 calories per 4½-ounce champagne glass.

If you are having wine or another drink with your meal, leave off the dessert!

Recipes

Since salads play a prominent role in the menus, it will be helpful to have several good dressings to make them more palatable. You will find these good enough to use any time, reducing or not.

LOW-CALORIE FRENCH DRESSING

- 1 teaspoon plain all-beef gelatine
- 1 tablespoon cold water
- ¼ cup hot water
- 3 tablespoons raw sugar
- ½ teaspoon salt
- ½ cup fresh lemon juice
- dash of pepper
- ⅛ teaspoon dry mustard
- 1 teaspoon chopped chives or onion
- ½ clove garlic, minced (optional)

Soften gelatine in cold water. Add hot water and stir to dissolve gelatine. Add sugar and salt, then cool.

Combine lemon juice, pepper, garlic, dry mustard and chives. Add to gelatine and shake well. Use at room temperature.

It may be covered and stored in the refrigerator, but must be left at room temperature for at least one hour before serving to dissolve. This process can be hastened by placing the jar containing the dressing in warm water. Makes one cup of dressing. One tablespoon contains 19 calories.

In the following recipe oil is used, but the dressing is so tangy that not much is required.

HERBED FRENCH DRESSING

- 2 tablespoons raw or brown sugar
- 1½ teaspoons salt
- 1 tablespoon powdered dry mustard
- 1 teaspoon paprika
- 1 tablespoon minced onion
- ¾ teaspoon ground ginger
- ½ teaspoon ground dill seed
- ¼ teaspoon black pepper
- ¼ teaspoon garlic salt *or* 1 small clove garlic, minced
- ½ cup olive oil
- ½ cup salad oil

- ¼ cup canned tomato sauce
- ⅓ cup wine vinegar
- 3 tablespoons fresh lemon juice

Combine the sugar, salt and spices. Add the oils and let stand one or more hours at room temperature. Add the tomato sauce, vinegar and lemon juice. Shake well. Chill and serve over mixed salad greens. Makes about 1⅔ cups of dressing. This does not separate appreciably on standing.

You will need a pepper mill to grind the dill seeds.

A simple and nutritious dressing for fruit salads may be made as follows:

BANANA DRESSING

- 2 very ripe bananas
- 2 tablespoons sweet cream
- 1 tablespoon honey
- 1 tablespoon lemon juice

Place the peeled bananas in a bowl and sprinkle the lemon juice over them. Mash them with a spoon and add the cream and honey. Mix well and let stand about 15 minutes at room temperature before using.

If you enjoy cheese, here is a recipe:

GRATED CHEESE DRESSING

- 4 tablespoons salad oil
- ½ teaspoon vegetized salt
- 2 tablespoons lemon juice
- ¾ cup grated cheddar cheese (avoid processed cheeses)
- 1 tablespoon chopped pimiento

Mix ingredients by shaking together in a glass jar. Store in refrigerator. Shake well before using.

If you follow the material in this article, you WILL SOLVE your overweight problems! □

SPIRITISM

Fraud . . . or Fact?

Can men actually communicate with departed spirits? What about the witch of Endor? What does the Bible say of Spiritism?

by Herbert W. Armstrong

IS THERE anything to *Spiritism*? Granted there is trickery and deception. Houdini, one of the greatest trick artists of modern times, exposed numerous frauds. So also have Thurston, Walsh, Gearson and many another. Some leading Spiritists have been convicted of “plain dishonesty” or “common fraud” and imprisoned.

Yet not all Spiritism is fraud or sleight of hand!

When all the fraudulent phenomena, the tricks, the deceptions are carefully and scientifically sifted out, there remains something to be accounted for — some *real* SUPERNATURAL EVENTS that cannot be explained away!

Wicked Spirits in Control

Whether or not human beings like to admit it, the Bible plainly teaches that *supernatural powers control and operate this world*. The Apostle Paul was inspired to write that human beings must struggle “against *powers*, against the *rulers* of the darkness of this world, against *wicked spirits* in high places” (Ephesians 6:12, margin).

Jesus Christ never contested Satan’s claim that all the nations of the world were his. Said Satan: “All this *power* — the control of the nations — “will I give thee, and the glory of them: for that is delivered unto me; and to whomsoever I will I give it. If thou therefore wilt worship me, all shall be thine” (Luke 4:6-7).

Little wonder, then, that Spiritism should be manifest in a world con-

trolled and operated by wicked spirits in high places!

Modern Spiritism had its birth at Hydesville, New York, in 1848. It began with the famous Rochester knockings heard by the Fox sisters. Within less than a century Spiritism obtained millions of followers. It is a RELIGION masquerading under the name of Christianity.

Spiritism is based on the devil’s first recorded lie! The devil has continued to deceive millions into believing that the dead can *talk* with the living!

The Dead Cannot Talk With the Living!

Notice what Jesus said about the dead, “Marvel not at this: for the hour is coming, in the which all that are *in the graves* SHALL HEAR his voice, and shall come forth . . . unto the resurrection” (John 5:28-29).

The dead *cannot* communicate with the living!

But the DEVIL must perpetuate his lie! He must make it *appear* that the dead can communicate with the living. That is why the manifestations of Spiritism exist — to perpetuate a lie!

Spiritism is a work of DARKNESS! Paul warns us: “Have NO FELLOWSHIP with the unfruitful works of DARKNESS, but rather reprove them” (Eph. 5:11). Millions of dollars have been filched from unthinking people who have lost loved ones and who have sought to contact them in the DARKNESS of Spiritist seances. GOD’S blessings come “without money and without price.” But it *costs money* to fellowship Spiritism’s DARKNESS!

Extorting money from innocent victims on behalf of the *dead* is a RACKET ALMOST SIX THOUSAND YEARS OLD! The racket is controlled by Satan the devil. Spiritism, however, is not its only form. This racket even manifests itself in powerful denominations. Sorrowing relatives are asked to *pay* to relieve their loved ones from suffering supposedly occurring on the other side of death!

Two Kinds of Angels

Since not all Spiritism is trickery — and since the dead CANNOT communicate with the living, then what power *causes* the phenomena of Spiritism?

Remember that this world is controlled by SUPERNATURAL SPIRIT POWERS. Satan is called the *prince of this world* in three distinct scriptures — John 12:31, 14:30 and 16:11. He is the *god of this age* whom the world worships in ignorance! Paul said, “. . . the *god of this world* [or “age”] hath blinded the minds of them which believe not, lest the light of the glorious gospel of Christ, who is the image of God, should shine unto them” (II Cor. 4:4).

The Bible reveals that there are only *two* classes of spirit beings created by God. Man is NOT spirit. He is mortal flesh. Paul wrote of man: “For this corruptible must *put on* incorruption, and this *mortal* must put on immortality” (I Cor. 15:53).

Here are the two classes of spirits:

1) *Obedient angels* of God. Paul wrote: “But to which of the angels said he at any time, Sit on my right hand,

until I make thine enemies thy footstool? Are they not all ministering *spirits*, sent forth to minister for them who shall be heirs of salvation?" (Heb. 1:13-14). Obedient angels are *spirits* sent to minister to mortal, fleshly human beings who are heirs to salvation — *heirs* to immortality!

2) Demons or fallen angels, subject to the princely authority of Satan the devil. Satan is the "prince of demons" (Mark 3:22). We read of Satan and his angels in Revelation 12:9, "And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and *his angels* were cast out with him." The Apostle Peter wrote of them: "For if God spared not the *angels* that *sinned*, but cast them down to hell, and delivered them into chains of darkness, to be reserved unto judgment" (II Peter 2:4).

The two classes of created spirit beings are both angels. The only difference is that one class is obedient, the other class **DISOBEDIENT**.

The spirits manifesting themselves through Spiritism are of the second class — **WICKED** spirits.

Cause of Demon-Possession

The demons manifest their powers in various ways — sometimes in the *darkness* of Spiritist seances, sometimes through possessing the mental and physical attributes of human beings. This latter form is often termed "demon possession." There are several interesting cases recorded in the Bible. Turn to Acts 16:16-18 and notice one example:

"And it came to pass, as we went to prayer, a certain damsel possessed with a spirit of divination met us, which brought her masters much gain by soothsaying: The same followed Paul and us, and cried, saying, These men are the servants of the most high God, which show unto us the way of salvation. And this did she many days. But Paul, being grieved, turned and said to the *spirit*, I command thee in the name of Jesus Christ to come out of her. And he came out the same hour."

Notice that evil spirits can possess the mental and vocal faculties of human beings. They *impersonate* or *pretend*

that they are human beings. They often manifest their powers in connection with religion to deceive innocent victims — or to bring reproach upon the name of God by their misconduct, as in the example in Acts 16.

In other instances they utilize human faculties in a violent manner. Institutions for the insane are filled with helpless human beings possessed with spirits of violence. Notice the example found in Matthew 8:28-33:

"And when he [Jesus] was come to the other side into the country of the Gergesenes, there met him two possessed with *demons*" — the King James Version incorrectly uses the word "devils" — "coming out of the tombs, *exceeding fierce*, so that no man might pass by that way. And, behold, they cried out, saying, What have we to do with thee, Jesus, thou Son of God? art thou come hither to torment us before the time? And there was a good way off from them an herd of many swine feeding. So the demons besought him, saying, If thou cast us out, suffer us to go away into the herd of swine. And he said unto them, Go. And when they were come out, they went into the herd of swine: and, behold — the whole herd of swine ran violently down a steep place into the sea, and perished in the waters."

Here is an example of the power of evil spirits — the very evil spirits *impersonating* lost loved ones in Spiritist seances!

Spiritism Condemned in Bible

God condemned Spiritism centuries ago. Here are His words: "Regard not them that have familiar spirits, neither seek after wizards, to be defiled by them: I am the Lord your God" (Lev. 19:31).

A familiar spirit is a particular spirit who associates itself with a Spiritist medium who is usually a woman. A familiar spirit is often called a "guide" because it guides or controls the seance for the medium. A *wizard* is a male human being who acts as an instrument of wicked spirits. In this verse in Leviticus, God warns His people not to *attribute divine power* to women or men who act as slaves of evil spirits nor to regard

what they say. We are to regard what God says and to attribute power to HIM! He is the Eternal your God!

Again, notice, God's condemnation of Spiritism in Deut. 18:9-12:

"When thou art come into the land which the Eternal thy God giveth thee, thou shalt not learn to do after the abominations of those nations. There shall not be found among you any one that maketh his son or his daughter to pass through the fire, or that useth *divination*, or an observer of times, or an enchanter, or a *witch*, or a charmer, or a *consulter with familiar spirits*, or a *wizard*, or a *necromancer*. For all that do these things are an **ABOMINATION** unto the Eternal: and because of these **ABOMINATIONS** the Eternal thy God doth drive them [the Gentiles] out from before thee."

Spiritism is an **ABOMINATION** to God. He drove out the Gentiles in the days of Joshua for permitting Spiritism. And the same punishment is coming upon our nations for permitting Spiritism and its kindred arts to flourish!

Notice that God condemns the witch — a woman who pretends to contact the "spirit" of a beloved one who has recently died — and a consulter of familiar spirits — usually a woman who contacts a particular spirit for information — and a wizard and a *necromancer* — one who professes to predict the future by the art of communicating with the dead.

These are all forms of Spiritism. All these forms are *condemned* by God Almighty. Spiritism is *evil*. It is a direct instrumentality of the **DEVIL**. Because it is so evil, God condemns those who practice Spiritism and those who seek to contact the dead in its seances! God means business. It is a question of following Spiritism and rejecting eternal life or of rejecting Spiritism and obeying God in order to receive eternal life. Spiritism perpetuates the devil's lie that the dead are not really dead. God says we must come to HIM to **OBTAIN** eternal life: "For the wages of sin is **DEATH**; but the *gift* of God is *eternal life* through Jesus Christ our Lord" (Rom. 6:23).

Spiritism is condemned as one of the products of *human carnality* — as a

fruit of the flesh. Paul wrote: "Now the works of the flesh are *manifest*, which are these; Adultery, fornication, uncleanness, lasciviousness, idolatry, WITCHCRAFT, hatred, variance, emulations, wrath, strife, seditions, heresies, envyings, murders, drunkenness, revelings, and such like: OF THE WHICH I TELL YOU BEFORE, AS I HAVE ALSO TOLD YOU IN TIME PAST, that they which do such things shall not inherit the KINGDOM OF GOD" (Galatians 5:19-21).

Saul's Experience With a Witch

One of the most noted portions of Scripture — yet one of the *least* understood — is the case of Saul and the witch at Endor. This story is found in I Samuel 28. Notice verse 3 of this chapter: "Now *Samuel was dead*, and all Israel had lamented him, and BURIED HIM IN RAMAH, even in his own city."

Notice that Samuel was dead and buried. He was *not* alive.

Continuing, "And Saul had put away those that had familiar spirits, and the wizards, out of the land. And the Philistines gathered themselves together . . . and when Saul saw the host of the Philistines, he was afraid, and his heart greatly trembled. And when Saul inquired of the Eternal, the Eternal ANSWERED HIM NOT, neither by dreams, nor by Urim [through the high priest], nor by prophets" (verse 6).

God would *not* listen to Saul. Saul had been disobedient. Samuel had been inspired to tell Saul: "For rebellion is as the *sin of witchcraft*" (I Sam. 15:23).

What did Saul do? "Then said Saul unto his servants, Seek me a *woman* that hath a *familiar spirit*, that I may go to her, and inquire of her. And his servants said to him, Behold, there is a woman that hath a familiar spirit at *Endor*" (verse 7).

Remember that Samuel was buried in *Ramah*, located in the territory belonging to the tribe of Ephraim (I Sam. 1:1, 19). But the Philistines and Saul were now near Lake Galilee, on Mount Gilboa, near Endor — about 50 miles from the place in which Samuel was buried. The night before the battle "Saul disguised himself, and put on other raiment, and he went, and two

men with him, and they came to the woman by night: and he said, I pray thee, divine unto me by the familiar spirit, and bring me him up, whom I shall name unto thee" (verse 8).

Saul sinned by seeking a witch. If God would not answer Saul by a prophet because of Saul's disobedience in government administration, how much more would God *refuse to answer Saul by a prophet* when Saul seeks to a witch! Remember that Samuel was a *prophet* (Acts 13:20) and a *judge* (I Sam. 7:6, 15-17). And God would *not* use a prophet to answer Saul! In other words, God would *not* use Samuel the prophet to answer Saul; neither would God use any other means, for that matter. God absolutely refused to listen to Saul because of his rebellious attitude.

The Spirit Masquerades as Samuel

But notice what happened: "Then said the woman, Whom shall I *bring up* unto thee?" Notice that the woman spirit medium claimed to contact the dead by supernaturally bringing them up from the grave through the familiar spirit. This form was practised when the people believed that the dead were in their graves. *Today* spirit mediums have the familiar spirit produce a voice from the air — because it is commonly believed *today* that the dead are *not* in their graves but somewhere else!

Saul replied to the woman: "Bring me up Samuel."

Instead of the familiar spirit appearing *first*, and then the visionary form of a dead person, the woman saw *first* a form that looked exactly like Samuel! "And when the woman saw Samuel, she cried with a loud voice: and the woman spake to Saul, saying, Why hast thou deceived me? for thou art Saul. And the king said unto her, Be not afraid: for what sawest thou?" (I Sam. 28:12-13.)

Notice that the familiar spirit did not manifest itself first at Saul's seance. Instead, the familiar spirit produced the form of Samuel which *ONLY THE WOMAN SAW!* Saul did not see it! He asked the woman what *she saw!*

"And the woman said unto Saul, I saw *gods* ascending out of the earth" (verse 13, last part). This is an *in-*

correct translation. The word translated "gods" is *elohim* in the Hebrew. It can mean either the true God, pagan gods or *judges*. In Exodus 22:8, 9, the Hebrew word *elohim* is translated *judges*. In I Samuel 28:13, the verse should have been translated: "I saw a *judge* ascending out of the earth." This is *proved* by what follows:

"And he said unto her, What form is *he* of? And she said, An old *man* cometh up; and *he* is covered with a mantle. And Saul *perceived* that it was Samuel, and he stooped with his face to the ground, and bowed himself" (verse 14).

A Deception

Notice that Saul still did NOT see anyone! He only *perceived* by reasoning that the form which the woman saw was that of Samuel! Here we have a perfect illustration of the impersonation of human beings by evil spirits. The familiar spirit produced an illusion which only the woman saw. To her the illusion was that of a judge rising out of the earth. Remember that Samuel was actually buried about 50 miles away, not at Endor where the seance was occurring! Samuel was *not* resurrected. The whole thing was a SUPERNATURAL FRAUD!

While *impersonating Samuel*, the spirit spoke to king Saul thus: "And Samuel said to Saul, Why hast thou disquieted me, to bring me up?" — notice the *lying* spirit. Satan lied to Eve, in a similar manner! "And Saul answered, I am sore distressed, for the Philistines make war against me, and GOD IS DEPARTED FROM ME, AND ANSWERETH ME NO MORE, NEITHER BY PROPHETS, NOR BY DREAMS: therefore I have called thee, that thou mayest make known unto me what I shall do" (verse 15).

The spirit continues to impersonate Samuel by reprimanding Saul for all his evil deeds. Finally the spirit concluded by saying: "Tomorrow shalt thou and thy sons be with me: and the Lord also shall deliver the host of Israel into the hands of the Philistines" (verse 19).

How did the spirit know what was to happen? Because God often makes His plans known to evil spirits! Notice I Kings 22:22-23 and II Chronicles

18:21-22. God permitted “lying spirits” to know His plans. God rules over all. But He has allowed Satan and his demons to control and influence this entire world. The familiar spirit of the witch at Endor must have known that God would deliver Saul that next day. So it told Saul what would happen in order that its impersonation of Samuel might *seem* real!

Saul’s Punishment

Now read what happened to Saul for inquiring about the future from a spirit medium: “So Saul *died* for his transgression which he committed against the Eternal, even against the word of the Eternal, which he kept not, and *also for asking counsel of one that had a familiar spirit, to inquire of it; and inquired NOT of the Eternal: therefore He slew him*, and turned the kingdom unto David the son of Jesse” (I Chronicles 10:13-14).

That is exactly how serious God regards Spiritism! He took the life of Saul for seeking information at a seance!

In His Revelation to the Apostle John, Jesus warns us of the *growing* influence of wicked spirits. They will become so *influential* in world affairs that the rulers of nations will act upon their deceptive, lying words. The control of these wicked spirits, described in Revelation 16:13-16, will lead to ARMAGEDDON!

TODAY we are warned: “Believe *not* every spirit, but TRY THE SPIRITS *whether they are of God*” (I John 4:1). We need to *prove* whether spirits are good or evil.

Notice what Isaiah wrote: “And *when* they shall say unto you, Seek unto them that have familiar spirits, and unto wizards that peep, and that mutter:

should not a people seek unto their God? for the living to the dead? *To the law and to the testimony*: if they speak not according to this word, it is because there is no light in them” (Isa. 8:19-20).

Evil Spirits Pretend to Bring Light

The spirits who masquerade as human beings at Spiritist seances *pretend* to bring LIGHT and knowledge. Here is what Paul wrote of them: “For such [ministers who pretend to serve Jesus Christ] are false apostles, deceitful workers, transforming themselves into the apostles of Christ. And no marvel; FOR SATAN HIMSELF IS TRANSFORMED INTO AN ANGEL OF LIGHT. Therefore it is no great thing if his ministers also be transformed as the ministers of righteousness; whose end shall be according to their works” (II Cor. 11:13-15).

James tells us what to do when the influence of wicked spirits is present: “Submit yourselves therefore to God. RESIST THE DEVIL, and he will flee from you” (James 4:7). You must not obey the devil by yielding to his temptations. Instead, ask God for help. Refuse to yield to satanic influence. Submit to God’s correction. Let Him guide you.

The most important chapter in all the Bible relating to our combat with evil spirits is found in Ephesians 6, beginning with verse 10. Here is what we read:

“Finally, my brethren, be *strong* in the Lord, and in the *power of His might*. Put on the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil. For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, *against wicked spirits in high*

places. Wherefore take unto you the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to withstand. . . . Stand therefore, having your loins girt about with TRUTH” — Jesus said the *truth* shall make us free (John 8:32). God’s Word — the Bible — is *truth*. We need to *understand* it.

Continuing, “And having on the breastplate of righteousness” — righteousness is defined as keeping all God’s commandments (Psalm 119:172). “And your feet shod with the preparation of the gospel of peace” — we must all work, that the good news of the Kingdom of God may reach the whole world.

“*Above all*, taking the shield of FAITH, wherewith ye shall be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked” — *absolute trust* in God for deliverance despite all obstacles — “and take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the WORD of God” — use the Bible to know what to do and to know what to resist. It is the only sword which can vanquish evil spirits, and which can overcome sin and produce self-mastery!

“*Praying* always with all prayer and supplication in the Spirit, and watching thereunto *with all perseverance* and supplication for all the saints” — don’t slack off in praying, don’t become negligent. PRAY with perseverance, not only for yourself, but for all those whom God has called.

We are all in this battle together! It is a titanic struggle.

Our eternal life depends upon whether we overcome the temptations of the devil and submit to the rule, the AUTHORITY of God over our lives.

It is high time we recognized the evil powers which manifest themselves through Spiritism!

How to Be an OVERCOMER

WHY are we not more successful in living up to God's standard? WHY do we slip and fall occasionally? Here is how YOU can overcome where you are weakest and hardest tempted!!

by Herbert W. Armstrong

DO YOU have some "besetting sin" — some point of weakness, perhaps secret, you have been unable to overcome?

Have *you* ever met temptation, struggled with it, only to wake up a little later to the remorseful fact that you had slipped, and failed to overcome?

Or perhaps you are struggling with some habit that holds you as its slave — struggling, wrestling, always fighting it, yet somehow never able to conquer it.

Only the Overcomers

These things are serious. We *must* overcome these sins, these habits, these sudden temptations — be cleansed of them thoroughly — if we expect to get through to the Kingdom and inherit eternal life.

"To him that OVERCOMETH" says Jesus, "will I grant to sit with me in my throne" (Rev. 3:21).

"He that OVERCOMETH, and keepeth my works unto the end, to HIM will I give power over the nations: and he shall rule them with a rod of iron" (Rev. 2:26-27).

Not all are even called, now. Many, though they may have *heard* the true message, have never received a conscious convicting KNOWLEDGE of the truth. This is not the time when God is calling them.

But God is now calling SOME to a life of separation — to a new and different and Spirit-filled and Spirit-led life — in order that they may be wholly CLEANSED of sin, and that they may GROW in grace and knowledge, thus being prepared, trained, fitted for a position of solemn responsibility — that of king or priest — in God's KINGDOM! And it is *only* those who qualify by the training, the overcoming, the spiritual development and growth, DUR-

ING THIS PRESENT LIFE, who shall thus reign with Christ. Study the parable of the pounds in Luke 19:11-27.

So the Christian life is a new and a different life — an OVERCOMING life. Sin must be torn out, root and branch. We must be made righteous, holy.

Why We Stumble and Fall

Why, then, do so many of us continually stumble and fall? Yes, even those who do strive, struggle, and even PRAY and PRAY for help, for victory, over some vicious habit? WHY?

First, notice a portion of Paul's instruction to the Philippian.

"And be found in him, not having mine OWN righteousness, which is of the law, but *that which is through the faith of Christ*, the righteousness WHICH IS OF GOD *by faith*" (Phil. 3:9).

Notice, it is not OUR righteousness, but GOD'S.

David was inspired to write: "All thy commandments are righteousness" (Psalm 119:172). Yes, and LOVE is the fulfilling of the law (Rom. 13:10).

The Kind of Love Required

Right here is one trouble. Too many Commandment-keepers are struggling along, trying to keep the Commandments in their own power and strength — thinking it is THEIR own personal human love that fulfills the Law!

Too many "Commandment-keepers" have only been converted to the ARGUMENT of keeping God's Commandments, and have never really EXPERIENCED definite repentance — for a real conversion is a DEFINITE EXPERIENCE! Such people need to go to a private place, alone with God, and get to their knees, and pour out their hearts to God, and stay with it until they really KNOW they have really repented.

No wonder so many become dis-

couraged, and feel like giving up!

We do not even HAVE the kind of love that fulfills God's law and makes us righteous! LOVE is of God, for God IS love! And it takes "the love of God... shed abroad in our hearts by the Holy Spirit" (Rom. 5:5), to fulfill the law and give us GOD'S RIGHTEOUSNESS.

The law is SPIRITUAL (Rom. 7:14). We are carnal. It takes a SPIRITUAL love to fulfill a spiritual law. The Holy Spirit within us is merely GOD'S LAW IN ACTION! And since God alone can supply the LOVE that makes us righteous, it becomes GOD'S righteousness, not ours.

How to Get Faith

But how do we receive the LOVE? Note again the scripture quoted above: "... the righteousness which is of God BY FAITH."

It comes, then, by FAITH. Now most people seem to believe that the FAITH, by which we must receive everything God gives us, is something that we, ourselves, must work up and supply, by some kind of hard effort. And it does become *such an effort*, doesn't it, trying to strive to have FAITH?

Foolish babes in Christ! Can't we see that if WE were able to supply the faith which brings all else, that we, ourselves, would earn our own salvation by WORKS? It would be the kind of righteousness that is only FILTHY RAGS to God!

Stop trying to work up faith. You have no faith. The scripture above speaks only of "THE FAITH OF CHRIST"! Not *your* faith — CHRIST'S faith. Jesus had REAL FAITH! He performed miracles! And He rose from the dead — and HE LIVES.

Here is the secret! He gives — He imparts — His strong faith to you and

to me! Yes, even FAITH is a gift of God — one of the spiritual GIFTS (Eph. 2:8 and I Cor. 12:9).

Then how shall we go about getting more of it? By yielding, submitting our desires, our purposes, our wills, to HIM, by ASKING Him in real earnest persevering prayer, and by trusting Him to give it! *From commitment, then the trust will follow with effort*

Why We Have Not Been Delivered

God's Word promises: "There hath no temptation taken you but such as is common to man: but God is faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted above that ye are able; *but will with the temptation also MAKE A WAY OF ESCAPE*, that ye may be able to bear it" (I Cor. 10:13).

But has it not often seemed, in your experience, that God has failed to keep this promise? Temptation has come. You have struggled, even prayed, yet you were overpowered, and you did not find the way of escape! What is wrong?

Jesus said, "I will NEVER leave you nor forsake you." "I am with you always, even unto the end of the world." God's Word promises, "Sin shall NOT have dominion over you." Yet have you not found that sin has had DOMINION over you, holding you its slave? Have you not fought it desperately, even with tears streaming down your face — only to fail?

How to Apply and Use Faith

WHY? What is wrong? Simply that we have not known how to receive, apply, and use the FAITH God promises to give!

First, there is something WE must do. Some go to one extreme and try to do it all. Others swing to the opposite extreme, plead with God, make little effort themselves, and expect Him to do it all.

James says, "Submit yourselves therefore to God. Resist the devil, and he will flee from you" (James 4:7).

Submit! Resist! This takes effort.

Peter says to humble ourselves, casting ALL our care upon the Lord, and to be sober and VIGILANT, because the devil is walking about, watching for the chance to tempt us when we are off our guard: "whom RESIST steadfast in the

faith" (I Peter 5:6-9). We are to resist Satan, and do it in the faith of Christ — but HOW?

The key to it all is "BE VIGILANT." Be on your guard! Be ever watchful! Be prepared! That's where we fall down! It takes constant, continuous, vigilant effort, never letting down!

Unless we, ourselves, had to put forth some effort we could not be OVERCOMERS! But if we had power to do it all, we should not need God! So it requires our effort — our continuous, watchful, ever VIGILANT effort — *empowered by GOD'S SPIRIT!*

James continues: "Draw nigh to God, and he will draw nigh to you" (James 4:8). Now we are getting closer to our answer! When temptation comes, we ARE TOO FAR FROM GOD — and we are then unable, SUDDENLY, on the spur of the moment to get close enough to Him to get the help and the deliverance we need!

It sometimes takes TIME to get CLOSE to God — into that intimate contact with Him so that we can draw on Him for the power we suddenly need!

In other words, when temptation unexpectedly has come, we have found ourselves caught off guard — out of prayer — out of contact with God — OUT OF SPIRITUAL TRAINING!

You were entering a CONTEST with Satan. You tried to wrestle with him, but you were OUT OF TRAINING, out of spiritual condition.

Suppose a prizefighter would suddenly find himself, untrained and unprepared, in the ring in a contest with the world's heavyweight champion! Do you think any living man could win? How much STRONGER is Satan, by comparison? No wonder we fail! Could such a fighter, who had been dissipating, carousing, weakening himself physically, SUDDENLY summon enough strength and skill to conquer the champion of the world? Could a mile runner run a successful race and win, unless he trained, and prepared himself carefully for the race — unless he were IN CONDITION when it came?

We can no more win these SPIRITUAL battles when out of SPIRITUAL training. All spiritual power and strength must come from God. We can drink it in from Him only when we are IN CON-

TACT with Him — close to Him — in communion with Him!

Otherwise, when the temptations suddenly assail you, no matter how hard you then try, or cry out to God for help, you are simply TOO FAR AWAY FROM HIM to get help!

Spiritual training, to get and KEEP in constant vigilant condition to meet the foe of temptation and sin, requires *continuous, earnest, persistent PRAYER!* That is why we are commanded to PRAY WITHOUT CEASING! TO KEEP IT UP!

If we draw nigh to God, and then KEEP close to Him, our problem will be solved. We will then have the FAITH. We will then be FILLED with His Spirit — His power to overcome.

We can keep in spiritual training only if we keep our affections — our minds — our thoughts — on SPIRITUAL things. Read Col. 3:1-10. Most of us keep our minds filled with earthly, material cares and interests, turning to the spiritual only occasionally! Seek FIRST the Kingdom of God and His RIGHTEOUSNESS!

Sometimes it takes a siege of FASTING AND PRAYER — earnest, *determined, persevering prayer — seeking* God with all our might — with weeping — staying with it, DETERMINED, until we get through. Then we must keep in CONTINUOUS prayer. Cast ALL our cares upon HIM. We are not doing that. If we do, there will be many things each day to pray about! And it takes daily PRIVATE prayer, in real earnest, besides family prayer. Is eternal life WORTH IT?

PERSONAL COUNSEL

If you are one who really wants to repent and obey God, here is *good news*. The Worldwide Church of God sends personal representatives (ordained ministers) into most communities of the United States and the British Commonwealth and many other parts of the world. These men are ready to counsel with you *personally* — to answer questions — to help you with any spiritual problems — and to baptize any who are ready for it.

So, if you would like one of our trained men to call and counsel with you, there is such a man near you. See the mailing addresses on page 4.

HOW TO PREVENT SIN

by Herbert W. Armstrong

DO YOU realize that if it is wrong to *do* a certain thing, it is wrong to harbor THOUGHTS of that thing in your mind?

"All have sinned," says the Scripture. What *is* sin anyway?

Satan ought to know --- and he is the invisible influence who sways the course of this world. Hollywood is considered by many as the world's mecca of sin. The newsstands in Hollywood used to carry a very worldly booklet, written in a very light, "breezy," and satirical vein, titled "How to Sin in Hollywood." It gave a definition of sin. The definition is expressive, and not far from the truth. Here it is: "Sin is *thinking thoughts* you ought not to be thinking about things you ought not to be *doing* while you are *thinking* that kind of *thoughts*."

God's definition is: "Sin is the transgression of the law" (I John 3:4) — the law of "LOVE," as defined by the Ten Commandments. Jesus said: "That which cometh *out* of the man, that defileth the man. For from within, out of the heart of men, proceed *evil thoughts*, adulteries, fornications, murders, thefts, covetousness [all violations of the law — the Ten Commandments] . . ." (Mark 7:20-22).

"ALL have sinned," says the Scripture. And what man, especially what Christian, is there who has not time and again experienced the struggle against sin described by the Apostle Paul? "What I would, that do I not; but what I hate, that do I . . . For the good that I would I do not; but the evil which I would not, that I do" (Rom. 7:15, 19). Who is there who has not LOST that struggle, perhaps many times?

Of course no man, of himself, can live above sin. "With men it *is* impossible," said Jesus, "but with God all things are possible." And Paul contin-

ues (Rom. 8:4, 14) to show that the only DELIVERANCE from this "body of death" is through Jesus Christ, and the indwelling power of God's Holy Spirit — "that the RIGHTEOUSNESS of the law might be fulfilled in us, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit . . . they are the sons of God."

Yes, but we have OUR part in it, too. And it all centers in the MIND.

REPENTANCE of sin means, literally, to *change* one's *mind* in respect to sin. If we repent, and are baptized accepting Jesus Christ as Saviour, the promise is we SHALL receive the gift of the Holy Spirit "and be renewed in the spirit of your *mind*" (Eph. 4:23). The presence of the Holy Spirit is the RENEWING of *the mind*.

How does sin actually happen? ". . . Every man is *tempted*, when he is drawn away of his own lust [desire], and enticed. Then when lust [the desire IN THE MIND] hath conceived, it bringeth forth sin; and sin, when it is finished, bringeth forth death" (James 1:14-15).

The TEMPTATION is in the *mind*. When you *think* about the thing that tempts you --- let your mind dwell on it --- turn it over in your mind --- whether it be a desire to GO some place, to DO something, or to HAVE something you know is wrong — that *thinking about it* finally conceives --- leads to *action* — and breeds SIN. You finally DO the thing you kept thinking about, wanting to do. If you keep thinking about it, after a while you'll be UNABLE to resist it. That's why you've lost so many of these struggles against sin — you kept *thinking* about it, desiring it, wanting it.

The way to prevent sin is to let God's Spirit fill the mind. "Set your affection on things above, not on things on the earth" (Col. 3:2).

The way to put a thing OUT of the mind is to put an *opposite* thought IN the mind. So often I have noticed parents of babies strive so hard to "shush" up the baby when it is crying. There's either something causing pain, which should be removed, or something in the baby's mind that is causing its crying or fretting. Just saying "shush!" or commanding the baby to stop fussing doesn't usually get very good results. We have reared four children, and long ago I learned the trick of quieting the baby by *getting its mind on something else*. Instead of commanding it to stop crying, attract its attention with some new object — get it interested in playing with that object (I have often used my fountain pen with excellent results) --- and before you know it the child will forget all about its crying.

Try using this same method on yourself. But instead of material or worldly things, a mature person should use self-discipline and set his mind on spiritual things. Open your Bible. Put the study of some *spiritual* subject in your mind. Next time you are tempted, try it. Pray over it. Ask God to help you. See how rapidly you begin to win the victory over temptation and sin, and how marvelous will be your spiritual and CHARACTER growth. □

ADDITIONAL READING

The Worldwide Church of God publishes many colorful, informative booklets on a wide range of biblical topics. Four are listed here: *What Is a Real Christian?*, *All About Water Baptism*, *Which Day Is the Christian Sabbath?*, *Where Is God's True Church Today?* Write for your *personal* copies of the above booklets. They are sent *free* as an educational service in the public interest. Worldwide mailing addresses are on page 4.

MAILING ADDRESSES WORLDWIDE:

IN THE UNITED STATES

Plain Truth
P. O. Box 111
Pasadena, California 91123

IN SOUTH AFRICA
P. O. Box 1060
Johannesburg 2000

IN AUSTRALIA
P. O. Box 202
Burleigh Heads,
Queensland, Australia 4220

IN CANADA
P. O. Box 44, Sta. A
Vancouver, B.C. V6C 2M2

IN THE PHILIPPINES
P. O. Box 2603
Manila, Philippines 2801

IN THE UNITED KINGDOM
P. O. Box 111
St. Albans, Herts.
England

IN NEW ZEALAND
P. O. Box 2709
Auckland 1, New Zealand

THESE REPRINT ARTICLES ARE NOT TO BE SOLD. They are provided as a public service in the public interest by Ambassador College — made possible by the contributions of those who, voluntarily, have become co-workers in support of this worldwide work. Ambassador College, as a separate corporation, is associated with the Worldwide Church of God, and a portion of the financial needs of the work is supplied by that Church. The publishers have nothing to sell, and although contributions are gratefully welcomed, no solicitation is ever made to the public for financial support.

Did the "Thief on the Cross" Enter PARADISE *Immediately*?

Jesus said He would be in the grave three days and three nights after His crucifixion. Then could the thief have been WITH Christ in Paradise that very day?

by Herman L. Hoeh

NOTICE Luke 23:43 carefully. Jesus said that the crucified malefactor would be WITH Him in Paradise. If we can prove *where* Jesus went when He died, then we can prove if the malefactor really went to Paradise *that day*!

Turn to I Corinthians 15:3-4. Paul reiterates: "For I delivered to you" — speaking to Christians — "among first things what also I received: that Christ died for our sins according to the scriptures; AND THAT HE WAS BURIED; and that HE hath been raised on the third day according to the scriptures."

Notice that *Jesus* was buried — it does not say the body was buried, and that the soul went to Paradise. It reads that He — Jesus, Himself — *was buried*. He was *dead* for three days. He DIED for our sins. Then He came to life. He arose!

John gives us further proof where Jesus was. "Now in the place where he was crucified there was a garden; and in the garden a new sepulchre, wherein was never man yet laid. There" — in the tomb — the grave — "laid they *Jesus*" (John 19:41-42). It was Jesus who was laid in the tomb, not merely the body of Jesus. *Jesus was dead!*

Jesus Was in Hell!

To make this even plainer, turn to Acts 2:31. Speaking of Christ, Peter quotes the prophet David as follows: "He [David] seeing this before spake of the RESURRECTION of Christ, that his soul was not left in *hell*, neither his flesh did see corruption."

This verse, translated in the King James Version, proves that Jesus was not in Paradise, but in *hell*. The word "hell" ought to be rendered "grave." The original inspired Greek word used by Peter was *hades*, meaning the "grave." It does *not* mean a fiery, burning hell. The Bible uses another word for that.

Hell or the grave is not Paradise. Since Jesus did not enter Paradise that day — the day of the crucifixion — then neither did the malefactor enter it. Christ has "preeminence" in *all* things, we read in Col. 1:18. Therefore the malefactor who repented *could not have preceded Christ* to Paradise. Whenever the repentant malefactor enters Paradise, Christ will be there too! He said so: "WITH ME shalt thou be in Paradise."

WHEN Did Jesus Preach to the Spirits in Prison?

Many have seized upon I Peter 3:19-20 as supposed proof that Jesus was alive when He was dead — that He preached to spirits in prison during the three days and three nights in which He was in the grave asleep in death!

But notice what these verses in Peter's letter really say. *Wicked angels* who followed Satan are in chains of darkness, *imprisoned* for their own folly (Jude 6). When did Jesus preach to the imprisoned spirits? — read it — "When once the longsuffering of God waited IN THE DAYS OF NOAH, while the ark was a preparing. . . ." That's *when* Jesus preached to the spirits or wicked angels — in the days

of Noah, not during the time He was dead and buried in the grave!

Since we know where Jesus was when He died, we now need to locate Paradise. Paradise means a "*garden, pleasure-ground; grove, park*" — "*a grand enclosure or preserve . . . shady and well-watered . . . enclosed by walls.*" That is the definition you will find in *Thayer's Greek-English Lexicon of the New Testament*.

Notice II Cor. 12:1-5. Paul speaks of one whom He knew who had marvelous visions and revelations from the Lord. In a vision he was "caught up to the third heaven" — God's throne! "He was caught up into PARADISE, and heard unspeakable words, which it is not lawful for a man to utter." Then Paradise is located in the presence of God's throne.

What Is Paradise Like?

Let's continue with the Bible description of Paradise. Turn to Revelation 2:7. "To him that OVERCOMETH, to him will I give to eat of the tree of life, which is in the Paradise of God" (ASV). Observe that the tree of life is in the Paradise of God.

Next, turn to Revelation 22:1-2. These two verses are referring to "the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down *out of heaven from God*" (Rev. 21:2, ASV). In this city, which is also a type of the Church, we find "a river of water of life, bright as crystal, proceeding out of the throne of God and of the Lamb, in the midst of the street thereof. And on this side of the river and on that was the *tree of life* . . ." (ASV.) THE NEW JERUSALEM CONTAINS THE TREE OF

LIFE. In the new Jerusalem is the Paradise of God.

Jesus said the repentant malefactor would be with Him in this Paradise! The new Jerusalem is not yet finished. Jesus is still preparing a place for us in it (John 14:2). Not until *after the millennium* will it be fully ready (Rev. 20:1-5). Not until then will it descend to earth — *not until then* will the repentant malefactor enter Paradise!

Then what did Jesus mean by saying, "TODAY shalt thou be with me in paradise"?

What Jesus REALLY SAID!

The mystery of this famous saying of Jesus is solved by *proper punctuation*. Most translations are improperly punc-

uated in order to make it appear that Jesus would be in Paradise that day. But the Bible proves Jesus was *not* in Paradise that day. A comma placed before the word "today" is incorrect. The comma should follow it — "Verily I say unto thee today, shalt thou be with me in paradise."

Open your Bible to this controversial verse. Notice the PUNCTUATION. Remember that punctuation was not used in the inspired Greek which Luke wrote. It was added into the Greek and English centuries later. The punctuation in this verse was added by men.

Here is exactly, word for word, the order in the inspired original Greek which you can verify at any public library: "Verily I say to thee today,

'With me shalt thou be in the Paradise.'"

By using the word "today," Jesus was stressing *the time of His promise* — not the time He would be in Paradise.

The repentant malefactor crucified with Jesus is still dead and buried. Jesus alone is the firstborn from the dead. But the time is coming when this man shall be resurrected also and shall enter the Paradise of God promised *to come to this earth!*

If you want to know how you can qualify to be in this coming Paradise of God, write for your free subscription to TOMORROW'S WORLD — a magazine of Biblical understanding published by the Graduate School of Theology of Ambassador College. □

How SOLID Is the ROCK of GIBRALTAR?

What's happening to Great Britain? In a few short decades, the proud might of the British Empire has dwindled enormously! Like toppling tenpins, Britain has lost India, her East African colonies, Ceylon, Suez, the Sudan. Is Gibraltar next?

by Garner Ted Armstrong

Gibraltar

AFTER more than 260 years of British rule, Gibraltar seems doomed to sink into the ignominious sea of continuing British dismantlement and retreat.

Here at the very symbol of British solidarity, there is a feeling of unrest in the air. Signs on the walls say, "No Concessions to Spain," while rioting students in Madrid shout, "Gibraltar is Spain's."

The Spanish claim over Gibraltar is every bit as valid as would be a British

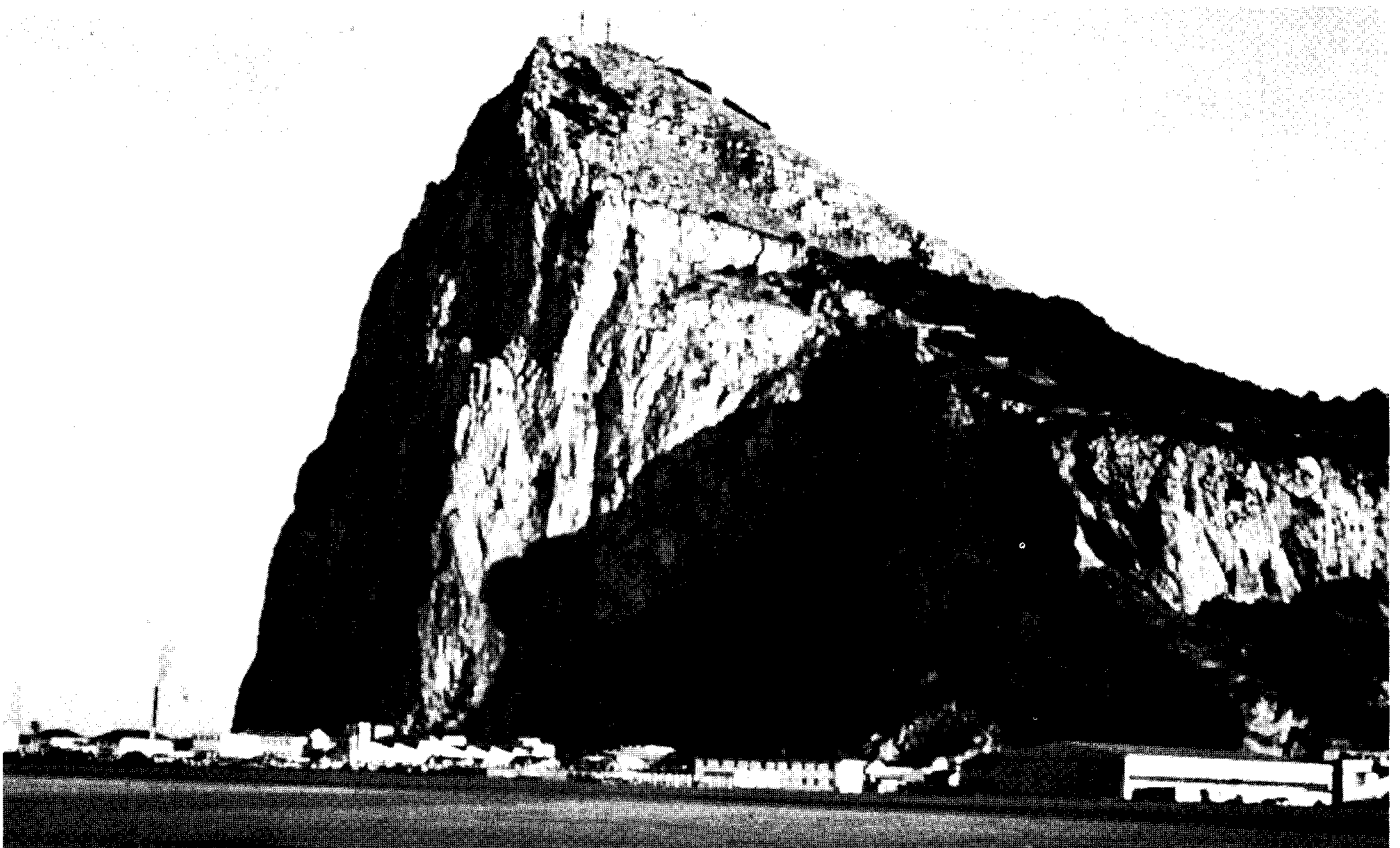
claim over the entirety of North America. And geographical nearness is not quite enough. Spain does not demand that Portugal, for instance, become a part of Spain. But Gibraltar has been in British hands since long before the United States became a nation — 1704, to be exact. In 1713, in Utrecht, Holland, the King of Spain said, "The Catholic King [of Spain] does hereby for himself, his heirs and successors, yield to the crown of Great Britain the full and entire propriety of the town

and castle of Gibraltar, together with the port, fortifications and forts thereunto belonging; and he gives up the said property, to be held and enjoyed absolutely with all manner of right forever, without any exception or impediment whatsoever."

Pretty final words.

From that time to this, the Rock of Gibraltar has been the symbol of British pride and power.

But now the ancient Rock seems doomed to topple after all. Tourism has



Ambassador College Photo

Gibraltar, Britain's famous fortress guarding the western entrance to the Mediterranean Sea.



Keystone Photo

British troops in Aden. This crown colony was one of Britain's most vital bases. It guards the south entrance to the Red Sea. Britain has removed its troops from here, leaving Aden unprotected against Yemen, Nasser of Egypt or Communist takeover.

been hurt by Spanish harassment at the border; incoming arrivals aboard airplanes are handed printed forms informing them of the difficulty in crossing the border by automobile.

Local citizens are adamant. The daily influx of thousands of Spanish workers hope to keep their jobs. But with Britain having evacuated Aden because of severe financial burdens; with the United States putting pressure on Britain to GIVE Gibraltar to Spain — thus paving the way for happier relationships in Spain for U. S. air bases — it looks as if the Rock is not so impregnable after all.

Actually, the modern hydrogen bombs have rendered the honeycombed fortress obsolete as a strategic military installation. But the economic value of

its port and harbor facilities and its jet-age airstrip is enormous.

Its real value, however, is SYMBOLIC.

Read, in this article, what is happening here — HOW Britain got Gibraltar — and WHY it's being taken away. The historic Rock may not be such an impregnable fortress after all.

Standing athwart the approaches to the Mediterranean Sea like a sleeping lion, the Rock of Gibraltar has symbolized the power and strength of the British Empire for as long as anyone can remember.

The maze of labyrinths, tunnels, storage vaults, ammunition dumps, sleeping quarters, and hidden guns that make up the honeycombed fortress has been a symbol of British prestige and power

since it was captured from Spain in 1704.

But the big Rock has an Achilles' heel — and Franco's Spain seems to have found it.

Gibraltar, a peninsula only two and three quarter miles in length and three quarters of a mile wide, is jam-packed with activity. It is a free port. Ships lay at anchor daily from all parts of the globe.

On the hustling, bustling, British fortress live a scant 19,000 inhabitants. They are, of course, British citizens, although the blood of several Mediterranean peoples course through their veins. The majority are part Italian. Few are either British or Spanish.

A major British naval base and air

facility, and one of the most, if not THE most, important sea gates in the world, Gibraltar has been the synonym of impregnability; the symbol of solidity in our modern world. To use the phrase, "as solid as the Rock of Gibraltar," is to epitomize the immovable, the indestructible. But no longer.

Harassments from Behind

Now the British crown colony is being threatened from *behind* — and increasing pressure from Generalissimo Francisco Franco indicates he still hopes to get Gibraltar for his own, someday.

Since October, 1964, Spain has imposed increasingly severe restrictions at the Gibraltar frontier.

Formerly, a work force of 10,000 Spaniards crossed the border daily from neighboring La Línea to work in Gibraltar's dockyard and harbor area, and in the many free-port shops. This number gradually diminished until it was under 5,000. Gibraltar authorities have made up part of the deficit by importing Moroccan workmen.

Then at midnight June 8, 1969 Spanish authorities completely sealed off the land frontier linking Spain with Britain's Mediterranean bastion. This act deprived the beleaguered British crown colony and military base of a third of its labor force.

According to the Madrid newspaper *Ya* (meaning "today" or "now," in English) Generalissimo Franco's aim is to make the Rock "a ruinous burden for



UPI PHOTO

Above, mild-looking Generalissimo Francisco Franco, the world's shrewdest and longest-lived dictator. He is stubbornly but patiently determined to get Britain's fortress of Gibraltar. His strategy can do to Britain what the Spanish Armada could not do!

Below, Port of Gibraltar, part of stronghold complex built by the British.



Ambassador College Photo

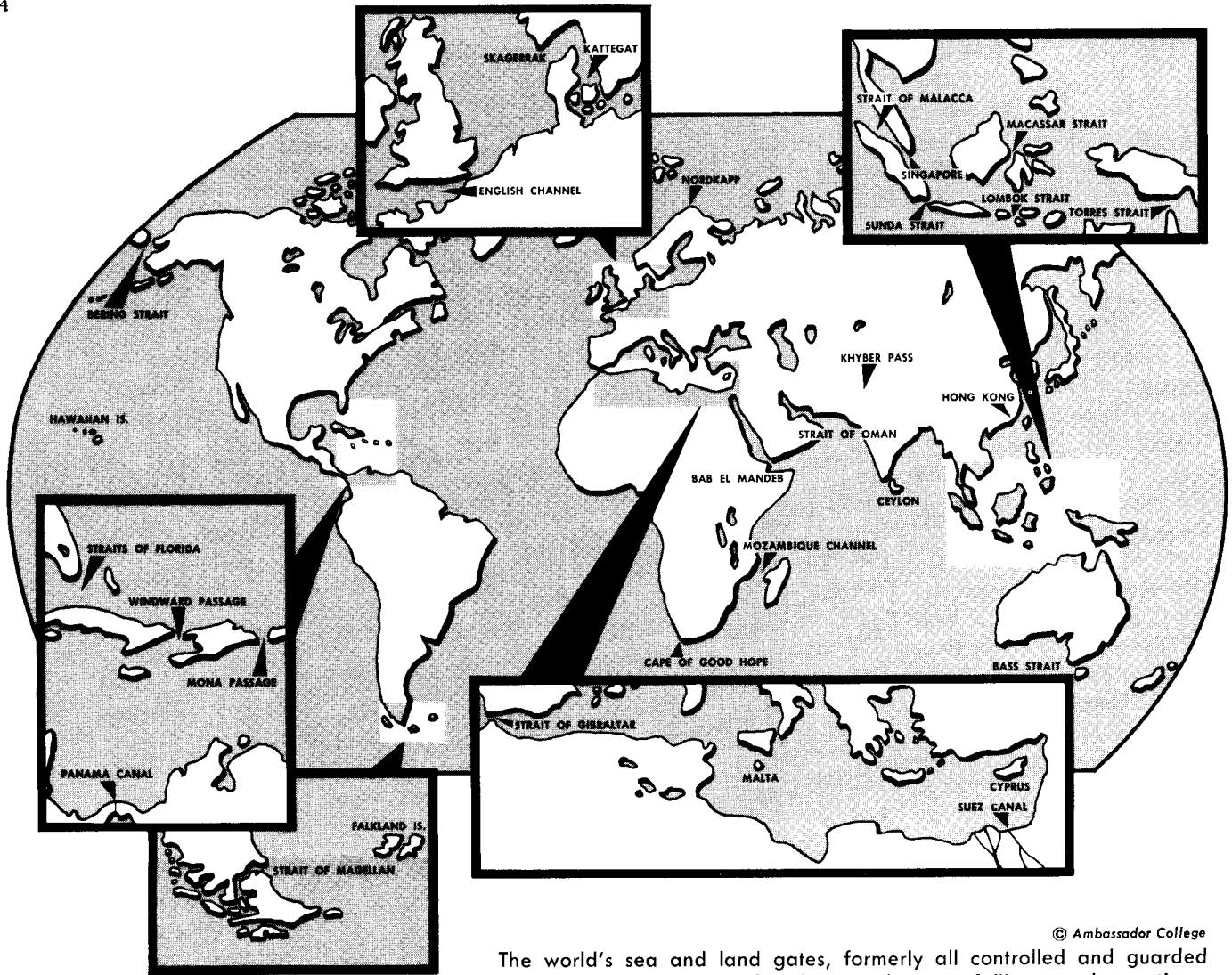
the British taxpayer and a grievous prison for Gibraltar's inhabitants."

The Real Impact

But FAR more important than the purely economic or military considerations is the really GREAT meaning of *what Gibraltar represents* to the British Empire!

Britain's sun is setting! The once-proud lion of the seas, the dominant power of the world, is rapidly becoming a weaker THIRD-class power — sharing with the United States the kicks, curses, bruises and impudence of nations which formerly trembled at the name and flag of Britain!

Little do British leaders realize WHO GAVE them Gibraltar, WHY it was given,



© Ambassador College

The world's sea and land gates, formerly all controlled and guarded by Britain and America. One by one they are falling to other nations.

and WHY IT WILL BE TAKEN AWAY from them!

In today's world of hydrogen bombs and guided missiles, Gibraltar as a naval gun emplacement is obsolete. But Gibraltar as a SYMBOL is dramatically VITAL to the British people. It is a symbol of PRIDE, and a symbol of POWER! And, *just like the many other symbols of British and American pride and power, IT WILL BE BROKEN!*

How and WHY Britain Acquired the Rock

Believe it or not, the British and American peoples ARE the peoples of ISRAEL in your Bible! Shocking as this sounds when hearing it for the first time, it can be carefully and easily PROVED. If you have not yet *seen* this amazing proof with your own eyes, then write immediately for our free book, *The United States and British Commonwealth in Prophecy*. Anciently, God

made specific promises to *Abraham* and to his seed which have long since *been fulfilled* to the British and American people.

He prophesied, "...in blessing I will bless thee, and in multiplying I will multiply thy seed as the stars of the heaven, and as the sand which is upon the sea shore; and THY SEED SHALL POSSESS THE GATE OF HIS ENEMIES" (Gen. 22:17).

Skeptics and doubters of God's Word argue this remarkable prophecy refers only to Christ! They say *Christ* somehow "possessed the gates of His enemies" when He shamed the Pharisees, or when He was resurrected from the dead, or when He ascended into heaven.

But read further. The parents of Rebekah, when she had been selected to become the wife of Isaac, were inspired to say, "Thou art our sister, *be thou the mother of thousands of millions*, and

LET THY SEED POSSESS THE GATE OF THOSE WHICH HATE THEM" (Gen. 24:60). Yes, "THEM," not "Him."

The Apostle Paul explained the *duality* of the prophecies concerning the seed of Abraham when he mentioned that ONE Seed which was CHRIST, and in whom all nations would be blessed (Gal. 3:16), but that ONE Seed, which was *Christ*, did not fulfill the racial, NATIONAL blessings of thousands of MILLIONS of seed, of KINGS (MANY kings, *whole dynasties* of kings!) which were also to come from Abraham (Gen. 12:1-3, Gen. 17:1-8).

And God KEPT His promise.

Today, the peoples of Israel represent only a small percentage of the total population of the world. Yet they enjoy over FIFTY percent of its wealth! Between Britain and the United States, control of almost every truly strategic and vital land and sea gate had been held until recent times! Look on

ANY map of recent years, prior to the dramatic changes of THESE tumultuous times.

America controlled the Pacific. Our island outposts — the Aleutians, the Hawaiians, Midway, Guam, Wake Island, and the Philippines — successfully stood as advance guard stations which ultimately led to the defeat of the Japanese Empire. Britain and America have controlled every vital shipping lane on earth by important sea gates. British naval forces controlled Ceylon, the Straits of Malacca and Singapore, Hong Kong, the Andaman and Nicobar Islands, Zanzibar, and especially the Cape of Good Hope in South Africa.

British rule extended throughout India, controlling the famous and vital Khyber Pass — the ONLY land gate from Northern India to Afghanistan, and major artery of India's overland trade. The Falkland Islands, standing offshore of Argentina, gave Britain effective control of the Straits of Magellan. Britain herself, standing like a lion offshore of Europe, with the famous English Channel an insurmountable obstacle to attacking armies in two world wars, and effectively blocking the warm-water ports of the Baltic, comprises another of the MOST important sea gates.

And all this is only the beginning. The most obvious sea gates of all are Suez (now lost to British control), Panama, and Gibraltar.

Gibraltar was first captured by the British in 1704, during the war of Spanish Succession. It successfully withstood a Spanish siege from October, 1704, until April, 1705, and was secured to Britain by the Peace of Utrecht in 1713.

From that time to this, the great Rock has undergone siege after siege — and always remained solidly in British hands. After the Peace of Utrecht, the British spared no cost or effort to render the fortress impregnable. Again, the Spanish attempted to conquer the Rock by siege — commencing on the 7th of March, 1727. But after Admiral Wager approached with 11 British ships of the line, the Spanish lifted the siege, and attempted to BUY Gibraltar, with the fantastic offer of TWO MILLION POUNDS STERLING (this was 1727). The British disdained the offer.

Still, the Spanish kept trying. In the war between Britain and Spain in 1779, the last attempt was made for recovery of Gibraltar by the Spanish. It was besieged for nearly four years! But again, British tenacity combined with the impregnable fortifications of the great Rock withstood attack. From that time to this, the Rock of Gibraltar has been continually strengthened until it knows no parallel anywhere on earth.

Inside, in corridors cut from 40-, 50- and 60-foot-thick limestone layers, are galleries two, three and more *miles* in length — wide enough to permit passage of large vehicles.

Hollowed-out gun emplacements reveal ugly snouts of huge naval rifles protruding from the face of the sheer rock walls, rising 1,400 feet above the sea. Barracks, signal stations, supply depots, hospital facilities, everything necessary for a complete CITY, and all *inside a huge rock* — THIS is Gibraltar, symbol of British imperturbability, the seal of stubbornness, the pride of Britain's power!

But Gibraltar is destined to fall — NOT in glorious and heroic defense after a famous siege — but in utter ignominy; in useless and helpless sacrifice — in disgrace and shame.

A Responsibility for Every Blessing

Whether we like to believe it or not — GOD ALMIGHTY gave Gibraltar to Britain. And He fully intended she KEEP it.

But the British and American people have *forgotten* their God. They really don't know WHERE He is, don't know WHO He is, don't know IF He is, and are not obeying His immutable LAWS!

God Almighty said, "And it shall come to pass, if thou shalt hearken diligently unto the voice of the Eternal thy God, to observe and to do all his commandments which I command thee this day, that the Eternal thy God *will set thee on high* above all nations of the earth: and all these BLESSINGS shall come on thee, and overtake thee, IF thou shalt hearken unto the voice of the Eternal thy God" (Deut. 28:1-2).

Yes, — IF! The "biggest little word"

in the English, or any other, language!

Then followed a chronicle of the greatest advantages, gifts, blessings, encouragements, refreshments, aids, comforts and wealth that could ever befall any people. God described a people COMPLETELY SELF-SUFFICIENT in EVERY way, occupying the very garden spots of the earth. Read verses 3 through 14 with your own eyes.

But then came the stern warning!

"But it shall come to pass, if thou wilt NOT hearken unto the voice of the Eternal thy God, to observe to do all his commandments and his statutes which I command thee this day; that *all these curses* shall come upon thee, and overtake thee . . . The Eternal shall send upon thee *cursing, vexation, and rebuke*, in ALL that thou settest thine hand unto for to do, until thou be destroyed . . ." (verses 15-20).

Read, if you're not afraid of the truth, the rest of Deuteronomy 28! Read for yourself the alarming, frightening, awesome CURSES God prophesied would strike our peoples. And then THINK and WONDER!

Ask yourself about our deepening *social* problems, our skyrocketing *crime*, our mounting *divorce*, our horrifying WEATHER conditions, our diseases and sicknesses, our *racial* tensions and hatreds (read what God says about the "stranger that is within thee"!) and our *infamy* among the nations of the world. Read it — and wonder!

God said, "And I will BREAK THE PRIDE OF YOUR POWER . . ." (Lev. 26:19).

Gibraltar is one of the foremost SYMBOLS of the pride of British power!

God has said He will BREAK it!

Can God keep His word? Has He the POWER to interfere in the plotting of nations? Will God *make good* on His *absolute guarantee* concerning our peoples?

We HAVE broken His laws. We HAVE ignored His statutes. We have, nationally and individually, BROKEN His covenant. God says He will now carry out the national punishments He promised!

Ignominy of Defeat

One by one, the powerful overseas bases of America and Britain are being

closed down, or taken over by other nations.

Look at recent history. Britain has lost her powerful sea base at Colombo, Ceylon. Cyprus, another major strategic island in the eastern Mediterranean, is the scene of deep trouble. The British East African colonies are no longer under British rule.

Suez, one of the singly most vital sea gates on the face of the earth, was grabbed by the leader of a would-be Fascist North Africa — and Britain was helpless to prevent it.

The United States has been forced to close HUGE air bases in North Africa, and finds herself *backing down* in many areas of the world. Today, the Western Allies find only deepening disagreement among themselves, while Communist and sundry nationalistic advances are made in all parts of the world.

Belgium backs out of the Congo. France loses Indochina. Holland gives over the Dutch East Indies. President Johnson promises Panamanians they are likely to be given what they have long regarded as their own canal — maybe the United States can build a new one.

And all these nations are a part of the ISRAEL of your Bible!

Look at the record. Not in one single case has the loss of one of the VITALLY important overseas areas come through “noble” defeat on the field of arms.

Rather, each has been quietly handed over, given away, or TAKEN away by violent means — daring the combined might of Britain and America to prevent it.

And now Gibraltar is the target of political speeches, economic strangulation, constant pressure and occasional violent demonstrations.

What ignominious shame if, in the end, the British THEMSELVES, backing down under the mounting pressure, literally FORCE their OWN government to GIVE Gibraltar back to Spain!

Or perhaps worse yet, the British succumb to pressure from THEIR ALLY, the United States, to do so! Relations between Washington and Madrid are touchy over the status of America’s huge air bases on Spanish soil. Wouldn’t relations be smoothed over neatly if, some-

time in the future, Spain “requests” U. S. assistance on the Gibraltar issue?

Whichever way it happens makes little difference. Gibraltar WILL go! The Creator of heaven and earth MEANS what He says — and His prophecies WILL come to pass.

Modern Spain Today

And *why* the sudden pressure from a nation that has been only a minor power since the 1700’s?

Spain is now in the midst of a big industrial boom, herself.

The *U. S. News & World Report* reported on the “new revolution” in Spain — an economic one!

Alfred Zanker, economic correspondent in Europe for the magazine said, “Booming Spain is the world’s newest ‘miracle’ country” (*U. S. News & World Report*, July 27, 1964, pp. 54-56). He told how Spain is now joining ranks with other resurgent industrial powers of this modern age.

Unemployment, long the curse of the flagging national economy, has now dropped to the vanishing point in the cities. According to American businessmen, “Today, Spain seems to be the best place in Europe to make a dollar.”

But the economic boom is only a part of the story.

The real strength of Spain lies in EUROPE! For *years*, we have said on *The WORLD TOMORROW* program, and predicted in the pages of *The PLAIN TRUTH* magazine, that a UNITED STATES OF EUROPE was coming. And for years, we have predicted SPAIN would be one of the ultimate TEN nations to help form the new supergiant of world power.

According to a series of articles written from Barcelona, Spain’s second largest city, by world-affairs expert Dr. Thomas M. Franck, who is professor of international law at New York University, UNITY WITH EUROPE is the real aim of modern Spain.

He said, “The only hope for Spain is EUROPE!” And then added, as if to echo the very prophecies of your Bible, “Spaniards of all classes . . . the church, the rich, and the army — are all VERY MUCH AFRAID of being LEFT OUT of the movement for European unity.”

Generalissimo Franco is even now preparing Spain for the inevitable post-Franco period by putting into motion two transitional steps. Those steps are the announced return to a monarchy and the modernization of Franco’s cabinet.

On July 23, 1969, Franco named Prince Juan Carlos, 31, as his eventual successor and future king. Then, three months later, Franco swept out of high cabinet position all but two leaders of the rightwing Falange Party. The Falange had helped Franco win the Spanish Civil War more than three decades ago.

Into most of the vacant cabinet posts stepped members of the *Opus Dei*, a Roman Catholic lay order. The *Opus Dei* members have long promoted the modernization of the Spanish economy with the goal of eventual membership in the Common Market.

Professor Franck further said, “Catholic leaders cannot but regard the drawing together of Catholic France, Italy and Western Germany as a *historic fulfillment of the mission of Pax Romana, the unity of the Holy Roman Empire!*” (Emphasis mine throughout article.) *Prophecy marches on!*

And as Spain begins flexing its own national muscles, looking longingly toward prosperous Europe for full economic and later political integration, it is quite possible she will make sterner and more insistent demands upon Britain for Gibraltar.

Today, it is Spain talking about Gibraltar to Britain.

But what will happen when EUROPE begins to speak? To whom will Britain listen? Will Britain now hand over the Rock because of WORDS, because of THREATS, because of PRESSURE when she successfully defended it against the combined might of nations in years past?

The Rock of Gibraltar may prove to be a truly rocky problem for Great Britain, and not so solid, after all.

Like it or not — believe it or not, GIBRALTAR will inevitably follow the rest of the sea gates God is now TAKING AWAY from our peoples!

It may not happen tomorrow. It may not happen this year. But it *will* happen! □

What's behind the PILL-POPPING MANIA?

WHY are young people turning on with drugs? What's behind the modern adult pill-popping mania? How can YOU safeguard YOUR CHILDREN from the dangers of DRUGS?

by Leslie A. McCullough and William F. Dankenbring

SOME ten million individuals take pep pills. Twice that many take barbiturates or sleeping pills. Another three million down tranquilizers.

These startling facts are the estimate of John Cashman, author of the book, *The LSD Story*.

Why? What has gone wrong with society?

Dangerous Drugs

According to Cashman, "The thousand drug manufacturers who handle amphetamines [pep pills] and barbiturates [sleeping pills] crank out *thirteen billion doses a year, enough to supply every man, woman and child in this country with twenty-four doses of sleeping pills and thirty-five doses of pep-up pills.*"

Who takes them? Let Cashman answer: "At least HALF of these pills, capsules and tablets ultimately find their way into the black market every year. . . . At least two million persons use amphetamines, barbiturates and tranquilizers annually without ever seeing a doctor or handling a prescription. They underwrite a \$250,000,000-a-year black market traffic in the drugs" (page 106, emphasis ours).

Abuse of the amphetamines and barbiturates is the most astonishing aspect of the drug scene. Their abuse is rising far faster than other potent drugs. And, in many respects, they are the *MOST dangerous* drugs!

Barbiturates themselves account for a steady three thousand deaths a year in the United States. The amphetamines are no less dangerous. Former

Food and Drug Commissioner George P. Larrick declared that the use of these two types of drugs has "contributed to the rising toll of deaths on our highways, juvenile delinquency, violent and bizarre crimes, suicides, and other antisocial behavior" (ibid, p. 107).

The abuse of pep pills and sleeping pills has international implications. Black markets flourish in such places as Japan, Sweden, England, and Canada, as well as the United States.

Some people use *both* — amphetamines to "get going" in the morning, and barbiturates to "slow down" — thus compounding their dangerous effect!

Although heroin addiction is considered the lowest a person can go in dope depravity, the fact is barbiturate addiction is *WORSE* and harder to escape when a person is "hooked." Addicts coming off barbiturates tend to have convulsions, suffer brain damage, damage to reflexes and muscular coordination. And there is an alarming tendency toward violence.

Why Pill Gulpers?

Never in all history have so many people gulped pills to wake up, or to go to sleep; to relax, or to stay awake; gain weight, or to lose weight; to avoid conception or to help it along.

James L. Goddard, former Commissioner of the FDA, put the problem bluntly: "More and more of us are becoming dependent on drugs, hiding from the realities of life — or using them just for thrills. Drug abuse cannot

be connected only with narcotics users. The alarming rise in the abuse of stimulant, depressant, and hallucinogenic drugs cuts across all strata of society."

Most people who abuse drugs today do so to relieve anxiety. And since society, today, is "pill-oriented," the first thing people think of when they "hurt" is to take a pill!

Housewives, trying to lose weight, sometimes get hooked on amphetamines. Many middle-income people have drinking problems, and use pills to help the hangover. The trouble is, the "cure" is worse than the original problem. A dangerous cycle begins, and many become hooked.

Some drug abusers over 65 years of age take pills to blunt the fear of old age. Many addicted to pills don't even realize it themselves. Some make the rounds of several different doctors to fill their needs with prescription drugs. Often a drug problem initially begins by taking medication for a disease. The prescribed drugs begin to fill an emotional or psychological need. The patient forms a *dependence* on them. The drugs make them "feel good." They make life easier to cope with, for a while.

Kids are certainly not the only ones affected by the abuse of drugs. Frankly, when you analyze the problem, you see that one MAJOR CAUSE of drug abuse among the young is the *EXAMPLE SET* by parents!

Oh, of course there are certain differences — but young people actually receive the *pattern of drug abuse* from their pill-popping, amphetamine-

gulping, barbiturate-swallowing PARENTS!

The very FIRST INTRODUCTION most children get to drugs is the home medicine cabinet. "Medicine cabinet roulette" is a drug game played with growing frequency by young children looking for kicks and fun. *Right at home* they often begin using mom's weight pills, diet pills, or dad's tranquilizers, on the sly. Said Ray Bellinger of the Florida State Bureau of Narcotics: "This is a MAJOR SUPPLY of drugs for kids. The majority of those found in high schools come from the family medicine cabinet."

Bellinger warned that young people sometimes drink up to a quart a day of cough syrup just to get a drop of codeine.

Enter — Big Business!

Martin Gross, in his revealing, documented book, *The Doctors*, asserted "There is no doubt that America is currently involved in a massive, promiscuous ADDICTION to the concept of medication. Having oversold itself on the miracles of pharmacology, it is hypnotically ingesting as much chemical matter as gracious physicians [who, naturally, do not pay the exorbitant bill] will prescribe. *The drug binge* costs the U.S. alone four billion, three hundred million dollars a year for 782,000,353 drugstore prescriptions [four for every person, not including drugs received in the hospital] and an additional one billion eight hundred million dollars sold over the counter in more diluted form" (*The Doctors*, p. 486).

Big business, indeed!

With Madison Avenue advertising techniques, drug companies today bombard the public with drug advertisements, from aspirins to seltzers, from cough medicines to sleep inducers. Television drug ads are as common as daily sunshine — in fact, even more common in some cases.

There are so many brand-name drugs on the market, today, that doctors themselves cannot keep up with the new ones!

The drug business is so enormously lucrative, that as early as 1950 the underworld moved in and began push-

ing counterfeit drugs. During fiscal 1965 Americans spent an average of \$21 per capita for medication. Now we spend over \$30 yearly per person.

A Pill for Every Problem

There are pills of every description, pills of every color, pills of all different sizes. There are instant-acting pills, delayed-action pills, candy-coated pills and chocolate-covered pills.

But despite millions of tranquilizers, people on the whole are not more tranquil, today. Despite billions of barbiturates, there is no proof people are resting better or staying calmer. Despite billions of amphetamines, people are not more active, more alert, more energetic.

It's all a big hoax. But millions are duped, deceived victims and swallow a pill any time they feel sick, or have a headache, or want to go to sleep. Millions, at the slightest sign of discomfort, gulp pills.

"Relief is just an instant away," blare the ads. When tranquilizers first hit the market, they rose fast on the popularity list. Forty million prescriptions were ground out annually and over FIFTY MILLION Americans found solace by belting five billion tranquilizers a year (Johnson, *The Pill Conspiracy*, p. 22).

Millions have become dependent on these innocuous-sounding pills. Millions feel they cannot function properly without a *chemical curtain* between them and reality. Before they realize it, they find themselves hopelessly dependent on the chemical — virtually HOOKED!

WHY Do Young People Turn to Drugs?

Escapism is a primary reason millions are turning to drugs. The pressures of the modern world, the fear of "The Bomb," and the desire to get one's kicks while there is still time, influences many youths to try drugs.

Another basic cause is simply curiosity. A desire to find out what it's like. A large number "turn on" for this reason alone.

And of course, the lust for new kicks, thrills, and pleasures — the desire for self-gratification — causes

many more multiple thousands to try marijuana, dangerous drugs, or hallucinogenic drugs.

Another cause for increasing drug abuse is simply REBELLION. Youth in general appear to be alienated against "the Establishment," the war in Vietnam, the military, and everything that their parents represent. They are disgusted with the "rat race" and "keeping up with the Joneses." Therefore they rebel — turn away — and seek new solutions, new ideas, new pleasures, new values. Drugs excite them, and make them feel they are getting away with something.

Another prime cause, of course, we have already mentioned — the pill-popping EXAMPLE of their elders! One pill is no worse than another, they reason. Besides, many teachers, psychologists, and peers tell these young kids that marijuana isn't harmful and drugs won't hurt them.

A large number of young people turn to drugs because in their crowd "it is the thing to do." They are influenced by other kids their age, the so-called "IN" group. They see friends taking drugs, and don't see any immediate harmful effects. So, perhaps on a dare, they try them.

Many youngsters are basically conformists, although they would never admit it. They conform to their *own* crowd, however — not to their parents' crowd.

A few seek an inner "religious" experience through drugs. They want to explore their inner beings, expand their minds, and obtain self-introspection by drugs. The so-called "mind-expanding" drugs, according to their advocates and missionaries, such as Timothy Leary, are said to bring about a true *religious experience* and help a person to know himself, and God. This has led thousands astray into the path of drug abuse, sometimes resulting in *psychoses and paranoia*, but never true spiritual religious awareness!

Boredom is another major reason millions try drugs. They have no driving PURPOSE in life which thrills them, motivates them, inspires them. They feel flat, dull, bored, jaded, tedious. They seek excitement, fun,

glamour — and think drugs are the answer.

Drugs, however, do NOT give purpose to life. They confuse it, distort it, scramble it up.

How Can You Spot a Drug User?

If you are a parent, you may wonder if your children are taking drugs. Is there a way you can tell?

There are actually few signs by which a person can be certain of recognizing drug addiction. Even if these signs are present, they do not necessarily constitute proof positive.

Nevertheless, here are certain keys to be aware of, in case you have reason to be suspicious:

1. Hypodermic marks, sores, scabs, scar tissue, or marked discolorations, where the addict may "shoot" the drug. The individual, feeling guilty, may attempt to hide them from view. This may be accomplished by wearing long-sleeved clothing consistently.

2. Drowsiness and yawning; general apathy.

3. Discolored whites of eyes; watery eyes (don't confuse symptoms with common cold!).

4. While under the influence, poor reaction to light by pupils of eyes. Either contracted or dilated pupils, depending on the type of drug.

5. Antisocial or abnormal ideas; lessened moral sense. Marked disregard for other persons.

6. Restlessness, abnormal body movements. Minor facial or body spasms.

7. Stomach sensitive to food intake. Either greatly increased appetite or too little desire for food.

8. Extensive use or knowledge of narcotics slang.

9. Evidence of withdrawal symptoms: uneasiness, irritability, yawning, mucus running from nose, severe aches, stomach cramps, vomiting, diarrhea, muscular spasms, constant twitching.

10. Any marked and sudden CHANGE (deterioration) in general bearing and attitude, such as lack of personal hygiene, unkempt hair, lack of concern about studies in school, general indifference and uncommunicativeness.

11. Wrong associations, secretive, suspicious-looking friends and "buddies."

If you are a parent and want to protect your children from the nefarious evils of drug abuse, then you need to be alert at all times. You need to have an active INTEREST in your children. If you have a warm, loving, affectionate HOME LIFE, with family activities and family UNITY, there is much less need to worry or be anxious.

But if YOU are a pill-popper, don't be too surprised if junior becomes a "pill-head" as well! The old adage, "like father, like son," is all too true!

You parents should KNOW where your children are *at all times*, day and night. You need to KNOW always with whom they are associating. Be aware of their interests, their grades in school. Keep up the ties of family togetherness, conversation, and communication. These are strong safeguards against drug abuse. A little parental checking up will do no harm.

Also, you should frankly *discuss* the subject of increasing drug abuse with your children, especially if they are already teen-agers. Don't let them find out about these things at school, on the street, or from other youths. If they do, you can be sure the information they receive will be dangerously warped and full of error! Far too much mythology and too many lies are in circulation concerning drugs and their supposed "good" qualities. You can be sure that your children will not get the "straight scoop" from some local hippie, some "pot head" or "acid-head."

Educate your children IN ADVANCE, so they will know, and KNOW THEY KNOW, and be well aware of the dangers of drug abuse! *Prevention is the real cure.* It is the only 100 percent effective antidote to dope!

Build a Happy Home

If you want to protect your children from turning to pot, and popping pills, you need to take stock of YOUR *home life*. What does it offer? Is life just one long boring routine without great interests or family projects?

You CAN have an abundant, interesting, HAPPY home if you want to.

But if you don't, don't be too surprised if your children begin looking elsewhere for kicks, fun, entertainment.

In the affluent society, with many boasting backyard swimming pools and barbecues, two cars to a family — it would seem strange that children become *bored* with it all and want something NEW? Yet, they do! Why?

Because they lack the right kind of scintillating CHALLENGE. The right kind of INTEREST.

Ask yourself: Is yours *really* a HAPPY home, with family LOVE, unity, and understanding?

A happy, warm, secure, loving home is the BEST way to safeguard your children's future — the best way to keep your young ones away from the temptations they may encounter among friends at school. But if your home is a broken, shattered, divided home, filled with arguments, hostility, hatreds, rebellion, insults, antagonisms, feuds, then don't count on being able to help your children keep away from drugs. It may seem to them to be the only way of ESCAPE!

DO YOU SPEND TIME *TEACHING* THEM, showing them the dangers of taking pot, LSD, or any of the other drugs?

Above all, WHAT KIND OF EXAMPLE do you set? Are you a pill-gulper yourself? Do you booze it up with alcohol, take diet pills, sleeping pills, or perk-up pills? Don't think your children won't notice it, and emulate you *in their own way* — by abusing drugs!

SEARCH YOURSELF. Examine your home life, your activities, your environment, education, and your own personal EXAMPLE!

If you find out your child has already been taking drugs, you should not blow up in anger and rage. It would do no good.

In such a case, you should investigate your own example, your home life; see where you can improve. You should sit down and have a sincere, frank father-son talk, letting him know that you will NOT condone or permit what he has been doing. But you will help him and stand by him all you can. With love, compassion, and concern, you should strive to help him conquer the

problem by helping him to recapture true, worthwhile, solid, good values in life.

The best answer to the chemical euphoria of drug abuse is to find and to experience the FULLNESS, the depth, the variety and richness of life itself! Then children will not want a tawdry, cheap imitation for the real thing!

If you have not read them, write

immediately for our free booklets which deal with the pressures, problems, and difficulties facing our children, today — the booklets, *Hippies, Hypocrisy, and Happiness*; and *Modern Dating — Key to Success or Failure in Marriage!*

Also send for our free booklet on having the right home life — *Your Marriage Can Be Happy*. They will be of tremendous help, and open your

eyes to truths you never remotely imagined. And they are all *free* of charge, sent in the public interest, for you and yours! □

If you are not yet a subscriber to the world's unique news and human-interest magazine, *The PLAIN TRUTH*, be sure to request a *free* subscription.

“Happy Valentine’s Day”

Christian Custom?—or Pagan Pageantry?

Will you be my Valentine? That question is asked by millions about this time of year. Heart-shaped candies by-the ton and cards by the carload are scattered to the four corners of the earth. But what’s it all about? Why is this day named after SAINT Valentine? Is there any religious significance to February 14? Read the surprising answers in this historically documented article.

by Herman L. Hoeh

WHERE DID St. Valentine’s Day come from?

You might suppose school teachers and educators would know. But do they? How many of you were ever taught the real origin of Valentine’s Day — were ever told in school *why* you should observe the custom of exchanging valentines?

The Silence of Educators

Teachers are all too often silent about the origin of the customs they are forced to teach in today’s schools. If they were to speak out, many would lose their jobs!

Isn’t it time we examined why we encourage our children to celebrate St. Valentine’s Day — when it is never so much as mentioned in the Bible as a practice of the New Testament Church?

Today, candymakers unload tons of heart-shaped red boxes for February 14, while millions of the younger set are annually exchanging valentines. Florists consider February 14 — St. Valentine’s Day — as one of their best business days. And young lovers pair off — at least for a dance or two — at St. Valentine’s balls.

Why? Where did these customs originate? Where do we find any such prac-

tices in the Bible? How did we come to inherit these customs?

A Christian Custom?

Did you know that centuries before Christ, the pagan Romans celebrated February 15 and the evening of February 14 as an idolatrous and sensuous festival in honor of Lupercus, the “hunter of wolves”?

The Romans called the festival the “Lupercalia.” The custom of exchanging valentines and all the other traditions in honor of Lupercus — the deified hero-hunter of Rome — was also linked anciently with the pagan practice of teen-agers “going steady.” It usually led to fornication. Today, the custom of “going steady” is thought very modern. It isn’t. It is merely a rebirth of an old custom “handed down from the Roman festival of the Lupercalia, celebrated in the month of February, when names of young women were put into a box and drawn out by men as chance directed.” That’s the admission of the *Encyclopedia Americana*, article, “St. Valentine’s Day.”

When Constantine made Christianity the official religion of the Roman Empire there was some talk in church circles of discarding this pagan free-for-all. But the Roman citizens wouldn’t hear

of it! So it was agreed that the holiday would continue as it was, except for the more grossly sensual observances.

It was not until the reign of Pope Gelasius that the holiday became a “Christian” custom. “As far back as 496, Pope Gelasius changed Lupercalia on February 15 to St. Valentine’s Day on February 14” (p. 172 of *Customs and Holidays Around the World* by Lavinia Dobler).

But how did this pagan festival acquire the name of “St. Valentine’s Day”? And why is the little naked Cupid of the pagan Romans so often associated today with February 14? And why do little children and young people still cut out hearts and send them on a day in honor of Lupercus the hunter of wolves? Why have we supposed these pagan customs, in honor of a false god, are Christian?

Who Was the Original “St. Valentine”?

Valentine was a common Roman name. Roman parents often gave the name to their children in honor of the famous man who was first called Valentine in antiquity. That famous man was Lupercus, the *hunter*. But who was Lupercus — and why should he have also

borne the name Valentine among the heathen Romans?

The Greeks called Lupercus by the name of "Pan." The Semites called Pan "Baal," according to the *Classical Dictionaries*. Baal — mentioned so often in the Bible — was merely another name for Nimrod, "the mighty hunter" (Genesis 10:9). The hunter Nimrod was the Lupercus — or wolf hunter — of the Romans. And St. Valentine's Day was originally a day set aside by the pagans in his honor!

But why should Nimrod have been called "Valentine" by the Romans? And why should the celebration of this day have been anciently limited to the city of Rome before Pope Gelasius' time? What part did the site of ancient Rome play in the life of Nimrod?

Valentine comes from the Latin word *Valentinus*, a proper name derived from the word *valens*, meaning "to be strong," declares *Webster's Unabridged Dictionary*. It means literally "strong, powerful, mighty." Any connection with Nimrod? We read in the Bible that Nimrod was the "mighty hunter" (Gen. 10:9). It was a common proverb of ancient time that Nimrod was "the mighty hunter before the Lord." *Nimrod was their hero — their strong man — their valentine!*

How plain that the original Valentine was Nimrod, the mighty hunter of wolves. Yet another of Nimrod's names was "Sanctus" or "Santa," meaning "Saint." It was a common title of any hero-god. No wonder that the Roman Lupercalia is called "Saint Valentine's Day"!

But why do we associate HEARTS with a day in honor of Nimrod — the *Baal* of the Phoenicians and Semites?

The surprising answer is that the pagan Romans acquired the symbol of the heart from the Babylonians. In the Babylonian tongue the word for *heart* was "bal" (see *Young's* or *Strong's Concordance*). The heart — *bal* — was merely a symbol of Nimrod — the *Baal* or Lord of the Babylonians!

Executed at Rome

Nimrod — *the original St. Valentine* — was also known as Saturn, the Roman-Babylonian god who hid from

his pursuers in a secret place. The Latin word *Saturn* is derived from the Semitic-speaking Babylonians. It means "be hid," "hide self," "secret," "conceal." The original Semitic (Hebrew) word, from which the Latin Saturn is derived, is used 83 times in the Old Testament (see *Young's Concordance* under "Sathar," also "sether").

According to ancient tradition, Saturn (Nimrod) fled from his pursuers to Italy. The Apennine mountains of Italy were anciently named the mountains of Nembrod or Nimrod. Nimrod briefly hid out in the site where Rome was later built. The ancient name of Rome, before it was rebuilt in 753 B.C., was Saturnia — the site of Saturn's (Nimrod's) hiding. There he was found and slain for his crimes. Later, professing Christians in Constantine's day made Nimrod — the St. Valentine of the heathen — a *Saint* of the church and continued to honor him under the name of a Christian martyr.

Why February 14?

But why should the Romans have chosen February 15 and the evening of February 14 to honor Lupercus — the Nimrod of the Bible? (Remember that days in ancient times began at sunset the evening before.)

Nimrod — the Baal or sun god of the ancient pagans — was said to have been born at the winter solstice. In ancient times the solstice occurred on January 6 and his birthday therefore was celebrated on January 6. Later, as the solstice changed, it was celebrated on December 25 and is now called Christmas. It was the custom of antiquity for the mother of a male child to present herself for purification on the fortieth day after the day of birth. The fortieth day after January 6 — Nimrod's original birthdate — takes us to February 15, the celebration of which began on the evening of February 14 — the Lupercalia or St. Valentine's Day.

On this day in February, Semiramis, the mother of Nimrod, was said to have been *purified* and to have appeared for the first time in public with her son as the original "mother and child."

The Roman month February, in fact, derives its name from the *februa* which

the Roman priests used in the rites celebrated on St. Valentine's Day. The *februa* were thongs from the skins of sacrificial animals used in rites of purification on the evening of February 14.

Cupid Makes His Appearance

Another name for the child Nimrod was "Cupid" — meaning "desire" (*Encyclopedia Britannica*, art., "Cupid"). It is said that when Nimrod's mother saw him, she *lusted* after him — she *desired* him. Nimrod became her cupid — her desired one — and later her Valentine! So evil was Nimrod's mother that *it is said she married her own son!* Inscribed on the monuments of ancient Egypt are inscriptions that Nimrod (the Egyptians called him Osiris) was "the husband of his mother."

As Nimrod grew up, he became the child-hero of *many* women who *desired* him. He was their Cupid! In the Book of Daniel he is called the "desire of women" (Dan. 11:37). Moffatt translates the word as Tammuz — a Babylonian name of Nimrod. He provoked so many women to *jealousy* that an idol of him was often called the "image of jealousy" (Ezekiel 8:5). Nimrod, the hunter, was also their Valentine — their strong or mighty hero! No wonder the pagans commemorated their hero-hunter Nimrod, or Baal, by sending heart-shaped love tokens to one another on the evening of February 14 as a symbol of him.

Nimrod, the mulatto son of Cush the Ethiopian, was later a source of embarrassment to the pagans of Europe. They didn't want an African to worship. Consequently, they substituted a supposed son of Nimrod, a white child named Horus, born after the death of Nimrod. This white child then became the "fair cupid" of European tradition.

It is about time we examined these foolish customs of the pagans. It is time we quit this Babylonian foolishness — this *idolatry* — and got back to the faith of Christ delivered once for all time.

Let's stop teaching our children these pagan customs in memory of Baal the sun god — the original St. Valentine — and teach them instead what the Bible really says! □

VOLCANIC DISASTER— *A Prophetic Reality*

*Volcanic activity is a threatening danger around the world.
Here's what prophecy reveals — together with an eyewitness
account of an erupting volcano!*

by David Jon Hill

OVER THREE HUNDRED *presently active volcanoes* hiss and steam in a smoking, belligerent watch on the circle of the Pacific Ocean! Other fire-belching giants around the earth bring the *present total* of ACTIVE volcanoes to a frightening *five hundred plus!!* Over 100,000 have died from volcanic eruptions in the last 300 years alone. The history of death and destruction meted out by volcanoes is exceeded only by the death-dealing record of earthquakes — and many times these twin giants of natural catastrophe strike hand in hand.

ONE Volcano's History

Mount Etna on the island of Sicily in the heart of the Mediterranean Sea has been observed by mankind ever since its first eruption — two thousand four hundred years ago. During these years Mount Etna has erupted five hundred times or more.

Continuously active since its first recorded eruption in 475 B.C., it has been both a tourist attraction — as in 1955 when it even went so far as to *blow smoke rings* — and a stark monster of death, spewing out truck-sized, white-hot boulders into the air and sending panic-stricken peasants fleeing for their lives! This venerable volcano's worst eruption of the century occurred in 1950, when its atomic-style mushroom cloud of black smoke blotted out the noonday sun and rose to 30,000 feet.

Warning Goes Unheeded

Although Mt. Etna's accumulated record of death is astounding, no record

of volcanoes can be written without the mention of Krakatoa. This famous volcano lies in the shallow waters of the Sunda Strait between the islands of Sumatra and Java in the East Indies. It began to telegraph its danger with smoke signals and numerous earth tremors increasing in power and frequency about March of the year 1883. Since few people — even in that volcano-strewn section of the world — pay attention to forewarnings, nobody gave Krakatoa any heed.

Early on the morning of August 27, 1883, the earth's crust was wrenched open near the base of this mountain — under water! Millions of gallons of cool ocean water poured into the white hot bowels of Krakatoa. The resultant explosion was heard literally *thousands of miles away* as if cannons were going off just over the horizon. Nearly two *cubic miles* of earth were immediately vaporized in a natural catastrophe that dwarfs mankind's hydrogen weapons to insignificance.

A 100-foot tidal wave swept the shores of the nearby islands and destroyed *thirty-six thousand lives!* "The immediate fallout from the explosion also was intense. At 7:00 a.m. the sky over Batavia [Djakarta] began to darken; by 10:15 it was a lurid yellow. At 11:20, the city was plunged into complete darkness; lamps were turned on at mid-day!" (*Los Angeles Times*, August 21, 1962.) So much dust and ash were cast into the upper atmosphere — *fifty miles high* — that sunsets around the world were red-hued for six months!

Just as nobody paid any attention to the warning Krakatoa gave before its explosion in 1883, so it seems that today nobody pays heed. Nor is it reported, nor generally known that there is a *present-day, active volcano* located on what is left of the island of Krakatoa called Anak-Krakatoa, which means "child of Krakatoa"! Anak erupted in 1928, 1950, 1953 — and there has been *continuous and increasing activity reported from this volcano, especially since 1960!*

One fifth of the entire population of Iceland perished in 1783 when an entire chain of volcanoes erupted. Mount Pelee on the island of Martinique in the Caribbean snuffed out thirty thousand lives in 1902.

Nearly Twelve Thousand Perish in One Year

In this day and age we are *accustomed* to death by violence. Yet it does seem unusual that the death of so many thousands would go almost unnoticed by most of our news media, while an air crash bringing death to fifty or sixty persons finds front-page headlines!

On the lovely island of Bali — again in Indonesia — the volcano Mount Agung erupted in the latter part of March, 1963 and took *over fifteen hundred lives* and left more than eighty thousand others homeless!

This volcano had been dormant for a century. The followers of the Balinese religion worship this 10,000-foot mountain as a home of the gods. They referred to it as "The Navel of the

World," and have built a temple half-way up its slopes.

Mount Agung spewed out warning blasts of ash and mud on March 17, but hundreds of priests, gathered for a once-a-century festival to placate the gods of this inferno, did not heed the warning. While they ignorantly and innocently knelt in prayers of devotion and supplication to their unhearing god, his black mouth belched out monstrous clouds of ash and gas which destroyed his kneeling worshippers in a 230° F. HURRICANE OF STEAM!

Hundreds died instantly!

Great tongues of lava lashed down the mountain at *fifty miles an hour*, causing rivers to *boil* on contact — boulders the size of houses spewed forth by the thousands. One hundred thousand acres were buried feet-deep in volcanic ash. Thirty-five thousand cattle died.

Take Warning!

"Such catastrophes needn't recur," says Dr. Wayne Ault, a scientist with the United States Geologic Survey. "A volcanic eruption is preceded by ample warnings of tremors or escaping steam."

This advice is well founded, but history proves that it has never been followed! Human beings are an odd mixture of curiosity, independence and rebellion. In the case of Mount Pelee in Martinique, where thirty thousand perished — rather than take the long and early warnings the volcano gave and flee the island for safety — the island's inhabitants *advertised* it and *conducted tours* of thousands of tourists to the *very lip of the crater!*

Even today, ignoring a history of one million deaths attributed to Mount Etna, there is a railroad to the very top of this mountain for the sole purpose of looking into the throat of death!

Everyone ignores the child of Krakatoa. If anyone raises a voice of caution, he is labeled an alarmist.

Or perhaps it is that people think, in the ignorance of human vanity, that they themselves as individuals could never be the victims of such a catastrophe. Volcanoes erupting and thousands dying in faraway places such as the island of Bali do not trigger any concern in the minds of those living in

the United States, Great Britain or Australia.

"Eruptions of volcanoes are not necessarily limited to exotic, faraway lands like the island of Bali in Indonesia where hundreds of persons perished last month as quiet Mount Gunung Agung suddenly became active.

"Oregon's 'volcanorability' was spelled out by a pair of geologists. . . . 'Renewal of volcanism in Oregon could well begin next month — this year — next year — or thousands of years hence,' wrote Norman V. Peterson and Edward A. Groh" (*The Oregon Journal*, April 5, 1963). Again these knowledgeable scientists pointed out the principle that there is no cause for alarm. They explained that in every case volcanic action was signaled by many earth tremors of moderate to great intensity long before there is an actual eruption. But remember, the tragic record of history shows that none of these warnings are ever heeded.

Americans and Britons Don't Fear Volcanoes

To most Americans and Britons it seems as if volcanic destruction only comes on people in very faraway places. Mankind in his stumbling, "seventy years" feels very old and wise in his own eyes. Most people who have not *seen* a volcano feel safe and secure, assured that they themselves will never see such a disaster. Little do most Britons realize that there are ancient volcanoes by the score on their island. Little do most Americans realize that great, vast regions of the entire continent were originally produced by volcanic activity — or that a volcano was last seen erupting in California as late as 1917!

Mount Lassen erupted on and off through the years 1914 to 1917. Mount Saint Helens in Washington erupted as late as 1843, and there was volcanic action in Oregon in 1800!

This may seem like a long time ago, and that these volcanoes are now dead. But remember — the mountain that destroyed fifteen hundred lives on the island of Bali had been silent for a century! A hundred years is like a week in the age of a volcano.

Eyewitness Account

From one of our own PLAIN TRUTH readers living in the Central American country of Costa Rica, came an eyewitness account of the 1963 and 1964 eruptions of the volcano Irazú. Even though this volcano was not as destructive as the volcano in Bali, the account that Mrs. Manolo de Rojas gave described for us the *multiple problems* of volcanic eruption. Not all suffering is caused by being burned to death by hot lava!

Here's the report in Mrs. Rojas' own words: "You mentioned the volcano. Please! I don't even want to think about it! I'm so sick of that monster that I don't know what to do — life is impossible as a result of its constant eruptions of ash and sand. . . . San José is *literally buried under it* — and San José is only a mile or two away from where I live.

"Here are some facts in regard to it:

"The volcano began erupting about a month and a half ago, about the beginning of March. [Shortly before Agung on Bali erupted.] It wasn't much at first and *nobody paid much attention to it*. But then it increased in intensity, and the pasture lands for dairy cattle located near the volcano were being destroyed. When President Kennedy came to Costa Rica, ash began to fall. It was impossible to go outside, because the stuff filled your eyes, nose and mouth. *It made the whole air smell like sulphur*. That day I closed the windows and doors but still it got in. I cleaned the house four or five times that day.

"It started erupting in such a way as never seen before. As many as *twenty-five eruptions in one day*, casting ash and rocks and sand thousands and thousands of feet into the air!"

The newspaper, *La Nación*, in Costa Rica, confirmed this statement made by Mrs. Rojas. It stated that on *one day*, April 26, 1963, there were seven eruptions, each of which sent up ten-thousand-foot clouds.

There was a *death zone* twenty miles in radius surrounding the volcano, covered with twelve inches of volcanic ash. "Very frequently, now, the following is heard: 'If this continues, I am leaving

San José with my family. I can no longer endure the cloud of ash. It is driving me out of my mind!" (*La Nación*, p. 21, April 27, 1963, translation.)

Personal Account Continues

Continuing Mrs. Rojas' account: "The eruptions get more and more violent. The volcano began spewing out fiery substances. San José is one big mess — in three days the National Guard cleaned up *six hundred tons* of ash from the streets of San José. You can't see the sidewalks downtown, they are completely buried.

"The ash is seriously affecting the people's health. In areas near the volcano almost everyone is very ill. And in the area of San José, there have been many cases of serious bronchial and skin afflictions. Practically everybody is complaining either of headaches or sores or coughing.

"When you wash your clothes they come in dirtier than before you washed them, and the ash *rots the clothes*. How long a person can go on breathing in such quantities of volcanic ash containing sulphur and magnetic particles I don't know. If it eats clothes what must it do to a person's lungs?

"You can see the volcano very clearly from our house. This morning at 6:00 I was watching it erupting. It is very beautiful to see the big cloud coming out of it, it looks like *an atomic explosion!* The question everyone is asking is '*¿Hasta cuando?*' (How long will it last?)

"It is seriously affecting the economy of the country; much farm land has been lost; many cattle have died; the dairy industry is greatly in danger.

"Only God knows when this will end, if it ends. There are experts who say it could easily go on for a year or two. If so *it could ruin this little nation* — may God have mercy on us."

La Nación went on to describe how beautiful botanical gardens with trees from all around the world had been destroyed. How pasture lands, vineyards and coffee plantations had been destroyed, business affected because nobody wanted to get out and shop in the sulphurous atmosphere — nobody

left his house — things were nearly at a standstill in San José!

How About You

Will you take measures to protect yourself? God Himself warns of unparalleled volcanic action to take place *within your lifetime!* When Jesus Christ answered the question concerning what signs and events would take place before His return to this earth, one of the main warning events He gave was concerning "earthquakes in divers places" (Matt. 24:7). Other scriptures plainly show that *with* these earthquakes, there would also be volcanic action unparalleled in the memory of mankind!

"Thou shalt be visited of the Lord of hosts with thunder, and with *earthquake*, and great noise, with storm and tempest, and *the flame of devouring fire*" (Isa. 29:6).

Even Moses, speaking prophetically, forewarned of this time: "They have moved me to jealousy with that which is not God; they have provoked me to anger with their vanities. . . . For a fire is kindled in mine anger, and shall burn unto the lowest hell, and shall consume the earth with her increase, and *set on fire the foundations of the mountains!*" (Deut. 32:21-22.)

The inhabitants of all the earth for nearly six thousand years have rejected the God who created them and refused to obey His commands and live as He required. Their sin — the transgression of the basic laws of life and happiness — has caused them *individual* untold pain and grief and suffering. Their collective sin has caused the very earth itself to suffer, and the whole creation to groan and cry out for the return of its Creator (Rom. 8:22).

The day of Jesus Christ's return is marked by political, ecclesiastical and physical catastrophes. He is returning to restore peace, the Truth, and safety!

"Blow ye the trumpet in Zion, and *sound an alarm* in my holy mountain: let all the inhabitants of the land tremble: for *the day of the Lord cometh*, for it is nigh at hand; A *day of darkness* and of *gloominess*, a day of *clouds* and of *thick darkness* . . ." (Joel 2:1-2).

This general time is again described in the book of Revelation.

"And I beheld when he had opened the *sixth seal*, and, lo, there was a *great earthquake*; and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood. . . . And every mountain and island were moved out of their places" (Rev. 6:12, 14).

Be Prepared

In the book of Luke, where the same warnings are given regarding the return of Jesus Christ, a direct admonition is given. "*Watch* ye therefore, and *pray* always, that ye may be accounted worthy to *escape* all these things that *shall come to pass*, and to *stand* before the Son of man" (Luke 21:36). Your merciful Creator has given you adequate warning of these catastrophes to come.

Break this sad record of history — and heed the warning!

God's warning is to *watch*. And He tells us *what to watch for*. He even takes the pains to explain very plainly, that just as when we see the leaves beginning to sprout on the trees, we realize summer is coming, so we should realize that when these events He prophesied *begin to come to pass*, that His return is near! (Matt. 24:32-33.)

So let's not scoff at the warnings of these beginning menacing volcanic explosions, as did the inhabitants of Pompeii in 79 A.D.! Don't just ignorantly enjoy hearing about it as a thing to satisfy curiosity — like the inhabitants of Saint Pierre, Martinique did just before thirty thousand people perished! Don't bow down and worship nature, whose very mountains spew forth death — like the inhabitants of Bali did just a few years ago, and *perished in their prayer!*

What You CAN Do

With violent and overwhelmingly gigantic catastrophes such as earthquakes and volcanic action there is little a human being can do but flee. However, Jesus Christ describes a day soon coming when the entire earth will be a shuddering and boiling mass of trouble, with so many eruptions taking place that the entire atmosphere will be clogged with thick, black, dark clouds, surrounding the entire earth

— and there will be *no place to flee!*

Man feels quite vain and proud and capable — but when the very, solid earth beneath him heaves and churns — when great white-hot masses the size of entire mountains explode before his eyes, he feels very insignificant and helpless!

The only One who can protect *you* from these things to come is God Him-

self! So take this warning and turn to Him. Ask Him in prayer, just as He advised in Luke 21:36, for *escape* and safety — that He might grant you mercy and allow you to “stand” in the day when all the rest of the inhabitants of the earth are fallen flat in abject terror— when the entire earth convulses at the return of its blasphemed and forgotten God!

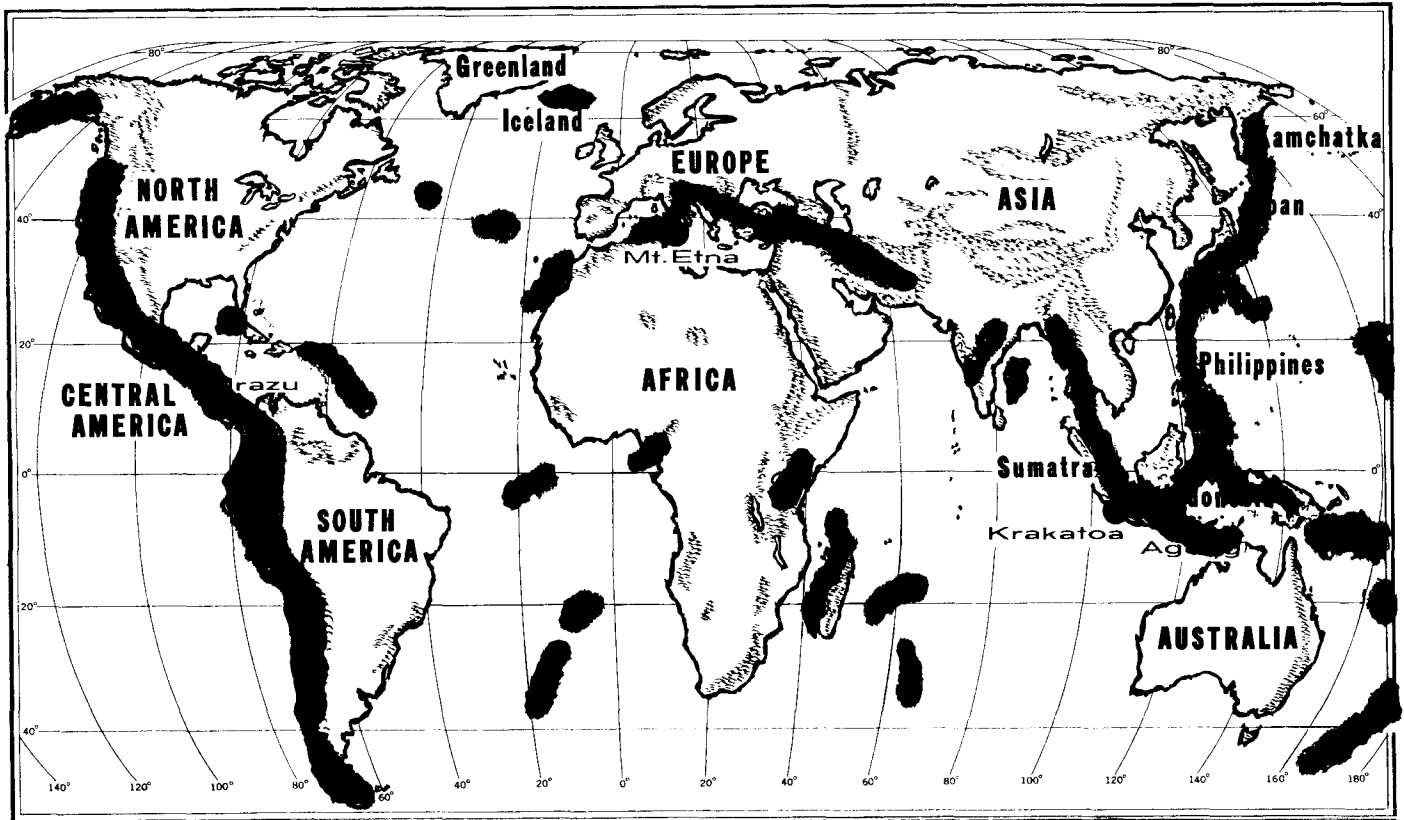
“For the great day of his wrath is come; and *who shall be able to stand?*” (Rev. 6:17.)

These are only warning signs — feeble mutterings advertising an end-time roar prophesied by Jesus Christ.

Take this warning — find out what life is all about — ask God to open your mind and your eyes so that you can see — BEFORE IT’S TOO LATE! □

The volcanic “Ring of Fire” that surrounds the Pacific contains astonishing groupings of active volcanoes: Kamchatka—18; Japan and the Kurile Islands—50; Philippine Islands—100; Indonesia and Sumatra—60; South

Pacific Islands—35; Aleutian Islands—32; western coast of North and South America—65. Over THREE HUNDRED active volcanoes in all!



— and there will be *no place to flee!*

Man feels quite vain and proud and capable — but when the very, solid earth beneath him heaves and churns — when great white-hot masses the size of entire mountains explode before his eyes, he feels very insignificant and helpless!

The only One who can protect *you* from these things to come is God Him-

self! So take this warning and turn to Him. Ask Him in prayer, just as He advised in Luke 21:36, for *escape* and safety — that He might grant you mercy and allow you to “stand” in the day when all the rest of the inhabitants of the earth are fallen flat in abject terror— when the entire earth convulses at the return of its blasphemed and forgotten God!

“For the great day of his wrath is come; and *who shall be able to stand?*” (Rev. 6:17.)

These are only warning signs — feeble mutterings advertising an end-time roar prophesied by Jesus Christ.

Take this warning — find out what life is all about — ask God to open your mind and your eyes so that you can see — BEFORE IT'S TOO LATE! □

The volcanic “Ring of Fire” that surrounds the Pacific contains astonishing groupings of active volcanoes: Kamchatka—18; Japan and the Kurile Islands—50; Philippine Islands—100; Indonesia and Sumatra—60; South

Pacific Islands—35; Aleutian Islands—32; western coast of North and South America—65. Over THREE HUNDRED active volcanoes in all!



What Is Best Age for Marriage?

WHY so many unhappy marriages? WHY is the divorce rate increasing? What are the chances of a teen-age marriage succeeding? Is there a BEST AGE for marriage? Here are the answers, from a wealth of counseling experience.

by Herbert W. Armstrong

I THOUGHT I couldn't live without Archi," said Gloria. "So I got my mother to sign for the license. I am 16, and Archi is 19. Of course my folks didn't want me to get married. But I threatened Mom that if she didn't sign, I'd run away or get pregnant. Now we've been married two months, and nothing is like I thought it would be.

"I thought Archi was a big, strong man. But as soon as we were married, it seems like he changed. And he was so good-looking and so nice. But now he's so afraid, such a coward. He's lost his job and doesn't know how to get another one. He says I've got to get a job and help. All of a sudden, instead of being so big and strong and handsome, he's just chicken. He's like a scared baby — a child. And he says *I'm* immature!

"Marriage isn't a bit like I supposed. I don't know just what I supposed it was — but more fun — more romance — different. The day after the wedding I knew it was all a big mistake. And it's only been getting worse. Archi's mad at me, and swears at me because I don't know how to cook; I never made a bed in my life till we were married, and then I found I didn't know how. You know how it is. My Mom did everything for me — washed my clothes, ironed them — even bought them. I never had any responsibility at home. And now all Archi and I do is fight. He scolds me because I don't know how to do anything, and he's all frustrated and says there's nothing in life to live for because he wants sex all the time, and I don't. I get mad at him, because he isn't a bit considerate, and he gets mad at me and says I'm frigid, and he's hit me a few times. He wouldn't give me any money when he had a job, and he doesn't have any

now. He leaves me alone evenings, and he runs with his boy friends; and he's even dated some old girl friends. I don't want to tell my folks what a mistake I made. What shall I do? Nothing's like I thought it would be!"

Fifty-Fifty? No, Less Than That!

What are the chances of such teen-age marriages being happy and succeeding?

They are **LESS** than fifty-fifty! The actual records prove it! More about that a little later.

Is there a **BEST AGE** for marriage? **THERE IS!** More about that later, also.

But first, **WHY** are so many marriages failing today? **WHY** the alarming increase in **UNHAPPY** marriages, broken homes, divorces?

No one reason — there are **SEVERAL** causes. One of the greatest is marrying **TOO YOUNG!** The actual **RECORDS** — the actual **FACTS** — show that slightly fewer than half of such marriages last successfully.

Primary Causes

Whatever happens, there was always a cause. There has been a cause for every effect. In the matter of unhappy and broken marriages there are many causes, but certain ones are primary and basic.

Probably the number-one cause of all is the same as the cause for all wars, and all the troubles of humanity — **HUMAN NATURE!**

Human nature is **VANITY**. Vanity is self-love — self-centeredness. Human nature is a **PULL** in the direction of vanity. It tends to consider *self* first, and therefore elevate the self *above* all else. This, in turn, exerts the pulls of lust, greed, envy, jealousy and hatred.

Many times I have explained that **SELF** is, in a larger sense, what I call empirical — that is, like an empire. It

includes what belongs to self, and that to which self feels compatibly allied.

A young man and young woman "fall in love" — or at least *think* they do — and marry. In his mind, she *belongs to him*, is allied to him and, as long as things go well, like part of him. He is the same to her.

But just as soon as things go wrong — perhaps she denies him his desires — perhaps he doesn't give her any money, or fails to be considerate — just as soon as one steps on the other's toes — then the sense of alliance is broken. Then **SELF** wells up *against* the other. Then the other is no longer **PART** of self.

Then what?

Then she says, in bitter resentment, "All men are **BRUTES!**"

Then he says in equally bitter and frustrated resentment, "She's a frigid woman."

In other words, just what is this thing they usually mistake for **LOVE**?

It is **NOT** really love. It is, rather, a sort of sense of being enamored — captivated (taken captive by), inflamed with passionate desire, blinded by unreasoning ardor. It is a being impassioned with anticipated rapturous delight. In plainer language, it is an aroused anticipation of what one expects to **GET**, **RECEIVE**, to **HAVE** from the other.

Real and *true* love is basically an **OUTGOING CONCERN**. It is **OUT-going**, not **IN-coming**. When it is **IN-coming** — as "love" falsely so-called is in almost every romance, it is in actual fact, **LUST**, not truly **LOVE!**

Regardless of the age at marriage, surely more than 99 percent of all marriages are based on this **FALSE** "love."

Just as long as she pleases him — as long as she gives him that delightful sense of enamoration, of luscious enjoy-

ment — he thinks he loves her deeply. In reality, he loves what he receives from her. This, in turn, gives him the feeling that she is a PART of his empirical SELF. He loves SELF — and as long as she is able to remain, in his sight, that allied part of SELF, he will feel that he is in love with her. This works both ways. As long as she is pleased with him — receiving FROM him what she desires — retaining the sense of alliance — she will feel she is in love with him.

The SELF is simply carnality. It is human nature.

What chance, then, does the average marriage have? There are more factors than this one involved. But, so long as each *receives* from the other what satisfies his or her SELF, the marriage will last.

Another basic factor has been religion. Up until World War I the religious teachings of the Western world injected a sort of in-bred conviction that marriage MUST be maintained “until death do us part.” A large portion of marriages *endured*, due to this conviction, which today would end in divorce.

Another factor, very prominent as a CAUSE today, is the economic one. Formerly women were mainly dependent on their husbands for economic security. The very factor of SELF-PRESERVATION held them to their husbands — drove them to try to “satisfy him” under circumstances in which the modern wife would rebel. Today, with so many wives being employed, being independent, they are far less impelled to satisfy their husbands against their own desires, and far more ready and willing to leave them and break up their homes. They probably weren’t real HOMES, anyway, with the wife employed outside the home.

Another prominent factor is this modern “50-50” idea about “who wears the trousers.” When the husband abdicates his responsibility, the wife takes it over. Men were intended, by nature, to take the lead and the responsibility. Today, the poor hen-pecked, woman-ruled, “chicken” of a man — more mouse than man — is a ridiculous creature. Today boys grow up more like girls than he-men!

All these — and more — are CAUSES of broken families today. And they are the BAROMETER of the CRASH of civilization — the HANDWRITING ON THE WALL forecasting a death-sentence on modern society!

Of course another MAJOR cause is “the new morality” which is simply mis-naming cess-pool immorality!

When society begins to accept pre-marital sex relationships, as promiscuous as participants desire, and adultery is pronounced “good” by psychologists, and when millions “enjoy” the sport of husband-and-wife-swapping parties, marriages are bound to be breaking down — and society is sounding its own death knell!

But put all these factors together with the immaturity, the unpreparedness, the inexperience of teen marriages, and one should have little difficulty understanding that a teen marriage has less than a 50-50 chance of surviving!

A BEST AGE for Marriage?

Is there, then, a BEST AGE for marriage?

There is!

Some time ago I officiated at a wedding in stately Memorial Hall at Ambassador College in England. My next-to-youngest grandson, Richard David Armstrong II, then age two and a half, thought the ceremony so very nice, he said,

“Mommie, I want to get married!”

“Well!” answered his mother, a little shocked, a little amused, “and whom do you want to marry?”

“Karen,” replied little Dicky promptly.

“But Karen has just been married. She can’t marry anybody else, now.”

“Well then,” decided Dicky, “I’ll marry Sheila.” Sheila is a very nice Irish colleen, and was then a student in the college.

“But Sheila is grown up now, and in college,” protested “Mommie.” “What if she won’t have you?”

“Then I’ll marry you, Mommie,” came the quick decision.

Marriage Is Not for Children

We may smile at the idea of two- or three-year-olds getting married. It

would be a bit irregular! Marriage is not for children! Marriage is for ADULTS. Marriage is pretty serious business!

Marriage entails the assuming of very serious responsibilities. Children do not realize this, of course. Marriage is a lot more than romance. It is more than day-dreams about a “Prince Charming,” or floating around on cloud nineteen, or being in a lover’s arms.

But when do we become adults?

Are not boys and girls adults at around age 14? No. Far from it! Let’s understand WHY!

Age for Acquiring Knowledge

Human beings know *nothing* at birth. We have to learn, or be taught — EVERYTHING! Without any knowledge, or with erroneous knowledge, we are helpless — as newborn babes. But there are some things many fail to learn. One of these is the right age for marriage.

Whatever an adult knows, true or false, has come into his mind since birth.

It may sound surprising or incredible, but a person actually learns more during his first year of life than in any succeeding year. If a one-year-old baby could talk plainly with complete and adequate vocabulary, you’d be completely amazed at how much he has learned that first year!

The second year he learns a trifle less than the first, and the third year a little less than the second. Gradually, his capacity for learning decreases year by year, if only slightly. This is hard to believe for the simple reason that a two-year-old *adds* his second-year acquisition to what he learned the first year, the third to that, and so through the years his *total* store of knowledge increases continually.

But a person past 60 cannot learn something new in a field new and strange to him as readily as a young person of 22 or 23. Does this mean that a well-educated man of 60 knows less than a young man of 22? Of course not. Other things being equal, he knows infinitely more — because he has the accumulated knowledge of all those years since age 22 *added* to what he knew then — and he has learned much

by *experience*. That is one reason wisdom comes with age!

But a two-and-a-half-year-old cannot delve very deeply into the study of advanced mathematics, philosophy, nuclear fission, business administration, economics, or child rearing. He would have very different ideas on the latter than he probably will have when he becomes a parent!

The first five or six years of life are, so we believe from experience, most profitably spent in learning the basic things of infant and child learning — how to walk, talk, eat, run, and play — knowledge about lots and lots of things. The little child learns what is an automobile, an airplane. He learns about animals — many things.

He may even be taught to count, and part or all of the alphabet. However, the kind of knowledge taught in school (kindergarten excepted) seems most effectively taught beginning age 6. At this age the child can learn to write, to read, and to spell simple words. In some countries he begins to learn a second language at that age. For the next ten years he acquires gradually all the foundational elementary knowledge, and during the last two of the ten perhaps a bit of preparatory knowledge for higher education.

All these years the normal individual has been learning rapidly. There is a great deal to know before maturity, and he is not mature *yet!* Of course, by age 16, the juvenile may think he *knows it all*. Many, in their own minds, know more than Dad or Mom. You see, what they do not yet know, they don't *know* that they don't know! But there is still much to learn.

But by age 16 the average normal young person of good mind is ready to *begin* a little more advanced study into more solid fields.

When Bodies Mature

But along in these early and mid-teen-age years, usually 12 to 14, the physical body suddenly speeds up its growth and development. The teen-ager at this point sprouts up much taller within a single year, with *bodily* changes from child to man or woman.

Suddenly the young person feels "grown-up" — adult. He usually does

not realize that at this stage the body makes a rather sudden leap toward maturity, *while the mind makes no corresponding advance!* The mind continues on at only the same year-to-year *gradual* development. *The mind is still more child than adult.* Its interests are still mostly "having fun," games, entertainments. Sexual maturity is suddenly reached, long in advance of mental, emotional and spiritual maturity.

A human being is not a mere body. The married state needs maturity of mind, emotions, and spiritual qualities as much as physical adulthood.

A boy or girl is physically able to become a father or mother years before he or she is qualified to assume the *responsibilities* of parenthood.

But, suddenly becoming taller and physically developed, the boy or girl *feels* mature. A new awareness of the opposite sex is present. What the child of this age does not yet know, I repeat, he usually fails utterly to realize.

The attraction of the other sex acts as a magnet. The girl dreams of her Prince Charming, desire is awakened in the boy to hold an attractive girl in his arms.

The girl often falls in love with love, a certain boy being the focal point of her fantasy. Of course she only sees this particular boy as she imagines him to be, not as he really is. She is dead sure she is in love. And no one can awaken her from this entrancing dream. There are many facts of reality about this puppy-love affair of which she is totally unaware.

But, again, what she doesn't know that her parents see so plainly, she simply doesn't know that she doesn't know! She simply has to outgrow it! The very *fact* that she is not mature enough to recognize her immaturity is proof that she is still too immature for marriage.

At this stage, the parents have a problem on their hands, and need great wisdom to deal properly with it.

I repeat, marriage is not for children.

The Preparatory Years

But when does a child become an adult? When is one ready for marriage?

Marriage is in itself a career. One is not ready to enter upon any profession

or career until after full preparation. This *preparation* may be divided, roughly, into three stages. First, that of infancy, preparing the child for school. Second, elementary and preparatory schooling prior to, thirdly, more advanced education and specialized training for the adult life's work.

There are really three stages, roughly, of mental development that parallel these stages of preparation. First, the change from babyhood to boy- or girlhood around age six. Then the mind as a rule has absorbed enough elementary and semi-mature knowledge by age 16 to *begin* more mature thinking and learning. Age 16 is a crucial year in mental development.

Prior to age 16 the average youth has little awareness of the seriousness of life, or world conditions, of human problems or the purposes of life. In our American public school system, he enters senior high school, or the last two years of preparatory school at about this age.

But the mind does not really mature, on the average, until age 25. At age 25 a more definite adulthood of mind, attitude, interests, is reached. The mind becomes more "set" in its ways.

The years between ages 16 and 25 are the *vitally important* years of adult preparation for life's work. These are the *crucial* years of *PREPARATION*. During these years the mind is capable of *acquiring* faster than at any other stage of life the advanced knowledge needed *before beginning* one's adult career — whether it be business, profession, occupation, or marriage. Before age 16 the mind has not acquired the basic elementary knowledge needed as a foundation for entering more advanced study — and the mind has not developed in serious comprehension to the level of advanced knowledge. After age 25, the mind which has stagnated since age 16 finds it difficult to enter upon more mature study.

Before age 16 the mind simply is not mature. At age 16 it is merely prepared to *begin* acquiring the more mature *preparation* for either career, business, or marriage.

It should be borne in mind I am speaking of average ages. There are, of course, exceptions to all rules — but in

my experience about 99 in 100 follow this pattern.

Another stage of maturity seems to be reached at about age 30. I have noticed that, although most young people reach a certain mental maturity at age 25, a far more complete maturity of mind, personality, performance, and influence on others is reached at age 30.

By age 30 the man or woman has added five years of practical *experience*, in addition to further study, to the preparatory knowledge and final reaching of mental maturity attained at 25. Prior to 25, the young man is often called just that — “young man” — by older men. I can remember how, in my carnal preconversion vanity, I smarted under being spoken to as “young man” by business executives I dealt with. This expression simply meant they did not accept me, yet, as a fully mature man, and I knew it.

Somehow, the vanity in a young man of 18 and older makes him want to be considered *mature* — as a completely adult, fully experienced MAN. He wants to be considered older than he is. But as soon as young women are past 20 to 25, female vanity usually causes them to want to be considered *younger* than they are!

The Right Age for Marriage

The fact that man attains a more complete maturity of personality, leadership and influence by age 30 seems fully recognized by the Eternal God. In ancient Israel the Levites were ordained to full priesthood at age 30 — although they were put into physical *service* at age 20.

Jesus Christ, our Example, did not begin His active ministry until age 30. All years prior to that were years of learning and preparation.

Yet in ancient Israel men *began* actual service, adult work, and even military service, at age 20. This, however, does not mean that they were fully and completely educated at that age. Actually, their first years of service were those of apprenticeship — training, preparation. They probably were not accounted fully prepared for adult responsibilities until 25, though the exact facts are not given.

Apparently God has not given spe-

cific and direct instruction or command as to the proper age for marriage. God did not even count people in the census, as adults, until age 20. While there appears to be no punishable prohibition against marriage prior to age 20, there is every indication that on God's instruction juveniles were considered children until 20. At 20 they were considered “of age.” *This by no means implies they were expected to marry by age 20!* Rather that they were expected not to marry *until* at least 20 — OR MORE!

Based on actual experience, my judgment — and I think it is sound judgment guided and approved by God — is that until out of the “teens” a boy or girl is too young to marry! And it is also my judgment — and I think it is sound and approved by God — based on lifelong experience counseling on marriage problems of hundreds of people — that even 20 is too young to be *the best age for marriage*.

Two factors are the major causes of broken marriages, or of unhappy problem marriages, in the hundreds of cases that have come to me for advice and counsel: sex ignorance and marriage prior to age 20. Quite often these two are merged in the same case. A majority of all unhappy or broken marriages that have been brought to my attention were those of people *who married too young!*

Only too well I know that teen-agers who *think* they are in love will not listen or heed. *That very FACT proves* they are too young for the responsibilities of marriage. Marriage is so much *more* than romance, necking, love-making and immature emotional bliss. Thousands of young people have gone ahead heedless, and been sadly disillusioned to learn that lesson TOO LATE!

But in my judgment, except in rare cases or circumstances, even twenty is too early an age for marriage. I can only give my judgment. But it is based on experience. It is based on facts and knowledge. It is based on what Biblical revelation God has given us. It is based on hundreds of case histories.

But here it is, and young people will

do well to heed it — and later be glad they did! The *best* age for a man to marry is around 24 to 26, after he has devoted those *top aptitude years* between 16 and 25 for mature education, experience, and preparation — *after* he has acquired the knowledge, preparation and preliminary experience to assume adult responsibilities — *after* he is able to assume the responsibility of supporting a wife — and family! And the *best* age for a girl to marry is between 23 and 25, when she has utilized those top aptitude years for preparation, and is prepared to assume the *duties* of wifehood and motherhood — the responsibilities of planning, decorating, arranging a home, keeping it, and being a help and inspiration to her husband.

I sincerely believe, in view of what God has developed, that He brought about circumstances and influences to shape my early life, and also my wife's, as a preparation for a very great worldwide Work He willed to accomplish. I believe I was steered and guided by His unseen Hand in ways I did not realize then. And Mrs. Armstrong and I were married when we were both 25. We were mature enough to assume the responsibilities.

Our marriage was *happy*, and blest beyond words to describe. And, during all those years during which God blest us with four fine children, equally fine sons- and daughters-in-law, and eleven fine grandchildren, our marriage continued to be happy beyond words to describe. In fact it was happier after age 70 than ever before, because it had grown constantly more and more happy. WHAT A BLESSING!

Wouldn't you like yours to be equally so? Then heed! Use wisdom! □

If you are not yet a subscriber to the world's unique news and human-experience magazine, *The PLAIN TRUTH*, be sure to request a free subscription.

Other literature available about marriage includes *Your Marriage Can Be Happy* and *Modern Dating — Key to Success or Failure in Marriage*. These booklets are sent free of charge by Ambassador College as an educational service in the public interest.

The *ORIGIN* of LIFE

Have scientists found evidence that life evolved from dead matter? Are the first fossils simple and primitive as the theory of evolution demands?

by Kenneth C. Herrmann

YOU AND I are supposedly end products of an evolutionary process. This concept is taught as truth in almost all of our educational institutions today. But where is the *proof*?

A single simple one-celled animal, it is said, happened into existence millions of years ago. Then, slowly, gradually evolution produced our present-day life.

Spontaneous generation plus evolution supposedly produced the myriad of complex living forms of today's world. Dead matter became living matter; then living matter evolved.

Proof is supposed to be found in geology. A study of the fossil strata, they say, reveals that in the "earliest" fossil deposits simple, primitive life is found. "Later" strata contain increasingly complex life till we come to the uppermost layers in which are deposited man and present-day forms of life.

The proof of this theory is rather elusive as we shall see. We ought to examine the evidence before drawing any conclusion.

Just how did life originate?

A Course Entitled "The Origin of Life"

One of the outstanding large universities of the Los Angeles area made the error of labeling a geology course, "The Origin of Life." I say error, for when the topic came up in class, the *professor expressed openly the wish that the course had been given a different name.*

Speaking frankly, this professor, a qualified scientist, said there was **LITTLE OR NOTHING KNOWN ABOUT THE ORIGIN OF LIFE.**

This fact is important. The educators who labeled the course believed their professors capable of teaching a course on how life came into being. Yet the professor assigned to the course

indicated that *little or nothing* could be said concerning the origin of life.

Will the conclusions of scientists concerning the origin of life disagree with the Scripture?

Three Alternatives

Life does exist. No one questions this fact. No one, that is, except a few philosophers who for the sake of an argument will contend that the world might be an illusion, just a dream; and that there is really nothing that does exist. "How would one know?" they ask in idle speculation. Let's not awaken them!

The real problem is this: Life exists. Just where, when and how did it come into being?

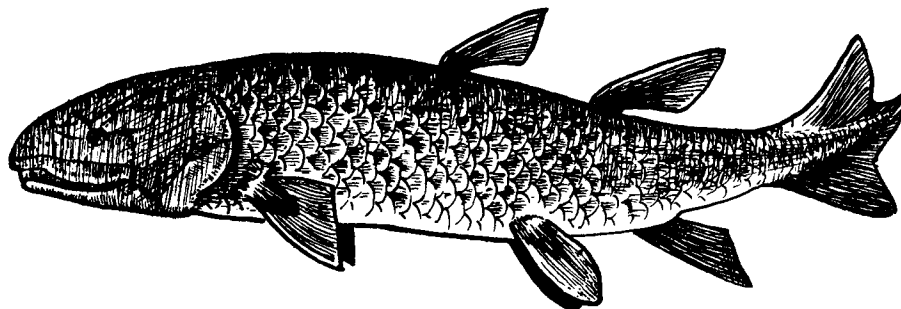
Let us examine the problem from a standpoint of hard, cold logic and apart from Biblical revelation. Evolutionists do not accept the Scriptural explanation. To answer them properly, we must examine their own conclusions and the facts upon which they are based.

Present-day theories will be considered one by one in the light of fact and logic alone. Error will be discarded. Will the *pure* science remaining agree with God's revelation? We shall soon see.

Concerning the **ORIGIN AND EXISTENCE OF LIFE** on this planet *three alternatives* present themselves:

1) "LIFE HAS ALWAYS EXISTED." This idea, scientists admit, is the weakest of the three. It is *untenable* because *the earth has not always existed!* In their estimation it has not been fit for life but for a portion of its estimated 3 to 5 billion-year existence. Some have suggested, "Perhaps life came to the earth from outer space, from the explosion of another planet in the remote regions of space. Spores of this primitive life might have been pushed along by radiation pressure from starlight or sunlight. Arriving on the earth they found an ideal place to propagate and evolve."

Thinking logically, it is *very unlikely that life could have come from another planet* or from outer space. The chance of such an occurrence and possibility of life surviving such an ordeal is extremely remote. This idea does not answer the question of the origin of life. It merely attempts to avoid facing the question by putting it beyond the reach of investigation. The real question of the origin of life remains unanswered. Since the material universe is admittedly not eternal, life had to come into being at some definite date in the



This supposedly extinct fish — the crossopterygian — has recently been found **ALIVE IN TODAY'S OCEAN.** Fossil beds containing it are said to be 300 million years old.

past. Previously scientists had believed the earth to be young, the universe old. These last few decades have seen that idea discarded. The earth in their conclusion is now *as old as the universe*. Is it strange that that should agree with Genesis 1:1? "In the beginning God created the heaven *and the earth*."

2) "LIFE CAME INTO BEING BY SOME SLOW NATURAL PROCESS." This is the *favorite* belief of the "educated" man of today. Scientists comment that this idea "can be presented plausibly" and that the arguments are "very convincing." Yet the *universal opinion* of all scientists familiar with the field is that there is "no evidence that this has ever taken place or does at this time."

Plausible presentations and very convincing arguments do *not* constitute proof. The truth of a matter cannot be determined by the cleverness or eloquence of the orator. Facts and logic (and, if they would accept it, *revealed* knowledge) alone constitute the basis of all material science.

3) "LIFE WAS SUDDENLY CREATED." This of course implies a Creator. Since neither life nor the material creation has eternally existed, this Great First Cause would of necessity have existed from eternity. This theory thus postulates the creation of life forms by an eternally existing God who had life *inherent* in Himself.

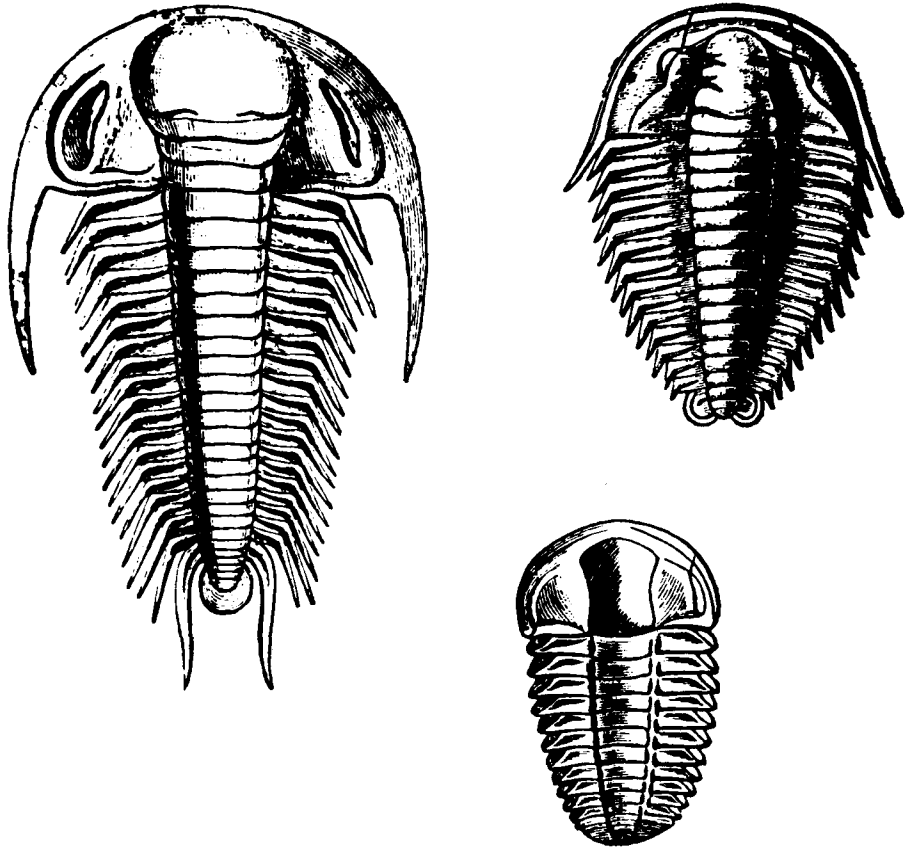
Could men of science consider this as a possibility in their search for the origin of life? They have, and here are a few of their comments: "The idea is as good as any." "Whether you care to accept the idea depends upon personal taste." "It *disposes of the very great difficulty of creating living matter out of inorganic (dead) matter*." "Much of our culture is based upon such a belief."

Yes, our scientists do consider the possibility of life having been created.

Reexamine These Alternatives

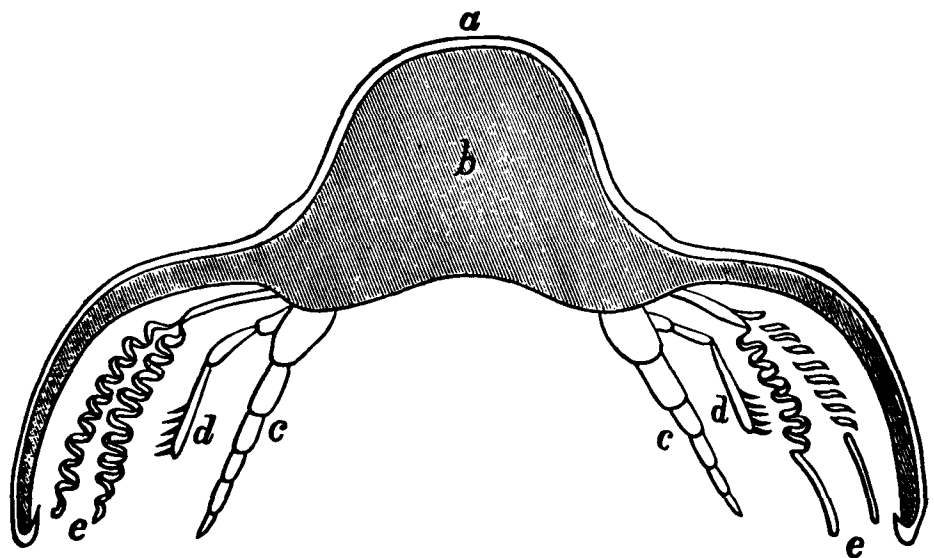
Consider these three alternatives again. The first is untenable. The SECOND IS COMPLETELY LACKING IN EVIDENCE. The THIRD is *listed by science* as a possibility.

To accept the THIRD is to *believe in a Creator*. But atheists (men with a



Evolutionists are astonished at the complexity of these Cambrian Trilobites found in the **LOWEST** fossil strata. (After Le Conte).

Complex transverse section of a Trilobite (after Walcott). a, dorsal crust; b, visceral cavity; c, legs; d, epipodite (structure to keep gills clean and maintain fresh water circulation); e, spiral gills.



remarkable faith that there is no God) prefer the second. Not because of evidence of spontaneous generation of life, but solely because they prefer the "no God" idea. To accept this SECOND ALTERNATIVE is to have *blind* faith that there is no Creator.

The facts and logic are inescapable. An atheist is a man with false faith that his Creator does not exist. He has absolutely no evidence upon which to base his faith. The atheist "hopes" to find that evidence.

So far we have considered only how the first bits of life may have come into being. Have evolutionists erred in assuming that the first life to exist was primitive, one-celled animal life?

Here is evidence and logic apart from Biblical revelation using only accepted facts and sound reasoning to test the theories presented in books on science.

We are going to search for evidence of these few, small, simple, primitive fossil specimens which supposedly are to be found in the first fossil strata. We are going to examine the foundation of the evolutionary theory. If the foundation is hypothetical the whole structure of historical geology based upon evolution will crumble.

The First Fossil Remains

THE THEORY OF EVOLUTION WOULD REQUIRE that in the earliest layer *simple* forms would be found, *few* in number, gradually *developing step by step* into present-day forms. The evidence in this first fossil layer will have a great bearing on whether you may logically believe that God created bits of life and then spent millions of years watching them evolve into present-day life. "Theistic" evolutionists have apparently never considered these facts.

Here is the evidence from the first fossil layer, the Cambrian strata:

1) *Instead of few forms of life*, 455 different species are found. There are 100 genera of trilobites alone. Of the 13 phyla (divisions) into which all animals are classified, various authorities state that 9, 12 or all 13 are represented.

Thus instead of a few forms of life, evolutionists are forced to admit "a

remarkable assemblage of animal remains." The Cambrian layer is "just teeming with all kinds of fossils," to use their own words.

2) *Instead of simple forms of life* as the theory of evolution would require, this first fossil layer contains such complex life as the chambered mollusks and the highly developed trilobite which has one set of legs for walking on the ocean bottom and another set for swimming.

"It is very interesting to observe that a *complex* mechanism, *the compound eye like that of crustaceans and insects of the present day*, was already developed *even* in the earliest Primordial times" (from *Elements of Geology* by Joseph Le Conte).

3) *Instead of small specimens* these so-called "early" forms were *often giants* compared to "later" forms. The "ancient" trilobite, for instance, attained a length of 27 inches. Close modern representatives in appearance are the pill or sow bugs so common today where decaying vegetation is found. The trilobite, however, was an ocean-dwelling creature.

4) *Instead of "primitive" types* a considerable number of them have identical or almost identical living representatives today.

Perhaps the most widely known example of this is the muscular-jointed fin fish called the crossopterygian *found only in Devonian strata* (3 "ages" later than the Cambrian) but also *found alive today*. Specimens have been caught in the waters off Africa much to the consternation of the proponents of evolution. Rather than admit that something is radically wrong with their faith, they cover up by publishing detailed studies on the structure of the fish, showing how it (supposedly) became the ancestor of land life by changing its fins to the jointed condition and then to legs. The missing link between the fish and land animals is thus supposedly found alive in the ocean today. These first fossils are certainly not primitive.

5) *Instead of natural deposition* such as might occur along beaches or deltas today, the fossils of this Cambrian strata show evidence of having been

buried alive by some sudden *catastrophe*. The "ages" required for a certain strata to form thus become a myth.

It is obvious that these first fossils do not fit the "few, simple and primitive" pattern demanded by the evolutionary theory. But the proponents of evolution are not through yet. Hope springs eternal in the human heart and for the evolutionist there is always the "hope" that he may find his "proof."

Pre-Cambrian Rocks

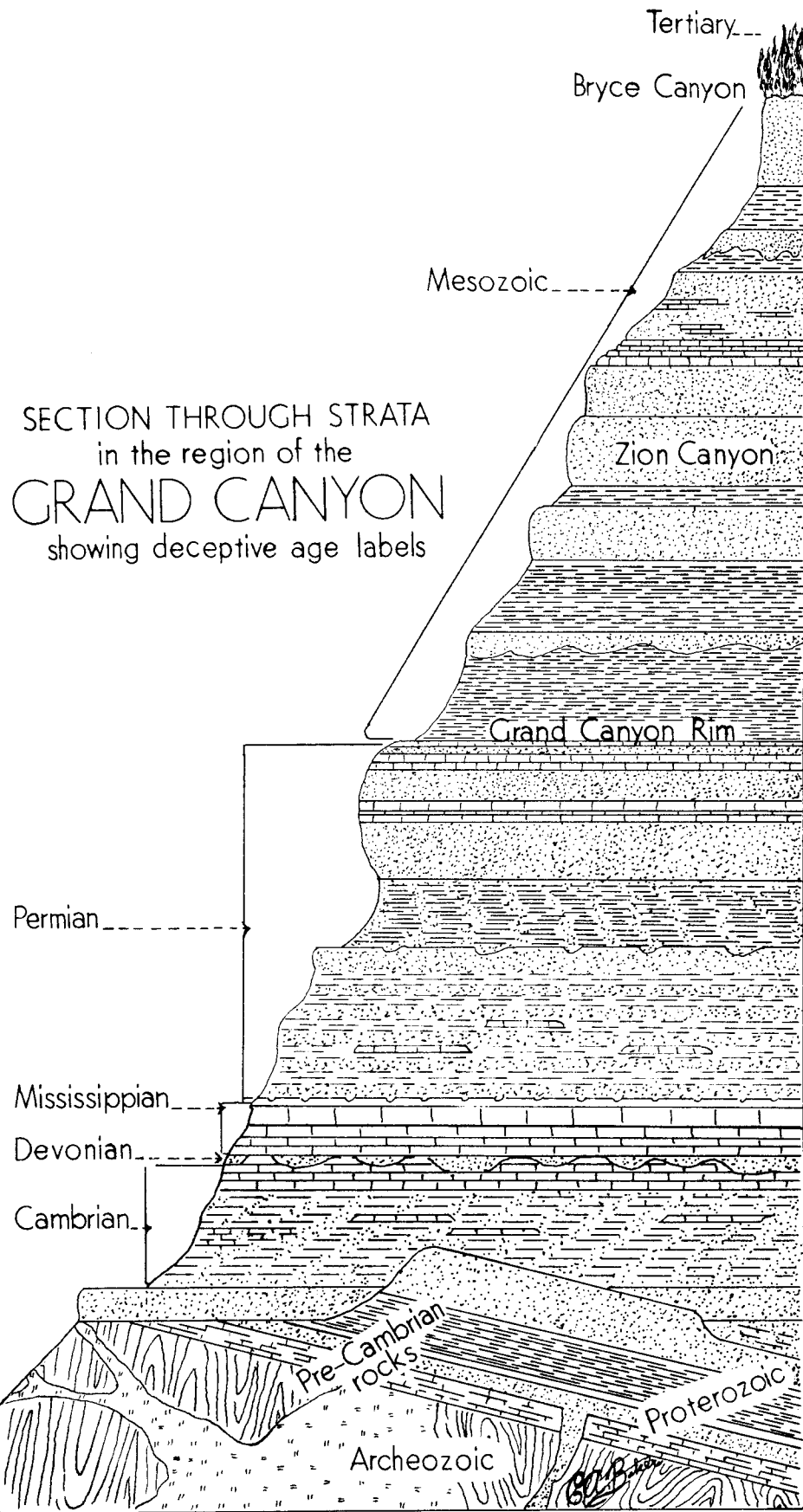
Suppose we follow the thinking of evolutionists one more step. They rationalize: Since evolution is true, the first life must be simple, and since Cambrian life is not simple, it cannot be the first life. The pre-Cambrian rocks, they contend, must hold the answer to the origin of life.

A thorough search of the pre-Cambrian rocks reveals the following facts: IN ALL ROCKS TERMED PRE-CAMBRIAN, the sum total of fossils found amounts to *a few worm burrows*, one or two *broken shells* which may be *brachiopods*, some *algae*, fragments of *sponge spicules* and A LOT OF WISHFUL THINKING. The wishful thinking is that of evolutionists and the *expression* that of an evolutionist.

How they wish they could find a fossil layer with a "few, simple, primitive" forms of life to establish their dogged faith in evolution. The pre-Cambrian layer fails to give them evidence.

The list of fossils for this layer is probably incorrect. Another source just as reliable, yet just as anxious to prove evolution, thought the term "*The Agnostozoic*" (meaning "we don't know whether there was life during it") would be quite fitting for this pre-Cambrian layer. In his opinion, the sample of algae he passed around to his class may or may not have been algae and he spoke of the "NEARLY INSURMOUNTABLE PROBLEM of the *sudden appearance of complex life* IN THE CAMBRIAN ROCKS."

The conclusion from these facts ought to be easy. In the Cambrian layer is complex life; in a supposedly earlier layer, a few fragments of the same thing or perhaps nothing. (Remember



After McKee, von Engeln and Caster

also that a layer is identified by the fossils in it and thus *these fragments might be Cambrian.*)

YOUR CONCLUSION: If this complex life of the Cambrian layer were deposited over a long period of time, then life must have been *suddenly created* near the beginning of the period. If deposited quickly, a creation of complex life is still implied and a *destruction by a flood is a certainty.* But men of science struggle on without the scriptures to guide them.

The Lost Interval

Retreating from the facts, the evolutionist must now resort to theory to preserve his religion. We have come this far, we may as well continue in pursuit. All reason is dropped and rationalization takes over completely.

The evolutionist comes up with an idea. Since no life is found in some layers, which they therefore term pre-Cambrian, and complex life is found in the simplest layer they have discovered, supposedly an enormous period of time between these two layers existed. Names like "*The Lost Interval*" and "*The Lipalian Interval*" are given to make the case seem more authentic. The DESTRUCTION OF THE SUPPOSED RECORD of these intervals is termed the *Kilarneyen Revolution* or the *Penokeean Revolution.*

Was there ever an earlier record? How could such a worldwide record be destroyed?

Five Rejected Theories

Evolutionists claim their record is destroyed. Yet, true men of science among them have inadvertently given us the following facts. They list FIVE THEORIES for the *lack of preservation* of the life *which they believe existed* in the pre-Cambrian — then they take each in its turn and disprove it.

We ask: Why are there no fossils in the pre-Cambrian rocks? They answer with a theory and then give objections which disprove the theory.

Here are their theories and their objections.

THEORY No. 1) All life was destroyed by the metamorphism of the

rocks in which they occurred. *Objection:* 90% of pre-Cambrian rocks are schists, gneiss and marble, distorted by heat and pressure, but the remaining 10% are not. *The remaining 10% should contain fossils if evolution were true.*

THEORY NO. 2) Life only existed in those areas which were metamorphosed. *Objections:* This would be very fortunate for the theory of evolution but is most improbable due to the widespread occurrence of the unmetamorphosed areas which were *certainly accessible to ocean life and thus ought to contain fossils.*

THEORY NO. 3) The oceans were too acid for calcium to be used for shells and thus no trace of the animal was preserved. *Objections:* The oceans were more likely fresh to begin with. Also, *siliceous and chitinous skeletons could have been formed and preserved apart from the calcium requirement.* Such types are found in the Cambrian rocks.

THEORY NO. 4) There wasn't enough calcium in the ocean for the animals to have shells. *Objection:* Limestone layers 50,000 feet thick were deposited in this early strata showing *an abundance of calcium.*

THEORY NO. 5) Life forms lived only in the upper zones of the ocean at first and had no hard parts. Either they became lazy, grew hard parts, and being heavier settled to the bottom, or else they found the ocean bottom first, then became lazy in their new environment and grew hard parts. Thus the sudden appearance of fossils. *Objections:* For life to spend many millions of years in the uppermost portions of the ocean *without finding shore, shallow water or ocean bottom* is nothing short of ridiculous. Even after accepting such an idea the problem remains as to why suddenly many forms of life should take on *complete skeletons with no intermediate "evolutionary steps."*

No transitional forms are found. Each species thus learned to develop its hard shell *suddenly!*

A great number of species occur together with hard shells in the lower Cambrian. *All must have "learned" the*

secret of hard shell development *simultaneously.*

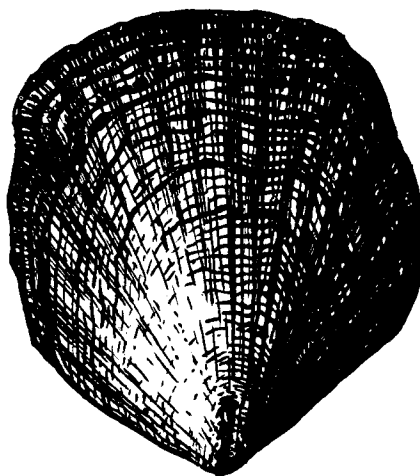
Thus this fifth theory is also completely lacking in facts, logic and plain good judgment.

Why Men Can't See

Thus at present *scientists have left themselves without an explanation* for the complex, numerous "advanced" life forms of the Cambrian rocks and the complete absence of life in the layer usually beneath it. In rejecting the Scriptural account (Genesis 1) as evidence they find themselves without any explanation.

THE CORRECT CONCLUSION you ought to have drawn from the evidence presented is that in the beginning *life forms were created complex* as we find them; then at a later date they were *buried in the rocks by catastrophic upheavals of earth and water.* They did not evolve to that complex stage as the evolutionary theory demands.

Since the days of Darwin, men have clung tenaciously to the theory he published but never proved, *even to himself.* Why? Because to believe otherwise would in the end lead to the acknowledgement of the Creator revealed in the Bible. To acknowledge this Creator would be to consent that



Do you know the mystery of this little creature? Here is evidence that each creature produces after its own kind — that it doesn't become a different, more advanced kind.

Sir Archibald Geikie, F.R.S., ardent evolutionist, admits that though "Brachiopod species of the genera LINGULA [which you see above] are the oldest known molluscs . . . [they] are still represented by living species in the ocean. They have persisted with but little change during the whole of geological time, from the early Paleozoic periods downward, for the living shells do not appear to indicate any marked divergence from the earliest forms." From GEOLOGY by Geikie.

certain obligations might be due Him. It would also put these educated men in the rather uncomfortable place of having *a rival whose knowledge was as far superior to theirs as wisdom is to foolishness.* Intellectual pride would have to vanish.

Man's mind, the carnal mind he is born with, is *enmity* against God (Romans 8:7). It will not think rationally when faced with the Biblical facts proving the existence of the Creator who has revealed Himself to man through the Scriptures.

It is quite possible that *had no Bible ever been written* proclaiming the existence of our Creator, that the efforts of scientists in every field would have quickly discovered the facts of creation. *Had no floods ever been described in the Scriptures,* historians and archaeologists alike would have discovered the evidence, reasoned correctly with it and arrived at the correct historical account of the earth. Geologists would have studied the fossil strata and held forth the truth to the world with fervor equal to that with which they now propagate the godless doctrine of evolution.

But the human mind is rebellious against God; it will not willingly subject itself to the law of God; neither will it acknowledge that a revealed history of the earth and life forms is correct.

Evolution thus becomes *the opiate of the atheist* to distort his vision and keep him from seeing his God.

The carnal mind cannot accept God. It must cling to this "*favorite belief*" that life came into being by some slow natural process.

Where Is the Evolutionary Tree?

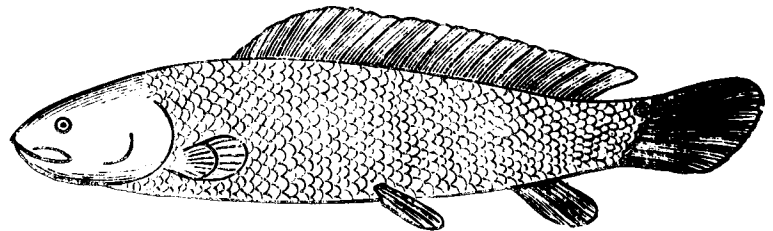
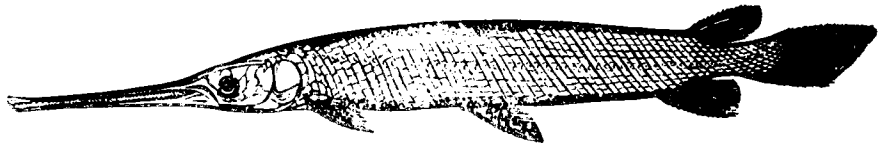
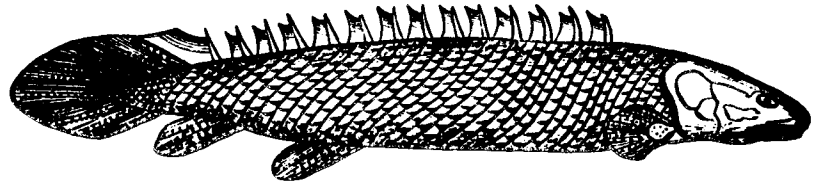
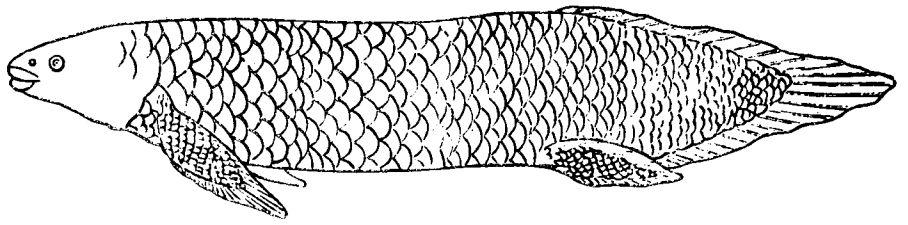
The *roots* from the tree of evolution disappear in our search for the evolution of life from dead matter. The *stump* vanishes when we ask for those

“few, simple, primitive” life forms. The *thirteen great branches*, the thirteen phyla into which all animals are classified, fade away when we find all represented in the earliest fossil strata. Even the *smaller branches* vanish when we see this Cambrian life “already evolved” into classes, orders, genera, and species.

It’s about time to ask, “Where is the tree?” The roots, trunk and branches are gone. Only the twigs remain.

Blood relation between individuals and many so-called species of the Cambrian strata is certain. Further speculation is in the realm of philosophy, not true science.

This tree of evolution is thus shown to be but a dream in the minds of men, and like a dream it will disappear for them when their eyes are opened.



Many fish living today ARE IDENTICAL WITH or little different from the fish pictured here, which evolutionists say evolved, lived, and BECAME EXTINCT hundreds of millions of years ago. (After Le Conte.)

The Origin of LIFE

Have scientists found evidence that life evolved from dead matter? Are the first fossils simple and primitive as the theory of evolution demands?

by **Kenneth C. Herrmann**

YOU AND I are supposedly end products of an evolutionary process. This concept is taught as truth in almost all of our educational institutions today. But where is the *proof*?

A single simple one-celled animal, it is said, happened into existence millions of years ago. Then, slowly, gradually evolution produced our present-day life.

Spontaneous generation plus evolution supposedly produced the myriad of complex living forms of today's world. Dead matter became living matter; then living matter evolved.

Proof is supposed to be found in geology. A study of the fossil strata, they say, reveals that in the "earliest" fossil deposits simple, primitive life is found. "Later" strata contain increasingly complex life till we come to the uppermost layers in which are deposited man and present day forms of life.

The proof of this theory is rather elusive as we shall see. We ought to examine the evidence before drawing any conclusion.

Just how did life originate?

A Course Entitled "The Origin of Life"

One of the outstanding large universities of the Los Angeles area made the error of labeling a geology course, "The Origin of Life." I say error, for when the topic came up in class, the professor expressed openly the wish that the course had been given a different name.

Speaking frankly, this professor, a qualified scientist, said there was **LITTLE OR NOTHING KNOWN ABOUT THE ORIGIN OF LIFE.**

This fact is important. The educators who labeled the course believed their professors capable of teaching a course on how life came into being. Yet the professor assigned to the course indicated that *little or nothing* could be said concerning the origin of life.

Will the conclusions of scientists con-

cerning the origin of life disagree with the scripture?

Three Alternatives

Life does exist. No one questions this fact. No one, that is, except a few philosophers who for the sake of an argument will contend that the world might be an illusion, just a dream; and that there is really nothing that does exist. "How would one know?" they ask in idle speculation. Let's not awaken them!

The real problem is this: Life exists. Just where, when and how did it come into being?

Let us examine the problem from a standpoint of hard, cold logic and apart from Biblical revelation. Evolutionists do not accept the Scriptural explanation. To answer them properly, we must examine their own conclusions and the facts upon which they are based.

Present day theories will be considered one by one in the light of fact and logic alone. Error will be discarded. Will the *pure science* remaining agree with God's revelation? We shall soon see.

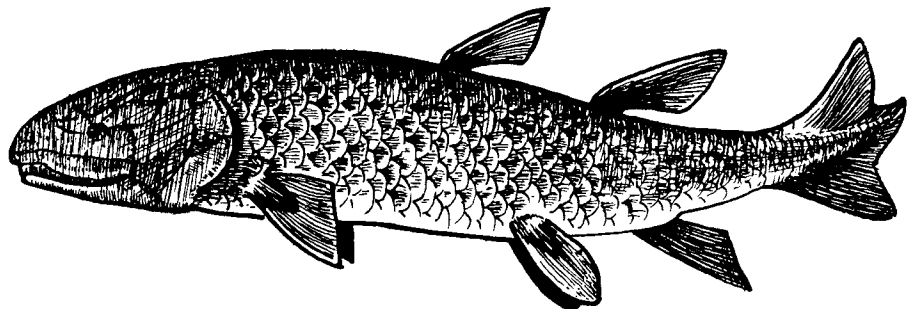
Concerning the **ORIGIN AND EXISTENCE OF LIFE** on this planet *three alternatives* present themselves:

1) "**LIFE HAS ALWAYS EXISTED.**" This idea, scientists admit, is the weakest of the three. It is *untenable* because *the earth has not always existed!* In their estimation it has not been fit for life but

for a portion of its estimated 3 to 5 billion-year existence. Some have suggested, "Perhaps life came to the earth from outer space, from the explosion of another planet in the remote regions of space. Spores of this primitive life might have been pushed along by radiation pressure from starlight or sunlight. Arriving on the earth they found an ideal place to propagate and evolve."

Thinking logically, it is *very unlikely that life could have come from another planet* or from outer space. The chance of such an occurrence and possibility of life surviving such an ordeal is extremely remote. This idea does not answer the question of the origin of life. It merely attempts to *avoid facing* the question by putting it beyond the reach of investigation. The real question of the origin of life remains unanswered. Since the material universe is admittedly not eternal, life had to come into being at some definite date in the past. Previously scientists had believed the earth to be young, the universe old. These last few decades have seen that idea discarded. The earth in their conclusion is now *as old as the universe.* Is it strange that that should agree with Genesis 1:1? "In the beginning God created the heaven *and the earth.*"

2) "**LIFE CAME INTO BEING BY SOME SLOW NATURAL PROCESS.**" This is the favorite belief of the "educated" man of



This supposedly extinct fish—the crossopterygian—has recently been found alive in today's ocean. Fossil beds containing it are said to be 300 million years old.

today. Scientists comment that this idea "can be presented plausibly" and that the arguments are "very convincing." Yet the *universal opinion* of all scientists familiar with the field is that there is "no evidence that this has ever taken place or does at this time."

Plausible presentations and very convincing arguments do *not* constitute proof. The truth of a matter cannot be determined by the cleverness or eloquence of the orator. Facts and logic (and, if they would accept it, *revealed* knowledge) alone constitute the basis of all material science.

3) "LIFE WAS SUDDENLY CREATED." This of course implies a Creator. Since neither life nor the material creation has eternally existed, this Great First Cause would of necessity have existed from eternity. This theory thus postulates the creation of life forms by an eternally existing God who had life *inherent* in Himself.

Could men of science consider this as a possibility in their search for the origin of life? They have, and here are a few of their comments: "The idea is as good as any." "Whether you care to accept the idea depends upon personal taste." "*It disposes of the very great difficulty of creating living matter out of inorganic (dead) matter.*" "Much of our culture is based upon such a belief."

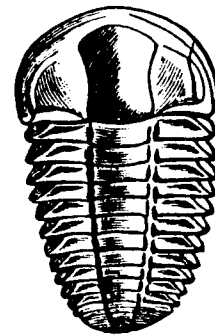
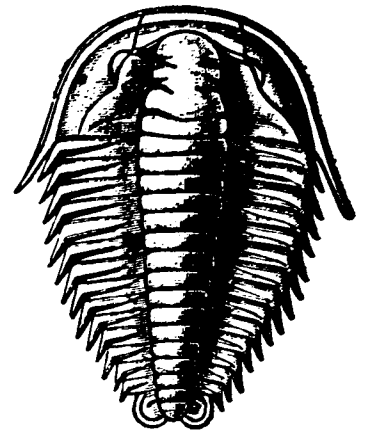
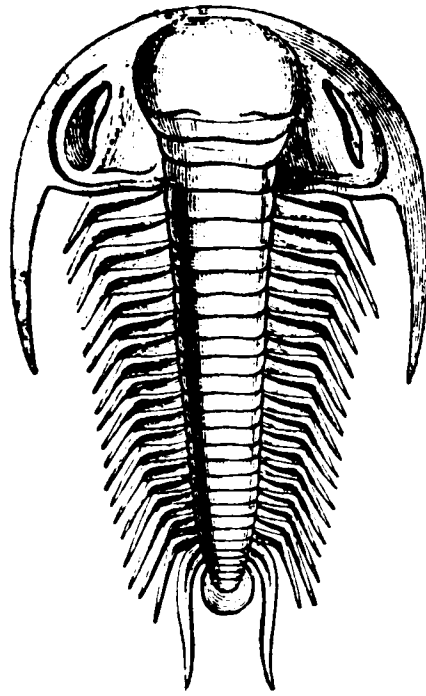
Yes, our scientists do consider the possibility of life having been created.

Re-Examine These Alternatives

Consider these three alternatives again. The first is untenable. The SECOND is COMPLETELY LACKING IN EVIDENCE. The THIRD is *listed by science* as a possibility.

To accept the THIRD is to *believe in a Creator*. But atheists (men with a remarkable faith that there is no God) prefer the second. Not because of evidence of spontaneous generation of life but solely because they prefer the "no God" idea. To accept this SECOND ALTERNATIVE is to have *blind* faith that there is no Creator.

The facts and logic are inescapable. An atheist is a man with false faith that his Creator does not exist. He has absolutely no evidence upon which to base his faith. The atheist "hopes" to find that evidence.



Evolutionists are astonished at the complexity of these Cambrian Trilobites found in the **lowest** fossil strata. (After Le Conte)

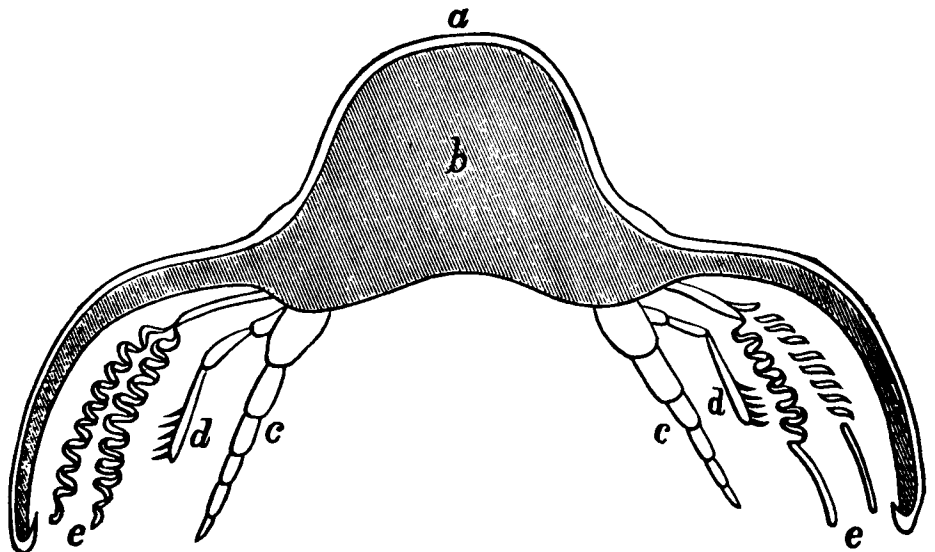
So far we have considered only how the first bits of life may have come into being. Have evolutionists erred in assuming that the first life to exist was primitive, one-celled animal life?

Here is evidence and logic apart from Biblical revelation using only accepted facts and sound reasoning to test the

theories presented in books on science.

We are going to search for evidence of these few, small, simple, primitive fossil specimens which supposedly are to be found in the first fossil strata. We are going to examine the foundation of the evolutionary theory. If the foundation is hypothetical the whole structure

Complex transverse section of a Trilobite (after Welcott). a, dorsal crust; b, visceral cavity; c, legs; d, epipodite (structure to keep gills clean and maintain fresh water circulation); e, spiral gills.



of historical geology based upon evolution will crumble.

The First Fossil Remains

Have evolutionists erred in assuming that the first life to exist was a primitive one-celled type? The THEORY OF EVOLUTION WOULD REQUIRE that in the earliest layer *simple* forms would be found, *few* in number, gradually *developing step by step* into present day forms. The evidence in this first fossil layer will have a great bearing on whether you may logically believe that God created bits of life and then spent millions of years watching them evolve into present day life. "Theistic" evolutionists have apparently never considered these facts.

Here is the evidence from the first fossil layer, the Cambrian strata:

1) *Instead of few forms of life*, 455 different species are found. There are 100 genera of trilobites alone. Of the 13 phyla (divisions) into which all animals are classified, various authorities state that 9, 12 or all 13 are represented.

Thus instead of a few forms of life, evolutionists are forced to admit "a remarkable assemblage of animal remains." The Cambrian layer is "just teeming with all kinds of fossils," to use their own words.

2) *Instead of simple forms of life* as the theory of evolution would require, this first fossil layer contains such complex life as the chambered mollusks and the highly developed trilobite which has one set of legs for walking on the ocean bottom and another set for swimming.

"It is very interesting to observe that a *complex* mechanism, *the compound eye like that of crustaceans and insects of the present day*, was already developed *even* in the earliest Primordial times." From *Elements of Geology* by Joseph Le Conte.

3) *Instead of small specimens* these so called "early" forms were *often giants* compared to "later" forms. The "ancient" trilobite, for instance, attained a length of 27 inches. Close modern representatives in appearance are the pill or sow bugs so common today where decaying vegetation is found. The trilobite, however, was an ocean dwelling creature.

4) *Instead of "primitive" types* a

considerable number of them have identical or almost identical living representatives today.

Perhaps the most widely known example of this is the muscular-jointed fin fish called the crossopterygian *found only in Devonian strata* (3 "ages" later than the Cambrian) but also *found alive today*. Specimens have been caught in the waters off Africa much to the consternation of the proponents of evolution. Rather than admit that something is radically wrong with their faith, they cover up by publishing detailed studies on the structure of the fish, showing how it (supposedly) became the ancestor of land life by changing its fins to the jointed condition and then to legs. The missing link between the fish and land animals is thus supposedly found alive in the ocean today. These first fossils are certainly not primitive.

5) *Instead of natural deposition* such as might occur along beaches or deltas today, the fossils of this Cambrian strata show evidence of having been *buried alive* by some sudden *catastrophe*. The "ages" required for a certain strata to form thus become a myth.

It is obvious that these first fossils do not fit the "few, simple and primitive" pattern demanded by the evolutionary theory. But the proponents of evolution are not through yet. Hope springs eternal in the human heart and for the evolutionist there is always the "hope" that he may find his "proof."

Pre-Cambrian Rocks

Suppose we follow the thinking of evolutionists one more step. They rationalize: Since evolution is true, the first life must be simple, and since Cambrian life is not simple, it cannot be the first life. The pre-Cambrian rocks, they contend, must hold the answer to the origin of life.

A thorough search of the pre-Cambrian rocks reveals the following facts: IN ALL ROCKS TERMED PRE-CAMBRIAN, the sum total of fossils found amounts to *a few worm burrows*, one or two *broken shells* which may be *brachiopods*, some *algae*, fragments of *sponge spicules* and A LOT OF WISHFUL THINKING. The wishful thinking is that of evolutionists and the *expression* that of an evolutionist.

How they wish they could find a fossil

layer with a "few, simple, primitive" forms of life to establish their dogged faith in evolution. The pre-Cambrian layer fails to give them evidence.

The list of fossils for this layer is probably incorrect. Another source just as reliable, yet just as anxious to prove evolution, thought the term "*The Agnostozoic*" (meaning "we don't know whether there was life during it") would be quite fitting for this pre-Cambrian layer. In his opinion, the sample of algae he passed around to his class may or may not have been algae and he spoke of the "NEARLY INSURMOUNTABLE PROBLEM of the *sudden appearance of complex life* IN THE CAMBRIAN ROCKS."

The conclusion from these facts ought to be easy. In the Cambrian layer is complex life; in a supposedly earlier layer, a few fragments of the same thing or perhaps nothing. (Remember also that a layer is identified by the fossils in it and thus *these fragments might be Cambrian*.)

YOUR CONCLUSION: *If* this complex life of the Cambrian layer were deposited over a long period of time, then life must have been *suddenly created* near the beginning of the period. *If* deposited quickly, a creation of complex life is still implied and *a destruction by a flood is a certainty*. But men of science struggle on without the scriptures to guide them.

The Lost Interval

Retreating from the facts, the evolutionist must now resort to theory to preserve his religion. We have come this far, we may as well continue in pursuit. All reason is dropped and rationalization takes over completely.

The evolutionist comes up with an idea. Since no life is found in some layers, which they therefore term pre-Cambrian, and complex life is found in the simplest layer they have discovered, supposedly an enormous period of time between these two layers existed. Names like "*The Lost Interval*" and "*The Lipalian Interval*" are given to make the case seem more authentic. The DESTRUCTION OF THE SUPPOSED RECORD of these intervals is termed the *Kilarneyen Revolution* or the *Penokeenan Revolution*.

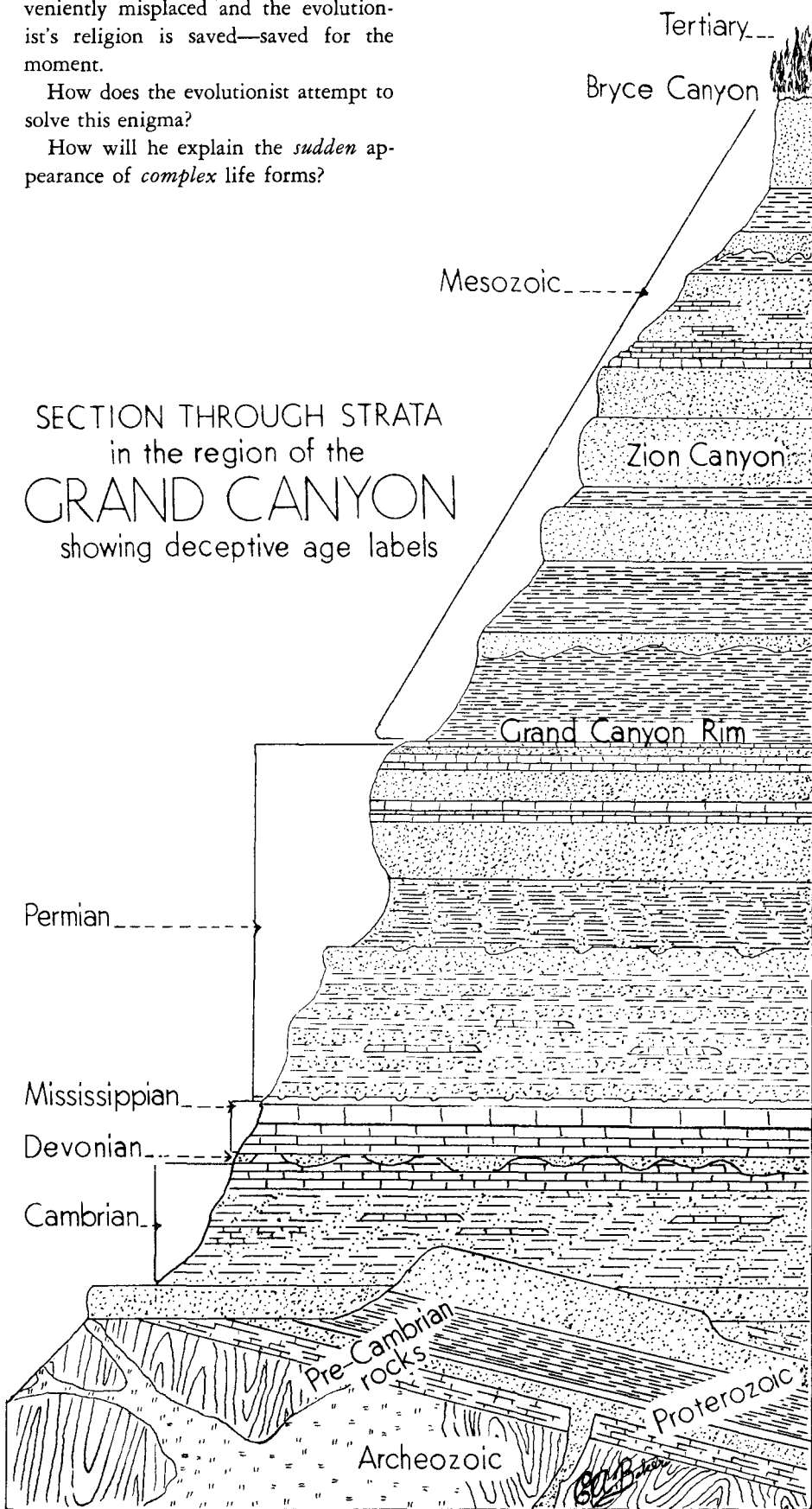
A perfect crime has been committed.

The supposed proof of evolution is conveniently misplaced and the evolutionist's religion is saved—saved for the moment.

How does the evolutionist attempt to solve this enigma?

How will he explain the sudden appearance of complex life forms?

SECTION THROUGH STRATA in the region of the GRAND CANYON showing deceptive age labels



After McKee, von Engel and Caster

Synopsis of Part I

EVEN STAUNCH evolutionists acknowledge that "little or nothing is known about the origin of life."

But they offer three alternatives:

1) That life has always existed; 2) that life came into being by some slow, natural process (the evolution of life from dead matter); 3) the correct solution to the problem—life forms were suddenly created by a Being having life inherent in Himself.

This last theory they list as a "possibility," but their united efforts are to present the second one—evolution—in a "plausible manner." However, it is the universal opinion of those scientists working in the field that "there is no evidence that" the emergence of life from dead matter—the very basis of evolution—"has ever taken place or does at this time."

That is quite an admission!

The first alternative—that of organic life having always existed—is completely untenable to atheist, agnostic, and Christian alike. But the second explanation to account for the origin of life—the theory of evolution—is equally untenable! Notice:

The first fossil remains are in many instances IDENTICAL TO LIVING FORMS. In many cases these creatures were buried alive as if by some great catastrophe. Instead of a few simple primitive forms, myriads of complex creatures are found at the very bottom of the Cambrian strata. In the pre-Cambrian below, nothing or next to nothing is to be found. The few fragments found, even after the most thorough world-wide search, are identical with Cambrian fossils. They could more properly be called Cambrian fossils.

The problem for the evolutionist remains: Why has it been impossible to find a fossil layer with but a few simple primitive organisms?

An immense period of time is suggested between the pre-Cambrian and Cambrian strata. The "supposed" record is supposedly destroyed. But complex life forms appear suddenly in this Cambrian strata all over the world.

Was there ever an earlier record? How could such a world-wide record be destroyed?

The Origin of LIFE

Can Evolutionists explain the sudden appearance of complex life forms in the "lowest" fossil strata?

by Kenneth C. Herrmann

Part II

Five Rejected Theories

Evolutionists claim their record is destroyed. Yet, true men of science among them have inadvertently given us the following facts. They list FIVE THEORIES for the *lack of preservation* of the life *which they believe existed* in the pre-Cambrian—then they take each in its turn and disprove it.

We ask: Why are there no fossils in the pre-Cambrian rocks? They answer with a theory and then give objections which disprove the theory.

Here are their theories and their objections.

THEORY NO. 1) All life was destroyed by the metamorphism of the rocks in which they occurred. *Objection:* 90% of pre-Cambrian rocks are schists, gneiss and marble, distorted by heat and pressure, but the remaining 10% are not. *The remaining 10% should contain fossils if evolution were true.*

THEORY NO. 2) Life only existed in those areas which were metamorphosed. *Objections:* This would be very fortunate for the theory of evolution but is most improbable due to the widespread occurrence of the unmetamorphosed areas which were *certainly accessible to ocean life and thus ought to contain fossils.*

THEORY NO. 3) The oceans were too acid for calcium to be used for shells and thus no trace of the animal was preserved. *Objections:* The oceans were more likely fresh to begin with. Also, *siliceous and chitinous skeletons could have been formed and preserved apart from the calcium requirement.* Such types are found in the Cambrian rocks.

THEORY NO. 4) There wasn't enough calcium in the ocean for the animals to have shells. *Objection:* Limestone layers 50,000 feet (?) thick were deposited in this early strata showing an *abundance of calcium.*

THEORY NO. 5) Life forms lived only in the upper zones of the ocean at

first and had no hard parts. Either they became lazy, grew hard parts, and being heavier settled to the bottom, or else they found the ocean bottom first, then became lazy in their new environment and grew hard parts. Thus the sudden appearance of fossils. *Objections:* For life to spend many millions of years in the uppermost portions of the ocean *without finding shore, shallow water or ocean bottom* is nothing short of ridiculous. Even after accepting such an idea the problem remains as to why suddenly many forms of life should take on *complete skeletons with no intermediate "evolutionary steps."*

No transitional forms are found. Each species thus learned to develop its hard shell *suddenly!*

A great number of species occur together with hard shells in the lower Cambrian. *All must have "learned" the secret of hard shell development simultaneously.*

Thus this fifth theory is also com-

pletely lacking in facts, logic and plain good judgment.

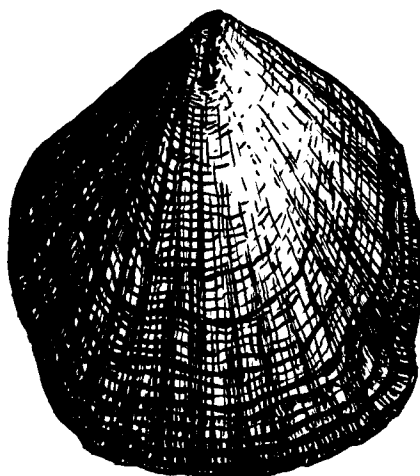
Why Men Can't See

Thus at present *scientists have left themselves without an explanation* for the complex, numerous "advanced" life forms of the Cambrian rocks and the complete absence of life in the layer usually beneath it. In rejecting the Scriptural account (Genesis 1) as evidence they find themselves without any explanation.

THE CORRECT CONCLUSION you ought to have drawn from the evidence presented is that in the beginning *life forms were created complex* as we find them; then at a later date they were *buried in the rocks by catastrophic upheavals of earth and water.* They did not evolve to that complex stage as the evolutionary theory demands.

Since the days of Darwin, men have clung tenaciously to the theory he published but never proved, *even to himself.* Why? Because to believe otherwise would in the end lead to the acknowledgement of the Creator revealed in the Bible. To acknowledge this Creator would be to consent that certain obligations might be due Him. It would also put these educated men in the rather uncomfortable place of having *a rival whose knowledge was as far superior to theirs as wisdom is to foolishness.* Intellectual pride would have to vanish.

Man's mind, the carnal mind he is born with, is *enmity* against God (Romans 8:7). It will not think rationally when faced with the Biblical facts proving the existence of the Creator who has



Do you know the mystery of this little creature? Here is evidence that each creature produces after its own kind—that it doesn't become a different, more advanced kind.

Sir Archibald Geikie, F.R.S., ardent evolutionist admits that though "Brachiopod species of the genera **Lingula** [which you see above] are the oldest known molluscs . . . [they] are still represented by living species in the ocean. They have persisted with but little change during the whole of geological time, from the early Paleozoic periods downwards, for the living shells do not appear to indicate any marked divergence from the earliest forms." From **Geology** by Geikie.

revealed himself to man through the Scriptures.

It is quite possible that *had no Bible ever been written* proclaiming the existence of our Creator, that the efforts of scientists in every field would have quickly discovered the facts of creation. *Had no floods ever been described in the Scriptures*, historians and archeologists alike would have discovered the evidence, reasoned correctly with it and arrived at the correct historical account of the earth. Geologists would have studied the fossil strata and held forth the truth to the world with fervor equal to that with which they now propagate the godless doctrine of evolution.

But the human mind is rebellious against God; it will not willingly subject itself to the law of God; neither will it acknowledge that a revealed history of the earth and life forms is correct.

Evolution thus becomes *the opiate of the atheist* to distort his vision and keep him from seeing his God.

The carnal mind cannot accept God. It must cling to this "*favorite belief*" that life came into being by some slow natural process.

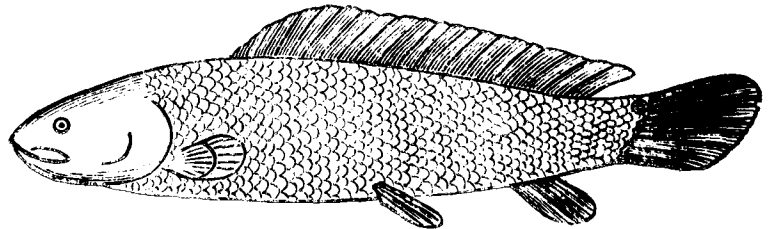
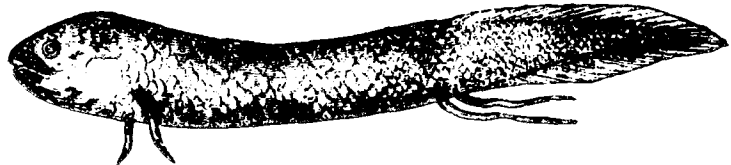
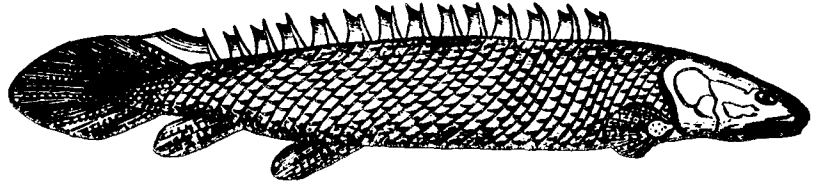
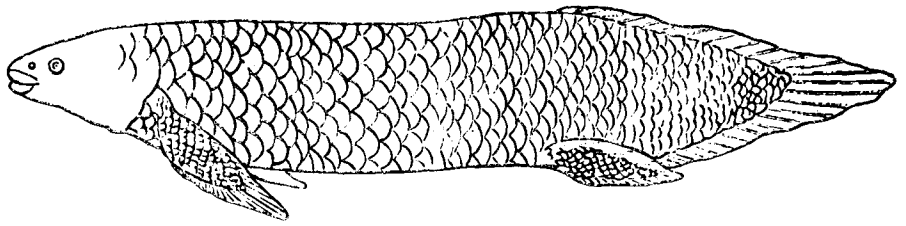
Where Is the Evolutionary Tree?

The *roots* from the tree of evolution disappear in our search for the evolution of life from dead matter. The *stump* vanishes when we ask for those "few, simple, primitive" life forms. The *thirteen great branches*, the 13 phyla into which all animals are classified, fade away when we find all represented in the earliest fossil strata. Even the *smaller branches* vanish when we see this Cambrian life "already evolved" into classes, orders, genera, and species.

It's about time to ask where is the tree? The roots, trunk and branches are gone. Only the twigs remain.

Blood relation between individuals and many so called species of the Cambrian strata is certain. Further speculation is in the realm of philosophy, not true science.

This tree of evolution is thus shown to be but a dream in the minds of men and like a dream it will disappear for them when their eyes are opened.



Many fish living today are identical with or little different from the fish pictured here, which evolutionists say evolved, lived, and became extinct hundreds of millions of years ago. (After Le Conte.)

IS THIS THE ONLY DAY OF SALVATION?

Is there a "great controversy" between God and Satan—God doing His best to get everybody saved—Satan trying to keep them lost—with time now fast running out on God?

by C. Paul Meredith

What about the millions of people living now in Communist Russia and Red China where Christianity is suppressed? Those people did not choose to be born into these godless nations. Are they lost forever because they never hear the true Bible teachings? Will God condemn to an eternally burning "hell" those people who died before the true Gospel was ever brought to them?

Gentiles Without Hope? What is the eternal fate of the countless millions of Asia and Africa who are without Christ? Is this their *only* day of salvation? Are they eternally doomed when they die? Is God about to "shut the door" of salvation in their face?

Paul, in Ephesians 2:11-12, gives the answer. Here is what he wrote to converts in Asia Minor: "Being in time past Gentiles... at that time ye were without Christ, being aliens... and strangers from the covenants of promise, having no hope, and without God in the world."

Clearly, people who have not heard the way of salvation and the name of Jesus Christ are at least temporarily without hope of salvation—may be lost forever *if* there is no future opportunity of salvation.

But God desires that all humanity *eventually* avail itself of the opportunity for salvation: "God our Saviour, who will have all men to be saved, and to come unto the knowledge of the truth" (1 Timothy 2:3, 4). But, some will say, "Oh, so *everyone* is going to be saved—universal salvation!"

Absolutely not! The Bible does not teach universal salvation.

Notice what II Peter 3:9 says: The Eternal "is longsuffering to usward, not willing that any should perish, but that all should come to repentance." It is God's will or wish that all would come to a knowledge of the truth so they would repent and be saved from the penalty of sin—death. But some people are not going to repent! For if all repented and met the conditions to eternal salvation, there would be no necessity for casting human beings into the lake of fire, depicted in Revelation 20:15 and 21:8, which will destroy the wicked! Malachi 4:1-3 absolutely disproves the doctrine of universal salvation derived from heathen philosophy. The wicked are to become ashes, left neither root nor branch. There will NOT be a resurrection from the lake of fire. (Write for our free reprint article "Does the Bible Teach Universal Salvation?")

But does this mean there is no hope for the millions who have died in ignorance of the true Christ? No!

God is desirous that all may attain eternal life. He is "longsuffering," not being quick to judge—desirous that all will accept His way of life as revealed in the Holy Bible so we may become His spirit-born children at the resurrection. But we must choose whether we will accept His way.

The Common Attitude. "Well," many will say, "it might seem from what the Bible says, that God would not be fair if He did not give those people who lived in the Old Testament times a chance in the future;

but all of us since Christ are having our chance now, and we must be saved by the time Christ comes again or we will be lost."

Yes, that does SEEM to be the idea, and almost everyone today believes it to be a fact. It appears to be so evident that no one even questions the matter. It is taken for granted.

Did you ever hear it questioned? No, you probably never have in your lifetime. People do not investigate. "Everybody can't be wrong"—is the popular attitude!

It would appear from the common teachings that salvation is open to everyone today and that all one has to do now is to "join a church" and be "saved." But is everyone free to accept salvation and be saved any time one wishes? Or has God purposely *blinded* some to salvation in this day?

Let us see what the Bible teaches about this subject. It concerns every one of us.

Why Ancient Israel Blinded. Note what Moses said to the ancient Israelites shortly after he had led them out from Egypt: "Ye have seen all that the Eternal did before your eyes in the land of Egypt... those great miracles: yet the Eternal [not Satan] hath not given you an heart to perceive, eyes to see, and ears to hear, unto this day" (Deuteronomy 29:2-4).

God, Himself, had blinded Israel. Why?

Now notice Ezekiel 20. This chapter is vitally important. It is a summary of God's dealings with rebellious Israel. Particularly take note of verses 11 and 12: "And I gave them my statutes and shewed

them my judgments, which if a man do, he shall even live in them. Moreover also I gave them my sabbaths.”

But what did God do when they rebelled? Verses 24 and 25 tell us: “Because they had not executed my judgments . . . had polluted my sabbaths . . . wherefore *I gave them also* [over to] *statutes that were not good* and judgments whereby they should not live.” God said He gave them over to other laws by which they should not live!

All through the Bible, after it tells of God’s punishments, it quotes what God said was His reason for blinding people: “That they may know that I am the Eternal.” This phrase occurs over fifty times, with slight variation. Ezekiel 20:26 is an example. Yes, God wants everyone to truly know Him. Whosoever rejects knowledge will be punished in order to learn of God and His ways by hard experience.

But what was the reason for blinding Israel? Are they lost forever?

Why God Blinds. Man naturally wants to do things that are contrary to God’s Laws. “The carnal mind [which we all have before conversion] is enmity against God” (Romans 8:7). Compare this with Romans 3:9-18 and then with Galatians 5:17. “The flesh [man’s natural heart and mind] lusteth against the Spirit and the Spirit against the flesh: and they are contrary the one to the other.” All have a desire—lust—to go contrary to God’s Laws. (James 1:14 and Psalm 81:11-12.)

A person’s carnal mind remains at enmity against God *until* that person becomes sick and tired of the results of his own ways, repents of them, and calls on God to change him by giving him the Holy Spirit—the very mind of Christ (Phil. 2:5).

Satan has deceived man into rejecting truth and into doing what is right in his own eyes, wanting to sin—wanting to break God’s Laws. It is by this means that God blinds him—not to destroy him, but to bring him to repentance. Concerning blinded Israel, Paul said: “For God hath concluded them all in unbelief, that he might have mercy upon all” (Romans 11:32).

So ancient Israel isn’t lost forever.

Their time of salvation is yet coming.

The Creation of Character Takes Time. Nothing that God has ever created begins to compare with the delicate thing that He is creating in man—CHARACTER. God knows that it *takes time* to do this. He, Himself, said “O that there were such an heart in them, that they would fear me, and keep all my commandments always” (Deuteronomy 5:29). God is not in a hurry to save all until they have learned their lesson.

The Eternal let ancient Israel try various forms of human government, as the books of Judges and Kings explain. Human beings are blinded to the Kingdom of God because they believe that their own forms of government are right. Today, we have democracies, dictatorships, and other forms of government. None has brought happiness!

Christ Didn’t Convert Everyone! Christ said to the disciples: “Unto you it is given to know the mystery of the kingdom of God: But unto them [the vast majority] that are without, all these things are done in parables: that seeing they may see and not perceive; and hearing they may hear and not understand” (Mark 4:11-12).

Do you catch the significance of this verse? Some of Jesus’ parables were spoken so that the truth might remain hidden. But why? What is the mysterious purpose of God that is taking shape before our eyes without our realizing it? Here is the answer:

Man does not know his own inability to rule either himself or the world as compared with the ability of God. The Father wants us to develop our initiative and ability. But He also wants us to recognize that He is the One to whom we should go with our problems and that His Laws are best and that He is the true ruler of the earth. He wants us to know that we must have His very Spirit within us (Acts 2:38).

Of all material things that God has ever created, man is far superior to others in his ability to reason and to make things. But—these abilities are of no value to God—indeed they are a hindrance—if man’s will or desire to use these abilities is against God’s will! “Thy kingdom come.

Thy will be done on earth, as it is in heaven” (Matthew 6:10). God wishes His will to be done in us.

When man has—through spiritual blindness—had an opportunity to exercise his own will and seen the evil results of it, he is ready to have his old self—his own will—killed, “buried with him [Christ] by baptism into death” (Romans 6:4), and willing to present his body as a living sacrifice to God—a living body through which God can carry out His will (Romans 12:1).

Are the Majority Blinded? Paul, speaking to the Romans concerning their Gentile forefathers, said: “As they did not like to retain God in their knowledge, God gave them over to a *reprobate mind* . . . being filled with all unrighteousness, fornication, wickedness . . . full of envy” (Romans 1:28-29). Again, “For God hath concluded them all in unbelief [all mankind] that he might have mercy on all” (Romans 11:32). The Gentiles [nations] were blinded then and they are blinded today.

What about Israel? “Even so then at this *present* time there is a remnant [just a remnant] according to the election of grace” (Romans 11:5). A few had received the chance of salvation—but notice verse 7: “. . . the rest [the vast majority] were blinded.”

The same is true today. The few, whosoever will, may come to God; but the vast majority won’t, because they are blinded to God’s truth by thinking their ways are better. Jesus never once said that everyone is called to salvation in this age.

Paul said: “Not many wise men after the flesh, not many mighty, not many noble, are called” (I Cor. 1:26). Only those drawn by the Spirit of God can come to Christ (John 6:44, 65).

In this connection some have been confused by II Corinthians 6:2, which seems to say that now is the **ONLY** day of salvation. But the word “the” in the King James Version is actually misleading, because *it is absent in both the Hebrew and the Greek*. Actually, II Corinthians 6:2 was quoted by Paul from the Old Testament. Paul is quoting Isaiah 49:8. But the Hebrew text of Isaiah 49:8 does *not* have a definite

article. Neither does the Greek text of II Corinthians 6:2. The first part of the verse is more correctly rendered as follows: "I have answered thy prayer, he says, in a [not the only one] time of pardon, I have brought thee help in a [not the only one] day of salvation" (Knox translation).

Certainly, this is the day of salvation for those who have been called and whose minds have been opened to the truth by God. *Now* is their chance—their opportunity to qualify for His Kingdom. This is *the* day of salvation for them. But it is *not* the day of salvation for the vast majority. They will receive their chance—their *first* and *only* chance—at a later time. It is *a* day of salvation, but *not* the *only* day of salvation.

Consider also that if it were the *only* day of salvation in Paul's time—then it is closed to us today. But Paul was quoting a scripture hundreds of years old. Was that time—in the days of Isaiah—the only day of salvation? Obviously NOT. Today, as in the time of Paul, it was only one of several times of salvation.

Blinded Spiritually. So we see that the vast majority of all peoples today are blinded! "Broad is the way that leadeth to destruction" (Matt. 7:13). People today are spiritually in Babylon! Remember, it is a great religious power with its roots in the ancient city of Babylon—"Babylon the great"—that deceives this world (Rev. 17:2, 5; 18:4).

The vast majority will continue to remain so blinded that they will even fight against Christ at His second coming—not recognizing who He is. The devil will have them so deceived that they will think Jesus is "antichrist" (Rev. 17:13-14).

Of course, people blinded to the truth can have salvation *now* if they will earnestly ask God to show them His ways and then be willing to follow these ways. "Whosoever will may come."

But only a relatively small number will seek salvation in this age. These will be used to teach, rule, and judge those called later in the millennium (Rev. 1:6; I Cor. 6:2).

But what of the vast blinded majority who never had an opportunity? Are they damned because they

were blinded to the ways of salvation?

Now, as God is just, and as it is He who has permitted the majority to be blinded, then He will have to remove the blindness to give them a chance—their *first* chance—not a second chance?

He has promised to do it. "And he will destroy in this mountain the face of the covering cast over all people, and the veil that is spread over all nations"—the veil of spiritual darkness (Isaiah 25:7). It is no stigma or disgrace to your loved ones or others that they are among those that are blinded now. God's plan calls for the removal of blindness from only a few now. It is His responsibility.

Salvation in the Millennium. God has allotted six thousand years to mankind here on this earth in which they can try out all methods of living which they think will bring them happiness. Look at the world today for the results! Now—in this very end time—man is writing a finish to a history of his poor attempt to rule himself without God's help—a history that all may profit by when they have their first chance. The world today is feverishly preparing to drench itself in a blood bath.

What happens after this?

"The people that walked in darkness [blindness] have seen a great

light [the blindness removed] . . . for unto us a child is born . . . and the government shall be on his shoulder . . . of the increase of his government and peace there shall be no end" (Isaiah 9:2-7).

This tells of Christ's birth and of His taking over the rule of this earth for 1000 years at His second coming (Rev. 20:4).

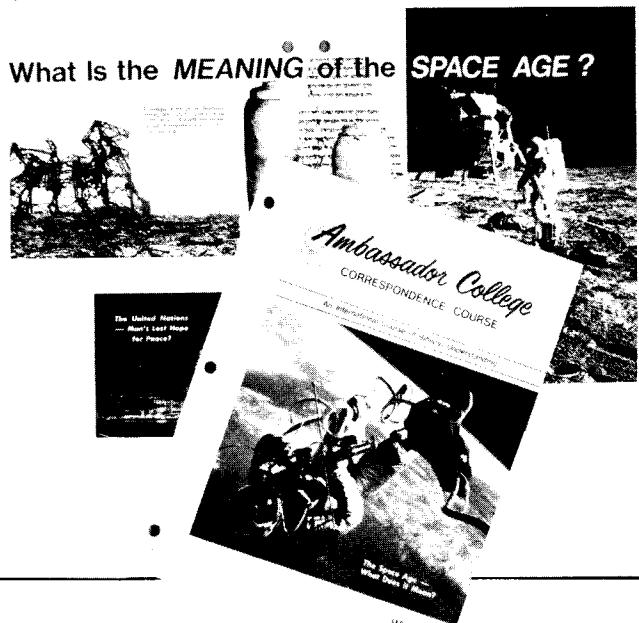
This is the long-awaited millennium.

This is the time God has set to really start to save the people. Blindness will be removed; the people will see God's mercy and love clearly. All who are blinded today, but who live into that period, will have their first opportunity for salvation. Christ will come with "ten thousands" of His saints to execute judgment and convince all that are ungodly of their ungodly deeds (Jude 14, 15). The devil will be chained so he cannot deceive people (Revelation 20:1-3). The saints will be ruling the nations *here on earth* (Dan. 7:27; Luke 19:17; Rev. 2:26, 27; 5:10).

Christ will pour out His Spirit on all flesh (Acts 2:17), and the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the Eternal (Isaiah 11:9). God will cleanse the people and give them a new heart and a new spirit, and cause them to walk in His statutes and judgments (Ezekiel 36:25-27).

THE BIBLE AND THE SPACE AGE. Surprising as it may seem, the Space Age was predicted centuries ago. The first lesson of the Ambassador College Correspondence Course makes it plain. Why not enroll today?

What Is the **MEANING** of the **SPACE AGE** ?



The whole chapters of Isaiah 11 and Zechariah 14 describe this time more fully.

But the people who live on from this life into the thousand-year period are relatively few compared to the millions and millions that have died blinded to the truth. What about them?

When Is Vast Majority Saved? Notice Revelation 20:5: "The rest of the dead lived not again until the thousand years were finished." Now read verse 11-12: "And I saw a great white throne and him that sat on it . . . and I saw the dead, small and great, stand [a resurrection] before God, and the books were opened . . . which is the book of life [there is still a chance of obtaining eternal life], and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books . . ."

They are to be judged by the Word of God—the books of the Bible—in accordance with what they have done in this life and what they will do after they are resurrected to mortal life.

This scene in Revelation 20 pictures the climax of God's plan—the great white throne judgment, when the vast number of unsaved people will be resurrected and be given their first chance for salvation—all those millions and millions who have lived and died since the time of Adam up through our age, and have not known the true way to eternal life.

Salvation will be open to all then

resurrected, just as in the thousand-year reign of Christ on earth, only now there will be many more to accept it.

This will not be a **SECOND CHANCE**. Here's why. If they were blinded when they formerly lived, they never had a *first* chance. The ancient inhabitants of Tyre and Sidon will be resurrected and those people who were formerly blinded will be given their first chance (Matt. 11:22). Also, the people of Sodom and Gomorrah will be resurrected (Matt. 10:15), and their deceived citizens will have their first chance. God is a just God. He is giving even the worst of the people who were blinded before Christ's second coming their first opportunity to receive salvation.

Ezekiel 37:11-14 gives a good picture of how this physical resurrection will be accomplished for all people. Here it is speaking of Israel as a type of all nations. This shows how the spiritual begetting and growth comes about. Here are people receiving the Father's Holy Spirit for the first time, just as a few are being called today to receive it.

People will live in the physical *flesh* for a period of time sufficient to be given a just and fair opportunity to receive salvation—eternal *spirit* life in God's Kingdom. But they will have to *choose* whether or not to accept God's way (Deut. 30:19).

All this information ought not come as a surprise. For anyone could and would understand this

great and comforting truth if he were observing God's command to keep the Holy Days, which show God's plan of salvation. In Leviticus 23:34, the Feast of Ingathering or Tabernacles represents salvation in the 1000-year period; and the eighth day, in verse 36, represents the great white throne judgment period when the vast majority will be resurrected and have their first opportunity to be saved from sin.

All this is explained in our booklet *Pagan Holidays or God's Holy Days—Which?* Write for your free copy.

No, the blinded world today does not understand that the Father is in the process of making from mortal man, here on this earth, a spirit family of His very own—a family that is being carefully trained. His family will constitute the Kingdom of God, living by and administering His laws of love which are written in the heart and mind (Jer. 31:33-34 and Heb. 8:10).

After blinded man has had a lifetime of sad experience living by his own way of life, he will be resurrected back to physical life and have his blindness removed so that he can see and practice God's way of life—the only way that leads to happiness. Then, and only then, is God going to save the vast majority of mankind and give eternal life to those who are willing to come under His loving rule and aid Him in administering wisely the great power He will share with them. □

IF YOU DIE... WILL YOU LIVE AGAIN?

You are going to be surprised by the New Facts you will learn about life after death in this article—facts you may never have been taught, but information your Bible has always contained.

by C. Paul Meredith

Is death the end of everything? Just what is the chance of your coming back to life, or living again?

Anyone in great physical danger fights for his life! He exerts almost superhuman energy to save himself—and he does not give up until all strength is gone.

Why this fear of death?

The answer is obvious—death is the opposite of life. It snuffs out this very mortal life that you would defend with all your strength.

All people down through the ages have had to die, but this is not a satisfying answer when you yourself have to face it.

Whether or not you realize it, your only hope of living again is by a *resurrection!* But what is your assurance, if any, of such an occurrence? Where can you look for such assurance?

You can look to the Bible. It will give you the answers to those important life and death questions that no human mind can give. It is the revealed Word of God.

One of the most important subjects in the Bible is the Kingdom of God. It can also be called the Family of God. It will be a family of SPIRIT BEINGS with God the Father at the head; Christ will be the eldest Son, and those who are finally saved at the resurrection will be the other sons.

The resurrection to immortality represents the vital transition from this mortal body—by being born again—into the spirit form, and entrance into the Kingdom of God! “Except a man be born again, he

cannot see the kingdom of God” (John 3:3). As we proceed to study the various resurrections, let us keep in mind how God the Father reveals His plan to us. It will build our faith in the resurrection. We will know that we are in a world that is running according to a preconceived, definite plan.

Resurrection of Jesus Christ Foretold in Advance. From the time Adam and Eve sinned, God foretold the coming of one who would again give man an opportunity for immortal life, and foretold of His descent through Abraham. He who was to give us the opportunity of a resurrection to eternal life—Christ.

David foretold Jesus’ resurrection about 1000 years B.C. (Psalm 16:10), and Isaiah about 700 years B.C. (Isaiah 7:14 and 26:19). Christ Himself foretold that His resurrection would occur the third day.

The resurrection of Christ was an entirely different type of event than has ever happened on this earth before or since. The pagans had taught about immortal souls and that people returned to life after death in various other forms (i.e., reincarnations), but they could never produce proof. Christ, before His crucifixion, raised many of the dead back to life to fill out their natural life span (Matt. 9:24, 25; Matt. 10:8; Luke 7:15; John 11:44).

These resurrections were all only for a relatively short return to a physical life, and were of no great importance except to the ones involved. But on Christ’s resurrection depends the resurrection and eternal life of all of us, for I Cor.

15:17, 18 says, “If Christ be not raised, your faith is vain; ye are yet in your sins. Then they also which are fallen asleep in Christ are perished.” Doomed to eternal death.

Do you understand it? Had Christ been an ordinary mortal man without the Spirit of God, He would have sinned sometime during His life and could not have paid our debt for sin. “The wages of sin is death” (Rom. 6:23)—eternal death. His sin would have taken His own life and God would not have resurrected Him. He would have had no life left to pay for our sins—we could not expect to be resurrected to eternal life.

Resurrection Appearances. God saw to it that the crucifixion and the resurrection were well witnessed. Christ’s healing and miracles had attracted a large following. People were interested in Him wherever He went. On the day of His crucifixion a large multitude was present (Matt. 27:24).

Mary (Jesus’ mother) and the other two Marys and John were present also (John 19:25, 26).

Because Christ said He would rise the third day, the chief priests and Pharisees took great precautions to see that His body did not disappear by being stolen by the disciples: A guard was set and a great stone was rolled over the sepulcher entrance (Matt. 27:63-66).

Christ’s body did disappear though. Christ was resurrected as a divine spirit being! He had been resurrected from the dead the third day and appeared to Mary Magda-

lene (John 20:1, 14), the disciples (John 20:19), and after that about 500 people saw him at one time! (I Cor. 15:6.) Fifty days later in Jerusalem a large number gathered from all over the world to observe Pentecost and await the coming of the Holy Spirit (Acts 2:1-4).

From this point, the news of the resurrection was spread by the apostles (Acts 4:2) and their converts.

Resurrection Is Necessary. You have probably been taught that you have been born with an immortal soul which goes immediately to heaven, purgatory or hell when you die. This is not true. Your Bible does not teach it! "The first man is of the earth, earthy" (I Cor. 15:47).

The same Hebrew word *nephesh* which means fleshly life—whether of animal or man—was translated "creature" in Gen. 1:24, where it was associated with animals, and "soul" in Gen. 2:7, where the Bible speaks of man becoming a living soul.

In other words, both animal and man are composed of one thing—the same thing—mortal flesh, and, as born into this world, one has no more an immortal soul inside him than the other! (Eccl. 3:19, 20).

No one would contend that any beasts are in purgatory or eternal torment.

Another passage, which shows that anyone who dies goes to his grave and is there now, is Acts 2:29 which shows that David is now in his sepulcher, "David... is both dead and buried, and his sepulchre is with us unto this day."

Now notice this: if people are in heaven, purgatory or hell, then they are still alive; therefore they could not be resurrected—for the very word "resurrection" itself implies that those resurrected were dead.

Therefore a resurrection is necessary if a person who once died is brought to life again! Otherwise we could not attain immortality and God would be defeated in His main purpose of creating man—the creation of a spirit being. But we do have this hope of a resurrection.

Bible Teaches Resurrection for All. "There shall be a resurrection of the dead, both of the just and unjust" (Acts 24:15). Paul said this when he was being tried before Felix. Do you

grasp the meaning of this? *Everyone* is going to be resurrected.

"The hour is coming, in which all that are in the graves shall hear his voice, and shall come forth; they that have done good, unto the resurrection of life; and they that have done evil, unto the resurrection of damnation [judgment]" (John 5:28, 29). Daniel 12:2 gives the same thought—a resurrection for everyone.

Now you are going to be in for a surprise. You are going to learn of one resurrection (and possibly two) that you probably never heard of before.

The First Resurrection. The first resurrection of man to immortality that has ever occurred in this world (except Christ's), will occur when Christ comes at the last trump. I Thessalonians 4:16-17 describes this: "For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a [great] shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump [last trump] of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first.

"Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord." They will go *immediately* to Jerusalem to start their 1000-year rule. Read Zechariah 14.

This is the resurrection just ahead now. I Corinthians 15:51 through 56 describes this same resurrection and Revelation 11:15 describes the blowing (sounding) of the "last trump" which ushers this period in.

The **JUST** will be raised by the power of God exerted through Jesus Christ (John 6:44). These are they who have repented (i.e., turned from their former ways), been baptized, received the gift of the Holy Spirit and were overcomers to the end (Acts 2:38 and Romans 8:11).

Note. This Holy Spirit is a **GIFT** that is given only to those who qualify to receive it.

Of this resurrection, Revelation 20:6 says, "Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death [i.e., the eternal death] hath no power..."

"And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them..." (Rev. 20:4). This is

the resurrection to the spirit form (I Cor. 15:44) just described. Now notice verse 5, "... but the rest of the dead lived not again until the thousand years were finished"—all but the good remain dead through the 1000 years. There are no resurrections in the millennium of those who died *before* the thousand years began.

A thousand-year period follows Christ's second coming and during this time Christ rules the earth (Isaiah 11; Jeremiah 31:1-18, Ezekiel 36). This one thousand years is the time represented by the Feast of Tabernacles (Lev. 23:34 and Exodus 23:16) in God's Holy Days. It is a time when God really begins in earnest to save people who live in the end of this age and into the world tomorrow.

Another Resurrection. At the end of the thousand years, during which time Christ has been ruling the world and the earth has been full of the knowledge of the Eternal (a condition that certainly has not been present up to now), there will be another resurrection.

Some of us were told ever since we can remember that if anyone is not saved in the present life then he is eternally lost.

But what about all those millions and millions of people back there who were born before Christ's time who never had the chance of salvation because Christ had not yet come to make it available?

Remember this important biblical fact. Salvation is only possible through the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth. Notice Acts 4:12. "And there is salvation in no one else, for there is no other name under heaven given among men by which we must be saved" (Revised Standard Version). Other passages in the New Testament express the very same principle. Note an important verse in Paul's first letter to Timothy: "For there is one God, and there is *one mediator* between God and men, the man Jesus Christ" (I Tim. 2:5, RSV). The gospel of John puts it in a slightly different manner. "Truly, truly, I say unto you, he who does not enter the sheepfold by the door but climbs in another way, that man is a thief and a robber... Jesus again said to—

If You'd Like to Know More

Many hundreds have written asking if we have representatives in their areas to counsel with them personally and to answer their questions.

The answer is yes, we do.

The Worldwide Church of God stations personal representatives (most are ordained ministers) in the United States and British Commonwealth and many other areas of the world. These men will visit you, if invited, directly in your own home.

So if you have spiritual matters to discuss or questions to ask about biblical topics such as repentance, baptism, etc., please feel free to write us and request a private appointment. Worldwide mailing addresses and phone numbers are as follows:

- United States: P.O. Box 111, Pasadena, California 91123 (Or simply

dial this toll-free number in the *continental* U.S.: 1-800-423-4444. In California, Alaska and Hawaii call 213-577-5225 collect.)

- United Kingdom, Europe, India, and Africa: P.O. Box 111, St. Albans, Herts., England (Or dial this number in U.K.: Radlett [092 76] 2670.)
- New Zealand and Pacific Isles: P.O. Box 2709, Auckland 1, New Zealand (or dial Auckland 686-114—reverse the charges.)
- Australia: P.O. Box 202, Burleigh Heads, Queensland 4220 (Or dial this number: 075-35-4233—reverse the charges.)
- Canada: P.O. Box 44, Station A, Vancouver, B.C. V6C 2M2
- South Africa: P.O. Box 1060, Johannesburg 2000 (Or dial this number: 011-216406.)

them. Truly, truly, I say to you, I am the door of the sheep. All who came before me are thieves and robbers . . . *I am the door; if any one enters by me, he will be saved . . .*” (John 10:1, 7-9, RSV).

It is only through Jesus Christ that we may be saved. The Bible says, “If the Spirit [the Holy Spirit] of him [God the Father] that raised up Jesus from the dead dwell in you, he that raised up Christ . . . shall also quicken your mortal bodies by his Spirit that dwelleth in you” (Romans 8:11). But the Holy Spirit from the Father was not generally available to people on the earth until after Christ ascended.

Christ had to ascend unto heaven first. Christ said in John 16:7, “For if I go not away, the Comforter [the Holy Spirit] will not come unto you; but if I depart, I will send him unto you.” The Holy Spirit first came to this earth to be available to all men nearly two months after Christ was crucified. It came on the day of Pentecost (Acts 2:1-4).

These millions are not lost forever. They never were called to be saved! God is a just God and He has provided a way whereby they can be saved.

Also, what about the great number since Christ's day who have shown very little interest in religion

and have died? Are they lost forever? No, because they have never had a chance for salvation. They are blinded.

No Second Chance. Now notice when (and at what event) God is going to give these people their *first* chance for salvation. It cannot take place before Christ returns to the earth at His second coming because that will bring about the first resurrection. It will not take place then, but only after one thousand years have elapsed from the time for the first resurrection, because as we have already seen, only those who have qualified for eternal life *before* Christ's second coming will be resurrected then. (Also see Rev. 20:5.)

Therefore there are only two classes this resurrection can possibly refer to—the incorrigibly wicked who have knowingly rejected the truth or the dead who never had a chance. The evil in the first case are those who deliberately decided they did not want to be ruled by God. There is no reason to give them a second chance to attain immortality. They had their chance and turned it down.

Therefore it is the vast blinded majority, who never really had a chance to accept God's way of life, who are resurrected.

Read what Revelation 20:11-12

says about this resurrection: “And I saw a great white throne . . . and I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God [these people are standing—a resurrection] . . . and another book was opened, which is the book of life [they are given life]; and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books.”

It is the great white throne judgment. Even the worst of the sinners who never had a chance will be in this resurrection, for even the inhabitants of Sodom will be there. (Matt. 10:15; 11:23,24; Luke 10:12.)

God is indeed a just God (Deut. 32:4) and all will have their chance to be saved.

The Final Resurrection. Revelation 20:13-15 describes the final resurrection in which the sea, death, hell (*hades*, the grave) give up their dead to be judged. These are they who, after being begotten by God, rebelled, and those who have lived contrary to God's way of life and have refused to repent, be baptized, and thus receive the gift of the Holy Spirit. These are cast into the lake of fire which is described in verse 14 as the second death.

It is an everlasting death!

Why So Many Resurrections? At first glance it seems strange that there are so many resurrections, but let us examine. God the Father is forming a spirit family of His very own from us mortals here on this earth, but He is also seeing to it that we develop into beings of character—beings that can ultimately be trusted with the great power that God will give us.

This will take *time* in order that man may learn that his own ways of doing things, guided by his own natural tendencies, are wrong and that he must be guided by God's laws in all his activities or only wretchedness and death will result.

God is going to enlarge His Kingdom gradually. An increasing number will be given immortality at each resurrection. Only those who qualify to become spirit beings and are changed into spirit can enter into this kingdom, for I Cor. 15:50 says, “Flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God.”

Matthew 13:31-32 describes the manner of growth of this kingdom:

“The kingdom of heaven [or Kingdom of God] is like to a grain of mustard seed . . . which indeed is the least of all seeds: but when it is grown, it is the greatest among the herbs, and becometh a tree.”

Only one person has been born into this Kingdom so far—that is Jesus Christ. This was done by His resurrection to immortality (Romans 8:29; Col. 1:18).

These resurrections to immortality which are to give birth to the rest of the citizens of this spirit kingdom have not started yet, but will start at Christ’s second coming.

These people who are transformed into spirit beings will be used to govern the mortal beings here on this earth. These spirit beings of the Kingdom will be rulers, priests, and judges (Rev. 1:6; 20:4; I Cor. 6:2). Ultimately ALL mortal men must be in this spirit kingdom or cease to exist!

No wonder the apostles, who were all witnesses to the resurrection

of Christ to immortality (Acts 2:32; 3:15), were so joyous that they went diligently up and down the land preaching this hope.

It CAN Happen to You. The apostles had the Old Testament scriptures to read. They knew that David had said there would be a resurrection. They knew that Isaiah had later said the same thing. They also knew that Job had spoken of a resurrection from the dead to immortality. Christ had told them time and again “He must . . . be killed and be raised again the third day” to immortality (Matt. 16:21). It was too great a thing for them to comprehend. For even when told He had been resurrected, “they [still] knew [comprehended] NOT the scripture, that he must rise again from the dead” (John 20:9).

But when the *resurrected* Christ soon afterward came back to these same apostles, who had witnessed closely His terrible death, and remained among them for some

time—“Being seen of them forty days” (Acts 1:3)—and when they, at the end of this time, saw Him ascend into heaven (verse 9), they became convinced a resurrection of themselves and all people to immortality is possible.

No wonder they were so joyous that they went diligently up and down the land preaching the Good News—the Gospel—of a resurrection into the Kingdom of God. *Your* belief in a resurrection to eternal life is based on fact. It is true! Men like yourself witnessed and recorded for you the resurrection of another man of the same flesh as yourself—Christ (Heb. 2:14). A resurrection *can* happen to you! □

ADDITIONAL READING

And now you should read the following booklets: *Do You Have an Immortal Soul?* and *After Death—Then What?* These publications are sent free of charge as a public service.

**WORLDWIDE MAILING ADDRESSES
OF THE PLAIN TRUTH:**

IN THE UNITED STATES
P.O. Box 111
Pasadena
California 91123

IN THE UNITED KINGDOM
P.O. Box 111
St. Albans, Herts.
England

IN SOUTH AFRICA
P.O. Box 1060
Johannesburg 2000

IN AUSTRALIA
P.O. Box 202
Burleigh Heads
Queensland, Australia 4220

IN CANADA
P.O. Box 44, Sta. A
Vancouver, B.C. V6C 2M2

IN THE PHILIPPINES
P.O. Box 2603
Manila, Philippines 2801

IN THE WEST INDIES
G.P.O. Box 6063
San Juan
Puerto Rico 00936

IN NEW ZEALAND
P.O. Box 2709
Auckland 1, New Zealand

THESE REPRINTS ARE PROVIDED FREE OF CHARGE BY THE WORLDWIDE CHURCH OF GOD IN THE PUBLIC INTEREST. They are made possible by the voluntary, freely given tithes and offerings of the membership of the Church and others who have elected to support the work of the Church. Contributions are welcomed and gratefully accepted. Those who wish to voluntarily aid and support this worldwide Work of God are gladly welcomed as co-workers in this major effort to preach the gospel to all nations.

Rejoice in GOD'S SABBATH!

Many ask, "How should I keep the Sabbath?" This article gives you the principles that will enable you to observe God's Sabbath as He intended.

JESUS CHRIST said, "The sabbath was made for man, and not man for the sabbath" (Mark 2:27).

He didn't say it was made for the Jew, but for man — for all human beings *everywhere* on earth.

Since the Sabbath was made for man, it was made when man was made — during creation week. Read the account in Genesis 2:2-3: "And on the seventh day God ended his work which he had made; and he RESTED on the SEVENTH DAY from all his work which he had made. And God blessed the seventh day, and sanctified it: because that in it he had rested from all his work which God created and made."

In Exodus 20:8-11, we read God's instruction about the Sabbath — the fourth of God's Ten Commandments:

"Remember the sabbath day, to keep it holy. Six days shalt thou labour, and do all thy work: But the seventh day is the sabbath of the Lord thy God: in it thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates: For in six days the Lord made heaven and earth, the sea and all that in them is, and *rested* the seventh day: wherefore the Lord blessed the sabbath day, and hallowed it."

Sabbath a Special Sign

The Sabbath is very special to God. It is a memorial of creation — a special sign — identifying God as Creator and those who keep it as His people. Notice Exodus 31:14-17:

"Ye shall keep the sabbath therefore; for it is holy unto you . . . Wherefore

the children of Israel shall keep the sabbath, to observe the sabbath throughout their generations, for a perpetual covenant.

"It is a *sign* between me and the children of Israel forever: for in six days the Lord made heaven and earth, and on the seventh day he rested, and was refreshed."

Throughout much of their history, God's people — ancient Israel — rebelled against God, and failed to observe the Sabbath. They ignored it and trampled all over it. Notice: "Moreover also I gave them my sabbaths . . . But the house of Israel rebelled against me in the wilderness . . . and my sabbaths they greatly polluted . . ." (Ezek. 20:12-13). Because of this sin, the ten tribes of the House of Israel went into captivity and lost their identity. They became known as Gentiles, because they forgot God's Sabbath!

People Punished for Sabbath-Breaking

God warned the people of Jerusalem that if they did not keep His Sabbath holy, He would destroy the city. "But if ye will not hearken unto me to hallow the sabbath day, and not to bear a burden, even entering in at the gates of Jerusalem on the sabbath day; then will I kindle a fire in the gates thereof, and it shall devour the palaces of Jerusalem, and it shall not be quenched" (Jer. 17:27).

The people did not listen. They continued to break the Sabbath. The result was the sacking and destruction of Jerusalem by the Chaldeans, and the captivity of its citizens (Jer. 52:12-30).

After a number of years God brought some of the Jews back to Jerusalem. The people rebuilt the city and acknowledged the Sabbath. But even then, many began to break the Sabbath. Nehemiah "contended with the nobles of Judah, and said unto them, What evil thing is this that ye do, and profane the sabbath day?"

"Did not your fathers thus, and did not our God bring all this evil upon us, and upon this city? yet ye bring more wrath upon Israel by profaning the sabbath" (Neh. 13:17-18).

Men Make Sabbath a Burden

Upon receiving Nehemiah's correction most of the people repented and began observing God's Sabbath. However, human nature has a tendency of going to extremes. After the death of Nehemiah, religionists in their zeal to keep the Sabbath holy began to legislate in minute detail what a person could and could not do on the Sabbath. By contrast, God had given the people *basic spiritual principles* and expected them to apply those principles accordingly.

"Not good enough," said the Pharisees, the leading religious party. "The people don't have the knowledge, understanding and wisdom to do that. We must tell the people what they may do and what they may not do."

The Pharisees did just that. They established thirty-nine main categories of prohibited work alone. This was done to effect a norm for Sabbath observance that would be universal.

Speaking of the rabbis who enacted these rules, Rabbi Solomon Goldman

in his book *A Guide to the Sabbath* says on page 28: “Uniformity, they believed, could be achieved, *not* by the enunciation of general principles, but by *sharp* and *detailed* demarcation of the areas of what is forbidden and what is permitted, by prescribing even for the remote contingency, by governing the apparently *trivial* circumstances of daily life and by *strict definition* of terms. Life itself, they felt, ‘consists of a *multitude of minimal*s.’”

However pure their motives and desirable their objectives, the rabbis by their strict legislation caused the Sabbath to become an institution of itself. They made the Sabbath a burden, not a blessing for man as God designed it.

Sabbath Made to Serve Man

Christ said the Sabbath was made for you (Mark 2:27). You were *not* made for the Sabbath. It was made for you, to help you, to enable you to live a happier and more abundant life. It was not made to be a burden.

God did not intend for a human being to so fret and worry about breaking the Sabbath that he would fear to do anything on that day. That is why this article is *not* an encyclopedic compilation of do’s and don’ts for every possible situation which might arise on a Sabbath day.

Our Creator knew that we would need a period of rest from our normal duties every seventh day. Each of us tends to become overly absorbed in our daily cares during the week. God foresaw this. He set aside the Sabbath as a time when we can completely forget our routine work. Then we can spend more time on those activities which help us better understand our relationship with God. From the very beginning, God intended His Sabbath to be a day of joy and supreme delight, a special day of blessing and happiness!

What Does It Mean to “Rest”?

God is concerned with two overall aspects of your life on the Sabbath. First, he wants your *time* to be free from responsibilities and activities. Secondly, he wants your *mind* free from thinking about those daily responsibilities and activities. This makes you

FREE to properly worship God on this day.

Certainly we can physically rest more on the Sabbath. But the main emphasis is to “rest” from your normal toil and activities on this day. You should serve God with your mind on the Sabbath. Those who can’t or don’t control their minds call the Sabbath “bondage.” They eagerly wait for the end of the Sabbath to be about their ways and pleasures which they have been thinking about all day anyway!

Once you are able, on the Sabbath, to get your mind and thoughts on God’s purpose and God’s ways, you will find out what a real delight and joy the Sabbath is! “Then shalt thou delight thyself in the Lord” (Isa. 58:14).

How do you accomplish this? Devote the additional free Sabbath time you have to extra Bible study, extra prayer and extra meditation! This is the one day of the week when you don’t have to worry about getting to the job, making payments, building fences, working out schedules, cleaning house. Remember, we are to take care of ALL our responsibilities during the rest of the week. But the Sabbath is free time — free from all your daily cares and worries — free to be completely absorbed in God and His Word.

God’s Instruction

Notice God’s positive instruction on the Sabbath: “If thou turn away thy foot [that is, don’t trample on it] from the sabbath, from doing thy pleasure on my holy day; and call the sabbath a *delight*, the holy of the Lord, honourable; and shalt honour him, not doing thine own ways, nor finding thine own pleasure, nor speaking thine own words; then shalt thou *delight* thyself in the Lord” (Isa. 58:13-14).

Let’s understand the principle of Isaiah 58:13-14. What does “your ways,” “your pleasure,” “your words” mean?

1. *Your ways*. This means course of life, mode of action — that is, your employment, enterprises, finances, the serious business of making a livelihood. You should not involve yourself in working at what you normally do during the week — those things by which

you feed, clothe and care for yourself physically. This includes working around the house, sewing, cleaning, washing the car — all the things that pertain to your physical maintenance during the normal course of the week.

2. *Your pleasure*. Forsaking one’s pleasure *does not mean* that the Sabbath is to be a rigorous day of abstinence. The principle is that we should avoid having our mind, time, and energy taken up in hobbies, sports and pleasure-seeking. The Sabbath was not designed for activities such as hunting, fishing, golfing, swimming, card playing, movies, television, boating — those things which take up the majority of our “leisure” time. This would also include the many time-consuming hobbies such as “ham” radio, wood-working shop, stamp collecting, etc.

3. *Your words*. This is the spiritual application of the first two principles. “Out of the abundance of the heart the mouth speaks” (Matt. 12:34). We talk about what we are thinking. Our words show what is going on in our minds and hearts. This is obviously the most difficult of all! We may cease doing our ways and our pleasures, but it is much more difficult to cease thinking or talking about them. Here, again, we shouldn’t become “Pharisaical” about this. It doesn’t mean you can’t mention or discuss “physical” things. There is no such regulation as: “You may not spend more than 30 seconds talking about cars on the Sabbath.” You simply apply the principle by putting your mind on the positive purposes for which the Sabbath was made.

Sabbath Begins at Sunset

In order to keep the Sabbath holy, we need to know when it occurs. Man begins his days at midnight. But God’s days begin and end at sunset. Notice Genesis 1:5, 8, 13, 19, 23, 31. In every case the evening precedes the morning. Furthermore, God Almighty commands us to celebrate His holy time from “even to even” (Lev. 23:32). That is, from sunset to sunset.

Look at any basic calendar. You will see that Sunday is the first day of the week, and that Saturday is the seventh day of the week. The weekly cycle has not been broken since man was created.

For further information on this point, write in for our FREE booklet *Has Time Been Lost?*

God's Sabbath is the seventh day, which is called "Saturday" in the calendar. And since God's days begin at sunset you should keep God's Sabbath beginning Friday evening at sunset and ending Saturday evening at sunset.

The approximate time of the sunset may be found in most newspapers in the weather forecast section. If this information is not available, the sunset may be determined by observing the light as it diminishes before the twilight approaches. Or, if you can see the sun, you would begin to observe the Sabbath when the sun is ready to fade away over the horizon.

Prepare for the Sabbath

In order that we may have our minds free from last-minute duties on the Sabbath, God has commanded that we prepare for it the day before. Exodus 16:23-25 shows that we should do our heavy cooking, roasting, boiling, etc., on the preparation day prior to the Sabbath. God does not want us to clutter up His Sabbath with long hours of cooking.

Does that mean we cannot eat a fine, sumptuous meal on the Sabbath? Not at all! The Sabbath is a *feast* day. But it does mean we should plan ahead.

Let's say we want to prepare a nice roast for the Sabbath. But this may require cooking it for two or three hours. What should we do? Here is one way to handle the situation. Cook it on Friday until it is almost but not completely done. Then on the Sabbath you can simply "warm it up." In this way the time involved will be kept down to a minimum on the Sabbath, and the roast will not be dry.

The same holds true for any kind of baking. Baked goods can be prepared ahead of time, kept in the refrigerator, and brought out to be eaten on the Sabbath. Elaborate salads and dressings should be prepared separately ahead of time, and saved until the Sabbath.

There are some things which cannot or need not be done before the Sabbath. Obviously we would not normally fry or scramble an egg on Friday,

store it in the deep freeze and then thaw it out and eat it Sabbath morning.

One word of caution though, concerning the preparation day. It is only one day. Don't make the mistake of leaving *daily* duties — such as housecleaning, baking, cooking, grocery shopping, house repairs, car washing, etc. — until the preparation day before the Sabbath! Do this and you will find the Sabbath may be a day of *total* collapse rather than a peaceful day of rest and relaxation with enough energy to communicate with God! Friday is a day that prepares us for the Sabbath, not a day to catch up on what we should have been doing all week.

By using the preparation day properly we will be able to enter the Sabbath in a spirit of rejoicing and worship toward God.

Now let us briefly discuss some specific questions which arise in regard to the Sabbath.

Fire on the Sabbath

Many wonder about Exodus 35:3. Should a fire be kindled on the Sabbath day? If not, how can one prepare a simple meal? What about people in very cold climates? Can't they build a fire to keep warm?

Let's notice Exodus 35:3 and its context. This scripture says: "Ye shall kindle no fire throughout your habitations on the Sabbath day." The original Hebrew word for "kindle" means to prepare a consuming flame, a flame that would devour — that is, a fire! The question is, why mention such a fire in connection with the Sabbath?

Read the *context* of chapter 35 and you will see. The Israelites were building the tabernacle and needed a fire large enough to work metal. The Israelites were so zealous for building the tabernacle, that Moses had to tell them to stop bringing unneeded materials for its construction. And God knew that if He did not stop them, the Israelites would work right through the Sabbath on the tabernacle.

This was not a cooking or household heating fire. This had nothing to do with personal cooking — with turning on your kitchen stove. It was an industrial fire.

On the other hand, fires of the proper type were commanded by God to be kept burning. Notice Leviticus 6:13: "The fire shall ever be burning upon the altar; it shall never go out." Here a sacrificial fire (from which the priests in the wilderness cooked their meat) remained burning on the Sabbath.

In Exodus 35:3 God was not referring to a cooking, sacrificial or personal heating fire — but rather, a fire which is used for work that should be done only on the other six week days.

It is certainly permissible to light a fire for heat in wintry weather or to warm up food.

Sabbath Travel

What about travelling on the Sabbath? Some people are confused about the meaning of "a Sabbath day's journey" in Acts 1:12. This was a custom and tradition of the Jews. It is *not* a Biblical command. The rabbis tried to legislate exactly how far a person could legally walk on the Sabbath. The distance they arrived at was 2,000 cubits, which is about three quarters of a mile. Anyone who travelled more than this distance on the Sabbath became guilty of breaking the Sabbath in their eyes.

But God never legislated on this point. There is no special command anywhere in the Bible defining travel on the Sabbath. However, one shouldn't walk or drive so far on the Sabbath as to become unduly tired or have his worship of God interfered with.

As far as God is concerned, taking a refreshing walk is fine so long as it doesn't turn into a "hike." Driving to a nearby park to enjoy a relaxing family picnic is fine so long as it doesn't turn into a long trip.

The questions you need to ask yourself are these: "Why do I want to travel on the Sabbath? Do I need to travel on the Sabbath? Is it to worship and glorify God? Will this travelling help me to keep God's Sabbath holy? Or is it merely for such pleasure-seeking which will deprive me of the ability to properly worship God?"

You will have to ask and answer these questions for yourself, and act accordingly.

It is not wrong to have a picnic lunch with the family or friends on the Sabbath. This could be a beneficial diversion and a relaxation. However, our thoughts should be centered on God — His ways, His purpose, His creation — on this day.

Sabbath Visitors

From time to time unconverted friends and relatives may come to visit on the Sabbath. What should be done? There are no hard and fast rules. Again, every set of circumstances is different. We must learn to use *wisdom* in each case.

If visitors are old friends or relatives from out of town who have travelled some distance to visit you, then be as hospitable as possible. Invite them in. Let your light shine.

If visitors are neighbors or in-town relatives, be hospitable and friendly.

However, if certain individuals make it a practice of visiting you on the Sabbath, it might be best to tactfully tell the people involved that you believe Saturday is God's Sabbath, and ask if you could get together with them some other time. Every situation requires a different answer. You simply have to act with *wisdom* as the problem arises.

Of course, if you are living a Christian life, the chances are close friends, neighbors and relatives already know you keep the Sabbath.

Instruct Your Children

The Sabbath affords a wonderful opportunity for you to train and teach your children. God inspired Solomon to write: "Train up a child in the way he should go: and when he is old, he will not depart from it" (Proverbs 22:6).

This command would certainly apply to teaching your child to keep the Sabbath. However, you should remember that even sweet little children are self-centered. They understandably lack the comprehension to keep God's Law as an adult.

With this principle in mind, encourage older children to study some profitable books, or to play quiet, subdued and educational games. It is all right for young children to play quietly on the Sabbath.

But they should be taught to rest from their routine work or boisterous play on the Sabbath. They should be instructed in a kind and straightforward manner that the seventh day is holy to their heavenly Father, and that they can show their love for Him by refraining from their usual play on that day.

Your children should be taught these things gradually and only as their age makes it possible for them to understand. If trained properly from infancy, a ten- or twelve-year-old child should have enough respect for God's Sabbath that he does not spend his time reading "funny books" or watching TV programs on that day.

At first, keeping the Sabbath may seem strange to your children. They may be annoyed at not being able to do the things they used to on that day. But you as a parent can do a lot to offset any such resentment.

Make sure you spend time with your children — especially if they are young. Walk with them. Talk with them. Have a family Bible study. Read them stories from the Bible. Encourage them to ask questions about God or the Sabbath.

There are many things you can do on the Sabbath that will appeal to your children if you will only think about it: A family picnic; a walk in the woods, park or merely around the block. If you really follow through with this principle, it won't be long before your children begin to associate the Sabbath with family togetherness.

Don't Push Your Family

When God begins to open a person's mind to His truth, one of the biggest problems to be wary of is trying to cram that knowledge down the throats of others. DON'T MAKE THIS MISTAKE!

Christ tells us to let our light shine (Matt. 5:16). That is what we should do. Set the right example. If your husband or wife is uninterested, don't force God's truth upon him or her. If you do, you will soon find relations between you and your mate strained. Only God can open a person's mind and lead him or her to understand the

importance of the Sabbath (John 6:44, 65).

You should keep the Sabbath, but don't preach to other members of the family. You should certainly tell them, if they ask, why you don't do certain things on the Sabbath. But let it go at that.

Be very careful when dealing with your children — especially teen-agers. By the time a youngster reaches his teens, he has a personality and a mind of his own. If he has been used to participating in various sports and other activities on the Sabbath, or in his mind just having "fun," and all of a sudden you announce one day that he can't do such and such on the Sabbath (Saturday to him), he is liable to feel that you are unreasonably curtailing his freedom, and he may resent it.

Some teen-agers go right along with their parents, and there is no problem. Other teens rebel. You need to size up your teen-agers. You need to understand them: how they think, what they like and dislike, what their needs are and what is really precious to them. Then you need to ask God for wisdom, understanding, insight, to know how to approach your teen-agers with the subject of the Sabbath. Any decisions about their Sabbath conduct and activities should be made very carefully and with *wise* counsel. Also show them the positive side of God's way. Make God's way the fun way of life — the kind of fun that's fun today and next year — with NO kickbacks. In other words make God's way so attractive to your teen-agers that this world's way will lose a lot of its appeal to them.

You need to really love and work with your children. Don't be an iron-fisted autocrat who lays down the law, and woe be to the one who dares to disobey. Rather, be a loving parent. Show real concern for your children. Children and teen-agers must have confidence in their parents. Put the accent on building this confidence. For further help in properly working with children and teen-agers, send for our FREE book, *The Plain Truth About Child Rearing*.

Also request our *free* reprint which discusses the above subject in greater detail. It's called "Should You Try to

Convert Others?" Send for your copy so you can study the valuable principles on this problem.

Farm Problems

Farmers have special questions concerning the Sabbath. For example, is it all right to care for livestock on the Sabbath?

Christ showed very clearly that feeding and watering stock is necessary on the Sabbath and permissible (Luke 13:15). The same principle holds true for milking cows.

However, if you are spending an excessive amount of time caring for dairy cattle or livestock on the Sabbath, then you should either learn to better organize your work or cut down the number. God does not want us to be slaves to our occupation.

What about the sale of farm produce on the Sabbath? Amos 8:5 and Nehemiah 13:15-19 show that we should *not* transact any business on the Sabbath. To avoid this problem, you should make this fact known *tactfully*. But if your neighbor is in *real need* of food, it wouldn't be wrong to give it to him.

This brings up another problem. What if a neighbor has an *emergency* and asks to borrow one of your tools on the Sabbath? In this case it is an "ox in the ditch" situation and it would be all right to lend it to him. On the other extreme, suppose a neighbor habitually wants to borrow some item from you on the Sabbath? If he is that *close* a neighbor, he certainly should be aware of your convictions. If not, you could *tactfully* tell him the Sabbath is holy to you, and that you don't normally loan out your tools on that day.

There are, of course, any number of situations between these two extremes. They should be handled with love, concern, wisdom and with the *overall purpose* of the Sabbath in mind.

Handling Emergencies

What do you do when an emergency arises on the Sabbath? Christ said: "Which of you shall have an ass or an ox fallen into a pit, and will not straightway pull him out on the sabbath day?" (Luke 14:5.) Many misunderstand this statement. Some may

wonder if their *job* is an ox in the ditch when they are required to work on the Sabbath in an emergency situation.

The principle of the ox in the ditch applies to genuine emergencies like personal injuries, burning houses, power failures, accidents and other occurrences (natural disasters — tornadoes, hurricanes, earthquakes, etc.) which would entail injury or loss of life or of personal property. It is *not* an ox in the ditch situation when the boss asks someone to work on a Sabbath because of some inconvenience. Neither does the principle apply to those who "push their own ox into the ditch" by acquiring or keeping a job where they know they will be required to work on the Sabbath each week, or by "putting off" work which should have been done during the week. Nor does it include harvesting or plowing on the Sabbath — even if there has been bad weather or machinery breakdowns during the week.

God says, "Six days thou shalt work, but on the seventh day thou shalt rest: in earing [better translated, "plowing"] time and in harvest thou shalt rest" (Exodus 34:21).

Procuring Food on the Sabbath

In Matthew 12:1-5 Christ clearly showed that it is not wrong to procure food on the Sabbath *if* one is without food and is hungry. If for some reason you are caught away from home on the Sabbath, it is not wrong to eat a meal in a restaurant or cafeteria.

Some people living in today's gigantic metropolises do not have cooking facilities. There would be nothing wrong for such people to buy a meal on the Sabbath. Perhaps one should also consider moving to an apartment which *does have* cooking facilities.

Dishes on the Sabbath

Some women have wondered if it is all right to wash dishes on the Sabbath. God does not specifically state how many dishes we may wash on the Sabbath. Washing dishes is an everyday physical act that could detract from the Sabbath.

Some women simply rinse, neatly stack and cover soiled dishes and utensils, waiting until after the Sabbath to

give them a final washing. Others use paper plates, and thus avoid some of the problem.

Still, if necessary, it is not wrong to wash dishes or utensils on the Sabbath. Time spent at this task should be kept to a minimum. God does not want us to clutter up His Sabbath by spending a lot of time washing dishes or doing other household chores.

But that doesn't mean that you should leave the house in shambles! Again, use wisdom. Do what is necessary. But don't get involved in housework.

Television and Radio

Often a person will ask if he can watch television or listen to the radio on the Sabbath. This is another area where God does not specifically legislate. But the principle is clear. God's Sabbath is holy. Most television programs consist of sports events, movies, variety shows or other such programs. They do not help you to keep God's Sabbath holy. Therefore you should not be spending valuable time on God's Sabbath watching television. The same holds true for radio programs.

There can be exceptions, however. It is not wrong to listen to a particularly good news broadcast on the Sabbath. Also from *time to time* some special documentaries showing prophecy being fulfilled are broadcast on the Sabbath. But be sure you do not use such liberty as license to keep the television or radio on for an excessive amount of time — thus breaking the Sabbath.

A certain amount of relaxing, subdued, enjoyable background music can add to the Sabbath atmosphere, and help make it a delight. But listening to secular music for sheer entertainment to while away the Sabbath is a sin. What pleases God is our participating in singing songs and psalms of praise to Him, especially on the Sabbath.

Enjoy God's Sabbath

As you can readily see, *multitudes* of questions could arise about keeping the Sabbath. However, most of those questions can be easily answered if we keep in mind the basic *purpose* of the Sabbath day.

REMEMBER! The Sabbath is God's day — the day He made holy. It is not only a day of physical rest and relaxation from the toil of the week, but it is also a spiritual BLESSING. It is a day that renews our bond with God.

Use God's Sabbath! Use wisdom in observing it! Be BALANCED in your approach to the Sabbath. Be neither hypocritical, self-righteous, Pharisaical; nor haphazard, sloppy, unmindful.

So KEEP HOLY the day God made holy! REJOICE in the blessings and opportunities that the Sabbath affords, and remember that it is an identifying *sign* of direct relationship between you and your Creator.

Assembling on the Sabbath

There is one further point about the Sabbath. We read in Leviticus 23:3 that the Sabbath includes a "holy convocation" — or rendered more clearly — a "commanded assembly." See also

Hebrews 10:25 for the same New Testament teaching.

That is, we are commanded to assemble with *God's people* to hear *God's ministers* expound His Word on this day. This is another reason why God does not want us preoccupied with our daily routine during the Sabbath.

But it is not enough to just assemble with any religious body; it must be GOD's *body* of believers. One must find *where* God's true Church is meeting.

For those who do not understand this principle or do not know *where* God's true Church is, we *urgently* advise you to write for our FREE reprints "Should You Join a Church?" and "Just What Is the Church?" Also our FREE booklet *This Is the Worldwide Church of God*.

We also offer you other services to help you understand where God's Church is and to help you with any questions you may have.

Personal Counsel

The Worldwide Church of God has ordained ministers available in all parts of the United States and many other parts of the world. They are ready to counsel with you PERSONALLY — to answer questions — to help you with any spiritual problems — even to baptize any who are repentant and believe.

These ministers are qualified to answer any questions about the Bible, such as how to observe the Sabbath.

They won't plead with you — or even urge you to "be converted" or baptized, or to join any religious group. They will simply answer whatever questions *you* have. Of course, if you WANT *and request* help in finding God and His true Church, they are fully qualified to HELP.

They, and we here at the Headquarters of this great Work, want only to HELP — to SERVE. We count it a PRIVILEGE to do so. □

THIS REPRINT ARTICLE IS NOT TO BE SOLD. It is provided as a public service in the public interest by Ambassador College — made possible by the contributions of those who, voluntarily, have become co-workers in support of this worldwide work. Ambassador College, as a separate corporation, is associated with the Worldwide Church of God, and a portion of the financial needs of the work is supplied by that Church. The publishers have nothing to sell, and although contributions are gratefully welcomed, no solicitation is ever made to the public for financial support.

MAILING ADDRESSES WORLDWIDE:

IN THE UNITED STATES
AMBASSADOR COLLEGE PRESS
P. O. Box 111
Pasadena, California 91109

IN AFRICA
P. O. Box 1060
Johannesburg, Transvaal,
Republic of South Africa

IN AUSTRALIA
G. P. O. Box 345
Sydney, NSW 2001
Australia

IN CANADA
P. O. Box 44, Sta. A,
Vancouver 1, B. C.

IN THE PHILIPPINES
P. O. Box 1111
Makati, Rizal D-708

IN THE UNITED KINGDOM
P. O. Box 111
St. Albans, Herts.,
England

IN NEW ZEALAND
P. O. Box 2709
Auckland 1, New Zealand

Rejoice in God's Sabbath!

You need to know HOW to keep the Sabbath as God intended!
Here are the ANSWERS to vital questions about the Sabbath that
many of you have recently asked.

by Roderick C. Meredith

YOU MAY be missing out on some of the greatest blessings of life through *ignorance!*

In this chaotic, hell-bent age in which we live, man NEEDS a right understanding of the laws of *peace* and *joy* that Almighty God has set in motion. Many lack the enthusiasm—the zest for life—that would make their lives really full and complete. "Every day is the same old thing!" you hear so many people say.

But God has given us one blessing which doesn't make every day alike, which—when rightly used—will make our lives more *joyful* and *abundant*, and give us a *zest* for life we otherwise lack. This is the Sabbath day.

Once you fully understand and appreciate the *blessings* and *opportunities* afforded by this day, you will literally REJOICE in keeping it. Far too many converted people look on the Sabbath as a day when they "can't" do this or that.

But IF you really *want* to draw closer to God and do His will, then begin to look on the Sabbath as the day when you CAN take time for needed prayer, study, meditation, spiritual fellowship and rest. When viewed in this light the Sabbath is a *tremendous* BLESSING!

Sabbath Made to Serve Man

Christ said, "The sabbath was made for man, and not man for the sabbath" (Mark 2:27). He didn't say it was made for the Jew, but for MAN—for *all mankind* in other words. And it was made for him a blessing.

Keep this principle in mind. It was made for you, to help you, to enable you to live a happier and more godly life.

God's true Sabbath is one of the greatest blessings that has ever been bestowed upon mankind. It signifies that the Creator is our God and we are His children.

Our Creator knew that we would need a period of rest every seventh day, and this is one of many opportunities the Sabbath affords. Each of us tends to become overly absorbed in our daily cares during the week, but God foresaw this, and set aside the Sabbath as a time when we can completely forget our routine work and get closer to God in study, meditation, and prayer.

The wonderful part of it all is that we can keep this period of rest and

spiritual revival with complete confidence that God will bless and prosper us because we have done this! If we would quit working every few days and take a needed rest, we might naturally expect to get behind in our finances and material pursuits. But God has said just the opposite! So if we keep His Holy Day, we can rest assured that it will be *gain* instead of loss, even looking at it materially.

Do you realize what this amounts to? God is giving us a paid vacation every seventh day!

Human reasoning might not grasp this right at first. But God has *promised* this, and the *experiences* of hundreds of people have shown that God meant what he said. You may not be prospered *immediately* if you begin keeping God's commandments and paying your tithe faithfully as He has commanded. But in His way and time, God will begin to bless and prosper you in ways that you may never have expected.

In Isaiah 58:13-14, God inspired Isaiah to write that if we kept the Sabbath and delighted in it, we would remember Him and He would cause us to have life in abundance, spiritually and materially. Notice that we are not to seek our own pleasure on the Sabbath. Yet, we are to delight in it. This means that we should be so busy doing good to others, and getting closer to God in prayer and study, that we will not even desire to seek any earthly amusements. We will be HAPPY because we are able to rest, to worship God with peace of mind, and because we have a special time to do good.

This same passage says we are *not* to *speak our own words* on the Sabbath. What does this mean? It shows that we should not spend the Sabbath in idle talk, but should be reading, discussing and meditating upon God's word. Then we will be drinking in the ideas of God instead of mere human notions. What a privilege it is to have a whole day in which we can read and discuss the *way of life* that is revealed to us in the Bible!

In order that we may have our minds free from last minute duties on the Sabbath, God has commanded that we prepare for it the day before. Exodus 16:22-25 shows that we should do any baking or time-consuming boiling before the Sabbath. Long hours of cooking

and stewing should *never* clutter up God's day.

So do all your "sprucing up" and any heavy cooking on Friday, the preparation day. Then at sunset Friday evening, when the Sabbath begins, you will have put all worldly cares aside and will be able to enter the Sabbath in a spirit of rejoicing and worship toward God.

Duties on Sabbath

Your time should never "drag" on God's Sabbath! Some people experience this when they first begin to keep the sabbath, but it certainly isn't the way God intended. When we understand it properly, the Sabbath will be filled with interest and joy.

The true Sabbath is *not* a negative thing!

Christ set us an example of how to keep it. In Mark 2:23 to 3:5, Jesus showed that it was all right to procure food on the sabbath if it is necessary. He told the Pharisees that He was Lord of the Sabbath—not Sunday! Then Christ healed an infirm man on the Sabbath, and showed that it is lawful to *do good* on that day.

What *kind* of good should we do on the Sabbath day?

God commanded in Exodus 20:10, that we should not work on the Sabbath. So the kind of good that we do on that day is not the kind of hard physical labor which we might do on other days. "Doing good" is not to be used as an EXCUSE for performing those material duties, however helpful to others, which can just as well be done some other day. There is one exception to this prohibition. That is in the case of an "ox in the ditch" (Luke 14:5). This refers to a *genuine emergency*, not some material duty you "put off" until the Sabbath.

The principal example of doing good on the sabbath that Christ gave us was that of healing the sick or infirm *that came to Him* (Matt. 12:9-13). He did NOT go abroad seeking them. Also, we find that He was constantly meeting with others and teaching them God's ways on this day.

We can all use the Sabbath as a time to comfort and minister to those who are sick and infirm on this day. But this does not mean that we should burden ourselves with purely material serv-

ices. Jesus didn't when he helped the sick according to their faith. Remember what he told Martha: "Thou art careful and troubled about many things: But one thing is needful: and Mary hath chosen that good part, which shall not be taken away from her" (Luke 10:41, 42). We should especially try to help those who are interested in the true teachings of the Bible, because in this way we can minister to them both spiritually and physically.

A Wonderful Opportunity

STUDY the word of God (II Tim. 2:15)! This should usually be your first duty on the Sabbath. Then you will be ready to answer the questions of those you are trying to help (I Peter 3:15).

Many of you brethren desperately NEED to spend much more time in earnest, prayerful Bible study. And most of you want to do it, but say that you "just don't find the time."

Well, learn to TAKE time on the Sabbath. In this day you have a wonderful opportunity to study *intensively*, to pray and not feel "rushed" or that you ought to be doing something else. USE this opportunity! Be THANKFUL for it!

The Sabbath is the day when you can and SHOULD study the Bible, study the Correspondence Course, and review the back issues of The PLAIN TRUTH. On this day you can discuss points of truth and Christian living with your wife or husband, and you can have a Bible study session with your children.

Yes, the Sabbath is the day on which you CAN do all these things that most of you want and need to do anyway—but simply can't find enough time for during the week!

Remember that the principal command is to rest from our usual routine on the Sabbath, and to worship God and remember him as Creator. The Bible reveals that "doing good" on the Sabbath is serving others in a way that shows the power of God in our lives. Christ didn't labor for several hours to heal the sick on the Sabbath. Instead, He invoked the very power of the Creator to release others from the bonds of sickness. So we should NOT spend most of the Sabbath caring for the physical needs of other people. By drawing closer to God on this day, we will then be able to help others in a LASTING way through the power of God's Spirit.

"Sewing for charity" and other physical services may be worthy at the proper time, but such routine labor should not fill up God's Sabbath day.

Physical things will "perish with the using." So use the Sabbath primarily to learn God's ways and make them a part of your character—and help others to

do the same. The Spirit of God in you will last forever!

Rejoice in the Sabbath as a wonderful OPPORTUNITY for the physical rest, and for the study, prayer and spiritual fellowship you need!

A Commanded Assembly

In Luke 4:16, we find that Christ customarily met with others on the Sabbath and read from God's word. Lev. 23:1-3 tells us that the Sabbath is to be a *holy convocation* for God's people. A convocation is a *commanded assembly*. God commands you to convoke or meet with other true believers whenever this is possible on the Sabbath.

However, this does not mean that you are to meet on that day or any other day with those who are blinded to God's truth and refuse to keep all His commandments. Paul commanded Christians in II Cor. 6:14, "Be ye not unequally yoked together with unbelievers: for what fellowship hath righteousness with unrighteousness and what communion hath light with darkness?"

Christian fellowship should be with other people ONLY through God and his Spirit. God gives the Holy Spirit to them that obey Him (Acts 5:32). So remember that you cannot have true fellowship through Satan, or his ministers, or his churches who refuse to obey God's commandments.

When it was impossible to meet with others in a church on the Sabbath day, the apostle Paul and his helpers "went out of the city by a river side, where prayer was wont to be made" (Acts 16:13). This is an admirable example for many of us, because getting closer to the natural handiwork of the Creator brings one closer to God. The hand of God is seen in everything good and beautiful. Notice that instead of going to the river to fish, as so many do on the "day of the Sun," Paul went to a river to help others seek God in prayer.

How to Be a Light to the World

Christ told his followers, "Ye are the light of the world" (Matt. 5:14). How much the world needs people who will fearlessly show it the way out of this spiritual darkness!

But can you be a "light" to other people while continuing in the same man-made doctrines and practices they do?

NO you can't! You must live by God's word to show forth the true light that will eventually turn people from darkness. You must be DIFFERENT from other people by obeying God—by having his SIGN. Most people won't like you for doing this. Christ said in John 3:19, "And this is the condemnation, that light is come into the world, and

men loved darkness rather than light, because their deeds were evil." Men were so steeped in their own customs, then as now, that the true light of the gospel offended them.

So you can see that real Christianity is not the way to be popular with men!

But doesn't this show what an important "light" your keeping of the Sabbath can be to others? It is a SIGN that sets you apart from those following the broad way that leads to destruction.

Your Special Problems?

It is easy to use the latitude and privileges of the Sabbath as a means to abuse it. You should not be overly strict or self-righteous like the Pharisees. On the other hand, humans are usually inclined to "stretch" the freedom God gives us and begin doing our own work or pleasure on the Sabbath.

Taking a walk on the Sabbath is fine so long as it doesn't turn into a "hike." Some people ask about the mention of "a sabbath day's journey" in Acts 1:12. There is no special command anywhere in the Bible limiting travel on the Sabbath. This "sabbath day's journey" was a custom of the Jews and is not a biblical command. However, you certainly shouldn't walk or drive so far on the Sabbath as to tire yourself unduly or to interfere with your worship of God.

After sitting in church or studying for some time, a leisurely walk is very refreshing and beneficial. Also, a lengthy drive is sometimes necessary to enable you to meet with other true worshippers on the Sabbath. Within reason, this is not wrong. It serves to strengthen you spiritually and therefore glorifies God.

Here is another problem. Should you kindle a fire on the Sabbath day?

The command in Exodus 35:3 was inserted in connection with instructions regarding work on the tabernacle. It was chiefly intended to forbid the kindling of a fire to melt metals or sharpen tools. However, it certainly can refer to unnecessary work done in preparing food which could be prepared on the day before.

So it would not be breaking the spirit of the law to light a fire for heat in wintry weather or to warm up a previously prepared food.

Feeding and watering stock is necessary on the Sabbath and permissible (Luke 13:15). But if you are raising so many cattle or chickens that your "chores" add up to three or four hours' hard work, then you had better cut down on the number of your livestock or else change occupations. Our age of "specialization," when a few farmers become virtual slaves to provide food for hundreds of city dwellers, is not God's way.

No man should be "tied down" to his occupation as so many are today.

DON'T try to justify breaking the Sabbath by saying that "your occupation requires it"! Remember that this worldly competitive system is called "Babylon" in the Bible and you are commanded to "come out of her" (Rev. 18:1-4).

How to Instruct Children

God inspired Solomon to write "train up a child in the way he should go and when he is old, he will not depart from it" (Pro. 22:6). This command would certainly apply to teaching your child to keep the Sabbath. However, you should remember that even sweet little children are by no means converted. They are basically selfish, and usually lack the understanding and will power to keep God's law as an adult.

But they should be taught to rest from their routine work or play on the Sabbath as much as possible. They should be instructed in a kindly and straightforward manner that the seventh day is holy to their Heavenly Father, and that they can show their love for Him by refraining from their usual play on that day and by thinking and learning about God, instead.

Your children should be taught these things gradually and only as their age makes it possible for them to understand. If trained properly from infancy, a ten or twelve year old child should have enough respect for God's Sabbath that he does not spend his time reading

"funny books" or listening to radio serials on that day.

Love and chastening must go hand in hand in this training. But a child so trained in God's ways would have a priceless advantage in his knowledge of life and its real meaning in relation to the Creator.

It Is HOLY Time

In Exodus 20:8, we find the original command, "Remember the sabbath day to keep it HOLY." Never forget that God has made the seventh day *holy time!* You and I are commanded to *keep* it that way.

We have already found in God's word that we are not to do our own work, pleasure, think our own thoughts, or speak our own words on God's Sabbath day. To keep the Sabbath day *holy*:

You can't spend a lot of time in worldly visiting or "shooting the breeze," or even courting your girl.

You can't be running down town for a cup of coffee or an ice-cream soda. That kind of procuring food is *entirely UNNECESSARY.*

You can't spend several hours listening to worthless radio programs or reading the "funnies."

You can't wait until after sunset on Friday evening to begin your cleaning up and preparing for the Sabbath, unless, of course, a *genuine* emergency has interfered.

I could go on, but I think you should get the point and grasp the principle involved.

Let's NOT "kid" ourselves!

When God said to put the Sabbath day to a HOLY use, He means exactly what He said. But we should learn to be so happily employed in doing the good things prescribed for that day, that we will have no time or inclination to violate the prohibitions anyway.

So let's keep the Sabbath in a POSITIVE way! Use the Sabbath as a day to rest from worldly labor, to get closer to God in prayer and study. Take time to do good to others, to care for the sick, to visit the afflicted. Assemble with other true believers on the Sabbath if this is possible. Then you will truly be a "light" to those around you.

The Sabbath SEPARATES true Christians from this world's churches with their pagan holidays and "day of the sun." And it gives the true children of the Living God an opportunity for rest, study, prayer and worship—for DIRECT and SUSTAINED contact with their Creator which they would otherwise not enjoy.

So KEEP HOLY the day God made holy! REJOICE in the blessings and opportunities that the Sabbath affords, and remember that it is an identifying SIGN of direct relationship between you and your Creator.

How You Can Be Imbued With the POWER of God!

The Church in apostolic days was FILLED WITH POWER! Today, Christians are spiritually lifeless. Why? What has happened that we seem to be cut off from the source of that power?

by Herman L. Hoeh

NEWSPAPERS constantly bombard us with reports of undreamed-of, new powers unleashed by science. Never has the world had in its grasp more stupendous powers than it has today.

Nations are stockpiling horrifying weapons of unbelievable power in a mad race for survival. Manufacturers are building machines with ever-increasing power output to satisfy the power-hungry buying public. Health food addicts are peddling new, powerful potions guaranteed to rejuvenate the impotent and the aged. Even the churches are selling people on new ways to tap "hidden powers" lying dormant within them.

Yet people today are more spiritually empty, lifeless and LACKING IN POWER than ever before! The churches seem to be destitute of any real spiritual power!

Why?

What has gone wrong? Are we missing the real source of POWER that imbued the original Church in apostolic days?

The SOURCE of that Power

There is a reason why people are spiritually empty, dissatisfied, frustrated. People have been seeking the wrong source of power! The churches are looking to material substitutes, to psychological panaceas. But they are not looking to the REAL SOURCE OF POWER which filled the apostles and the whole Church in apostolic days!

Notice the source of that power:

"May the God of your hope so FILL you with all joy and peace in your faith, that you may be overflowing with hope,

by the POWER OF THE HOLY SPIRIT" (Romans 15:13, Moffatt translation.)

Notice it! "Filled"! Filled with what? — "with all joy and peace"! By what power? "BY THE POWER OF THE HOLY SPIRIT"!

The inspired, original New Testament Church was filled with the power of the Holy Spirit. We don't see that today. Instead, we see either insipid pseudo-spirituality or uncontrolled human emotionalism masquerading as the power of God.

Consider what mighty spiritual power overflowed the Church in apostolic days: "And when they" — the inspired Church — "had prayed, the place was shaken where they were assembled together; and they were all filled with the Holy Spirit, and they spake the word of God with boldness" (Acts 4:31).

Inspired preaching — not soft, purring sermons — came from the apostles! Where do you see that kind of power in today's churches? This was not some kind of uncontrolled, pseudo-spiritual, humanly generated, emotional ecstasy often witnessed in evangelistic campaigns. This was the real power of God — not a counterfeit, uncontrolled emotionalism.

World in Utter Confusion

But why are inspired, powerful, spiritual-minded sermons not generally heard today? Have the churches LOST CONTACT with the Holy Spirit of God? How many professing Christians really know what the Holy Spirit is — why they need it — and how they can receive

it? And how many really know when they have received the Holy Spirit?

How many really believe that God acts upon or operates in human lives through the Holy Spirit?

Why do almost none of the churches and ministers agree about what the Holy Spirit is? — or about why we need the Holy Spirit?

Isn't it about time we understood the truth about this most vital subject?

Preaching About a Counterfeit Spirit

Most people are totally unaware of Paul's WARNING that there would be MANY false churches preaching different doctrines about the Holy Spirit — deceiving the many into accepting a different spirit from the one, true Holy Spirit revealed in Scripture.

Notice: "But I fear" — Paul was sorrowed, he knew what was coming in our day — "lest somehow, as the serpent beguiled Eve in his craftiness, YOUR THOUGHTS should be CORRUPTED from the simplicity and the purity that is toward the Christ" — Christ's doctrine is simple, when we understand it — it is not a theological mystery!

Continuing with II Cor. 11:3-4: "For if he who cometh" — any false minister coming in the name of Christ — "preacheth ANOTHER Jesus" — the world is filled with the preaching of a DIFFERENT Jesus who was born, who died and rose at a DIFFERENT time than the true Messiah, a different Jesus who rejected the Father's immutable laws — "whom we did not preach" — says Paul — "or ye receive a DIFFERENT SPIRIT, which ye did not receive"

— from the preaching of the apostles — “ye bear well with him” — or accept him (*Moffatt* translation).

That is what has happened today! Paul warned about receiving a “DIFFERENT SPIRIT” and “a DIFFERENT GOSPEL.”

THIS PROPHETIC WARNING FROM PAUL HAS ALREADY BEEN FULFILLED! The world has accepted a DIFFERENT spirit — the spirit of error, not the spirit of truth.

Professing Christianity is split asunder by hundreds of different denominations preaching different doctrines from those of the inspired apostles of Jesus Christ. It is time we face facts squarely and look into the Bible to see what God reveals about HIS HOLY SPIRIT.

How to Receive the Holy Spirit

There is only ONE *Holy Spirit* — only one source of divine spiritual power. Without it we will never gain eternal life!

How do we receive it?

Open your Bible to Luke 11:13. Here are Jesus’ own words: “If ye therefore, being evil, know how to give good gifts to your children, how much more shall the Father who is in heaven give the Holy Spirit to them that ask him?”

Observe that the Holy Spirit is a GIFT. It is called a gift in Acts 10:45 and 11:17. Then the Holy Spirit is not something we were born with, nor is it anything we earn. It is the source of spiritual power *we need*, but which we receive as a GIFT upon *asking* God for it.

But how do we know that God *bears* us when we *ask* Him in prayer? Here is the answer: “Whatever we ask we receive of him, because we *keep his commandments* and DO the things pleasing in his sight. And this is his commandment, that we should *believe* on the name of the Son Jesus Christ, and LOVE one another, even as he gave us commandment” (I John 3:22-23).

Notice that we must *not only* repent and believe in Jesus Christ, but we must *also* obey the Father — that is what LOVE IS. “This is the LOVE of God, that we keep his commandments” (I John 5:3). If we perform these *conditions* by *surrendering our wills unconditionally* to God, He will answer us. We can

then receive His Holy Spirit. Observe how this is again explained in Acts 2:38:

“And Peter said unto them: REPENT and be baptized each of you in the name of Jesus Christ unto remission of your sins, and ye shall receive the GIFT of the Holy Spirit.”

That is how! You begin by REPENTING — by turning away from your past sins through the blood of Christ, by being baptized (immersed). You are then unconditionally promised the Holy Spirit. God has bound Himself to perform His part if you first perform yours. You can ask God thereafter to direct you through His Holy Spirit to lead a new life in conformity with His revealed Word, the Bible.

To continue. In Acts 5:32 you read: “And we” — the apostles are speaking — “are witnesses of these sayings; also the Holy Spirit, which God hath given to them that OBEY him.”

Notice the stress placed upon OBEEDIENCE, upon submission of your mind to the Will of God — to the Law of God. Jesus said, “Not my will, but thine be done” (Luke 22:42). God expects a submissive, obedient attitude *before* we receive the Holy Spirit. How plain it is that the Holy Spirit is the spirit of total submission and obedience to the Father. This is the way to a full, abundant, power-filled life!

How to Lead a Fruitful Life

How many of you feel empty and frustrated? — feel spiritually lifeless?

Here’s how to lead a rejuvenated, fruitful life — how to be imbued with power!

Notice the *fruit* of the Spirit: “The fruit of the Spirit is LOVE, joy, peace, longsuffering, kindness, goodness, faith, gentleness, SELF-CONTROL; against such there is no law” (Gal. 5:22). It is by the fruits of the Spirit that you *know* you have received the Holy Spirit of God. “By their fruits shall ye know,” said Jesus (Matt. 7:20).

The first fruit is LOVE. Love is the greatest spiritual power on earth. “The love of God hath been shed abroad in our hearts *through the Holy Spirit* given us,” says Paul in Romans 5:5. What is the love of God?

“Love is the fulfilling of the law” is

Paul’s answer in Romans 13:10. Love is a godly, spiritual force, imparted by the Holy Spirit, that channels the human will into *obedience* — obedience to God’s Law. If you *love* God, you will — by the power of God, not by your human strength — be keeping *all* His commandments — *all ten* of them.

No one who *continues* to break God’s Law of love has received the Spirit of God or has the POWER of God working in him! That means that millions of deceived, but sincere professing Christians who have not surrendered their wills to God and who do not keep *all the ten commandments* have never received the Spirit of God — they are still UNCONVERTED — and they never will be converted *until* they yield to God’s spiritual Law of LOVE.

The other fruits of the Spirit, mentioned by Paul in Galatians 5:22, amplify the attitude of love. Obedience to God is not harsh and cruel and unyielding — it is a joy, it is peaceable and gentle, it expresses itself in SELF-CONTROL. SELF-CONTROL *is the key to real spiritual power*. Most people cannot be filled with spiritual power because they have not been willing to exercise self-control. Uncontrolled power is worse than no power at all.

I know that this is hard to believe. Some of you probably were taught that you cannot receive the Holy Spirit until you work up your emotions — until you REJECT God’s Law. That deceptive teaching results from hearing a different gospel than Jesus preached. That is the way of Cain who hated his brother Abel. God’s Law of love has been His message from the beginning (I John 3:11-12). But men have *refused* it!

WHY We Need the Holy Spirit

Man was born without the vital spark that will enable him to live forever. Man is mortal. Man is subject to death.

Notice: “But if any hath not Christ’s Spirit he is none of his. And *if Christ is in you*” — living the same life in us now by the Holy Spirit, as He lived by the Holy Spirit while He was personally on earth — “your body is indeed dead because of sin; but the Spirit is LIFE because of righteousness. But if the Spirit of him” — the Father — “that raised Jesus from the dead dwelleth in

you, he who raised Christ Jesus from the dead *shall make alive your MORTAL bodies through his Spirit that dwelleth in you*" (Romans 8:9-11).

How plain. The Holy Spirit imparts the power to commence eternal life. We inherited *mortal* life through Adam. We became heirs of eternal life — heirs of God — by being *begotten* through the Holy Spirit, *which is the LIFE of God*. "And the witness is this, that God gave us eternal life, and this life is in his Son" — *not* in an immortal soul. "Who hath the Son hath the life; who hath not the Son of God hath not the life. These things have I written you," says John, "that ye may know that ye have eternal life" (I John 5:11-13).

Eternal life with unending spiritual power is a *gift* of God. It is an attribute of the Holy Spirit. "For the wages of sin is death; but the free *gift* of God is eternal life" — if we already had it, it would not be a gift; it would be inherited — (Romans 6:23).

But the Holy Spirit does more than impart to us the possibility of eternal life. It imparts to us the characteristics of the Almighty, the All-powerful God the Father.

That portion of the Holy Spirit which a person may receive, if he asks God for it in conformity to His will, may be compared to the *germ* or sperm of physical life. It transmits God's characteristics and spiritual attributes to us.

The Germ of Eternal Life

First, notice that the Holy Spirit — the germ by which we are begotten — comes from the Father. God has masculine characteristics. That is why we call Him "*Father*." We are called the "*begotten children* of God" (I John 3:1). God, then, has the power to beget us as His children. He begets us "by his Spirit." Each portion of the Spirit by which we are begotten is termed in the Bible a germ or "seed." Peter tells us we are "*begotten again*, not of corruptible SEED, but of incorruptible, through God's word, which liveth and abideth" (I Peter 1:23). Jesus completes this by saying we must finally be *born* again — at the resurrection — when we shall be spirit. Now we are only flesh with the spiritual *germ of eternal life* impregnating us.

Second, notice that an attribute of God's Spirit is *perfect* character. The Holy Spirit, the germ of eternal life, transmits that possibility into us. It is the Spirit of obedience — of perfection.

Every begotten child of God must ask God for the power to resist sin. We must let Christ live His life in us *through the Holy Spirit*. If Christ abides in us, through the Holy Spirit, we have *the power* which enables us to resist practicing sin. Notice what Paul wrote: ". . . for what I would, that do I not; but what I hate, that do I. If then I do that which I would not, I consent unto the law that it is GOOD . . . For I know that in me (that is, in my flesh) dwelleth no good thing: for to will is present with me; but how to perform that which is good I find not" (Romans 7:15-18).

Notice how weak and *powerless* to resist sin Paul really was. He needed *divine help* — the *same* power that was in Jesus Christ which enabled Him to resist sin. That power comes from the Holy Spirit of God!

The MIND of God

Conversion starts with *repentance*. Conversion means change. Repentance means a change, from the wrong to the right. It is a change of mind. But that change is not enough. We must receive the Spirit of God in order for that change to be *permanent*. Our minds need to be *developed* to become like God's mind. "Have this *mind* in you, which was also in Christ Jesus" (Phil. 2:5). But how is this possible?

Your Bible reveals there is a spirit *in* man. It is not the man — it is something in the man. Connected with physical brain, it forms human *mind*. It imparts the power of intellect and personality that no animal can have. This spirit in man is not conscious *of itself*. It cannot know apart from the brain. It is spirit *essence*. It is a human spirit. Man, with this spirit, knows only physical things. It requires the addition of another Spirit — God's Holy Spirit — to open the human mind to comprehension of spiritual things (I Cor. 2:9-11).

"The mind of the flesh" — with which you were born — "is death" — it produces death through sin; "but the

mind of the Spirit is life and peace."

Few grasp how GREAT and all-powerful God is — and how GREAT His kindness is in making it possible for us to have His Mind!

Now that we understand that the Holy Spirit imparts eternal life and spiritual characteristics of God, we can better understand the NATURE and attributes of the Spirit.

What It Means to Be BORN of God

Only when one is born of God at the resurrection does a person become perfect (I John 3:9-10). Christ is the only human being thus far *born* of God. He is perfect. If He, so to speak, lives His life in us by means of the Holy Spirit — *that is the same as saying we are to live by every WORD of God*, for Christ is the WORD *personified* — *Christ is the Bible in action* — we have at hand the power of SELF-CONTROL — if we *yield* to His Spirit. We have the power to grow toward a perfect character like God!

Of course! If we are God's children, we are to grow up to become LIKE Him. That is true of all nature. It is equally true of *Spirit* as it is of *matter*.

Notice: "For his invisible attributes since the world's creation are clearly seen, being perceived through the things made, both his everlasting power and divinity" (Rom. 1:20). The physical creation reveals the divine attribute of God to reproduce us in His image. Nature reproduces — therefore it reveals that God does. And if He is our Father, if we are begotten of His Seed, the Holy Spirit, we shall become like Him. *That is what the world does NOT know!*

The Family of God

Since there is a Heavenly Father, and we are His begotten children, then God must be a FAMILY! And the Church of God must be composed of the begotten Family of God. It is the Holy Spirit that unites the Church.

Notice the family relationship in Galatians 4:6-7: "God sent forth the Spirit of his Son into our hearts, crying 'Abba,' meaning 'Father.'" It is the same Spirit by which we are placed or immersed into the Church. "For in one

Spirit also were we all baptized into one body" — the Church (I Cor. 12:13).

In Hebrews 12:9, the Almighty is called "the Father of spirits." We are ultimately, at the resurrection, to be composed of spirit — members of the Divine Family (John 3:6).

In the resurrection the mortal bodies we now have will be changed to "*spiritual* bodies" (I Cor. 15:44) imbued with the power of God.

Notice how often in Scripture we are declared to be heirs of the DIVINE NATURE — of immortal, incorruptible, perfect, all-powerful SPIRIT possessing the very MIND of God. We are to be full partakers of the "divine nature" (II Peter 1:4). But we may also receive a part of that power *in this life* — NOW! The apostolic church had that power — so can we!

We Are Like an Egg

Whenever we become members of God's begotten Family, we receive a *portion* — a seed or germ — of the Father's Holy Spirit. "On the nations also was *poured out* the gift of the Holy Spirit" (Acts 10:45). This gift is called a *seed*. It is *poured out* from the Father in heaven and, like physical life-giving germs or sperms, unites with the human spirit in each of our minds upon conversion. Each human mind is like the nucleus of an egg to which the Holy Spirit or seed unites.

Just as the egg in a mother's womb must be nourished with life-giving food through the placenta, so we must be nourished by the WORD of God.

"The words that I have spoken," said Jesus, "ARE SPIRIT AND ARE LIFE" (John 6:63). Those words *are* the Bible. That is why man must live *by every word of God*.

Just as the physical life-giving nutrients circulate in the mother's uterus, so must the life of God circulate through our minds. We drink in the life-giving words of God from the Bible through reading and studying and meditating. Then, just as the physical poisons are carried through the umbilicus by the bloodstream away from a fetus in the womb, so must we allow our sins to pass from us by asking forgiveness through prayer to God, *the shed blood of Christ* figuratively bearing our sins away. But this is not all!

Not only must the *words* of God flow into our minds through Bible study, *but SPIRIT must flow into our minds*.

Notice that each converted Christian receives a *seed* — composed of spirit, not matter — which unites with the human spirit in each repentant human mind. That is what begets us. But that spiritual germ must spiritually *grow* like the fetus in a mother's womb. Let "Christ be *formed* in you," said Paul in Galatians 4:19. And, "we must *grow up* in everything" — in spiritual mindedness (Eph. 4:15).

How is that seed, now united with our minds, going to grow?

By the *addition of more Spirit* — by the "supply of the Spirit of Jesus Christ" (Phil. 1:19).

Added to the germ which proceeds from the Father there must be a *continual supply of Spirit* sent from Jesus Christ so that our minds *grow spiritually* — till our minds become more and more spiritual — till we grow to mature spiritual minds. Spiritual growth comes through PRAYER—earnest, heart-rending prayer! Most people don't grow spiritually because they do not pray in earnest!

Just as a fetus in a mother's womb must have physical substance added to the original ovum (egg) and sperm, if that new physical life is to develop, so we must be *FILLED WITH SPIRITUAL NOURISHMENT* — "filled with the Spirit" so that our minds grow spiritually.

The Holy Spirit from Christ and the Father may be compared to a current of electricity flowing through a light bulb. We are that bulb. But there could be no light without a filament inside of the bulb. That filament is comparable to the spiritual seed from the Father. As we receive more of God's Spirit, we emit *more power — more light!* Our light literally fills the room!

The expression "filled with the Spirit" (Eph. 5:18) does *not* mean to be filled with emotional manifestations (which come from the flesh and not from Spirit). It means that we are imbued with Spirit from heaven administered through Jesus Christ in His office as High Priest.

Notice how Paul explains this in Romans 8:8-9: "But ye are not in the flesh" — we are not motivated by fleshly passions — "but in the Spirit" — motivated and guided by Spirit — "if so be that GOD's Spirit dwelleth in you." That is the Holy Spirit in the form of a seed from the Father transmitting His characteristics. But notice what Paul adds: "But if any hath not CHRIST's Spirit he is none of his." That is the Holy Spirit from the Father and Jesus Christ, filling our minds so that we can grow spiritually. This begettall and growth through the Holy Spirit most people have never understood.

Hidden in Old Testament Times

In the Old Testament, men did not pray to the Father. But we pray to the Father. No one addressed God as Father in Old Testament times. Christ came to declare Who the Father is — to declare that we may be begotten of Him: "God no one hath ever seen; an only begotten" — Christ — "himself God, who is [ascended] unto the bosom of the Father, he hath *declared* him" (John 1:18, Panin trans.).

Then what about the prophets and patriarchs of old? Did they not have the same power as we can have today? Did they not have the same power as the apostles?

How did they have access to the Spirit of God? Through the One who was to become *Christ* (I Peter 1:11). *Christ*, one of the members of the God-Kingdom, was the One who administered the Spirit to Moses, to Abel and to all the faithful of old. He sent the Holy Spirit of the Father to *guide* them, to give them *faith and POWER*. "And these all, witnessed through their *faith*, received not the promise, God having foreseen *something better* concerning us, that apart from us they be not made perfect" (Heb. 11:39-40).

It was not fully revealed to the patriarchs and prophets *how* one is begotten and born into the Kingdom of God. They knew only that through the Eternal who would come to give His life a ransom for many, they were empowered by the Spirit of God. They knew that the Spirit of God was not made available to the people in general. They knew there would be a "new and living

way" (Heb. 10:19-20) whereby all would have direct access to the Father through Christ — that "whosoever will" might partake of the Spirit of God — "the earnest of the Spirit of promise" (Eph. 1:14).

Today, we can have God's life and POWER as a very part of our being, enabling us to overcome and master our human nature!

The NATURE of Spirit

Spiritual qualities and entities seem so unreal to most people. And no wonder. Spiritual things are invisible, not discerned by the senses until revealed IN WRITING in the Bible!

When we speak of the Holy Spirit, many cannot grasp its nature. Yet the Bible makes clear the nature of spirit.

Notice, "God is Spirit" (John 4:21). The God family is composed of spirit. The Father and the Son, who are composed of spirit, have definite *shape*. From one end of the Bible to the other we are told about the *shape* and the parts of each member in the God family. The Father and the Son each have a head, hair, eyes, nose, mouth, arms, fingers, a torso, legs, feet, plus inward parts. Man is in the *image* of God. Man is matter, but God is spirit.

The Holy Spirit, like matter, exists in various states. It not only composes the members of the God Family, it also *flows* through our minds, and empowers us to do good works.

Also a Creative Spirit

Even though the Father and the Son are in definite locations with respect to

each other, spirit proceeds from them and fills the entire universe much like air fills everything on earth! Note David's words that God's Spirit permeates *everything* (Psalms 139:7-11). *Spirit is God's life. Air contains the physical life-giving oxygen of man.* Notice how similar the comparison is.

The divine Spirit that fills the entire universe is the channel by which the Father and the Son *create*. The Spirit of God transformed the creative energy of Father and Son into the physical world we see around us. *Man has no such attribute or power born into him.* But man may *form tools* which transform man's physical energy into visible objects, into light, heat, and numerous other physical manifestations.

Man is put here on earth to learn to develop tools for limited creative work — to train himself for the ETERNAL GOAL — becoming part of the *God family*, which means *sharing* control of the creative Spirit of God.

God is a Family. The Father in heaven wants *you* to become a member of His divine Family. You can be His son if you surrender your whole life to Him — believe all that is in the Bible — believe Christ is your Saviour and obey Him — and become filled with the power of the Spirit of God. This knowledge has now reached *you*. What are you going to do about it?

Personal Counsel

We can help you do something about it *if* you so desire. As a part of the ADULT EDUCATIONAL PROGRAM, we now have TRAINED MEN — graduates

of AMBASSADOR COLLEGE — available in all parts of the United States and in many parts of the world. Actually most of them are consecrated and ordained ministers. They are ready to counsel with you PERSONALLY — to answer questions — to help you with any spiritual problems.

We WON'T send anyone to see you, unless you REQUEST IT! But, if you would like one of our trained men, graduates of AMBASSADOR COLLEGE, to call and counsel with you about any problems, answer any questions — even explain anything in the Bible, there is such a man NEAR YOU!

So please feel free to invite such a visit. These men won't plead with you — or even urge you — to "be converted" or baptized, or to join anything. Of course, if you WANT and request help in finding God and letting Christ REALLY come into your life, they are fully qualified to HELP. They are qualified to EXPLAIN the Bible if you ask, but never will they argue. They, and we here at the Headquarters of this great Work, want only to help — to serve. We count it a PRIVILEGE to do so. □

If you are not yet a subscriber to TOMORROW'S WORLD, a magazine of Biblical understanding published by the Ambassador College Graduate School of Theology, be sure to request a free subscription.

Also request our free article "This Is the Life — Real Abundant Living." It shows you how to express the fruits of the Holy Spirit.

How You Can Be Imbued With the POWER of God!

The Church in apostolic days was filled with power! Today, Christians are spiritually lifeless. Why? What has happened that Christians seem cut off from the source of that power?

News flashes constantly bombard us with reports of undreamed-of, new powers unleashed by science. Never has the world had in its grasp more stupendous powers than it has today.

Nations are stockpiling horrifying weapons of unbelievable power in a mad race for survival. Manufacturers are building machines with ever-increasing power output to satisfy the power-hungry buying public. Health food addicts are peddling new, powerful potions guaranteed to rejuvenate the impotent and the aged. Even the churches are selling people on new ways to tap "hidden powers" lying dormant within them.

Yet people today are more spiritually empty, lifeless and lacking in power than ever before! The churches seem to be destitute of any real spiritual power!

Why?

What has gone wrong? Are we missing the real source of power that imbued the original Church in apostolic days?

The Source of That Power. There is a reason why people are spiritually empty, dissatisfied, frustrated. People have been seeking the wrong source of power! The churches are looking to material substitutes, to psychological panaceas. But they are not looking to the real source of power which filled the apostles and the whole Church in apostolic days!

Notice the source of that power:

"May the God of your hope so fill you with all joy and peace in your faith, that you may be overflowing with hope, by the power of

the holy Spirit!" (Romans 15:13, Moffatt translation.)

Notice it! "Filled"! Filled with what?—"With all joy and peace"! By what power? "By the power of the holy Spirit"!

The inspired, original New Testament Church was filled with the power of the Holy Spirit. We don't see that today. Instead, we see either insipid pseudospirituality or uncontrolled human emotionalism masquerading as the power of God.

Consider what mighty spiritual power overflowed the Church in apostolic days: "And when they [the inspired Church] had prayed, the place was shaken where they were assembled together; and they were all filled with the Holy Spirit, and they spake the word of God with boldness" (Acts 4:31).

Inspired preaching—not soft, purring sermons—came from the apostles! Where do you see that kind of power in today's churches? This was not some kind of uncontrolled, pseudospiritual, humanly generated, emotional ecstasy often witnessed in evangelistic campaigns. This was the real power of God—not a counterfeit, uncontrolled emotionalism.

World in Utter Confusion. But why are inspired, powerful, spiritual-minded sermons not generally heard today? Have the churches lost contact with the Holy Spirit of God? How many professing Christians really know what the Holy Spirit is—why they need it—and how they can receive it? And how many really know when they have received the Holy Spirit?

How many really believe that God acts upon or operates in human lives through the Holy Spirit?

Why do almost none of the churches and ministers agree about what the Holy Spirit is?—or about why we need the Holy Spirit?

Isn't it about time we understood the truth about this most vital subject?

Preaching About a Counterfeit Spirit. Most people are totally unaware of Paul's warning that there would be many false churches preaching different doctrines about the Holy Spirit—deceiving the many into accepting a different spirit from the one, true Holy Spirit revealed in Scripture.

Notice: "But I fear"—Paul was sorrowed; he knew what was coming in our day—"lest somehow, as the serpent beguiled Eve in his craftiness, your thoughts should be corrupted from the simplicity and the purity that is toward the Christ"—Christ's doctrine is simple, when we understand it; it is not a theological mystery!

Continuing with II Corinthians 11:3-4: "For if he who cometh"—any false minister coming in the name of Christ—"preacheth another Jesus"—the world is filled with the preaching of a different Jesus who was born, who died and rose at a different time than the true Messiah, a different Jesus who rejected the Father's immutable laws—"whom we have not preached"—says Paul—"or if ye receive another spirit, which ye have not received"—from the preaching of the apostles—"ye might bear well with him"—or accept him.

That is what has happened today! Paul warned about receiving a "different spirit" and "a different gospel."

This prophetic warning from Paul has already been fulfilled! The world has accepted a different spirit—the spirit of error—not the spirit of truth.

Professing Christianity is split asunder by hundreds of different denominations preaching different doctrines from those of the inspired apostles of Jesus Christ. It is time we face facts squarely and look into the Bible to see what God reveals about His Holy Spirit.

How to Receive the Holy Spirit.

There is only one Holy Spirit—only one source of divine spiritual power. Without it we will never gain eternal life!

How do we receive it?

Open your Bible to Luke 11:13. Here are Jesus' own words: "If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts to your children: how much more shall your heavenly Father give the Holy Spirit to them that ask him?"

Observe that the Holy Spirit is a gift. It is called a gift in Acts 10:45 and 11:17. Then the Holy Spirit is not something we were born with, nor is it anything we earn. It is the source of spiritual power we need, but which we receive as a gift upon asking God for it.

But how do we know that God hears us when we ask Him in prayer? Here is the answer: "Whatsoever we ask, we receive of him, because we keep his commandments, and do those things that are pleasing in his sight. And this is his commandment, that we should believe on the name of the Son Jesus Christ, and love one another, as he gave us commandment" (I John 3:22-23).

Notice that we must not only repent and believe in Jesus Christ, but we must also obey the Father—that is what love is. "This is the love of God, that we keep his commandments" (I John 5:3). If we perform these conditions by surrendering our wills unconditionally to God, He will answer us. We can then receive His Holy Spirit.

Observe how this is again explained in Acts 2:38: "Then Peter

said unto them, Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Spirit."

That is how! You begin by repenting—by turning away from your past sins through the blood of Christ, by being baptized (immersed). You are then unconditionally promised the Holy Spirit. God has bound Himself to perform His part if you first perform yours. You can ask God thereafter to direct you through His Holy Spirit to lead a new life in conformity with His revealed Word, the Bible.

To continue, in Acts 5:32 you read: "And we"—the apostles are speaking—"are witnesses of these things; and so is also the Holy Spirit, whom God hath given to them that obey him."

Notice the stress placed upon obedience, upon submission of your mind to the will of God—to the law of God. Jesus said, "Not my will, but thine, be done" (Luke 22:42). God expects a submissive, obedient attitude before we receive the Holy Spirit. How plain it is that the Holy Spirit is the spirit of total submission and obedience to the Father. This is the way to a full, abundant, power-filled life!

How to Lead a Fruitful Life. How many of you feel empty and frustrated; feel spiritually lifeless?

Here's how to lead a rejuvenated, fruitful life—how to be imbued with power!

Notice the fruit of the Spirit: "The fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, patience, kindness, goodness, faithfulness, gentleness, self-control; against such there is no law" (Gal. 5:22, RSV). It is by the fruits of the Spirit that you know you have received the Holy Spirit of God. "By their fruits ye shall know them," said Jesus (Matt. 7:20).

The first fruit is love. Love is the greatest spiritual power on earth. "The love of God is shed abroad in our hearts by the Holy Spirit which is given unto us," says Paul in Romans 5:5. What is the love of God?

"Love is the fulfilling of the law"

is Paul's answer in Romans 13:10. Love is a godly, spiritual force, imparted by the Holy Spirit, that channels the human will into obedience—obedience to God's Law. If you love God, you will—by the power of God, not by your human strength—be keeping all His commandments—all ten of them.

No one who continues to break God's law of love has received the Spirit of God or has the power of God working in him! That means that millions of deceived, but sincere, professing Christians who have not surrendered their wills to God and who do not keep all the Ten Commandments have never received the Spirit of God—they are still unconverted—and they never will be converted until they yield to God's spiritual law of love.

The other fruits of the Spirit, mentioned by Paul in Galatians 5:22, amplify the attitude of love. Obedience to God is not harsh and cruel and unyielding—it is a joy, it is peaceable and gentle, it expresses itself in self-control. Self-control is the key to real spiritual power. Most people cannot be filled with spiritual power because they have not been willing to exercise self-control. Uncontrolled power is worse than no power at all.

I know that this is hard to believe. Some of you probably were taught that you cannot receive the Holy Spirit until you work up your emotions—until you reject God's law. That deceptive teaching results from hearing a different gospel than Jesus preached. That is the way of Cain who hated his brother Abel. God's law of love has been His message from the beginning (I John 3:11-12). But men have refused it!

Why We Need the Holy Spirit. Man was born without the vital spark that will enable him to live forever. Man is mortal. Man is subject to death.

Notice: "Now if any man have not the Spirit of Christ, he is none of his. And if Christ be in you"—living the same life in us now by the Holy Spirit as He lived by the Holy Spirit while He was personally on earth—"the body is dead because

of sin; but the Spirit is life because of righteousness. But if the Spirit of him”—the Father—“that raised Jesus from the dead dwell in you, he that raised up Christ from the dead shall also quicken your mortal bodies by his Spirit that dwelleth in you” (Romans 8:9-11).

How plain! The Holy Spirit imparts the power to commence eternal life. We inherited mortal life through Adam. We became heirs of eternal life—heirs of God—by being begotten through the Holy Spirit, which is the life of God. “And this is the record, that God hath given to us eternal life, and this life is in his Son”—not in an immortal soul. “He that hath the Son hath life; and he that hath not the Son of God hath not life. These things have I written unto you,” says John, “that ye may know that ye have eternal life” (I John 5:11-13).

Eternal life with unending spiritual power is a gift of God. It is an attribute of the Holy Spirit. “For the wages of sin is death; but the gift of God is eternal life” (Rom. 6:23). If we already had it, it would not be a gift; it would be inherited.

But the Holy Spirit does more than impart to us the possibility of eternal life. It imparts to us the characteristics of the Almighty, the all-powerful God the Father.

That portion of the Holy Spirit which a person may receive, if he asks God for it in conforming to His will, may be compared to the germ or sperm of physical life. It transmits to us God’s spiritual characteristics and attributes.

The Germ of Eternal Life. First, notice that the Holy Spirit—the germ by which we are begotten—comes from the Father. God has masculine characteristics. That is why we call Him “Father.” We are called the begotten children of God (I John 5:1).

God, then, has the power to beget us as His children. He begets us by his Spirit. Each portion of the Spirit by which we are begotten is termed in the Bible a germ or “seed.” Peter tells us we are “[begotten] again, not of corruptible seed, but of incorruptible, by the

word of God, which liveth and abideth” (I Pet. 1:23). Jesus completes this by saying we must finally be born again—at the resurrection—when we shall be spirit (John 3:5-8). Now we are only flesh with the spiritual germ of eternal life impregnating us.

Second, notice that an attribute of God’s Spirit is perfect character. The Holy Spirit, the germ of eternal life, transmits that possibility into us. It is the Spirit of obedience—of perfection.

Every begotten child of God must ask God for the power to resist sin. We must let Christ live His life in us through the Holy Spirit. If Christ abides in us through the Holy Spirit, we have the power which enables us to resist practicing sin. Notice what Paul wrote: “. . . for what I would, that do I not; but what I hate, that do I. If then I do that which I would not, I consent unto the law that it is good . . . For I know that in me (that is, in my flesh) dwelleth no good thing: for to will is present with me; but how to perform that which is good I find not” (Rom. 7:15-18).

Notice how weak and powerless to resist sin Paul really was. He needed divine help—the same power that was in Jesus Christ which enabled Him to resist sin. That power comes from the Holy Spirit of God!

The Mind of God. Conversion starts with repentance. Conversion means change. Repentance means a change from the wrong to the right. It is a change of mind. But that change is not enough. We must receive the Spirit of God in order for that change to be permanent. Our minds need to be developed to become like God’s mind. “Let this mind be in you, which was also in Christ Jesus” (Phil. 2:5). But how is this possible?

Your Bible reveals there is a spirit in man (Job 32:8). It is not the man—it is something in the man. Connected with physical brain, it forms human mind. It imparts the power of intellect and personality that no animal can have. This spirit in man is not conscious of itself. It cannot know apart from

the brain. It is spirit essence. It is a human spirit. Man, with this spirit, knows only physical things. It requires the addition of another Spirit—God’s Holy Spirit—to open the human mind to comprehension of spiritual things (I Cor. 2:9-11).

The mind of the flesh—with which you were born—is death—it produces death through sin; but the mind of the Spirit is life and peace (see Romans 8:6).

Few grasp how great and all-powerful God is—and how great His kindness is in making it possible for us to have His Mind!

Now that we understand that the Holy Spirit imparts eternal life and spiritual characteristics of God, we can better understand the nature and attributes of the Spirit.

What It Means to Be Born of God. Only when one is born of God at the resurrection does a person become perfect (I John 3:9-10). Christ is the only human being thus far born of God. He is perfect. If He, so to speak, lives His life in us by means of the Holy Spirit (that is the same as saying we are to live by every word of God, for Christ is the Word personified—Christ is the Bible in action), we have at hand the power of spiritual self-control as we yield to His Spirit. We have the capacity to grow toward a perfect character like God!

Of course! If we are God’s children, we are to grow up to become like Him. That is true of all offspring in nature—they inherit the characteristics of their parents. It is equally true of Spirit as it is of matter.

Notice: “For the invisible things of him from the creation of the world are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made, even his eternal power and Godhead” (Rom. 1:20). The physical creation reveals the divine attribute of God to reproduce us in His image. Nature reproduces—therefore it reveals that God does. And if He is our Father, if we are begotten of His Seed, the Holy Spirit, we shall become like Him. That is what the world does not know!

The Family of God. Since there is a Heavenly Father, and we are His begotten children, then God must

be a family! And the Church of God must be composed of the begotten family of God. It is the Holy Spirit that unites the Church.

Notice the family relationship in Galatians 4:6-7: "God sent forth the Spirit of his Son into our hearts, crying, Abba," meaning "Father." It is the same Spirit by which we are placed or immersed into the Church. "For in one Spirit are we all baptized into one body"—the Church (I Cor. 12:13).

In Hebrews 12:9, the Almighty is called "the Father of spirits." We are ultimately, at the resurrection, to be composed of spirit—members of the divine family (John 3:6).

In the resurrection we will be changed to spiritual bodies (I Cor. 15:44) imbued with the power of God.

Notice how often in Scripture we are declared to be heirs of the divine nature—of immortal, incorruptible, perfect, all-powerful spirit possessing the very mind of God. We are to be full "partakers of the divine nature" (II Pet. 1:4). But we may also receive a part of that power in this life—now! The apostolic Church had that power—so can we!

We Are Like an Egg. Whenever we become members of God's begotten family, we receive a portion—a seed or germ—of the Father's Holy Spirit. "On the Gentiles also was poured out the gift of the Holy Spirit" (Acts 10:45). This gift is called a seed. It is poured out from the Father in heaven and, like physical life-giving germs or sperms, unites with the human spirit in each of our minds upon conversion. Each human mind is like the nucleus of an egg with which the Holy Spirit or seed unites.

Just as the egg in a mother's womb must be nourished with life-giving food through the placenta, so we must be nourished by the Word of God.

"The words that I speak unto you," said Jesus, "they are spirit, and they are life" (John 6:63). Those words are the Bible. That is why man must live by every word of God.

Just as the physical life-giving nutriment circulate in the moth-

er's uterus, so must the life of God circulate through our minds. We drink in the life-giving words of God from the Bible through reading and studying and meditating. Then, just as the physical poisons are carried through the umbilicus by the bloodstream away from a fetus in the womb, so must we allow our sins to pass from us by asking God for forgiveness through prayer, the shed blood of Christ figuratively bearing our sins away. But this is not all!

Not only must the words of God flow into our minds through Bible study, but spirit must flow into our minds.

Notice that each converted Christian receives a seed—composed of spirit, not matter—which unites with the human spirit in each repentant human mind. That is what begets us. But that spiritual germ must spiritually grow like the fetus in a mother's womb. Let "Christ be formed in you," said Paul in Galatians 4:19. And "we are to "grow up into him in all things"—in spiritual mindedness (Eph 4:15).

How is that seed, now united with our minds, going to grow?

By the addition of more Spirit—by the "supply of the Spirit of Jesus Christ" (Phil. 1:19).

Added to the germ which proceeds from the Father there must be a continual supply of Spirit sent from Jesus Christ so that our minds grow spiritually—till our minds become more and more spiritual—till we grow to mature spiritual minds. Spiritual growth comes through prayer—earnest, heartrending prayer! Most people don't grow spiritually because they do not pray in earnest!

Just as a fetus in a mother's womb must have physical substance added to the original ovum (egg) and sperm if that new physical life is to develop, so we must be filled with spiritual nourishment—"filled with the Spirit"—so that our minds grow spiritually.

The Holy Spirit from Christ and the Father may be compared to a current of electricity flowing through a light bulb. We are that bulb. But there could be no light without a filament inside of the

bulb. That filament is comparable to the spiritual seed from the Father. As we receive more of God's Spirit, we emit more power—more light! Our light literally fills the room!

The expression "filled with the Spirit" (Eph. 5:18) does not mean to be filled with emotional manifestations (which come from the flesh and not from Spirit). It means that we are imbued with Spirit from heaven administered through Jesus Christ in His office as High Priest.

Notice how Paul explains this in Romans 8:9: "But ye are not in the flesh"—we are not motivated by fleshly passions—"but in the Spirit"—motivated and guided by Spirit—"if so be that the Spirit of God dwell in you." That is the Holy Spirit in the form of a seed from the Father transmitting His characteristics. But notice what Paul adds: "Now if any man have not the Spirit of Christ, he is none of his"—that is, the Holy Spirit from the Father and Jesus Christ, filling our minds so that we can grow spiritually. This begetting and growth through the Holy Spirit most people have never understood.

Hidden in Old Testament Times. In the Old Testament, men did not pray to the Father. But we pray to the Father. No one addressed God as Father in Old Testament times. Christ came to declare who the Father is—to declare that we may be begotten of Him: "God no one hath ever seen; an only begotten"—Christ—"himself God, who is [ascended] unto the bosom of the Father, he hath declared him" (John 1:18, Panin translation).

Then what about the prophets and patriarchs of old? Did they not have the same power as we can have today? Did they not have the same power as the apostles?

How did they have access to the Spirit of God? Through the One who was to become Christ (I Pet. 1:11). Christ, one of the members of the God-Kingdom, was the One who administered the Spirit to Moses, to Abel and to all the prophets of old. He sent the Holy Spirit of the Father to be in them, to give them faith and power. "And

these all, having obtained a good report through faith, received not the promise: God having provided some better thing for us, that they without us should not be made perfect" (Heb. 11:39-40).

It was not fully revealed to the patriarchs and prophets how one is begotten and born into the Kingdom of God. They knew only that through the Eternal, who would come to give His life a ransom for many, they would inherit eternal life. They knew that the Spirit of God was not then made available to the people in general. They knew there would be a "new and living way" (Heb. 10:20) whereby in the millennium all would have direct access to the Father through Christ—that the called might partake of the Spirit of God—"the earnest of our inheritance" (Eph. 1:14).

Today we can have God's life and power as a very part of our being, enabling us to overcome and master our human nature!

The Nature of Spirit. Spiritual qualities and entities seem so unreal to most people. And no wonder. Spiritual things are invisible, not discerned by the senses until revealed in writing in the Bible!

When we speak of the Holy Spirit, many cannot grasp its nature. Yet the Bible makes clear the nature of spirit.

Notice, "God is a Spirit" (John 4:24). The God family is composed of spirit. The Father and the Son, who are composed of spirit, have definite shape. From one end of the

Bible to the other we are told about the shape and the parts of each member in the God family. The Father and the Son each have a head, hair, eyes, nose, mouth, arms, fingers, a torso, legs, feet, plus inward parts. Man is in the image of God. Man is matter, but God is spirit.

The Holy Spirit, like matter, exists in various states. It not only composes the members of the God family, it also flows through our minds and empowers us to do good works.

Also a Creative Spirit. Even though the Father and the Son are in definite locations with respect to each other, spirit proceeds from them and fills the entire universe, much like air fills everything on earth! Note David's words that God's Spirit permeates everything (Ps. 139:7-11). Spirit is God's life. Air contains the physical life-giving oxygen of man. Notice how similar the comparison is.

The divine Spirit that fills the entire universe is the channel by which the Father and the Son create. The Spirit of God transformed the creative energy of Father and Son into the physical world we see around us. Man has no such attribute or power born into him. But man may form tools which transform man's expended physical energy into visible objects, into light, heat, and numerous other physical manifestations.

Man is put here on earth to learn to develop tools for limited creative work—to train himself for the eternal goal—becoming part of the

God family, which means sharing control of the creative Spirit of God. (Write for our free booklets *Why Were You Born?*, *What Will You Be Doing in the Next Life?*; and *What Do You Mean—Kingdom of God?*)

God is a family. The Father in heaven wants you to become a member of His divine family. You can be His son if you surrender your whole life to Him; believe all that is in the Bible; believe Christ is your Savior and obey Him; and become filled with the power of the Spirit of God. This knowledge has now reached you. What are you going to do about it?

PERSONAL COUNSEL

The Worldwide Church of God has personal representatives (ordained ministers) in most parts of the United States, Canada, Britain and many other areas of the world. If you have questions about the Bible — or require personal counsel — feel free to write us. We'd be happy to have one of our ministers contact you. (Worldwide mailing addresses are on the next page.)

Or if you'd prefer faster service, please dial this toll-free number in the *continental* United States: 800-423-4444. (Readers in California, Alaska and Hawaii may call 213-577-5555 *collect*.)

Remember, this service is absolutely free and without personal obligation.

MAILING ADDRESSES WORLDWIDE:

UNITED STATES
Worldwide Church of God
P.O. Box 111
Pasadena, California 91123

**UNITED KINGDOM,
THE REST OF EUROPE
AND MIDDLE EAST**
The Plain Truth Magazine
P.O. Box 111
Borehamwood, Herts,
England WD6 1LU

CANADA
Worldwide Church of God
P.O. Box 44, Station A
Vancouver, B.C. V6C 2M2
Canada

CANADA
(French Language)
Le Monde à Venir
B.P. 121, Succ. A
Montreal, P.Q. H3C 1C5
Canada

MEXICO
Institución Ambassador
Apartado Postal 5-595
06500 Mexico D.F.

SOUTH AMERICA
Institución Ambassador
Apartado Aéreo 11430
Bogota 1, D.E., Colombia

CARIBBEAN
Worldwide Church of God
G.P.O. Box 6063
San Juan, Puerto Rico 00936

SWEDEN
The Plain Truth
Box 5380, S-102 46
Stockholm, Sweden

FRANCE and SWITZERLAND
Le Monde à Venir
B.P. 64,
75662 Paris Cedex 14
France

GERMANY
Ambassador College
Postfach 1129
5300 Bonn 1
West Germany

HOLLAND AND BELGIUM
Ambassador College
Postbus 333
3500 AH Utrecht, Nederland

BELGIUM
Le Monde à Venir
B.P. 31
6000 Charleroi 1,
Belgique

DENMARK
The Plain Truth
Box 211
DK-8100 Arhus C
Denmark

NORWAY
The Plain Truth
Box 2513 Solli
Oslo 2, Norway

AUSTRALIA
Worldwide Church of God
G.P.O. Box 345
Sydney, NSW, 2001

INDIA
Worldwide Church of God
P.O. Box 6727
Bombay 400 052
India

SRI LANKA
Worldwide Church of God
P.O. Box 1824
Colombo
Sri Lanka

MALAYSIA
Worldwide Church of God
P.O. Box 430
Jalan Sultan
Petaling Jaya
Selangor
Malaysia

SINGAPORE
Worldwide Church of God
P.O. Box 111
Farrer Road Post Office
Singapore 9128

**NEW ZEALAND
AND THE PACIFIC ISLES**
Ambassador College
P.O. Box 2709
Auckland 1, New Zealand

THE PHILIPPINES
Ambassador College Agency
P.O. Box 1111, M.C.C.
Makati, Metro Manila
Philippines 3117

ISRAEL
Ambassador College
P.O. Box 19111
Jerusalem, Israel

SOUTH AFRICA
Ambassador College
P.O. Box 1060
Johannesburg
Republic of South Africa 2000

ZIMBABWE
Ambassador College
Box UA30, Union Avenue
Harare, Zimbabwe

NIGERIA
Worldwide Church of God
PMB 21006
Ikeja, Lagos State, Nigeria

GHANA
Worldwide Church of God
P.O. Box 9617
Kotoka International Airport
Accra, Ghana

KENYA
Worldwide Church of God
P.O. Box 47135
Nairobi, Kenya

**MAURITIUS
AND SEYCHELLES**
Ambassador College
P.O. Box 888
Port Louis, Mauritius

THIS REPRINT IS PROVIDED FREE OF CHARGE BY THE WORLDWIDE CHURCH OF GOD IN THE PUBLIC INTEREST. It is made possible by the voluntary, freely given tithes and offerings of the membership of the Church and others who have elected to support the work of the Church. Contributions are welcomed and gratefully accepted. Those who wish to voluntarily aid and support this worldwide Work of God are gladly welcomed as co-workers in this major effort to preach the gospel to all nations.

Will RUSSIA Attack America?

by Herbert W. Armstrong

MANY WHO claim to be authorities on prophecy assure people a war involving Russia and America and England is prophesied in *Ezekiel 38*.

The United States, Great Britain, and the democracies of northwestern Europe are actually modern ISRAEL — descended from the so-called lost Ten Tribes. Therefore, they conclude, the prophecy of Ezekiel 38 foretells a military invasion of the North American continent from Russia.

But this is *not* what the prophecy says.

What Ezekiel 38 *does* foretell is truly astounding. Let's understand it.

The Time Sequence of the Prophecy

Ezekiel's message is for *our day* — a prophetic warning for America and Britain, *now!*

To understand the time, the place, and all the facts of the prophecy of Ezekiel 38, we need to begin at the first chapter of Ezekiel's prophecy and read the book clear through.

When we do this, we find a TIME SEQUENCE flowing through the book.

Let us skim through it very briefly.

Notice, in the very first verse, Ezekiel was among the Jewish captives who had been taken in the captivity of Judah to the River Chebar. It was in the fifth year of King Jehoiachin's captivity that this prophecy began coming to Ezekiel through visions.

It is a PROPHECY. Ezekiel was being shown things far into the FUTURE.

Notice, the prophecy was inspired and written *after* JUDAH'S CAPTIVITY BEGAN — more than 130 years after the House of ISRAEL had been taken captive to Assyria. The advance guard of the House of Israel already had begun to arrive in the British Isles before Ezekiel's vision and writing.

Yet, Ezekiel is a prophet to the HOUSE OF ISRAEL. (Not to be confused with the modern Jewish nation of Israel. These Jewish people are actually descendants of ancient Judah.) His prophecy applies to the far future — *not* to the captivity of Israel, which had occurred more than 130 years before he wrote. Remember that!

Notice Ezekiel's message, a PROPHECY for the FUTURE, is primarily for the HOUSE OF ISRAEL (Ezek. 2:3; 3:1, 4-7).

In chapter 3, beginning verse 17, Ezekiel is set a watchman to WARN the House of Israel.

Message to Israel, Not Judah

Notice! Beginning chapter 3: After the prophet "eats the roll" — that is, receives the prophetic warning message — he is to "go speak unto the HOUSE OF Israel" — not to the Jews among whom he dwelt.

Remember he is already *among* the captives of JUDAH. But the Eternal says to him: "Go, get thee unto the house of ISRAEL" (verse 4).

Surely we do not need to pause here to explain to readers that the twelve tribes of Israel had long before this divided into *two nations* — the ten tribes being the House of ISRAEL, while Judah, Benjamin and Levi composed the House of JUDAH, WHO, ONLY, WERE NICKNAMED "Jews." For the benefit of those readers who do not understand this vital distinction — a veritable "key" without which the prophecies cannot be opened to understanding — the special book *The United States and British Commonwealth in Prophecy* is available and upon request, a copy will be sent free.

The Jewish people of today are descended from the House of Judah. But the white, English-speaking people of the United States and Great Britain are the leading "birthright" tribes of Eph-

raim and Manasseh, heads of the ten-tribed House of Israel.

Ezekiel's message is for *our day* — and it is, therefore, *a message for America and Britain, NOW!*

Notice chapter 4. The prophet is to place before him a tile, and trace upon it the city of Jerusalem, and lay siege against it. The war pictured was against Jerusalem, capital of JUDAH. But "this" (verse 3) "*shall be a sign to the HOUSE OF ISRAEL.*" Then follows the well-known key to the "day for a year" method of reckoning prophecy.

Continue chapter 5. "For," comes the warning message from the Eternal, "thereof SHALL a fire come forth into all the HOUSE OF ISRAEL" (verse 4). Notice, this is to portray vividly a warning of some FUTURE destruction upon the House of ISRAEL! Not upon Judah, already largely conquered by Nebuchadnezzar. But upon ISRAEL — the ten-tribed nation who had gone into its first and original captivity one hundred thirty long years before! The warning is not of the captivity already so far back in history. It says "thereof shall a fire COME" upon Israel! It is a prophecy relating to a FUTURE destruction and captivity.

No such destruction and captivity has ever *yet* come to the House of Israel since this was written. *Therefore it is still in the future* — IN OUR TIME. It is a warning to Britain and America — NOW!

A Captivity of Israel Yet Future

Notice more of this grim warning:

"A third part of thee [America-Britain] shall die with the pestilence, and with famine shall they be consumed in the midst of thee: and a third part shall fall by the sword round about thee; and I will scatter a third part into all the winds [in captivity being removed

from our own land and scattered over the world]" (verse 12).

Coming to chapter 6, the local scene of the vision shifts to the mountainous land of ancient Israel, in the Middle East — but the MESSAGE is for AMERICA AND BRITAIN, today.

Will we heed it? God help us to wake up!

Listen: "Behold I, even I," says the Eternal God (verse 3), "will bring a sword [invasion] upon you, and I will destroy your high places. . . . And I will lay the dead carcasses of the children of ISRAEL before their idols; and I will scatter your bones round about your altars. In all your dwellingplaces the cities *shall be laid waste* [atomic bombing]. . . . And ye shall know that I am the Lord [Eternal]" (verse 5-7).

Just a small remnant shall escape and be spared (verse 8). These are described in Luke 21:36.

Continue: "Thus saith the Eternal God . . . Alas for all the evil abominations of [not Judah, but] the HOUSE OF ISRAEL! for they SHALL [not *did*, in the captivity 130 years before Ezekiel wrote, but SHALL] fall by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence" (verse 11).

The TIME Is FUTURE

This is not a popular message. You probably have never heard it before. The preachers and teachers of prophecy almost unanimously will rise up to deny this warning message — to apply it to a different time or people. But the warning is from the Eternal God, *and it is sure!* The reader will do well to heed.

Notice the TIME. It's important.

"All hands shall be feeble, and all knees shall be weak as water" (chapter 7, verse 17). "Howl ye; for the DAY OF THE LORD is at hand. . . . Therefore shall all hands be faint, and every man's heart shall melt: and they shall be afraid" (Isa. 13:6-8). Plainly, the TIME is the "*Day of the Lord*" — yet in the *immediate future!*

Continue: "They shall cast their silver in the streets, and their gold shall be removed: their silver and their gold shall not be able to deliver them in the *day of the WRATH OF THE LORD*" (Ezek. 7:19). Now compare that with Zeph. 1:14-18: "The great day of the

Lord is near. . . . That day is a DAY OF WRATH. . . . And I [the Eternal] will bring distress upon men. . . . *Neither their silver nor their gold shall be able to deliver them in the day of the Lord's wrath.*" Both are speaking of the same time — a time shortly ahead of us now, in this present generation!

"Wherefore," continues verse 24 (Ezek. 7), "I will bring the worst of the heathen, and they shall possess their houses: and I will also make the pomp of the strong to cease. . . . DESTRUCTION cometh; and they shall seek peace, *and there shall be none.* . . . Then shall they seek a vision of the prophet; but the law shall perish from the priest" (verses 25-26).

Yes, when this comes, our people finally will cry out for a true prophet or minister of the Eternal God — but it will be too late! For *then* shall have come the time spoken by the Prophet Amos, when there shall be a FAMINE OF HEARING THE WORDS OF THE ETERNAL — (Amos 8:11) — an END of true Gospel preaching. Already the people and their paid ministers have turned their eyes and ears from God's Law.

Notice chapter 11 of Ezekiel's prophecy. It is a message addressed to the House of ISRAEL (verse 5). ". . . I will bring a sword upon you, saith the Eternal God. And I will bring you out of the midst thereof, and *deliver you into the hands of strangers*, and will execute judgments among you. Ye shall fall by the sword" (verses 8-10). WHEN? It is *future* from the time Ezekiel wrote, and it has not *yet* happened since then. GOD SAYS IT WILL HAPPEN! He means it.

Chapter 12, verse 11: "They SHALL remove and *go into captivity.*" It is yet future — and it is the House of ISRAEL. Not Judah.

When? "And they shall know I am the Eternal, *when I shall scatter them among the nations, and disperse them in the countries*" (verse 15). The expression "They shall know that I am the Eternal" is used repeatedly through the book of Ezekiel — always referring to the time of the SECOND COMING OF CHRIST, and Israel's final restoration back to her original land. Many prophecies show Israel is to be scattered in

this latter-day captivity *when* Christ comes to RESTORE them back to that land.

People Won't Believe It

Always the true prophets and ministers of God have stood almost alone and opposed by the overwhelming majority in Israel. That is Israel's history of old. It is true today.

The 13th chapter shows the declarations of the popular ministry of this day in Israel — in America and Britain.

"Son of man, prophesy against the prophets of Israel. . . . Woe unto the foolish prophets, that follow their own spirit, and have seen nothing! O Israel, thy prophets are like the foxes in the deserts. Ye have not gone up into the gaps, neither made up the hedge for the HOUSE OF ISRAEL TO STAND IN THE BATTLE IN THE DAY OF THE LORD" (verses 2-5). It is speaking of the *soon-coming* "Day of the Lord" — not some ancient event! "They have seduced my people, saying, Peace; and there was no peace" (verse 10).

Certainly the popular ministry of today is saying to the people that we shall *never* be defeated in war, *because*, say those who understand our national identity, we are the chosen people of Israel. But we were not chosen for special favors. We were chosen for a service and righteous life we have failed to perform. Every time Israel of old disobeyed God, departed from His laws and ways, and went into the pagan customs (as we have done today, actually deceiving ourselves by *calling* those customs "Christian"), they were invaded and conquered. *Has God changed?*

Ezekiel catalogs our sins — our customs and ways which seem right in *our* eyes but which are contrary to God's laws and an *abomination* in HIS SIGHT. Some of them He mentions in the 8th chapter.

In chapter 22: "Thou hast despised mine holy things, and hast profaned my sabbaths," says the Eternal (verse 8). "Thou hast taken usury and increase, and thou hast greedily gained of thy neighbors by extortion, and hast forgotten me, saith the Eternal. . . . And I will [not did, but *will*] scatter thee among the heathen, and disperse thee

in the countries, and will consume thy filthiness out of thee” (verses 12, 15).

“Her priests [prophetically speaking of modern Israel] have violated my law, and have profaned mine holy things: they have put no difference between the holy and profane, neither have they shown difference between the unclean and the clean [Lev. 11], and have hid their eyes from my sabbaths, and I am profaned among them” (verse 26). Our people today can't see where *these* things make any difference. But Ezekiel says the preachers have deceived the people, and led them astray. They have condoned all these things, until the people have lost God's pure TRUTH!

At this point, Ezekiel digresses through eight chapters, 25 through 32, to prophesy against a number of foreign Gentile nations who have come in direct contact with Israel. In Ezekiel 33:11, the prophet returns to pleading with the House of Israel. “Turn ye, turn ye,” God pleads, “from your evil ways; for why will ye die, O House of Israel?” Here, too, Ezekiel is again set a watchman to WARN Israel — AMERICA AND BRITAIN TODAY — at the time when this prophesied foreign sword is coming. Ezekiel wrote the message — but it remains for us to whom God has revealed it today to actually shout and proclaim it to the people. God help us to be faithful in this solemn and grave commission!

In the 34th chapter, God tells him to prophesy against the ministers of our land. They have fed themselves and not the flocks. They have preached what people wanted to hear (II Tim. 4:3-4) in order to get their salaries.

The Coming of Christ!

And now the Eternal inspires the prophet to come to the solution.

“Thus saith the Eternal God; Behold, I am against the shepherds; and I will require my flock at their hand, and cause them to cease from feeding the flock. . . . Behold I, even I, will both search my sheep, and seek them out. . . and will deliver them out of all places where they have been scattered in the cloudy and dark day [the DAY OF THE LORD — yet future]. And I will . . . gather them from the countries,

and will bring them to their own land and feed them [spiritual food] upon the mountains of Israel by the rivers, and in all the inhabited places of the country” (Ezek. 34:10-13).

Christ Himself — for He is the Eternal — shall come and rescue our people, not only from the coming captivity and dispersion, but from the false Babylonish teachings which have been palmed off to our people cloaked as “Christianity.” He will then set His hand again the second time to recover the remnant of His people Israel (Isa. 11:11). The spiritual blindness shall then be removed, and all Israel shall be saved! (See Romans 11:25-26.) The KINGDOM OF GOD shall be established. Men shall be tired of their *own* ways, and seek God's ways — and *His Law* shall go forth of Zion (Micah 4:2-3). And the nations shall find PEACE!

The 35th chapter reveals the end of the Turkish nation, to occur at this time, because of their treachery against Great Britain — all yet to be fulfilled. This ties in with the prophecy of Obadiah.

In the 36th chapter, the Eternal addresses the House of Israel: “Prophesy unto the mountains of Israel. . . . Thus saith the Eternal God to the mountains, and to the hills, to the rivers, and to the valleys, to the desolate wastes, and to the cities that are forsaken. . . . But ye, O mountains of Israel, ye shall shoot forth your branches, and yield your fruit to my people of Israel; for they are at hand to come. . . . And I will multiply men upon you, *all the* HOUSE OF ISRAEL, even ALL of it: and the cities shall be inhabited, and the wastes shall be builded: and I will multiply upon you man and beast” (verses 1, 4, 8, 10-11).

Yes, the House of Israel is pictured returning to its original land, *not* from a condition of wealth and prosperity from Britain and America — *not* in the position of a people victorious in a great world war — but as a slave and captive people, scattered through the nations of the world. ALL prophecies picturing this rescue and regathering of Israel at Christ's coming give us the same prophetic picture. Why be blinded to the truth?

Both Houses United in Israel

In chapter 37, the first part pictures the “valley of dry bones.” This represents (verse 11), the *whole* House of Israel — including Judah. It has a dual significance. It pictures the rebirth and resurrection of Israel *as a nation*, from captivity, dispersion and slavery. It pictures, too, the literal bodily resurrection of the individual who has long since died, after which the knowledge of the Truth — spiritual knowledge — shall be revealed, and he shall be converted, and God's Spirit shall enter within, and he shall be saved.

Beginning the 15th verse, the illustration of the two sticks shows the two houses, or nations, Israel and Judah, being once more united, under Christ at His second coming, in the land of Israel.

“... Thus saith the Eternal God; Behold, I will take the children of Israel [from the British Isles and America — from a position of wealth and affluence as recent victors in the world war? No, but] from among the heathen, whither they be gone, and will gather them on every side, and bring them into their own land: and I will make them one nation in the land upon the mountains of Israel; and one king shall be king to them all: and *they shall be no more two nations*, neither shall they be divided into two kingdoms any more at all: neither shall they defile themselves any more with their idols, nor with their detestable things, nor with *any* of their transgressions. . . . And *they shall dwell in the land that I have given unto Jacob my servant*, wherein your fathers have dwelt. . . . they, and their children, and their children's children *for ever*. . . . Moreover *I will make a covenant of peace* with them; it shall be an EVERLASTING COVENANT” — the NEW Covenant — (verses 21-26).

And Now Comes Gog

Notice, now the story flow — the time sequence: The prophet has carried us through the sins of Israel, the coming invasion and captivity and dispersion, and the coming of Christ as DELIVERER to RESTORE the fortunes of Israel. We have come to the time when both Israel and Judah shall be reunited

into one nation, rescued from captivity and dispersion, and regathered again in their land, once again made prosperous, having learned our lesson, now living God's way, under His laws, enjoying His richest blessings, both material and spiritual!

And now we come to chapter 38. This chapter finds Israel restored in her land — “the land that is brought back from the sword” (verse 8). We find Israel now at rest, dwelling SAFELY, totally UNPREPARED for war — having “neither bars nor gates” (verse 11), in the desolate places of the land of Israel, now inhabited (verse 12) — yes, inhabited (same verse) by the people that are once again restored to great material prosperity — “which have gotten cattle and goods, that dwell in the midst of the land.”

Notice it!

This prophecy does not picture the British Isles and America. It pictures the land of Israel. It pictures *our people* having been taken there from a dispersion and captivity and slavery, gathered out of the nations where we had been scattered, now once again rich and increased with goods.

Notice it: The TIME of this prophecy is AFTER — not before, but AFTER the Second Coming of Christ — AFTER the Great Deliverer has come and rescued our people and restored us to the land of Israel — AFTER Israel and Judah are reunited. Certainly the “latter years” (verse 8).

The PLACE of this battle is not Britain or America — it is Israel.

“Thou shalt come into the land that is brought back from the sword, and is gathered out of many people, against the MOUNTAINS OF ISRAEL, which have been always waste [or “once a perpetual waste” — Moffatt translation]” (verse 8). The “mountains of Israel” is an expression used all through the book of Ezekiel, and always refers to the literal mountainous *land of ancient Israel*.

Our people shall have regained so much wealth that Gog and allies — Russia and numerous Gentile allies — shall come to “take a spoil” (verse 13), “to carry away silver and gold, to take away cattle and goods, to take a GREAT SPOIL.”

Christ's Reign Contested

But this very fact — that this invasion will not come until *after* the Second Coming of Christ — will seem preposterous to many, at first thought.

That is because we have been accustomed merely to ASSUME things that are not true. We have blindly ASSUMED that when Christ comes, there will be no opposition. Every person and power on earth, we have thought, will simply submit meekly and instantly to Him and His power. But that is not true!

The Gentile nations who have schemed to conquer and rule the world — they shall not submit until forced to. The European fascists shall be subdued and conquered at “Armageddon.” But Russia, and the populous Oriental nations who know not God or Christ, shall still have to be brought to submission.

“Gog” Is Russia

There is general agreement among all students of prophecy, that “Gog” in the land of “Magog” is RUSSIA. “Mesh-ech” is Moscow, “Tubal” is Tobolsk. The Bible margin says “Prince of Rosh” which is Russia.

Notice the allies who come with Russia in this future battle. You will find “Gomer,” “Togarmah,” “Magog,” “Meshech,” “Tubal,” identified in Genesis 10 as the sons of JAPHETH, father of the yellow races. Ethiopia and Libya (or Phut) are descended from Ham. Any Bible map will show that the descendants of Japheth migrated north and northeast into the territories occupied today by Russia, and the Oriental races.

Therefore, this prophecy of Ezekiel 38 shows that it is RUSSIA, not Japan, who shall finally succeed in marshaling all the yellow races into a gigantic invasion upon OUR PEOPLE.

Russia is a Communist nation. Communism is atheism — it fights God! When God rules the world, through Christ — with His chosen people restored to great wealth in the land of Israel, the very CENTER of the land surface of the earth (verse 12, Moffatt translation), Russia shall finally rise up with the most overwhelming armies ever assembled by man!

The mighty air force of Russia in that day will make those of the last war look

puny. “Thou shalt *ascend*,” the Eternal says of Russia, “and come like a storm [in the air], thou shalt be *like a cloud TO COVER THE LAND*” (verse 9). There shall be so many planes then that they will hide the sun from the ground below, like a huge dark shadow!

The END of World Conquest

This will be the final effort of rebellious, God-resisting man to conquer the world in the lust for power and material wealth.

Our people Israel shall not be armed or prepared. “In that day when my people of Israel dwelleth safely, shalt thou not know it?” asks the Eternal. “And thou shalt come from thy place *out of the north* parts [Russia is due north of the land of ancient Israel], thou, and many people [allies] with thee . . . a mighty army: and thou shalt come up against my people of Israel, as a cloud to cover the land; it shall be *in the latter days*, and I will bring thee against *my land*, that the heathen may know me [note the purpose], when I shall be sanctified in thee, O Gog, before their eyes” (verses 14-16).

But our people shall not *have* to fight in that battle. We shall have learned by then that God fights our battles for us!

“And it shall come to pass at the same time when Gog shall come against the land of Israel, saith the Eternal God, that MY FURY shall come up in my face” (verse 18). “So that . . . all the men that are upon the face of the earth shall shake at MY PRESENCE” (verse 20). It is AFTER Christ's coming!

“I will summon an utter panic against him [Gog], says the Lord the Eternal, till every man in his host shall draw the sword against his fellow: I will punish him with pestilence and bloodshed, I will rain on him and his hordes and all the nations in his train an overpowering flood, with hail-stones, fire, and brimstone. I will let ALL THE NATIONS see MY MIGHT AND DREAD DIVINITY — to teach them that I am the Eternal” (verses 21-23, Moffatt).

Notice, these heathen nations do not see and recognize the dread DIVINITY, the MIGHT, and POWER of the Eternal

Christ, even after He has returned. He has to TEACH them that HE IS THE ETERNAL!

The 39th chapter shows in more detail the RESULT of this great battle, in which Christ, with supernatural power, causes five sixths of these heathen armies to be slain in this battle.

Notice, again, the time: "Now will I bring again the captivity of Jacob, and have mercy upon the *whole* house of Israel [Israel *and* Judah], and will be jealous for my holy name . . . *when* I have brought them again from the people, and *gathered them out of their ENEMIES' LANDS*, and am sanctified in them in the sight of many nations; then shall they KNOW that I AM THE Eternal their God"! (Ezek. 39:25-28.)

Notice again! At Christ's second

coming, He shall gather Israel — our British and American people — *out of our enemies' lands*, not out of our own land of wealth and power, North America and the British Isles.

But by then, we shall be thoroughly chastened. We shall have learned our lesson. We shall live by GOD's rules, and obey His Law. "For I have poured out MY SPIRIT upon the house of Israel, saith the Eternal God" (verse 29).

And then, beginning chapter 40, the remainder of the book of Ezekiel reveals the ideal THEOCRACY — God's NEW ORDER of divine government upon earth — the permanent forms and institutions which shall express the ideal relation between God and man.

In the meantime, our job is to WARN America and Britain of what lies ahead.

To shout the warning to come out of BABYLON (Rev. 18:4), that those who heed may find God *now* — may come under His divine protection (Psalm 91), and by a true Spirit-filled life obedient to GOD's WAYS and laws, be prepared to become a ruler or a teacher in Christ's soon-coming glorious Kingdom! □

If you are not yet a subscriber to TOMORROW'S WORLD, a magazine of Biblical understanding published by the Ambassador College Graduate School of Theology, be sure to request a free subscription.

And don't forget to write for *The United States and British Commonwealth in Prophecy*. This book is sent free of charge by Ambassador College as an educational service in the public interest.

THE "JESUS TRIP"

They have long hair. They wear beards and sandals. Some claim to have rejected everything but the basic necessities of life. They hold up two fingers in a "V" to proclaim peace, almost like a Papal benediction. They talk of "making love, not war," and speak of a world where each man is his brother's keeper. They point out, with stunning accuracy, many of the hypocrisies of their elders — especially when it comes to religion. They claim to be gentle, good, wanting to do no harm. They are the "flower children," they say, whose goals are those of meekness and mercy. Often, they speak of Christ. And they don't know what they're talking about.

by Garner Ted Armstrong

IT'S EASY to spot hypocrisy. Double standards are everywhere. Nations endowed with the religion stemming from the Judeo-Christian ethic have fought each other with viciousness and hate for many centuries.

A World of Hypocrisy

Mothers who presumably believed in the same god and a different government fervently prayed to that god to grant their boys success in battle, which must have been enormously confusing to whichever god, if any, heard those impassioned pleas.

A hypocritical generation? — without a doubt! A generation that advocates success through cheating, or happy marriages through wife-swapping and adultery.

A cynical, turned-off youth easily spots hypocrisy — in others.

A father tells his teen-agers to stop smoking pot. But the father who lays down this moral edict, puffs away at cigarettes with the plain statement written on the package, "Caution: Cigarettes may be harmful to health." Mother may be aghast that daughter likes hard rock, long hair, free "love" and pot, while she, the moral mama, just got back from a little weekend adultery.

Added to the general hypocrisy of our age are the hideous problems we all face. We have the bomb, the population

explosion, the environmental crisis, wholesale poisoning of the basic life-support systems. Above all, we have a protracted and unfinished war.

In short, our world is in a mess.

And youth knows — and knows it knows — that it, the youth of the world, *did not make it that way.*

Survival in the Nuclear Age

"Be sure to lie down immediately, children, when you hear the warning siren. Stay away from the windows, and do not look at the flash, for it can blind you. Remember, too, that the shock wave will explode the windows, which could cut you in two. After the initial shock wave has passed, we should quickly, and in orderly manner, descend into the shelter at the bottom of the stairs."

These were not the instructions for the 30's or 40's. Then, teachers explained how to get out of that upper-level classroom and down the stairs, or into the metal slide in case of fire. In the old frame classrooms of the 30's, fire was feared. But in the 50's, and ever since, it's been "the bomb."

If you're over 40, the chances are you can't understand. You see, you weren't reared during the age of the bomb. Your childhood fears were "Japs" and "Nazis." Perhaps you even went to war against them.

You don't recall classroom petitions

being sent to President Roosevelt, asking him to "please not press that button, Mr. President." You weren't a young adult or teen-ager living through the assassination of a young President, or the shooting down of his brother. You weren't a teen, filled with vital hopes and dreams, seeing the funeral processions of Martin Luther King or Medgar Evers.

Your children were.

Your news wasn't filled, when you were growing up, with headlines screaming: "America's cities are burning," or bombings, riots and huge demonstrations against war. It is today.

There was little chance, when you went to college, that you could be shot while crossing the campus green. It could happen to your sons or daughters tomorrow.

Today the world is different — incredibly, enormously different. Today, you must recognize the stark fact that human annihilation is a very real possibility. Accidental war could bring it about; accidental poisoning could bring it about; biological or chemical war could bring it about.

Change Necessary — And Now!

If your eyes are open you can see that dramatic, complete *change* is needed. TOTAL change. And you can see it MUST BE NOW!

You can recognize a *complete* change

is necessary in the whole concept of business and industry — that the world needs desperately to be busy in the manufacture of plowshares instead of spears; beautiful homes and buildings instead of bombs, bullets and nerve gas.

You can see *total change* is necessary in the pollution-producing methods of transportation, and the entire structure of city living. You can see total change is necessary in the “chamber-of-commerce growth-for-the-sake-of-growth” attitude of an ever-soaring “GNP” resulting in the pollution of the environment.

You can recognize the need for change — NOW. But you can see no change, now. Instead, you see the same tired old principles at work which were the fundamental, root *cause* that produced the world all around you, just “like it is.”

And so can *teen-agers*. They see the agonizing need for change. And, tragically, they too see that no lasting change is forthcoming.

Some of the most exciting conversations among teens are those which probe the cause of the evils of society. There are those long “rap sessions” about the Establishment, “Agnew’s rhetoric,” “Nixon’s War,” the student groups, “pot,” the rock festivals, and the crassness of parents.

This concern with the “Establishment” has been the catalyst for a new subculture. They are variously called the “Hippie Generation,” the “Now People,” the “Happy People” — and an ad infinitum of other press-publicized names, including “The Jesus People.”

Today’s Teen-Age Tyranny

This new subculture has developed its own standard of physiognomy, vocabulary and religious expression.

Ask a teen-ager what it’s all about and he may answer like this: “I think each person must decide those things for himself.” “I think you should do your own thing — y’know, have your own bag — I mean . . . it’s *you*, isn’t it, and, like, YOU have to be you, and decide for *you*, right?”

Like, wrong.

Parrots repeat meaningless, simple words endlessly. And students who sit

at the feet of “new” moralists have learned their nowhere cliches well. “Y’gotta do your own thing, y’know . . . ?

Like mindless machinery groaning its tiresome tune, America’s youth repeats its sneering rejection rhetoric.

The looks of barely concealed outrage from middle America directed toward a Volkswagen van full of long-hairs is as downright satisfying to the hip set as wolf whistles for the gal in the yellow bikini. They *like* to be objects of abnormality — since everything their elders call “normal” is to them “anathema.”

Somehow, gals, you just HAVE to have long, straight hair, hanging straight down. You’ve got to be *like* that endless number of burnt-faced blondes with that long hair that jounces and bounces so loosely to the wild sounds of the “Health Department Approved.” (If it’s not yet a new “rock” group, it probably soon will be!) Why those hanging shawls, and long purse handles or leather bags with fringes? Like, it’s part of the *uniform*. Why scraggly sideburns, wispy mustaches and long hair? Like, it’s *mine*, ain’t it?

Haven’t you ever looked at the pictures of your own money? Or don’t you remember the busts of all those composers whose music you straight guys seem to dig, and you called them all “long hairs”? And, besides, didn’t *Christ* have long hair? And didn’t Wild Bill Hickock, and Buffalo Bill Cody, and most all the early founders of the nation? So what’s the big deal about *hair* anyhow? What difference does it make?

The Rejection Syndrome

Today it’s “hip” to reject. A scathing sneer, a helpless, quick laugh at the tired old hung-up Establishment is heady wine for the ego. Deliberately mottled rags, chlorox-treated jeans, sandals (mostly in summer only), sloppy, baggy, “put-on” clothes are a prideful, glittering uniform beside the “straight” Establishment with its nowhere scene.

The hair, hanging purses, huge scarves, and put-on red, white and blue are all part of the big scene, and it’s labelled: “We reject society.”

And it’s worth rejecting, all right. Any society which could be so utterly insane as to bring mankind to the brink of literal cosmocide has *got* to be a society worth rejecting. Any civilization which so entangled itself in the pursuit of worldly, materialistic goals that it looked around in decades-late bewilderment at its own impending annihilation has got to be a civilization worth plenty of rejection.

So we see youngsters sneering at the uniform of the “straight” scene, while they stand in their own uniform. We see youngsters who are turning off from the world and turning on to new things — drugs, sex and whatever is bizarre. Some of them even say, “turn on with Jesus.” They say Christ had long hair. They say, “I march because Christ overturned the money tables.” They say, “I demonstrate because Christ talked pretty straight to the Pharisees.” They say, “Sure, I come head to head with the authorities because Jesus did.” In finality, they say: “Jesus was the first hippie.”

Recently at the Tournament of Roses Parade, a loud, public audio set was going up and down the parade route. Thousands heard it: “Turn on with Jesus. Sin is the problem. We’ve got to come out of sin. We’ve got to turn on with Jesus. That’s the way to solve the problems of this world.”

The “Jesus Freaks”

Or they say, “Freak out with Jesus,” or “Jesus is a good trip.”

The new subculture takes on blatant religious overtones. They talk of Jesus.

But *which* Jesus?

The same one whose name adorned the barns and rocks of the 30’s? The same “Jesus” who was adored by the perpetrators of the Spanish Inquisition? Do they speak of the Christ of the Crusades — the Jesus of the Jewish persecutions — *which* Jesus?

Do they say the Jesus of the mainstream of Catholic, Coptic and Protestant faiths is the one to “trip” with — or do they speak of some *other* Jesus?

The one of whom they speak — the one with long hair, flowing robes, halo, sick expression, thin, aquiline nose, petulant lips; the one who supposedly died of a broken heart; the one who is

represented as a dropout from dogma, a revolutionary, a lawbreaker, an Establishment-hater — *that* “Jesus” is a pusillanimous pansy; a putrescent put-on; an historical hoax.

He never lived.

He’s as fake as store-bought hippie uniforms — as fallacious as fairy godmothers, glass slippers, and Rudolph’s red nose.

You reject society, you say?

Then why accept its Christ?

Why claim the only place society never erred — never made a mistake, was in its religious notions?

Why seize on the central figure of the professing “Christian” faiths with their history of crimes, sins, sickening barbarism and hideous wars?

Which Jesus?

Does it make sense to claim you’re rejecting society when you accept the very focal point of the historical development of that society?

The older ones followed the kids in clothes, hair, and music. Old-time comedians can be seen sporting long hair; newscasters, television commentators, actors, sports figures, all inevitably cultivate curls, buy bellbottoms, and follow the youths into the “swimming pool pseudo-hip society.”

Middle-aged men who deplored “mop tops” when the Beatles first waggled their hips and wowed the teeny boppers can now barely see beneath the shaggy shock of hair they wear.

Keep leading, kids, and the older set will inevitably follow — slowly perhaps, reluctantly maybe — but they will finally follow. Until you stop degenerating.

The minute you stop doing that — society will call a halt.

Keep going *down*, and you’ll be amazed at the compromises your own parents, and the middle-aged, middle-class, middle-Americans, will make. They will surely follow.

They’ll follow everywhere but in one specific direction.

They will never follow you if you follow the true Christ. If you *really* “turn on with Jesus,” the Jesus of the BIBLE — you’ll look around behind you in vain.

No one will be there.

Want to know the way to become a complete, utter, total outcast?

Discover the TRUE Christ of the Bible.

The Real Christ

Take a look at the young man who looked like any average Jew of His day (that will make all the Jew-haters, witch-hunters, and racist bigots seethe with a hatred which would embarrass Hitler), who was so commonplace in His appearance that He escaped out of crowds time and time again, and whose betrayer had to be paid a huge sum to carefully single out which person He was.

Discover the Christ who was utterly unconcerned about saving the world then — who came to deliver a vital message, not to convert men’s souls — and you’ll succeed in turning off the broad majority of all religions who have ever professed the Jesus of decadent society.

Find the Jesus who studiously obeyed the laws, who paid His taxes, who lived in His own home, who helped the slaves of Roman officers, and who was brutally murdered in an illegal trial, and you’ll find a Jesus Christ your parents never heard of.

Find the Christ who was subject to His parents, and who came to *keep* and *MAGNIFY* the laws of His Father, not destroy them; find the Jesus who commands His followers today to *KEEP THE TEN COMMANDMENTS* (Matt. 19:17); and you’ll have discovered a Christ *totally different* from the historical fake professed by millions.

Discover the Jesus who was in a *house* when the wise men arrived, not the manger (Matt. 2:11); who said you can worship Him all you please and do it all *IN VAIN* (Matt. 15:9); who was *not* crucified on a Friday, and who did *NOT* rise on a Sunday; the Jesus who was *NOT* born anywhere near “Christmas.”

Read about the Jesus whose mother had a large family (Matt. 13:55-56), who is Lord of the *Sabbath*, not Sunday (Mark 2:27), and who did *NOT* come to live a righteous life in your place (I John 2:4, 6; I Pet. 2:21), and you’ll discover a Christ who will *ENRAGE* the Establishment today, just as He did during His day!

Want to learn how to *TURN OFF* people, how to *LOSE* friends, and *DISILLUSION* people? Then follow the Jesus Christ of the BIBLE, instead of the Jesus Christ of society and history! Do that — and you’ll *REALLY* reject society.

You’ll be *FORCED* to reject it.

Because *IT WILL REJECT YOU!*

Make no mistake. The “turn on with Jesus” idea of the hip set is as false and meaningless as the values of the society they reject. They’ve got the wrong Christ. It’s another “Christian cop-out.” One man’s religion is another’s booze. One man’s pot-induced daydream is another man’s pseudo-religious, self-created sanctimoniousness.

The Christ of the Bible was no hippie.

And neither would He have fit into the “straight” society of this day.

When the youth reject society — the end product of a civilization led by the “Judeo-Christian ethic” and *its* Jesus — they are rightly rejecting “another Jesus” — not the Jesus of the Bible. But incredibly the youth, while rejecting that society, turns right around and assumes it is discovering a “new” thing, when in fact it is latching onto the same fictitious Christ of the Establishment.

All in the Mind’s Eye

Look at it this way. Suppose all your life your dad had been telling you about a great old long-haired buddy, “old Joe Stapzinski.” Joe was a World War II veteran, your dad told you. He was weak with a pinched face. Stapzinski was a bent-over, sallow-complected little weasel of a man — real timid. All your life as a young person you heard about “good old Joe Stapzinski.”

You grew to know the man as if you saw him daily: Little weasel-like ferret-face, close-set eyes, gray, ashen, sallow-complected, lung-cancer ridden, one-legged, hobbling along with a twinkle in his eye and a quarter for the kids.

One day your dad announced, “Hey, you know what? Old Joe is finally going to come over here for a visit. He’s made it clear across the country, and I haven’t seen him in over 20 years.” You’re 17, and all your life you’ve heard about little old, weasel, pinched-face, stooped, bent-over, one-legged Joe

with his long hair. And you sure want to meet this character because you've heard dozens of stories about him.

So the doorbell rings and you go to answer it, and at the door is a six-foot-four giant. He's healthy, broad-shouldered, with a booming voice. He's not particularly handsome, just an average farmer-looking type. He's the picture of health. He reaches out with a strong, calloused hand and grips your hand and says with a deep voice, "How ya' doing, buddy?"

You say, "Oh, excuse me, I was expecting Joe Stapzinski." You look behind this big guy for little old weasel-faced, pinched-over, stooped, bent, one-legged, long-haired Joe.

He says, "Well I *am* Joe Stapzinski."

You say, "No, no, you couldn't be. You see, I've heard dozens of stories about Joe. I just feel like I *know* him. I mean, I'd recognize him anywhere. I could pick him out of a crowd. I mean, after all, somebody with a wooden leg, you know, with that long, wispy, gray hair and that kind of a half-sick expression, looking like he's near death with lung cancer — *you* couldn't be Joe Stapzinski!" you would argue.

What I'm illustrating is this.

The world thinks Christ had long hair. He didn't. The Establishment claims Christ was born December 25th. He wasn't. Religious leaders say Christ came to do away with the Ten Commandments. He came to make them *ever* more binding. The religious encyclopedias write that Christ said people go to heaven. Christ says the saints will rule the *earth*. "Hell-fire" preachers say their Christ condemned the wicked to burn forever. He said no such thing.

You can prove all these opposites, if you care to. It's all in the Book. Read the historical biographies of the historical Jesus — the books Matthew, Mark, Luke or John. The contents may shock you.

Job and You

Let's illustrate the point about the "other Jesus" a little further with a man whose name was Job, mentioned in the Bible.

Job thought he knew a lot about God. He'd heard, and he could argue!

In the book of Job you can read some of the most eloquent arguments about all the qualities and the attributes of God's character from the lips of Job. With his three friends sitting there, arguing and telling Job why he was having such a rugged time of it and why he'd lost everything, and his family dead, and he was sitting there in that pile of ashes with all those horrible boils all over his body and aching with pain. Did they ever philosophize? They went on and on and on. They really had a rap session.

They were talking about all the attributes of this person of whom they spoke, and the name they used was "God." And the word "God" conjured up something in their minds. The same thing is true of you, isn't it? You ask a person, "What do you think of when you think of God?" And he says, "Well, I think of a father-figure. I think of my grandfather, I think of an ancient creature or a Being, probably in a long robe with long, absolutely snow-white hair, almost a Santa-Claus-type of image."

And so it was when Job and his three friends were talking about God. Every time they said the word "God," what got into their minds was their *own* attitudes, their own ideas about the qualities, the personality, the programs, the character, the requirements for obedience of this God. This was their concept of God.

Finally, after a long series of incidents, Job really broke down and came to see what his problem had been.

Job said something which is really a point to make right now to all you young hipsters who think Jesus had long hair, or for all of you middle-of-the-road, church-going, professing Christian people who have concepts of a "Christ" in your mind.

Take a look at the lesson Job learned.

Job said, "I know that thou canst do every thing, and that no thought can be withholden from thee." He said, "Who is he that hideth counsel without knowledge? Therefore have I uttered that *I understood not*; things too wonderful for me, which I knew not" (Job 42:2, 3).

Now Job Understood

He said, "I have *heard* of thee by the *hearing of the ear*, but now *mine eye SEETH* thee." He saw for the first time the true picture of that awesome Personality — the Creator God of whom he had been speaking. This had never before even reached his mind. His *conscious mind* had not really *seen* this God of whom he spoke, even though he could argue long and eloquently about "God."

He said, "I have heard of you by the hearing of the ear — but *now I get it*, now I *really* see, now I *understand*, now my eye sees you, now I comprehend — Wherefore," he said in verse six, "I abhor myself, and repent in dust and ashes."

Now he got the true perspective. He saw how great and how good was God, and how wretched and miserable and utterly blind he had been. And he made that most difficult of all human steps — he admitted he had been utterly wrong; not partly wrong, *totally* wrong. He said he abhorred himself!

It was just as alarming to Job to *see* with his mind's eye that great God as it would have been for you as a boy of 17 to open that door, expecting little old stoop-shouldered, pinched-faced, bent-over, one-legged, long-haired, sallow-complected, lung-cancer-ridden Joe Stapzinski — and to see instead this big, six-foot-four man, a picture of health, sticking out his hand, and booming a cheerful greeting.

And it will be equally shocking to you when you see what the *real* Jesus is like!

"Turn on with Jesus," the hippie said. How do you do that when you don't know *who Jesus is*? How do you "turn on with Him" when you don't know how to contact Him? Why turn on with the very *same kind* of a Christ whom you hold responsible for being the guiding figure in a Judeo-Christian society which has brought this world to the point of virtual nuclear annihilation?

Find the Real Jesus

If you youngsters want to "turn on with Jesus," do it. But why do it with the traditional Jesus? Why do it with

the pseudo-sanctimonious, long-haired, sad-faced Christ of tradition? Why accept a complete fabrication, a total fake, another Jesus, a false Christ?

I challenge you to find the true Jesus Christ, and I'll guarantee you a few things right now. You won't like what you see. Believe it or not, Christ was a law-and-order man, a short-haired Christ, a Jesus Christ who would not have stood out in a crowd, who looked rather plain, like anybody. And He was clean!

That Christ you find will very probably turn YOU off! He'll command you to KEEP THE LAWS! You'll be told to BE CLEAN! You'll find He would tell you it's a *shame* for a *man* to have *long hair* (I Cor. 11:14). He'll order you off drugs, and tell you the penalty for ruining your health, your mind, and your morals with licentious "free love" is the DEATH sentence! He'll *command* you, not ask you politely, to REPENT of your sins.

And if you do, He'll give you mercy, and pardon.

But He'll tell you that grace and mercy doesn't allow you the freedom to sin again and again!

The Christ of the Bible will not justify your flagrant lawbreaking, your "head-to-head" confrontations with the Establishment. He'll DRAFT you, too! That's right! He'll DRAFT you — right into His own service, into His Work.

That's why most of you won't find the true Christ! He's too much for you. You would probably hate Him if you found Him. You wouldn't want to take His orders.

Again, I challenge you young people to *find the true Christ*. Rub it in the face of the Establishment. They've never found Him! Ninety percent of the people you could talk to couldn't tell you what He looked like, who He was, what He stood for, what He said or anything about Him. Thousands of them can't even *name* the first four books of the New Testament that give His biography.

If you find that Christ of the Bible

— and it's easy — just *read* about Him — just STUDY what the Book says instead of parroting the endless myths of the Establishment — if you *find* that Christ, you'll discover the ultimate in severing every last tie with society.

Jesus was Jesus.

And it got Him killed.

You'd better thank your Creator He didn't stay dead, friend. □

This article was especially reprinted from the March, 1971 issue of *The PLAIN TRUTH*, the world's unique news and human-interest magazine. If you are not yet a subscriber to this full-color 52-page family magazine, request a *free* subscription today.

Also The Ambassador College Graduate School of Theology produces a monthly magazine called TOMORROW'S WORLD. It frankly and plainly searches the pages of the *Bible* and finds answers to today's perplexing dilemmas. Many issues contain one or more articles devoted to the problems of today's youth. So if you are not yet a subscriber to TOMORROW'S WORLD, write for a *free* subscription.

SHOULD YOU TRY TO "CONVERT" OTHERS?

by Herbert W. Armstrong

HAVE YOU tried to induce others to read *The PLAIN TRUTH* or listen to *The WORLD TOMORROW* broadcast? Perhaps your wife — your husband — one of your family — a close relative, or friend?

Have YOU tried to get others converted — “saved,” as many express it? Have YOU started to “preach”?

If you have, you have probably stirred controversy, antagonism — lost a friend, or even a wife or husband.

But if you haven't — *DON'T!!!*

I know that many of our readers — yes, *thousands* of you, out of our more than about seven million readers of *The PLAIN TRUTH* — have been led to accept God's TRUTH. You have learned to LOVE your Creator's TRUTH which He reveals — and which we MAKE PLAIN. The TRUTH becomes the most precious thing in your life. You become excited about it. You are filled with enthusiastic ZEAL over it.

Before, like all unconverted people, you were carnal-minded — SELF-centered, selfish. But *now*, your mind is GOD-centered. *NOW*, instead of exclusive SELF-concern you have an enthusiastic OUTGOING concern for others. Especially those in your own family — your relatives, your closest friends. You want to SHARE this wonderful TRUTH. You want *them* to inherit eternal life in the Kingdom of God. You want to SAVE THEM from perishing.

Your MOTIVES are well-intended. Your ZEAL is splendid — but you may be like a woman I knew who had more zeal than wisdom. This woman tried by her TALK to “save” her husband and her teen-age son. But instead of arguing them into it, she turned them to hostility, resentment, embitterment against God! This woman tried to save her neighbors — almost her whole town. She only turned them all against her.

But, some will ask, didn't Jesus tell us we are the light of the world — and that we must let our light SHINE?

Oh yes! But did you notice HOW He said we must let our light shine? LISTEN: “Ye are the light of the world . . . Let your light so shine before men, that they may SEE your GOOD WORKS . . .” (Matthew 5:14, 16). NOTICE THAT CAREFULLY! He did NOT say “that they may HEAR your good ARGUMENTS.” He said “that they may SEE your GOOD WORKS!”

But now WAIT A MINUTE!

Should you never tell anyone about *The WORLD TOMORROW*, or let anyone see *The PLAIN TRUTH*? YES, BY ALL MEANS — but be CAREFUL HOW you do it. To just MENTION the broadcast to a friend, and SUGGEST that he or she might find it interesting is fine. I wish you would. BUT, don't go too far! Don't URGE, ARGUE, or try to TEACH religion.

Did you ever notice that *The WORLD TOMORROW* program makes plain the REAL MEANING of today's world news, and that it REPORTS *tomorrow's* world news *before it happens*? Your friends may be interested in NEWS, but not in religion.

Did you ever notice that *The WORLD TOMORROW* is not at all like the RELIGIOUS broadcasts on the air? It NEVER starts out with religious hymns, and a voice in a sentimental syrupy tone saying, “Dear friends in Radioland, I trust that this broadcast will bring a blessing to your hearts — isn't it WONDERFUL to know the Lord?” Do you know what happens when such religious broadcasts start on a radio station? Well, MOST people tuned in snap the dial quickly. Either they tune to a different program, or they turn it off. Only the “religious audience” — an infinitesimally small part of the whole radio audience — remains. And they

probably tune in specially because they are regular listeners to that particular program.

But do you know WHY millions of people buy and read such magazines as *Reader's Digest*, *Life*, *Good Housekeeping*, *McCalls*, *Ladies' Home Journal*, etc., etc.? These magazines are filled with articles about PEOPLE — about their everyday PROBLEMS — about WORLD CONDITIONS — HUMAN-INTEREST subjects. Many are interested in THOSE things. But only a very small FEW by comparison are interested in a sentimental, emotional, RELIGIOUS broadcast that sounds just like a church service.

On *The WORLD TOMORROW* we want ALL people to hear the Good News. So we TALK ABOUT THE THINGS ALL PEOPLE WANT TO HEAR! We talk about the VERY questions, problems, conditions, and subjects that cause multiple millions to buy and read these other magazines, and the news magazines.

But we make these interest-gripping subjects far *more* interesting by injecting *life* and *spark* and *meaning* into them by use of Biblical material that ASTONISHES — in a nonreligious-sounding manner — giving the surprising, eye-opening, practical and authoritative ANSWERS to the many increasingly disturbing questions, problems, and happenings of OUR DAY. In this way, we open people's eyes to the real ANSWERS to the *otherwise UNanswerable* problems that plague governments, science, and people generally.

People are ASTONISHED to learn that such answers are *in* the Bible. They are being told by educators that “there are no answers. There are NO SOLUTIONS.” Then they hear the ANSWERS on *The WORLD TOMORROW* — answers that MAKE SENSE. It SURPRISES people to learn that the Bible is UP-TO-DATE,

dealing with TODAY'S conditions, news, problems.

Then there's a lot in HOW it is done. It is done in the professional MANNER of a network news analyst, or a network documentary.

THAT'S THE REASON *The WORLD TOMORROW* has either the BIGGEST audience or the second-biggest audience on most radio stations.

So, if you want to induce MORE and MORE people to listen to *The WORLD TOMORROW*, tell them it is an exciting NEWS, HUMAN-INTEREST, EDUCATIONAL program, that is MORE TALKED ABOUT than any on the air.

The Plain Truth

You might do many of your friends a great service by letting them see your copy of *The PLAIN TRUTH*. Don't URGE them to read it. Don't ARGUE them into it or try to talk them into reading it. If it doesn't grab their interest, FORGET IT! If it does, tell them they may have a year's subscription, already paid — NO COST to THEM — and show them on the inside front cover the mailing address, so they may write in for it. But remember, THEY must request it *for themselves*.

We try to let our light shine by our GOOD ACTIONS, here at Ambassador College. We do the same at all three campuses — in Texas and in England. And we are gaining the respect of our communities.

I learned this lesson about letting people see your *good deeds* rather than your good ARGUMENTS many years ago.

Don't YOU Make THIS Mistake!

This year 1927 was a very eventful year in my life.

As soon as I swallowed my bitterest pill of rebellion, surrendered to *obey* the Mighty God through faith in Jesus Christ, this new Christian WAY became the most happy, joyful experience of my life. Studying the Bible became a passion. I plunged into it with a fierce zeal.

The all-day sessions at the Portland Public Library did not stop with my capitulation to the truth following the

six months' anger-inspired study to end my wife's "fanaticism."

No longer was it an intensive study driven by anger and determination to have my own way. Now it was an enthusiastic study of eager anticipation, literally *thrilling* to every new discovery of spiritual "light" and Biblical truth.

Now a passion swept over me to "get our families saved."

With the best intentions in the world, I set out on a vigorous campaign. To me, it was the loving and intense desire to *share* the wonders and glories of salvation and Bible knowledge with those we felt we loved most. But to most of them, it was an unwanted effort to "cram my crazy religion down their throats."

I did succeed, apparently in talking one sister-in-law into a certain start. I had to learn later it was a false start. She was baptized, either when I was, or very shortly afterward. But, as too often happens when a high-pressure salesman talks one into something he doesn't really want, she turned against it all shortly afterward.

I had to learn, however, that, even though I had believed I was a pretty good salesman in my earlier business experience, I was utterly unable to "cram my religion down my relatives' throats." My efforts only aroused hostility. They said I was "crazy."

This is a universal mistake committed by the newly converted. Especially is this true where a husband or wife yields to God's truth without the other.

It nearly broke up our marriage — even though Mrs. Armstrong did NOT attempt to inject her new religious belief into me. In our case the marriage was saved only because I accepted the challenge to study into it myself, confident I could prove she was wrong. But most mates will not study into it. Most unconverted mates, especially if the converted one tries to talk the other into his or her religion, will break up the home.

In the more than forty years since my conversion, I have known of dozens and scores of marriages that have ended in divorce *because the newly converted mate tried to talk the unconverted*

one into accepting his or her religion. In very few, if any, instances has the unconverted mate been talked into accepting it.

Of all things evil and harmful a newly converted Christian can do, the very WORST is to try to talk your husband or wife into your religion. WHATEVER else you do, let me *plead* with every such reader, NEVER commit this tragic sin. If you love your husband or wife, *don't do it!!* If you love your Saviour who died for you, and now lives for you, DON'T DO IT!!

Remember these scriptures: "No man can come to me," said Jesus, "except the Father which hath sent me draw him" (John 6:44, 65). Again, Jesus said: "Think not that I am come to send peace on earth: I came *not* to send peace, but a sword. For I am come to set a man at variance against his father, and the daughter against her mother . . . And a man's foes shall be they of his own household. He that loveth father or mother [or wife or husband] more than me is not worthy of me . . . And he that taketh not his cross, and followeth after me, is not worthy of me" (Matt. 10:34-38).

God made every human a free moral agent. Thank God! — no one has power to force on *you* any unwanted religion.

Every individual makes his *own* decision. A religious difference between husband and wife is a serious handicap. The Bible *forbids* a converted person from marrying an unconverted.

But if such difference already exists, do not make matters worse by *talking* religion to your mate. Do all your *talking* to God in prayer. Let your mate *see* your happy, pleasant, cheerful, joyful, loving WAY of life — not *hear* your arguments or nagging! Allow your mate complete religious latitude and freedom — whether to be converted, religious, irreligious, or atheistic!

I am glad I learned that lesson early. I have had to maintain certain business connections with many people, since being plunged into God's Work. I must maintain contacts with radio men, publishers, professional men. I get along splendidly with them. A big reason is that I never talk religion to them.

I never try to talk *anyone* into accepting Bible truth or being converted. I go *to* the world over the air and in print, and everyone is free to listen or read — or to dial out or not read. No one gets our literature unless he personally requests it. We try never to force God's precious truth on anyone. That's GOD'S WAY!!

Do you know how the Apostle Paul won individuals to Christ? Not the way people attempt to do it today. He said, "I am made all things to all men, that I might by all means save *some*" (I Cor. 9:22). When he talked to an unconverted Jew, do you suppose he spoke as a Christian, thinking he is "witnessing for Christ"? Do you suppose Paul said to the unconverted Jew: "Have you received Christ as your personal Saviour? Oh, *won't* you just kneel with me right here, dear brother, and give your heart to the Lord right now?"

Or, do you suppose he said: "Look here, my Jewish sinner-friend, you're on the way to hell. Your religion is all wrong. Every day you reject Christ as your Saviour you are crucifying Him afresh. You are worse than a thief or a murderer. I'm going to keep after you, and pester you with my arguments, and drum them into your stubborn ears, and beat them into that stiff, rebellious mind of yours until I *force* you to become a Christian."

No, that is not the way Paul spoke to unconverted Jews. Paul said: "Unto the Jews I became *as a Jew*" (I Cor. 9:20, 22). Paul spoke to others *from their point of view!* He talked to a Jew just like *another Jew* — from the *Jewish*

viewpoint — showing sympathy and understanding of the *Jew's* way of looking at Christianity. They were — and mostly are today — hostile to the idea of Jesus being the promised Messiah. Paul did not arouse hostility — he put it down. He got on the inside, so to speak, just as *one of them*, so that they were *sympathetic* toward him, not hostile. He became *as* a Jew, "that I might gain the Jews." Even so he gained only a small minority, yet it was a large number.

Perhaps you have had your eyes opened to the fact that sin is the transgression of God's Law. Most professing Christians have been taught, and consequently sincerely believe, that "the Law is done away." Paul was inspired to write that the carnal mind is hostile to God and to God's Law, "it is not subject to the Law of God, neither indeed can be" (Rom. 8:7). If you say to your unconverted mate who is hostile to God's Law, "You're just a rebellious *sinner*, and your church is just one of these false, worldly churches. You've got to *repent*, and obey God's Commandments if you are going to be saved" — you have not only aroused hostility, you have yourself *been* hostile, and you probably have broken up your marriage.

How did Paul talk to such people? Listen: "And unto the Jews I became as a Jew, that I might gain the Jews. . . . To the weak became I as weak, that I might gain the weak: I am made all things to all men, that I might by all means save *some*" (I Cor. 9:20-22).

One of the first principles of successful advertising I learned early in my career is that to get results you must *first* learn the attitude of your reading audience toward whatever product or service you are advertising. You must not antagonize those whom you expect to persuade. You must approach them from *their* point of view — not from *yours*, especially if your viewpoint is contrary to theirs. To win them to *your* point of view, you must approach them from *their* viewpoint. Otherwise you only arouse hostility.

I know that these words are addressed to a very large number who have made this terrible mistake. That is why I have devoted so much space to this point.

If you believe God's truth, and your husband or wife does not, NEVER TALK RELIGION to him or her. If your mate normally thinks and speaks only of material and worldly things, then you must speak of material things to your spouse. If *The WORLD TOMORROW* broadcast has, probably because of your own aggressiveness in trying to get your mate to listen, become a sore spot, go off to some private room to hear the program. Keep the volume turned down. *Make every effort NOT to antagonize* your husband or wife.

And again, when you *talk* about it, talk to God in prayer. Let your mate see your *good works*, in a manner that he or she will naturally approve. Avoid every hostility. Be *pleasant*. Keep *cheerful!* Be *happy!* Radiate JOY!! Give LOVE and warm affection!!! Do everything to cause your husband or wife to *like* you! **THAT IS THE CHRISTIAN WAY!**

BE SEEN and NOT HEARD

Each month thousands of readers learn new truths from Ambassador College publications. But in their zeal, many have made the mistake of trying to "convert" others to their new-found way of life. Read this article and learn how to avoid alienating your friends and family as you learn more of God's Word.

by Richard A. Wiedenheft

NOTHING is more exciting than discovering new truths from God's Word. Learning the keys to happiness and eternal life is the most thrilling study you could ever engage in. And the most natural desire is to want to share these fascinating truths with others.

But, before you attempt this — be cautioned! Learn some vital lessons from the experience of others!

Many enthusiastic readers have rushed out to enlighten their loved ones only to be snubbed with, "That's crazy, idiotic, blasphemous, ridiculous." Some have been labelled as fanatics and crackpots — and even ostracized or disowned by their families.

By understanding a few basic Biblical principles, you can avoid such pitfalls as you learn new truth and change your way of living.

Ministry's Job to Preach

Of course, Christ did ordain that the *good news* you are now learning should be preached to the entire world. But notice two points:

First, that commission was to WITNESS to the world, not to CONVERT the world. Read Matthew 24:14: "And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world *for a witness* unto all nations. . . ." Prophecy shows that only a small minority of mankind will be *converted* before Christ returns — but that the *whole world will have been witnessed to!*

Secondly, the preaching part of that commission was given specifically to

Christ's apostles, who had been ordained as ministers. "Go ye therefore, and teach all nations . . ." was delivered to the 11 disciples (Matt. 28:19, 16). The statement "What I tell you in darkness, that speak ye in light; and what ye hear in the ear, that preach ye upon the housetops" was previously made to the 12 disciples (Matt. 10:1, 27).

Amazingly, Christ plainly instructed the average laymen of His day *not* to advertise His miracles. In five separate cases He told those aware of a healing or miracle *not* to say anything to anyone about the incident. Only once do the Gospels report Christ's having told someone to mention what had happened to him (Mark 5:19 and Luke 8:39). This man (who had demons cast out of him) was directed to go *to his house* and *tell his friends* what had been done *for him*.

Of course, he reacted as many would be inclined to do today. He published the news of his healing throughout the whole city — and he undoubtedly made some enemies in the process.

The point is this: It is simply not the duty of laymen to preach to their community. That responsibility rests on the shoulders of those called and chosen by God to do that Work.

Paul said, ". . . Woe is unto me, if I preach not the gospel!" (I Cor. 9:16.) And woe unto God's ministers today if they do not preach the Gospel; but it is *their responsibility* — and not the role of those just beginning to understand God's Word.

One Body — Many Responsibilities

Romans 12:5 explains that there is *one body* called to do the Work of God — but that each member of the Body has a different responsibility. In verse 6 Paul talks about differing gifts given to various members of the body — prophesying, ministering (serving), teaching, exhorting, giving, ruling, and showing mercy. There are many very necessary functions within the Body that do not involve preaching.

In discussing the same principles with the Corinthians, Paul wrote, "For the body is not one member, but many. If the foot shall say, Because I am not the hand, I am not of the body; is it therefore not of the body? . . . If the whole body were an eye, where were the hearing? If the whole were hearing, where were the smelling?" (I Cor. 12:14-17.) In verse 29 he asked, "Are all apostles? are all prophets? are all teachers? are all workers of miracles?"

Paul was explaining to the Romans and the Corinthians that all of the responsibilities in the Body of Christ are necessary — but only a few involve preaching. Certainly *The WORLD TOMORROW* broadcast, and *The PLAIN TRUTH* magazine, and all the literature published by Ambassador College could not be freely given to the world without the support of the entire body.

James cautioned, "Let not many of you become teachers, my brethren, for you know that we who teach shall be

judged with greater strictness" (James 3:1, RSV).

The living Jesus Christ, as the Head of God's physical Work calls and appoints those responsible to teach, preach, and expound His Word. All others have a very important — but a non-teaching — role in fulfilling the commission to witness to the world.

Answering Questions

Though God is not calling most to actively teach His Word, He has provided an outlet for those who are brimful with enthusiasm about the right way of life.

Peter wrote, "... Be ready always to give an answer to every man that asketh you a reason of the hope that is in you with meekness and fear" (I Pet. 3:15).

Everyone who knows the answers to the whys and wherefores of human existence should be ready and willing to share that wonderful knowledge with those who ASK.

But all too often the tendency is to take every inquiry as an opportunity to launch into a long dissertation — expounding all that one has recently learned and denouncing the evils of this society.

Solomon wrote of that proclivity of human nature in Proverbs 29:11: "A fool uttereth all his mind: but a wise man keepeth it in till afterwards."

The big factor in answering questions is to discern the *attitude of the questioner*. Is he looking for an argument? Is he only mildly curious? Or is he sincerely seeking more knowledge and understanding? In most cases, the less one tells an argumentative skeptic, the better. Remember that Christ said, "Give not that which is holy unto the dogs, neither cast ye your pearls before swine, lest they trample them under their feet, and turn again and rend you" (Matt. 7:6). (Not that every person who does not accept the Truth is a "swine." It is simply an analogy.)

If someone is sincerely interested in God's way of life, you should certainly answer his questions to the best of your ability — but don't be like the fool of Proverbs 29:11 who expounds all he knows. Tell the questioner enough to satisfy him for the moment; but leave

him with enough curiosity to come back later with more questions.

And then, *most importantly, point that individual to the Work through which God is witnessing to the world*. You might encourage him to write for *The PLAIN TRUTH*, or some of the booklets that cover his questions. Suggest he listen to *The WORLD TOMORROW* broadcast. Perhaps you could even loan or give him some of your magazines or booklets if he shows genuine interest.

But remember, no layman, no minister, *no human being is able to convert anyone*. Only God can open someone's eyes to the Truth (John 6:44). If God is working with one of your friends, he will *want to learn more* — and he will be willing to go to God's chosen servants to get answers. And if God is not opening his mind, you will only arouse antagonism by pushing these truths on him.

To understand this principle better, write for our *free* article "Is This the Only Day of Salvation?"

Being All Things to All Men

One important key in answering questions about God's plan for mankind is to communicate with others *in terms they understand*. *The PLAIN TRUTH* teaches truth, but in terms the average person understands. There's no need to use ancient, religious, sentimental, or sanctimonious language in preaching the Gospel — that kind of talk actually "turns off" most people.

Paul was quick to point out that he would bend over backwards *not to offend someone*. Study I Corinthians 10:32-33. Even though Paul was an ordained minister — commissioned to actively preach the Gospel — he did his preaching in terms the people of his day understood.

"And unto the Jews I became as a Jew, that I might gain the Jews... To the weak became I as weak, that I might gain the weak: I am made all things to all men, that I might by all means save some" (I Cor. 9:20, 22).

Most who heard Paul preach were not being called by God — yet he talked their language so they would listen long enough to hear his witness. And for the few whom God was calling, Paul used terms they understood

so they would not be offended or held back in any way.

Learn from Paul's God-given wisdom.

Talk to others in terms of their interests. Be friendly and convivial — let your light shine. Then, if they ask questions, have answers. But don't be like one individual who proudly proclaimed, "I always manage to work the Bible into my conversations." "Bible talk" is simply not what most people understand or appreciate.

Be An Example

The big responsibility of those who have learned and are learning the Truth is to be AN EXAMPLE to their friends and family.

Christ said in Matthew 5:16, "Let your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father which is in heaven."

Notice, He said, "*SEE your good works!*" WORKS not words!

Peter exhorted all Christians, "Maintain good conduct among the Gentiles, so that in case they speak against you as wrongdoers, they may SEE your good deeds and glorify God on the day of visitation" (I Pet. 2:12, RSV).

Others should SEE, *not hear*, all the benefits of living by God's Word.

Peter went on to discuss the relationship between a wife who had learned of the Truth of God and a husband who wasn't interested in her new way of life. "In the same spirit you married women should adapt yourselves to your husbands, so that even if they do not obey the Word of God they may be won to God *without any word being spoken*, simply by seeing the pure and reverent behaviour of you, their wives" (I Pet. 3:1-2, Phillips).

God's ministers are constantly meeting husbands and wives who have aroused antagonism in their mates by trying to share the new truth they had learned. Peter explained that one's mate, as well as his friends and acquaintances, *might* (if God is calling him) be won *by seeing the way he lived*. (For more information on how to be a light to your mate, be sure to write for our *free* booklet *Your Marriage Can Be Happy* and our article "Be a Positive Christian.")

As God begins to work in your life, as you learn the happy way He designed for mankind, as you begin to live for a goal and purpose, those around you will certainly notice a change. They should *see* that change before they *hear* all about it.

What Others Should Notice

But stop to analyze for a moment *what changes* others are most likely to see in your life.

It's all too easy to go overboard in being concerned about physical things such as diet, clothing, entertainment; or to make a show of Bible study or prayer. It's easy to parade the Bible or various booklets in front of those who are not interested. These physical things will simply not impress many people.

But if others see a change in your outlook on life; if they see the normal

worries, doubts, insecurities, and frustrations disappearing; if they begin to see more happiness, joy, and contentment; they can't help but be impressed.

Many points of God's Truth may rub a hostile mind the wrong way; but who can dislike or disparage love, patience, and kindness?

Who can complain of a more helpful neighbor, a more loving wife, a more patient husband, a more industrious employee?

The big question is: Which will predominate as you change your way of life? Will the little physical changes that a carnal mind cannot understand stand out? Will your vocal efforts to convert others become a byword in your neighborhood?

Or will people begin to see a better neighbor, parent, and citizen? Will your life become a *real bright spot* in the community — in spite of the fact that

some of your ways may be considered a little strange or different? Will others begin to see in you those qualities they would like to have?

The Christian way of life is what every human being wants — but does not know how to get. *It is happy, abundant, balanced, and purposeful.*

Let others see those characteristics in you.

Remember, actions speak louder than words.

As you learn new truth, don't TELL the whole world about it — that is the job of God's chosen servants.

Let the world SEE what that truth is doing for you! □

If you are not yet a subscriber to the world's unique news and human-experience magazine, *The PLAIN TRUTH*, be sure to request a free subscription. This magazine includes Bible-based articles preaching the true gospel — full strength.

THESE REPRINT ARTICLES ARE NOT TO BE SOLD. They are provided as a public service in the public interest by Ambassador College — made possible by the contributions of those who, voluntarily, have become co-workers in support of this worldwide work. Ambassador College, as a separate corporation, is associated with the Worldwide Church of God, and a portion of the financial needs of the work is supplied by that Church. The publishers have nothing to sell, and although contributions are gratefully welcomed, no solicitation is ever made to the public for financial support.

MAILING ADDRESSES WORLDWIDE:

IN THE UNITED STATES
AMBASSADOR COLLEGE PRESS
P. O. Box 111
Pasadena, California 91109

IN AFRICA
P. O. Box 1060
Johannesburg, Transvaal,
Republic of South Africa

IN AUSTRALIA
G. P. O. Box 345
Sydney, NSW 2001
Australia

IN CANADA
P. O. Box 44, Sta. A,
Vancouver 1, B. C.

IN THE PHILIPPINES
P. O. Box 1111
Makati, Rizal D-708

IN THE UNITED KINGDOM
P. O. Box 111
St. Albans, Herts.,
England

IN NEW ZEALAND
P. O. Box 2709
Auckland 1, New Zealand

Should A Christian Smoke?

It's true — smoking DOES cause cancer! Smoking IS injurious to health! Read in this article, backed up by plenty of statistical PROOF, what your Creator says about smoking!

by Garner Ted Armstrong

LAST YEAR, Americans alone smoked 532.7 billion cigarettes, 6.7 billion cigars, and used 120,000 tons of pipe and chewing tobacco. World-wide, all nations combined smoked 2.6 trillion cigarettes. According to the Food and Agriculture Organization of the U. N., this total grows by 70 billion (3%) each year — faster than the population increase!

Americans as a nation are beginning to smoke *less!* Approximately 18 billion fewer cigarettes were smoked in 1969 than in 1968. Over a million smokers *quit* each year, and the ex-smokers in America now number twenty million, or one in ten citizens. Still the *smoking* population numbers over 50 million, or one in two adult males, and one in three adult females. The average smoker uses over 10,000 cigarettes each year, or one-and-a-half packs daily.

It's BIG BUSINESS

Tobacco is the nation's fourth largest cash crop, and the third largest crop for export. It is grown on 750,000 farms and, for most of these families, provides their major cash income.

The tobacco weed is processed in 550 factories in 30 states, employing more than 80,000 people, drawing an estimated payroll of 400 million dollars per year.

All this does not mention the obvious consumption of paper, aluminum foil, cellophane, cardboard and use of trucking services, promotions, writers, designers, advertisers, and the tremendous sums (running into the multiple millions of dollars per year) spent through the commercial advertising media to encourage people to smoke.

And all this still does not mention the more than 4500 wholesalers and 1,500,000 retailers involved in moving the weed, now carefully packaged into

some "special blend" or another (perhaps, according to one claim, with the cut tobacco even laid "end to end!"), from the factory to the stained forefingers of the consumer.

Smoking is truly BIG business! It's part and parcel with social custom, part of the fond recollections of every family, a little bit of our history — and a huge, billowing, gray and ash-filled cloud that blinds our eyes, strangles our lungs, pollutes our cities, and kills hundreds of thousands of us every year!

Think of it!

How many times do families reminisce about granddad and his fireside pipe? How many acquaintances were begun over the question, "Gotta match?" To how many millions of human individuals is the act of taking a cigarette from a pack, tamping it on the thumbnail, and expertly lighting it in one manner or another the epitome of all social graces?

To how many Americans, Britons, Australians, Europeans, and, for that matter, members of all races, is the "cigarette break" a consummate desire in their lives?

The dollar volume of the sign painting industry alone, providing all the "smoking" or "no smoking" signs would be staggering!

The average nonsmoker, who returns home from ANY restaurant, sports event, plane trip or shoeshine parlor with his clothes and his hair *reeking* with a blend of dozens of cigarettes and cigars, knows that smoking is truly BIG BUSINESS!

But is it *good* business? Is it *right* business? Is it *profitable* business — *physically* and *spiritually*?

There is no question about its profitableness to those who raise it, package and promote it, and those who slap taxes upon it! The question is:

Should YOU smoke it? Should YOU buy it? Is it a SIN for you to smoke?

Smoking DOES Cause Cancer!

The facts are in. Smoking really DOES cause cancer. Incontrovertible facts have been laboriously compiled over many YEARS, by many different researchers. The British Government was first to publicly state smoking caused cancer. Canada followed — and, finally, the United States.

No need to quote here the monumental case histories which factually PROVE smoking causes cancer.

But what has been the public *reaction* to the government report? A survey conducted by United Press International showed the public reaction ranged all the way from some who said, "I'm going to quit," to those who said, "I'd like to see them MAKE me quit!"

But far more prevalent were those who took the usual philosophical view of their personal lusts and pleasures.

"I'm not going to give up smoking," said Lupe G., Los Angeles cashier. "I may die young, but I'll die happy." Edward T., Cleveland, Ohio, Linotype operator, said, "You gotta die from something, don't you?"

According to the United Press report, many smokers indicated they would continue right on smoking cigarettes, or maybe just cut down a little, because they got *too much pleasure from smoking* or felt they would be unable to shake the habit.

"Smoking is one of the few things in life I can possibly enjoy any place outside of church. I will continue smoking," St. Louis radio announcer James P., said.

"I'm not planning to quit. I've been smoking 30 years and I enjoy it," E. J. D., Pittsburgh jewelry store manager, said.

Richard O., 19, Chicago telephoto

operator, said, "The report doesn't worry me. I'm in fairly good physical shape. I won't cut back."

"I'd like to give up cigarettes, but I can't. The habit is too strong," New York housewife Saralee B., said. "My husband quit cigarettes, but it was easy for him; he had cigars to fall back on."

"I really don't believe there's anything to this lung cancer stuff," said Walter J., Des Moines jewelry store operator.

"I really think I shouldn't smoke, but it's kind of hard to quit. I'm going to think about it," said Mrs. Norman N., Hopkins, Minnesota.

Mrs. Dominic G., Cleveland bookkeeper, said she smokes at least three packs a day and "I'm scared. I don't know if I can stop, but I will try — for the nth time."

Think of it!

The "What, me worry?" nonchalance in the face of proven *danger* in cigarette smoking is one of the many paradoxes of our time!

Faced with the biggest issues in the history of mankind; faced with the possibility of annihilation of every man, woman and child on the face of the earth, most people are on a *pleasure binge* — seeking only to *satisfy* the lusts of the flesh!

What Do the Churches Say About It?

When many religionists were asked the question, "Is smoking a *sin*?" the answers ranged from "yes" to "no" to "sometimes." Some even said "maybe."

According to another report by United Press, the opinions of various church leaders "cut across sect lines." As a matter of fact, the United Press Report said "a few noted church officials *smoked* as they voiced their views on the subject," and *that's just it!* They voiced "THEIR VIEWS" but apparently did not bother to research into *the Bible* to find out what GOD says about smoking! One man said those who "fail to make a reasonable attempt to stop smoking are committing a sin." Another theologian said if a person is warned by a physician to stop smoking "and fails to do so, the sin is mortal."

Still another, commenting on the previous quotation, said that he couldn't go

along with most of what the other theologian had said.

He continued, "I am smoking a cigar right now and believe there is nothing fundamentally wrong — that's not a sin."

A prominent pastor of a church for 52 years, and a pipe smoker, said "Smoking and the use of tobacco are not moral issues but the *personal* business of the individual." He continued, "If it affects his health, *as it undoubtedly does*, and he continues to smoke, I don't think it is a sin but I think it's downright **FOOLISH!**" (Emphasis mine.) Amazing! With a pipe clamped firmly between his teeth, he stated that someone continuing to smoke, if it affects his health, is downright foolish!

Still another leading pastor said, "Smoking is not a sin until it is abused and becomes an uncontrollable habit." (Have you ever seen a smoker who does NOT smoke from habit?)

Some are terribly hard to convince! One minister said, for example, "If smoking is harmful, it is sinful. The question, of course, is whether we have the total proof of its harmfulness."

Still another said, "I would be inclined to say it is up to the individual conscience."

Still another said, "Maybe ministers will have to start smoking behind the barn!"

Could YOU base your personal habits on the personal opinions, conflicting points of view, and watered-down theological approaches you have just read? Hardly!

But forgetting, for a moment, the various opinions of people — the way "they look at it" — let's find out what the great Creator in heaven above, who gives you every breath of air you breathe, says about it.

What Does GOD Say About Smoking?

The conclusive facts concerning cigarette smoking stand firm! There is a **PROVED** relationship between smoking and lung cancer — and no amount of "reasoning" and "rationalizing" will change, alter, or do away with it.

These plain facts mean if YOU are a smoker — you are smoking *in spite of* grave warnings about the possible con-

sequences. It means you are *deliberately* subjecting *your body*, which is meant to be the temple of God's Holy Spirit, to punishment and possible agonizing death!

"But *surely*," one might reason, "the BIBLE doesn't say anything in plain language about smoking, does it?"

No, the Bible *does not* contain a direct command "THOU SHALT NOT SMOKE!" But, for that matter, *would men stop smoking if it did?*

The Bible says, "THOU SHALT NOT KILL!"

Have men everywhere stopped killing?

Notice! God is just as concerned about the motive behind the act as He is about the act itself!

When Jesus Christ *magnified* the inexorable laws of God, He said, "Ye have heard that it was said by them of old time, Thou shalt not commit adultery: But I say unto you, That whosoever *looketh* on a woman to *lust* after her HATH COMMITTED ADULTERY WITH HER ALREADY *in his heart!*" (Matt. 5:27-28.)

Jesus said what happened *in the heart* constituted the sin — AS MUCH AS the literal act itself!

The law of God says, "THOU SHALT NOT COVERT" or "THOU SHALT NOT LUST!" This point demands of you NOT to do a certain thing! By *doing*, or *committing* the act, you become guilty of *sin!*

To LUST after something — to lust after ANYTHING — constitutes sin! And what *is* sin? "For sin is the *transgression of the law!*" (I John 3:4.)

James, under inspiration of the Holy Spirit, said: "For whosoever shall keep the *whole law*, and yet offend in one point, he is guilty of all!" (James 2:10.)

Remember! "... to him that knoweth to *do good*, and doeth it *not*, to him it is *sin!*" (James 4:17).

And remember further! It is Almighty GOD who tells you, in His Word, **WHAT** is sin!

God does not allow any man to decide **WHAT** is sin. He merely allows each individual to choose for himself **WHETHER** he will obey God's Law — or commit sin!

The Bible is a *book of law!* There are

laws of health, laws of farming, laws of diet, laws of marriage, laws covering every facet of life REVEALED in the Bible!

Jesus said we are to live by EVERY WORD OF GOD! He said any who break even the *least* of God's commandments will be called LEAST in the Kingdom of heaven! (Matt. 4:4; 5:19.)

Why Smokers Smoke

Why do people want to smoke? Dr. Heller, past Director of the National Cancer Institute, U. S. Public Health Service, said, "Nobody has ever contended that smoking is good for one from a health point of view."

No, they never have! The normal function of the human lungs is drastically impaired by smoking! Not only does smoking prohibit the giving off of poisons which should normally be *exhaled* through the respiratory system, but it takes *in* heavy chemicals and tars, placing them on the walls of the lungs, where they are absorbed into the bloodstream. This means your physical health is being impaired — REGARDLESS of the arguments of "long-lived" men who smoked until they were 90!

After the cancer scare, cigarette manufacturers tried to successfully remove the "tars" from the cigarette smoke. They tried to produce an effective "filtering process" that would completely remove the "harmful tars" from the smoke. These tars were found to have been carcinogenic in certain rats, and therefore were linked as a possible irritant which would produce cancer in the human lungs.

BUT! If the cigarette manufacturers were to design the "perfect" filter, NO SMOKE WOULD GET THROUGH — THEN WHY SMOKE?

Dr. Heller was asked, "If you had a perfect filter you really wouldn't be smoking, would you?" To this he replied, "Taken to its ultimate conclusion, that's correct. With a perfect filter *no smoke would get through — just hot air*" (emphasis mine).

People assume smokers use the tobacco weed because they desire merely the effects of the nicotine — the drug contained in the tobacco leaf. But, the findings of the American Cancer Society prove otherwise!

Dr. Heller said, "... Apparently it's the *tars* that give them [the smoker] that sense of *satisfaction*" (emphasis mine).

With the inhalation of the tar-laden smoke, these tiny particles attach themselves to the cellular walls of the myriad tiny "bubbles" of membrane, or air pockets, in the lungs. Through the entire lungs, an extensive system of capillaries constantly picks up the oxygen and quickly carries it to all parts of the body. The returning blood is *supposed* to carry waste material, which is then *expelled* through the lungs. These tars, affixing themselves to the walls of the lungs, are absorbed (chemically) into the bloodstream. The actual "pleasure" derived by the smoker is the supplying of these tars, carrying nicotine and various chemicals, to every cell of his body!

I used to smoke. I KNOW all the arguments about *why* a person thinks he should go on smoking. I tried to use them all — and even tried to make up some original ones of my own.

But now, years later, I also *know* smoking is not only PHYSICALLY harmful, and now proved deadly dangerous, but that the DESIRE to smoke — the LUST for the smell of burning tobacco — the URGE to SATISFY the body and its carnal, physical desires, is a SPIRITUAL sin as well!

Since smoking is plainly and admittedly seeking gratification of the sensual, physical desires of the SELF — it violates the command of God against coveting, and against idolatry!

Smokers LUST for satisfaction. Perhaps you feel that's an "ugly" word! But it's TRUE! And, even if YOU are *not* a heavy smoker, you *cannot* argue around it, or reason it away, YOU KNOW IT IS LUST!

Your Bible says you should become "*obedient* children, not fashioning yourselves according to the former LUSTS in your ignorance" (I Peter 1:14).

Smoking a Double Sin

Smoking is a physical sin! Let's understand why.

Christ showed it was *sin* that had crippled the man at the pool called Bethesda, in Jerusalem. In *healing* the man, Jesus said, "SIN NO MORE"! (John

5:14.) Healing, revealed your Savior, is the forgiveness of sin! (Matt. 9:2-7.) But what kind of sin?

Physical sin!

There are certain *physical* laws which God has set in motion. Those laws regulate your body, your health, your life! Take, for an example, the law of gravity. It is *real* — although you can't *see* it, you KNOW you'll get hurt if you violate it by a sudden fall! The penalty is *physical* pain and possible injury.

And so it is with your health! If you put *wrong foods* into your body, or even too much of the RIGHT foods, you SIN against your body — and there is a penalty exacted! In some cases, the penalty is only temporary — but in others, it may mean permanent injury, or death!

Smoking stands PROVED to be a definite HARM to the body, as well as a definite RISK of getting lung cancer!

But notice further. "What? know ye not that *your body* is the temple of the Holy Spirit... and ye are not your own? For ye are bought with a price: therefore GLORIFY God in your body, and in your spirit, which are God's" (I Cor. 6:19-20). Does it glorify God — honor God our Creator and the One who gives us every *clean* breath of air we breathe — are we being obedient to Him, serving Him, glorifying HIM — when we lust for the smell of a burning weed?

God says, "Whether therefore ye eat, or drink, or WHATSOEVER ye do, DO ALL to the glory of God"! (I Cor. 10:31.) Far from glorifying God, the use of tobacco — IN ANY FORM — harms the body, and is offensive, not pleasing, to others around you! Your Bible shows such an act to be *sin!*

But there is ANOTHER sin involved!

Just as Dr. Heller said, a smoker can hardly claim he smokes to satisfy *others!* He does it, admittedly, to SATISFY THE SELF! It is a desire, a thirst for SELF-gratification. It is LUST!

It is the *popular* way, the "way of the crowd" to SATISFY the self! As the article already quoted said, "... It's the tars that give him that sense of *satisfaction*... They seem to be the important constituent in the *satisfaction* to the user" (emphasis mine).

But God demands of every Christian

that they *come out* of this pleasure-mad, SELF-satisfying age! (Rev. 18:4, Rom. 12:2.) Smoking is just another form of escapism extant in such a God-rejecting age. If you would like a multifaceted article on this subject, write for our free reprint entitled "Escapism."

Your Bible describes today's citizen as a person who is a "lover" of HIS OWN SELF, MORE than a lover of God (II Tim. 3:2-4). But remember, Jesus plainly showed it was the attitude of the heart that was important — as well as the act itself! What is the *attitude*, the *desire* of one who lusts for the effects of tobacco? It is one of coveting, of inordinately desiring that which is harmful!

Paul sternly warned the Christians at Ephesus, "For this ye know, that no whoremonger, nor unclean person, *nor covetous man*, who is an *idolater*, hath any inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and of God" (Eph. 5:5). Notice it! Covetousness is also idolatry — putting an object in place of God! And James tells us if we break even ONE point we're guilty of all!

The evil desire of the mind — LUSTING after tobacco — becomes a matter of spiritual sin — of sin against *character*, as well as harm to the physical body!

Paul, in his letter to the Hebrews, showed how Moses chose to suffer affliction with God's people rather than enjoy the *pleasures* of sin for a season (Heb. 11:25). WHY? Because Moses knew that by choosing to forsake the *temporary* pleasures that *seemed* so desirable, he could obtain that longer-lasting, satisfying HAPPINESS that lies on beyond. Those who seek after the temporary sensual PLEASURES are to *howl* for the miseries they reap! (James 5:1-5.) Peter exhorted Christians NOT to go according to their former LUSTS in IGNORANCE, but to be as obedient children! (I Peter 1:14.) The Christian is commanded to *turn away* from the pleasure-seeking world! (Rev. 18:4.)

Forsake All Pleasure?

Does this mean that God has designed that all Christians shall live unhappy, uneventful and devoid-of-pleasure lives? Of course not! Christ

said He came *not only* to bring us life — but LIFE MORE ABUNDANTLY! (John 10:10.)

We were *intended* by the RULER of this universe to live happy, eventful, fruitful lives! There are many things which we may ENJOY through our senses. The proper enjoyment of the senses is not wrong — but right! But *proper* enjoyment *builds up* — it never dissipates! We derive pleasure from delicious, healthful foods, we enjoy seeing beautiful things, we enjoy hearing beautiful music. We were intended to CULTIVATE and *use* our senses, but for *constructive* purposes, *not destructive*! It is the UPBUILDING of our health and character for which we seek, not the tearing down — the destruction. *God wants us to be happy and healthy!*

Can We Smoke?

The converted child of God has absolutely FORSAKEN his own way (Isaiah 55:7) and has come to realize that the WAY of man is WRONG (Prov. 16:25). Then, after conforming with the *conditions*, the repentant sinner is PROMISED the Holy Spirit — which is the very *nature* of God (Acts 2:38; II Peter 1:4). If we call ourselves Christians, we're to GROW DAILY more like God (Matt. 5:48). Then, instead of seeking to please ourselves by temporary sensual pleasures which dissipate and injure, we are to *forsake* the degenerating habits, and give our lives over to God (Rom. 12:1). We are bought with a price (I Cor. 6:20), and are commanded to GLORIFY God in our physical bodies! Are you glorifying God with a cigarette in your mouth?

We should live in HARMONY with the laws God has set in motion — not go contrary to them. *Physical* as well as spiritual laws are included. After God has implanted within us that gift which we LACK to *start us toward* eternal life (Luke 11:13), He tells us WE ARE HIS TEMPLE! We have His Holy Spirit abiding within us — *are bought with a price*, and we literally BELONG to God!

Yes, You CAN Quit!

"Sonny," counseled the elderly man to his grandchild, "don't *ever* take up smoking!"

"But WHY, Grandpa?" asked the child, "YOU smoke!"

"I know it, I know it!" he snapped out, "but that's exactly why you should never *start*. I *can't* quit!"

Thousands have said the same thing. Many smokers would *like* to quit, but feel they are unable! God labels smoking as a SIN, and tells us, "Let not SIN therefore REIGN [rule] in your mortal body, that ye should *obey* it in the LUSTS thereof" (Rom. 6:12). God has decreed that "SIN SHALL NOT HAVE DOMINION OVER YOU" (Rom. 6:14).

And by ordering that NO sin, *regardless* of what it may be, can "lord it over" you, God extends a definite, specific PROMISE to any person who really WANTS to quit!

"If we *confess* our sins, he is faithful and just to *forgive* us our sins, and to CLEANSE us from all *unrighteousness*" (I John 1:9). GOD HAS OBLIGATED HIMSELF TO CLEANSE US FROM SMOKING, *when we repent*, acknowledge our sin, and CALL ON HIM for the extra help we need!

YES, YOU CAN QUIT!

God says He'll HELP you quit — if you sincerely *want* to, and realize He *commands* you to! But always remember Lot's wife! Once God HAS intervened, as He has promised He would, and you have SUCCEEDED in rooting out the sin of smoking, *don't ever turn to it again!* "For if after they have escaped the pollutions of the world through the knowledge of the Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ, they are again entangled therein, and *overcome*, the latter end is worse with them than the beginning" (II Peter 2:20).

May God grant YOU will *take action*, and *obey* the laws He has given for our GOOD! If you have never read our free booklet, *The Ten Commandments*, write for a copy today. It thoroughly explains these ten major principles of God's Law and how they apply to your everyday life. Also send for your free subscription to TOMORROW'S WORLD, a magazine of Biblical understanding, published by the Graduate School of Theology of Ambassador College. They are sent free as a service in the public interest. □

Who — What — was Jesus before His Human Birth?

This question has puzzled theologians for centuries: Was He God — was He angel — was He spiritual essence — did He exist only in the Plan, thought, and Purpose of God?

by Garner Ted Armstrong

WHY SHOULD there be such confusion concerning the existence of Jesus Christ? In our Western world of professing Christianity, we see nothing but religious confusion — *differences* and *debates* — over the one great focal point of all Christianity — Christ Himself!

Even learned theologians, it seems, cannot agree on *who*, or *what* was Christ before His birth! *Yet your own Bible is very plain on this subject!*

Are YOU one who is willing to ask God, and not men, for the truth?

Jesus Had a Father

During His earthly ministry, Jesus Christ revealed a Father-Son relationship existing between Him and His heavenly Father. Throughout the Bible, God stresses the *family* relationship — first, between God the Father and the Son, and then between each begotten Christian and the Father. The Church is revealed as the *mother* of us all (Gal. 4:26). Individuals within the Church refer to each other as “brothers” and “sisters.” Throughout God’s revelation, He shows us that there is a *FAMILY* known as God!

Let’s understand it!

The logical place to begin is in the *very beginning*, so get your Bible and turn to Genesis, the first chapter. “In the beginning, *GOD* . . .” These are the very *FIRST* words that meet our eyes when we begin to find out *WHO*, or *WHAT* God *is*! In studying through the inspired account of the creation of all things, it becomes clear the creation was accomplished *not* by just *one* person but by *MORE* than one! “And God said, Let *us* make man in *OUR* image, after

OUR likeness . . .” (Gen. 1:26). God was not like the absent-minded professor, who was speaking to Himself — but was revealing a *PLURALITY* of persons, *MORE* than one, in the word appearing in your Bible as “God.”

The Hebrew Proves It

The Hebrew word used for “God” in Gen. 1:1 and throughout the account of the creation is *Elohim*, which actually means *more than one*! It is the plural form of the Hebrew word *El* or *Eloah* which can be correctly translated as “Mighty One.” The *PLURAL* form, as used in your Bible, means “The Mighty *ONES*” or *MORE* than just one person.

Elohim is a *uniplural* word, showing more than one person — just as the words “group,” or “church,” or “family” are single words, which mean *more than one person*!

What’s more — all other scriptures uphold and support this vital truth! Listen to the words of the inspired Apostle Paul, who said, “For by Him [Christ] were all things created, that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether they be thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: *ALL THINGS WERE CREATED BY HIM*, and for Him.” Paul went on to say, “And He is *BEFORE* all things, and *BY HIM* *all things consist*”! (Col. 1:16, 17.) Was Paul just flattering Christ — was he simply adding spiritual-sounding phrases to make Christ seem more *magnified* to the Christians in his care? Certainly not! For “*ALL SCRIPTURE* is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness” (II Tim. 3:16).

If *all things* were *CREATED* by Christ, then He must have been *ONE* of the persons included in the Hebrew word *Elohim* we read in Genesis 1:1.

Christ Before Adam

Strange though it may seem, there are *TWO* accounts of the “beginning” of all things given in your Bible! In the Gospel of John, chapter 1, a most vital passage gives us the clear, simple *TRUTH* of Christ’s office *prior* to His human birth. “In the beginning was the *Word*” (John 1:1). Notice, “*In the beginning . . .*” There cannot be *TWO* beginnings — only *one*; so it is speaking of exactly the *same time* as Genesis 1:1. “In the beginning was the *Word*, and the *Word* was *with* God, and the *Word* WAS *GOD*!”

There is the vital truth still unseen by so many — and yet so *PLAINLY* revealed in your Bible!

The Greek word which is translated into the English as “Word” in John 1:1 is *Logos* which means, more literally, *spokesman*, or one who *speaks*. To continue: “The same was in the beginning *with* God. All things were made by Him; and without Him was not anything made that was made” (John 1:2, 3). Yes, *EVERYTHING* WAS MADE BY HIM, by the *spokesman*, or the *Logos*, who became *CHRIST*, as we read in Colossians 1:16, 17!

The Person in the God Family who later *became* Jesus Christ was the *One* who *SAID* (spoke), “Let us make man in *OUR* image,” thus executing His awesome office as the very *EXECUTIVE* of the God *FAMILY*!

Notice how clearly John’s Gospel states this truth: “And the *Word*

[*Logos*] was MADE FLESH, and dwelt among us, (and we beheld His glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father,) full of grace and truth" (John 1:14). WHO was full of grace and truth? "...grace and truth came by *Jesus Christ*"! (Verse 17.)

Jesus Is Also God

Remember, the Bible *does not say* there is only ONE member in the God Family, but expresses a PLURALITY of persons — more than one! Otherwise Jesus would be a liar, for He prayed constantly to His *Father* who was in heaven!

Further light is shed on this commonly misunderstood subject in the wonderful book of Hebrews. Paul tells us, "God, who at sundry times and in divers manners spake in time past unto the fathers by the prophets, hath in these last days spoken unto us *by a Son* [Ivan Panin New Testament] whom He hath appointed HEIR of all things, *by whom also He made the worlds*"! (Heb. 1:1, 2.) It becomes self-evident, then, that Jesus Christ is the very CREATOR! And yet *millions* do not know, nor even faintly comprehend this amazing truth! Paul called Him "God our Saviour" (Titus 1:3). And so — in the *person* of Jesus Christ, our very CREATOR became our Saviour! Christ is at once our Maker, and a member of the Godhead. Therefore, His life which He gave for us is of *far greater value* than the sum total of every living, breathing human being!

In order to pay the PENALTY for your sins and mine, which penalty is *death* — death for *all eternity* unless they are pardoned and washed away (Rom. 6:23) — it was necessary that Christ be *divine*, that His life be worth more than all our *human* lives put together! When Christ took our sins He paid the penalty we have incurred — *not* eternal life in hellfire, but the cessation of life — DEATH! "Christ *died* for our sins according to the scriptures" (I Cor. 15:3). Jesus was MADE FLESH (John 1:14) and became a human being for this very purpose, that He might DIE on the cross for all mankind! And yet, if Christ were ONLY human, His life would have paid only the death penalty incurred by *one other human*. The pen-

alty for every individual's sin had to be paid!

But remember, the penalty for sin is DEATH, and God cannot die! Therefore, the penalty is HUMAN life — and God of Himself could not have paid such a penalty. It was absolutely necessary, then, that Christ be BOTH *human and divine*!

The awe-inspiring mystery of God is not grasped in its overwhelming significance except by those who will *hunger and thirst* for God's truth! (Matt. 5:6). The *Logos*, the One who *spoke*, and CREATED by His very WORD, "*emptied Himself* [margin] and took upon Him the form of a servant, and *was made in the likeness of men*: and being *found in fashion as a man*, He humbled Himself, and became obedient unto death, even the death of the cross" (Phil. 2:7, 8).

The Divine Being who was instrumental in CREATING all things was *changed into human flesh*! Was Jesus human? YES, He was! Your very salvation depends on it!

Jesus Had HUMAN Nature

God came *in the flesh* as Jesus Christ, lived a perfect life, totally *without sin*, and thus was able to *die* and pay the full penalty of sin in our place! Jesus was God made into mortal flesh "*for the suffering of death*" (Heb. 2:9).

Past articles in *The PLAIN TRUTH* magazine have proved conclusively that Jesus Christ was HUMAN, that He DIED and was absolutely DEAD during the three days and three nights He was in the grave. "... as the children are partakers of *flesh and blood*, He also Himself likewise took part of the *same*" — took on HUMAN NATURE, became flesh and blood — "that through *death* He might destroy him that had the power of death, that is, the devil" (Hebrews 2:14).

Jesus constantly had to CRY OUT to God *day and night* to keep Himself from falling! MILLIONS of people, not understanding the tremendous *battle*, the lifelong *struggle* Christ had with *Himself*, in overcoming His own human nature — the natural pulls of the flesh — *do not fully realize the extent of the sacrifice their Saviour made*,

and in many cases are trusting in a FALSE SAVIOUR!

"For we have not an High Priest which cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities; but was in ALL POINTS tempted like as we are, yet without sin"! (Heb. 4:15.) "Who in the days of His *flesh*, when He had offered up prayers and supplications with strong crying and tears unto Him that was able to save Him from death, and was heard in that He feared"! (Heb. 5:7.) Your very Saviour had to CRY ALOUD TO GOD, in strong crying and TEARS, to overcome Himself, to withstand the temptations of SIN, to finally die on the cross with the record of a PERFECT life! Are you WORTHY of this tremendous sacrifice?

Who Was the LORD of the Old Testament?

In the King James authorized version of the Bible, the word "LORD" is frequently used, and usually always in small capital letters. Wherever this word appears in the capital letters, it is translated from the Hebrew word "*Yhvh*" commonly pronounced today as "Yah-veh." The *Yhvh*, when more correctly translated, implies "The ETERNAL" or "The EVER-LIVING ONE," rather than "Lord."

Throughout the books of the Old Testament, the Eternal appeared to various individuals, dealt particularly and personally with the ancient Israelites, and talked directly (though from the darkness of a cloud or the brightness of a fire) to Moses. This Person who spoke to Adam, to Enoch, and to Moses *was the One who later became Jesus Christ*!

Christ Himself said so!

"And the Father Himself, which hath sent me, hath borne witness of me. *You have neither heard His voice at any time, nor seen His shape*"! (John 5:37.) This almost universally misunderstood truth has led many people to repudiate the Old Testament, to cast aside the Laws of God as having no binding force on them today.

"But what of the transfiguration?" Yes, *what of the transfiguration*? The disciples, Peter, James and John, were with Jesus on a mountain, apart from the others, when a marvelous *vision* ap-

peared — an actual *foretaste*, a view ahead into the soon-coming Kingdom of God! As the disciples stood, gazing with awe and wonder at the brilliance of the vision, there came a “. . . voice out of the cloud, which said, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased; hear ye Him” (Matt. 17:5). But notice, did the scripture say it was God the Father who spoke? No! *Read it in your own Bible!*

Many have carelessly assumed the Bible says what it does not say! Notice this particular case, where a *voice* is heard speaking, and yet Christ Himself tells us it COULD NOT HAVE BEEN THE VOICE OF GOD! (John 5:37.) The only logical conclusion in the light of all Scripture is that an angel (messenger) spoke, as one bearing this message from the Father in heaven!

Since it was *not* God the Father who spoke to Moses, and who even allowed Moses to see His hind parts (Ex. 33:23), then it had to be the Eternal Being who was instrumental in executing God's Word! That was Christ's prior OFFICE, that was His all-important job! Who was the One who SPOKE to Moses? Why the *Spokesman*, the *Logos*, of course!

Notice I Cor. 10:4, “. . . And did all drink the same spiritual drink: for they [the ancient Israelites] drank of that spiritual Rock that followed them, and that Rock was Christ”!

That certainly clinches it! The One who actually GAVE the laws to the children of Israel from Mount Sinai was the One who later became Jesus Christ! JESUS CHRIST WAS THE LORD OF THE OLD TESTAMENT — THE GOD WHO DEALT PERSONALLY WITH ISRAEL, WHO

INSPIRED THE PROPHETS, WHO REVEALED HIMSELF TO THE PHARAOH, TO NEBUCHADNEZZAR AND THE KINGS OF THE EARTH!

Most people have assumed the God of the Old Testament was the Father of Jesus Christ. This is proven by God's own inspired Word to be a great error. As we read in I Cor. 10:4, the “ROCK” of the Old Testament was Jesus Christ. Remember the word “LORD” is actually *Yhvh*, which means the Ever-Living One, or the Life Self-Existent One. Now see II Sam. 22:2-3 (Revised Standard Version): “He said, ‘The LORD (*Yhvh* is my *rock*, and my fortress, and my deliverer, my God, my *rock*, in whom I take refuge, my shield and the horn of my salvation, my stronghold and my refuge, my savior; thou savest me from violence.’”

In Psalm 18:1-2, *this same ROCK is Yabveh*. When Moses was talking to *Yabveh*, and asked Him His name (Ex. 3:4, 5, 13), He answered that His name was “I AM” (verses 6, 14) and “*Yabveh*” — the Eternal One (verse 15). See also Ex. 6:2, 3. In John 18:5-8, as soon as Christ made Himself known to the crowd led by Judas as “I AM” (the “he” in italics is added without inspiration, and was not in the original), they went backward and fell to the ground. Again in John 8:56-58, Jesus called Himself: “I AM.”

The person of the Godhead who is our REDEEMER is Jesus Christ. John 4:42 (RSV) contains this: “They said to the woman, ‘It is no longer because of your words that we believe, for we have heard for ourselves, and we know that *this is indeed the SAVIOR of the world.*’” See Isaiah 60:16, where *Yabveh* is called the *Redeemer*, which is

the SAVIOUR, or the Holy One of Israel!

Jesus, the Saviour, was the Holy One born of Israel (Jacob). Jesus is the LORD of the Old Testament.

What to DO About It

What an overwhelming truth it is, to realize the glorious, the awe-inspiring magnitude of Jesus' pre-human existence! It should make you realize more fully the tremendous PRICE that was paid that YOU might have your guilty past blotted out, and the slate wiped clean! GOD HIMSELF, in the person of Jesus Christ, paid that penalty!

Think of it!

God the Father sent His own Son down to this mundane sphere of sin and fleshly emotions to suffer for humanity, and thereby provide a way of salvation, a way to enter into life eternal! The Life that was poured out on the cross was a human life — but it was much more than that — it was also very GOD-LIFE! Jesus was human, but He was also divine! Day and night, while on this earth, Christ must have remembered the tremendous power and glory *from all eternity* He had enjoyed with the Father — and realized it would have been possible to *sin*, to *relent* in His battle against human nature, and *become eternally lost!* The very willpower, the determination and perseverance of Jesus Christ, together with the Divine presence of the Holy Spirit of God, kept Him from falling, that He could become the Saviour of the world!

Can you grasp it? Can you comprehend? Your very Creator — the One who gives you every breath of air you breathe, DIED FOR YOU! What are *you* going to DO about it?

Is Jesus God?

by Herbert W. Armstrong

STARTLING as it may seem, there is great *confusion* today among religious leaders concerning the true nature and office of Jesus Christ — the Saviour of the world. *You* need not be in doubt! The Bible was divinely inspired to impart TRUTH to those who seek it with *honest* hearts and minds. But even this all-important subject has become jumbled in today's troubled and chaotic world.

What is the *real answer*? Is Jesus God? Is He the same as Jehovah? Is there more than one God? Here you will find *God's* answer — from His own Word — as revealed in *your Bible*.

Is Jesus God?

Jesus Christ came to pay the penalty for sin in our stead. He gave of *Himself*, that we might be reconciled to God. *How was this made possible*?

First, if Jesus had been *only* human, His death could have paid the penalty for but *one* other human who had incurred that penalty by transgression of God's spiritual Law (Romans 6:23). Since God the Father created all things *by* Jesus Christ (Eph. 3:9), and since *all* things, including man, were made *by* Jesus Christ, He is our Maker and therefore God, and His life which He gave was of *greater value* than the sum total of all human beings. For we read, "In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God and the *Word was God*. The same was in the beginning with God; *all things were made by him*, and without him was not anything made that was made" (John 1:1-3). "And the Word became flesh and dwelt among us, full of grace and truth; we have beheld his glory, glory as of the only Son from the Father" (verse 14 — RSV). Also, "He was in the world, and the world *was made through him*, yet the world knew him not" (verse 10 — RSV). Compare these scriptures with I Cor. 8:6 and Col. 1:12-19.

Life alone can *beget* life. This is the

absolute law of biogenesis. Since Eternal life is the GIFT of God (John 3:16), only a GOD *possessing* immortality could give it. If Jesus were only human, *we could not receive eternal life through Him* and He could not be our Saviour. Man *does not* have eternal life inherent in himself. But, as God "the Father hath life in himself, so hath He given to the Son to have life in Himself." And, "God *hath given* to us eternal life, and this life is *in His Son*. He that hath the Son hath life; and *he that hath not the Son hath not life*" (John 5:26 and I John 5:11-12).

He Was Also Human

On the other hand, Jesus was also human. Since it is *human* life which has transgressed God's Law, the Law claims *human* life as its penalty. Contrary to popular present-day teaching, the Word of God states that the wages — the penalty — of sin, is DEATH — not eternal life in a so-called "hell fire" (Romans 6:23). When we sin, we break God's perfect spiritual law, "for sin is the transgression of the law" (I John 3:4). The penalty for this sin is *death*. The penalty *must be paid*. God the Father will not compromise. It must be paid *by man*. Therefore, Jesus, who is and was God, who has always existed (John 1:1, 2), was actually *made flesh* (verse 14). He, who was God, actually *became* human flesh because I John 4:2, 3 — RSV — states, "By this you know the Spirit of God: every spirit which confesses that Jesus Christ *has come in the flesh* is of God, and every spirit which does not confess Jesus is not of God." He was conceived in and born of the human virgin, Mary. "Now, the birth of Jesus Christ took place in this way. When his mother, Mary, had been betrothed to Joseph, before they came together she was found to be with child of the Holy Spirit" (Matt. 1:18). He was made not only flesh, but *human* flesh and blood. Notice Heb. 2:14: "Since then the children are sharers in

blood and flesh, himself also in like manner partook of the same" (Ivan Panin translation).

Jesus called Himself the Son of MAN repeatedly, and also the Son of God. Matthew wrote, "Now when Jesus came into the district of Caesarea Philippi, he asked his disciples, 'Who do men say that the Son of man is?' And they said, 'Some say John the Baptist, others say Elijah, and others Jeremiah or one of the prophets.' He said to them, 'But who do you say that I am?' Simon Peter replied, 'You are the Christ, the Son of the living God.' And Jesus answered him 'Blessed are you, Simon Bar-Jona! For flesh and blood has not revealed this to you, but my Father who is in heaven'" (Matt. 16:13-17).

Jesus, in nature, is equal with God — "Jesus Christ: who, existing in God's form, counted not the *being on an equality with God* ought to be grasped at, but emptied himself . . . being made in likeness of men" (Phil. 2:6 Panin translation).

He is *called* God in Titus 2:10, 13. Therefore He *is* God. The Bible contains so much on these points that the above is a mere fragment of the evidence.

Yes, Jesus is also "Jehovah," although this word is a *mistranslation* used in the American Standard Version. The original name, in the Hebrew, contained the consonants "YHVH." In writing in Hebrew, vowels were omitted, supplied only in speaking. Thus the precise pronunciation of the name is not definitely known, but today it is commonly assumed to be *Yahveh*, or *Yahweh*. The *meaning*, in English, is "THE ETERNAL," or "THE EVERLIVING," or the "SELF-EXISTENT." It is commonly supposed that *Yahveh*, or, as commonly called, "Jehovah", or, as in the Authorized Version, "The LORD," of the Old Testament was God the FATHER of Jesus Christ. *This is a flagrant error!*

Yahveh was the God of Israel, the

only One of the Godhead known to Israel. When He came in human flesh they did not recognize Him. "He was in the world, and the world was made by Him and the world knew Him not" (John 1:10-11 Authorized Version). Neither did they know God the Father (Matt. 11:27 and Luke 10:22, Panin). "No one knoweth . . . who the Father is, save the Son, and he to whomsoever the Son willeth to REVEAL him."

In Genesis 1, the Hebrew name translated "God" is *Elohim*. This is a uniplural name, such as "church," or "family." A church or a family consists of more than one person, yet is *one* church, or *one* family. In this same sense *Elohim* — the God kingdom — includes both God the Father and *Yabveh*, who was the *Logos* or the WORD of God, and also their Spirit emanating from them, the Holy Spirit, the LIFE, CHARACTER, and POWER of God. Jesus, in praying for the welfare of the Church, prayed that its many members might "be ONE, as we are One" (John 17:11, 21). The Church is ONE body, yet composed of many members (I Cor. 12:12). A husband and wife are ONE FLESH, yet two persons.

The word "God" has two meanings — the God kingdom or the family of God, AND the *persons* composing that kingdom or family. Christ and the Father are ONE God, *not two* Gods — one *Elohim*. That is why *Elohim* said, "Let us make man in OUR image" (Gen. 1:26).

Yabveh was the "WORD" or Spokesman of the Godhead — its second member. As soon as God began to SPEAK to man, it was always *Yabveh* who spoke (translated "LORD" in the Authorized, and "Jehovah" in the Revised version. See Gen. 2:16, 18 and Exodus 20:2). Always it is *Yabveh* in the original Hebrew — the "WORD" who was made flesh. The proof of this is a long study involving hundreds of passages.

As a fragment of the evidence, compare Isaiah 8:13-14 with I Peter 2:7-8. Isaiah said, "The LORD of hosts" — YHVH shall be "a stone of stumbling and a rock of offence." Peter said, in quoting this text in reference to *Christ*, He is "a stone of stumbling, and a rock of offence." Jesus is the LORD — the Eternal of the Old Testament.

Now compare Isaiah 40:3 with Matt. 3:3 and Mark 1:3. John prepared the way before *Yabveh* (Isaiah 40:3) who was CHRIST (Mark 1:14-15).

In Rev. 1:17 we read, "When I saw him, I fell at his feet as though dead. But he laid his right hand upon me, saying, 'Fear not, I am the first and the last.'" And in verse 8, "'I am the Alpha and the Omega,' says the Lord God, who is and who was and who is to come, the Almighty." Again Rev. 22:13, "I am the Alpha and the Omega, the first and the last, the beginning and the end." Study also Rev. 22:16 for proof it was *Jesus* speaking. Jesus Christ calls Himself the Alpha and the Omega, the Beginning and the End, the First and the Last. Now compare these texts with Isaiah 44:6: "Thus says the LORD, the King of Israel and his Redeemer, the LORD of hosts: 'I am the first and I am the last; besides Me there is no God.'"

Now turn to Isaiah 48:11-12. "For my own sake, I do it, for how should my name be profaned? My glory I will not give to another. 'Hearken to me O Jacob, and Israel, whom I called! I am He, I am the first, and I am the last'" (Isaiah 48:11-12). Verses 17-18 show it was *Yabveh* speaking. And also in Isaiah 41:4, "Who has performed and done this, calling the generations from the beginning? I, the LORD, the first, and with the last; I am He." All of these scriptures show the *Yabveh* is the First and Last. Christ is the *Yabveh* of the Old Testament.

Christ Is the ROCK — the God of the Old Testament

In I Cor. 10:4, the "Rock" of the Old Testament is called Christ. "For they drank from the supernatural Rock which followed them, and the Rock was *Christ*" (verse 4). II Sam. 22:2-3: "He said, 'The LORD — *Yabveh* — is my rock, and my fortress, and my deliverer, my God, my rock, in whom I take refuge, my shield and the horn of my salvation, my stronghold and my refuge, my saviour; thou savest me from violence.'" See also verse 32.

In Psalm 18:1-2, *this* same "ROCK" is *Yabveh*. When Moses was talking to *Yabveh*, and asked Him His name (Ex. 3:4-5, 13), He answered that His name

was "I AM" (verses 6, 14) and *Yabveh* — the Eternal One (verse 15). See also Ex. 6:2-3. In John 18:5-8, as soon as Jesus identified Himself to the mob led by Judas as "I AM" (the "he" in italics is added without inspiration, and was not in the original), they went backward and fell to the ground. Again in John 8:56-58, Jesus called Himself: "I AM." For we read, "Jesus said to them 'Truly, truly, I say to you, before Abraham was, *I am*'" (verse 58).

The person of the Godhead who is our REDEEMER is Jesus Christ. John 4:42 contains this: "They said to the woman, 'It is no longer because of your words that we believe, for we have heard for ourselves, and we know that *this is indeed the SAVIOUR* of the world.'" "But our commonwealth is in heaven, and from it we await a *Saviour*, the Lord Jesus Christ" (Phil. 3:20). Read also Titus 2:10-14, Luke 1:68-69.

That Jesus, the Savior, is *Yabveh*, see Isaiah 49:7 and Isaiah 60:16, where He — *Yabveh* — is also "the mighty One of Jacob" — to be OF Jacob means a son, or descendant of Jacob — the Mighty One of all Jacob's children. Also in Isaiah 48:17, *Yabveh* is called the Redeemer, and the Holy One of Israel — the One of Israel who is Holy! The same is expressed in Isaiah 43:14, "Thus says the Lord, your Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel . . ." Also note the next verse (15), *Yabveh* is Israel's Holy One, Creator of Israel, Israel's King. Now notice in Acts 3:14-15 that the Christ the Jews denied was the same "HOLY ONE" — *Yabveh*! "But ye denied the Holy and Righteous One . . . the Prince of life." See also Acts 2:27 and Mark 1:24.

Christ Was David's SHEPHERD

Who was David's *shepherd*? (Psalm 23:1.)

In John 10:11, Jesus said *He* was the Shepherd. Open your Bibles also to Heb. 13:20: "Now may the God of peace who brought again from the dead our Lord Jesus, the great *Shepherd* of the sheep . . ." Compare this text with I Peter 2:24-25, which says, "For you were straying like sheep, but have now returned to the *Shepherd* and Guardian

of your souls." We also read, "Tend the flock of God that is your charge, not by constraint but willingly, not for shameful gain but eagerly, not as domineering over those in your charge but being examples to the flock. And when the chief *Shepherd* is manifested you will obtain the unfading crown of glory" (I Peter 5:2-4).

It is JESUS CHRIST who is coming again in person as KING of kings to rule, and to RESTORE. In Rev. 19:13 John writes, "He is clad in a robe dipped in blood, and the name by which he is called is The Word of God." "From his

mouth issues a sharp sword with which to smite the nations, and he will rule them with a rod of iron; he will tread the wine press of the fury of the wrath of God the Almighty" (verse 15). And again in Rev. 17:14 John writes, "They will make war on the *Lamb*, and the *Lamb* — Christ — will conquer them, for he is Lord of lords and King of kings, and those with him are called and chosen and faithful." The Great Shepherd who is coming to RULE as King over all kings is *Yahveh*. "And ye My sheep, the sheep of My pasture, are men, and I am your God, saith the Eter-

nal" — *Yahveh* or Christ! Read it for yourself in Ezek. 34:11, 30-31.

Now notice Isaiah 2:1-4 and Micah 4:1-4. "It shall come to pass that the mountain [Kingdom] of *Yahveh's* House shall be established in the top of the kingdoms" — ruling the world. "And He, *Yahveh* [Christ], shall judge among the nations, and rebuke strong nations," and then they shall have PEACE.

In almost every Old Testament passage, the LORD *Yahveh* — the Eternal — is Jesus Christ. He is the God of Israel.

What Is REAL Repentance?

Millions have heard the cry, "REPENT! Receive Christ!" But what does it mean? What is real repentance? Here's the BIBLE ANSWER!

by Garner Ted Armstrong

IN A WORLD fraught with tension and fear, increasing thousands are turning to *religion*. Somehow, many feel they need to "get right" with God — to join a Church — to become more "religious."

Vast evangelistic campaigns have netted thousands of "decisions for Christ." In a moment of remorse over their past lives, many have decided to "accept" Jesus as Saviour. But what is this "receiving" of Christ? Is it REAL?

Mass evangelism has been severely criticized recently by many who have shown the "decisions" made usually don't LAST very long. Were these decisions *real repentance*?

The Common Belief

A foremost religious leader once said: "First, let us understand what Christianity is NOT. It is NOT a way of life!"

But what does the newly converted Christian DO then, that MAKES him a Christian? Commonly, it is believed that the remorseful feeling of sorrow over past mistakes and misdeeds, plus the *acceptance* of Christ — the *worship* of Christ — is a saving experience. Hundreds of thousands of sincere, well-meaning, earnest people are content they are Christians — satisfied they are headed toward eternal life — *when they actually have never taken the first step toward becoming a true Christian, believe it or not!*

But listen to what the Bible actually says!

"From that time Jesus *began to preach* . . ." (Matt. 4:17). Jesus was a preacher! Jesus Christ came with a *message* from God the Father — and that message was what He preached! What was the *very first thing* HE told His audiences to do? ". . . REPENT: for the

kingdom of heaven is at hand" (Matt. 4:17). Notice — the words of Jesus are: "REPENT!"

Later, the Apostles — Peter, James and John, the Apostle Paul and others — preached the same message Jesus brought from His Father. When Peter stood up to explain the amazing events of the Day of Pentecost in 31 A.D. he said, "Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ for the *remission of sins*, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Spirit" (Acts 2:38). Later, Peter said, "*Repent* ye therefore, and *be converted*, that your SINS may be blotted out, when the times of refreshing shall come from the presence of the Lord" (Acts 3:19). Jesus gave stern warning that "except ye REPENT, ye shall all likewise perish" (Luke 13:3, 5).

Then there *is* something required *in addition to* the acceptance of Jesus as personal Saviour! Jesus said so!

To repent and be converted is to CHANGE. That is the very *meaning* of the word "convert." Just what *is* that change, then?

Change What?

"I'm a changed man," said the reformed smoker. "I have finally quit the tobacco habit!" This man felt, because he had dropped a bad habit, he was a *changed* man! But was he really?

What is it Christ wants you to change? Merely your way of "thinking" about Him? Do you change your "outlook" on religion? Do you change your Church? Change your habits? Change WHAT?

The Apostle Paul explained that the ". . . carnal mind is enmity against God: for it is not subject to the law of God, neither indeed can be" (Rom. 8:7). That *carnal* mind is the NATURAL

human mind — the normal, sincere, natural, common "way of looking at things" that all of us were born with! It's the mind of every normal human being PRIOR to this *change* Christ was talking about! Paul went on to say, "Now if any man have not the Spirit of Christ, *he is none of his*" (Rom. 8:9). Did you notice it? If a man have not the *Spirit of Christ* — *he doesn't belong to Christ, and therefore IS NOT A CHRISTIAN!*

This change has something to do with the carnal mind, and the Spirit of Christ! Let's notice another important scripture. "I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a *living sacrifice*, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service. *And be not conformed to this world*, but be ye TRANSFORMED by the *renewing of your mind*, that ye may prove what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect, will of God" (Rom. 12:1-2). Read that scripture again! *Study it!*

God says you must undergo a *renewing*, a *transforming*, a CHANGING — OF THE MIND!

This changing of the mind is a change of *human nature!*

The normal, natural way of human nature is the way of SELFISHNESS. The SELF is the entire motivating drive in human nature. It is the pleasing of the self, the satisfaction of the *self* — the way of *getting* for the *self* that is the basis of human nature. YOU are extremely selfish! All human beings are selfish.

And, behind the selfishness of every person lies the root cause of it all: *vanity!*

"Vanity of vanities, saith the preacher, vanity of vanities; ALL is vanity" (Eccl. 1:2). Every person is filled

with *vanity*, in one form or another. Notice that Paul tells us, "For the creature [correct meaning "creation"] was made subject to *vanity*, not willingly, but by reason of him who hath subjected the same in hope" (Rom. 8:20).

All is vanity! The desire of every person is to be "liked" by others — to be "well thought of," to be *accepted* by the society, looked up to, respected, admired, and loved by others — *all this is vanity!*

It is this *vanity* which leads a person to say, "What will my friends say?" or, "What will *people* think?"

Ensnared in Society

Having been reared in a world that measures everything by *what people think*, you probably are *quite concerned* about the opinions of your friends, neighbors and relatives. You are wrapped up in this age, this society! Whatever is the standard, whatever is looked upon with approval *by* these people, whose acceptance you covet, *that* becomes the standard of your life! If you're like most people — you live in the way which is *most* likely to *gain* for you the acceptance and approbation you seek. You are a *part of this world*. Your life is regulated by this world and its customs, its holidays, its practices in business, in social life, in religious life, and all the many accepted standards of society which make up this "world."

Most people are *ensnared* by it — trapped into *CONFORMITY* with whatever is the way of the majority — following like blind *sheep* wherever society leads, never *questioning* WHETHER it is right, but simply *conforming* to the ways of others.

It is the *vanity* in human nature, the *selfishness*, which drives individuals on and on, seeking the respect and approbation of *other people!*

It is to *RELEASE* us from these shackles of tradition and society that Jesus calls us *out* of this world!

Jesus Calls You OUT of Society

Jesus said, "My kingdom is *NOT* of *this world*" (John 18:36). He was the Messenger from God the Father of a *better* kingdom — the world-ruling Kingdom of God! When Christ walked

this earth *as a man*. He spoke to His disciples of a soon-coming *WORLD GOVERNMENT* that would *supersede* and *PUT DOWN* *all opposing, man-made* governments, and *RULE THIS WORLD!* (Rev. 2:26-27.)

He prayed that His disciples would be *SEPARATE* from *this world*. "I pray for *them*: I pray *not* for the world, but for them which thou hast given me; for they are thine" (John 17:9).

Did you know Jesus Christ Himself said *IF YOU ARE A TRUE CHRISTIAN, YOUR FORMER FRIENDS, YOUR RELATIVES AND THIS SOCIETY WILL HATE YOU?*

Listen!

"If the world *hate* you, ye know that it hated me before it hated you. If ye were *of* the world, the world would love his own: but because ye are *not of the world*, but I have chosen you *out of* the world, therefore the world *hateth* you" (John 15:18-19).

Jesus said *your own family* would begin to look down on you, if you are really willing to *OBEY HIM!* "Think *not* that I am come to send peace on earth: I came *not* to send peace, but a sword. For I am come to set a man at variance against his father, and the daughter against her mother, and the daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law. And a man's foes shall be they of his own household" (Matt. 10:34-36).

If you are *really following Christ* — *LIVING* as He lived, *DOING* as He did — keeping God's *LAW* as He did — this society, even your closest former friends and your own relatives, will begin to *RESIST* and *PERSECUTE* you.

"Forasmuch then as Christ hath suffered for us in the flesh, arm yourselves likewise with the same mind... For the time past of our life may suffice us to have wrought the will of the Gentiles... Wherein *they think it strange* [the former associates, with whom you followed the courses of society] that ye run not with them to the same excess of riot, *speaking evil of you*" (I Peter 4:1-4).

Notice *HOW STRONGLY* God impresses on every Christian that they must discontinue their relationships with this sinning society! "Love *NOT* the world, neither the things that are in

the world. If any man love the world, *the love of the Father is not in him*. For all that is in the world, the lust of the flesh, and the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world. And the world passeth away, and the lust thereof: but he that *doeth the will of God abideth forever*" (I John 2:15-17).

Count the Cost

In Luke 14 Jesus sternly warns every prospective Christian to *COUNT THE COST* of being a true follower of Him! How many people are being told to *COUNT THE COST* — or even told *WHAT THAT COST IS*, in today's great evangelistic efforts which invite people to "make a decision for Christ?"

Are they being *TOLD* what it really *means*? Are they being told *HOW* to give themselves to God — *HOW* to serve Christ — *WHAT* to do — *WHAT* it means? Are they being told to *COME OUT* of this society, and be *NOT* conformed to the world?

No! They *most decidedly are not!*

Many people are being led to "accept Jesus" or to "receive Him" today, in a moment of emotional remorse over past mistakes. But many thousands *DO NOT KNOW WHAT TO DO* to really become a Christian!

What IS the Cost?

Remember, Jesus *tells* you what you must *do* to become a Christian!

"Not every one that saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that *DOETH* the *WILL OF MY FATHER* which is in heaven" (Matt. 7:21). "*REPENT*" said Christ. "*DO THE WILL* of God," said Jesus!

God's *will* is expressed in His Word. "Thy word is truth" (John 17:17). It is the *truth*, the *Word* of God that will set you free.

Here, then, is what it really *COSTS* to become a true Christian, and to become a begotten son of God!

IT COSTS YOUR LIFE!

LITERALLY!

Does that shock you? Perhaps it does unless you think I mean that statement as a kind of "spiritual phraseology" which is just another way of saying "set

your heart on the Lord" or some similar sentiment.

God's Word tells you that you must *literally* LAY DOWN YOUR LIFE for Christ.

"Repent and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Spirit" (Acts 2:38).

After you have been BROKEN UP, and *your own human will* has been totally SHATTERED, after you are DISGUSTED with yourself — FILLED with ABHORRENCE at your own actions, your own way of life — your own SELF, which is the VANITY within you — *then* you should be *baptized!* (Write for our free article, "Should You Be Baptized?")

What It Means

Immersion into a watery "grave" is a deep spiritual symbolism which signifies the actual, LITERAL BURYING of the *old self* — YOU — the way you HAVE BEEN, and the *resurrection* of a NEW YOU — now *conquered* by God, *surrendered* to God, meekly and humbly CHILD-like in your obedience and TRUST in Him as your living Saviour.

"Know ye not, that so many of us as were *baptized* into Jesus Christ were baptized into his death? Therefore *we are buried* with him *by baptism into death*: that like as Christ was raised up from the dead by the glory of the Father, even so we also should WALK IN NEWNESS OF LIFE. For if we have been planted together in the likeness of his death, we shall be also in the likeness of his resurrection. *Knowing this*, that our OLD MAN IS CRUCIFIED with him, that the *body of sin* [the former "you"] might be *destroyed*, that henceforth *we should not serve sin*" (Rom. 6:3-6).

Paul explained this principle further when he said, "For I was alive without the law once [without a knowledge of the law]: but when the commandment came [to his consciousness — so he became *aware of what sin was*] *sin revived* [he was able to see clearly that he was a *great sinner*] AND I *DIED!*" (Rom. 7:9.) Paul said, "For sin, taking occasion by the commandment [being brought to light for what it was by the

laws of God] deceived me, and *by it SLEW* me. Wherefore [because God's Law had *shown him* he was a sinner] the law is HOLY, and the commandment HOLY, and JUST, and *good!*" (Rom. 7:11-12.)

A Change of Mind

The Apostle Paul was a true Christian. He had the Spirit of God, which is promised to everyone who will *literally lay down his life*, and surrender the *self-will*, performing the ordinance of baptism, and coming to God's throne of grace as a meek child. Paul said, "I am *crucified* with Christ: nevertheless I live; yet not I, but Christ liveth in me: and the life which I now live in the flesh I live by the faith of the Son of God, who loved me, and gave himself for me" (Gal. 2:20).

After REPENTING, and *being baptized*, which symbolizes the BURYING of the old carnal self, which was formerly HOSTILE toward God — the Holy Spirit is then implanted *within* your mind, and CHANGES your mind. Jesus Christ begins to *motivate* your thoughts, guide and direct your every action — LIVE HIS LIFE over again, WITHIN YOU!

And He does it through the power of God's Holy Spirit!

This is a great mystery to most human beings — and yet, the Spirit of God MUST enter our CARNAL minds to *change* those minds, and make them yielding, humble, and *obedient* to God, where they had been hostile, antagonistic, resentful, and bitter toward our Creator!

The receiving of God's Spirit to *change* human nature is the receiving of an outside POWER — a *begettal* which makes us His sons!

A Changed Attitude

If you are a true Christian, *you will not be able* to blindly follow the customs and practices of this society any further. Instead, you will begin asking, "What is *God's* will, what does *God* say about it?" And you will begin to SEARCH THE BIBLE TO GET TO *KNOW* the will of God.

Your outlook and attitude will *gradually* become *Christ-like*. You will begin

saying, with Christ, "Nevertheless not *my* will, but *THY* will, be done!"

Where you formerly "went along with the crowd" in social activities, in customs of dress, in business practices, you will then begin to *question* the ways of the crowd. You will want to first ascertain *what God's will* is concerning these ways of life!

THAT IS THE DEFINITION OF A CHRISTIAN!

A Christian is a person who LIVES BY EVERY WORD OF GOD!

"Man shall not *live* by bread alone, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God" (Matt. 4:4). So said your Saviour! But are most professing Christians really LIVING by every WORD of God?

Not so! *Most professing Christians do not even know a small portion of what the Word of God says!* It is because they don't STUDY the Bible, and begin to *drink in* of the Word of God that they gullibly swallow and accept whatever others say and believe!

What It Means to You

A Christian, then, is CONQUERED by God. His carnal will is *broken!* He realizes he has SINNED! Sin is any action that is contrary to the LAW of God (I John 3:4). He then CRIES OUT to God and asks for *forgiveness* for those sins, and a *lifting* of the death penalty, which every sin brings (Rom. 6:23). He accepts God's promise of forgiveness, *on faith*, by accepting the sacrifice of *Christ*, accepting Jesus' death *in place* of his own. The Christian then takes the ordinance of *baptism* which shows God *he really means it*.

He expects God to stand back of His promise to give him the Holy Spirit, as a result of the REPENTANCE and the baptism which God demands.

THEN — AND NEVER UNTIL THEN — WILL YOU BECOME A TRUE CHRISTIAN.

Finally, you will begin to *practice* as a HABIT, the very life of Christ. "He that saith, 'I know him,' and keepeth not his commandments, is a liar, and the truth is not in him" (I John 2:4). "He that saith he abideth in him [*is a Christian*] *ought himself also so to*

walk [LIVE], even as HE [Christ] walked" (I John 2:6).

The true Christian, who has REALLY repented, will LIVE as Christ lived! He will keep the LAWS of God, being obedient to God in every way, and becoming a recipient of the great HAPPINESS and tremendous BLESSINGS that come with that obedience!

"For even hereunto were ye called: because Christ also suffered for us, *leaving us an example*, that ye should *follow his steps*" (I Peter 2:21).

CHECK UP on yourself!

Study these scriptures *in your own Bible*. Many of you THINK you are already "saved" and that you are already good Christians! *But* "Let him that thinketh he standeth take heed lest he fall" (I Cor. 10:12).

Remember, to "*examine yourselves, whether ye be in the faith; prove your own selves, how that Jesus Christ is in you, except ye be reprobates?*" (II Cor. 13:5.)

Serve Christ — OBEY Christ — LIVE as Christ lived, FOLLOW Christ, IMITATE CHRIST!

THAT IS WHAT IT MEANS to give yourself to Him!

Self-Sacrifice

All the practical side of religion is summed up in the exhortation of Paul, that we present our bodies a living sacrifice to God. Anciently, a man brought a lamb and presented it to God, laid it on the altar to be consumed by God's fire. In like manner we are to present our bodies. The first thing is not to be a worker, a preacher, a savior of souls; the very first thing in a Christian life is to present one's self to God, to lay one's self on the altar. We need to understand this. It is easier to talk and work

for Christ than to give ourselves to Him. It is easier to offer God a few activities than to surrender our lives to Him.

But the heart must be first, else even the largest gifts and services are not acceptable.

"'Tis not thy work the Master needs, but thee,

The obedient spirit, the believing heart."

"A living sacrifice." A sacrifice is something really *given* to God, to be His altogether and forever. We cannot take it back. One could not lay a lamb on God's altar, and a minute or two afterward run up and take it off. We cannot be God's today, and our own tomorrow. If we become His at all, in a sacrifice which He accepts, we are His always.

Baptizing Counsel

If YOU are one who really feels you *have* come to know what real repentance is — and *you want to repent*, you really WANT TO OBEY GOD — then here is GOOD NEWS!

One way we are prepared to serve YOU that many of you may not realize is this: As a part of the ADULT EDUCATION PROGRAM, we now have TRAINED MEN — graduates of AMBASSADOR COLLEGE — available in all parts of the United States and many parts of the world, ready to counsel with you PERSONALLY — to answer questions — to help you with any spiritual problems — even to baptize any who are ready for it.

I think that because we say in literature, and you hear on radio, "there is no follow-up — no one will call on you" — many may have MISUNDERSTOOD. What we mean to say to the public is that there will be

no follow-up trying to sell them something — we have NOTHING TO SELL. And that giving us their name and address for requested literature, or a subscription (free — already paid) to *The PLAIN TRUTH* does not mean someone will come knocking uninvited on their door.

We DON'T send anyone to see you, UNWANTED. Not unless you REQUEST IT! *BUT*, if you would like one of our trained men, graduates of AMBASSADOR COLLEGE, to call and counsel with you about any problems, answer any questions — even explain anything in the Bible, there is such a man NEAR YOU! So PLEASE feel free to invite such a visit. That's what they are there for. And of course you know they have nothing to sell. They won't ask you for money. They won't plead with you — or even urge you to "be converted" or baptized, nor to join anything. Of course, if you WANT *and request* help in finding God and letting Christ REALLY come into your life, they are fully qualified to HELP. But they will not try to shove anything on you. They are qualified to EXPLAIN the Bible if you ask, but never will they argue. Actually most of them are consecrated and ordained ministers. They, and we here at Headquarters of this great Work, want only to HELP — to SERVE. We count it a PRIVILEGE to do so.

But remember — if you're *not sure*, then *read this article again*. □

If you are not yet a subscriber to TOMORROW'S WORLD, a magazine of Biblical understanding published by the Ambassador College Graduate School of Theology, be sure to request a free subscription.

This is the LIFE!

--real ABUNDANT living

Do YOU know how to live FULLY—ABUNDANTLY? In this article, reprinted by popular request, you will learn how you may taste the joys of real abundant living.

by Herbert W. Armstrong

You Were Meant to Be Happy!

Now the Creator who gives you the breath that you breathe does not desire for you to live an empty, depressed, or an unhappy life. You never please the Eternal by giving up happiness or anything that is good for you.

God Almighty has never given you a single "don't" except those things that are going to harm you, tear you down, bring on unhappiness later. Oh, of course, some of these things give you a thrill, or a little kick out of life temporarily, but there is always a boomerang. They exact a great penalty later, and the price is too high. It isn't good business.

God forbids those things that are bad for us, the things that are going to bring on unhappiness, and bring on a life of emptiness and gloom. But never does God Almighty forbid one single thing that is for your happiness, your welfare, your real well-being.

I'm reminded of an elderly man who was of the "shouting kind" of religion. He rose up one time in a church meeting and he shouted out a question to those assembled. He said, "Brethren, are you enjoying it, or *are you only enduring it?*"

Some people endure a solemn, stiff, and formal church service. And some, emotionally inclined, will go to the kind of church meeting where there is much shouting, and much emotional response, merely to have a good time during the meeting. The rest of the week religion doesn't seem to

have a great part of their lives.

Others feel that if they become, as they call it, "saved," that they must forever after live a gloomy life of giving up everything that they formerly enjoyed, and that their solemn, unhappy lives will somehow please their Creator. Of course, *that kind of religion is more or less a superstition!*

Christ Brought ABUNDANT LIVING

Let's get this matter straight. The founder of the Christian religion, Jesus Christ, said that He came to this earth for a purpose.

"I am come," said Jesus, "that they might have LIFE, and *that they might have it more abundantly*" (John 10:10). Jesus Christ came to bring us the "ABUNDANT LIFE." Do you know what that is?

God Almighty intended the real Christian life to be one of joy.

Do you know that if you have the real Christian life, if you have the Spirit of God within you, it's going to bring about this result? It's going to, as we say, "produce fruits." Now what kind of fruits will be produced in a real Christian life?—not the morbid, unhappy life. Here is the fruit. Here is what will emanate from a real Christian life. It is found in Galatians 5, beginning with verse 22:

"The fruit of the Spirit"—this is the Spirit of God. This is the Holy Spirit that God imparts *only to those who are truly converted*. "That fruit of the Spirit is LOVE"—first of all is love—and the second is "JOY." Joy is hap-

WHY DO religious people often seem to feel that their religious life must be one of giving up all the fun and the enjoyment of living?—that in order to please God, they must endure a life of morbid gloom? They talk depressingly of sin.

Sin to many of these people consists of things that many other people consider to be the most desirable things in life. To them, sin is going contrary to a number of "don'ts." "Don't smoke." "Don't dance." "Don't play cards." "Don't go to the theatre." "Don't ever touch a drop of alcoholic beverage." "Don't do this!" "Don't do that!"

What's Wrong With Religion?

A prominent lawyer's wife once said to me, "I couldn't ever become a Christian. Why, if I had to give up smoking, dancing, card playing, the theatre, and all the pleasures of life, *what would there be left to live for anyway?*"

A world-famous philosopher, editor, and lecturer whom I knew—and who also had no use for religion—said that he did not desire to be repressed or to live a life of painful penance. "I desire," he said, "to be radiant, cheerful, friendly, and to meet people with a smile."

Apparently *he assumed* that such a happy life could not be a religious life.

But strangely, none of these people KNEW HOW TO LIVE.

Very few have ever found or tasted the true abundant life.

piness, brimful and running over.

That doesn't sound like an unhappy, empty, morbid life, does it? Here's love that will just flow, spontaneously, out from you!

Life Can Be RADIANT

The first "fruit of the Spirit of God" is LOVE. Love will mean that your face is beaming. It's going to mean that you are really giving out. It's going to mean that you are radiant and happy. Love results in JOY, the second product of the Spirit of God. The third is "PEACE." Instead of going around quarreling, resentful, bitter, unhappy, and arguing—that's not peace, that's a kind of war—you'll be at peace in your mind and with your neighbor, and with your God!

And the next is, in the King James Authorized Version of the Bible, "long-suffering," which in more modern English is "PATIENCE." Impatience makes more people unhappy than almost anything else! If you can really learn the lesson of patience, you're learning one of the things that will make you happy, and make life worth living.

The next is "gentleness," and then "goodness, faith, meekness, temperance: against such there is no law." That is the fruit of the Spirit. It will spontaneously spring forth from you. That you will be emitting from yourself, radiating from yourself, all the time, *if you are a real Christian.*

But Most People Are NOT Christians

You read in Romans 8:9 that unless you have received from *without* the Holy Spirit of God, you are not any of Christ's! YOU ARE NOT A CHRISTIAN.

There are millions of people that profess Christianity that are not Christians according to God's definition. They're not Christians at all!

Of course, in a Christian life, there are troubles. There are going to be even persecutions. Jesus Christ was persecuted. He said, "If they have persecuted me, they will persecute you." That comes from without. That's something that comes from other people. *That doesn't necessarily need to disturb you inwardly.* And the person who

does have this inward peace, the person who has this joy and this love and this patience—and who has this tolerance for other people—isn't going to be too much disturbed because other people don't agree, and perhaps persecute.

Yes, *you're* going to face problems and trials. Those things are good for us. They come upon us for a purpose—to help us develop character. And a real Christian understands. It doesn't make him unhappy.

We All Have Trials

We are going to have troubles and problems, and trials just like everybody else. They come to test us. They come to strengthen, to build our character. And that's the very purpose of our being—to make us like God. We, like Jesus Christ, can be born into the Kingdom of God. Notice I Peter 4:12-13:

"Beloved," this is speaking to real Christians, "Beloved, think it not strange concerning the fiery trial which is to try you, as though some strange thing happened unto you."

Some people, when some of these trials and these problems come, think nobody else has ever had anything come upon them like that. It's some strange thing that is peculiar to them. That is not true! Every other person on earth is having problems. Everyone is having troubles. They have things to meet and to overcome, solutions to work out, the same as you do. It's not strange. And so here is the teaching of God. He says:

"But REJOICE," yes, rejoice inwardly in these things, "inasmuch as ye are partakers of Christ's sufferings."

Christ suffered, but Christ also said to His apostles, "My joy I leave with you." "I am come," He said, "*that you might have life, and that you may have it more abundantly.*" And He came to give us THE ABUNDANT LIFE. He had that kind of life. He was happy. He was filled with joy, even though at the same time He was a man of sorrows—and why?

Because He LOVED all human beings, and He saw the way they were going. He saw how they were destroying themselves, how they were bringing unhappiness and emptiness, fear and worry, poverty, sickness, disease and

sufferings on themselves. He thereby shared their sufferings. He was a man of sorrows. He was sorrowful for them. But He was a man who was happy *inside*. He was setting us an example of the kind of life that we should live. So we read here:

"Rejoice, inasmuch as ye are partakers of Christ's sufferings; that, when His glory shall be revealed, ye may be glad also with exceeding joy."

Why We Can Always Be Happy INSIDE

"Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, which according to his abundant mercy hath begotten us again unto a lively hope by the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead, to an inheritance incorruptible, and undefiled."

There isn't one person in 10,000 professing Christians who really knows and understands what that incorruptible inheritance really is. It is far greater—filled with far more splendor and glory, and far more happiness—than you probably have ever imagined. That is what is in store for you *if you will surrender your life to God.* It's up to you!

Peter continues, saying that we are kept by the power of God through faith unto salvation, ready "to be revealed at the last time." That means a time yet future, ahead of us just now, only a few years future in our time, at the second coming of Christ. Jesus Christ is coming back to this earth once again!

"Wherein," continues this scripture, "ye greatly rejoice, though now for a season, if need be, ye are in heaviness through manifold temptations" or trials and troubles that come upon us: "that the trial of your faith, being much more precious than of gold that perisheth"—because this trial of our faith is developing *character that will never perish.* It's more valuable than gold.

When a trouble comes upon you, instead of griping, grumbling, moaning, and being unhappy and miserable about it, realize that something is come upon you to try you, to develop character, to develop something real and genuine in you that you will carry with you for all eternity.

But when troubles come, do you rejoice in them? Do you realize that something is come that is more valuable to you than a great sum of gold? Or do you grumble and complain and wish that such things had never come?

Jesus Christ came so that our lives should be *changed* from what they are. They are to be changed from drifting, going the easy way, acting according to impulse—which builds no character, which is putting nothing into us that we can take with us, nothing that is real, that is lasting and permanent—to the life that finds the true values. He gives us a life that does meet and overcome obstacles and temptations, a life that is just filled with happiness, brimful and running over with joy, the real abundant life. We realize what is being accomplished, where we're going. *You* have a goal if you are Christ's. You have an objective. You know where you're going; you see the progress you're making. It gives you a thrill of happiness.

MATERIAL Blessings, Too

And, incidentally, if your life is the right kind that God desires, which is for your good, if you seek first the Kingdom of God, which is your objective in life—or should be—and His righteousness, the right ways of life, *He says that all these material things shall be added.*

God, perhaps, may not add material things early in life. He may not add them right away. It may be some little time, but He will give you all the material goods and necessities that you really need, and even a great many of the luxuries, if your life pleases Him. Yes, you can have those things when you know how to possess them and how to use them.

What is an abundant life? What is abundance? Here is the definition: "possessing an overflowing fullness." It means great plenty—great plenty of life and real living. It means exuberance. It means abounding. That's the kind of life that Jesus Christ came to reveal that we could have.

Not very many people understand it. Not very many people understand what real Christianity is. Not very many professing Christians know what a real

Christian life is. They're making themselves so unnecessarily unhappy.

The true Christian life, then, possesses an overflowing fullness of the things that are the fruits of the Spirit of God—an overflowing fullness of LOVE (it's *God's* love, it's a genuine, spiritual love), a fullness of JOY, and of PEACE, and of *faith*, of *meeekness*, of *temperance*. Does YOUR life possess those things? Have those things come into your life to fill you?

I know that you fall a great deal short of all of that. Everybody does. *We all* still fall short. But that's our goal! That is the life that we shall live in the Kingdom of God. That is the life that we should strive for, and with God's help, we can gradually grow more and more into it.

That is the challenging life we grow into, the life of God's spirit within us—that is the HAPPY life, that is the JOYOUS life, and the ABUNDANT life.

Where Do Our Resources Come From?

The abundant life must be a life that has abundant RESOURCES. If you have these resources, they have to come from somewhere, because *if you look within, you will find that THEY ARE NOT THERE!* We have some resources within, but they fall far, far short from the kind of abundant living that Christ reveals and I'm telling you about. You don't have this kind of resources within and you can't obtain them from the "around."

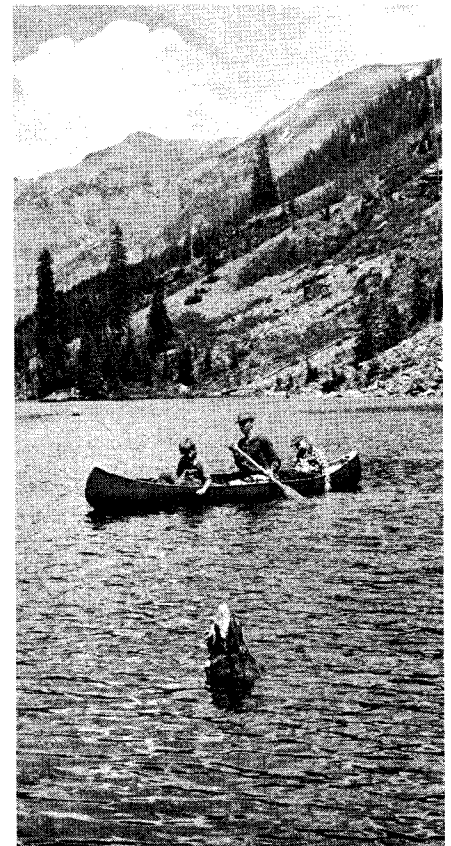
Look around you. You can't obtain them from other people because they don't possess these things either.

GOD Above Is the Source

We can have abundant resources if we know where to go to obtain those resources. But *material wealth* does not give anyone those resources. It can only add to them.

You don't have them *within*. You can't get them from the *around*. But you *can* receive them—*only from the above*, from God Almighty. God Almighty is the great Giver, not only of life, but of life more abundantly. God is the Giver of the great resources. He is the Almighty.

God Almighty has a great deal of



Bob Taylor Photo

God intended life to be enjoyed. Often overlooked in today's frantic living is the family outing—to enjoy, together, the serene beauty of God's marvelous creation.

power to give you, to impart into you. You can receive from Him abundant FAITH, the resource of POWER, faith to drive out fear and worry, faith to drive out discouragement before obstacles, to know that God is going to work out every problem; power where you are now weak, to give you love to cover up and to drive out the bitterness and the resentment when other people do you wrong.

The LOVE of God will cover all of that and drive it out. God will give the resource of WISDOM that you now lack. God has all knowledge and all wisdom. God says if any man lack wisdom, let him ask of God that giveth to all men liberally. And if you really believe, it *shall be given*, and *understanding* too! And then *zeal* and *energy*—real living, driving energy that is needed to do the work that you must accomplish.

It Can Happen to You, Too

I am going to mention something personal. To conduct this work I lead a

very busy, driving life, and expend a great deal of energy. A physician friend of mine once asked me: "Mr. Armstrong, I don't see how you do it. Where do you get this energy? How do you keep going so long and under so many hours of strain and stress, and still have that driving energy?"

I told him, "It's one of the resources that I get from above."

Do you know that I have not had to see a doctor or a physician because of ill health in 35 years. Of course, I find it necessary to observe the LAWS of health and practice moderation in all things. It requires self-discipline. And then God gives good health.

You, too, can have these resources that make you happy. These are the things that we all need. These are the resources that can come only from God. And these are the resources that will produce those fruits of love, and joy, and of peace, and of patience.

Most lives today are empty, absolutely empty! They are filled with boredom, with frustrations and fears.

It is as you read in Isaiah 55—

"Ho, every one that thirsteth, come ye to the waters, and he that hath no money; come ye, buy, and eat; yea, come, buy wine and milk without money and without price."

Everyone is really thirsty for the good things of life, for the happiness, the pleasant things and, to some extent, even exciting and thrilling things in life that we could and should have. But most lives seem empty. The well is dry, and they're thirsty.

"Wherefore do ye spend money for that which is not bread? and your labour for that which satisfieth not?"

The Holy Spirit Provides the Power

What do *you* drink in? Jesus said that if you drink of Him, "He that believeth on me, as the Scripture hath said, out of his innermost being shall flow rivers of *living water*"—not stagnant water, but living water, sparkling water. "BUT THIS SPAKE HE OF THE SPIRIT, which they that believe on Him should receive"—the Holy Spirit of God.

The Holy Spirit of God is pictured as living water. It comes into you.

You go to Christ to receive it. You don't bottle it up and put a cork on it. It flows out from you. The Holy Spirit flows out in love, peace and joy, radiating *from* you. There is no other way to find these resources. There is no other way to live a happy life.

The laws of God are a way of life. The Bible in its whole is a way of life. Jesus Christ said that *we must live by every Word of God*. If you live by every Word of God, you will live according to the way of life that God has laid down in this book, the Holy Bible. It is the way of life that is the *abundant* life. It's the way of the happy, the cheerful life that simply *radiates*. It radiates sunshine and happiness, and it's always happiness within. The well is not dry. It's filled!

Now here is what this kind of life will mean. It means that you will be RADIANT. It means that God's Spirit in you will radiate *cheerfulness* and *smiles*, *friendliness* toward others, *love*, *sincerity*, *good health*, *vigor*, *calm courage*, *good-will*, and *interest in others*, instead of being so self-conscious, with so much over-interest in your own self.

If the Spirit of God is *in* you, you will be plain and simple, you will put on no airs. There will be no posing, as most people do in the world. You will be natural, and not pretending. You will be honest and frank and unaffected, clean in mind and in body. You will be humble. There won't be *self-confidence*. There will be *faith in God*, instead.

You will be humble, but you will have THE FAITH and THE POWER OF GOD, whose power is unlimited. You will be strong through this faith of God.

There will be no weakness, but great strength. You will have wisdom, and you will have courage. You will have everything, every resource you need.

You will be ready always to say, "I don't know," if so it be. You will be ready, always, to admit error when it is so proved, to confess wrong and to *change* to what is right, wherever you are wrong. You will be ready to accept correction and reproof, and to act upon it, no matter how humiliating or painful. You will diligently study to learn the right way and to live it, and you

will study the Bible to find it. You will face every obstacle that comes along—every difficulty, every problem and trouble—unafraid, in the full faith of God, looking to Him for wisdom and knowing that He will guide you and deliver you out of it.

The Attitude of a Christian

Here is the kind of attitude you will have. You will wish others to live their lives, too, up to their highest, their fullest, their best. You will be concerned for their welfare.

You'll try to help others every way you can, never to hurt or to injure. You will never meddle. You will never dictate, interfere, or give unwanted advice, or speak ill of, nor give gossip about others. Never will you go around griping, complaining, and murmuring that things make you and others unhappy.

You will always be willing to help others by giving them a chance, and mainly you can help others by helping them to help themselves, by encouragement, by setting a good example, by thus inspiring and uplifting others, *giving advice* ONLY WHEN IT'S WELCOMED, and when they want it and are willing to open their minds and to receive it.

You will *hew to the line* of the one supreme goal of life which should be to inherit the Kingdom of God, to be really born of God into the very family of God. You will be relentlessly pursuing this goal with zeal, with enthusiasm, with drive and with energy fired by godly ambition, with hope, with faith, living by every Word of God. *The Bible will be the authority that you OBEY*, the authority that you look to for everything in your life.

You will be overcoming your own human nature and the world, resisting Satan, drawing nearer to God by constant daily Bible study and by prayer, and by occasional fasting and prayer.

That is the Christian life. It's the *happy*, the *abundant* life.

It's yours for the asking. It's yours for the willingness to confess your sins to God and to repent of breaking His laws. It's yours if you're willing to do what He says. God help you all to understand.

This Is the LIFE!

— *real ABUNDANT living*

Do YOU know how to live FULLY — ABUNDANTLY? In this article, reprinted by popular request, you will learn how you may taste the joys of real abundant living.

by Herbert W. Armstrong

WHY DO religious people often seem to feel that their religious life must be one of giving up all the fun and the enjoyment of living — that in order to please God, they must endure a life of morbid gloom?

Sin to many of these people consists of things that many other people consider to be most desirable. To them, sin is going contrary to a number of “don’ts.” “Don’t smoke.” “Don’t dance.” “Don’t play cards.” “Don’t go to the theatre.” “Don’t ever touch a drop of alcoholic beverage.” “Don’t do this!” “Don’t do that!”

What’s Wrong With Religion?

A prominent lawyer’s wife once said to me, “I couldn’t ever become a Christian. Why, if I had to give up smoking, dancing, card playing, the theatre, and all the pleasures of life, *what would there be left to live for anyway?*”

A world-famous philosopher, editor, and lecturer whom I knew — and who also had no use for religion — said that he did not desire to be repressed or to live a life of painful penance. “I desire,” he said, “to be radiant, cheerful, friendly, and to meet people with a smile.”

Apparently *he assumed* that such a happy life could not be a religious life.

But strangely, none of these people **KNEW HOW TO LIVE.**

Very few have ever found or tasted the true abundant life.

You Were Meant to Be Happy!

Now the Creator, who gives you the breath that you breathe, does not desire for you to live an empty, depressed, or an unhappy life. You never please the Eternal by giving up happiness or anything that is good for you.

God Almighty has never given you a single “don’t,” except those things that are going to harm you, tear you down, bring on unhappiness later. Oh, of course, some of these things give you a thrill, or a little kick out of life temporarily, but there is always a boomerang. They exact a great penalty later, and the price is too high. It isn’t good business.

God forbids those things that are bad for us, the things that are going to bring on unhappiness, and bring on a life of emptiness and gloom. But never does God Almighty forbid one single thing that is for your happiness, your welfare, your real well-being.

I’m reminded of an elderly man who was of the “shouting kind” of religion. He rose up one time in a church meeting and he shouted out a question to those assembled. He said, “Brethren, are you enjoying it, or *are you only enduring it?*”

Some people endure a solemn, stiff, and formal church service. And some, emotionally inclined, will go to the kind of church meeting where there is much shouting, and much emotional response, merely to have a good time during the meeting. The rest of the

week religion doesn’t seem to have a great part in their lives.

Others feel that if they become, as they call it, “saved,” they must forever after live a gloomy life of giving up everything that they formerly enjoyed, and that their solemn, unhappy lives will somehow please their Creator. Of course, *that kind of religion is more or less a superstition!*

Christ Brought ABUNDANT LIVING

Let’s get this matter straight. The founder of the Christian religion, Jesus Christ, said that He came to this earth for a purpose.

“I am come,” said Jesus, “that they might have LIFE, and *that they might have it more abundantly*” (John 10:10). Jesus Christ came to bring us the “ABUNDANT LIFE.” Do you know what that is?

God Almighty intended the real Christian life to be one of joy.

Do you know that if you have the real Christian life, if you have the Spirit of God within you, it’s going to bring about this result? It’s going to, as we say, “produce fruits.” Now what kind of fruits will be produced in a real Christian life? Not the morbid, unhappy life. Here is the fruit. Here is what will emanate from a real Christian life. It is found in Galatians 5, beginning with verse 22:

“The fruit of the Spirit” — this is the Spirit of God. This is the Holy Spirit that God imparts *only to those who*

are truly converted. "The fruit of the Spirit is LOVE" — first of all is love — and the second is "JOY." Joy is happiness, brimful and running over.

That doesn't sound like an unhappy, empty, morbid life, does it? Here's love that will just flow, spontaneously, out from you!

Life Can Be Radiant

The first "fruit of the Spirit of God" is LOVE. Love will mean that your face is beaming. It's going to mean that you are really giving out. It's going to mean that you are radiant and happy. Love results in JOY, the second product of the Spirit of God. The third is "PEACE." Instead of going around quarreling, resentful, bitter, unhappy, and arguing — that's not peace, that's a kind of war — you'll be at peace in your mind and with your neighbor, and with your God!

And the next is, in the King James Authorized Version of the Bible, "long-suffering," which in more modern English is "PATIENCE." Impatience makes more people unhappy than almost anything else! If you can really learn the lesson of patience, you're learning one of the things that will make you happy, and make life worth living.

The next is "gentleness," and then "goodness, faith, meekness, temperance: against such there is no law." That is the fruit of the Spirit. It will spontaneously spring forth from you. That, you will be emitting from yourself, radiating from yourself, all the time, if you are a real Christian.

But Most People Are NOT Christians

You read in Romans 8:9 that unless you have received, from *without*, the Holy Spirit of God, you are not any of Christ's! YOU ARE NOT A CHRISTIAN.

There are millions of people that profess Christianity that are not Christians according to God's definition. They're not Christians at all!

Of course, in a Christian life, there are troubles. There are going to be even persecutions. Jesus Christ was persecuted. He said, "If they have persecuted me, they will persecute you." That comes from without. That's some-

thing that comes from other people. *That doesn't necessarily need to disturb you inwardly.* And the person who does have this inward peace, the person who has this joy and this love and this patience — and who has this tolerance for other people — isn't going to be too much disturbed because other people don't agree, and perhaps persecute.

Yes, *you're* going to face problems and trials. Those things are good for us. They come upon us for a purpose — to help us develop character. And a real Christian understands. It doesn't make him unhappy.

We All Have Trials

We are going to have troubles and problems, and trials just like everybody else. They come to test us. They come to strengthen, to build our character. And that's the very purpose of our being — to make us like God. We, like Jesus Christ, can be born into the Kingdom of God. Notice I Peter 4:12-13:

"Beloved," this is speaking to real Christians, "Beloved, think it not strange concerning the fiery trial which is to try you, as though some strange thing happened unto you."

Some people, when some of these trials and these problems come, think nobody else has ever had anything come upon them like that. It's some strange thing that is peculiar to them. That is not true! Every other person on earth is having problems. Everyone is having troubles. They have things to meet and to overcome, solutions to work out, the same as you do. It's not strange. And so here is the teaching of God. He says:

"But REJOICE," yes, rejoice inwardly in these things, "inasmuch as ye are partakers of Christ's sufferings."

Christ suffered, but Christ also said to His apostles, "My joy I leave with you." "I am come," He said, "*that you might have life, and that you might have it more abundantly.*" He came to give us THE ABUNDANT LIFE. He had that kind of life. He was happy. He was filled with joy, even though at the same time He was a man of sorrows — and why?

Because He LOVED all human beings, and He saw the way they were going. He saw how they were destroying themselves, how they were bringing un-

happiness and emptiness, fear and worry, poverty, sickness, disease and sufferings on themselves. He thereby shared their sufferings. He was a man of sorrows. He was sorrowful for them. But He was a man who was happy *inside*. He was setting us an example of the kind of life that we should live. So we read here:

"Rejoice, inasmuch as ye are partakers of Christ's sufferings; that, when his glory shall be revealed, ye may be glad also with exceeding joy."

Why We Can Always Be Happy INSIDE

"Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, which according to his abundant mercy hath begotten us again unto a lively hope by the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead, to an inheritance incorruptible, and undefiled" (I Pet. 1:3).

There isn't one person in 10,000 professing Christians who really knows and understands what that incorruptible inheritance really is. It is far greater — filled with far more splendor and glory, and far more happiness — than you probably ever imagined. That is what is in store for you *if you will surrender your life to God*. It's up to you!

Peter continues, saying that we are kept by the power of God through faith unto salvation, ready "to be revealed at the last time." That means a time yet future, ahead of us just now, only a few years future in our time, at the second coming of Christ. Jesus Christ is coming back to this earth once again!

"Wherein," continues this scripture, "ye greatly rejoice, though now for a season, if need be, ye are in heaviness through manifold temptations" or trials and troubles that come upon us: "that the trial of your faith, being much more precious than of gold that perisheth" — because this trial of our faith is developing *character that will never perish*. It's more valuable than gold.

When a trouble comes upon you, instead of griping, grumbling, moaning, and being unhappy and miserable about it, realize that something is come upon you to try you, to develop character, to develop something real and genuine in you that you will carry with you for all eternity.

But when troubles come, do you rejoice in them? Do you realize that something is come that is more valuable to you than a great sum of gold? Or do you grumble and complain and wish that such things had never come?

Jesus Christ came so that our lives should be *changed* from what they are. They are to be changed from drifting, going the easy way, acting according to impulse — which builds no character, which is putting nothing into us that we can take with us, nothing that is real, that is lasting and permanent — to the life that finds the true values. He gives us a life that does meet and overcome obstacles and temptations, a life that is just filled with happiness, brimful and running over with joy, the real abundant life. We realize what is being accomplished, where we're going. *You* have a goal if you are Christ's. You have an objective. You know where you're going; you see the progress you're making. It gives you a thrill of happiness.

Material Blessings, Too

And, incidentally, if your life is the right kind that God desires, which is for your good, if you seek first the Kingdom of God, which is your objective in life — or should be — and His righteousness, the right ways of life, *He says that all these material things shall be added.*

God, perhaps, may not add material things early in life. He may not add them right away. It may be some little time, but He will give you all the material goods and necessities that you really need, and even a great many of the luxuries, if your life pleases Him. Yes, you can have those things when you know how to possess them and how to use them.

What is an abundant life? What is abundance? Here is the definition: "possessing an overflowing fullness." It means great plenty — great plenty of life and real living. It means exuberance. It means abounding. That's the kind of life that Jesus Christ came to reveal that we could have.

Not very many people understand it. Not very many people understand what real Christianity is. Not very many pro-

fessing Christians know what a real Christian life is. They're making themselves so unnecessarily unhappy.

The true Christian life, then, possesses an overflowing fullness of the things that are the fruits of the Spirit of God — an overflowing fullness of LOVE (it's *God's* love, it's a genuine, spiritual love), a fullness of JOY, and of PEACE, and of *faith*, of *meekness*, of *temperance*. Does YOUR life possess those things? Have those things come into your life to fill you?

I know that you fall a great deal short of all of that. Everybody does. *We all* still fall short. But that's our goal! That is the life that we shall live in the Kingdom of God. That is the life that we should strive for, and with God's help, we can gradually grow more and more into it.

That is the challenging life we grow into, the life of God's Spirit within us — *that* is the HAPPY life, *that* is the JOYOUS life, and the ABUNDANT life.

Where Do Our Resources Come From?

The abundant life must be a life that has abundant RESOURCES. If you have these resources, they have to come from somewhere, because *if you look within, you will find that THEY ARE NOT THERE!* We have some resources within, but they fall far, far short from the kind of abundant living that Christ reveals and I'm telling you about. You don't have this kind of resources within and you can't obtain them from the "around."

Look around you. You can't obtain them from other people because they don't possess these things either.

GOD Above Is the Source

We can have abundant resources if we know where to go to obtain those resources. But *material wealth* does not give anyone those resources. It can only add to them.

You don't have them *within*. You can't get them from the *around*. But you *can* receive them — *only from the above*, from God Almighty. God Almighty is the great Giver, not only of life, but of life more abundantly. God is the Giver of the great resources. He is the Almighty.

God Almighty has a great deal of power to give you, to impart into you. You can receive from Him abundant FAITH, the resource of POWER, faith to drive out fear and worry, faith to drive out discouragement before obstacles, to know that it's going to work out every problem; *power* where you are now weak, to give you love to cover up and to drive out the bitterness and the resentment when other people do you wrong.

The LOVE of God will cover all of that and drive it out. God will give the resource of WISDOM that you now lack. God has all knowledge and all wisdom. God says if any man lack wisdom, let him ask of God that giveth to all men liberally. And if you really believe, it *shall be given*, and *understanding* too! And then *zeal* and *energy* — real living, driving energy that is needed to do the work that you must accomplish.

It Can Happen to You, Too

I am going to mention something personal. To conduct this work I lead a very busy, driving life, and expend a great deal of energy. A physician friend of mine once asked me: "Mr. Armstrong, I don't see how you do it. Where do you get this energy? How do you keep going so long and under so many hours of strain and stress, and still have that driving energy?"

I told him, "It's one of the resources that I get from above."

Of course, like every other person — and this is a very important thing for everyone to realize — I find it necessary to observe the LAWS of health and practice moderation in all things. It requires self-discipline. And then God gives good health.

You, too, can have these resources that make you happy. These are the things that we all need. These are the resources that can come only from God. And these are the resources that will produce those fruits of love, and joy, and of peace, and of patience.

Most lives today are empty, absolutely *empty!* They are filled with boredom, with frustrations and fears.

It is as you read in Isaiah 55:1.

"Ho, every one that thirsteth, come ye to the waters, and he that hath no

money; come ye, buy, and eat; yea, come, buy wine and milk without money and without price."

Everyone is really thirsty for the good things of life, for the happiness, the pleasant things and, to some extent, even exciting and thrilling things in life that we could and should have. But most lives seem empty. The well is dry, and they're thirsty.

"Wherefore do ye spend money for that which is not bread? and your labour for that which satisfieth not?"

The Holy Spirit Provides the Power

What do *you* drink in? Jesus said that if you drink of Him, "He that believeth on me, as the Scripture hath said, out of his innermost being shall flow rivers of *living water*" — not stagnant water, but living water, sparkling water. "BUT THIS SPAKE HE OF THE SPIRIT, which they that believe on him should receive" — the Holy Spirit of God.

The Holy Spirit of God is pictured as living water. It comes into you. You go to Christ to receive it. You don't bottle it up and put a cork on it. It flows out from you. The Holy Spirit flows out in love, peace and joy, radiating *from* you. There is no other way to find these resources. There is no other way to live a happy life.

The laws of God are a way of life. The Bible in its whole is a way of life. Jesus Christ said that *we must live by every Word of God*. If you live by every Word of God, you will live according to the way of life that God has laid down in this book, the Holy Bible. It is the way of life that is the *abundant* life. It's the way of the happy, the cheerful life that simply *radiates*. It radiates sunshine and happiness, and it's always happiness within. The well is not dry. It's filled!

Now here is what this kind of life will mean. It means that you will be RADIANT. It means that God's Spirit in you will radiate *cheerfulness* and *smiles*, *friendliness* toward others, *love*, *sincerity*, *good health*, *vigor*, *calm courage*,

good-will, and *interest in others*, instead of being so self-conscious, with so much over-interest in your own self.

If the Spirit of God is *in* you, you will be plain and simple, you will put on no airs. There will be no posing, as most people do in the world. You will be natural, and not pretending. You will be honest and frank and unaffected, clean in mind and in body. You will be humble. There won't be *self-confidence*. There will be *faith in God*, instead.

You will be humble, but you will have THE FAITH and THE POWER OF GOD, whose power is unlimited. You will be strong through this faith of God.

There will be no weakness, but great strength. You will have wisdom, and you will have courage. You will have everything, every resource you need.

You will be ready always to say, "I don't know," if so it be. You will be ready, always, to admit error when it is so proved, to confess wrong and to *change* to what is right, wherever you are wrong. You will be ready to accept correction and reproof, and to act upon it, no matter how humiliating or painful. You will diligently study to learn the right way and to live it, and you will study the Bible to find it. You will face every obstacle that comes along — every difficulty, every problem and trouble — unafraid, in the full faith of God, looking to Him for wisdom and knowing that He will guide you and deliver you out of it.

The Attitude of a Christian

Here is the kind of attitude you will have. You will wish others to live their lives, too, up to their highest, their fullest, their best. You will be concerned for their welfare.

You'll try to help others every way you can, never to hurt or to injure. You will never meddle. You will never dictate, interfere, or give unwanted advice, or speak ill of, nor give gossip about others. Never will you go around griping, complaining, and murmuring that things make you and others unhappy.

You will always be willing to help others by giving them a chance, and mainly you can help others by helping them to help themselves, by encouragement, by setting a good example, by thus inspiring and uplifting others, *giving advice* ONLY WHEN IT'S WELCOMED, and when they want it and are willing to open their minds and to receive it.

You will *hew to the line* of the one supreme goal of life which should be to inherit the Kingdom of God, to be really born of God into the very family of God. You will be relentlessly pursuing this goal with zeal, with enthusiasm, with drive and with energy fired by godly ambition, with hope, with faith, living by every Word of God. *The Bible will be the authority that you OBEY*, the authority that you look to for everything in your life.

You will be overcoming your own human nature and the world, resisting Satan, drawing nearer to God by constant daily Bible study and by prayer, and by occasional fasting and prayer.

That is the Christian life. It's the *happy*, the *abundant* life.

It's yours for the asking. It's yours for the willingness to confess your sins to God and to repent of breaking His laws. It's yours if you're willing to DO what He says. □

Address all communications to the PLAIN TRUTH office nearest you.

- *United States*: P. O. Box 111, Pasadena, California 91123.
- *Canada*: P. O. Box 44, Station A, Vancouver 1, V6C 2M2.
- *Mexico*: Institución Ambassador, Apartado Postal 5-595, Mexico 5, D.F.
- *West Indies*: P. O. Box 6063, San Juan, Puerto Rico 00936.
- *United Kingdom, Eire, Europe and Middle East*: P. O. Box 111, St. Albans, Herts., England. AL2 2EG.
- *South Africa*: P. O. Box 1060, Johannesburg 2000.
- *Australia and Southeast Asia*: Box 202, Burleigh Heads, Queensland, Australia 4220.
- *New Zealand*: P. O. Box 2709, Auckland 1, New Zealand.
- *The Philippines*: P. O. Box 2603, Manila, Philippines 2801.

The Coming Utopia

Wonderful World Tomorrow

Ever since the dawn of civilization, man has longed to live in a world where all his physical, mental and spiritual desires could be fulfilled! Your Creator has planned such a Utopia — and more important, He will soon establish that Utopia. Tomorrow's World is just around the corner — universal peace and prosperity, a world bubbling over with joy and happiness!

by Herman L. Hoeh

WHY SHOULD A UTOPIA BE IMPOSSIBLE? Why shouldn't we have a world at peace, filled with joy and prosperity, racial harmony and genuine love?

God has allowed a six-thousand-year period for mankind to rule himself apart from God if man so chooses. During this time, God has, in a sense, kept hands off the affairs of this world. Man has pursued the course that "seems right" to him.

BUT time is now almost up! The new order — THE HAPPY WORLD TOMORROW — will soon be here. A thousand years of peace and prosperity are just around the corner.

In Micah, the fourth chapter, a graphic description is given us concerning the soon-coming Utopia.

Verse one shows an end to the present crisis and God's rulership established over the nations. Then what happens?

"And many nations shall come, and say, Come, and let us go up to the mountain [government] of the Lord, and to the house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for the law shall go forth of Zion, and the word of the Lord from Jerusalem. And he shall judge among many people, and rebuke strong nations afar off; and they shall beat their swords into plowshares, and their spears into pruninghooks: nation shall not lift up a sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more."

What's wrong with this millennial Utopia? Why don't people want it?

It is time you knew about the coming

Utopia — a MILLENNIUM of abundant and happy living — free from the fears of war, sickness and poverty.

What Do We Mean "Millennium"?

Actually, the word "millennium" is derived from the Latin which simply means *a thousand years*. Instead of finding the word "millennium" in the Scriptures, you will read of the "thousand years." The *only* scriptures in all the Bible mentioning in specific terms this period of time are in Revelation 20:1-9.

Here is the TIME SETTING for the coming Utopia or millennium.

The Apostle John wrote that he saw an angel who "laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil, and Satan, and bound him a thousand years . . . and set a seal upon him, that *he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years should be fulfilled*" (Rev. 20:2-3).

Did you notice that? During the millennium (the thousand years), the devil does not deceive the nations. This age we are now in couldn't be the millennium, because the devil is STILL DECEIVING THE NATIONS. The millennium must still be in the future — a time when the devil will not be deceiving the whole world any longer.

Notice what else the Apostle John says about the thousand years.

"Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and *shall reign* with

him a thousand years" (Rev. 20:6).

So the millennium is a time when the saints reign with Christ. The saints help create the millennial Utopia. Who are the saints? Those who are qualifying now by obedience to the Law of God through faith in Christ.

Did you ever notice before that those *in the first resurrection* will reign with Christ a thousand years? (Rev. 20:4.) This means that the millennium can't begin until AFTER the first resurrection, because it is those *in the first resurrection* who do the ruling.

WHEN Will the Millennium Occur?

Now when does the first resurrection occur?

I Thes. 4:14-17 declares that the first resurrection occurs at the second coming of Christ. "... The Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first: Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds to meet the Lord in the air. . . ."

This first resurrection occurs "... *at the last trump*: for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed" (I Cor. 15:52).

Since the saints do not rise *until* the second coming of Christ, and since *they* rule with Christ during the millennium, then the thousand years must occur *after* the second coming of Christ, and NOT before. This is vitally important because there are some who teach that Jesus

does not come until the end of the thousand years. But your Bible says Jesus comes *at the beginning* of the thousand years.

Christ is returning to bring peace and make a UTOPIA possible!

But what else occurs when the *last* trump sounds?

In Revelation 11:15, when the last or seventh trumpet blows, the dead are raised AND “the kingdoms of *this world* are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of his Christ; and he shall reign forever and ever.”

This is when that promised time of peace and prosperity begins! Christ is beginning His reign and the saints are already resurrected to rule with Christ.

But where shall the saints rule?

WHERE Will the Millennium Be Spent?

The last phrase of I Thessalonians 4:17 tells us. After all the saints meet the Lord in the air, they shall “ever be with the Lord.” Since the saints shall always be with Jesus Christ, then any scripture that tells us *where Christ will be*, will also explain *where* those resurrected saints *shall be* during the thousand years. Also a verse that says where the saints shall rule during the thousand years, explains the place where Christ must be ruling, too!

Now consider this. In order to reign during the millennium, there must be someone for the saints to reign *over*. Over whom does Christ give the saints power and authority to rule?

Notice Revelation 2:26-27. Jesus promises: “And he that overcometh . . . to him will I give power *over the nations*: and he shall RULE them with a rod of iron.” So the saints will rule *over the nations*. And these nations will be ruled with a rod of iron.

In the last days of the kings or rulers of this present civilization, “shall the God of heaven set up a kingdom, which shall never be destroyed: and the kingdom shall not be left to other people [not to human beings, but to the sons of God], but it shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand forever” (Dan. 2:44).

Notice, that it is “in the days of these kings,” not a thousand years later, that God sets up His kingdom under Christ

— pictured by the stone that smote the image (Dan. 2:34, 35) — which “became a great mountain, and FILLED THE WHOLE EARTH.” It doesn’t fill heaven, BUT IT DOES FILL THE EARTH.

To say that these nations are in heaven is absurd. Are there such sinful nations in heaven that the saints have to rule them with an iron rod? Of course not. These are the nations of *this earth*.

Now let’s find scriptures telling us that Christ WILL rule on this earth. In Rev. 3:21, Jesus said: “To him that overcometh will I grant *to sit with me in my throne*, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne.” So the resurrected saints will sit with Christ ON HIS THRONE while ruling the nations.

At the present moment Christ is sitting on His Father’s throne in heaven (Rev. 3:21). He is NOT sitting on His own throne. But when Jesus leaves heaven (Acts 3:21) to come for the saints, they are promised a place with Him *on His throne*. Jesus does not promise them a place on the Father’s throne *in heaven*, but a place *on His own throne*, from which they, with Jesus, shall rule the nations with a rod of iron.

Where will Jesus’ throne be?

The Throne of David Is NOT in Heaven!

The throne of Jesus Christ could not be *in heaven*. If Jesus’ throne were the Father’s throne in heaven, then He would not need *His own throne* because He is already sitting on *the Father’s throne*. But what throne will Jesus have?

The angel Gabriel said, as recorded in Luke 1:30-33, that Jesus “shall be great, and shall be called the Son of the Highest: and the Lord God shall give unto him *the throne of his father David*: and he shall reign over the house of Jacob for ever; and of his kingdom there shall be no end.”

So Jesus’ throne will be *the throne of David*. David’s throne is on this earth! (Jer. 33:17.) The Father’s throne is in heaven. During the millennium, the saints shall sit with Christ on the throne of David in Jerusalem and rule the nations of this earth.

Not only will Christ rule over the

house of Jacob forever, as Luke 1:32-33 said, but it is also written: “Thou art my son; this day have I begotten thee. Ask of me, and I shall give thee *the beatben* for thine inheritance, and the uttermost parts of the earth for thy possession. Thou shalt break them with *a rod of iron*; thou shalt dash them in pieces like a potter’s vessel” (Psalm 2:7-9).

Here the Psalmist says that Jesus Christ, the Son of God, will do the very same things that He promised those in the first resurrection shall do. Of course, for the saints shall rule WITH HIM and carry out His will and authority over the nations. This is when the Kingdom will be *restored* to Israel and when Christ shall rule the house of Jacob on the throne of David (Acts 1:6).

When the Kingdom of God is established on earth, *then* we shall have peace — and not until then. Yes, a wonderful UTOPIA is coming in the WORLD TOMORROW!

If all these scriptures are not proof enough that we shall reign with Christ *on this earth*, and not in heaven, during the millennium, then turn to Revelation 5:9. The proper translation of this verse, from the original Greek, is that Christ purchased with His blood “men of every tribe, and tongue, and people, and nation, and madest them a kingdom and priests to our God; and THEY SHALL REIGN UPON THE EARTH.”

Here it is in the plainest of language. The saints shall reign, *not* in heaven, but *on the earth*. Do you believe what the Bible says?

HOW and WHEN Jesus Returns to Earth

In Acts 1:9-11 the account of Jesus’ departure over nineteen hundred years ago is given. “While they beheld, he was taken up; and a cloud received him out of their sight. And while they looked steadfastly toward heaven as he went up, behold, two men . . . said, Ye men of Galilee, why stand ye gazing up into heaven? This same Jesus, which is taken up from you into heaven, *shall so come in like manner as ye have seen him go into heaven.*”

How did Jesus leave? He ascended from the Mount of Olives and was received by the clouds of heaven. And

He is going to return *in like manner*. Let's find a scripture explaining this.

In Revelation 19 we read that, at the second coming of Christ, military contingents of all nations are gathered to battle against Jerusalem. This same time, the second coming of Christ, is described in Zechariah 14:1-3. It is in the Day of the Lord, when all nations are warring against Jerusalem.

"THEN shall the Lord go forth, and fight against those nations . . . AND HIS FEET SHALL STAND IN THAT DAY UPON THE MOUNT OF OLIVES" (Zech. 14: 3, 4).

Notice it. Jesus is coming in the clouds of heaven (Rev. 1:7) and shall fight against the nations AND HIS FEET SHALL STAND IN THAT DAY UPON THE MOUNT OF OLIVES which is *on this earth*. It does *not* say that Jesus will stand on the mount a thousand years later, *but in that day* as He returns to receive the throne of David and to rule the nations with a rod of iron.

He Remains ON THE EARTH

When Jesus returns to earth, the saints will be with Him — they will "ever be with the Lord." He comes in the clouds of this earth's atmosphere wherein they meet Him and then accompany Him *to this earth*. That is where the saints *shall be*.

But some contend that Christians go to heaven immediately. The Bible nowhere teaches any such doctrine. (Write for our free article, "The Secret Rapture — Fact or Fiction?") Let's continue reading what Zechariah wrote.

"And it shall be *in that day* [notice, it is still the same day, not seven years or a thousand years later], that living waters [salvation] shall go out from Jerusalem . . . in summer and in winter shall it be. And the Lord shall be king over ALL THE EARTH . . . all the land shall be turned as a plain . . . AND INHABITED . . . And *men shall dwell in it*, and there shall be no more utter destruction; but Jerusalem shall be safely *inhabited*" (Zechariah 14:8-11). Here is the promise of the coming Utopia.

In the day that Christ returns, not a thousand years later, but *in that very day*, when the nations that battled against Jerusalem are subdued, the land

shall be inhabited and MEN SHALL LIVE THERE. And the Gentile nations, after their *entire armies* have been destroyed (Zech. 14:12-15), shall come to serve Jesus Christ. "And it shall come to pass, that *every one that is left* of all the nations which came against Jerusalem shall even go up *from year to year* to worship the King, the Lord of hosts, and to keep that feast of tabernacles" (Zech. 14:16).

The people *that shall be left* are going to worship the Lord year by year in Jerusalem, which is on this earth, not in heaven. The Lord shall be King over all *the earth* (Zech. 14:9). The next verses show Him punishing nations for disobedience. The saints are also going to judge and correct the nations as they sit with Jesus on His throne.

None of these events can occur *before* the thousand years, and none can occur in heaven because there are no disobedient nations there.

Neither will disobedient nations be in the New Earth *after* the millennium. Therefore these events must happen DURING THE MILLENNIUM AND ON THIS EARTH. These are the plain statements of Scripture.

The Earth Is Not to Be Desolate

In the book of Isaiah, chapter 24, are verses which some seize upon in a feeble effort to contradict the Gospel and the plain statements of Scripture. The time setting of this chapter is just prior to the *beginning* of the millennium period. The first verse is often quoted as: "Behold, the Lord maketh the earth empty, and maketh it waste, and turneth it upside down. . . ."

Just quoting this much, one is left with the impression that there are no inhabitants on the earth, that the millennium will be a period of complete desolation. But why not quote the whole verse? What does God mean by the earth being made empty? Did He mean that there are no inhabitants?

NOT AT ALL! Let's not stop at this verse, as some denominations do, but continue reading this entire chapter.

What will God do? He "scattereth abroad *the inhabitants thereof*. And it shall be, as with *the people*, so with the priest, as with the servant, so with his master . . . The *land* shall be utterly

emptied, and utterly spoiled . . . the haughty *people of the earth* do languish . . . *they that dwell therein are desolate*: therefore *the inhabitants of the earth* are burned, and FEW MEN LEFT."

Read this *entire* twenty-fourth chapter of Isaiah. It shows the punishments to be meted out on this earth just prior to the *beginning* of the thousand years — the complete destruction of civilization and "*few men left*."

A Utopia can come only when international gangsters in high offices are removed from their seats of power, when their armies are wiped out and when the immediate problems of overpopulation are eradicated.

Remember also what Zechariah said about *those who shall be left*. They shall go up to Jerusalem from year to year and worship the Eternal, who shall be King over all the earth. Isaiah says that those few who are left "shall lift up their voice, they shall sing for the majesty of the Lord [Isa. 24:14] . . . when the Lord of hosts shall reign in mount Zion, and in Jerusalem" (verse 23). Yes, Christ will reign on earth from Jerusalem, not heaven, and there will be inhabitants who shall REPOPULATE the earth.

Again Jeremiah 4:23-31 is also lifted out of its context and misapplied to the thousand years. If you will study the book of Jeremiah from the beginning, you will notice that these verses are NOT referring to the thousand years. The prophet warns Judah that Nebuchadnezzar of Babylon is coming "to make THY LAND DESOLATE; and THY CITIES shall be laid waste, without an inhabitant" (verse 7). This is speaking of Judah, not the whole earth. "THE WHOLE LAND SHALL BE DESOLATE; YET WILL I NOT MAKE A FULL END" (verse 27).

The same word in the original Hebrew is often used to mean either "earth" or "land." It actually should be translated "land" in verse twenty-three, because God is speaking of the land of Judah. It shows, too, that there are Gentiles still on the earth who will *not* be allowed by God to make a full end of Judah, even though they desolate the *land* completely. Verse twenty-nine shows that not a man shall dwell in the

cities. Why? Because there are no human beings on the earth? No! But because *whole cities shall flee* before the horsemen of the Gentiles.

This prophecy is NOT referring to the millennium.

Together with these two misquoted texts, people who hate God's Utopia turn to II Thessalonians 1:8 and 2:8.

The first of these verses is speaking of angels who will take vengeance on those that know not God and obey not the Gospel. It is *assumed* that this text says that *all people* will be destroyed, but it *doesn't* say that. It is *only* those who refuse to obey that will perish. But there will be many other Gentiles who shall repent of their wrong ways and admit that their "fathers have inherited lies" (Jer. 16:19).

The other verse often mentioned (II Thess. 2:8) nowhere speaks of ALL THE WICKED. It mentions "THAT WICKED" whom Christ shall destroy, "even HIM, whose coming is after the working of Satan" (verse 9). So it is not all wicked people but one specific individual, even *him*, that is to be destroyed. This wicked one is that false prophet whose destruction is described in Revelation 19:20.

None of the preceding texts describes an earth without inhabitants for a thousand years. But some people just don't want to believe the plain statements in God's Word!

WHAT Will the Millennium Be Like?

Isaiah 11 tells us of the millennium. The Gentiles are going to seek God (verse 10) and Israel and Judah are going to be gathered THE SECOND TIME from the heathen nations (verse 11). This could not be speaking of any "spiritual Israel." The last verses in this chapter speak of men crossing rivers and highways as they leave the Gentile nations and return the second time to the land of promise.

This is the time spoken of by Paul. "Blindness in part is happened to Israel, *until* the fulness of the Gentiles be come in. And so all Israel shall be saved: as it is written, There shall come out of Sion the Deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob: for this is my covenant unto them, when I

shall take away their sins" (Romans 11:25-27).

Here is GOOD NEWS! Here is part of the Gospel message. Blindness is happened to Israel, *not forever*, but *until* the full number of Gentiles who are to be converted in this age comes into the Kingdom. Then Israel shall be forgiven and the vast majority of Gentiles shall seek God.

Returning to Isaiah 11, verse 4: Christ "shall smite the earth with the *rod* of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked." At this very time *when* He is punishing the wicked and "reproving with equity the meek of the earth" — at this very time, notice it — "the wolf also shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid . . . and a little child shall lead them. . . and the lion shall eat straw like the ox. And the *sucking child* shall play on the hole of the asp, and the *weaned child* shall put his hand on the cockatrice' [adder's] den. They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain: for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the Lord, as the waters cover the sea" (Isaiah 11:6-9).

This is a real Utopia. This can't be in heaven. There are no human beings in heaven. Children are not being suckled and weaned in heaven.

AND THIS CAN'T BE IN THE NEW EARTH BECAUSE THERE WILL BE NO WICKED PERSONS THERE (Rev. 21:1-4, 8, 27). These events must occur *on this earth* during the millennium. It can't happen in heaven, nor in the New Earth, nor during this age before the millennium begins. Who is going to tame wild, carnivorous animals before the 1000 years to eat straw like the ox? This prophecy is for the millennium. What a wonderful world! And each of us can have a part in making the glorious age to become possible. This is the message of the Gospel which Jesus preached — the Kingdom of God.

Satan to Be Bound

The Bible teaches that the millennium is the reign of the Kingdom of God ON THIS EARTH. The millennium is not the Kingdom; it is merely the first thousand years' reign of that Kingdom on this earth. Yet some people try

to tell you that during the millennium Satan will be bound by circumstances — supposedly there will be no human beings alive for him to tempt! The Bible says no such thing. Satan is taken from the people and bound LEST he should deceive the nations. If there were no nations to deceive, he would not have to be BOUND AND SHUT UP IN A PLACE OF RESTRAINT (Rev. 20:1-3).

When Satan and his demons are restrained from their work of deception, the earth shall at last have its millennial "sabbath of rest." The resurrected saints will judge the world with Christ and all nations shall have peace at last, because they will for the first time be following that law which "shall go forth out of Zion."

Will the Dead Be Resurrected During the Millennium?

Some know that the millennium will occur on this earth. But they teach that there will be resurrections during the entire period. Is this true?

They have on occasion claimed that Revelation 20:5 is not a part of the Bible. This verse says: "BUT THE REST OF THE DEAD LIVED NOT AGAIN UNTIL THE THOUSAND YEARS WERE FINISHED."

This text belongs in the Bible. It is found in the overwhelming majority of Greek manuscripts. It is important that we do not reject this verse. Jesus said: "And if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away his part out of the book of life" (Rev. 22:19).

It is *after* the millennium (Rev. 20:11-15) that the rest of the dead are raised. If they were raised from their graves during the millennium, there would be no need of a time of resurrection after the thousand years.

Yes, a Utopia is coming — the wonderful World of Tomorrow is just around the corner. To find out all about this new age and how you can qualify to be there, write for our FREE, 96-page booklet, *The Wonderful World Tomorrow — What It Will Be Like*, and a free subscription to TOMORROW'S WORLD, a magazine of Biblical understanding published by the Graduate School of Theology of Ambassador College. □

The Coming Utopia

Wonderful World Tomorrow

Ever since the dawn of civilization, man has longed to live in a world where all his physical, mental and spiritual desires could be fulfilled! Your Creator has planned such a Utopia—and more important, He will soon establish that Utopia. Tomorrow's World is just around the corner—universal peace and prosperity, a world bubbling over with joy and happiness!

by Herman L. Hoeh

WHY SHOULD A UTOPIA BE IMPOSSIBLE? Why shouldn't we have a world at peace, filled with joy and prosperity, racial harmony and genuine love?

God has allowed a six-thousand-year period for mankind to rule himself apart from God if man so chooses. During this time, God has, in a sense, kept hands off the affairs of this world. Man has pursued the course that "seems right" to him.

But the new order—THE HAPPY WORLD TOMORROW—will soon be here. A thousand years of peace and prosperity are just around the corner.

In Micah, the fourth chapter, a graphic description is given us concerning the soon-coming Utopia.

Verse one shows an end to the present crisis. It portrays God's rulership established over the nations. Then what happens?

"And many nations shall come, and say, Come, and let us go up to the mountain [government] of the Lord, and to the house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for the law shall go forth of Zion, and the word of the Lord from Jerusalem. And he shall judge among many people, and rebuke strong nations afar off; and they shall beat their swords into plowshares, and their spears into pruninghooks: nation shall not lift up a sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more."

It is time you knew about the coming Utopia—a MILLENNIUM of abundant and happy living—free

from the fears of war, sickness and poverty.

What Do We Mean "Millennium"? Actually, the word "millennium" is derived from the Latin which simply means *a thousand years*. Instead of finding the word "millennium" in the Scriptures, you will read of the "thousand years." The *only* scriptures in all the Bible defining the numerical limits of this period of time are in Revelation 20:1-9.

Here is the *time setting* for the coming Utopia or millennium.

The Apostle John wrote that he saw an angel who "laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil, and Satan, and bound him a thousand years. . . and set a seal upon him, that *he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years should be fulfilled*" (Rev. 20:2-3).

During the millennium (the thousand years), the devil does not deceive the nations. This age we are now in couldn't be the millennium, because the devil *is still deceiving the nations*. Therefore the millennium must still be in the future.

Notice what else the Apostle John says about the thousand years. "Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and *shall reign with him a thousand years*" (Rev. 20:6).

So the millennium is a time when the saints reign with Christ. The saints help create the millennial Utopia. Who are the saints? Those who are qualifying now by obedi-

ence to the Law of God through faith in Christ.

Did you ever notice before that those *in the first resurrection* will reign with Christ a thousand years? (Rev. 20:4.) This means that the millennium can't begin until AFTER the first resurrection, because it is those *in the first resurrection* who do the ruling.

When Will the Millennium Occur? Now when does the first resurrection occur?

I Thess. 4:14-17 declares that the first resurrection occurs at the second coming of Christ. ". . . The Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first: Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds to meet the Lord in the air. . ."

This first resurrection occurs ". . . *at the last trump*: for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed" (I Cor. 15:52).

Since the saints do not rise *until* the second coming of Christ, and since *they* rule with Christ during the millennium, then the thousand years must occur *after* the second coming of Christ, and NOT before. This is vitally important because there are some who teach that Jesus does not come until the end of the thousand years. But your Bible says Jesus comes *at the beginning* of the thousand years.

But what else occurs when the *last trump* sounds? In Revelation 11:15,

when the last or seventh trumpet blows, the dead are raised AND "the kingdoms of *this world* are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of his Christ; and he shall reign forever and ever."

This is when that promised time of peace and prosperity begins! Christ is beginning His reign and the saints are already resurrected to rule with Christ.

But where shall the saints rule?

Where Will the Millennium Be Spent? The last phrase of I Thessalonians 4:17 tells us. After all the saints meet the Lord in the air, they shall "ever be with the Lord." Since the saints shall always be with Jesus Christ, then any scripture that tells us *where Christ will be*, will also explain *where* those resurrected saints *shall be* during the thousand years. Also a verse that says where the saints shall rule during the thousand years, explains the place where Christ must be ruling, too!

Now consider this. In order to reign during the millennium, there must be someone for the saints to reign *over*. Over whom does Christ give the saints power and authority to rule?

Notice Revelation 2:26-27. Jesus promises: "And he that overcometh . . . to him will I give power *over the nations*: and he shall **RULE** them with a rod of iron." So the saints will rule *over the nations*. And these nations will be ruled with a rod of iron.

In the last days of the kings or rulers of this present civilization, "shall the God of heaven set up a kingdom, which shall never be destroyed: and the kingdom shall not be left to other people [not to human beings, rather to the sons of God], but it shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand forever" (Dan. 2:44).

Notice, that it is "in the days of these kings," not a thousand years later, that God sets up His kingdom under Christ—pictured by the stone that smote the image (Dan. 2:34, 35)—which "became a great mountain, and FILLED THE WHOLE EARTH." It doesn't fill heaven, *but it does fill the earth*.

To say that these nations are in heaven is absurd. Are there such

sinful nations in heaven that the saints have to rule them with an iron rod? Of course not. These are the nations *of this earth*.

Many scriptures tell us that Christ WILL rule on this earth. In Rev. 3:21, Jesus said: "To him that overcometh will I grant *to sit with me in my throne*, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne." So the resurrected saints will sit with Christ *on His throne* while ruling the nations.

At the present moment Christ is sitting on His Father's throne in heaven (Rev. 3:21). He is NOT sitting on His own throne. But when Jesus leaves heaven (Acts 3:21) to come for the saints, they are promised a place with Him *on His throne*.

Where will Jesus' throne be?

The Throne of David Is not in Heaven! The throne of Jesus Christ could not be *in heaven* because the angel Gabriel said that "the Lord God shall give unto him *the throne of his father David*" (see Luke 1:30-33). So Jesus' throne will be *the throne of David*. David's throne is on this earth! (Jer. 33:17.) The Father's throne is in heaven. During the millennium, the saints shall sit with Christ on the throne of David in Jerusalem.

The Psalmist says: "Thou art my son; this day have I begotten thee. Ask of me, and I shall give thee *the heathen* for thine inheritance, and the uttermost parts of the earth for thy possession. Thou shalt break them with *a rod of iron*; thou shalt dash them in pieces like a potter's vessel" (Psalm 2:7-9).

Here the Bible says that Jesus Christ, the Son of God, will rule in virtually the same manner as the saints.

If all these scriptures are not proof enough that we shall reign with Christ *on this earth*, and not in heaven, during the millennium, then turn to Revelation 5:9. The proper translation of this verse, from the original Greek, is that Christ purchased with His blood "men of every tribe, and tongue, and people, and nation, and madest them a kingdom and priests to our God; and *they shall reign upon the earth*." (See the Revised Standard Version.)

How and When Jesus Returns to Earth. In Acts 1:9-11 the account of Jesus' departure over nineteen hundred years ago is given. "While they beheld, he was taken up; and a cloud received him out of their sight. And while they looked steadfastly toward heaven as he went up, behold, two men . . . said, Ye men of Galilee, why stand ye gazing up into heaven? This same Jesus, which is taken up from you into heaven, *shall so come in like manner as ye have seen him go into heaven*."

How did Jesus leave? He ascended from the Mount of Olives and was received by the clouds of heaven. And He is going to return *in like manner*.

In Revelation 19 we read that, at the second coming of Christ, military contingents of all nations are gathered to battle against Jerusalem. This same time, the second coming of Christ, is described in Zechariah 14:1-3. It is in the Day of the Lord, when all nations are warring against Jerusalem.

"**THEN** shall the Lord go forth, and fight against those nations . . . *and his feet shall stand in that day upon the mount of Olives*" (Zech. 14:3, 4).

Notice it. Jesus is coming in the clouds of heaven (Rev. 1:7) and shall fight against the nations *and His feet shall stand in that day upon the mount of Olives* which is *on this earth*. It does *not* say that Jesus will stand on the mount a thousand years later, *but in that day* as He returns to receive the throne of David and to rule the nations with a rod of iron.

He Remains on the earth. When Jesus returns to earth, the saints will be with Him—they will "ever be with the Lord." He comes in the clouds of this earth's atmosphere wherein they meet Him and then accompany Him *to this earth*. That is where the saints *shall be*.

Let's continue reading what Zechariah wrote. "And it shall be *in that day* [notice, it is still *the same general period of time*, not a thousand years later], that living waters shall go out from Jerusalem . . . in summer and in winter shall it be. And the Lord shall be king over ALL THE EARTH . . . all the land shall be turned as a plain . . . *and inhabited* . . . And men

shall dwell in it, and there shall be no more utter destruction; but Jerusalem shall be safely inhabited" (Zechariah 14:8-11).

In the day (same general period) that Christ returns, not a thousand years later, the land shall be inhabited and *men shall live there*. And the Gentile nations, after their *entire armies* have been destroyed (Zech. 14:12-15), shall come to serve Jesus Christ. "And it shall come to pass, that *every one that is left* of all the nations which came against Jerusalem shall even go up *from year to year* to worship the King, the Lord of hosts, and to keep the feast of tabernacles" (Zech. 14:16).

The people *that shall be left* are going to worship the Lord year by year in Jerusalem, which is on this earth, not in heaven. The Lord shall be King over all *the earth* (Zech. 14:9). Verses 17 to 19 show Him punishing nations for disobedience. As they sit with Jesus on His throne, the saints are also going to judge and correct the nations.

None of these events can occur *before* the thousand years, and none can occur in heaven because there are no disobedient nations there.

And except for a brief period at the conclusion of the thousand years (Rev. 20:7-9), neither will disobedient nations be in the New Earth *after* the millennium. Therefore these events must happen *during the millennium and on this earth*. **The Earth Is Not to Be Desolate.** Some misinterpret Isaiah 24 in a feeble effort to contradict the Gospel and the plain statements of Scripture. The time setting of this chapter is just prior to the *beginning* of the millennium period. The first verse is often quoted as: "Behold, the Lord maketh the earth empty, and maketh it waste, and turneth it upside down. . . ."

Just quoting this much, one is left with the impression that there are no inhabitants on the earth, that the millennium will be a period of complete desolation. But why not quote the whole verse? What does God mean by the earth being made empty? Did He mean that there are *no* inhabitants?

Not at all! Let's not stop at this verse, but continue reading this entire chapter.

What will God do? He "scattereth abroad *the inhabitants thereof*. And it shall be, as with *the people*, so with the priest, as with the servant, so with his master. . . . The *land* shall be utterly emptied, and utterly spoiled . . . the haughty *people of the earth* do languish . . . *they that dwell therein are desolate*: therefore *the inhabitants of the earth* are burned, and **FEW MEN LEFT.**"

Read this *entire* twenty-fourth chapter of Isaiah. It shows the punishments to be meted out on this earth just prior to the *beginning* of the thousand years—the complete destruction of civilization and "*few men left.*"

Remember also what Zechariah said about *those who shall be left*. They shall go up to Jerusalem from year to year and worship the Eternal, who shall be King over all the earth. Isaiah says that those few who are left "shall lift up their voice, they shall sing for the majesty of the Lord [Isa. 24:14] . . . when the Lord of hosts shall reign in mount Zion, and in Jerusalem" (verse 23). Yes, Christ will reign on earth from Jerusalem, not heaven, and there will be inhabitants who shall *repopulate* the earth.

Again Jeremiah 4:23-31 is also lifted out of its historical context and misapplied to the thousand years. If you will study the book of

Jeremiah from the beginning, you will notice that these verses are NOT referring to the thousand years. The prophet warns Judah that Nebuchadnezzar of Babylon is coming "to make *thy land desolate*; and *thy cities* shall be laid waste, without an inhabitant" (verse 7). This is speaking of Judah, not the whole earth. "The *whole land shall be desolate*; yet will I not make a full end" (verse 27).

This chapter shows that there are Gentiles still on the earth who will *not* be allowed by God to make a full end of Judah, even though they desolate the *land* completely. Verse twenty-nine shows that not a man shall dwell in the cities. Why? Because there are no human beings on the earth? No! But because *whole cities shall flee* before the horsemen of the Gentiles.

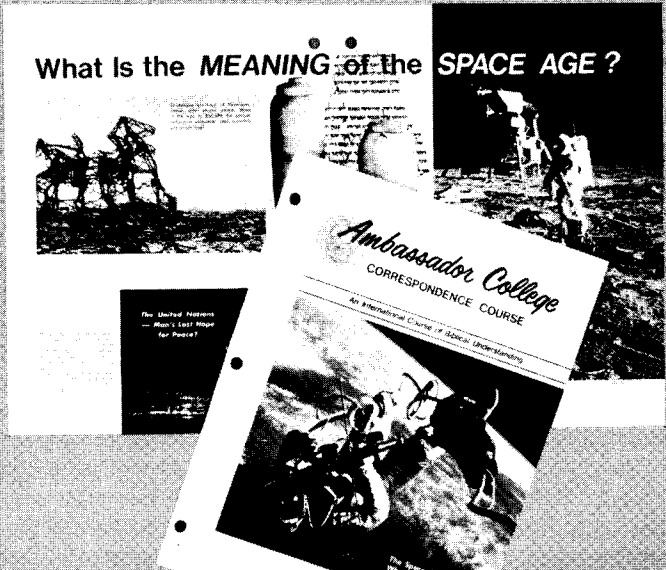
This prophecy is NOT referring to the millennium.

Together with these two misquoted texts, some turn to II Thessalonians 1:8 and 2:8.

The first of these verses is speaking of angels who will take vengeance on those that know not God and obey not the Gospel. It is *assumed* that this text says that *all people* will be destroyed, but it *doesn't* say that. It is *only* those who refuse to obey that will perish.

The other verse often mentioned

THE BIBLE AND THE SPACE AGE. Surprising as it may seem, the Space Age was predicted centuries ago. The first lesson of the Ambassador College Correspondence Course makes it plain. Why not enroll today?



The advertisement features a collage of images. At the top, it reads "What Is the MEANING of the SPACE AGE?". Below this, there are several smaller images: a horse-drawn cart, a person in a space suit, and a person in a military uniform. The main text of the advertisement is "Ambassador College CORRESPONDENCE COURSE". At the bottom, it says "The Space Age - What Does It Mean?" and "LESSON 1".

(II Thess. 2:8) nowhere speaks of ALL THE WICKED. It mentions "THAT WICKED" whom Christ shall destroy, "even HIM, whose coming is after the working of Satan" (verse 9). So it is not all wicked people but *one specific individual* that is to be destroyed.

None of the preceding texts describes an earth without inhabitants for a thousand years.

What Will the Millennium Be Like?

Isaiah 11 tells of the millennium. The Gentiles are going to seek God (verse 10) and Israel and Judah are going to be gathered *the second time* from the heathen nations (verse 11). This could not be speaking of any "spiritual Israel." The last verses in this chapter speak of men crossing rivers and highways as they leave the Gentile nations and return the second time to the land of promise.

This is the time spoken of by Paul. "Blindness in part is happened to Israel, *until* the fulness of the Gentiles be come in. And so all Israel shall be saved: as it is written, There shall come out of Sion the Deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob: for this is my covenant unto them, when I shall take away their sins" (Romans 11:25-27).

Here is GOOD NEWS! Here is part of the Gospel message. Blindness is happened to Israel, *not forever*, but *until* the full number of Gentiles who are to be converted in this age comes into the Kingdom. Then Israel shall be forgiven and the vast majority of Gentiles shall seek God.

Returning to Isaiah 11, verse 4: Christ "shall smite the earth with the *rod* of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked." At this very time *when* He is punishing the wicked and "reproving with equity the meek of the earth"—at this very time, notice it—"the wolf also shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid... and a little child shall lead them... and the lion

shall eat straw like the ox. And the *sucking child* shall play on the hole of the asp, and the *weaned child* shall put his hand on the cockatrice' [adder's] den. They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain: for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the Lord, as the waters cover the sea" (Isaiah 11:6-9).

This is a real Utopia. This can't be in heaven. There are no human beings in heaven. Children are not being suckled and weaned in heaven.

And this can't be in the New Earth because there will be no wicked persons there (Rev. 21:1-4, 8, 27). These events must occur *on this earth* during the millennium. It can't happen in heaven, nor in the New Earth, nor during this age before the millennium begins. Who is going to tame wild, carnivorous animals so they eat straw like the ox before the 1000 years? This prophecy is for the millennium. What a wonderful world! And each of us can have a part in preparing the way for this glorious age.

Satan to Be Bound. The Bible teaches that the millennium is the reign of the Kingdom of God ON THIS EARTH. The millennium is not the Kingdom; it is merely the first thousand years' reign of that Kingdom on this earth. Physical people will populate the earth during this new age.

Satan is taken from the people and bound LEST he should deceive the nations. If there were no nations left to deceive, he would not have to be *bound and shut up in a place of restraint* (Rev. 20:1-3).

When Satan and his demons are restrained from their work of deception, the earth shall at last have its millennial "sabbath of rest." The resurrected saints will judge the world with Christ and all nations shall finally have peace, because they will for the first time be following that law which "shall go forth out of Zion."

Will the Dead Be Resurrected During the Millennium? Some understand that the millennium will occur on this earth. But they teach that there will be resurrections during the entire period. Is this true?

They have on occasion claimed that Revelation 20:5 is not a part of the Bible. This verse says: "*but the rest of the dead lived not again until the thousand years were finished.*"

This text belongs in the Bible. It is found in the overwhelming majority of Greek manuscripts. Serious Bible scholars do not even question its authenticity.

It is *after* the millennium (Rev. 20:11-15) that the rest of the dead are raised. If they were raised from their graves during the millennium, there would be no need of a time of resurrection after the thousand years.

Yes, a Utopia is coming—the wonderful World of Tomorrow is just around the corner. To find out more about this new age write for our FREE booklet, *The Wonderful World Tomorrow—What It Will Be Like*.

The Ambassador College Correspondence Course is unique. It makes the Bible relevant and meaningful to today's world conditions. Life's most important questions are researched as you are directed, step by step, to the clear answers in your own Bible. For all twelve, 16-page, monthly lessons, just write to *Correspondence Course* in care of our office nearest you.

- *United States:* P. O. Box 111, Pasadena, California 91123.
- *Canada:* P. O. Box 44, Station A, Vancouver 1, V6C 2M2.
- *Mexico:* Institución Ambassador, Apartado Postal 5-595, Mexico 5, D.F.
- *United Kingdom, Europe, India, Africa:* P. O. Box 111, St. Albans, Herts. AL2 3TR England.
- *South Africa:* P. O. Box 1060, Johannesburg 2000.
- *Australia and Southeast Asia:* G.P.O. Box 345, Sydney NSW 2001, Australia.
- *New Zealand:* P. O. Box 2709, Auckland 1, New Zealand.
- *The Philippines:* P. O. Box 2603, Manila 2801.

COLLEGE IS A RIOT!

Defiant, rebellious students have turned college campuses into smoldering battlefields on an INTERNATIONAL SCALE! As the new school year begins, educators ask: "Why do they do it?" We give the answers in this article!

by Vern L. Farrow

LOOK at what happened to education during just the Spring Semester, 1970.

Dateline — Isla Vista, California: Demonstrators burn down a branch of the Bank of America on February 26. Police-student confrontations erupt sporadically, culminating in the death of a student on April 18.

Dateline — Nanterre, France: Europe's most severe spring riot struck this suburban branch of the University of Paris on March 3. Faculty members were kidnapped, brutalized and injured by rampaging students. Over one hundred policemen were injured.

Dateline — Northeastern United States: On May 1, Yale goes "on strike" staging mass demonstrations in behalf of the Black Panthers. On May 2 and 3, the University of Maryland was the scene of uproar. Then, on May 4, Kent State University near Akron, Ohio was the site of the costliest rioting: 4 students died.

On Wall Street, New York City, hard-hat construction workers and local youths clashed over their opposite reactions to the Kent State killings. Days later, two students were shot at Jackson State, Mississippi, in similar riots.

On into the summer, sabotage and bombings occurred.

Rude Awakening

And so it goes around the world! Dateline Brussels — Stockholm — Warsaw — Rome — Madrid — Tokyo — Rio—! Anywhere on the face of the earth where communities of students are gathered — watch out — there is unrest, turbulence, and trouble brewing!

As in the legend of *Rip Van Winkle*,

the older generation has suddenly been awakened from a twenty-year sleep. The pleasant dreams produced by comparative calm and growing affluence have been rudely shattered. Middle-aged custodians of the "power structure" around the world find their authority challenged at every turn. A militant, rebellious, contemptuous younger generation has seemingly exploded from nowhere to upset the status quo and thumb its collective nose at the "establishment."

These young firebrands are in a hurry. They are demanding — not merely petitioning. They are acting — not merely talking. They have rejected as archaic and ineffective any notion of due process or democratic procedure. They have reverted to uncivilized and illegal acts of physical violence, intimidation, and extortion to force submission to their demands.

Make no mistake, a power struggle of unprecedented scope, magnitude, and importance is developing. And, no matter what the variety of stated grievances, at the bottom of it all is the crucial question of **AUTHORITY!**

But, these students are of widely divergent nationalities and races. What commonality can they possibly have? What binds them together?

Languages Differ But Philosophy Is the Same

Whether black, white, brown, or yellow, college students in this last third of the twentieth century are schooled in the philosophical errors of *skepticism, relativism, scientism, and materialism.*

They soon learn that views which do not support a mentality of *system-*

atic doubt, uncertainty, and suspicion toward all knowledge, authority, morality, and ethical values are likely to be ridiculed as hopelessly "primitive."

They are told to "liberate" their minds from the shackles of authority. As a consequence, absolutes, rules, laws are to be rejected as restrictive of personal "freedom" and thus become the targets of revolt.

What is the effect of this college indoctrination? As you might expect, these "activists" seem incapable of rising above childish truculence and utter rejection of nearly everything. They demand the inconsequential, but seldom propose changes of real intellectual substance.

They claim they want to remake the university, society, the world, but they don't know how. "Nobody," said Governor Hughes of New Jersey, "can tell what these students want. Their demands are vague and they only seem to be *challenging society.*"

They denounce the values of the older generation, yet they have no clear statement of values with which to replace them.

They want to get rid of existing governmental structures, but feel no responsibility for workable alternatives. "We must destroy society in order to save it," they passionately proclaim. So, without either blueprint or competence to assure any kind of sane reconstruction, they violently go about their crude efforts at demolition!

They yell about everything — more classrooms, smaller classes, a voice in university government, free sex in college dorms, abolition of campus rules, legalization of "pot," authority to hire,

fire and evaluate professors, abolition of the ROTC, Vietnam, and the irrelevance of college courses. But, they offer little in any intelligent and constructive programs.

They are strictly “aginners” — “agin” everything — immature, negative, destructive, confused by heads full of phoney philosophy, foggy ideals, and vanity! As one publication put it: “The new college student . . . would like to be able to believe in something or someone, *but as a matter of PRINCIPLE virtually rejects the possibility!*” (*The Student in Higher Education*, The Hazen Foundation, January, 1968, p. 20.)

Here is a common bond. College students around the world share a fellowship in this philosophy of rejection — in the legitimization of anarchy! And pursuit of what they deem to be their *inalienable right of individual authority* is virtually sacred!

Disobedience Equals Freedom and Reason?

College students are encouraged in this misguided idiocy by many of the most prominent and respected scholars in the academic world.

In his book *Psychoanalysis and Religion*, famed psychoanalyst and social philosopher Erich Fromm wrote: “Human history begins with man’s act of *disobedience* which is at the same time the *beginning of his freedom and development of his reason.*” Think about that! Disobedience leads to freedom and reason? Fantastic! Yet college students literally idolize this man. “The popularity of Erich Fromm,” reports *Current Biography Yearbook 1967*, “especially among university students and professors, has led some observers to speak of a *Fromm cult.*”

It should not be surprising that his best-selling book *The Art of Loving* is virtually the “hippie” Bible!

But what is the essential message in all this? It is nothing less than the philosophy of “anti-authority”! It is an undisguised, irrational justification for indulging in *license* in the name of *freedom!*

And what are the results? Listen to this. “I’m interested in anything about

revolt, disorder, chaos. . . . It seems to me to be the road to *freedom!*” (*Time*, Nov. 24, 1967.) Sounds suspiciously like Dr. Fromm’s remarks, but that’s rock and roll idol Jim Morrison parroting the lesson his generation has learned so well.

Yes, we have reared an upside-down-and-backward generation that believes obedience to constituted authority is an unbearable yoke of bondage while *disobedience equals freedom!*

Colossal Temper Tantrums

Have you ever watched a typical two- or three-year-old when his immediate desires are thwarted? As the frustration builds he is so totally without self-control and so completely filled with lust and a desire to have his own way that he quickly explodes into a screaming, kicking, unrestrained terror.

How like the gyrations of students on college and university campuses around the world. In France they were called “the enraged ones.” Elsewhere they were described as “angered,” “frustrated,” “incensed,” “savage,” and “mad.”

They sobbed, screamed, cursed, and attacked in all directions. Why? Because their grievances (real or imagined) were not receiving *immediate* attention. Like immature children they came “unglued” emotionally because *instant solutions* were not forthcoming — because the world didn’t come to a screeching halt to placate them. In short, they vented their frustration in *massive temper tantrums!*

No doubt some student grievances are legitimate. Nevertheless, it is interesting that when asked why they are striking, demonstrating or protesting, their answers are invariably vague. Clearly, the *root cause* of their frustration lies in an undefined *antagonism against authority.*

They *will not* be told! They *will not* be ruled or restricted! They demand *unlimited* right to do whatever they want, to whomever they want, whenever they get good and ready to do it. In short, they want *absolute power* over their environment — and they want it now! What is more, if they don’t get it, their response is to have another temper tantrum.

Realistically, we should not be shocked. The present series of explosions should not have come as a surprise. The fuse was lit long ago. “Experts” who completely misunderstood human nature persuaded parents and teachers alike to swallow the monstrous fallacy that *authority is bad!*

Child psychiatrist Rudolph Driekurs, for example, counselled parents, “. . . the word ‘*must*’ should be stricken from your vocabulary. It deprives the child of the sense of being a *free agent*, of acting voluntarily and *framing his own destiny*” (*The Challenge of Parenthood*, p. 85). What is this if not utter abdication of parental responsibility?

And, to teachers he gave this dismal word of advice: “It is no longer sufficient to lay down the law; the teacher *cannot* gain compliance just because she is right . . . *children no longer yield to the pressure of authority*” (*Psychology in the Classroom*, pp. 45, 51). What did this accomplish but to discredit teachers and sound the death knell of discipline in the schools?

Following this kind of advice has produced an attitude of contempt for responsibility, order, and authority among today’s youth. Result? We are confronted with a generation who rebel at the slightest encounter with authority. And the great tragedy is that America has irretrievably exported this permissive balderdash to the ends of the earth!

From Tantrums to Organized Rebellion!

But what began as temper tantrums — spontaneous upwellings of undisciplined emotion — has now shifted to full-blown revolutionary movements under articulate leadership.

Few of the students who riot in Germany, France, Italy, the U. S. and many other countries would profess allegiance to anarchy. Probably few really comprehend the ominous significance of the word. Yet, thousands of these politically naïve students — “idealistic followers” — are fervently giving their support to virtually treasonous causes under trained and dedicated radical leaders.

Germany’s “Red Rudi” Dutschke and

France's "Red Danny" Cohn-Bendit *openly* espouse anarchy! "In theory," says West German political scientist Wolfgang Andendroth, "the students are a species of Marxists, but in practice they are *anarchists*."

In America, as one after another institution of higher learning has capitulated like falling dominoes, "student power" leaders have become more visible and more arrogant. As one leader of the militant "Students for a Democratic Society" admitted: "The true aim of the rebellion is not ending the war in Vietnam, or civil rights, but rather *student control of universities!*" Further, in a recent report, the House Committee on Un-American Activities said: "Key leaders of the SDS have given open support to guerrilla warfare in the U.S." But just what guerrilla warfare has to do with the improvement of colleges and universities is extremely obscure!

However, the connection between the advocates of anarchy and subsequent college riots is a little clearer.

The burning of the bank at Isla Vista was preceded directly by a harangue given by William Kunstler, the attorney for the "Chicago Seven."

Just a week before the Kent State tragedy, one of the more outspoken members of the "Chicago Seven," Jerry Rubin, allegedly was heard to deliver this virulent tirade:

"Until you people are prepared to *kill your parents* you aren't ready for the revolution. . . . Quit being students. *Become criminals*. We have to disrupt every institution and break every law."

"Do you people want a diploma or to *take this school over and use it for your own purposes?*" Rubin asked. With ironic accuracy, he then predicted, "It's quiet here now but *things are going to start again.*"

Yet such statements received very scant press coverage. The "rhetoric" of the Administration hundreds of miles away — not the radical in their midst — was blamed for the riot.

Order From Destruction?

Yes, the purpose in America and abroad is to destroy any and all institu-

tions of the "Establishment" presumably in the belief that out of chaos a better world will *somehow* emerge!

Some have called the trend "healthy." A writer for the newspaper *Il Corriere della Sera* in Milan, Italy refers to the student ferment as the "mystique of youth." Others have equated the turmoil with goldfish-swallowing, panty-raids, and other college fads of yesteryear. Could rioting and rebellion be merely the present generation's bizarre form of subcultural recreation?

Don't you believe it! Make no mistake, this nation — this world — is in for unbelievably troublous times ahead. No, the problem of student radicalism *will not fade away!*

Whether rampaging Zengakuren students in Japan, extreme left-wing Extraparliamentary Opposition students in West Germany, neo-anarchist students in France, militant communist students in Italy, or radical Students for a Democratic Society in America, we have only seen the beginning!

Indeed, as Raymond M. Momboisse, Deputy Attorney General for the State of California has predicted: ". . . it will become more acute, for in the future, demonstrations and certainly acts of civil disobedience will no longer be spontaneous and unrehearsed. More and more they are well planned by highly efficient, well-organized groups" (*College & University Business*, May, 1968, p. 126).

Reactionary Backlash — The Lesson of History!

You may be asking yourself: "If this growing rebellion and violence is going to continue, where will it end?" The answer from history is crystal clear!

Whenever the pendulum of social behavior swings too far to the left — to anarchy and revolution — then authoritarian, yes, even totalitarian rule, may well be the reaction. And we are now hearing that warning from one leader after another.

Swiss economist and psychologist Eugen Boehler warned of a revival of nationalism and totalitarianism. He wrote: "We may be headed for a new type of 'totalitarian' rule. In the end, the mass of the people is likely to get

tired of anarchy and lawlessness and may prefer a 'strong' government that puts an end to revolutionary violence." But remember, a government strong enough to *put down* anarchy and revolutionary violence is likely to be a dictatorship!

In his commencement address at UCLA on June 14, 1968, chancellor Franklin D. Murphy voiced a similar caution: "The record of anarchy throughout time" he said, "is an exercise in futility. . . . History records that it often becomes the ultimate polarizing force leading to *totalitarian rule.*"

George F. Kennan, former U.S. Ambassador to Russia, decried the contemporary political devices of blackmail, intimidation and violence used by radical student groups. "It represents," he said, "a frame of mind that can lead, if the entire previous experience of mankind is to be credited, only to . . . *dictatorship.*"

From *Washington Star* foreign correspondent Crosby S. Noyes comes this warning: "Since anarchy and violence cannot be indefinitely tolerated, the state must cope with it in one way or another. *Police rule* — excused today as a temporary necessity — could easily become a permanent fixture."

And from one of the world's leading psychiatrists, Dr. Bruno Bettlheim, University of Chicago, this assessment of the growing climate of rebellion and its potential outcome: "Any society in history that has destroyed itself has acted this way [lawlessly], and if our society permits violence and lawlessness to run rampant, the result will be either revolution or fascism — take your choice!"

But what choice will we make? What choice will other nations make? Will the world continue the present pell-mell course into all-out revolution? Will a majority revulsion toward violence and disorder ultimately bring about an equally savage reaction and repression of all dissent? What is going to happen?

Outcome Known in Advance!

Would it shock you to be told that increasing student rebellion and violence in America and Britain will finally contribute to the utter paralysis

and disintegration of these societies which are already sick morally, spiritually, economically, and physically?

Well, incredible as it may sound, these things are going to come to pass before your very eyes! The news wires are going to continue clattering out flaming datelines from all around this

seething globe. But you needn't wait until it happens. You can know tomorrow's headlines today! You can know the outcome of the perilous days just ahead — NOW!

The graphic and absolutely reliable account of events you will soon be living through is contained in our FREE,

fully illustrated booklet, *The Wonderful World Tomorrow — What It Will Be Like.* □

If you are not yet a subscriber to the world's unique human-experience magazine, *The PLAIN TRUTH*, be sure to request a free subscription.

HOW to Observe God's Festivals

Here is a clear, simple explanation showing how YOU can keep God's festivals even if you cannot observe them with converted brethren or if you live with unconverted relatives.

by Herman L. Hoeh

HOW SHOULD you observe the annual festivals if you are at home with unconverted members of the family? How can you *keep* from offending them? *What should you do if you are unable to assemble* at any of our local congregations?

And even if you do attend the Festivals with brethren, here is what *everyone of us* needs to know about observing God's festivals!

Purpose for the Festivals

God wants us to be happy. He is not the stern God He has so often been pictured to be. One primary way God has provided for our happiness — as well as our growth and development in the true Christian life — is through fellowship with brethren at the annual festivals.

But not all are able to have this kind of fellowship. Many of you brethren are all alone in this world — except for the spiritual fellowship you can have with God. Yet you, too, can have real happiness at every festival *if you know what to do and how to be an example to unconverted members of your family*. There may be many difficulties, it may take time, but there is a way you can achieve peace and harmony in your home even if all the members of your family are unconverted.

What Is a Festival?

A "festival," or "feast" is a part of *time* ordained by God for our physical, as well as spiritual, *rejuvenation*. There is one chapter in the Bible which mentions all the festivals God has ordained — Leviticus 23.

Notice that the first festival men-

tioned occurs weekly. It is the Sabbath, which occurs every seventh day of the week (Lev. 23:2-3). It is a period of rest from our usual business, labors and pleasures. Our article "Rejoice in God's Sabbath!" explains how to keep the Sabbath. Write for it today. But notice, now, what God reveals about keeping the *annual* festivals.

The first *annual* festival is the Passover (Lev. 23:4-5). The Passover is the only festival that is *not* a Sabbath (unless it happens to fall on the seventh day of the week). But the Passover, as well as every other annual festival, is a COMMANDED ASSEMBLY — a time of convocation.

We are, of course, to worship the Father in Spirit and truth no matter where we may be (John 4:21-24). But whenever it is possible to assemble we are commanded to do so.

The whole family is *commanded* to attend whenever possible (Deut. 16:11, 14, 16). Jesus and his brothers and sisters came with Joseph and Mary at the Passover and the days of Unleavened Bread (Luke 2:41, 42).

How to Observe The Passover

The Passover comes the day before the great Spring Festival of Unleavened Bread (Numbers 28:16, 17). Since the Passover is *not* a Sabbath day, work may be done on it. That's why the Passover is called a day of preparation (Matt. 27:62). The Passover is a very serious time of the year. Jesus set us an example on the day of His death so that we today might know how to keep the Passover.

Although the Passover is the day

before the Feast of Unleavened Bread, it was customary among the Jews to use only unleavened bread on the Passover day. That is why the Passover is called a *day of unleavened bread* (Luke 22:7).

No leavened product is ever to be used with the Passover service — which is improperly termed "Lord's Supper" (I Corinthians 11:20). The morning after the Passover service, which is still the Passover day (all days start at sunset the previous evening, *not* at midnight), is probably the most convenient time to remove any leavening agents or leavened bread.

Be sure that all leaven is removed from your premises. Don't store it in some other room. Removing leavened products which cost a few cents is just one way God has of testing you to see how much you prize obedience above money and the pleasures of this age. By following His will, God has promised to give you more in this life in return for what you give up in loving obedience to Him (John 10:10).

It is wise to arrange your purchases so that when the Passover comes, there will be little leaven to discard. Remember, *there is nothing wrong with leaven*. It is merely used in the Feast of Unleavened Bread as a *symbol* of vanity and sin.

Perhaps some of you are wondering what leaven is. A leavening agent is any substance that is used to puff up or produce fermentation, causing dough to rise. Yeast, soda and baking powder are such products. Bread, crackers, some prepared cereals and cakes, and some bought pies contain leaven and should be avoided at home and at restaurants

during the festival. Homemade unleavened pies, cereals and unleavened bread are to be used instead, *together with all the regular meats, milk, fruits and vegetables you normally eat*, for the Festival of Unleavened Bread following the Passover. Cakes with *beaten egg white* PURPOSELY substituted for leaven should not be used. But beaten egg white on pies, etc., is not a leavening agent.

At first it may seem strange to do without leaven in a festival, but once we come to know the mind of God and of Jesus Christ, we see the lesson of obedience it teaches. Happy are you if you do these things, Jesus said (John 13:17).

As there are many products containing leaven, be sure to examine the labels of all products on your shelves. In all probability, there will be some leavened material that somehow escapes! A very good type of the hidden sins that we don't always discover upon conversion. We must always throw away this forgotten leaven—a type of sin—upon discovering it.

Festival of Unleavened Bread

Here is the great Spring Festival, midway in the first month of the sacred calendar, when the people of God are to assemble with one another wherever possible and rejoice over the wonderful new year ahead. The Feast is a seven-day period, beginning the day *after* the Passover.

The Festival of Unleavened Bread, although seven days long, has but two *annual* Holy Days or Sabbaths, occurring on the first and last days of the Feast. The intervening days are not *annual* Sabbaths and *ordinary work* (except for any intervening *weekly sabbath*) may be done on them.

Annual Sabbaths differ from the *weekly* Sabbath in one particular respect—cooking for the festivals may be done on them. But all other forms of ordinary business or work are not to be done. Exodus 12:16 reads: “No manner of work shall be done in them, save that which every man must eat, *that only may be done of you.*”

Although the intervening days are not Sabbaths and work may be done on them, be sure that the usual routine

does not stop you from realizing the purpose of the *entire Festival*. It is to be a time of rejuvenating yourself spiritually and physically. The entire Festival is meant to be a special period of happiness. Spend more time in studying and reading your Bible.

The Use of Unleavened Bread

In this Feast, no leavened bread should be in your homes for seven days and no leavened products should be eaten. Use UNLEAVENED bread instead, *together with your customary meals*. If some of you have never tasted unleavened bread before, you have a surprise coming!

Children should be trained by their parents to eat unleavened bread during these days, and also *taught the meaning for so doing*. This will always be a wonderful experience for them, because most children have never tasted nutritious unleavened bread, which can either be bought, or baked very simply in your own home. Unleavened products are sold in most stores near you. Just ask your grocer.

If some of you would enjoy baking your own unleavened bread, be sure to write us for recipes if you do not already have some.

What About Unconverted Relatives?

If families are divided with only some converted, difficulties may arise. Perhaps you are a husband or a wife whose family does not follow God. Don't let that worry you. *Never force your will on others*. Don't force them to use unleavened bread against their will. This Festival is a matter *between you and God*.

Where the entire family serves God, all leaven must be removed by the beginning of the Festival. If the husband of the family is unconverted, all leaven should be removed *if he does not object*. But if he objects, rather than provoke arguments, it is better to reckon the house as his responsibility, and not remove the leaven. However, a wife who does not need to bake can take all leaven from the kitchen where she works, if no objections would be raised. *Allow an unconverted husband his freedom to eat leavened products if he pur-*

chases them or demands you bake them.

If God has not provided you the monetary means through the second tithe, whether your own or others', then, of course, you will need to observe these days at home. Sometimes it is necessary to explain to your family if they do not understand. You have to be “wise as serpents and harmless as doves” in explaining the matter, however.

If opposition will likely develop, it would be better, *before saying anything*, to delight unconverted members of your family with unleavened products long before the Feast so that they will not think anything strange when you first mention it. It is surprising how many people know little or nothing about unleavened breads, but who enjoy them from the very first. Perhaps if the unconverted really enjoy it, nothing need be said about the Festival and you can use unleavened bread for the entire week.

When living with the unconverted, many of these troubles can be avoided by attending the Festival with the brethren. Of course, there might be limiting circumstances, especially if there is a newborn child.

The first annual Sabbath or High Day of Unleavened Bread is the *only* other *NIGHT convocation* that is commanded after the Passover (Exodus 12:42). What could be more pleasant than beginning a festival with an enjoyable dinner with members of your family and converted friends in thanks to God?

What About Pentecost?

The next festival when all are to gather is the Day of Firstfruits or Pentecost. It usually occurs a few weeks before summer. *Pentecost always occurs on a Monday.*

Pentecost is an annual Holy Day in which no work is to be done except for preparing what a person must eat. In local churches there is to be a convocation held on the day, just as we find in the example of the disciples on the day of Pentecost in A.D. 31 (Acts 2:1).

As with every Holy Day when any of you are unable to gather together in an assembled convocation, there should be a great deal of Bible study. If you are

keeping this day alone and with opposition from the family, be very considerate of the others. Give the day a festive atmosphere! *Don't withdraw yourself totally from your family.* Be happy with your family. Let them all enjoy the bounteous material blessings of God in a dinner with you. Avoid, however, any statements that would precipitate religious strife. Let them see that the Holy Days which God set in motion are so much more enjoyable than the world's burdensome holidays.

The Day of Trumpets

As autumn approaches, there is another single Holy Day — the Day of Trumpets. It is an annual Sabbath day when no servile work should be done, except what is necessary for preparation of food on that day. Make this a day of joy for members of your family. And spend time studying the Bible.

If any of the annual Sabbaths falls on the weekly Sabbath, then *that annual Sabbath takes precedence* and we are allowed to prepare meals on that day.

The Day of Atonement

A most unusual day is this! Imagine God commanding one *fast day* for His people annually.

The Day of Atonement is a *commanded fast*. Leviticus 23:27 uses the term "afflict your souls." Psalm 35:13 explains this to clearly mean fasting. Here David said of himself, "I humbled [*afflicted*, see margin] my soul with fasting." Leviticus 23:27-32 also explains that there is no work to be done on it. God's people are to congregate whenever possible, as on the preceding Holy Day.

A fast without water is the Bible example. See the accounts of Moses and the prophets where details of spiritual fasts are given. In each case, fasting was without food *and* water.

In relationship to fasting, no explicit instruction is given for infants. Nursing infants were assembled in a special fast (Joel 2:16) but there is *no* indication that they did not nurse on the Day of Atonement. Since fasting on this day has a special *meaning*, little children should be taught to fast *when they can first comprehend the fact that God commands it*, and *not* before.

We should not eat the usual heavy

evening meal on the beginning of the Day of Atonement (remember, God's days begin at sunset). Also eat in *moderation* the evening meal that follows the Day of Atonement. Always be careful not to eat the usual amount of *heavy foods* immediately after a fast.

If some of you have never fasted, for the first time, there might be slight physically uncomfortable reactions. But how small are these compared to the heart-warming benefits that come from doing the will of God!

Since God instructs that no work whatsoever be done on this day, be sure that as much preparation as possible for the day has been previously made so that unconverted members of your family will not have cause to complain. Sometimes a converted wife and mother may have to do certain limited work on this day for her unconverted family.

The Festival of Tabernacles

The greatest and most joyous festival is, without doubt, the Feast of Tabernacles. What can be more wonderful, after a hard summer's labor, with much of the winter's store in, than that we should rejoice before the Lord of heaven and earth? As we read in Nehemiah 8:9-10 of all the festivals in general: "This day is holy unto the Lord your God; mourn not, nor weep . . . eat the fat [animals], and drink the sweet [wine], and send portions unto them for whom nothing is prepared: for this day is holy unto our Lord: neither be ye sorry; for the JOY OF THE LORD IS YOUR STRENGTH."

The Festival of Tabernacles is a time when we should be separate from the world, rejoicing as in a festive dance, before God who has given us every wonderful material and spiritual gift in the past year.

Although the Festival itself is only seven days long — with one annual Sabbath at the beginning of the Feast — the last annual Holy Day coming immediately after the Feast of Tabernacles makes it customary to refer to all eight days as part of the same Festival. On the first and eighth days no work is to be done except what is permitted for meal preparation. If you are alone and unable to journey to one of the Festival

locations, because of some *great* unforeseen circumstance, be sure to study your Bible, and especially the Law, during these days.

If you are unable to attend the Festival, the intervening six days are to be celebrated in the same manner as are the five intervening days of the Feast of Unleavened Bread though you can eat *normally* during the Feast of Tabernacles! Work is permitted on them, although God does not intend you to do the usual routine. The Festival was given to relieve you from your normal duties so that you can rejoice with the brethren. It is to defeat the purpose of the Festival if, when you are unable to attend, you merely rest on the two High Days and neglect the entire Festival as a whole period of supreme happiness.

If you have not yet been able to meet once a year during the Feast of Tabernacles with the brethren, *begin now to save your second tithe* — which is God's way of providing you an annual vacation in His spiritual presence with all the brethren.

Of course some of you reading this article may not know of any other people keeping God's Holy Days. In fact, you may be wondering if there is any group who is. There is a way to find out the answers to these questions if you are interested.

Festival Information

One way we are prepared to serve YOU that many of you may not realize is this: As a part of the ADULT EDUCATIONAL PROGRAM, we now have TRAINED MEN — graduates of AMBASSADOR COLLEGE — available in all parts of the United States and in many parts of the world, ready to counsel with you PERSONALLY, to answer questions, to help you with any spiritual problems — even to baptize any who are ready for it, if any should, voluntarily, and with no solicitation from us, so desire. Please do not construe this announcement as an "invitation" of any sort — but from time to time, people write to us, wanting to know if a *personal* visit is possible.

Because we say in literature, and you hear on radio, "there is no follow-up —

no one will call on you" — many may have MISUNDERSTOOD. What we mean to say to the public is that there will be no follow-up trying to sell them something, or trying to talk them into becoming a "member" of anything. We have NOTHING TO SELL. Giving us your name and address for requested literature, or a subscription (free — already paid) to our magazines does not mean someone will come knocking uninvited on your door.

We WON'T send anyone to see you,

UNWANTED. Not unless you REQUEST IT! But, if you would like one of our trained men, graduates of AMBASSADOR COLLEGE, to call and counsel with you about any problems, answer any questions — even explain anything in the Bible, there is such a man NEAR YOU! So please feel free to invite such a visit. That's what they are there for. And of course you know they have nothing to sell. They won't ask you for money. They won't plead with you — or even urge you — to "be converted" or bap-

tized, or to join anything. Of course, if you WANT and request help in finding God and letting Christ REALLY come into your heart and life, they are fully qualified to HELP. But they will not try to shove anything on you. They are qualified to EXPLAIN the Bible if you ask, but never will they argue. Actually most of them are consecrated and ordained ministers. They, and we here at the Headquarters of this great Work, want only to HELP — to SERVE. We count it a PRIVILEGE to do so. □

GOD'S SACRED CALENDAR

GOD'S sacred calendar is the true calendar for all mankind. Its principles go back to the very first chapter of the Bible, where the sun and the moon were appointed to be for signs, seasons, days and years (Gen. 1:14).

This is the calendar God gave to Israel when He led them out of the pagan practices of Egypt. It has been in continual use for over 3400 years. In all major respects except one, it is the same calendar used between Adam and Moses.

God gave the sacred calendar to Israel when He brought them out of Egypt. But our nation, composed (mainly) of the descendants of ancient Israel, rejects God's way. Our nation has gone back to observing the kind of calendar which our ancestors used during their slavery in Egypt.

But isn't our Roman calendar of Christian origin? Doesn't it have the approval of almost all Christian sects? History answers: "Our [*Roman*] calendar is not Christian in origin. It descends directly from the Egyptians, who originated the 12-month year, 365-day system. A pagan Egyptian scientist, Sosigenes, suggested this plan to the pagan Emperor Julius Caesar, who directed that it go into effect throughout the Roman Empire in 45 B.C. As adopted it indicated its pagan origin by the names of the months — called after Janus, Maia, Juno, etc. The days were not named but numbered on a complicated system involving Ides, Nones, and Calends. It was not until A.D. 321 that the seven-day week feature was added, when the Emperor Constantine [*supposedly*] adopted Christianity. Oddly enough for his weekdays he chose pagan names which are still used." (From "Journal of Calendar Re-

form," Sept. 1953, footnote p. 128.)

Further study brings one to the realization that the entire Roman calendar is of pagan origin with the single exception of the seven-day week feature. Ironically, the "Journal of Calendar Reform" would have men give up this feature also by adopting their World Calendar. This proposed calendar contains one day each year (two in leap years) that is not counted as a day of the week. The seven-day cycle of the week which has persisted since creation *would then be broken*. The World Calendar has features which look right to men, but in adopting it the one remaining feature of keeping time God's way — the weekly cycle — would be lost. It would be a totally heathen calendar.

God Ordained This Way

The Sabbath, the calendar, and the law had to be made known anew to the children of Israel when God brought them out of the paganism of Egypt; for they had not been keeping the Sabbath, and had lost much of the knowledge of the true God and His way.

God has not changed. When He calls men out from the pagan practices of this world to the Christian way of life, He will reveal His Sabbaths, His way of keeping time, and His law. In delivering us from paganism, God reveals to us the ways He ordained.

A new *year* is to begin in the spring. "This month [Nisan or Abib] shall be unto you the beginning of months: it shall be the first month of the year to you" (Ex. 12:2). This first month of God's sacred calendar is called, in the Bible, Abib (Ex. 13:4). It means the month of "green ears." Later the Jews called it *Nisan* (Esther 3:7) — a Baby-

lonian word having a similar meaning.

The beginning of this month and of all God's months generally occurs at the appearance of the first faint crescent of the new moon in the west just after sundown (observed from the Holy Land). The astronomical new moon calculated for the United States is, in general, a day or two earlier.

Proof that the new moon begins the month is found by comparing Psalms 81:3 and I Chronicles 23:31 with Numbers 10:10; 28:11; 29:1 and Leviticus 23:24. The terms "beginning of the month" and "new moon" are used interchangeably.

The word *month* means "moon." A new month begins with a new moon. At first quarter the month is one quarter gone, at full moon half a month has passed.

A third unit of time, the *day*, was correctly observed by most people till only a few hundred years ago. The proper time to end one day and begin another, the way the Pilgrims followed, is in the evening at sunset as the rays of direct sunlight fade from the countryside. Notice the description of the Day of Atonement occurring on the tenth day of the month. "In the ninth day of the month at even [evening], from even unto even, shall ye celebrate your sabbath" (Lev. 23:32). Man's way has been to change to the practice of beginning the day at midnight.

The division of days was correctly understood at Christ's time. A Sabbath was drawing to a close. Those who wished healing waited, and "when the sun was setting, all they that had any sick with divers diseases brought them unto him," not being aware of the fact that Christ would have healed on the Sabbath day also (Luke 4:40). Mark records that they came to be healed

“when the sun did set” (Mark 1:32).

A comparison of Leviticus 22:7 with Leviticus 15:5 gives the exact moment for a new day — “when the sun is down.” Individuals were considered free from their uncleanness at sunset.

The final division of time, the week with a seventh day set apart for rest and holy use, has been preserved for us by its continual observance. The Sabbath, the seven-day week, and all of God’s ways were given to mankind at creation to be kept by all generations.

The Meaning of the Holy Days

The first of God’s holy days is the weekly Sabbath, which is a memorial of creation and also a symbol of the millennium or seventh thousand years in God’s plan, when Christ will have put down all opposition and the Kingdom of God will rule this earth.

The Passover, Nisan 14, is a memorial of the death angel’s passing over the homes of the Israelites in Egypt and sparing the firstborn.

The sacrifice of the lamb was a foreshadowing of Christ, the true Passover Lamb, and His sacrifice for our sins on that day. The Passover is now a memorial of both events.

The Feast, Nisan 15, commemorates the night on which Israel started out of Egypt. It is an annual Sabbath, on the first of the seven days of Unleavened Bread. These seven days begin at sundown. The seventh day is also an annual Sabbath commemorating God’s final deliverance of Israel from Egypt (a type of sin) through the Red Sea. These seven days show our complete deliverance (seven denoting completeness) from sin.

The wave sheaf offering took place on the first day of the week (Sunday) during the days of Unleavened Bread. This ritual was the first day of the spring harvest season. It pictured Christ, the first of the firstfruits from the dead, being accepted by the Father before the early harvest (the Christians of these last 2000 years) could be reaped. The resurrection of Christ had occurred the previous Sabbath evening — near sunset; but the acceptance of His sacrifice by the Father did not occur till late in the

morning of “Sunday.” Mary was not allowed to touch Him early in the day, yet later other disciples, after His acceptance, did touch Him (John 20:17; Matthew 28:9).

Pentecost, the fiftieth day of the spring harvest season, is always on a Sunday during Sivan, the third month; but the day of the month varies from year to year and must be *counted*. It — like every other holy day — begins at sundown. Pentecost symbolized the coming of the Holy Spirit and thus is a memorial of the beginning of the New Testament Church. In a larger sense it depicts the entire time of this New Testament Church from the arrival of the Holy Spirit till the soon-to-occur second coming of Christ, when the reaping of the first harvest of souls will occur.

The Feast of Trumpets, the first day of the seventh month (Tishri), points forward to that day when the last trumpet will sound and the dead in Christ rise to meet Him at His second coming. Christ will then put down the devil’s rule and set up His Kingdom, the Kingdom of God, at Jerusalem, to spread progressively over all the peoples of the earth.

Nine days later on the 10th of Tishri is the Day of Atonement, picturing that day in the future when the responsibility for sin will be placed justly upon the head of the instigator of it, Satan the devil. Mankind will then become “at one,” or in complete accord, with God, all our sins having been forgiven and forgotten. The 10th of Tishri is observed as a day of fasting, a day in which we afflict our souls by abstinence from food and drink.

The Feast of Tabernacles begins Tishri 15 at sundown and continues seven days through Tishri 21, the first day being an annual Sabbath. These seven days picture the millennium, when the resurrected Christians, then immortal, rule the earth under Christ.

The day following the Feast of Tabernacles is called the Last Great Day and is a symbol of a still more joyous occasion in the future. The rest of the dead, those never having had their eyes opened to the truth in their former life, will be resurrected to mortality after the millennium. They will go through

a time of trial and test pictured as the Great White Throne Judgment of Revelation 20. Those overcoming trial and temptation with the help of God’s Holy Spirit will then be given immortality. A new heaven and new earth will follow, where no sin or wickedness can occur.

General Information

In brief, God’s holy days are to be kept in the following way. On the Day of Atonement no work of any kind is to be done. On the following six, no servile work is to be done (food, however, may be prepared): the Feast (Nisan 15), which is the first day of Unleavened Bread; the last day of Unleavened Bread; Pentecost; the Feast of Trumpets; the first day of the Feast of Tabernacles and the Last Great Day following the feast (Tishri 22). The Passover, Nisan 14, is observed with the service of footwashing followed by taking the symbols of unleavened bread and wine. This is the only festival that is not an annual Sabbath.

For Christians these holy days are convocations or commanded assemblies. Historians of the early Christian era record that these days, often misnamed “Jewish holidays,” were kept by the Christians with a new spirit and a new and fuller understanding of their significance.

Holy days have been calculated for several years in advance (see chart on the next page).

Further information on many of the subjects mentioned but briefly in this article is available in booklet form. Just request *Pagan Holidays or God’s Holy Days — Which?* □

THIS REPRINT ARTICLE IS NOT TO BE SOLD. It is provided as a public service in the public interest by Ambassador College — made possible by the contributions of those who, voluntarily, have become co-workers in support of this worldwide work. Ambassador College, as a separate corporation, is associated with the Worldwide Church of God, and a portion of the financial needs of the work is supplied by that Church. The publishers have nothing to sell, and although contributions are gratefully welcomed, no solicitation is ever made to the public for financial support.

THE ANNUAL FEAST DAYS OF GOD

Roman Year	First Day of Sacred Year Nisan or Abib 1	*Passover Nisan 14	Days of Unleavened Bread Nisan 15-21	**Pentecost Sivan	Feast of Trumpets Tishri 1	Day of Atonement Tishri 10	Feast of Tabernacles Tishri 15-21	The Last Great Day Tishri 22
1976	April 1	April 14	April 15-21	June 6	Sept. 25	Oct. 4	Oct. 9-15	Oct. 16
1977	March 20	April 2	April 3-9	May 22	Sept. 13	Sept. 22	Sept. 27- Oct. 3	Oct. 4
1978	April 8	April 21	April 22-28	June 11	Oct. 2	Oct. 11	Oct. 16-22	Oct. 23
1979	March 29	April 11	April 12-18	June 3	Sept. 22	Oct. 1	Oct. 6-12	Oct. 13
1980	March 18	March 31	April 1-7	May 25	Sept. 11	Sept. 20	Sept. 25- Oct. 1	Oct. 2
1981	April 5	April 18	April 19-25	June 7	Sept. 29	Oct. 8	Oct. 13-19	Oct. 20
1982	March 25	April 7	April 8-14	May 30	Sept. 18	Sept. 27	Oct. 2-8	Oct. 9
1983	March 15	March 28	March 29- April 4	May 22	Sept. 8	Sept. 17	Sept. 22-28	Sept. 29
1984	April 3	April 16	April 17-23	June 10	Sept. 27	Oct. 6	Oct. 11-17	Oct. 18

* Observed the PREVIOUS evening after sunset. For example, in 1976 the Passover would be observed after sunset on the evening of April 13.

** Pentecost (a Greek word signifying "fiftieth") is counted as the fiftieth day of the spring harvest season. It is always on a Sunday during Sivan, the 3rd month.

Who Should GOD'S Ministers Be?

If the Bible truth were known, thousands would never have "chosen" the ministry as their profession! Should you teach, preach, or "witness" for the Lord? How does God call His true ministers?

by Garner Ted Armstrong

"I'VE BEEN called to preach!" said the eager young man to the elder pastor.

"How do you *know* you've been called to preach?" asked the dignified old gentleman.

"Well sir, I saw a vision in the sky," began the hopeful youngster, "and it seemed the initials 'P C' appeared to me. I saw them with my own eyes!"

"And what do you believe the vision *meant*?" asked his elder.

"PREACH CHRIST!" was the enthusiastic answer.

At this the old gentleman sadly shook his head. "No, my son — I'm afraid you've misinterpreted your vision."

"Huh?" came the quizzical reply.

"Yes — you see," he said gently, "the real *meaning* of the vision was that you should PLOW CORN!"

"A 'Calling' to Preach"

This story serves to illustrate the manner in which perhaps *many* sincere people decide upon the ministry as their life's work. Undoubtedly, a number of the students in the theological seminaries of this world feel they have been given a special "calling" of God to preach.

Still, many others will readily admit they simply *chose* the ministry according to their aptitudes, much the same way a man might choose aeronautical engineering, civil service work, or farming.

Perhaps some of YOU, reading this article, feel you have been given a "calling" to *preach*.

But just what is a CALL from God? Surely, should YOU be one who is presently teaching a Bible class, holding a study group, or in any way "witness-

ing" for Christ, you should want to know EXACTLY WHAT GOD SAYS ABOUT IT, shouldn't you?

God DOES CALL His Ministers!

It is GOD, not man, who chooses and calls His servants. Jesus said, "I will build MY Church" (Matt. 16:18). Christ DID build that Church, and is its LIVING HEAD TODAY!

Jesus intended certain GOD-GIVEN offices be established in His true Church for the CARRYING OF THE GOSPEL — which was the vitally important *mission* of that Church (Matt. 28:19-20). Notice how the Apostle Paul describes the basic *foundation* of the organizational pattern of these offices:

"Now therefore ye (Gentiles) are no more strangers and foreigners, but fellow citizens with the saints, and of the household of God; and are *built* upon the FOUNDATION of the *apostles and prophets*, Jesus Christ Himself being the Chief Corner Stone" (Eph. 2:19-20).

Christ is the *Head* of the Church He built (Eph. 1:22, 5:23), and therefore it is CHRIST who chooses His *ministers and officers*.

"Ye have not chosen me, *but I have chosen you*, and ordained you . . ." said Jesus to His disciples (John 15:16).

"But now hath GOD set the members every one of them in the body (of Christ — the Church) as it hath pleased HIM!" (I Cor. 12:18.)

False Ministers Prophesied

Just as the early beginning of the true Church of God was fraught with many *dangers* from ravaging men — men who would KILL because of religious hatred and bigotry — SO IS OUR AGE!

When Jesus told His disciples of the times just before His return to the earth, He warned, "Take heed that no man *deceive you*" (Matt. 24:4). In His warning about deceptions, Jesus talked of false *ministers* who would be masquerading as *true* ministers of the Gospel, who would "show great signs and wonders; insomuch that, *if it were possible*, they shall deceive the very elect" (Matt. 24:24).

This warning is about OUR TIMES — NOW!

And to WHOM was the warning given?

To the people of God! The students, learners — disciples of Christ!

Take warning now!

There is a very grave danger that YOU, as a "babe in Christ" could LOSE your salvation by failing to understand and *heed* these warnings about false ministers.

These false teachers who are working *right now* — as you read this article — will always despise the AUTHORITY of God's TRUE MINISTERS. They will PRESUME to themselves a position as leader and teacher of other people. Perhaps, even in all sincerity, it simply begins as a Bible study group after a broadcast, but a certain dominant personality will always arise — and oftentimes today it is a woman — and begin to teach, explain and expound to the others, WHEN THERE HAS BEEN NO CALLING FROM GOD TO DO SO!

In the early Church, there arose false ministers and lay members, who began to *set themselves up* (note this well) as "teachers" and "leaders" of the people.

The *whole theme* of the New Testament, from the very inception of God's

true Church to the end of the book of Revelation is one of APOSTASY, one of God's true apostles and ministers constantly struggling against FALSE DOCTRINES creeping in, and against *counterfeit ministers* who were trying to lead off people after themselves.

Notice, the council at Jerusalem was held *for this very reason!* "And certain men which came down from Judaea taught the brethren, and said, 'Except ye be circumcised after the manner of Moses, ye cannot be saved'" (Acts 15:1). Notice further that these men wanted to ARGUE about the small, physical question of circumcision. "When therefore Paul and Barnabas had no small *dissension* and disputation with them, they determined that Paul and Barnabas, and certain other of them, should go up to Jerusalem unto the apostles and elders about this question" (Acts 15:2).

God's government went into effect, and, after hearing all the facts, and certain recommendations from other leading apostles, James, the chief apostle at Jerusalem (verse 19) rendered a *binding decision*, which the others delivered to the churches as an authoritative DECREE! (Acts 16:4.)

Paul's Experience With False Ministers

In Paul's letters of correction and exhortation to the early Church, he was often forced to show them, by the manner of his calling and training, the real *authenticity* of his office. Notice how many of his letters begin with statements of divinely ordained *authority*. (See Rom. 1:1-5, I Cor. 1:1, II Cor. 1:1, Gal. 1:1-2, etc.)

Almost immediately after the beginning of God's true Church, certain men arose who began to lead away followings after themselves. Perhaps they were sincere at first — wishing only to share with others their new-found truth. Perhaps they, like many today, only wanted to "witness" to others. But, they HAD NOT BEEN CALLED OF GOD! They let human nature, with its VANITY and LUST FOR POWER creep in.

The Apostle Paul was constantly being criticized by unthinking, carnal-minded people who did not really fear God's government as they should have.

The Corinthians were accusing him of being covetous of what they supposed was *their* money (which was not *theirs*, but *God's*). The whole underlying *theme* of Paul's second letter to the Corinthians was concerned with this problem. "Mine answer to them" he had said in the first letter, "that do *examine* me is this, Have we not power [authority] to eat and to drink?" (I Cor. 9:3-4.) He then proved the ministry should be supported from God's tithes.

The entire first chapter of Galatians is Paul's affirmation of the DIVINE AUTHORITY with which he spoke and wrote.

The important thing to realize is that this defense was necessary *only* because of the false teachers and "leaders" who were teaching the people — leading them in humanly devised "ideas" and traditions — trying to bring discredit upon God's true ministers. It is part of *your nature* to want to be *important*, well-thought-of, and approved of by other people!

It has been said the busier a man becomes, and the more he accomplishes, the more criticism he will receive. God's Word certainly affirms that statement! Jesus Christ was the *busiest*, and, at the same time, the *most criticized* man who ever lived.

Paul's Warning

In some cases even the *true ministers of God* grew lukewarm, and dropped out of the Church. "For I know this," Paul said to the Ephesian elders "that after my departing shall grievous wolves enter in among you, not sparing the flock. Also of YOUR OWN SELVES shall men arise, speaking perverse things, to *draw away disciples* [students, learners] after them" (Acts 20:29-30).

Paul told the young evangelist, Timothy, "Now the Spirit speaketh expressly, that *in the latter times* [now] some shall *depart* from the faith [doctrine, body of beliefs] giving heed to *seducing spirits*, and doctrines of demons" (I Tim. 4:1).

After describing the very conditions which will be extant during this time in which YOU LIVE, Paul, in his second letter to Timothy, warned, "But evil men and seducers shall wax *worse* and

worse, deceiving, and being deceived (II Tim. 3:13).

Remember, these letters to Timothy were concerned primarily with *Church government*. Never forget even *false ministers* APPEAR as the ministers of *Christ*. "For such are false apostles, deceitful workers, *transforming themselves* into the apostles of Christ. And no marvel; for *Satan himself* is transformed into an angel of light. Therefore it is no great thing if HIS MINISTERS also be transformed as the ministers of righteousness; whose end shall be according to their works" (II Cor. 11:13-15).

Peter's Warning!

Peter was not unaware of the undercurrent toward apostasy that was beginning then. He wrote, "But there were false prophets also among the people, *even as there shall be false teachers among you*, who privily [privately] shall bring in damnable heresies, even denying the Lord that bought them, and bring upon themselves swift destruction" (II Peter 2:1).

Paul had said the "falling away" from true doctrine was a mystery of iniquity, or LAWLESSNESS, that was beginning in *his* time! (II Thes. 2:7.)

The entire second chapter of Peter's second letter is a grave warning against false teachers.

Notice, however, that there is always ONE THING THESE TEACHERS HAVE IN COMMON. Even Korah, and the ones he led with him in his rebellion against the authority of Moses, showed the same traits. (See Num. 16:1-3.)

"But chiefly them that walk after the flesh," who are concerned about the PHYSICAL SENSES, and the fleshly, carnal sensations, the vanity they might have in leading others — becoming their teacher — the *popularity*, or the *money* and the *security* they covet — "in the lust of uncleanness, and despise government" [AUTHORITY, RSV] (II Peter 2:10).

Do you see?

"Presumptuous are they," continues Peter (II Peter 2:10). Yes, they are always *presuming* to be a self-appointed leader over others, "*selfwilled*, they are not afraid to speak evil of dignities... but these, as natural brute

beasts, made to be taken and destroyed, speak evil of the things that they understand NOT; and shall utterly perish in their own corruption" (II Peter 2:10-12).

Surprising though it may sound, some individuals are *not afraid* to deliberately misrepresent, and to CLAIM they represent *The WORLD TOMORROW* program, or *The PLAIN TRUTH* magazine. There have been cases of some deliberately *lying*, simply because they *know* the *scope and power* of this Work of God, and wish to begin to SET THEMSELVES UP as TEACHERS *when there has been no calling of God!*

God prophesied His true sheep would be SCATTERED, and FEW, the "salt of the earth" — not the great, organized, politically powerful machines of the world. It is because of this that many begin to yearn for physical fellowship with other human beings of like belief. This is natural. It is *good*. But, it is also something to be WARNED ABOUT FIRST! "BEWARE OF MEN!" said Jesus Christ (Matt. 10:17). And remember our *first* fellowship is *with Christ!* (I John 1:3.)

Those who begin to teach others apparently do not even faintly begin to realize the GRAVE RESPONSIBILITY of such an action.

A Dangerous Position

It is because the true ministers of God must labor in TEACHING OTHERS the WAY TO SALVATION — telling them of the things pertaining to ETERNAL LIFE, that God lays such a heavy responsibility on them. Notice Peter's exhortation: "The *elders* which are among you I exhort, who am also an elder . . . feed the flock of God which is among you . . . neither as being lords over God's heritage, but being ensamples to the flock" (I Peter 5:1-3).

To cause another human being to LOSE SALVATION is the most dastardly act a person can commit! Notice what Jesus said of such an act: "But whoso shall offend one of these little ones which believe in me, it were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and that he were drowned in the depth of the sea. *Woe* unto the world because of offences! [causing another to *stumble* — to go back into

sin] for it must needs be that offences come; but *woe* to that man by whom the offence cometh!" (Matt. 18:6-7.)

A minister can be responsible for *converting* people — for convicting them of sin and bringing them to Christ in real DOWN-TO-EARTH REPENTANCE! Or, he can, by teaching false ideas — by setting himself up as a leader when God *has not called* him — send people straight into the lake of fire — Gehenna fire!

But it is *not only* those who *deliberately* masquerade as the ministers of God, but ANYONE, be he false minister, professing teacher, deliberate liar, or INNOCENT LAY MEMBER simply trying to "do good" to others, but who teaches doctrines which LEAD THAT PERSON AS TRAY — who comes under the condemnation of the Word of God — which says WOE unto that man! (Luke 17:1-2.)

How God Calls His Servants

It is GOD who chooses and calls His servants (Eph. 4:11, I Cor. 12:28). The WAY He calls them needs to be definitely understood!

Notice, Jesus said to His disciples, "Ye have not chosen me, but I *have chosen you, and ordained you . . .*" (John 15:16). When He was walking by the Sea of Galilee, He said to Peter and Andrew, "FOLLOW ME, and I will make you fishers of men" (Matt. 4:19). Notice, NOT ONE of Jesus' disciples whom He called and ORDAINED to the ministry CHOSE THEMSELVES!

I want you to think *very carefully* about this next statement! It constitutes a great principle of God's Word — and a vitally important KEY to be used in God's true ministry!

THERE IS NOT ONE SINGLE EXAMPLE ANYWHERE IN THE BIBLE WHERE A CALLED AND CHOSEN SERVANT OF GOD *came forward and VOLUNTEERED for THE OFFICE!*

Moses argued that he was unfit for the job, Jeremiah said he was too young, Jonah *ran away*, Samuel was directly called of God, David knew nothing until Samuel announced it to him. *All* of the prophets say, "The Word of the Lord CAME unto . . ." them, not that they volunteered for the office!

Jesus *called* and *appointed* His true disciples. Paul was *struck down* by a miracle. Paul "took" Timothy unto him, and so it is *throughout* the history of God's Church. My father *fought vigorously* against the truth of God before he was finally called.

God Works Through Human Instruments

But Jesus said, "Wherefore *by their fruits* ye shall know them! (Matt. 7:20). The Scriptural QUALIFICATIONS imposed upon any person whom God is calling to the ministry are absolutely RIGID.

One great principle that seems so difficult for some few to understand is that the Creator who gives us every breath of air we breathe accomplishes His plan here below — yes, and even *governs His Church* — THROUGH HUMAN BEINGS — HIS INSTRUMENTS!

God is now sending the Gospel of His soon-coming government into many parts of this darkened world. But He is not yet shouting with His own booming, earth-shaking voice. He is sending the Gospel over the airwaves by HIS HUMAN INSTRUMENT, Mr. Armstrong!

He is seeing to it that YOU are receiving *The PLAIN TRUTH* and TOMORROW'S WORLD, to feed and *nourish* you in His truth, to *warn* you of impending dangers, to try to HELP each hungry "babe in Christ" gain an entrance into His glorious Kingdom. But the magazines are written, edited, typed, printed, and mailed by *human instruments*.

It is the same in calling His ministry!

Many have assumed the Apostle Paul was the exception to the rule that ministers were always ordained through HUMAN INSTRUMENTS, by the *laying on of the hands of the ministry!*

That assumption is false!

Paul's Ordination

Read the account of Paul's ORDINATION by human instruments with your own eyes!

Turn to Acts, the 13th chapter. Here, you see the gathering of the elders at Antioch, and the ordination of Paul. Paul had been struck down on the road to Damascus, blinded, and *made willing*

to receive God's Spirit through a *real* REPENTANCE!

He was able to "preach Christ" to the Jews at Damascus then, "*proving* that this is very Christ!" (Acts 9:20 and 22.) But notice that Paul was not a MINISTER — he was not an active member in the governmental body of the Church — he was merely doing what ANY of YOU should be able to do: "... be ready always to give an *answer* to every man that *asketh* you a reason of the hope that is in you with meekness and fear" (I Peter 3:15).

But notice, it entails giving an ANSWER TO THOSE THAT ASK — not the kind of door-to-door "witnessing" that is being done by many today. I remember a time when I was eating a meal in a restaurant. Two women entered, unnoticed in the crowd of others finding booths or chairs, and gradually made their way toward the rear of the small, somewhat crowded restaurant. Finally, taking up positions just behind the booth in which I was seated, with another minister, they began to SHOUT at the TOP OF THEIR LUNGS, "FIRE! FIRE! FIRE is burning in the gates of HELL for every lost sinner!"

The near disastrous results could have meant a severe lawsuit for both of them.

The people in the restaurant were so shocked by the "FIRE" cry they didn't really hear the rest of it — which was just as well — and some of them began to hastily jump up to flee the place! They thought a customer had discovered a fire!

Scenes of this type bring a REPROACH on the precious Word of God!

Should these women have been "witnessing"?

Mr. Meredith answers this question in the article "Should Women Preach?" (Write in for this free reprint article.) *Your Bible* says NO! "Let your women *keep silence* in the churches: for it is not permitted unto them to speak; but they are commanded to be under obedience, as also saith the law. And if they will learn anything, let them ask their husbands at home: for it is a SHAME for women to speak in the Church" (I Cor. 14:34-35).

After the short preaching at Damascus on the part of the Apostle Paul, that Jesus was the true Christ, Paul went

to Arabia (Gal. 1:17) and returned to Damascus. After *three years* (verse 18), Paul then went down to TARSUS, the city of his birth (Acts 9:30). Prior to this time, however, Paul had been with the other apostles in Jerusalem, after Barnabas had told them of the miraculous way in which God struck him down. He *learned* from them how they carried out their offices in the government of the Church: "And he was *with them* coming in and going out at Jerusalem" (Acts 9:28).

PAUL WAS TRIED AND PROVED in the actual ministry.

Notice how Barnabas, also a disciple of the Church, later took Paul with him when he went to Antioch, and they taught many people for another additional YEAR (Acts 11:25-26). It was only after this time of actual ministerial experience and training — having been *alone* with Christ in the desert of Petra — having been under the direct supervision of the headquarters Church at Jerusalem, then taken with Barnabas who was older in the faith, to Antioch, that God finally led His servants to *ordain* Paul!

Notice, as the elders were ministering to the Lord at Antioch, they were FASTING (Acts 13:2). During this time, as they were in fasting and prayer, the "Holy Spirit said, 'Separate me Barnabas and Saul for the work whereunto I have called them'" (verse 2).

God's Holy Spirit directed the minds of His praying, fasting servants — His HUMAN INSTRUMENTS! For example, the Holy Spirit led Mr. Armstrong to separate Herman Hoeh, Roderick Meredith and others unto the work whereunto God had called them! He directly REVEALED to Mr. Armstrong — who could see by the FRUITS being borne of these men, by their consecration and dedication to God's Work, by the *need* of the Work — by their spiritual leadership and qualifications that *God* was doing the calling!

And so it was with the Apostle Paul!

The ministers were told to "separate" Paul! A *setting apart* or a "separation" for an office is just another word for ORDINATION! Notice what happened!

"And when they had *fasted and prayed* [as in *all* cases of ordinations], and LAID THEIR HANDS ON

THEM, they sent them away" (Acts 13:3).

There is the record of the ordination of the Apostle Paul by HUMAN INSTRUMENTS, in the exact same way God *always* calls and chooses His true ministers — after conversion, a number of years of *study* and *preparation*, actual field testing and proving in the ministry, and final ordination when GOD shows His ministers His will!

Some, however, who are always looking for ways to GET AROUND the set and established ways of their Creator and RULER, want to "have their own way," and so try to achieve their own goals by wrong means!

False "Visions" and "Dreams"

Frequently, some will get a certain "feeling" they are being called to the ministry! Setting their heart on the ministry, they DECIDE God has called them to be His stewards, and begin to FORCE THEMSELVES IN! Notice, they have NOT been trained — have NOT fulfilled the divinely imposed Scriptural qualifications, have NOT been observed, tested and proved by God's true ministers. They merely "make up their minds" and then VOLUNTEER!

BUT NONE OF GOD'S TRUE SERVANTS HAS EVER VOLUNTEERED ON HIS OWN.

Others have a "dream" and then come to the ministers, *telling them* God is calling them to the ministry! But WHO HAD THE DREAMS IN THE BIBLE? The one being called? Or the human instrument used in the actual calling?

Notice! In the case of the Apostle Paul, the miraculous vision on the road to Damascus WAS ALSO COUPLED WITH A VISION WHICH APPEARED TO ANANIAS — a truly covered man, who was *already* in God's Church — whom God used as the instrument in *baptizing* Paul. Ananias DID NOT *ordain* Paul — he merely *baptized* him! (Acts 9:10-18.)

God's true servants are not called by weird dreams and visions which God keeps HIDDEN from His *already*-called and ordained officers of the Church.

A lay member will not be called to the ministry without the *MINISTERS* being the FIRST ONES TO RECOGNIZE IT — BEFORE THE LAY MEMBER EVER DOES!

A Host of "Volunteers"

The Bible is also explicit on a whole GROUP of men who "volunteered" for the ministry, or a prophetic office, or a position of leadership in the congregation!

"Now Korah . . . rose up before Moses, with certain of the children of Israel . . . against Moses and against Aaron, and said unto them, 'You take too much upon you, seeing ALL the congregation are holy . . . wherefore then lift ye up YOURSELVES above the congregation?'" (Num. 16:1-3.)

Notice! Moses and Aaron were accused of having APPOINTED THEMSELVES and "lifting up themselves" over the congregation! You and I know, however, that Moses and Aaron were called of God!

But — as is nearly ALWAYS the case when a presumptuous person tries to USURP authority, he repudiates the office of the one in the already-established position, and accuses that person of having arrogated the office to himself!

Let's never let this happen to any of us! Notice the fearsome END of Korah! ". . . the ground clave asunder that was under them, and the earth opened up her mouth, and swallowed them up, and their houses, and all the men that appertained unto Korah, and all their goods . . . and they perished from among the congregation" (Num. 16:31-33).

Satan "volunteered" to take over the office of God! All the FALSE prophets set themselves up, claiming to be the true prophets of God! Adonijah, Solomon's half-brother, tried to set himself up as King over Israel, and was finally killed for his presumptuousness! Simon, the sorcerer, wanted the power of God, and tried to buy it with money! Peter said, "Thy money perish with thee, because thou hast thought that the gift of God may be purchased with money . . . thy HEART IS NOT RIGHT in the sight of God" (Acts 8:20-21).

Any person who tries to arrogate to himself an office of the ministry joins ranks with Korah, with Adonijah and all the false prophets, and with Satan the devil himself!

REMEMBER! There is not one single

example in your Bible where the true ministers of God VOLUNTEERED OF THEMSELVES FOR THE OFFICE!

PROPHECIES Against PROPHETS!

There are many thousands today who, even in innocence, have taken to themselves the prerogative of teaching God's Word. And, it is a great SHAME to state the further truth — that HUNDREDS AND HUNDREDS OF "TEACHERS" OF THE BIBLE TODAY KNOW LITTLE IF ANYTHING ABOUT THE BIBLE! THEY ARE IGNORANT OF IT, GROPING IN THE DARK, and because they have not realized the GRAVE WARNINGS about this very thing in the Bible itself — are heading for an awful END unless they REPENT of it, and CHANGE THEIR WAYS!

James warns, "My brethren, be not many masters, knowing that we shall receive the greater condemnation" (James 3:1). In the King James English, this verse is a little obscure, but by taking other translations, and the original Greek, the rendering, in modern English, is this: "DO NOT MANY OF YOU BECOME TEACHERS, KNOWING THAT WE [WHO TEACH GOD'S WORD] SHALL RECEIVE GREATER JUDGMENT!"

The entire third chapter of James — famous as the chapter about the tongue, and evil speaking of man — is directed as a warning to THOSE WHO DARE TO TEACH THE BIBLE TO OTHERS!

Jeremiah was a prophet of God.

God used him to prophesy against other prophets — both past, PRESENT and FUTURE!

In Jer. 23, a startling prophecy is revealed concerning the end times. You are now living in these end times — the time just before the INTERVENTION of Almighty God, and the return of Jesus Christ to this earth!

Let's notice the dire warnings contained in this prophecy about false teachers!

"WOE be unto the pastors that destroy and scatter the sheep of my pasture! saith the Lord" (Jer. 23:1). Subsequent verses show God will bring the evil of their own doings upon them. (Even though they preach against any "works," it is WORKS they'll be JUDGED

BY!) But it is not only those who style themselves *ordained ministers* this prophecy is directed to. Notice!

"I have heard what the prophets said, that prophesy lies in my name, saying, 'I have dreamed, I have dreamed'" (Jer. 23:25). They say, "I know the answers! I can tell you what the Bible means," but they DON'T KNOW!

"How long shall this be in the heart of the prophets that prophesy lies? yea, they are prophets of the *deceit of their own heart*; which think to cause my people to forget my name by their dreams which they tell every man to his neighbour, as their fathers have forgotten my name for Baal" (verses 26-27).

So they're not all standing in a pulpit, or holding an office — but some are simply teaching their neighbors! When God has NOT CALLED THEM!

Here is what God says: "Behold, I am against the prophets . . . that use their tongues, and say, He saith. Behold, I am against them that prophesy false dreams . . . and do tell them, and cause my people to err by their lies, and by their lightness; yet I sent them not, nor commanded them: therefore they shall not profit this people at all, saith the Lord" (Jer. 23:31-32).

Finally, when the KINGDOM OF GOD is established on this earth, we read: "It shall come to pass in that day, that the prophets shall be ashamed every one of his vision, when he hath prophesied; neither shall they wear a rough garment [hairy cloak, marginal reading] to deceive, but he shall say, 'I am no prophet, I am a HUSBANDMAN [a FARMER]; for man taught me to keep cattle from my youth!'" (Zech. 13:4-5.)

YES! In that day a man will aspire to be a FARMER before claiming to teach others in the name of Christ when Christ has NOT SENT HIM!

To those who CHOSE FOR THEMSELVES THE MINISTRY — WHO VOLUNTEERED FOR THE JOB — WHO SET THEMSELVES UP AS TEACHERS OF OTHERS — THESE SCRIPTURES GIVE WARNING!

You have read this article. You are now RESPONSIBLE for it. May God give you the grace and wisdom to be obedient to Him in ALL things!

The Shocking Truth About COLLEGE EDUCATION

More students than ever before are entering a college or university. Yet almost none knows the shocking TRUTH about how this system of higher education developed — its RECENT DRIFT — and why the system will be obsolete in 15 more years.

by Herbert W. Armstrong

THOUSANDS of high school seniors, as well as hundreds of disillusioned university students all over the world make final decisions about COLLEGE every year THAT WILL VITALLY AFFECT THEIR ENTIRE LIVES!

The WRONG decision may mean failure — unhappiness — frustration for LIFE. Girls, as well as men.

If I were a young man or young woman, either already in a university, or now at last *ready* for college, I would most assuredly give sober and solemn THOUGHT to the things I want to say to you here.

I would want to think seriously about WHY so many college graduates, after having already acquired a Bachelor's or Master's degree, feel that the university failed to give them what they really NEEDED, if their lives were to be successful, completely satisfying.

I would want to look, searchingly, into the REASONS behind the millions of FAILURES in life by college graduates — and why even *most* who do achieve moderate or even rich financial status *still* find their lives UNHAPPY, far short of the completely *gratifying*, rewarding sense of satisfaction they had anticipated before entering college.

I would want to find the reasons WHY SO MANY COLLEGE GRADUATES MAKE FAILURES IN MARRIAGE — failures in child rearing as parents.

I would want to know WHY so many, whose *minds* have been trained and filled with technical knowledge in specialized fields, still are emotionally immature, morally and spiritually mixed up and confused, still plagued with a

feeling of inadequacy, uncertainty, inferiority, insecurity — even frustration?

Yes, WHY?

WHAT IS IT that these millions, who spent four, six or more years in “higher education,” find they failed to obtain at college?

It is, plainly and simply, that they were not given the *most important* knowledge and experience needed for a balanced, well-rounded, happy, *abundant* life that is *really* successful!

May I just speak *personally*, intimately, as I would in a face-to-face, heart-to-heart talk if you should come to me and ask private and personal advice about this problem of going to college, and HOW to be sure you choose the right one?

I have jokingly said, many times, that, like Jack Benny, I am only thirty-nine. But there has been a note of seriousness in that, for that is how I *feel* — even though I am now well past the allotted threescore and ten.

But I have *lived*, as few men ever have. I have lived an active, dynamic, much-travelled, fast-moving life. And today I look back, with deep and very gratifying satisfaction, on a life of accomplishment that has been full, abundant, interesting, even exciting, but always rewarding. Of course there have been problems to solve, obstacles to hurdle. There have been, too, disappointments and setbacks, for those come to every life. They are the training ground of character.

But I have come in contact with numerous men supposedly “successful” by generally accepted standards — men

who headed great and vast enterprises, men whose bank accounts were full, but their lives *empty*!

I have known scores of multimillionaires — nearly all of them unhappy! Most certainly I do not consider poverty a criterion of success, but after knowing so many hundreds who became financially affluent, neither do I consider acquisition of MONEY a proof of success. There is *more* to life than earning a living, though that is *one* of the necessary requirements.

And I have known wives of financially “successful” husbands — career women — some who reached the top of the social ladder. They, too, were unhappy, discontented.

But WHY are most people, even though affluent in money and material goods, still *failures* in LIFE — still UNSATISFIED — frustrated — unhappy?

Should YOU not look forward to something better than that?

If you do not *do* something about it NOW, it will be too late.

When I was only twenty-two, I was sent all over the United States as the “Idea Man” of a national magazine — interviewing businessmen, studying, analyzing merchandising and general business conditions, learning why one man makes a success, another a failure, in business.

All my life since, I have studied the CAUSES of success and of failure *in life* — the REASONS for so much unhappiness.

And when, more than twenty years ago, it became my privilege and responsibility to found a college in the field

of higher education, I talked about these problems with a number of educators of good rank in this business of education. I discussed with them the facts that I had found so many college graduates to be actual failures in *life*, not knowing how to live it, even though many were financially "successful."

Said Dr. Packer, Chancellor of Higher Education for the State of Oregon, "Mr. Armstrong, I envy your great opportunity. *We know* there are serious evils in our educational system. *We know* it is gripped tightly in the clutch of a vicious materialism. Those of us at the head of some of these large and vast educational organizations are also in the clutch of that system — even though we see the evils, we are powerless to change them. But, you, Mr. Armstrong, are not bound by these fetters of tradition. You are FREE to start anew — to RECAPTURE THE TRUE VALUES — while retaining all that has proven *good* in educational experience."

Dr. Packer by those words set the motto of Ambassador College — RECAPTURE TRUE VALUES!

What, after all, is basically, criminally, WRONG?

First, above all else, people are groping in the dark, not knowing THE TRUE VALUES!

The millions of even the supposedly "successful" are spending lifetimes of precious hours and strenuous efforts toward wrong GOALS, false VALUES, that fail to pay off! It's like devoting the energies of a lifetime chasing the pot of gold at the end of the rainbow — groping, open-mouthed, for the mirage on a blistering hot desert.

Do you want to struggle through life in that manner, only to end up frustrated, disillusioned, too late to start all over again?

Life is a pretty serious thing. You only live it ONCE!

What, then, is it that these hundreds of university students and graduates discover they have *not* gotten in college — WHY do they come to Ambassador College?

They have failed to obtain the very BASICS of education — the basic FOUNDATION for living!

The *basic*, most necessary things you

need to learn are the real meaning and PURPOSE of life — WHY we are alive, the TRUE VALUES, distinguished from the false (few, if any, of the greatest educators and wealthiest millionaires have ever learned this), and THE WAY — the *HOW* — that brings peace, happiness, abundant well-being.

There is a CAUSE for every effect. There are REASONS for unhappy, frustrated lives — among those who are "successful" financially, socially, politically, or in usual channels of life. There is a REASON for lack of PEACE in the world: The heads of government *do not know the WAY* to peace! If they did, would we not *have* a little of it?

Just training the intellect is NOT ENOUGH!

Technical training in a line of specialization is NOT ENOUGH!

Millions have obtained that kind of education — but it has led to unhappy and unsuccessful lives! It has not prepared these "educated" for *living*!

It's Time to THINK About This!

Two students graduated, then received Master's degrees from one of the most famous universities in the world. They said they had spent the best years of their lives cramming into their minds useless or DEAD knowledge — knowledge they could not now use. Then they studied at Ambassador College, where they learned the *true meaning* of life, the real PURPOSE for their existence — the real cause and meaning of world conditions, and HOW to adapt and adjust for the drastic changes coming in the immediate World Tomorrow.

Whether you are already in college — or high school — or long past both, you need to THINK about these facts!

LAWS of Success

There is a CAUSE for every result.

If your life is to be TRULY successful, you must find and apply the CAUSE of that satisfying happiness.

There are definite *laws* that determine success or failure — happiness or unhappiness.

The very first law of success is to have, and diligently pursue the RIGHT GOAL! The *second* is EDUCATION — *preparation* for that right goal.

I have known scores and scores of people who had success in achieving *their goal*. They applied diligently the second, third, fourth, fifth and sixth of the seven *laws* for REAL success. Well, perhaps many rather neglected the third law, which is good health. To have good health you must know the *laws* of good physical health — the physical *laws* of body and mind that regulate physical health. And you must apply them.

The fourth law I call DRIVE. Initiative, self-propulsion, prodding the self, *driving* on, instead of letting down. The fifth is RESOURCEFULNESS — the ability and confident determination to *think* the way through, over, around or past every problem, obstacle or difficulty that comes in one's path. And life will be full of these. They stop and defeat the irresolute, the shiftless, the unthinking, those lacking resourcefulness. The sixth is perseverance — stick-to-it-iveness — refusal to give up or quit. (And if you want to know what the seventh one is, send for your free copy of the full-color booklet entitled *The Seven Laws of Success*.)

Yes, those regarded as successful in the world have practiced these rules — and they have attained their goals. But that has not always been real success, because their GOALS were not *right* goals.

Many businessmen fail because they are in the wrong business — the proverbial "square pegs in the round holes."

But, in the main, the MILLIONS supposedly SUCCESSFUL have never known REAL success. Many of these ended up suicides! Nearly all have been unhappy. Many, if not most, have been failures in their home and family life — failures as parents. It is they, not their teen children, who are the "delinquents."

And WHY?

Again, they did not know the TRUE VALUES. They chose the *wrong* goals. They worked hard to achieve a *wrong* goal that left them disillusioned, frustrated, unhappy.

This thing we call *civilization* is, simply, the WAY OF LIFE that is lived by the people. It is the system, the customs, the manner of life in human contacts and associations and organizations and

ways. It is, in short, THIS WORLD.

And this world is emphatically *NOT* a happy, truly successful world!

In the brief span of a lifetime the world has passed with accelerating speed through the age of invention, the machine age, the age of science and technology, the nuclear age, and, now, the space age. The sudden acceleration in scientific development is evidenced by the astonishing fact that 90 percent of all scientists who ever lived are living today.

New Age in Education

And with these developments has emerged a new age in education.

Today's world is what its leaders have made it, and these leaders are the product of this world's education. But what kind of world has this education produced?

It is a deceptive world. It *appears* to be a world replete with gadgets, labor-saving devices, and luxury undreamed of by our ancestors. It is a world of instantaneous worldwide communication, rapid transportation by automobile, railroad, jet plane. It is a world entertained by radio, television, stage and screen, giant sports fields and arenas. It is a mechanized world where mass assembly-line machine production makes possible higher incomes, shorter work hours, more leisure for entertainment and amusement.

Is not this an exciting world of great *progress*? Is this not a world looking forward to a magic push-button Century 21 where labor will be all but abolished, with idleness and ease for all?

It seems so.

But it is a deceptive world. Never was the world so filled with discontent, and unhappiness; with crime, with juvenile delinquency, with divorce and broken homes, with sickness and mental illnesses, with violence and destruction. Never before was it possible to erase all life — human, animal, and plant — from the face of this earth!

This whole disintegrating civilization is the product of an underlying *concept* toward knowledge, and a *philosophy* toward life, which together have formed the foundation of modern education. The philosophic basis of modern education is that of the ancient pagan Greeks and

Romans. The concept, through which the presence and motion of things has been viewed and explained, is the materialistic approach of modern science.

Modern education, therefore, is almost wholly materialistic. It develops the machine, the theorem, the hypothesis which becomes the faith or the belief of modern science. But it fails to develop the MAN, or to lead him to a knowledge of the true values.

Few seem to know that peace of mind, happiness, contentment, the true, absorbing, interest-filled, *abundant* life of utter well-being, with prosperity and assured security, are our true heritage. Few seem to know THE WAY. Few seem to know that there are invisible but inexorable LAWS in motion to make possible that utopian state for all. The very first mission of education is to disseminate the knowledge of those laws and of the PURPOSE of life.

Yet this knowledge is NOT disseminated — except at the three campuses of Ambassador College.

What *is* man? WHY is man? Was he put on this earth for a PURPOSE — or did he just happen, by accident? Is there meaning to life? What is THE WAY to peace, to happiness, to well-being, to dependable security? Why are we air-breathing creatures of mere transitory existence?

WHY are these questions ignored, and certainly never taught — these BASIC foundations of any right or true education?

Why?

Simply because modern education has become almost wholly materialistic. It has lost the true values. It gropes hopelessly in the dark, in a vain search for the acquisition of knowledge which can come only through the very source it rejects!

It fails to teach young men and women the most needed of all knowledge. It teaches young people how to earn a living, but fails to teach them *how to live!*

Surprising Origin of Modern Education

How did the system of modern education come about? A brief research of its history will prove startlingly illuminating.

The academic form of curricular education was originated by the pagan Greek philosopher Plato, 427-347 B.C. He was the founder of education of regular curriculum in a fixed place. He called it the *academy*.

But an interesting analogy, and lesson — if you can believe it — is portrayed as of a much earlier date. It is found in the Biblical account in Genesis.

It portrays the Creator as the original Educator, giving instruction to the first man and woman, regarding the two basic *ways* of life. This was pictured by two symbolic trees. The one, freely offered, represented *the way*, as a life-philosophy of love — of outgoing concern for others — of giving — of serving — of sharing. The other, forbidden yet left completely accessible, symbolized the opposite life-philosophy. It evaluated success in terms of material acquisition. It was *the way* of vanity, selfishness and greed; of consideration, first of all, for SELF; it exalted competition and strife.

The first was simply *the way* of the invisible, inexorable, living LAWS performed by LOVE — the Law of the Ten Commandments — the Law of the Golden Rule. That *way* is the CAUSE of peace, happiness, abundant well-being.

The second was the way this world has followed: competition, acquisition, materialism, fulfilling the twin pulls of human nature — vanity and greed. This way *causes* all war, strife, unhappiness, human TROUBLES.

This account portrays the Great Educator revealing these living laws of love as *the way* to peace, prosperity, happiness — a real utopia — and their violation *the way* to strife and war, pain, suffering, insecurity, wretchedness, discontent, emptiness, and death.

True to human nature, even as it manifests itself so often today, the woman took over the initiative. She is pictured as inaugurating, in principle, the "scientific method" of our time.

She rejected revelation as a source of knowledge.

She embarked on the very first recorded "scientific experiment." She decided to make a test, and observe the results. For guinea pigs she used her husband and herself. She experimented,

first, with the tree of knowledge of good and evil.

The result of that "scientific experiment"? The guinea pigs became unhappy. They died. During their lifetime, however, they experimented further in the psychology of child rearing. Again rejecting revelation, they adopted the "scientific method" of permissiveness. The result of *that experiment*? It produced the first juvenile delinquent. Their eldest son became a murderer, and they grieved the loss of the second.

But, it seems, neither they, nor their children in all the successive generations ever since, have learned anything from the experiments. Humanity has been experimenting by the same process ever since, with the same unhappy results.

Sorrow, suffering and death have been the harvest reaped by each succeeding generation. Mankind has never learned from the *dearest* teacher of all — experience.

But mankind has *written* the lesson in human blood!

The most ancient of records reveal that educational institutions, from dimmest antiquity, were organized and maintained by religions. As early as the tenth century B.C. we find the record of schools for the training of pagan priest-hoods. On the other hand, the prophet Elijah, at the turn of the ninth century, established three colleges for the prophets of God.

Pagan Schools for Christians

At the beginning of the Christian era, pagan schools, on the Plato model, dotted the Roman Empire. No Christian schools existed.

Printing had not yet been invented. Textbooks had to be prepared, laboriously, entirely by hand, one at a time. All textbooks were pagan.

All leaders in the first five centuries of the Christian world were, of necessity, the pupils of this pagan education.

Then the barbaric invasion swept away these schools. Through these years the only education in the Western world was pagan. Pagan philosophies and religious beliefs and customs were instilled automatically into growing children. Observance of pagan holidays was a regular part of school life — as, sur-

prising though it may seem, it continues to be today!

Education was instilled as a *system of memory-training*. It was "spoon-fed," literally funneled into immature and growing minds. Children were taught to accept without question, assume without proof, believe and memorize whatever was taught. This method, too, persists today. Children are not taught to THINK — but to take orders — be followers, not leaders. Few know *why* they believe the things they do. Through all those years, all literature in the Western world was pagan.

Beginning the sixth century, the only schools were the monastic schools, for the training of monks, and the cathedral schools, for the training of priests. These evolved into the universities of Salerno, Bologna, Reggio, Padua, Modena, Vercelli and others.

The first university of our modern pattern was the University of Paris, beginning in the twelfth century.

English students, sent to the University of Paris, later (1167-68) founded Oxford University. Oxford alumni founded Cambridge. Graduates of these universities founded Harvard in 1636, William and Mary in 1693, Yale in 1701, and Princeton came later in 1746.

It was Thomas Jefferson who founded the first state university — the University of Virginia — in 1819. His motive was to divorce education from religion. This started the present materialistic trend in American education. There was great public protest at the time. His new state university was termed "shocking," and "irreligious."

Two Dangerous Drifts

Two other factors added impetus to the materialistic drift. "Rationalism" spread its leaven through every phase of the educational structure.

And, in the present century, Big Business has made sizeable financial contributions, conditioned on establishment of technical, scientific, and professional courses to train needed personnel for these huge corporations. This has resulted in education becoming more and more a system of training young people in the art of earning a living, at the expense of teaching them

how to live! They *need* to know *both!*

As institutions of higher learning continued through the twentieth century, enrollments multiplied. Today we have virtual assembly-line educational production. The student loses his identity, becomes a virtual nonentity, blending into the uniform collectivism.

Prominent educators have voiced their alarm at this state of educational affairs. Many recognize the evils and the dangers — yet confess their utter helplessness to brake the drift or change the direction.

The Encyclopaedia Britannica gives this definition of education: "Many definitions have been given of the word *education*, but underlying them all is the conception that it denotes an attempt on the part of the adult members of a human society to shape the development of the coming generation in accordance with its own ideals of life. . . . Education may be said to be the efforts made by the community *to impose* its culture upon the growing generation. . . . Schools and universities which are the ordinary channels through which adult culture reaches the young are naturally conservative and *bound by tradition*. They are slow to leave the old paths" (Emphasis added).

In briefest summary: Education from earliest antiquity was a means of pagan religious instruction which became a vehicle for disseminating pagan culture, religious doctrines and customs under the Platonic curricular system. It evolved in our modern era into a system of instilling the teachings of what the author-philosopher Dr. C. E. Ayers terms "Science, the False Messiah," — or the "new religion" of rationalism and materialism, which, of course, masquerades under names and terminology other than "religion."

Now — Ambassador Colleges!

During the planning stage of the founding of the first Ambassador College, certain educators, held by circumstances in the clutch of this system, expressed sincere congratulations on the opportunity that was Ambassador's.

We were privileged to be freed from the evils inherent in today's materialism. Ours was the glorious opportunity

to recapture the true values; to teach the basic most-needed knowledge almost universally ignored; to teach young people not merely how to earn a living, but *how to live*; to avoid mass-production education by limiting enrollment; to put due emphasis on true character building; and at the same time having the advantage of being able to retain all that has proved good and sound in educational experience.

Ambassador College has been built

upon this educational FOUNDATION: Recognition of fundamental truths regarding the purpose and meaning of life, and the laws that make possible peace, happiness, and the truly successful life.

Students are not only free, but encouraged, to question any or all ideas, postulates, or supposed truths, whether enjoying society's acceptance or not — and to *prove* all things before accepting them as fact. Students here are guided

in ability to make right and sound decisions.

Emphasis here is on character-building, development of personality, poise and leadership.

Ambassador College is the PIONEER for the WORLD TOMORROW — the college of the future!

If you would like further information about Ambassador College, send for your copy of the FREE, full-color booklet, *This Is Ambassador College.* □

KNOWLEDGE HAS DOUBLED — so have troubles — Why?

*The Fantastic Paradox: Human discontent, troubles, evils, are increasing in direct ratio with the increase of KNOWLEDGE!
WHY? Here is the surprising, incredible ANSWER!*

by Herbert W. Armstrong

“GIVE US SUFFICIENT KNOWLEDGE,” cry the experts, “and we will solve all of humanity’s problems.” In the ten years, 1960-1970, humanity’s fund of knowledge doubled. But problems and evils doubled, too.

For 6,000 years mankind has been producing KNOWLEDGE. Some great libraries, such as the Library of Congress in Washington, D. C., and the Public Library of New York City, contain more than 7,500,000 books, and more than 13,000,000 pamphlets. There are vast libraries also in England, France, Germany, Italy, and Oriental countries.

Scientific and technical publications are being ground out by the hundreds of thousands continually. Development of new knowledge skyrockets.

All this KNOWLEDGE — yet virtually NO HAPPINESS — just accelerating troubles, problems, evils. It’s like being stranded on a raft in mid-ocean. Water everywhere, but not a drop to drink!

Man always has sought to learn about his environment, the world, the universe. By observation, by experimentation, by human reason, man has endeavored continually to increase his KNOWLEDGE.

Especially since invention of the printing press, man has produced vast mountains of books containing KNOWLEDGE. Yet he doesn’t know the way to PEACE, whether between individuals or between nations.

Man has learned to break down the atom. He has learned to produce nuclear energy, and nuclear weapons for

mass destruction. He has learned to invent, produce and operate fantastic and intricate computers. He can go to the moon and return safely to earth. Yet he cannot solve his own problems of human relationships here on earth.

WHY?

You think you know? The greatest minds through the centuries have not understood. And the reason for that fact will probably astonish you.

The Function of the University

Take a quick look at our institutions of higher learning.

Let me give you a few intriguing thoughts from the mind of Dr. Clark Kerr, former President of the University of California. He is the outstanding theoretician and proponent of a certain view of the university of today and the future.

Universities in the United States, he says, have not yet developed fully their unique theory of purpose and function. The first great transformation in the American university, he says, occurred during the last quarter of the 19th century, with the injection of German intellectualism and the land grant movement. It is now undergoing its second great transformation. Since World War II, the university is being called on to channel new intellectual currents — to serve expanding needs of government and industry.

We are becoming conscious of the question of human survival, due to the population explosion and the ever-increasing production of weapons of mass destruction. Simultaneously we are facing a campus-enrollment explosion.

As knowledge production increases, so does the diffusion of knowledge. Before World War II, the college-educated student was the exception. Most stopped off with high school graduation. At the turn of the century only 4.01% of men aged 18 through 21 were enrolled in colleges. That is less than one in twenty. In California today, four out of every five high school graduates seek to continue in college.

Dr. Kerr sees the function of the university as KNOWLEDGE PRODUCTION. Knowledge, he says, is suddenly exploding along with the population explosion.

In his concept of the university of the future, he uses the term, “The Wave of the Future.” He describes the “MULTIVERSITY” of the future. He speaks of “the university’s invisible product, knowledge,” and, “the university is being called on to PRODUCE KNOWLEDGE as never before” (emphasis mine).

This “knowledge production,” he says, is growing at about twice the rate of the rest of the economy. The railroads were largely responsible for the development of the United States during the last half of the 19th century, the automobile during the first half of the twentieth. And what they did for those two half-centuries, “the knowledge industry will do for this last half of the twentieth century.”

The production, distribution and consumption of KNOWLEDGE is said to account for 29% of the gross national product.

Does this not sound GOOD?

Does all this not intoxicate us with human intellectual vanity? Production

of KNOWLEDGE is tantamount to being a GOD-level accomplishment!

May we not congratulate ourselves with a thrilled sensation of the super-greatness of the human intellect?

But — WHAT ABOUT THE EFFECT?

Everything, we will do well to remember, is a matter of CAUSE and EFFECT.

One inescapable effect we see all about us is the astounding rapid acceleration of evils besetting humanity on every side.

What could be the CAUSE of these effects threatening the DESTRUCTION of civilization — the EXTINCTION of the human race?

KNOWLEDGE PRODUCTION is supposed to be the WAY to CURE all our evils. Given sufficient KNOWLEDGE, the great minds have assured us, we shall have the solution to all humanity's problems, ills, and evils.

WHY, then, this paradox? WHY do we see new and increasing evils all about us worldwide, accelerating in almost exact proportion with the increase in KNOWLEDGE? WHY?

Is there a relation between the two?

Could the one — KNOWLEDGE PRODUCTION — be the CAUSE of the other — the evils besetting us?

Take just a quick look at a few FACTS:

Recent agricultural KNOWLEDGE has produced insecticides, artificial fertilizers, and chemicals. These sometimes resulted in suddenly increased crop production. The immediate result *seemed* beneficial.

It was once supposed that for the good of the soil the land should lie idle every seventh year. But man gained the KNOWLEDGE of how to avoid losing the profits of that seventh-year idleness. He learned how to produce greater profits for himself the other six years besides.

But — the EVENTUAL RESULT of this new knowledge? The ecological balance of nature has been upset. The life cycle of the soil is being destroyed. This is even reducing the amount of oxygen in the air. And it threatens, ultimately, to DESTROY OUR EARTH, so that it will yield NO FOOD TO SUSTAIN HUMAN LIFE.

Man's recent KNOWLEDGE PRODUCTION has brought us millions of automobiles, giant factories producing labor-saving gadgets, thousands of new luxury items — and at the same time the production of these inventions is polluting our air with SMOG.

It is man's INCREASED KNOWLEDGE that is ultimately producing air pollution, water pollution, food pollution, pollution by garbage and waste.

Increased KNOWLEDGE has produced toothbrushes and toothpastes "to save our teeth" — and yet, due to faulty diet, there is far more tooth decay and tooth trouble than ever before!

We produce the KNOWLEDGE that a wife's place is no longer in the home. As KNOWLEDGE increased, women demanded "their rights." Now many women are employed and independent. And home and family life is disintegrating. A sound and solid FAMILY structure is the very BASIS of any healthy, stable society. As the family life disintegrates, so does the civilization! As the divorce rate increases, so does misery and unhappiness! And juvenile delinquency — the delinquency of TOMORROW'S LEADERS!

Carry this analysis on. Open your eyes to what WE ARE DOING TO OURSELVES!

WHAT IS WRONG? Is it WRONG to acquire or possess knowledge?

No, but there are two kinds of knowledge — true and false — right and wrong — GOOD and EVIL. In the pursuit of KNOWLEDGE man has used one SOURCE — the "scientific" method of experimentation, discovery, and REASON.

Where did this "scientific method" of KNOWLEDGE PRODUCTION really START?

Humanity doesn't know. Probably it doesn't want to know. Probably few will believe the truth when it is put before their eyes. But it is still a matter of CAUSE and EFFECT. To reject TRUE knowledge is to suffer the consequences. Like the television show, it's a matter of TRUTH or CONSEQUENCES.

In this feverish development of KNOWLEDGE PRODUCTION, universities have been placing great emphasis on *academic freedom*. Academic freedom is defined as the independent judgment

allowed teachers, scholars, scientists, students in the pursuit of knowledge.

Higher education has exercised the academic freedom to postulate a creation without a Creator — to engage in the activity of KNOWLEDGE PRODUCTION with rejection of God as Creator and Ruler of the universe — with total rejection of any possibility of the miraculous, the supernatural, or anything outside the realm of the material — with total rejection of Biblical revelation.

Personally, when I made my first research into the theory of evolution, I studied Lyell, Darwin, Spencer, Huxley, Haeckel, Vogt, Chamberlain and other proponents of the theory. I read also more and other scientists who were critics of the theory, although they believed it. But I wanted to be open-minded and fair. So I looked also at the alternative possibility — the Biblical statements about special Creation.

I would venture to say that most of those whose higher education has been received during the past quarter century, however, have been taught and have accepted without question the evolutionary theory, not having examined with any seriousness the Biblical account of creation. To go along with evolution is the scholarly "IN" thing. In most higher education circles, this world's "Best Seller" has been dismissed without a hearing.

The world's intellectual thought, we must admit, has "gone along" with the accepted postulates about man, his origin and that of the earth, and the ideas about man's environment and development. It is, of course, human nature to want to "belong" — to be "accepted."

Ever stop to inquire in retrospect WHY *you* believe what you do? People generally believe what they have always heard, read, or been taught — by carelessly taking it for granted without question — and of course, without proof. Also, people willingly believe what they *want* to believe — what they must to "go along" — and they refuse to believe whatever is not accepted in their particular little world.

Could it be possible that higher scholarship and general acceptance of advanced thought be, actually, tragic error? *Could* the theories accepted by

the superior minds prove to be, after all, mere fable? Could the process of inductive reasoning, considering only one side of a two-sided question, be so infallible that we dare not question their conclusions, or examine the evidences on the other side?

Is it not human to err?

Could it, then, be possible for the most highly educated minds to have been misled — intellectually deceived?

Do we DARE question the theories generally accepted by advanced scholarship?

Would it be academic heresy to look at the other side of the coin? Do we DARE appropriate the *academic freedom* to look at, and carefully examine, that which has been dismissed *without* examination?

It might actually prove enlightening, at this point, to allow ourselves the latitude of academic freedom to unprejudicially examine the Biblical narrative of the forbidden fruit. That narrative purports to describe the crucial initial event in human experience that changed the entire course of human history. Evidently few, if any, have viewed this account with any remote conception that it might explain the ORIGIN of the scientific method of KNOWLEDGE PRODUCTION. And also that it might reveal the CAUSE of all the present-day evil EFFECTS. Certainly almost no one, theologians included, has ever understood what this account really does say!

Begin at the Beginning

I think we must begin the Biblical narrative of the forbidden fruit at the beginning — the first chapter in the first book of the Bible. Actually, I would like to begin even farther back in time sequence than the 2nd verse of Genesis 1. I would like to write an article or a book, covering the beginnings of man's environment — an "Outline of History" showing the other side of the coin than that written by H. G. Wells. I think it might be intriguing to compare the two opposite accounts of origins and developments to our time. There are *only* the two possibilities, so far as I know. I would hate to accept one as a *belief* without any knowledge of the other.

Personally I have to make weighty decisions occasionally, in the direction of a worldwide operation. I would be afraid to make such decisions without having viewed carefully *ALL* of the facts involved.

But space does not allow that complete "Outline of History" in this article. To get quickly to an examination of the forbidden-fruit narrative certain high-spot statements from Genesis 1 and 2 are necessary.

I have noticed that scientific and historical writings dealing with origins and developments are generally profuse with such expressions as the following: "We know little about this, but there are several *guesses*." Or, "We are *coming to believe*." Or, "We may safely *assume*." Or, "It *might* well be." "Probably." "Such and such *may have occurred*." Or, "It *would appear* that such and such *might have happened*."

It might be interesting to take such a book, and underscore all such words as I have italicized above — then look back and read all your underscored words. Do it in red pencil. Let them stand out. It might be fun.

One thing different about the Biblical statements. Whoever wrote them seemed to be pretty sure of what he was saying. They are positive statements.

So we begin: "In the beginning GOD . . ." The statement definitely puts God before all else. No postulate — no guess — no "perhaps" — just the simple statement "...created the heaven and the earth."

Something tremendous is indicated to have occurred between what is stated to be the original creation in verse 1, and the statement in verse 2. "And the earth was [became] without form, and void [Heb., *tohu* and *bohu* — meaning ruin, confusion, emptiness — see any Hebrew-English lexicon]; and darkness was upon the face of the deep [fluid surface — oceans]." What occurred between these two verses is stated in many other Biblical passages in both Old and New Testaments.

And this, of course, allows for any duration of time between the two verses. In other words, so far as the Bible narrative is concerned, the original creation could have occurred mil-

lions of years prior to the events described beginning verse 2 of Genesis 1.

Nevertheless, at the time described by these first three chapters of the book of Genesis, beginning with the 2nd verse of chapter 1, Biblical chronology dates those events as slightly less than 6,000 years ago.

Coming to the 26th verse, chapter 1, it is stated, "And God said, Let us make man in our image, after our likeness and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth."

Verse 27: "So God created man in his own image, in the image of God created he him; male and female created he them."

Coming to chapter 2, beginning verse 7: "And the Eternal God formed man of the dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and man became a living soul." It might be noted that the flat statement here is that what was made of material substance, dust of the ground, BECAME a living soul — a plain statement that the "soul" was made from the dust of the ground — material substance, not spirit.

Next comes the statement that God planted a garden eastward, in Eden, and there He put the man whom He had formed. So the statement is that Adam was created elsewhere, and then put into this garden.

The statement follows that there were beautiful trees in the garden, including fruit trees. And in the midst of the garden two special trees: one called "the tree of LIFE," the other, "the tree of the KNOWLEDGE of GOOD and EVIL."

Now verse 16: "And the Eternal God commanded the man, saying, Of every tree of the garden thou mayest freely eat: but of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, thou shalt not eat of it: for in the day that thou eatest thereof thou shalt surely die."

There is ABSOLUTELY NOTHING said about the forbidden fruit being an apple.

Although the narrative here is exceedingly brief, touching only on high spots, there is every indication that

what is intended is that God gave Adam and Eve considerable basic instruction, sufficient for their needs for the moment, only portions of which are recorded.

Now chapter 3.

“Now the serpent was more subtil than any beast of the field which the Eternal God had made” (verse 1).

Much of the Bible is symbols — but the Bible explains its own symbols. Of course it's very out-of-date to believe in a devil today, but the Bible, to the contrary notwithstanding, plainly speaks of the presence of a devil. In Revelation 12:9 and 20:2, the devil is called, symbolically, *the serpent*. It is, then, no “guess” to say that this serpent is intended to be merely a symbol for the devil.

Notice the temptation. He subtly went first to the “weaker sex” — (the Bible refers to woman as the weaker sex, whether or not one wishes to agree), to get to Adam through his wife.

“And he said unto the woman, Yea, hath God said, Ye shall not eat of every tree of the garden?” (Genesis 3:1.)

“And the woman said unto the serpent, We may eat of the fruit of the trees of the garden: but of the fruit of the tree which is in the midst of the garden, God hath said, Ye shall not eat of it, neither shall ye touch it, lest ye die. And the serpent said unto the woman, Ye shall not surely die: for God doth know that in the day ye eat thereof, then your eyes shall be opened, and ye shall be as gods, knowing good and evil” (verses 2-5).

The narration here attributes astute subtlety to the devil. First he discredited God. In effect, he said “You can't rely on God's word. He lied to you. He knows you will not die — you can't die — because you are an immortal soul.”

Next, this devil is represented as clever enough to avoid saying, “Believe *me* instead of God. Let *me* be your teacher. Let me give you KNOWLEDGE of what is right and what is wrong.” Instead the devil is represented here as saying, “You can't rely on God, since He lied when He said you could die. But rely on *yourself*! If you disobey God and *eat* this fruit, then *your* eyes will be opened. You'll come to realize

what a great intellect you have. YOU have a perfect mind — YOU can think and reason — YOU can observe, explore, discover — YOU can decide for *yourself* what is good and what is evil. It is a GOD function to produce the KNOWLEDGE of what is good and what is evil — what is right and what is wrong. Your MIND is so perfect *you* can supply this God function — and by observation, experimentation and reason *you* can produce the KNOWLEDGE of what is good and what is evil. YOU have intellect so great YOU can assume this God prerogative of determining what is good and what is evil. YOU can be as GOD *yourself*! Forget that tree of LIFE. You already have that — you are an immortal soul. You have the tremendous intellectual powers of God. You cannot rely on the God that lied to you, but you can depend with confidence on yourself, and *your* ability to produce this knowledge.”

What is implied in this narrative of the forbidden fruit is plain. This Satan is represented as appealing to man's VANITY — his pride of intellect. The narrative represents the man, Adam, as having been just newly created, and with perfect human mind. We know that the human mind is superior to anything else we can see or know by our five senses. It is easy to understand how this newly created man and woman could suddenly begin to realize they had the capacity to THINK for themselves. Like a boy with an exciting new toy, they wanted to use it; they became intoxicated with intellectual vanity. They could exercise this God function of producing the knowledge of what is right and wrong.

Vanity resents authority over it. They began to resent God's authority and His command. They began to think of themselves as having Godlike intellect. This lifted them to the God level — reduced God to *their* level. God became a competitor — a rival in deciding what is right and what is wrong. God had forbidden them to eat the fruit of that one tree — that is, to decide for themselves what is right and what is wrong. God had said it was SIN to eat that fruit. Now they determined to decide *for themselves*. They decided the way to

know was to put it to the test — by experiment.

So, first Eve, then Adam, are here represented as setting out on the very first “scientific experiment.”

The narrative continues, verse 6: “And when the woman saw that the tree was good for food, and that it was pleasant to the eyes, and a tree to be desired to make one wise, she took of the fruit thereof, and did eat, and gave also unto her husband with her; and he did eat. And the eyes of them both were opened, and they knew that they were naked; and they sewed fig leaves together, and made themselves aprons.”

So, one of the first bits of knowledge that came was self-consciousness. Immediately they became SELF-centered — selfish — competitive in attitude — jealous, envious, resentful toward others. The narrative at this point implies a drastic change occurred in their minds when they allowed vanity, self-centeredness, the competitive spirit, to enter their minds.

This passage purports to show the very first “scientific experiment.” God said that if they took of that forbidden fruit they would die. The narrative shows them rejecting revelation, just as science does today. They made an experiment. They had to *test* the matter. They refused to believe their Maker. They made the “scientific experiment.” They ate the forbidden fruit. RESULT: They DIED!

The Scriptural revelation maintains that only GOD can determine what is right and what is wrong — that God's Law, summarized in the Ten Commandments, is the WAY that is RIGHT and produces GOOD, and that the transgression of that Law (I John 3:4) is the WAY that is WRONG and produces EVIL.

And the Biblical revelation teaches that man for 6,000 years has rejected God's revelation as the source of basic KNOWLEDGE — and has set out on a WAY OF LIFE contrary to that Law. Man does what is right in his own sight — NOT what God says is right. He has piled up a tremendous mountain of books of MAN-produced KNOWLEDGE. He has continued to make “scientific experiments.”

RESULT: Humanity has produced,

also, a vast mountain of EVILS. His fund of KNOWLEDGE is a mixture of good and evil — true and false. He has produced a civilization full of empty lives, discontent, unhappiness, pain and suffering, crime, immorality, broken homes and family life, corruption, injustice, unfairness, violence, pollution, war and DEATH.

Yet man refuses to believe the results of his own experiment. He has written the cruel lesson in 6,000 years of human experience, but he has never learned the lesson.

Dr. Clark Kerr was president of one of the world's greatest universities — a veritable MULTIVERSITY, where he was able to put into action his ideas as an academic theoretician. Result of the experiment? The confusion, division, and violence at the home Berkeley campus finally forced Dr. Kerr to resign.

The entire chain reaction of campus protest, confusion, riots and violence really started on the Berkeley campus of the University of California. It started about the time the "God is Dead" movement was getting under way.

The 1970 Summer Session Bulletin of Claremont University, under classification of "Graduate Summer Courses" listed the following:

"200s. The Theology of the Death of God"

and

"300s. Process and Death of God Theology"

And, although the University of California is a different institution, it seems poignantly significant that, as I write, these words appeared in a *Los Angeles Times* headline: "Berkeley Reported 'Dead.'" The entire headline was: "Some Colleges May Be Unable to Reopen in Fall,' Nixon Told. Two Advisers Cite Severe Student Discontent; Berkeley Reported 'Dead' as Institution of Freedom and Learning."

I happen to be President of a college with three campuses. On these campuses there are no campus protests, no opposition marches, no student rioting and violence, and no hippies. There is PEACE, happy cooperation between students and faculty and administration. Student faces are wreathed in SMILES which are real and genuine — the outward expression of an inner joy. Visitors are amazed.

This is the RESULT!

The CAUSE? We are a factory, not of KNOWLEDGE PRODUCTION, but of human CHARACTER PRODUCTION. Here, we DISSEMINATE knowledge. We disseminate BOTH sides of the two-sided

question of evolution vs. special creation, and give our students and faculties the *academic freedom* to believe as they see it.

But even as you'll find Darwin and all the evolutionists in our college libraries, you'll also find various translations of that volume viewed as "Revelation." Its knowledge is not ignored, rejected, and thrown out the window. It is not regarded as the sum-total of knowledge. It was never intended to be that. But it is a revelation of BASIC and FOUNDATIONAL knowledge.

And OUR scientific experiment very definitely is producing exceedingly HAPPY and JOYFUL results.

And in the interest of academic freedom, the Graduate School of Theology edits a very thought-provoking, stimulating, interesting, quality magazine, TOMORROW'S WORLD — a magazine of Biblical *understanding*. You may have a subscription if you like — already paid — you can't pay for your own. It might give you a few surprises. The Bible is often quite surprising! □

If you are not yet a subscriber to the world's unique news and human-experience magazine, *The PLAIN TRUTH*, be sure to request a free subscription.

How Long Were the "Days" of Creation?

Were the days of creation week "ages"? People insist that God could not set the world in order and create life forms in six literal days. Why?

by Kenneth C. Herrmann

WHY HAS doubt about creation entered Christian minds today? Why do men in this "enlightened age" reject the unmistakable meaning of the Word of God?

For over 3000 years men of God have believed the literal meaning of the account of creation recorded in Genesis 1 and 2. To them the Scripture said that in six 24-hour days God created the heavens and the earth and rested the seventh day.

For 3000 years righteous men have dared to take God's inspired record at face value.

No record is found of "ages" rather than days of creation in the ancient history of the Hebrews or of early Christians.

Why reject the truth of literal days of creation?

What proof is there that God created the present order of things on this earth in six literal days? What difference does it make whether one believes in "ages" of creation or literal days of creation? Let's question the record and set aside doubts once and for all time.

What the Scriptural Record Really Says

Distorted interpretations of the creation record have resulted mainly from two causes: a desire to read a false meaning into the Word of God, and a pitiful ignorance of the account itself.

A brief review of the account of creation is certainly in order here. Open your Bible and study the account thoroughly as you read further in this article and after reading it.

"In the beginning God created the heaven and the earth" — this tells about the original creation. The second verse of Genesis 1 refers to a destruc-

tion which came upon the earth through sin and rebellion of Satan and the angels who followed him. (Request our free booklet, *Did God Create a Devil?* for details.)

Darkness was upon the face of the deep. The renewing of our earth to a state of order followed in six days.

At dawn the first day, light penetrated the dense clouds. The clouds rose the second day and an expanse or heaven was formed, the one in which the birds fly. Thus the waters on the earth ("waters under") were separated from the clouds ("waters above"). The ocean receded, dry land appeared and grass and herbs were planted the third day. As the fourth day progressed the sun became visible through the thinning clouds. Toward evening the moon and stars appeared.

Notice how agreeable with the laws of science this is. Birds and sea life were created the fifth day, the land animals with Adam and Eve the sixth, and a day of rest and worship for the man the seventh. Thus in one week order was restored to the earth.

But was it a literal week? Carefully notice that no close is mentioned to the seventh day. Check this point in Genesis 2:1-3. All the other days were "an evening and a morning," but this expression does not follow the seventh day. Why?

Now if, as some teach, the seventh day hasn't ended yet, it would already be almost 6000 years long. And if it were that long couldn't the first six days be similar periods?

The Seventh Day Did End!

Here's evidence from God's Word that the seventh day did end!

Genesis 2:2. "He [God] rested on

the seventh day from all his work." Not "is resting" from all His work!

Exodus 20:11. "The Lord . . . rested the seventh day."

Again Genesis 2:3. "In it [the seventh day] he *had rested*." He blessed the sabbath after He had rested on it.

Hebrews 4:4. "God did rest the seventh day from all his works." Not "is resting"!

The seventh day of creation is past, for on it God rested. No scripture exists saying He is resting on a continuing seventh day! The seventh day of creation week did end.

Double proof of this fact is found in the scriptures telling of the work God has done since that day of rest. "My father WORKETH hitherto [even now], and I work" (John 5:17).

Jeremiah 50:25. "This is the *work* of the Lord God of hosts in the land of the Chaldeans."

Exodus 32:16. "The tables were the *work* of God, and the writing was the writing of God, graven upon the tables."

Joshua 24:31. "Joshua, and . . . the elders . . . which had known all the *works* of the Lord, that he had done for Israel."

God has worked since that seventh day. Both the Father and the One who became Jesus Christ by flesh birth have worked since that first Sabbath day *ended!*

Still See Ages

Yet in the face of God's Word, men will believe "days" to be "ages" and that God is now resting and being refreshed. Thus one sect teaches, "Measured by the length of the 'seventh day,' on which God desists from work and is refreshed, each of those days was 7000 years long."

Reread the preceding scriptures: The 24-hour day upon which God rested had passed and has been followed by nearly 6000 years in which God has worked. Then compare the above quote with Exodus 31:17, "In six days the Lord made heaven and earth, and on the seventh day he *rested* and *was refreshed*." Not *is* (being) refreshed!

Here is the truth. It was on a literal seventh day that God rested. It was a literal seventh day of the week that God hallowed for the human race. The observance of the seventh day and the origin of the week go back to Adam, not Moses.

Following that rest, God blessed the seventh day and set it apart for holy use. The first week, creation week, had ended.

The Witness of Nature

Many witnesses have been given from the Word of God that these creation days were literal days and there is yet more proof. God leaves no room for doubt in the minds of those who diligently study His Word.

Consider the plants which were created on the third day. The sun did not appear until the next day. If these "days" were each 7000 years long then these plants would have had to survive 7000 years without sunshine. Those who believe the days to have been ages which were millions of years long are faced with an even greater absurdity.

Or consider this, plants were made the third day, insects on the sixth. How did certain specialized plants continue to exist through ages without their insect partners? The *Encyclopaedia Britannica* states that two groups of insects which include bees, wasps, butterflies and moths could not have existed without the honey-or nectar-bearing plants. Nor could these plants have existed without the insects. Without insects to pollinize them they could not bear seed.

The types of plants which require insects for pollinization are those with brightly colored flowers, having an odor to attract insects and containing nectar to provide them with food. They include such common plants as the maple tree, the strawberry, the blackberry, the honeysuckle, and the

poppy. The Bible states that these plants were made on the third day and that the insects were not made until three days later. Those who claim creation days were each 7000 years long are faced with the conclusion that these original plants must have had to live thousands of years before they could produce seed — an utter impossibility!

Here is the plain simple statement of scripture: "In six days God made heaven and earth." His Word is dependable. Ages will not mix with the Scripture any more than iron will mix with clay.

What Is the Meaning of "Day"?

The word "day" in the Bible is often used to represent an indefinite period of time. In fact the Hebrew word, *Yom*, translated "day" is occasionally translated "time." But in every case where the numerals first, second, third, etc. occur, the word *day* is obviously and clearly referring to a natural 24-hour day as we know it.

The Scripture speaks of the day of vengeance, the day of adversity, the day of temptation, just as we do today, meaning a time or season. Yet when it speaks of the fourteenth day of the month (Lev. 23), the seven days of Unleavened Bread or the fifty days until Pentecost, the word "day" means a 24-hour period.

Symbolically a day may represent a "year" (Ezek. 4:6), or a "thousand years" (II Peter 3:8), but symbolic interpretations may not be applied in all cases. The three days Christ was in the grave were not 3 years or 3000 years. Neither would any symbolic interpretation fit in the first chapters of Genesis where we have proven from nature that they must have been natural days of twenty-four hours.

Another Bible meaning of the word "day" as a 12-hour period is also in common usage today. When it speaks of the three days and three nights Jonah was in the great fish's belly or the three days and three nights Christ was in His grave, the word "day" refers to the daylight part of the 24-hour period. This "day" is by Christ's own definition 12 hours. "Are there not 12 hours in the day?" (John 11:9.)

The scripture used by many as an excuse to believe the days of creation were ages really suggests no such meaning. It is Genesis 2:4 which refers to the time of creation, "In the *day* that the Lord God made the earth and the heavens, and every plant . . . and every herb." Lacking a numeral before it, it can refer to a longer period of time than 24 hours and it does! This "day" refers to the first six days of creation week.

It takes a great deal of imagination to use this as a proof that a day means an age or even 7000 years.

The Obvious Meaning

Can the word *day* mean 24 hours in one part of a sentence and an age in another part? It would have to if one were to believe in "ages" of creation! Exodus 20:9-11: "Six *days* shalt thou labour and do all thy work: but the seventh *day* is the sabbath of the Lord thy God . . . for in six *days* the Lord made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them is, and rested the seventh *day*: wherefore the Lord blessed the sabbath day and hallowed it."

The word *day* occurs five times in this one sentence. Can you believe that in the third and fourth occurrences it means an age while in the other three it means a day? Had God meant an age, wouldn't He have used the Hebrew word *dor* to mean age as in Job 8:8, "Enquire, I pray of thee, of the former age"?

In each of these five occurrences in Exodus 20, God is obviously speaking of the same unit of time, a 24-hour day. And as the word "day" means a twenty-four hour period here it has to mean the same in Genesis.

If God had created light, day and night, and then waited 1000 years (or 7000 years) to form the heavens, He would have been resting before the seventh day arrived.

If He formed the heavens on a second day and then waited 1000 years to form the seas and the land, He would have been resting again before the seventh day arrived. Note the scripture again: "For *in six days* the Lord made heaven and earth, and on the seventh day he rested, and *was refreshed*." After

six days of continual labor — six days spent in bringing our earth to a state of order — God rested. He *was* refreshed on the seventh day. If that seventh day were still continuing, the scripture would read that He is now “being refreshed.”

As a final proof that the days of creation were literal days, reread Genesis 1:3-5, 14-19 with special attention on the words *evening* and *morning, night*

and *day, darkness* and *light*. All have continued since creation. We are not confused as to what they are.

Note that the sun was appointed “to divide the light from the darkness” — to divide day from night. Does sun-down divide anything but literal days?

No place in the Scripture does God imply that He took anything but a natural week of ordinary days to bring life and order to the earth.

Evenings and mornings have continued, the week has continued, the Sabbath set apart for rest at creation has continued, all pointing back to that first creation week. The truth is plain and without scriptural contradiction. There is no room to believe in ages, when you accept the Scriptures as they are in the light of the Word of God and in accordance with nature, the handiwork of God. □

MAILING ADDRESSES WORLDWIDE:

IN THE UNITED STATES

AMBASSADOR COLLEGE PRESS
P. O. Box 111
Pasadena, California 91123

IN SOUTH AFRICA

P. O. Box 1060
Johannesburg, 2000

IN AUSTRALIA

G. P. O. Box 345
Sydney, NSW 2001
Australia

IN CANADA

P. O. Box 44, Sta. A
Vancouver 1, B.C.

IN THE PHILIPPINES

P. O. Box 1111
Makati, Rizal D-708

IN THE UNITED KINGDOM

P. O. Box 111
St. Albans, Herts.
England

IN NEW ZEALAND

P. O. Box 2709
Auckland 1, New Zealand

THIS REPRINT ARTICLE IS NOT TO BE SOLD. It is provided as a public service in the public interest by Ambassador College — made possible by the contributions of those who, voluntarily, have become co-workers in support of this worldwide work. Ambassador College, as a separate corporation, is associated with the Worldwide Church of God, and a portion of the financial needs of the work is supplied by that Church. The publishers have nothing to sell, and although contributions are gratefully welcomed, no solicitation is ever made to the public for financial support.

Were the TEN COMMANDMENTS in force before Moses?

Here is the startling answer in response to questions
asked by thousands of our readers!

by Herbert W. Armstrong

THE NEWS today is nearly all bad. There's a reason why! Not only do we have war, fear of war, and much strife between *nations*, but we also have competition and strife *in business*. We have quarrels leading to divorces *in the home*. We have a growing, younger generation—nervous by blowing off steam and getting into all sorts of troubles that we call "*juvenile delinquency*."

What's the matter with us anyway? Are we *afraid* to stop and look this situation in the face? Do we dare recognize the **FACT** that we're bringing all this fear and worry, this heartache, this suffering, this frustrating emptiness on ourselves?

There is a reason. But are you afraid to hear it? Will you deny the true reason?

The Basis of Life

If you find the **TRUTH**—that God Almighty, the Creator, set in motion invisible, **SPIRITUAL LAWS** for our *happiness and for our good*, and that **ALL** our woes and troubles are the **DIRECT RESULT** of our rejection and transgression of those laws—you'll probably say, "But I've been taught that those laws were abolished by Christ!" Or, "Why, that's a religious and theological question that I know nothing about. It has nothing to do with my practical, down-to-earth, everyday life anyway."

You're *wrong*! It has **EVERYTHING** to do with your everyday life. It has *everything* to do with all the bad news we hear and read about every day. It has *everything* to do with the fact that you are *restless* and *discontented*, that you're not as happy as you want to be, and would like to be. It has *everything* to do with today's chaotic world conditions,

with social unrest, with the troubles that you probably are having *in your own home*!

You've probably heard that the ten commandments were done away. You've been taught that the ten commandments either are the same as, or a part of, the ritualistic law of Moses, and that they didn't even **EXIST** until Moses, and that they lasted **ONLY UNTIL CHRIST**!

This is no mere, irrelevant theological or religious question. This is the very **ESSENCE OF YOUR LIFE**—your home life, your social life, your business life. It's the very crux question behind world troubles today. Strange as it may seem, the ten commandments have been in **FULL FORCE** and effect **SINCE HUMAN LIFE HAS EXISTED ON THIS EARTH**!

They constitute a *spiritual law* that is inexorable and eternal. A law that is **LOVE** and the *fulfilling* of which is love—a law that was set in motion for our happiness to produce everything good which we have foolishly denied ourselves. These ten commandments are **ENTIRELY DIFFERENT AND SEPARATE FROM** the ritualistic law of Moses which was just a code of *physical laws*, *not* spiritual laws.

Proof that Commandments Were in Force at Beginning

The ten commandments were first made known to **ADAM** in the Garden of Eden. Why? *Because that is the very law that he broke in the "original" sin*. **EVERY ONE** of the ten commandments was then in full force and effect. It was **SIN** to transgress any one of them between the time of Adam and Moses. You can read this in your own Bible.

When did this thing that we call "sin" start anyway? Did it start with Moses?

We read the answer in Romans 5:12, "Wherefore, as by one man sin entered into the world, and **DEATH BY SIN**; so death passed upon all men, for that all have sinned." And in verse fourteen, "*Death reigned FROM ADAM TO MOSES*."

"Sin is **NOT** imputed when there is **NO** law," you read in the 13th verse. Yet *sin was imputed because death did reign from Adam to Moses*. There must then have been a law from Adam's time.

What Is Sin?

People have numerous **IDEAS** about what sin is. In Hollywood, years ago, I saw in a number of newsstands, a book titled *How to Sin in Hollywood*. Visitors from all over the world would come to Hollywood and would buy that book.

Actually, the book was quite harmless. When you bought it, it just gave you the names of restaurants and similar places. Most of them were eating places without any entertainment.

There wasn't necessarily anything that pointed really to sin, but sin always seems to be the forbidden fruit that is most glamorous and that would be most desirable if only some unfair God had **NOT** denied it to us. That seems to be what human beings think of sin.

What is sin? Is there a **BIBLE** definition? Is there any place in the Bible where it says, "Sin is . . ." and then follows the definition?

The answer is in 1 John 3:4, "*Sin is the transgression of the law*."

SIN IS THE TRANSGRESSION OF THE LAW! Do you *realize* that God Almighty is not only the Creator of matter—solid matter, liquid matter and gaseous matter, as we know it—but God also is the Creator of **FORCE** and of **ENERGY** and of **EVERY POWER** and of **EVERY LAW**. The

laws of physics, the laws of chemistry, every law that is in motion and is energized. Do you realize that God Almighty also created a SPIRITUAL LAW? That *spiritual law regulates your happiness.*

Happiness Instead of Suffering

You want happiness. You want to be happy above all things. Everyone does. You want to lead a life that is pleasing and pleasant. You would like to lead a life that is just full and abundant and INTERESTING—as a matter of fact, a little bit exciting all the way along, wouldn't you? And you want a life where everything is pleasant, where there are no pains or suffering.

You don't want a life of boredom. You don't want a life of sorrow, pain or suffering. You want a HAPPY life, and you would love to feel well, jolly and joyful—happy all the time.

You could have a life like that. Everyone could.

This ENTIRE WORLD could be like that—if we only UNDERSTOOD the WAY!

God Almighty in His great love for humanity set a law in motion. That law was DESIGNED to produce just that kind of life for YOU.

But you're *not* living that way! You're *breaking that law* and that law has been breaking YOU a long time, because that's precisely what happens.

That law is merely love. It's the way of love. It's the way that love should be expressed—love toward God and love toward neighbor.

The apostle Paul tells us what sin is in Romans 7:7, "What shall we say then? Is the law sin?" People think that the law is all wrong, that it's sin. Paul continues, "God forbid. Nay, I had NOT KNOWN SIN BUT BY THE LAW." In other words, by the *law* is the KNOWLEDGE of sin, as Paul had said previously in Romans 3:20.

The law gives you the knowledge of what sin is. It directs you and guides you as to what you ought to do.

We Were Born Ignorant

Do you realize that when you were born *you didn't know one thing*? Do you realize that *you were not born with instinct* like the dumb brutes? Dumb brutes don't have to "know." They

don't have to be taught a law to know what to do; they don't have to learn about a law that they can receive in their minds and that will show them what to do to be happy, and what not to do to avoid suffering. Animals are just dumb brutes equipped with instinct. They live as the Eternal Creator designed.

But you and I are made AFTER *God's image*. We were put here as free moral agents for the purpose of *producing character*—holy, righteous, spiritual character. God is REPRODUCING HIMSELF, and He's given us a *mind* like He Himself has, except our minds are very limited. Our minds are fallible, God's is infallible and unlimited—that's the ONLY difference.

What Is the Law?

You don't KNOW what is right and what is wrong without its being revealed. Paul would *not* have *known* what sin was if the law had not told him. Human nature will not teach you. Human nature has evil in it. As Paul says, "I had not known lust," that is, he wouldn't have known that lust was evil or wrong; he didn't have such instinctive knowledge, "except the law had said, 'Thou shalt not covet.'" The law that said, "Thou shalt not covet," TAUGHT the apostle Paul what was sin. And *that is the tenth commandment*. So the law that taught that principle IS THE TEN COMMANDMENTS!

In Romans 7:12, Paul says that "the law is holy and the commandment holy, just and good." That isn't what you have been taught today, is it? Many people have been reared in the belief that the law is UNHOLY, that it is altogether WRONG, and that Christ had to do away with it.

In verse 14 of Romans 7, the apostle Paul says, "For we know that the law is spiritual." *The law is spiritual.*

Paul said he was *carnal*. He was fleshly and material. So are you. So am I. But the law is a SPIRITUAL PRINCIPLE, and it REGULATES YOUR HAPPINESS—a spiritual matter.

The Original Sin

Every one of the ten commandments WAS IN EXISTENCE during the time

of Adam. It was SIN to break any one of them PRIOR to the time of the law of Moses. The law of Moses, we know, didn't come UNTIL the time of Moses—430 years after the time of Abraham. But the SPIRITUAL LAW has been in existence *from Adam!*

The original sin is recorded in Genesis, beginning with chapter 2, verse 15: "And the Eternal took the man and put him in the garden of Eden to dress it and keep it. And the Eternal God commanded the man saying, Of every tree of the garden thou mayest freely eat."

God gave him permission. God is Supreme Ruler. God is giving the orders. He is teaching. The man DIDN'T KNOW. The man had to be TOLD. He had to be TAUGHT and INSTRUCTED. Here is the instruction—the command, and a sentence. Notice: "But of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil," a MIXTURE of good and evil, "of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, thou shalt *not* eat of it; for in the day that thou eatest thereof, thou shalt SURELY DIE!"

"The wages of sin is death." God was preaching the gospel to the man. There it is! The very fact that God said, "In the day that thou eatest thereof . . ." shows that the man was ALLOWED to do it, that the man was a FREE MORAL AGENT, that the man himself had to make the choice. God designed that you and I CHOOSE whether or not we will obey His law, or not.

Animals don't make a choice. Animals have instinct.

God *ordained* that you and I *must* make a choice. And if we choose the *right way* to live, according to that law which God set in motion to produce happiness and contentment and a FULL, THRILLING, ENJOYABLE life, we can have it. But if we're going to choose to live the *other way*, we're going to have suffering, sorrows and curses—that's what we've elected to do.

The First Lie

To continue:

"Now the serpent was more subtle than any beast of the field which the Eternal God had made, and he said unto the woman, 'Yea, hath God said, Ye shall not eat of every tree of the garden?' And the woman said unto the

serpent, 'We may eat of the fruit of the trees of the garden, but of the fruit of the tree which in the midst of the garden, God had said, Ye shall NOT eat of it nor touch it LEST YOU DIE.' And the serpent said unto the woman, 'Ye shall NOT SURELY DIE.'" (Gen. 3:1-4.)

YOU SHALL NOT SURELY DIE—there was the *first lie* that we have any historic record of. It was *not* told by a *man*, but by the DEVIL. "You will not surely die." "You're an IMMORTAL SOUL." Or "You have an immortal soul that WON'T DIE." That's what the DEVIL said.

Continuing: "For God doth know that in the day that you eat thereof, then your eyes shall be opened and *you shall be as gods* knowing good and evil."

In other words, the devil said that God knows better; God has been lying to you—that's what he wanted the woman to believe.

"And when the woman saw that the tree was good for food"—she used her own judgment and didn't obey the law of God—she used her own human reason—"... the tree was good for food, and it was pleasant to the eyes, and the tree was desired to make one wise; she took of the fruit thereof and did eat, and gave also unto her husband with her and he did eat"—the *first human sin!*

The Commandments Broken

Analyze exactly what happened. GOD is the One we obey. Do you realize that's one of the definitions of God? Whoever you obey is your God. Whatever you SERVE is your god. It might be your automobile. Maybe it's an idol. Whatever it is, that's your god.

Adam and Eve had another god in place of the true God—they broke the first commandment. They *dishonored their only Parent*. How? In Luke 3:38 *Adam is called the "son of God,"* because God created him. Adam was the son of God by a direct creation. Adam was not God's son by begetting or birth.

Adam not only dishonored his only Parent, but he also broke the TENTH commandment. There was LUST when the woman saw that it was good for

food and desired to make one wise—vanity, egotism and pride entered into her heart.

Lust is what usually causes a person to have an inordinate desire to have something that is not legal. Lust causes you to *steal* and Adam and Eve broke the EIGHTH commandment by STEALING what was not theirs.

FOUR OF THE TEN COMMANDMENTS WERE BROKEN IN THE ORIGINAL SIN.

And in other ways EVERY ONE of the ten commandments were actually broken in that very first sin.

How Did Cain Sin?

Consider their first son. Genesis 4, beginning with verse 6. "And the Eternal had said unto Cain [their elder son], Why art thou wroth and why is thy countenance fallen? If thou doest well," God said, "shalt thou not be accepted? and if thou doest not well, SIN lieth at the door."

Notice what sin was in those days—in the days of Cain! "Cain talked with his brother, Abel; and it came to pass that when they were in the field Cain rose up against Abel, his brother, and *slew him.*"

He was a MURDERER. *Sin* did lie at the door.

And the Eternal said unto Cain, "Where is Abel thy brother?" And he replied, "I know not." He LIED and broke another one of the commandments. That was sin, too.

Cain broke the *sixth* and the *ninth* commandments. *Every one* of these commandments was *known* from creation, because God had *revealed* them to Adam. He thus revealed them to mankind at that time. But humanity has rejected them.

Idolatry Committed Before Abraham

Notice Joshua 24:2. "And Joshua said unto the people, Thus saith the Eternal God of Israel, Your fathers dwelt on the other side of the flood in old time, even Terah, the father of Abraham and the father of Nachor, and

THEY SERVED OTHER GODS." IDOLATRY WAS A SIN in the days BEFORE Abraham and that was 430 years BEFORE the law of Moses!

Now turn to Genesis 35:1-4: "And God said unto Jacob, Arise, go up to Bethel and dwell there and make there an altar unto God that appeared unto thee when thou fleddest from the face of Esau, thy brother. Then Jacob said unto his household and to all that were with him, 'Put away the STRANGE GODS that are among you and be clean and change your garments and let us arise and go up to Bethel and I will make there an altar unto God who answered me in the day of my distress and was with me in the way which I went.' And they gave unto Jacob ALL THE STRANGE GODS WHICH WERE IN THEIR HAND."

They could hold these gods in their hands. Notice: "And all their *earrings* which were in their ears; and Jacob hid them under the oak which was by Shechem." It was a sin to WORSHIP IDOLS and *they had idol gods in their own hands.*

The Third Commandment

Notice the THIRD commandment in Leviticus 18:3, 21, 27. "After the doings of the land of Egypt wherein you dwelt SHALL YOU NOT DO." Here's the instruction of God to the Israelites in the time of Moses, but IT WAS SIN TO BREAK THAT THIRD COMMANDMENT BEFORE MOSES!

"And after the doings of the land of Canaan whither I bring you SHALL YOU NOT DO, NEITHER shall you walk in their ordinances . . . And thou shalt not let any of thy seed pass through the fire of Molech, NEITHER SHALT THOU PROFANE THE NAME OF THY GOD, I am the Eternal."

There's profanity, or profaning the name of God. Now the 27th verse: "FOR ALL THESE ABOMINATIONS have the men of the land DONE which were BEFORE YOU"—*before this generation during which the law of Moses came.*

In previous generations PRIOR to the law of Moses "ALL THESE ABOMINATIONS have the men of the land DONE which were before you and THE LAND IS DEFILED." It was

sin. One of the sins was to profane the name of God. Therefore, profanity—taking the name of God in vain—was a sin before Moses.

The Fourth Commandment Observed

Coming to the fourth commandment in Exodus 16:4, "Then the Eternal said unto Moses"—this was WEEKS before they came to Mount Sinai and BEFORE THE LAW OF MOSES was given or before they ever knew there would be a law of Moses—"Behold I will rain bread from heaven for you and the people may go out and gather a certain rate every day, that I may PROVE them WHETHER THEY WILL WALK IN MY LAW OR NO."

Here is God's law. He was going to see whether the people would obey it *before the law of Moses was given*—WEEKS BEFORE they even came to Mount Sinai where the law of Moses was added.

Verse 5, "And it shall come to pass that on the sixth day they shall prepare that which they bring in; and it shall be twice as much as they gather daily."

Now notice verse 22: "And it came to pass that on the sixth day that they gathered twice as much."

Verse 23: "Moses said to the people, This is that which the Eternal hath said, Tomorrow is THE REST OF THE HOLY SABBATH UNTO THE ETERNAL."

Then on the following day, verse 25, Moses said, "Eat that today, for today IS a Sabbath unto the Eternal, today you shall not find it in the fields. Six days you shall gather it, but on THE SEVENTH DAY, WHICH IS THE SABBATH in it there shall be none. And it came to pass that there went out some of the people on the Sabbath for to gather and *they found none!*"

God was showing them by miracles from heaven which day was the seventh day. TIME HAD NOT BEEN LOST. (Write for our free booklet, "Has Time Been Lost?")

Some of them *thought* it didn't make any difference. They would wait to go out on the following day—on the Sabbath—BUT THERE WAS NONE! Did

that make any difference? "And the Eternal said unto Moses, HOW LONG REFUSE YE TO KEEP MY COMMANDMENTS AND MY LAWS? See that *the Eternal hath given you the Sabbath*. Therefore, He giveth you on the sixth the bread of two days. Abide ye every man in his place and let no man go out of his place on the seventh day." So THE PEOPLE RESTED ON THE SEVENTH DAY!" (Verses 28-30.)

That was WEEKS BEFORE they came to Mount Sinai—BEFORE THE LAW OF MOSES! It was the law of God at that time.

The Fifth Commandment

Now turn to Genesis 9:21. "And he (Noah) drank wine and was drunken; and he was uncovered within his tent. And Ham, the father of Canaan, saw the nakedness of his father and told his two brethren without. And Shem and Japheth took a garment and they laid it upon both their shoulders and went backward and they covered the nakedness of their father; and their faces were backward, and they saw not their father's nakedness."

Continuing: "Noah awoke from his wine and saw what his [Ham's] younger son [Canaan] had done unto him, and he said, Cursed be Canaan; a servant of servants shall he be unto his brethren. And he said, Blessed be the Eternal God of Shem; and Canaan shall be his servant." (Gen. 9:21-26.)

DISHONORING A PARENT WAS A SIN and a curse was pronounced in those days.

And now notice the seventh commandment against adultery. Genesis 39:7-9, "And it came to pass after these things that his [Joseph's] master's wife cast her eyes upon Joseph." This occurred when Joseph was in Egypt, long, long before the law of Moses. "And she said, 'Lie with me,' But he refused, and he said unto his master's wife, 'Behold my master knoweth not what is with me in the house and he hath committed all that he hath into my hand, there is none greater in his house than I, neither hath he kept back anything from me but thee, because thou art his wife. How then, can I do this great

wickedness and SIN AGAINST GOD?"

Adultery was sin—hundreds of years before the physical law of Moses.

Now we come to the eighth commandment against stealing in Genesis 30, verse 33: "Everyone that is not speckled and spotted among the goats and brown among the sheep shall be counted AS STOLEN WITH ME." This is Jacob and his experience with Laban. Stealing was a sin.

We come to the ninth commandment about lying: Genesis 20, the first nine verses. "And Abraham journeyed toward the south country and he dwelt in Kadesh and Shur and he journeyed to Gerar and Abraham said of Sarah his wife, 'She is my sister.' And Abimelech, the king of Gerar, sent and he took Sarah." He was going to take her as his wife. He would have committed adultery with her, but God sent an angel to him in a dream to warn him. "Yea I know that thou didest this in the integrity of thine heart." The king, remember, heard Abraham say of Sarah, "She's my sister." "And also I"—God says — "*withheld thee from sinning against Me; therefore, suffered I thee not to touch her.*"

Abraham was lying. It would also have been a *sin to commit adultery*. Of course, Sarah was Abraham's half-sister; but, nevertheless, the *intent* was all wrong. It was a lie.

What about coveting? Notice Genesis 6:1-3, 5: "And it came to pass when men began to multiply upon the face of the earth and daughters were born unto them, that the sons of God saw the daughters of men that they were fair, and they took them wives of all whom they chose." "God saw the wickedness"—SIN—"of man was great in the earth, and that every imagination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually. And it repented the Eternal that He had made man on the earth, and it grieved Him in His heart."

Coveting was a sin even in those days! There it is. Every one of the ten commandments was in existence from the creation. It was sin to break any one of them between the time of Adam and Moses. What are you going to do about it?

Were the TEN COMMANDMENTS in force before Moses?

**Here is the startling answer in response to questions
asked by thousands of our readers!**

by Herbert W. Armstrong

THE NEWS today is nearly all bad. There's a reason why! Not only do we have war, fear of war, and much strife between *nations*, but we also have competition and strife *in business*. We have quarrels leading to divorces *in the home*. We have a growing, younger generation—nervous by blowing off steam and getting into all sorts of troubles that we call "*juvenile delinquency*."

What's the matter with us anyway? Are we *afraid* to stop and look this situation in the face? Do we dare recognize the **FACT** that we're bringing all this fear and worry, this heartache, this suffering, this frustrating emptiness on ourselves?

There is a reason. But are you afraid to hear it? Will you deny the true reason?

The Basis of Life

If you find the **TRUTH**—that God Almighty, the Creator, set in motion invisible, **SPIRITUAL LAWS** for our happiness and for our good, and that **ALL** our woes and troubles are the **DIRECT RESULT** of our rejection and transgression of those laws—you'll probably say, "But I've been taught that those laws were abolished by Christ!" Or, "Why, that's a religious and theological question that I know nothing about. It has nothing to do with my practical, down-to-earth, everyday life anyway."

You're *wrong!* It has **EVERYTHING** to do with your everyday life. It has *everything* to do with all the bad news we hear and read about every day. It has *everything* to do with the fact that you are *restless* and *discontented*, that you're not as happy as you want to be, and would like to be. It has *everything* to do with today's chaotic world conditions,

with social unrest, with the troubles that you probably are having *in your own home!*

You've probably heard that the ten commandments were done away. You've been taught that the ten commandments either are the same as, or a part of, the ritualistic law of Moses, and that they didn't even **EXIST** until Moses, and that they lasted **ONLY UNTIL CHRIST!**

This is no mere, irrelevant theological or religious question. This is the very **ESSENCE OF YOUR LIFE**—your home life, your social life, your business life. It's the very crux question behind world troubles today. Strange as it may seem, the ten commandments have been in **FULL FORCE** and effect **SINCE HUMAN LIFE HAS EXISTED ON THIS EARTH!**

They constitute a *spiritual law* that is inexorable and eternal. A law that is **LOVE** and the *fulfilling* of which is love—a law that was set in motion for our happiness to produce everything good which we have foolishly denied ourselves. These ten commandments are **ENTIRELY DIFFERENT AND SEPARATE FROM** the ritualistic law of Moses which was just a code of *physical laws*, *not* spiritual laws.

Proof that Commandments Were in Force at Beginning

The ten commandments were first made known to **ADAM** in the Garden of Eden. Why? *Because that is the very law that he broke in the "original" sin.* **EVERY ONE** of the ten commandments was then in full force and effect. It was **SIN** to transgress any one of them between the time of Adam and Moses. You can read this in your own Bible.

When did this thing that we call "sin" start anyway? Did it start with Moses?

We read the answer in Romans 5:12, "Wherefore, as by one man sin entered into the world, and **DEATH BY SIN**; so death passed upon all men, for that all have sinned." And in verse fourteen, "*Death reigned FROM ADAM TO MOSES.*"

"Sin is **NOT** imputed when there is **NO** law," you read in the 13th verse. Yet *sin was imputed because death did reign from Adam to Moses.* There must then have been a law from Adam's time.

What Is Sin?

People have numerous **IDEAS** about what sin is. In Hollywood, years ago, I saw in a number of newsstands, a book titled *How to Sin in Hollywood*. Visitors from all over the world would come to Hollywood and would buy that book.

Actually, the book was quite harmless. When you bought it, it just gave you the names of restaurants and similar places. Most of them were eating places without any entertainment.

There wasn't necessarily anything that pointed really to sin, but sin always seems to be the forbidden fruit that is most glamorous and that would be most desirable if only some unfair God had **NOT** denied it to us. That seems to be what human beings think of sin.

What is sin? Is there a **BIBLE** definition? Is there any place in the Bible where it says, "Sin is . . ." and then follows the definition?

The answer is in 1 John 3:4, "*Sin is the transgression of the law.*"

SIN IS THE TRANSGRESSION OF THE LAW! Do you *realize* that God Almighty is not only the Creator of matter—solid matter, liquid matter and gaseous matter, as we know it—but God also is the Creator of **FORCE** and of **ENERGY** and of **EVERY POWER** and of **EVERY LAW**. The

laws of physics, the laws of chemistry, every law that is in motion and is energized. Do you realize that God Almighty also created a SPIRITUAL LAW? That *spiritual law regulates your happiness.*

Happiness Instead of Suffering

You want happiness. You want to be happy above all things. Everyone does. You want to lead a life that is pleasing and pleasant. You would like to lead a life that is just full and abundant and INTERESTING—as a matter of fact, a little bit exciting all the way along, wouldn't you? And you want a life where everything is pleasant, where there are no pains or suffering.

You don't want a life of boredom. You don't want a life of sorrow, pain or suffering. You want a HAPPY life, and you would love to feel well, jolly and joyful—happy all the time.

You could have a life like that. Everyone could.

This ENTIRE WORLD could be like that—if we only UNDERSTOOD the WAY!

God Almighty in His great love for humanity set a law in motion. That law was DESIGNED to produce just that kind of life for YOU.

But you're *not* living that way! You're *breaking that law* and that law has been breaking YOU a long time, because that's precisely what happens.

That law is merely love. It's the way of love. It's the way that love should be expressed—love toward God and love toward neighbor.

The apostle Paul tells us what sin is in Romans 7:7, "What shall we say then? Is the law sin?" People think that the law is all wrong, that it's sin. Paul continues, "God forbid. Nay, I had NOT KNOWN SIN BUT BY THE LAW." In other words, by the *law* is the KNOWLEDGE of sin, as Paul had said previously in Romans 3:20.

The law gives you the knowledge of what sin is. It directs you and guides you as to what you ought to do.

We Were Born Ignorant

Do you realize that when you were born *you didn't know one thing*? Do you realize that *you were not born with instinct* like the dumb brutes? Dumb brutes don't have to "know." They

don't have to be taught a law to know what to do; they don't have to learn about a law that they can receive in their minds and that will show them what to do to be happy, and what not to do to avoid suffering. Animals are just dumb brutes equipped with instinct. They live as the Eternal Creator designed.

But you and I are made AFTER *God's image*. We were put here as free moral agents for the purpose of *producing character*—holy, righteous, spiritual character. God is REPRODUCING HIMSELF, and He's given us a *mind* like He Himself has, except our minds are very limited. Our minds are fallible, God's is infallible and unlimited—that's the ONLY difference.

What Is the Law?

You don't KNOW what is right and what is wrong without its being revealed. Paul would *not* have *known* what sin was if the law had not told him. Human nature will not teach you. Human nature has evil in it. As Paul says, "I had not known lust," that is, he wouldn't have known that lust was evil or wrong; he didn't have such instinctive knowledge, "except the law had said, 'Thou shalt not covet.'" The law that said, "Thou shalt not covet," TAUGHT the apostle Paul what was sin. And *that is the tenth commandment*. So the law that taught that principle IS THE TEN COMMANDMENTS!

In Romans 7:12, Paul says that "the law is holy and the commandment holy, just and good." That isn't what you have been taught today, is it? Many people have been reared in the belief that the law is UNHOLY, that it is altogether WRONG, and that Christ had to do away with it.

In verse 14 of Romans 7, the apostle Paul says, "For we know that the law is spiritual." *The law is spiritual.*

Paul said he was *carnal*. He was fleshly and material. So are you. So am I. But the law is a SPIRITUAL PRINCIPLE, and it REGULATES YOUR HAPPINESS—a spiritual matter.

The Original Sin

Every one of the ten commandments WAS IN EXISTENCE during the time

of Adam. It was SIN to break any one of them PRIOR to the time of the law of Moses. The law of Moses, we know, didn't come UNTIL the time of Moses—430 years after the time of Abraham. But the SPIRITUAL LAW has been in existence *from Adam!*

The original sin is recorded in Genesis, beginning with chapter 2, verse 15: "And the Eternal took the man and put him in the garden of Eden to dress it and keep it. And the Eternal God *commanded* the man saying, Of every tree of the garden thou mayest freely eat."

God gave him permission. God is Supreme Ruler. God is giving the orders. He is teaching. The man DIDN'T KNOW. The man had to be TOLD. He had to be TAUGHT and INSTRUCTED. Here is the instruction—the command, and a sentence. Notice: "But of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil," a MIXTURE of good *and* evil, "of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, thou shalt *not* eat of it; for in the day that thou eatest thereof, thou shalt SURELY DIE!"

"The wages of sin is death." God was preaching the gospel to the man. There it is! The very fact that God said, "In the day that thou eatest thereof . . ." shows that the man was ALLOWED to do it, that the man was a FREE MORAL AGENT, that the man himself had to make the choice. God designed that you and I CHOOSE whether or not we will obey His law, or not.

Animals don't make a choice. Animals have instinct.

God *ordained* that you and I *must* make a choice. And if we choose the *right way* to live, according to that law which God set in motion to produce happiness and contentment and a FULL, THRILLING, ENJOYABLE life, we can have it. But if we're going to choose to live the *other way*, we're going to have suffering, sorrows and curses—that's what we've elected to do.

The First Lie

To continue:

"Now the serpent was more subtle than any beast of the field which the Eternal God had made, and he said unto the woman, 'Yea, hath God said, Ye shall not eat of every tree of the garden?' And the woman said unto the

serpent, 'We may eat of the fruit of the trees of the garden, but of the fruit of the tree which in the midst of the garden, God had said, Ye shall NOT eat of it nor touch it LEST YOU DIE.' And the serpent said unto the woman, 'Ye shall NOT SURELY DIE.'" (Gen. 3:1-4.)

YOU SHALL NOT SURELY DIE—there was the *first lie* that we have any historic record of. It was *not* told by a *man*, but by the DEVIL. "You will not surely die." "You're an IMMORTAL SOUL." Or "You have an immortal soul that WON'T DIE." That's what the DEVIL said.

Continuing: "For God doth know that in the day that you eat thereof, then your eyes shall be opened and *you shall be as gods* knowing good and evil."

In other words, the devil said that God knows better; God has been lying to you—that's what he wanted the woman to believe.

"And when the woman saw that the tree was good for food"—she used her own judgment and didn't obey the law of God—she used her own human reason—. . . the tree was good for food, and it was pleasant to the eyes, and the tree was desired to make one wise; she took of the fruit thereof and did eat, and gave also unto her husband with her and he did eat"—the *first human sin!*

The Commandments Broken

Analyze exactly what happened. GOD is the One we obey. Do you realize that's one of the definitions of God? Whoever you obey is your God. Whatever you SERVE is your god. It might be your automobile. Maybe it's an idol. Whatever it is, that's your god.

Adam and Eve had another god in place of the true God—they broke the first commandment. They *dishonored their only Parent*. How? In Luke 3:38 *Adam is called the "son of God,"* because God created him. Adam was the son of God by a direct creation. Adam was not God's son by begetting or birth.

Adam not only dishonored his only Parent, but he also broke the TENTH commandment. There was LUST when the woman saw that it was good for

food and desired to make one wise—vanity, egotism and pride entered into her heart.

Lust is what usually causes a person to have an inordinate desire to have something that is not legal. Lust causes you to *steal* and Adam and Eve broke the EIGHTH commandment by STEALING what was not theirs.

FOUR OF THE TEN COMMANDMENTS WERE BROKEN IN THE ORIGINAL SIN.

And in other ways EVERY ONE of the ten commandments were actually broken in that very first sin.

How Did Cain Sin?

Consider their first son. Genesis 4, beginning with verse 6. "And the Eternal had said unto Cain [their elder son], Why art thou wroth and why is thy countenance fallen? If thou doest well," God said, "shalt thou not be accepted? and if thou doest not well, SIN lieth at the door."

Notice what sin was in those days—in the days of Cain! "Cain talked with his brother, Abel; and it came to pass that when they were in the field Cain rose up against Abel, his brother, and *slew him.*"

He was a MURDERER. *Sin* did lie at the door.

And the Eternal said unto Cain, "Where is Abel thy brother?" And he replied, "I know not." He LIED and broke another one of the commandments. That was sin, too.

Cain broke the *sixth* and the *ninth* commandments. *Every one* of these commandments was *known* from creation, because God had *revealed* them to Adam. He thus revealed them to mankind at that time. But humanity has rejected them.

Idolatry Committed Before Abraham

Notice Joshua 24:2. "And Joshua said unto the people, Thus saith the Eternal God of Israel, Your fathers dwelt on the other side of the flood in old time, even Terah, the father of Abraham and the father of Nachor, and

THEY SERVED OTHER GODS." IDOLATRY WAS A SIN in the days BEFORE Abraham and that was 430 years BEFORE the law of Moses!

Now turn to Genesis 35:1-4: "And God said unto Jacob, Arise, go up to Bethel and dwell there and make there an altar unto God that appeared unto thee when thou fleddest from the face of Esau, thy brother. Then Jacob said unto his household and to all that were with him, 'Put away the STRANGE GODS that are among you and be clean and change your garments and let us arise and go up to Bethel and I will make there an altar unto God who answered me in the day of my distress and was with me in the way which I went.' And they gave unto Jacob ALL THE STRANGE GODS WHICH WERE IN THEIR HAND."

They could hold these gods in their hands. Notice: "And all their *earrings* which were in their ears; and Jacob hid them under the oak which was by Shechem." It was a sin to WORSHIP IDOLS and *they had idol gods in their own hands.*

The Third Commandment

Notice the THIRD commandment in Leviticus 18:3, 21, 27. "After the doings of the land of Egypt wherein you dwelt SHALL YOU NOT DO." Here's the instruction of God to the Israelites in the time of Moses, but IT WAS SIN TO BREAK THAT THIRD COMMANDMENT BEFORE MOSES!

"And after the doings of the land of Canaan whither I bring you SHALL YOU NOT DO, NEITHER shall you walk in their ordinances. . . . And thou shalt not let any of thy seed pass through the fire of Molech, NEITHER SHALT THOU PROFANE THE NAME OF THY GOD, I am the Eternal."

There's profanity, or profaning the name of God. Now the 27th verse: "For ALL THESE ABOMINATIONS have the men of the land DONE which were BEFORE YOU"—*before this generation during which the law of Moses came.*

In previous generations PRIOR to the law of Moses "ALL THESE ABOMINATIONS have the men of the land DONE which were before you and THE LAND IS DEFILED." It was

sin. One of the sins was to profane the name of God. Therefore, profanity—taking the name of God in vain—was a sin before Moses.

The Fourth Commandment Observed

Coming to the fourth commandment in Exodus 16:4, "Then the Eternal said unto Moses"—this was WEEKS before they came to Mount Sinai and BEFORE THE LAW OF MOSES was given or before they ever knew there would be a law of Moses—"Behold I will rain bread from heaven for you and the people may go out and gather a certain rate every day, that I may PROVE them WHETHER THEY WILL WALK IN MY LAW OR NO."

Here is God's law. He was going to see whether the people would obey it *before the law of Moses was given*—WEEKS BEFORE they even came to Mount Sinai where the law of Moses was added.

Verse 5, "And it shall come to pass that on the sixth day they shall prepare that which they bring in; and it shall be twice as much as they gather daily."

Now notice verse 22: "And it came to pass that on the sixth day that they gathered twice as much."

Verse 23: "Moses said to the people, This is that which the Eternal hath said, Tomorrow is THE REST OF THE HOLY SABBATH UNTO THE ETERNAL."

Then on the following day, verse 25, Moses said, "Eat that today, for today IS a Sabbath unto the Eternal, today you shall not find it in the fields. Six days you shall gather it, but on THE SEVENTH DAY, WHICH IS THE SABBATH in it there shall be none. And it came to pass that there went out some of the people on the Sabbath for to gather and they found none!"

God was showing them by miracles from heaven which day was the seventh day. TIME HAD NOT BEEN LOST. (Write for our free booklet, "Has Time Been Lost?")

Some of them *thought* it didn't make any difference. They would wait to go out on the following day—on the Sabbath—BUT THERE WAS NONE! Did

that make any difference? "And the Eternal said unto Moses, HOW LONG REFUSE YE TO KEEP MY COMMANDMENTS AND MY LAWS? See that *the Eternal hath given you the Sabbath*. Therefore, He giveth you on the sixth the bread of two days. Abide ye every man in his place and let no man go out of his place on the seventh day." So THE PEOPLE RESTED ON THE SEVENTH DAY!" (Verses 28-30.)

That was WEEKS BEFORE they came to Mount Sinai—BEFORE THE LAW OF MOSES! It was the law of God at that time.

The Fifth Commandment

Now turn to Genesis 9:21. "And he (Noah) drank wine and was drunken; and he was uncovered within his tent. And Ham, the father of Canaan, saw the nakedness of his father and told his two brethren without. And Shem and Japheth took a garment and they laid it upon both their shoulders and went backward and they covered the nakedness of their father; and their faces were backward, and they saw not their father's nakedness."

Continuing: "Noah awoke from his wine and saw what his [Ham's] younger son [Canaan] had done unto him, and he said, Cursed be Canaan; a servant of servants shall he be unto his brethren. And he said, Blessed be the Eternal God of Shem; and Canaan shall be his servant." (Gen. 9:21-26.)

DISHONORING A PARENT WAS A SIN and a curse was pronounced in those days.

And now notice the seventh commandment against adultery. Genesis 39:7-9, "And it came to pass after these things that his [Joseph's] master's wife cast her eyes upon Joseph." This occurred when Joseph was in Egypt, long, long before the law of Moses. "And she said, 'Lie with me,' But he refused, and he said unto his master's wife, 'Behold my master knoweth not what is with me in the house and he hath committed all that he hath into my hand, there is none greater in his house than I, neither hath he kept back anything from me but thee, because thou art his wife. How then, can I do this great

wickedness *and SIN AGAINST GOD?*"

Adultery was sin—hundreds of years before the physical law of Moses.

Now we come to the eighth commandment against stealing in Genesis 30, verse 33: "Everyone that is not speckled and spotted among the goats and brown among the sheep shall be counted AS STOLEN WITH ME." This is Jacob and his experience with Laban. Stealing was a sin.

We come to the ninth commandment about lying: Genesis 20, the first nine verses. "And Abraham journeyed toward the south country and he dwelt in Kadesh and Shur and he journeyed to Gerar and Abraham said of Sarah his wife, 'She is my sister.' And Abimelech, the king of Gerar, sent and he took Sarah." He was going to take her as his wife. He would have committed adultery with her, but God sent an angel to him in a dream to warn him. "Yea I know that thou didest this in the integrity of thine heart." The king, remember, heard Abraham say of Sarah, "She's my sister." "And also I"—God says — "*withheld thee from sinning against Me; therefore, suffered I thee not to touch her.*"

Abraham was lying. It would also have been a *sin to commit adultery*. Of course, Sarah was Abraham's half-sister; but, nevertheless, the *intent* was all wrong. It was a lie.

What about coveting? Notice Genesis 6:1-3, 5: "And it came to pass when men began to multiply upon the face of the earth and daughters were born unto them, that the sons of God saw the daughters of men that they were fair, and they took them wives of all whom they chose." "God saw the wickedness"—SIN—"of man was great in the earth, and that every imagination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually. And it repented the Eternal that He had made man on the earth, and it grieved Him in His heart."

Coveting was a sin even in those days! There it is. Every one of the ten commandments was in existence from the creation. It was sin to break any one of them between the time of Adam and Moses. What are you going to do about it?

Did Jesus Have Long Hair?

by The Ambassador College Graduate School of Theology

WE RECEIVE many letters about long hair. One man wrote, "I can't see where you get this idea about it being spiritually wrong to wear long hair!" (Jim C., Campaign, Ill.)

Another stated, ". . . I Corinthians 11:14 does not say Jesus wore short hair. It says, 'Why nature herself teaches you that long hair is a disgraceful thing for a man' (*Good News for Modern*

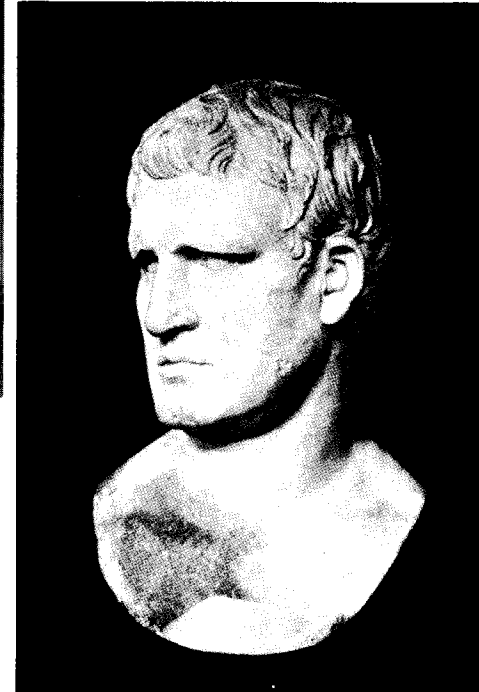
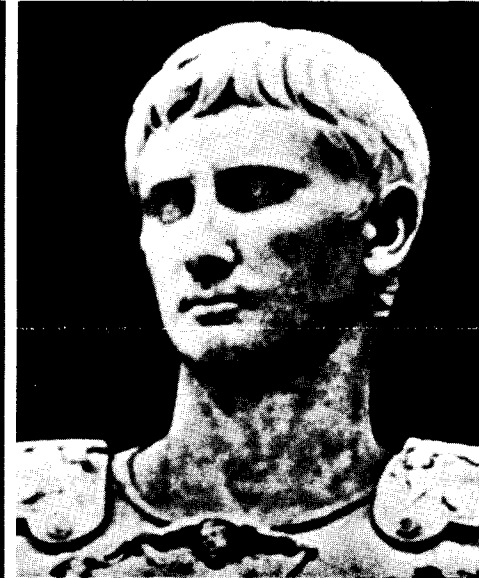
Man). It doesn't say, 'Jesus wore short hair.' *Nobody in that period of history did.* Short hair is only a product of the last 150 years" (Kelly S., Clemson, S. C.).

The History of Short Hair

But is this true?

Short hair has been with us far longer than most realize. It was the dominant, accepted mode for men in

the time of Christ. Pick up any good, illustrated history book on the period and you will see the evidence before your eyes. Two good books in this area are: *A History of the Holy Land*, Michael Avi-Yonah, editor, and *Daniel to Paul*, Gaalyahu Cornfeld, editor. Now notice the busts and statues of various Greeks and Romans of the time of Christ. The men are wearing their hair short on every one of them in a



Roman emperors set the style for the entire empire before, during and after the time of Christ. Neither General Pompey (upper left) nor the Emperor Trajan (left) wore long hair, nor did Julius Caesar nor Caesar Augustus (upper right). King Herod Agrippa I of Judaea (lower right), a Jew by religion, ruled shortly after the time of Christ.

Photo credits: Upper left, University Prints; Lower left, Historical Pictures Service; Center, Ambassador College; Upper right, PIP; Lower right, University Prints, Boston

manner similar to that generally accepted today (minus the laurel wreath).

For example, on pages 126-7 of Avi-Yonah's work are found busts of Pompey, Augustus, and one believed to be Herod — all with short hair. All statues and carvings of Roman legionnaires show them with closely cropped hair. A Roman with long hair was an oddity as is . . . er . . . used to be the case for men in our society. In fact, *ALL* the Roman emperors before, during, and after the time of Christ, from Julius Caesar to Trajan, wore short hair. *And the emperor was the individual who set the pattern in style and mode of dress for the whole empire.*

Prior to the coming of the Romans, it was the Hellenistic Greek culture which dominated the Eastern Mediterranean, and Judaea by no means escaped. Even in Christ's day, a large segment of the Jewish population was Greek-speaking and Hellenistic in outlook. (See John 12:20; Acts 6:1.) The Greek Hellenistic style for men was to wear the hair short (Cornfeld, pp. 15, 146). On page 146 of *Daniel to Paul* is a picture of a "marble statuette of an unidentified man of the hellenistic period — a time of close contacts between the Jewish and hellenistic civilizations in thought, art, and everyday life. Whether Jewish or Gentile, he evokes his age and environment." The man had short hair. But notice that the author, a learned historian and archaeologist, *COULD NOT TELL* whether the man was Gentile or Jewish. Why? Because the styles of the day were the same throughout the Near-

Eastern region, and that included short hair!

What about the non-Hellenistic Jews? The Jewish *Talmud*, which is anti-Hellenistic, states that all priests should have their hair cut once every thirty days (Ta'anith 17a). These Jews were aware of the statement in Ezekiel 44:20: "Neither shall they shave their heads, nor suffer their locks to grow long."

Statues and other reproductions of the Jewish men from Christ's period are few because many Jews objected to them on religious grounds. But those few we do have again point to short hair as the style for men of the period (Cornfeld, p. 287).

Under a Nazarite Vow?

Some have mistakenly assumed that Christ was under a Nazarite vow. This was not the case. Jesus Christ came from *Nazareth*. The early Christians were sometimes called *Nazarenes*. But neither of these words has anything to do with a *Nazarite* vow. Notice that Jesus drank wine (Matt. 11:19). He also, on occasion, touched a dead body (Matt. 9:25). Both these actions were absolutely forbidden to anyone under a *Nazarite* vow (Num. 6:3, 6). Those under a *Nazarite* vow let their hair grow long as a token of *humiliation*. Today, those who wear their hair long are generally anything but humble. They wear long hair in *defiance* of society.

Notice too that as soon as the time period of the *Nazarite* vow was over, the one who undertook the vow was to shave his head! (Num. 6:18.) The

shameful period of the vow was over.

Now I Corinthians 11:14 becomes clear. "Doth not even nature itself teach you, that, if a man have long hair, it is a shame unto him?" It is A SHAME for a *man* to have long hair! Nature shows this. A man's hair is just not designed to grow long. For one thing, it is *not very manageable*.

What Christ Looked Like

We are nowhere told to be concerned with exactly what Jesus Christ looked like, *as a human being*. The Bible gives no exact description. But we are told, "He hath no form nor comeliness; and when we shall see him, there is no beauty that we should desire him" (Isa. 53:2).

Yet Jesus looked like any other normal Jew of His day! On a number of occasions He was able to pass through crowds because He looked just like anyone else (Luke 4:30; John 8:59; 10:39). Judas had to use a special sign, a kiss, to point out to Jesus' enemies which one He was. Judas would not have had to do this if Jesus had had long hair.

Write for our free reprint "Is It Wrong to Have Pictures of Christ?" if you want to know what Christ looks like *now*. You may be surprised! □

If you are not yet a subscriber to TOMORROW'S WORLD, a magazine of Biblical understanding published by The Ambassador College Graduate School of Theology, be sure to request a *free* subscription. It is sent as an educational service in the public interest. No charge.

Is It Wrong to Have PICTURES of Christ?

Here is an eye-opening article from one of our contributing editors in Great Britain. You will find it vitally interesting.

by Ernest Martin

SOME time ago a very popular book was published in which the writer advocated concentrating upon a small picture of Christ while you are praying in order to give you the proper inspiration.

Today, God seems so far off to most people that people think they must have some representation of Christ, the Father, or some saint in order to pray with reality. There are thousands of images, idols and pictures throughout the world — in homes, in Bibles, in churches — which are to remind people of Christ or some Biblical personage. Do we need such images? And should we use them?

Are Images or Pictures Sanctioned by God?

The Bible expressly forbids the use of images in any form in the true worship of God.

Notice Exodus 20:4,5: "Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness of any thing that is in heaven above [note, the command is against any likeness, no matter what form], or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth: Thou shalt not bow down thyself to them, nor SERVE THEM."

This second command is primarily against the use of intermediate material images, idols or pictures with which to worship the true God mentioned in the first commandment. The worship of God must not be *through* images.

Most of you have already understood that the usage of images is wrong, but what about *pictures*? Does the second commandment specifically include them?

Yes, it does! Notice that it says no *likeness* shall be made of heavenly beings to be used in the worship of God. Likenesses are portrayed in pictures as well as through idols or other images. Pictures of Christ, then, are definitely forbidden.

Israel Told to Destroy Images and Pictures of Heathen

To carry out the enforcement of God's second commandment, notice what God commanded the Israelites just before they entered the Promised Land: "Then ye shall drive out all the inhabitants of the land from before you, AND DESTROY ALL THEIR PICTURES, and destroy all their MOLTEN IMAGES, and quite pluck down all their high places" (Num. 33:52). Their pictures of heavenly things and their idols were considered one and the same. Idolatrous pictures and images are both forbidden by God. The Israelites were commanded to destroy them all.

Although the Israelites after moving into the Promised Land did not totally abolish these forms of idolatry, we find that the Jews, after the Babylonian captivity, about 450 B.C., did, in general, remove idolatrous worship from the land. They had been told by the prophets that their captivity was because of their idolatry and Sabbath breaking (Isa. 10:11; Neh. 13:18). And, after the captivity, the Rabbis made the Sabbath one of the main commandments. Also, they legislated laws which were designed to separate the Jew from all appearances of idolatry. In fact, by the time of our Saviour, the making of sculptures or pictures was so unknown

among the Jews that Caligula, the Roman Emperor, had to employ Phoenicians to make a statue of him to be put in Jerusalem because no Jew knew how to make one (Edersheim, *Life and Times of Jesus the Messiah*, pp. 89, 90). This was the condition of the pious Jews regarding image- and picture-making during the time of Christ.

Early Christians Forbade Images and Pictures

Not only did Jesus teach the commandments of God (Matt. 19:16-22), but His apostles also did (I John 2:3, 4). Therefore it is no wonder that those individuals converted by Christ and the apostles kept the commandments — including the second.

Dr. Farrar in his monumental book, *The Life of Christ as Represented in Art*, on pages 5 and 6 says that early Christians of all ranks regarded the painting or representation of Christ as profanity and an act of irreverence. There is ample evidence to show that they took the same stand as the Jews as far as art was concerned. They needed no images or pictures to remind them of Christ or the Father. Jesus had said that those who worship Him must do so "in spirit and in truth." The only mediator between man and the Father is Christ — there is no need of intermediate pictures or images.

This early abhorrence for images and pictures of the Father or Christ was so indelibly planted upon the minds of early Christians that for over 300 years after the death of the apostles, there was no official representation of deity made. It is true that a few heretical individuals

(undercover, not openly) had sketched outlines of Christ in various places (to be mentioned later), but the vast majority of professing Christians, Catholic or otherwise, refrained from portraying anything connected with God until about the fourth century.

Early Catholic Officials Denounce Imagery as Idolatrous

Here is an example of how early Catholics looked upon the use of images and pictures of Christ.

In the year 326 A.D., one of the great Catholic leaders, Eusebius of Caesarea, showed great distaste for the request for a picture of Christ from the sister of Emperor Constantine. She had requested a picture to see how Christ looked. Notice what Eusebius wrote back to her. "And since you have written about some supposed likeness or other of Christ, what and what kind of likeness of Christ is there? . . . *Such images are forbidden by the second commandment.* They are *not* to be found in churches, and are forbidden among Christians alone" (Farrar, p. 56). This is striking testimony that the Catholic Church at this time understood the laws of God on this matter. Farrar also records that Irenaeus, Clement, Origen and Lactantius, all of whom were high-ranking Catholic officials, sternly condemned their use in any fashion. And, Irenaeus and Clement distinctly appeal to the second commandment as authority (p. 60).

Later, there was another bishop of the fourth century, whom Catholic historians regard as one of the saintliest and most orthodox, who had an energetic abhorrence for anything resembling a sacred picture. This was Bishop Epiphanius of Salamis. Farrar records an excerpt from one of his letters to the Bishop of Jerusalem. It concerned a condition he found existing in the Jerusalem area. It appears that on a journey to Jerusalem, near Bethel, he had come upon a building in which he saw a lamp burning. On being informed the building was a church, he entered to pray. He saw there a curtain which had on it (as he goes on to write), "an image, as it were, of Christ, or of some saint, for I cannot quite remember whose likeness it was. Horrified to see

the likeness of a man, hanging *contrary to Scripture, in a Christian Church, I tore it down and ordered the vergers [attendants] to use it as the shroud of some pauper.*" (See also the article "Iconoclasts," *Encyclopaedia Britannica*, 11th edition, vol. 14, p. 272.)

Yes, even in the fourth century, the majority of Catholic officials were vehemently against the violation of the second commandment. Although, from this example, you can see that some bishops were beginning to allow pictures even in the churches.

By the end of the fourth century, because of the increased influx of pagan influence, the tide was beginning to turn in favor of the use of pictures for worship. Augustine, at the beginning of the fifth century, "complains that he knew many worshippers of superstitious pictures" (Farrar, p. 59). However, the majority was still opposed to their use. Farrar goes on to say that about the year 600 A.D., there was one Serenus, Bishop of Massilia who "broke up pictures and images in churches." This act of the bishop's reached the ears of Pope Gregory who disapproved "of his breaking them, though he commends his opposition to their idolatrous use" (p. 59).

Yes, there was still opposition to such violations of God's law even this late in the Catholic Church. Notice the Pope commended this bishop for his motives. This plainly shows that a knowledge of what was right was known to the ones in authority.

As strong paganistic influences entered the Catholic Church, however, a council of Catholic leaders was called in Constantinople in 691 A.D., in which they officially sanctioned the use of images and pictures in churches (Farrar, p. 100). There were some bishops dissenting from this form of idolatry, but the majority carried and the decree passed.

It was not until another Council of Constantinople, in 842 A.D., that the last vestiges of opposition to images and pictures were stamped out. From that time, until the present, most of professing Christianity has sanctioned images and the like in its churches. Some Protestants made a feeble attempt to

reform the Catholic Church from this imagery in the Reformation, but this they failed to accomplish.

How Was Christ Represented in Early Christian Art?

The "Christ" you see portrayed in pictures and images today is an effeminate-looking individual with long hair. There are some differences in portraying Him among the different artists, but generally He is the same.

But is the common picture we are used to actually the way Christ appeared while on this earth? Did He really have long hair and an effeminate look?

The very first pictures found of Christ are painted on the walls of the catacombs of Rome. Most of these pictures were painted during the second and third centuries and, it might be added, outside of the approval of the Catholic Church. That Church, we have seen, did not allow such representations at this early date. And, it is true, they should not have been drawn, but still there is something interesting in them for us today, for they show Christ in an entirely different form than we are accustomed to seeing Him.

What Early Paintings Looked Like

The earliest pictures in these catacombs date from about 100 years after the apostles. And those who sketched them were undoubtedly acquainted with individuals who were familiar with the general appearance of Christ that came by word of mouth from the apostles. The most ancient of these pictures is described by Roderic Dunkerley in his book *Beyond the Gospels*. He says: "In particular, there is a painting of the Resurrection of Lazarus in which Christ is shown — *youthful and beardless, with short hair and large eyes.* . . . Although it is now only barely recognizable, this picture is of great interest since it is the oldest representation of Jesus that is preserved anywhere" (p. 57).

Did you notice any difference from the common portrayals today? Christ is here depicted as young (He was around 33 when crucified) *and He is without a beard and with short hair.* Farrar, also speaking of these early portrayals of Christ, says, "He is almost invariably

boyish... *His hair is short*" (p. 43). These pictures are strikingly different from the "Christ" we see today in the churches of this land.

But, let us go on.

These early representations of Christ, being beardless and with short hair, persisted for a number of years. Dunkerley continues: "Reference may be made to another portrayal of Christ, dating from early in the third century. It was found on the wall of a house-chapel at Dura-Europos in the Syrian Desert in 1931-2 during excavations of Yale University and the French Academy of Inscriptions and Letters. . . . Here too He is young and without a beard and wearing the ordinary costume of the time" (p. 58). This picture was found near Palestine, and it corresponds with the portrayals of those found in Rome. The general appearance of Christ seems to have been known throughout the Roman world, and Christ's appearance was not as many think it today. In fact, Farrar says, "During the first four hundred years there is probably no representation of Christ as bearded, or as a worn and weary sufferer" (p. 52). Dunkerley also agrees with this deduction, when he states: "It is not until the fourth century [after Christ] that the familiar bearded face appears" (p. 58). These are amazing statements. It took about 400 years to evolve the "Christ" that we have been brought up to believe in. And this "Christ" is not the one the early Christians thought of — the Christ of the Bible. This is the picture of a false Christ — the one the whole world worships.

One should consider the *source* of these pictures. When one does, it's obvious they are not true representations of Christ.

Pagan Gods Became Direct Representations of Christ

Yes, this statement is a shocking one to make, but it is fact! Here's how it happened: The pagans, when they were brought into the "Christian" Church, instead of destroying their gods, turned them into Christ or other Biblical characters. They kept right on worshipping them, but calling them now by Christian names. "Of these types of Christ, *borrowed from Pagan*

antiquity," says Farrar, the favourite was Orpheus taming the wild beasts with his lyre" (Farrar, p. 30). When the pagans were converted to Christianity, they quit calling the pagan god Orpheus by his name of antiquity. Now, they called him "Christ." They reasoned that it was all right because Christ will tame the wild beasts in the millennium as Orpheus does. So, the pagan god Orpheus became Christ. They continued to paint the image of Orpheus but now it was Christ.

"*No Pagan symbol*, therefore, better accorded with their tone of mind than that which represented the youthful Orpheus bending the listening trees and charming the savage lions by his celestial harmonies. *It indicated Christ* as the King of Love and Peace, as the Law of life, and the Harmony of the world" (Farrar, pp. 33, 34).

Another authoritative work, edited by J. A. Hammerton, also has some information on this subject. He states: "For the Christians, even in the earliest days, observed the customs of their ancestors, *though with a new intention*." Continuing, "It [art] remains as it were *transformed*, seen with new eyes, *and drawn into the service of Christ*." Now notice this statement from this work: "Orpheus becomes a prophecy of Him [Christ] . . . and the Good Shepherd [Christ] bears the lamb on His shoulders *precisely as Hermes* (a pagan god) had been wont to do, but with a new tenderness. The portrait of Christ," Hammerton continues, "is but seldom found, but when we do find a presentment of Him . . . He is represented as young and *BEARDED*, with a smile on His lips, splendid *AS APOLLO*" (*Wonders of the Past*, p. 1119). Notice this! Here we find Christ represented with a *BEARD* — as you see Him portrayed today — and it is exactly as some ancient portrayals of the pagan god *APOLLO*. Need any more be said? Here is where the "Christ" of today comes from! It is nothing more than a portrait of a heathen god.

Farrar goes on to say, "Other Pagan symbols adopted by Christianity were those of the winged Psyche, the Sirens, and Hercules feeding the dragon with poppy seed. The story of Cupid and Psyche, of which there are several in-

stances, was chosen as the emblem of God's love for the soul" (p. 34). Yes, there were many pagan gods of the heathens and they brought them right into the "Christian" churches when they were "converted."

Because there were many of these pagan gods, they could not all represent Christ, for all of them had slightly different appearances. Augustine, the Catholic official in the fourth century stated that there were "in his time, innumerable pictures of Christ, which were all different" (Farrar, p. 73). We finally see the solidification of these varying pictures (representing many pagan gods) into the *common one today*.

Actually, today's representation is the blending together of the chief characteristics of the major pagan gods. The wisest and most powerful of the gods were portrayed *with beards and long hair*. The hair and beard represented their ancient wisdom and godliness.

Bible Proves Christ Did Not Wear Long Hair

God's Word very plainly shows that a man should not wear long hair — it is a shame (I Cor. 11:14). Christ did not wear long hair — as the first pictures show.

Some have erroneously assumed that Jesus was under a Nazarite vow (this was a vow of extreme humility) in which the hair should, for a period of time, grow long. But this is not so! Jesus was from the small town of Nazareth in Galilee and was called "Jesus of Nazareth," but this had nothing to do with a Nazarite vow! And the Scripture plainly shows that Christ was not a Nazarite while on this earth, for in Matthew 11:19 Jesus, Himself, stated that He came drinking wine. This was forbidden under a Nazarite vow (Num. 6:3).

Also, another proof of this is Matthew 26:48, 49. Here it says Jesus had to be kissed in order for the soldiers to know which one He was. If Christ had been dressed as a Nazarite, with long hair and old clothes (in other words, out of the ordinary), the soldiers would have recognized Him without His being pointed out.

The disciples were also dressed like

ordinary men because they were not fasting or under a Nazarite vow (Matt. 9:14, 15). The Bible is plain on this matter. Christ and the disciples dressed like ordinary men.

How Does Christ Actually Look Today?

Christ does not look like the pagan gods of Greece or Rome and as the world portrays Him today. There is no resemblance whatsoever. If you want a true Biblical picture of our Saviour, turn to Revelation 1:13-16. There is the real Christ. It is a description that no artist could paint nor any sculptor mold. This

is the Christ who has a face that shines as the sun in its full strength. He was so bright that John fell at His feet as dead when he saw Him (Rev. 1:17).

Here is Christ in His full power and glory — the Christ of the Bible. And this is the way He will appear when He comes back to this earth with all His glory (Matt. 24:30). Most people will be looking for a false Christ — the one pictured today. What a shock they will have when the REAL CHRIST is revealed!

Violating the Second Commandment?

In the light of these facts, we should ask ourselves if we are violating God's

commandments. Do we have pictures of this false Christ — the representation of pagan gods — in our homes, in our Bibles?

If we do have, we should do as God commanded the ancient Israelites in Numbers 33:52. "*Destroy all their [the heathen's] PICTURES, and destroy all their molten images, and quite pluck down all their high places.*" Yes, so let each of us rid himself of any form of idolatry — including this form of violating the second commandment. And, let us be about our Father's business, by always being in obedience to His commandments (I John 2:3, 4). □

SHOULD YOU BE BAPTIZED?

Why be baptized? WHAT IS baptism? Is it a religious "rite" required by this or that church? Should it be done in infancy? Should you be sprinkled, poured upon, dabbed at with a damp cloth — or immersed? What IS a valid baptism in God's sight?

by Garner Ted Armstrong

"**R**EPENT!" screamed the panting, perspiring evangelist to a crowd of avid followers in Brooklyn, New York.

It was a hot, steamy, sweltering day, with the heat assailing the followers in waves from the blistering pavement under their feet. As the hoarse voice of the street-corner evangelist grew in fervor and intensity, the excitement of the crowd mounted.

Finally, an impassioned street-corner plea for repentance was given. Dozens rushed up — tears coursing dusty rivulets down flushed and perspiring faces as they were swept along on the crest of a tidal wave of human emotion.

They were baptized — right then and there.

The method?

The evangelist had secured permission from the city fire department to turn on a street-corner fireplug. He **SPRAYED THE WHOLE CROWD** — with a fire hose!

Was this baptism **VALID**?

The Scene Changes

At that same hour, on a Sunday morning, a cultured, well-dressed young couple stood solemnly, proudly holding their infant firstborn before the pastor in a fashionable church.

The pastor graciously sprinkled a few drops of water over the wee bit of humanity. The baby had been baptized.

Was *this* baptism valid?

The scene shifts again. A baptizing service is in progress in another church. In waterproof costumes and black robes both the pastor and candidates step down *into* the tank of water. The pastor bends the candidates over

backward, completely immersing them under the water.

Is *this* the proper mode of baptizing?

Simultaneously, unknown to any of these participants, still another baptizing service is under way, far outside the city. In a swiftly running stream a minister is immersing a number of candidates, also burying them completely. But this minister shunned the water of the baptizing tank. He buried them in the running stream.

Was *this* baptism more valid than the others?

Here we have pouring, sprinkling, immersing — sometimes indoors, sometimes outdoors. Babies are being sprinkled. Some adults are required to repent. Others are baptized on profession of Christ without any repentance. In many churches there is no baptizing whatever.

But it seems that in all this there is **CONFUSION**.

Does anybody **KNOW** which is right? Does it make any difference which **WAY** — or whether one is baptized at all? **WHY** such confusion?

A Confusing World of Religion

Jesus Christ said such things would happen!

He warned you would be living in a world literally *filled* with religious confusion. He said, "Take heed that no man deceive you. For many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ; and shall deceive many" (Matt. 24:4, 5). Notice Christ said **MANY** would be deceived, and that **MANY** would come "in my name," that is, using the *name* of Jesus Christ as if they had His *authority*.

He said, "And many false prophets shall rise, and shall deceive many" (Matt. 24:11).

In the hodgepodge of conflicts, schisms, splits, divisions, arguments, personal interpretations, and private philosophies that make up our Western world of Christian religion — one starkly clear fact stands out: these plain-spoken prophecies of Jesus Christ have come to be true, **LITERALLY!**

Today, there are well over **TWO HUNDRED** different recognized "denominations" — each professing to be preaching and teaching exactly what is in the Bible — and enough other schisms and splits, or independent "organizations" to make up more than **400** differing bodies in the Western world of Christianity!

Can They All Be Right?

The average person is inclined to say, "But **SURELY** all these churches *can't be wrong?*"

But why can't they?

Jesus Christ of Nazareth **SAID** the great majority **WOULD BE!**

Most never think to put it this way: "**SURELY** all these churches **CAN'T BE RIGHT!**" All you need to do is simply add two and two together. The very *fact* there **ARE** so many different views proves, in itself, the latter statement! No, they **CAN'T** all be right!

The dilemma facing each layman, then, is to find out **WHO** is right, and how you can **PROVE IT**.

Remember, the Apostle Paul said, "Prove all things; hold fast that which is good" (I Thes. 5:21). Isaiah said, "To the law and to the testimony: if they speak not according to this word, it is because there is no light in them" (Isa. 8:20). The Apostle Paul taught a group of Jews in Berea who were "more noble than those in Thessalonica,

in that they received the word with all readiness of mind, and searched the scriptures daily, whether those things were so" (Acts 17:11).

Remember! "All scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness" (II Tim. 3:16).

That is why we constantly say, "Don't believe US, unless or until you *check up*, and PROVE everything in your own Bible!"

Be sure you DO carefully *prove*, to your own complete and total satisfaction, that you know the *plain truth* about baptism — by checking up on these scriptures in your own Bible!

Christ COMMANDED Baptism!

Jesus Christ of Nazareth was *baptized!* Later, you will see baptism is an outward symbol of the BURIAL of the old self, and of the resurrection to life — to live in a new and a different way! Baptism is commanded as an outward sign of our REPENTANCE, and *willingness* to surrender our lives *completely* to God — being willing to *bury* the old self.

Jesus never sinned! He did not NEED to be baptized as a repentant sinner — but only because "Christ also suffered for us, leaving us an example, that ye should follow his steps" (I Pet. 2:21). Christ's baptism, then, was an EXAMPLE to all true Christians.

"Then cometh Jesus from Galilee to Jordan unto John, to be baptized of him. But John forbad him, saying, I have need to be baptized of thee, and comest thou to me? And Jesus answering said unto him, Suffer it to be so now: for thus it becometh us to fulfill all righteousness. Then he suffered him. And Jesus, when he was baptized, went up straightway out of the water: and, lo, the heavens were opened unto him, and he saw the Spirit of God descending like a dove, and lighting upon him: And lo a voice from heaven, saying, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased" (Matt. 3:13-17). Notice! Jesus said, "Permit it to be so *now* — for thus it becomes us to *fulfill all righteousness.*" John RECOGNIZED Jesus did not *need* to be bap-

tized, but that, rather, JOHN was the one who needed baptism!

Jesus was setting us an EXAMPLE to follow.

After Christ's trial in the wilderness, He "began to preach and to say, REPENT: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand" (Matt. 4:17). Jesus' message was that of REPENTANCE.

But Christ *really meant it*. He meant to *really* repent — not just experience an emotional upset or disturbance.

God says, "For godly sorrow worketh REPENTANCE to salvation not to be repented of: but the *sorrow of the world* worketh DEATH" (II Cor. 7:10). There is a "sorrow of this world" which is sheerly human and physical — it is EMOTIONAL — but it *works death*.

What about it? Do YOU know the *difference* between sheer human *emotion*, which would even lead some to sob and SHED TEARS as they "go down the aisle," and GODLY SORROW which leads to real repentance?

Jesus said, "Except ye REPENT ye shall all likewise perish" (Luke 13:3, 5).

In His parable of the one lost sheep, and the "ninety and nine," Jesus said, "I say unto you, that likewise joy shall be in heaven over *one sinner* that REPENTETH, more than over *ninety and nine* just persons, which need no repentance" (Luke 15:7).

Jesus gave this example to show what a RARE thing it is when one *really* repents. If you have never read our article on the Bible definition of REAL REPENTANCE — then write for it immediately. It is entitled "What Is Real Repentance?"

One Baptism

Peter, preaching on the Day of Pentecost in 31 A. D., said, "REPENT, and *be baptized* every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins, and you shall receive the gift of the Holy Spirit" (Acts 2:38). Later, He said, "Repent ye therefore, and be converted, that your sins may be blotted out, when the times of refreshing shall come from the presence of the Lord" (Acts 3:19). Many were deeply *convicted* as a result of the fantastic MIRACLES they had seen, and the almost incredible *fact* of the resurrection of

Jesus Christ! God says, "Then they that gladly received his word were baptized: and the same day there were added unto them about three thousand souls" (Acts 2:41). Notice, the very FIRST thing they did after really experiencing true repentance was to *be baptized!*

The Apostle Paul wrote to the Ephesians, "There is one body [one true Church of God], and one Spirit [the Holy Spirit of God], even as ye are called in one hope of your calling; one Lord, one faith [body of *belief*, true DOCTRINE], ONE BAPTISM, one God and Father of all, who is above all, and through all, and in you all" (Eph. 4:4-6).

Notice it — there is ONE baptism! That is, there is only one valid, authorized, right baptism according to the divinely inspired Word of God!

There are not two or three different modes or methods, not several different manners in which it may be done — each one "as acceptable as the other."

God did not leave it up to this world to devise some "form" of man-made religious rites, attaching the NAME of Christ to it, and calling it Christian!

God allows us to decide, not WHAT will be our method or mode of worshipping and serving Him, but WHETHER we will obey the ONE mode which He, the Creator, has set before us! What, then, is that "one baptism"?

What Baptism IS

The English word "baptize" comes from the Greek word *baptizo*. God could have inspired another word than the Greek *baptizo* to be used in discussing this important topic if He had not wished to perfectly picture the THREE-FOLD meaning of WASHING, BURIAL and RESURRECTION (Rom. 6:4-5).

For example, the words *ekcheo*, *proscheo* and *katacheo* all come from the root *cheo* which means to POUR OUT. They are used in such scriptures as John 2:15; Acts 2:17-18; Revelation 16:1-4; Hebrews 11:28; Matthew 26:7 and Mark 14:3 in reference to pouring out money, the Holy Spirit, vials of wrath, a box of ointment or sprinkling the blood of sacrifice. Some churches pour or splash water at their "baptisms,"

erroneously thinking this is what God means when He says *baptizo*.

Another word, *rantizo*, is used in Hebrews 9:13, 19, 21; 10:22; 12:24 and I Peter 1:2 where it means, as it always does, to SPRINKLE. Some churches sprinkle (*rantizo*) thinking they are baptizing (*baptizo*). The words just do not say the same thing. They are *entirely different!*

God inspired the Greek word *baptizo* to be used in *every* case when His Scripture deals with BAPTISM. This word is NEVER translated by the English word "sprinkle." It does mean to "wash" or "bathe," but by DIPPING, SUBMERGING, IMMERSING. It is used as a figure of speech to indicate being *overwhelmed*. It is used classically when speaking of people swimming and a ship sinking. You can't swim in the outpouring of a handful of water. A ship can't sink in a splash. A body can't be buried in a sprinkling of anything — water or dirt.

Notice again the example you read in Matthew 3:13-17. Jesus came to find John on the edge of the *river Jordan!* But why there? If Christ had wanted to authorize the sprinkling of infants, or "pouring" of water out of a pitcher over someone's head, why did He go all the way to the river Jordan? Notice, "And Jesus, *when He was baptized*, went up straightway OUT OF the water!" (Matt. 3:16.) What was Jesus doing IN the water — if the mode or method He intended to authorize were that of sprinkling or pouring?

Notice Mark's account: "And it came to pass in those days, that Jesus came from Nazareth of Galilee, and was baptized [the Greek word means submerged, buried, or immersed!] of John IN Jordan. And straightway *coming up out of* the water, he saw the heavens opened and the Spirit like a dove descending upon him" (Mark 1:9, 10).

Notice further, that the baptism of repentant believers required MUCH water, not just a cupful, or a few handfuls. "After these things came Jesus and his disciples into the land of Judaea; and there he tarried with them, and *baptized* [read John 4:1-2, however, which states that Jesus *Himself* did not baptize, but His disciples or students acted in His behalf]. And John also was bap-

tizing in Aenon near Salim, *because there was MUCH WATER* there; and they came, and were baptized" (John 3:22-23).

John had gone to this specific location because there was *much water* available for baptism! Baptism, is, then, a total *submerging into* the water as a sign of the BURIAL of the old self!

A Complete Burial!

Have you ever seen a funeral where the corpse was left lying *above the ground*, and a few handfuls of dirt *sprinkled* over its head? Of course not — this would be absolutely ridiculous, and contrary to all laws of health and common sense!

Notice how Paul explains it, in Romans 6. "Know ye not, that so many of us as were baptized [immersed!] into Jesus Christ were baptized into his death? Therefore we are BURIED with him *by baptism* into death: that like as Christ was *raised up* from the dead by the glory of the Father, even so we also should walk [live] in newness of life" (Rom. 6:3-4).

Baptism symbolizes BURIAL! The Apostle Paul said, "I am crucified with Christ: nevertheless I live; yet not I, but Christ liveth in me: and the life which I now live in the flesh I live by the faith of the Son of God, who loved me, and gave himself for me" (Gal. 2:20).

God commands, through Paul, "I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service. And be not conformed to this world: but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect, will of God" (Rom. 12:1, 2). If a person is experiencing TRUE repentance, he is literally GIVING his own self to God! He is reckoning himself DEAD, so far as sin is concerned, but *alive* through God and His Son Jesus Christ! "Likewise reckon ye also yourselves to be *dead indeed* unto sin, but ALIVE unto God through Jesus Christ our Lord. Let not SIN [and sin is the transgression of the law (I John 3:4)] therefore reign in your mortal body, that you should obey it

in the lusts thereof" (Rom. 6:11-12).

Remember, "The wages of sin is DEATH"! (Rom. 6:23.)

Since ALL have sinned (Rom. 3:23) and come short of the glory of God — and since the wages of *sin*, which is the breaking of GOD'S Law (I John 3:4) is DEATH — therefore baptism symbolizes that death!

And it is *only a symbol!*

Christ died in our stead! We do not NEED to die!

But we DO need to *symbolize* the death of our "old man" by being symbolically *buried* underneath the water in baptism! "For if we have been *planted* together in the *likeness* of his death, we shall be also in the likeness of his resurrection, knowing this, that our old man is crucified with him, that the body of sin might be destroyed, that henceforth we should not serve sin" (Rom. 6:5-6).

Though Christ died for our sins — He nevertheless demands our OBEDIENCE to His example and His command that we *typify* the crucifixion and burial of *the old self*, by being immersed into a watery "grave," and being raised up immediately as if in a resurrection, to live in a totally different manner!

This is the ONLY authorized "mode" of baptism given ANYWHERE in the Bible — and any other method or "mode" devised of man is absolutely *contrary* to God's inspired Word, and is not VALID!

Surely it must be a terrible *travesty* to God to see a literal *carnival* made of such a deeply PERSONAL and absolutely *serious* event as the baptism of a sinner, symbolizing the death and burial of the old self, and as an outward sign of total repentance!

Whose Name to Use?

Some say you should be baptized in the name of Jesus only. Others say it should be done in the name of the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit. Who is right?

The Bible itself leaves us in no doubt. Acts 2:38 is very explicit: "Be baptized every one of you *in* [Greek *en*] *the name of Jesus Christ*." What does a policeman mean when he arrests someone "in the name of the law" or a British official who acts "in the name

of the Queen"? The obvious meaning is that this particular act is being done *by the authority of the law* (government) or the Queen.

So whoever baptizes should do it with Christ's *authority*, by being a true and appointed servant of Jesus Christ. We discuss further below whom you should see in regard to baptism.

But notice now a further instruction about baptism in Matthew 28:19: "Go you therefore and disciple all the nations, immersing them *into* [Greek *eis*] the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Spirit" (Rotherham translation). The new convert is actually becoming a new *son of God* — to enter into God's *Family*. Thus, he must be baptized *into* the *name* of that Family!

Space prohibits a further discussion of God's Family here. But for additional details, write for our free booklets *Why Marriage!* and *What Do You Mean . . . "The Unpardonable Sin"?*

When Should Baptism Be Done?

Surely, in the light of the scriptures you have already read, the answer to this question is obvious.

Since baptism is an outward sign of total REPENTANCE, and of the willingness to BURY *the old self*, it NEVER SHOULD be done to infants!

Baptism symbolizes the putting away of the life of sin! It symbolizes the death and burial of an "OLD SELF"! It does NOT constitute some "magical formula" for getting oneself into the "good graces" of God! Baptism is NOT a secret ritual for "joining a church." Baptism is NOT a "christening" of a baby at birth!

Baptism is not valid if it is done by pouring, sprinkling, dabbing with a damp cloth, or cavorting under a fire hose!

Baptism is not for children!

It would be a very RARE thing if a young teen-ager of even 17 or 18 is truly READY for baptism! There have been cases where boys and girls of this age have been ABLE to come to the place

of real repentance — but these are few and far between, indeed.

Baptism should be done as the result of complete and total REPENTANCE toward God and complete *faith* in the blood of Jesus Christ! Only a *mature* mind, one which can truly "count the cost," should consider baptism!

What About You?

But what about YOU? Have YOU been baptized? Was it done the WAY God commands? Did you really REPENT first? Did you know what repentance is? Did you know what to repent *of*? Did you really KNOW exactly *what sin is*, according to the Bible? Did you come to feel deeply broken up over your past way of life, the method you used in conducting your private affairs, your business, your home? Did you become so thoroughly DISGUSTED with yourself, your very nature and personality, your habits and methods of expression, that you simply couldn't stand to live with yourself any longer?

Did you not only feel this as a deep and very real *emotion*, but did you thoroughly UNDERSTAND that you must yield in complete OBEDIENCE to God and His Law? Had you really come to Jesus Christ in UNCONDITIONAL SURRENDER of your rebellion against GOD'S WAYS — had you thoroughly repented of going with the WORLD?

Did you understand, *fully*, that you were being BURIED, and that a "new you" was to emerge from the water? Did you really "count the cost" (read Luke 14:25-33) when you were baptized?

Perhaps you are like many who have written to us. They can "see" many new truths by reading *The PLAIN TRUTH OF TOMORROW'S WORLD* magazine. They listen, and they "agree with" many things they hear on *The WORLD TOMORROW* program. Perhaps, many, many years ago they were "baptized." This may have been during a revival, at a tent camp meeting, at the local church, or even when they were an infant. They realize there was no really DRAMATIC CHANGE that took

place in their lives when they were "baptized," but feel "satisfied" since they are now learning some new "points of truth."

But THIS IS NOT ENOUGH! Remember — and *never forget* — that BELIEF without OBEDIENCE is not enough to get you into God's Kingdom! Even the demons "*believe and tremble*"! (Jas. 2:19.)

Satan the Devil is the greatest "fundamentalist" of all time! He believes Jesus is the Christ. He BELIEVES in the virgin birth, the temptation and trial of Jesus, the crucifixion and resurrection of Christ, that Christ ascended to the right hand of God the Father, and that He is coming again! He BELIEVES in ALL the essentials of salvation! He KNOWS they are true — but he *WON'T* obey them!

Belief coupled with OBEDIENCE is necessary to gain the Kingdom of God! What about it? Are you being truly *honest with yourself*?

Baptizing Counsel

As part of the ADULT EDUCATIONAL PROGRAM, we now have TRAINED MEN — graduates of AMBASSADOR COLLEGE — available in all parts of the world, ready to counsel with you PERSONALLY — to answer questions — to help you with any spiritual problems — and to baptize any who are ready for it.

We *WON'T* send anyone to see you, UNWANTED. Not unless you REQUEST IT! *BUT*, PLEASE feel free to *invite* such a visit. That's what these trained and consecrated men are there for. Actually, most of them are ordained ministers. They, and we here at the Headquarters of this great Work, want only to HELP — to SERVE. We count it a PRIVILEGE to do so. □

If you are not yet a subscriber to TOMORROW'S WORLD, a magazine of Biblical understanding published by the Ambassador College Graduate School of Theology, be sure to request a free subscription.

And don't forget to write for the booklets and reprints mentioned in this article. This literature is sent free of charge by Ambassador College as an educational public service.

ASTROLOGY— *What's It All About?*

Do the stars and planets have a mysterious influence on human destiny? Is astrology science or myth? Can astrology really predict man's character, his love life, business deals, farming, even surgical operations?

THIS is the dawning of the age of Aquarius," the popular song went. The song then continued:

*"When the moon is in the
Seventh House
And Jupiter aligns with Mars
Then peace will guide the planets
And love will steer the stars."*

Is this for real? Has this begun to happen?

Astrologers claim that the ever so slight movement of the vernal equinox westward has now brought the sun into the zodiac's sign of Aquarius, where it will be for the next 2,000 years. Aquarius is supposedly "an airy sign that will influence the world toward aspiration and faith" (*Time*, March 21, 1969).

According to leading American astrologist Carroll Righter, "In 1904, we entered the Age of Aquarius, which will be an age of joy, science, and accomplishment, focusing on the life of Christ." Has this really been going on these past 65 years?

Regardless of the veracity of astrologers' claims, no one can deny that the world today is experiencing a boom in astrology.

In the United States, according to latest estimates, astrology has about ten million devotees. These are individuals whose lives are deeply influenced by the "predictions" and advice of horoscopes. Besides, another forty million "dabblers" read the astrological columns in daily newspapers or buy copies of the latest astrology magazines. They do it out of curiosity, for amusement, or just to "try it out."

And it's pretty much the same the world over.

Astrology has large followings in England, France and South Africa. Germany has 18 million astrology buffs. This is close to one third of the population! In India, half the nation stayed awake one night in 1962, expecting the world to come to an end as was claimed by astrologers.

Even Communist countries are affected. Leading American astrologists report receiving letters from behind the Iron Curtain wanting to know the outcome of the Arab-Israeli trouble and the occupation of Czechoslovakia.

It's Big Business

The astrological boom is on! An estimated 10,000 astrologers ply their trade on a full-time basis in the United States. Another 175,000 practitioners operate part time.

Astrology in the United States is BIG BUSINESS. American astrologers gross more than \$250 million a year! Addicts of this philosophy include not merely the uneducated and ignorant. More often, it is educated housewives, businessmen, political leaders and executives who seek astrological advice.

In the United States, at least 100 movie stars consult their favorite astrologers before taking a new role. Even stock market speculators are now looking to the stargazers for prognostications.

An Astrological Renaissance

According to one practitioner, the world is currently undergoing an astrological RENAISSANCE! One publishing company's sale of horoscope

pocket books have soared from one million in 1962 to *eight* million in 1968, and sales are still rising. Out of 1750 newspapers published daily in the U. S., only a mere 500 are today without some sort of daily astrological column.

Astrology has become one of the new fascinations of modern youth. As a sign of the times, when the University of South Carolina offered witchcraft as a non-credit voluntary course, an astounding 247 people signed up. "How-to" astrology and witchcraft courses are being taught, especially in the so-called "free universities," usually run by and for college dropouts.

How Astrology "Works"

The average housewife merely looks in the daily astrology columns in her newspaper or in the horoscope magazine she may buy. By checking the list under her "sign" (the one she was born under) she can find out what the syndicated astrological columnist has in store for her during that day. (Women outnumber men four to one as devotees to the astrology game.)

It's as simple as looking up the answer to yesterday's crossword puzzle.

A much smaller number are completely addicted to astrology. They have their personal horoscopes made up. Casting a personal horoscope can be an expensive business running into the hundreds of dollars. The exact minute of birth needs to be known for a completely "accurate" horoscope, say the "experts."

A staggering number of planetary influences are "taken into account." This gives the casting of a horoscope a

scientific and ritualistic flavor — all part of the psychology.

As any astrologer will admit, there is no general agreement as to how these influences are to be taken into account. Two astrologers looking at the same horoscope may come up with completely different predictions about an individual's future.

If misfortunes happen, they may be blamed on two factors. One, since the exact minute of birth was not known — and who knows that? — then you see, one cannot expect the horoscope to be completely accurate.

But more important, if misfortunes come, one is simply not living "in harmony" with the stars and planets. "The stars impel," say professional astrologers, "they do not compel."

Psychology and Astrology

Astrologers tell people what they want to hear.

Here is how a simple astrological forecast might work. You were born at a certain time of the year. At the moment of birth a map supposedly was formed of you in the heavens. The secret of success is to discover this pattern. And how simple it all is!

The astrology books will tell you, "The pattern of the stars and planets guides your life. Plan your life in harmony with the stars and you are in harmony with yourself." The work is done for you. All you have to know is the date of your birth. Look it up under your horoscope and see what you are like, your talents, personality, love life, your future.

For example, here is a descriptive summary of characteristics as they appeared in a monthly magazine under the section about personality. (Each description was actually about a page long.)

ARIES (March 22 - April 20): You have an impressive personality. You are an individualist — unique, strong-willed, forceful.

TAURUS (April 21 - May 21): You are the salt of the earth. Dependable, determined, responsible, mature, you are the sort of person whom everyone admires.

GEMINI (May 22 - June 21): You have an agile mind. You absorb all

that comes your way... your friends find you a wonderful companion.

CANCER (June 22 - July 23): Cancer bestows upon its natives the most loving, giving, sympathetic personality. Yours is really the open heart, and the open hand. The expression, "a friend in need is a friend indeed," describes you perfectly.

LEO (July 24 - Aug. 23): Generous, magnetic, dynamic, vital, you possess an unforgettable personality.

VIRGO (Aug. 24 - Sept. 23): You have a highly developed intellect, a strong critical sense, and probably a considerable amount of artistic and literary taste and talent.

LIBRA (Sept. 24 - Oct. 23): Your personality is so pleasant and amiable, your kind nature so appealing, that you can be described as a truly winning person. You can literally "charm the birds off the trees."

SCORPIO (Oct. 24 - Nov. 22): Power and determination are the keynotes of your personality... dominant, forceful, even ruthless at times, you make your mark upon people, and upon life!

SAGITTARIUS (Nov. 23 - Dec. 22): Your personality is characterized by imagination, practicality, and most of all, independence. You are a veritable ray of sunshine, cheerful, optimistic, good-humored.

CAPRICORN (Dec. 23 - Jan. 20): You possess, in large measure, the important qualities: strength, dignity, honesty, reliability.

AQUARIUS (Jan. 21 - Feb. 19): You are, in the true sense of the word, a humanitarian... you are concerned with mankind as a whole... you are dedicated to truth, to the progress of the world... you have great depth of character.

PISCES (Feb. 20 - Mar. 21): In a sense, you are the summation of all that has come before you. In your nature are blended the qualities of the other signs, matured, and brought into final evolution.

Sounds wonderful doesn't it?

For example, if you are "Aries" you supposedly have a wonderful personality! But Leo also has a terrific personality; so does Libra; so does Scorpio; so does Sagittarius. In fact, if the entire character analysis of all the signs were published, you would see that practically ALL of them had great personality traits. And if you are Pisces, then you have ALL the characteristics of ALL the preceding eleven signs.

Now that's convenient!

Astrologers know human nature. They understand that we see in ourselves whatever we want to see. Are we intellectual? Well, yes... there was this

book we once read. How about persuasive? Of course, did we ever wow them at that last club meeting. Are we reliable? Yes. Humanitarian? Of course. Dependable? Certainly.

Are Predictions Accurate?

But then what about worldwide predictions of astrologers? For example, statements predicting who will run for President; when an earthquake will come; will so-and-so die. Without going into detailed ramifications, we simply let an astrologer answer:

"It is true that there have been many inaccurate predictions made by astrologers... How then, in view of these facts, can astrology be justified? It can be justified in the same way as other theories which are practicable, but not infallible" (*Astrology for Everyday Living*, pp. 9, 10).

Many inaccurate predictions? Not infallible? Then there is no concrete foundation, is there?

Just to set the record straight, here are a few astrological faux pas.

British astrologers didn't fare too well in 1939. They all predicted there would be no war. According to astrologers, Walter Reuther was supposed to be a candidate for the presidency in 1964. One looked in vain for his name on the list of American presidential candidates.

The one keynote to astrological predictions is that they are UNPREDICTABLE!

What Is the "Zodiac"?

The whole structure of astrology revolves around the "zodiac" — an arbitrarily arranged belt in the heavens. It includes the paths of the moon and the principal planets. It has as its middle line the sun's path — called the ecliptic. The zodiac, according to astrologers, has twelve divisions (or signs), each 30 degrees long, marked off eastward from the vernal equinox. The names of these divisions were originally the names of the constellations — groups of fixed stars — within them.

But no longer so! About 2000 years ago the artificial signs of the zodiac and the constellations coincided. Today the signs have separated about 30 degrees

from their corresponding constellations. The sign of Aries, for instance, is now in the constellation of Pisces!

This means that the astrologers' horoscopes are OUT-OF-DATE!

But they seem either to be unaware of the fact — or they simply don't care. In casting their horoscopes, they imagine the sky is arranged as it was 2000 years ago!

Not only do astrologers use a false horoscope, 2000 years outdated, with the constellations placed in the wrong signs of the zodiac — but their predictions have, alas, usually failed miserably.

Even in interpreting the same astrological chart, different astrologers will give different readings.

Seemingly, the KEY to being a successful astrologer, today, is being a good psychologist — understanding the moods, motivations and attitudes of people — knowing human nature.

WHY the Astrological Boom

Why then, in light of all these facts, the preoccupation with astrology on the part of so many? Various answers are given. "Astrology's popularity — and that of witchcraft and spiritism — is waxing while the influence of organized religion apparently wanes. Collegians, often known to campus officials only by a number or an IBM card, claim something refreshingly personal in groups dedicated to such 'sacred' cults.

"Andrew M. Greeley, a Roman Catholic priest at the University of Chicago, found students returning to the sacred — or the 'bizarrely sacred' — because science and Christianity have failed to end war and injustice and to provide personhood and meaning. For some students the return is simply a means to demonstrate anti-organizational feelings; for others, it is a search for a better world" (*Christianity Today*, Nov. 26, 1969).

Lennox Raphael, a writer for the hippie weekly *East Village Other*, says that astrology is "a form of resistance to the technological juggernaut" (*Reader's Digest*, May, 1969).

Also, "those who see the United States on the verge of decay recall that corrupt and dying nations always turn to the supernatural in their last hours.

Astrologers were constantly consulted as barbarians hammered at the gates of Athens, Rome, and Constantinople."

Out of all these varying reasons, however, one thing soon becomes clear. Whether it is with organized religion, impersonality at college, war and injustice, today's technology, or the present status of the United States, people today are dissatisfied. They are looking for the answers. "What is life all about?" "Why am I here?" "Where am I going?" "What will happen when I die?" To quote *Christianity Today*, "it is a search for a better world."

But does astrology have the answers? Is the "age of Aquarius" better than the previous age? Does astrology offer a better world?

Astrology did not help Adolf Hitler. He had as many as five astrologers advising and counselling him. He sentenced one, Karl E. Kraft, to death in a concentration camp for giving "bad advice." Hitler's other stargazers were not able to foresee or predict the inglorious fall of the Third Reich!

Nor did inaccurate, vague, senseless astrology save the empires of Babylon, Greece and Rome, when they looked to the stars in their hour of doom. Nor will it help you!

Babylonian Origin

Notice, the role of astrology in history — and its superstitious beginning.

The worship of the stars is almost as old as man. Early astrologers identified the planets with their pagan gods. They believed the planets had powers similar in character to those powers attributed to the gods, whose names they bore.

Thus the planet Mars was named after the pagan "god of war," and was believed to influence wars and struggles upon the earth. Mercury, the speediest planet in circling the sun, was named after the pagan god "Mercury, the messenger of the gods," the so-called fleetest of the gods, who had wings on his heels.

Today, perhaps astrologers do not claim the planets are gods, but they still attribute the same identical mystical influences to them! There is little difference!

History reveals that Semiramis, the

profligate wife of Nimrod, revived the practice of astrology. Nimrod himself was an arch-apostate. The Bible reveals that Nimrod "began to be a mighty one in the earth" (Gen. 10:8). Moffatt translates this verse, "Ethiopia produced Nimrod, the first man on earth to be a DESPOT." The beginning of his kingdom — or EMPIRE — was "Babel, and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar" — that is, the ancient land of BABYLON!

The Origin of Astrology

After the sudden death of Nimrod, his wife Semiramis attempted to hold his kingdom together by religious superstition. She claimed Nimrod had been a god, instituted secret worship of him, and began the "Babylonian mysteries." Nimrod, she claimed, had gone to heaven and was represented by the constellation "Orion" — the "Hunter," for he had been a "mighty hunter before [or, in place of] the LORD: wherefore it is said, Even as Nimrod the mighty hunter before the LORD" (Gen. 10:9).

Semiramis, his one-time wife, therefore claimed to be the "Queen of Heaven." This was the Babylonian ORIGIN of superstition and astrology!

From the time of Nimrod, the astrological religion of Babylonia grew and spread. Hundreds of years later during the days of Nebuchadnezzar, the stars were still intricately involved in the religion of Babylonia! When King Nebuchadnezzar was troubled by a dream, he commanded to call "... the magicians, and the ASTROLOGERS, and the sorcerers, and the Chaldeans, for to show the king his dreams" (Dan. 2:2).

By this time the astrologers were able to predict eclipses. Their study of the heavens had become, in many ways, an exact science. But their speculative conclusions were utter nonsense. They thought they could foretell the future by their observations of the stars. Five planets were considered especially fateful regarding the destinies of men. The names of the five most important Chaldean gods were applied to those five planets.

By Roman times — long after the Roman Empire had superseded the

Chaldean — astrology made its influence felt in Rome. Astrologers built up a strong practice there, and the Babylonian names for the stars were altered to suit Roman tastes. Thus the planet Marduk became Jupiter, Nabu became Mercury, Ishtar (the Babylonian name for Semiramis) was changed to Venus (the “Queen of Heaven”).

A brief and concise description of the ancient Babylonian astrology and its origin is given in Langer’s *Encyclopedia of World History*. We read: “The most characteristic and influential features of Babylonian religion, aside from its mythology, were the elaborate systems of magical practices [incantations] and the interpretation of omens [divination], particularly the movements and position of the heavenly bodies [astrology], the actions of animals, and the characteristics of the liver of sacrificial victims” (page 26).

All these different practices were commonplace in ancient Babylonia. The Babylonians were noted for their magic, interpreting omens, sorcery, and astrology.

And the practice of astrology — the observance of the stars, believing they guide and influence human life — is still widely observed and highly regarded TODAY!

But what difference does it make?

What God Says!

To human beings, it might not make any difference whatsoever. Some might think astrology is merely a “play toy.” Nothing to worry about — nothing to be concerned about.

If there is no true God, then perhaps it doesn’t. But there *is* a God in heaven — and you can prove He exists. You can also prove the Bible is His inspired revelation to man. (Send for our two FREE booklets, *Does God Exist?* and *The Proof of the Bible*, for the truth on these questions.)

God does not intend for man to toy with such superstitious, pagan nonsense. Notice, now, what the WORD of God has to say about the practice and observance of astrology and kindred cults!

God says, through the prophet Jeremiah: “Thus saith the LORD, *Learn* NOT

the way of the heathen, and be not dismayed at the SIGNS OF HEAVEN; for the heathen are dismayed at them” (Jer. 10:2).

Astrologers regard — and become fearful of — the signs of the heavens. But God says we are NOT to follow their ways! But of the false gods, the gods of astrology, God says, “But they are altogether brutish and foolish: the stock is a doctrine of vanities” (v. 8). Foolishness and vanity — that is what God calls the worship of the stars!

Think for a moment! How utterly absurd it is to believe that chunks of rock, hardly visible millions of miles away, can exercise influence on human beings! How foolish to believe that gaseous orbs, which are barely perceptible in the night sky, can alter human life, affect the destinies of nations, and determine whether a man should become a singer or a carpenter!

What does Almighty God say about this absurd deception? “Take ye therefore good heed unto yourselves,” God tells His people, “. . . lest thou lift up thine eyes unto heaven, and when thou seest the *sun*, and the *moon*, and the *STARS*, *even all the host of heaven*, shouldest be driven to worship them, and serve them . . .” (Deut. 4:15, 19). God forbade such absurd, hideous idolatry!

Notice further! God commanded His people, “If there be found among you, within any of thy gates which the LORD thy God giveth thee, man or woman, that hath wrought wickedness in the sight of the LORD thy God, in transgressing his covenant, And hath gone and served other gods, and worshipped them, EITHER THE SUN, OR MOON, OR ANY OF THE HOST OF HEAVEN, which I have *not* commanded; And it be told thee, and thou hast heard of it, and enquired diligently, and, behold, *it be true*, and the thing certain, that such abomination is wrought in Israel: Then shalt thou bring forth that man or that woman . . . and shalt stone them with stones, till they die” (Deut. 17:2-5).

How seriously God regards these things! They are no mere trifle with Him!

God further commanded His people

Israel, in ancient times, “When thou art come into the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, thou shalt NOT LEARN to do after the abominations of *those nations*. There shall not be found among you any one that maketh his son or his daughter to pass through the fire, or that useth divination, or an observer of times [astrologer], or an enchanter, or a witch, Or a charmer, or a consulter with familiar spirits, or a wizard, or a necromancer. For all that do these things are an abomination unto the LORD: and because of these abominations the LORD thy God doth drive them out from before thee. Thou shalt be perfect with the LORD thy God. For these nations, which thou shalt possess, hearkened unto *observers of times* [astrologers], and unto diviners: but as for thee, the LORD thy God hath not suffered thee so to do” (Deut. 18:9-14).

Almighty God, the TRUE Creator God of the entire UNIVERSE — the God who created and made the heavenly bodies, the stars and planets — unequivocally CONDEMNS the false worship of ASTROLOGY!

God condemns all the occult, mysterious rites of the ancient Babylonians and other heathen. God condemns divination, augury, sorcery, witchcraft, fortune-telling, palm reading, consulting with mediums, and the other *pagan* practices which came out of Babylon — including the prediction of great political or physical changes from the aspects of the planets, eclipses, or motions of the clouds. God promises that any peoples that shall look to the stargazers rather than to God, *shall fall!* (Isa. 47:12-14.)

Astrology is in fact a diabolical deception. It purports to tell you why you were born — what your purpose is in life — and how to achieve success in life. But it can do NONE of these things.

If you really want to know the answers to these questions, then write for our FREE booklet called *The Seven Laws of Success*. This booklet explains what your purpose in life is, how to make a success of it, and the principles which really determine success. □

Is Drinking a SIN?

by Roderick C. Meredith

JESUS CHRIST set us an example that we should follow in His steps (I Peter 2:21). "Jesus Christ is the *same* yesterday, and today, and forever" (Heb. 13:8). Jesus has *not changed!* He would still be living the *same* kind of life if He were to come in the flesh today as He did live 1900 years ago.

Now notice His *example* in John 2:1-11. Here is the account of how Jesus turned water into *wine*. If you will look up the meaning of the word "firkin" (verse 6), you will see that this amounted to many gallons of wine!

The account is very clear. It simply shows that — according to Jewish custom — they were having real *wine* at the wedding feast, and ran out. Jesus helped them out, for it was a time of rejoicing, and there were probably several hundred people there.

So He turned the water into *wine* — and it was real, *fermented wine*. They would NEVER have said to the bridegroom, "Thou hast kept the *good wine* until now" — if Jesus had provided only *grape juice*, which they would have regarded as an inferior beverage for this occasion.

Also, the original Greek word used here is *oinos*, and it *always* means the *fermented* juice of the grape — nothing else.

Jesus was here only carrying out the principle He gave through Solomon: "A feast is made for laughter, and *wine* maketh merry" (Eccl. 10:19). If properly used, wine is an aid to relaxation and affability at a special occasion.

But being "merry" is NOT being "tight" or "drunk" — which God's Word condemns (I Cor. 6:10).

Prohibitionists object, saying, "But how do you know that the original Hebrew and Greek words mean *fermented* wine? Historians say the wine used was nothing more than molasses — that this grape drink was non-intoxicating and the ordinary drink of people in Christ's time."

Here is the truth about this false idea!

There are thirteen original Hebrew and Greek words translated "wine" in our English Bible. How can we know which ones mean fermented wine? To find the answer, do not go to Aristotle or Pliny, but go to the *Bible itself*. By comparing its usage, the Scriptural meaning of *wine* can be defined.

One of the original Hebrew words for wine is *yayin*. This word is first used in Genesis 9:21 where Noah "drank of the wine and was *drunken*." This wine caused *drunkenness!* Was it just grape juice or was it molasses?

In the New Testament, one original Greek word translated "wine" is *oinos*. Proof that it is *alcoholic* is given in the story of the good Samaritan. The Samaritan poured oil and *wine* on the man's wounds (Luke 10:34), showing that the wine had enough alcoholic content to be used as an antiseptic. Would you pour grape juice or molasses on a wound?

The Greek word *oinos* is also used in John 2 where Jesus turned water into wine by a miracle. This Greek word is also used in Ephesians 5:18, "And *be not drunk* with wine, wherein is excess."

Paul instructed Timothy about the medicinal and health value of wine when he wrote: "Drink no longer water, but use a *little wine* for thy stomach's sake and thine often infirmities" (I Tim. 5:23).

Again, the Greek word is *oinos* — *fermented wine*, not grape juice!

There are many, many examples in the Old Testament where God's servants used *wine* in a proper way and with God's blessing. Perhaps the most significant one is given in Genesis 14:18. Here we read of Melchizedek — whom we have *proved* in our free article, "The Mystery of Melchizedek Solved!" to be none other than *Christ* — "brought forth bread and wine; and he was the priest of the most high God." This seems to be a type of the observance

later called the Passover — which many mistakenly call the "Lord's Supper" today.

God Himself here gave *wine* to Abraham — *the father of the faithful*. And again, the original Hebrew word used *proves* that it was *fermented* wine — NOT grape juice. The original word is *yayin* — and *always* means *fermented* wine.

This same Hebrew word is used in Amos 9:14 to show that when Christ frees our people from captivity after His return and brings them to the land of Palestine, they will "plant vineyards, and drink the *wine* thereof."

So Christ — who is the *same* always — is going to *bless* His people with good food and *wine* in the millennial rule!

In ancient times it was impossible to preserve grape juice. Except for a short season the "fruit of the vine" was either made into a thick molasses or into wine. Check *Hastings' Bible Dictionary* for the full proof.

Some are confused by certain texts which *appear* to condemn wine, but in reality condemn only the wrong USE of alcohol.

One of these is Proverbs 20:1: "Wine is a *mock*, strong drink is *raging*; and whosoever is *deceived* thereby is not wise."

The simple explanation is that wine certainly does *mock* and *deceive* many individuals who have not learned the proper, temperate USE of such beverages. Yes, God's way is *moderation* and *temperance* — NOT prohibition! And there is a *great difference* between these, which so-called "temperance" people seem unable to recognize.

Another text which is often misunderstood is Proverbs 23:29-32. Here is a warning to those who "tarry long" at wine. Of course! One who "*tarrys long*" at wine is a "winebibber," or in modern terminology a "barfly" or an "alcoholic."

Such *excessive use* of wine is bound

to bring harm on the person involved and on others. Therefore, it is breaking the spirit of God's Law and is SIN. But this is *no condemnation* WHATEVER against the moderate, sensible use of wine, following Jesus' example.

The latter part of this passage warns us not to "look" upon the wine when it is "red," when it "moveth itself aright."

In the *first* place, it is not a sin to LOOK on *anything* except in *lust*. *Secondly*, the terms "red" and "moveth itself" refer to wine when it is in the *process of fermentation*. This is BEFORE it is fully fermented. And if at this time you "look" on it so as to finally *drink*

it, you will become violently ill and possibly even DIE!

Even today, the term "red" is often applied to wine which is in the midst of the process of fermentation. Again, this has NOTHING to do with the proper use of fully aged wine.

There are many other texts which *some* people will want to argue about. But the *principle* should be clear to any honest person from the examples we have covered.

Drunkenness and *alcoholism* are breaking God's Law and are therefore SIN — which leads to *death!* (Rom. 6:23.) No *drunkard* shall inherit God's kingdom (Gal. 5:21).

But on the other hand, wine has been given as a *blessing* from God. It can help one *relax* at a meal or *rejoice* at a social occasion, and it can be a definite aid in building up one's blood and health — as Paul advised Timothy. It is a thing which *glorifies* God when it is used *sensibly* and *moderately*.

Incidentally, true *moderation* means drinking a great deal LESS than do many who call themselves "moderate drinkers" today. Overindulgence in drink is NOT to be tampered with! *Alcoholism* is a growing CURSE in our land today! For further information about this increasing problem, request our *free* reprint "Alcoholism — A Worldwide Curse!" □

When Was Christ Born?

Where is there Biblical authority for the celebration of Christmas? Does the Bible command Christians to observe the birthday of Christ? Strange as it may seem, there is no scripture commanding Christians to observe a wintertime holiday season! Here is why!

by Ernest Martin

THE FACTS about the origin of Christmas will startle you! Abundant historical evidence proves beyond doubt that Christmas is not of Biblical origin at all. The festival, believe it or not, had its beginnings hundreds of years before the birth of Christianity. "Christmas" customs were being observed by almost the whole Western world centuries before Christ!

Whence Comes Christmas?

The largest religious cult which fostered the celebration of December 25 as a holiday throughout the Roman and Greek worlds was pagan sun worship — Mithraism. The chief deity in this religion was the "Sun Goddess" — the Oriental goddess of the heavens, called "the Queen of Heaven." The season of the year when this goddess received her greatest adoration from the pagan world was at the time of the winter solstice in December. This winter festival was called "*the Nativity*" — the Nativity of the Sun.

Sir James Frazer in his monumental work on ancient religion, *The Golden Bough*, relates that during the second and third centuries after Christ an intense rivalry was apparent between professing Christianity and this old pagan religion of Mithraism. Of course, Christianity managed in the end to suppress this strongly implanted pagan creed, but the victory was in name only. History shows a good deal of compromise was effected by the early Church leaders with the teachings of Mithraism. Notice: "An instructive relic of the long struggle between Christianity and Mithraism is preserved in our

festival of Christmas, which the Church seems to have *borrowed directly from its heathen rival*. In the Julian Calendar the 25th of December was regarded as the Nativity of the Sun. . . . The ritual of the nativity, as appears to have been celebrated in Syria and Egypt, was remarkable. The celebrants retired into certain inner shrines, from which *at midnight* they issued with a loud cry, 'The Virgin has brought forth! The light is waxing.' The Egyptians even represented the newborn *sun* by the *image of an infant* [remember, this was before Christ] which *ON HIS BIRTHDAY*, the winter solstice, they brought forth and exhibited to his worshippers" (from *The Golden Bough*, St. Martin's ed., pp. 471, 472).

The similarity between this ancient pagan rite and the modern Christmas is as striking as it is obvious!

Let us notice yet another fact recorded by Frazer concerning this winter festival. "No doubt the Virgin who thus conceived and bore a son on the 25th of December was the great Oriental goddess whom the Semites called the Heavenly Virgin or simply the Heavenly Goddess" (p. 472).

This "Heavenly Goddess" was the pagan Queen of Heaven whose worship (with all her festivals) is utterly condemned in the Bible. Read it for yourself in Jeremiah 7:17-20; 44:15-29.

History Speaks

"What led the ecclesiastical authorities to institute the festival of Christmas? The motives for the innovation are stated with great frankness by a Syrian writer [5th century A.D.]. . . . 'It was the custom of the heathen to cele-

brate on the same 25th of December *the birthday of the Sun*, at which [time] they kindled lights in token of festivity. In these solemnities and festivities the Christians *also took part*. Accordingly when the doctors of the Church perceived that the Christians had a leaning to this festival, they took counsel and resolved that the true nativity [of Christ] should be solemnized *on that day*,'" concludes Frazer's quote.

Can the Birthday of Christ Be Known?

The major reason December 25th was chosen to commemorate Christ's birthday was that it represented the chief religious day among most of the heathen. The Church authorities erroneously reasoned that it was proper to replace the sun god with the son of God — Christ.

Hardly any of the early scholars really believed that Christ was born on December 25. In fact, there were all types of guesses by the men of the fourth and fifth centuries, and almost everyone disagreed. (See *Smith's Dictionary of Christian Antiquities*, Vol. 1, p. 358.) But the people just couldn't give up celebrating the season.

The truth is, no man knew — or knows — when Christ was born! The Gospels say nothing as to the day of His birth. This lack of reference is in itself significant. If God had wanted Christians to celebrate His birthday, He surely would have told His people when it was!

This omission also shows how unconcerned the Gospel writers were over the exact date of Christ's birth. To the early Christians, there was nothing

especially significant in a *birthday*. Actually, the only two instances of birthday celebration in the Bible refer to evil men. Notice Genesis 40:20 where Pharaoh's birthday was observed, and also Matthew 14:6-10, where it describes Herod's birthday party and the beheading of John the Baptist.

Only the heathen celebrated their birthdays in Bible times. No wonder, then, that the early Church never observed the birthday of Christ. That was a custom of the heathen, not of God's people! The *Catholic Encyclopedia* states: "In the scripture, sinners alone, not saints, celebrate their birthdays." (See the article "Christmas," 1908 edition, Vol. 3, p. 724.)

Thus, it becomes easy to understand why the question of Christ's birth did not really become important until the fourth and fifth centuries. At this time, the matter was looked into because of the influx of pagans into the "Church" and because of their adherence to their old customs — wanting to celebrate the birthdays of *their* old gods. So, to please the pagans, December 25 was chosen.

In What Season Was Christ Born?

Even though there are no records which show the date of Christ's birth, there is sufficient evidence within the Bible itself which clearly reveals that His birth was nowhere near, *of all days*, December 25.

First, to show this, let us consider the time of Christ's ministry, which we find revealed in the Bible.

Daniel 9:27 shows that Christ would preach the Gospel for three and one-half years (one half of a prophetic week). Just as a natural week has seven days, a *prophetic week* has seven *prophetic days* wherein *each day equals one year*. (See Numbers 14:34 and Ezekiel 4:6.) Daniel, then, is speaking about a seven-year period. In the *midst* of that period, that is, at the end of three and one-half years (or three and one-half prophetic days), Christ's earthly ministry would come to an end.

What does this show? Very much!

We know that Christ's ministry

came to an end at Passover time in A.D. 31. (For proof of this, write for our free booklet, *The Crucifixion Was Not on Friday*.) Then 3½ years preceding the spring of A.D. 31 would put the commencement of His ministry in the early *autumn* of A.D. 27.

But what does this prove? Let us see!

The Gospel further tells us that Christ began His ministry just as He was approaching 30 years of age (Luke 3:23). This was the age required by the Old Testament to which priests must attain before they could be installed as official ministers and preachers (Num. 4:3). The Jews also considered that 30 years of age was the age of maturity and real manhood.

Notice what this indication shows. Since Christ was just about 30 years old when He began His ministry in early *autumn*, A.D. 27, this clearly shows He was born sometime *in the early autumn* of 4 B.C. — 30 years before!

Autumn the Only Possible Season!

There are many proofs which point to an early autumn birth of Christ. For example, if Christ had been born in any of the seasons preceding autumn 4 B.C. (that is, spring or summer of 4 B.C.), He would have been *past 30* at the commencement of His ministry. But the Scripture says He was *about* or *approaching 30*.

Also, let us consider the season immediately *after* autumn 4 B.C. — the winter. If He had been born in the winter of 4-3 B.C., then He could, of course, have been under 30 when He began preaching (as the Gospel says). But this season is out of the question! Here is why: We have the plain testimony of the Scriptures that the flocks were still *in the fields* at the time of Christ's birth (Luke 2:8). The flocks were never in the fields in Palestine during the winter season. They were kept inside barns or in protected places during the months from mid-October to mid-March. (See *Clarke's Commentary* on Luke 2:8.) The late autumn and winter seasons of Palestine were too severe for the flocks to remain in the open and unprotected from the rain, wind and frost. Notice

Matthew 24:20 for a reference to Palestinian winters.

These facts alone prove that *early autumn* 4 B.C. is the only conceivable period in which Christ could have been born!

More Proof: The Temple Ritual!

In the New Testament we have another important chronological feature which will show the season of Christ's birth. It concerns the time periods in which the Levitical priesthood served in the Temple. By comparing these prescribed times with certain New Testament references, we can arrive at the very season for the birth of Christ.

In the days of Christ, the Aaronic priesthood, which offered the sacrifices in the Temple at Jerusalem, was divided into 24 separate divisions. Each division (called a *course*) had one chief priest who was chosen by lot to represent the whole division in the Temple for a week's period. This chief priest was to offer the evening and morning sacrifices and the incense offerings.

The priesthood had been divided into 24 courses by David. In his time there were so many priests that all could not possibly serve in the Sanctuary at the same time. So David divided them into 24 courses and gave instructions that one course should serve in the Sanctuary for one week, then the next course could serve the following week, etc. These 24 courses of the priesthood are described in I Chronicles 24. The names of the individual courses are given from verse 7 through 19.

We are further told by Jewish records that each of these courses began serving at noon on a Sabbath and continued their service until noon the next Sabbath — a one-week period (*Talmud, Sukkah*, 55b, footnote 5, p. 270). The Jewish historian, Josephus, who lived during the time of the Apostle Paul and was himself a priest belonging to the first of the 24 courses (*Josephus' Life*, 1), also tells us that each one of these courses served for one week, from Sabbath to Sabbath (*Antiquities*, vii, 14, 7).

The Jewish records again tell us that the courses also served biannually — twice in the year. That is, the first

course would begin serving in the spring of the year, on the first week of the sacred year. The second course would serve the second week, etc. This went on until the twenty-fourth course had served. Then, in the autumn of the year, at the first week of the civil year, the first course would commence again and all of the courses would repeat the order. Thus, on each of the 48 weeks during the year one particular course of the priests served in the Temple.

But, added to these 48 weeks are 3 extra weeks in the year during which ALL 24 of the courses served together. These 3 weeks were during the three major Holy Day periods: the Passover in the beginning of spring, Pentecost in late spring, and Tabernacles in the early autumn. Because multitudes of people were always in Jerusalem at these three times of the year, ALL 24 courses of the priests stayed on in Jerusalem and served together in the Temple (*Talmud, Sukkah*, 55b).

So, the 51 weeks of the Hebrew calendar are accounted for. (Occasionally, a 13th month was added to the calendar to allow the months to remain in their proper seasons of the year. When this extra month was added, the priests who officiated in the 12th month repeated their service in the 13th — *Talmud, Megillah*, 6b).

It is important to realize that the *first course* of these 24 divisions began their ministration with the first Sabbath in the first Hebrew month — that was Nisan, in the very early spring. See especially I Chronicles 27:1, 2 and following verses.

With this information, it becomes possible to know the particular weeks in which each of the 24 priestly courses served in the Temple. And consequently, we can know the time period in which some significant New Testament events took place. Let us now see the importance of this information with regard to Christ's birth.

The Course of Abijah

In the Gospel of Luke we are told that a certain priest named Zacharias was performing his service in the

Temple at Jerusalem when a most marvelous thing happened. He was privately told that his wife Elisabeth, who was quite advanced in years, was going to conceive and bear a son and that the son's name was to be John.

This, of course, is familiar to us all. But I wonder how many have noticed the time period in which Zacharias received this information? Let us notice this section of Scripture closely.

"There was in the days of Herod, the king of Judaea, a certain priest named Zacharias, OF THE COURSE OF ABIA [Abijah in Hebrew]: and his wife was of the daughters of Aaron, and her name was Elisabeth" (Luke 1:5).

This scripture clearly tells us the particular course of the 24 priestly divisions that Zacharias was serving in. *It was the course of Abijah*

Notice further:

"And it came to pass, that while he executed the priest's office before God IN THE ORDER OF HIS COURSE, according to the custom of the priest's office, his lot was to burn incense when he went into the Temple of the Lord" (Luke 1:8, 9).

Now this is very significant! It shows that Zacharias was serving *in the prescribed time intended* for the course of Abijah. By referring to I Chronicles 24:10, you will see that the course of Abijah *was the eighth in order!*

This plainly means that he was ministering *in the ninth week* after the beginning of God's first month Nisan. The reason it was the ninth week and not the eighth is that the Passover season always occurs in the first month and during *the third week*. Since all 24 courses served that particular week, according to the laws set down by David, this means that Zacharias officiated during the ninth week after the beginning of Nisan, the first month in spring.

Now comes the question: On what days did Zacharias serve?

The year in which all of this occurred was 5 B.C. The first day of Nisan in this year was a Sabbath, the very day on which the first priestly course began its ministration. On our Roman calendar, this day was April 6. Thus, by simple

arithmetic, Zacharias, who served in the ninth week, was serving from Iyar 27 to Sivan 5 (June 1 to June 8). This was the time he was told that his wife was going to conceive and bear a son. But let us go one step further.

There was no chance of Zacharias' leaving immediately after the ninth week to return home. Why? Because the next week was a Holy Day "week" — it was Pentecost! Zacharias was obliged to remain over one more week with the other 23 priestly courses and serve in the Temple. This extra service kept him in Jerusalem until Sivan 12, or June 15. At that time he was free to return to his home.

Now why are all these dates important? We will see if we pay attention to what the sacred writer tells us.

"And it came to pass, that, *as soon as the days of his ministration were accomplished*, he departed to his own house" (Luke 1:23).

This shows Zacharias returned home immediately after his ministration and then his wife conceived (verse 24). This would have occurred about the first week after he returned from Jerusalem. Gabriel had told him that he was to remain dumb, completely speechless, until the child was born. It should be obvious that no man would want to stay in such a condition — and certainly no longer than necessary. And too, Zacharias was a righteous man and was anxious to see God's command fulfilled. So, with reasonable assurance, Elisabeth must have conceived sometime immediately after Pentecost week! This week was from Sivan 12 to Sivan 19 (mid-June).

With this information we are able to come to the exact season for John the Baptist's birth.

The human gestation period is very near 280 days or 9 months and 10 days. If we go forward this amount of time from about Sivan 16 or mid-June in 5 B.C., we arrive *at about the first of Nisan* (March 27th), 4 B.C. The birth of John the Baptist was undoubtedly near this time — in the very early spring.

Now, let us come to the main question: What about the birth of Christ?

The Gospel says that Christ was just

6 months younger than John the Baptist (Luke 1:26-27, 36). And, by adding this six months to the time of John's birth (the 1st of Nisan), we come to about the 1st of Tishri or near mid-September for the birth of Christ. So again, we arrive at *an early autumn birth for Christ*. So Christ was not born in the winter after all!

Other Substantiating Information

There are many other evidences which show Christ's early autumn birth. For one, we are told that Joseph and Mary went to Bethlehem to be taxed (Luke 2:1-5). At first sight we might think that this may have been the *only* reason for their journey from Galilee to Bethlehem. Such, however, was not the case. For if the journey were for taxation purposes alone, *only Joseph*, the head of the house, would have been required by law to go. There were absolutely no Roman or Jewish laws which required Mary's presence. But yet, Mary went with Joseph. This fact alone has puzzled commentators for centuries. *Why* was Mary there?

The fact is, this taxation was coincident with the end of the agricultural year in Palestine — that is, in the early autumn just before the Feast of Tabernacles. It was customary to pay taxes on agricultural products at the end of the civil year — at the end of the harvest. For example, the Law of God commanded that the tithes of agricultural products should be paid year by year (Deut. 14:22). The civil year for tithes and taxes was reckoned from early autumn to early autumn. Even the Jews today adhere to this method of reckoning the ending of the civil years. And also in ancient Palestine, the agricultural or civil year ended and began on the first of Tishri (Hebrew calendar) — in early autumn.

Some, however, assume that while all this was very true among the Jews, this particular taxation was decreed by Augustus Caesar, the Roman Emperor (Luke 2:1). Thus, they conclude, it must have been conducted in the Roman manner and not dependent upon Jewish laws. This assumption is not consistent with the facts of history. At the time of

this taxing, Judaea was merely a "protectorate" of Rome. The Romans did not exact *direct* taxes from the people during this early period. They were receiving tribute from Herod, but the Romans allowed Herod to gather the taxes *as he saw fit*. And, it is plainly known that Herod was endeavoring to follow the customary laws of the Jews. Even the most critical of scholars hold that this particular taxation in 4 B.C. was conducted purely in the Jewish manner (*Encyclopaedia Biblica*, cols. 3994-3996). This is, then, a plain indication that the taxation was very near the 1st of Tishri (the early autumn) — the ending of the civil year in Palestine when such things were common.

This, again, shows an early autumn birth for Christ.

Why "No Room at the Inn"?

Many people have wondered why there was such a large crowd of people in Bethlehem at the time of Christ's birth. Of course, there was the taxation at the time (Luke 2:1), but it never was customary for *many* people to crowd a town and stay there for a period of time just for taxation purposes. And, as already mentioned, why did Mary journey to the south with Joseph when there was no Roman or Jewish law which commanded her presence at such a place of taxation?

The reason these historical indications are "difficulties" to many Biblical commentators, and seem to be beyond explanation, is because most people fail to realize the true time of year all these things took place.

Actually, Joseph and Mary had gone to Bethlehem just at the end of the Jewish *civil* year. They would have been there at just the beginning of the Hebrew seventh month of Tishri. During this particular month, Jerusalem and all the immediate towns were filled with people who had come to observe the Holy Days in this seventh month: the Feast of Trumpets, the Day of Atonement, and the Feast of Tabernacles.

Bethlehem was one of the towns right near Jerusalem (about 5 miles south) and was considered in the "festival area" of Jerusalem. (See *Talmud*,

Shekalim, vii, 4.) When people came to keep the ordained Holy Days of God, Bethlehem became filled with people. Josephus, the Jewish historian, mentions that it was customary for over 2 million Jews to go to Jerusalem for Passover (one of the Holy Days). (See *Wars*, vi, 9, 3.) Normally, Jerusalem was a city of only 120,000 inhabitants. You can imagine what these 2 million people would do to the housing situation in Jerusalem and the surrounding towns. No wonder, then, that in Bethlehem "there was no room in the inn" (Luke 2:7). The time Christ was born was at a season when Bethlehem was filled with people coming to observe the Holy Days at Jerusalem.

And, no wonder that *we find Mary along with Joseph*. It was customary for Joseph and Mary (and later their family) to go to Jerusalem for the Holy Festivals (Luke 2:41; John 7:1-10). And, since this autumn time was the end of the civil year in Palestine, a normal year-end taxation by Herod was also associated with this period. Joseph did not want to leave his wife home alone *since he had to go to pay taxes* and then observe the Feast. It could hardly be plainer!

What Was the Inn?

It is also interesting to note that the "inn" in which Joseph and Mary were to stay was not an ordinary caravan hotel. This word in the Greek is used only two other times in the Bible — Mark 14:14 and Luke 22:11. In both places it refers exclusively to temporary "guestchambers" which housed people in Jerusalem *during the festival periods*. And, since Bethlehem was one of the "overflow" towns which housed many of the people coming to Jerusalem for the Holy Days, it is readily understandable why such "guestchambers" would be in Bethlehem as well.

Actually, these "guestchambers" were primarily in the private homes of people who had opened up their rooms for the influx of people attending the Feast.

Rather than remaining at home as ordinarily would have been done, Mary had to come to Bethlehem, and while residing in the "overflow" town of

Bethlehem (there being no room for them except in a manger), Christ was born.

With this evidence, we can confidently place the birth of Christ sometime in the early autumn, undoubtedly in the seventh Hebrew month. It could not possibly have been in any other season!

We have Christ's ministry commencing in autumn, A.D. 27, right near His 30th year. This places His birth in the early autumn of 4 B.C.

Also, the time for the eighth course of Abijah indicates that John the Baptist was born very near the first of Nisan, 4 B.C. — the early spring. Christ was born six months after John — or again, in the early autumn.

We know that this particular taxation mentioned in Luke was reckoned after the Jewish manner. Their civil or harvest year also ended in the early autumn.

And too, there was no room in the "guestchamber," for there were many

people staying in Bethlehem for a period of time. This again corroborates the early autumn birth — during the festival period of the Hebrew seventh month.

But still, with all these indications of the proper season of Christ's birth, *we still do not know the exact day!!!* God never intended us to determine it!

Let us wake up to the truth about Christmas and quit the pagan superstitions we have inherited from childhood! □

Was CHRIST Born "B.C."?

How COULD Jesus have been born in 4 B. C.? B. C. means "BEFORE Christ"! Then HOW could Christ have possibly been born "BEFORE Christ"? Read the surprising answer!

by Garner Ted Armstrong

THE *real time* of the birth of Christ has mystified millions! You may have been stunned, *shocked* to learn in the previous article that Jesus was NOT born on or anywhere near December 25th! You may have been MYSTIFIED to learn He was born, *not* in the winter at all, but in the AUTUMN of 4 B.C.!

But how could this be? *How* could Jesus have possibly been born in the year 4 B.C.? Hundreds wrote, questioning, wondering!

Where Did We Get Our Calendar?

Think a moment! *Did all the world* suddenly begin to reckon *time* differently at the birth of Christ? Did everyone announce that from this point on, they would begin year A.D. 1 (Anno Domini, or "Year of Our Lord")? Did the whole Western world suddenly begin *counting time* the same way YOU have always counted time?

Why, of course not! Herod *himself* didn't know the exact time of Jesus' birth, and killed all the children up to two years of age. He must have been guessing by at least as much or more than ONE FULL YEAR.

Remember — at the birth of Christ, the wise men, or *magi*, saw a star. They followed the star (the Bible uses stars as symbols of angels — Rev. 1:20; 12:4) to the place where Christ lay. When Herod tried to have Jesus killed, he sought to find from the wise men NOT the date of Christ's *birth*, but the *time when the star* appeared (Matt. 2:7). God very carefully obscured the exact DATE of the birth of Christ. When Herod tried to kill Christ by having *all* the babies slain, he included "all the children that were in Bethlehem, and in all the coasts thereof, *from two years old and under*, according to the time which he had diligently enquired of the wise men" (Matt. 2:16).

The Jews in Palestine were then counting time according to the regnal years of their rulers (Luke 3:1). The Chinese count time totally differently than we do, or than do the Jews. The Mohammedans, or the adherents of Islam, reckon time from the *Hegira*, or the fabled flight of Mohammed from Mecca to Medina.

In the so-called "Christian" world, we are now supposedly living in the year One Thousand Nine Hundred

Seventy After Christ. But are we, really?

A Pagan Calendar!

Believe it or not, our whole method of counting time is completely PAGAN. All your plans, your calendar markings, your "dates" with friends have *always* been set according to *pagan, heathen* days and seasons.

Did you ever analyze the very names of the days? SUNDAY is the chief day of the professing Christian world — or the day specially dedicated to the SUN god, NOT the SON of God! MONDAY is the second day of the week, and the day of the MOON god. In other languages, such as the Romance tongues, the word "LUNES" (having the same Latin root as our word "lunar") is used. When you use the term "looney," referring to someone who is crazy, you are actually reverting to an ancient superstition that people became "moonstruck" or went crazy because of the influence of the MOON. TUESDAY comes next. The day dedicated to MARS. In the Spanish language, the word for Tuesday is MARTES. Then comes WEDNESDAY. Did you ever have trouble learning to spell the name of this day? Why? Didn't you

think the N should come *before* the D? But it can't. Because it must preserve the name of WEDN, or WODEN, which was a Norse name for MERCURY. In Spanish, the name for Wednesday is MIERCOLES.

There's much more. THURSDAY is obvious, isn't it? It is the day of THOR, the ancient Norse god of THUNDER. Friday derives its name from FREYIA, the ancient goddess of the Teutonic peoples. In the Romance languages, it is called VENERI or VIERNES, which means a *venerable* day, after the supposition that Christ was crucified on a Friday, which He was not. Because of this supposition, people have regarded Friday as the UNLUCKY day.

Then comes the seventh day of the week, the day of which *Jesus* is the real LORD (Mark 2:27-28), but which the pagan calendar calls the day of SATURN, another name for NIMROD. Had you ever faintly realized these things before? If we are a really "Christian" society, why do we still sprinkle our very BASIC customs liberally with PAGAN deities of bygone HEATHEN religions? Even our huge missiles are named after these ancient pagan gods.

But what about the MONTHS? The very same thing has happened. The Romans, and then the professing Christian world, adopted, and many times *adapted* the same old PAGAN calendar, calling the names of the months, NOT after the divinely revealed pattern of the Bible, but after the god "Janus" or "Juno" or in honor of a pagan emperor, such as Julius or Augustus.

Even the Years Are Wrong!

But what about the DATE, today? *Are* we really living in the One Thousand Nine Hundred Seventieth year *since* Christ's birth?

No! We are not. Actually, until about September of "1970," *we will have been living* in the 1973rd year since the birth of Christ.

Let's understand. *God* did not

instruct man regarding the manner of reckoning time according to A.D. or B.C. This is a devising of MAN'S. And, just like nearly *everything* man has attempted to do, it is corrupt.

The present-day *method* of calculating years and epochs was first established by Dionysius the Little, a Roman abbot, and began to be used only in *parts* of Italy, and did not reach France until the 8th century.

The Florentines continued to use a *totally different* method of reckoning the passage of years, until even as late as the 18th century. Further, different peoples, according to location and religion, *began* the years on different dates, and in different months.

Do you see? Nothing but chaos and confusion. But God is not the *author of confusion!* (I Cor. 14:33.)

It was Dionysius who began assigning the years *prior* to Christ as those "Ante Christum," or, in English, "Before Christ," and those following the *supposed* date of His birth as "Anno Domini" or, "Year of Our Lord."

Who was Dionysius? Merely a Roman Catholic abbot who lived in the 6th century. His method of dividing the years with the *supposed* time of the birth of Christ has led to countless difficulties.

For instance, astronomers, counting either backward or forward, insert a year "0" between A.D. 1 and 1 B.C. Chronologers and historians do not. Isn't it a little confusing to use two totally different systems, the one the exact *opposite* of the other, when reckoning time?

Not only do historians and chronologers resort to a double manner of reckoning, but they must also remember that the cycles of the leap years are totally different in the years "B.C."

Dionysius was supposedly a *learned man*. He was a highly skilled theologian according to the *Encyclopaedia Britannica*. But learned in *what*? Why, in the *traditions* he had always heard,

in the practices and customs of those around him, and in the "knowledge" he gleaned from the accepted ideas of other human beings of his day. He was exactly like any other human being, born into a "ready-made" society, and simply *taking for granted* the things he was taught.

What about it? Was Dionysius able to be completely objective? Was he completely honest with himself — driven only by the intellectual and philosophical pursuit of new knowledge and truth? Or was he striving to see how he could devise a method which would blend the *pagan* customs with the "Christian" ones?

To this Hislop replies: "The instrument in accomplishing this amalgamation [concealing PAGANISM by calling it "Christian"] was the abbot Dionysius the Little, to whom also we owe it, as modern chronologers have demonstrated, that the date of the Christian era, or of the *birth of Christ Himself* was MOVED FOUR YEARS FROM THE TRUE TIME!" (Alexander Hislop, *The Two Babylons*, p. 105, emphasis mine.)

There it is! You live in a *man-made* society. It is ordered, devised, constructed, planned and built by *human* beings, who have totally *departed* from their God.

These ancient chronologers did not *lose* four years, as some have feared. They just misplaced Christ's date of birth by pushing it backward four years on the calendar they had already devised.

Chances are, *you* have always just TAKEN FOR GRANTED that most of what you "*learned*" was RIGHT. You have accepted, literally *without question*, beliefs and practices that stemmed directly from the pagan sun-worshippers and idolaters of Babylon and Egypt, of Greece and Rome.

Jesus was born, *according to the man-devised and truly erroneous method of reckoning in use today*, in 4 B.C.! □

When Was Christ Born?

Where is there biblical authority for the celebration of Christmas? Does the Bible command Christians to observe the birthday of Christ? Strange as it may seem, there is no scripture commanding Christians to observe a wintertime holiday season! Here is why!

THE FACTS about the origin of Christmas will startle you. Abundant historical evidence proves beyond doubt that Christmas is not of biblical origin at all. The festival, believe it or not, had its beginning hundreds of years before the birth of Christianity. "Christmas" customs were being observed by almost the whole Western world centuries *before Christ!*

Whence Comes Christmas?

Sir James Frazer in his monumental work on ancient religion, *The Golden Bough*, relates that during the second and third centuries after Christ an intense rivalry was apparent between professing Christianity and the old pagan religion of Mithraism. Of course, Christianity managed in the end to suppress this strongly implanted pagan creed, but the victory was in name only. History shows a good deal of compromise was effected by the early Church leaders with the teachings of Mithraism. Notice: "An instructive relic of the long struggle between Christianity and Mithraism is preserved in our festival of Christmas, which the Church seems to have *borrowed directly from its heathen rival*. In the Julian Calendar the 25th of December was regarded as the Nativity of the Sun. . . . The ritual of the nativity, as appears to have been celebrated in Syria and Egypt, was remarkable. The celebrants retired into certain inner shrines, from which at midnight they issued with a loud cry, 'The Virgin has brought forth! The light is waxing.' The Egyptians even represented the newborn *sun* by the *image of an infant* [remember, this was *before Christ*] which *on his birthday*, the winter solstice, they brought forth and exhibited to his

worshippers" (from *The Golden Bough*, St. Martin's ed., pp. 471, 472).

The similarity between this ancient pagan rite and the modern Christmas is as striking as it is obvious.

Let us notice yet another fact recorded by Frazer concerning this winter festival. "No doubt the Virgin who thus conceived and bore a son on the 25th of December was the great Oriental goddess whom the Semites called the Heavenly Virgin or simply the Heavenly Goddess" (p. 472).

This "Heavenly Goddess" was the pagan Queen of Heaven whose worship (with all her festivals) is utterly condemned in the Bible. Read it for yourself in Jeremiah 7:17-20; 44:15-29.

History Speaks

"What led the ecclesiastical authorities to institute the festival of Christmas? The motives for the innovation are stated with great frankness by a Syrian writer [5th century A.D.]. . . . 'It was the custom of the heathen to celebrate on the same 25th of December *the birthday of the Sun*, at which [time] they kindled lights in token of festivity. In these solemnities and festivities the Christians *also took part*. Accordingly when the doctors of the Church perceived that the Christians had a leaning to this festival, they took counsel and resolved that the true nativity [of Christ] should be solemnized *on that day*,'" concludes Frazer's quote.

Can the Birthday of Christ Be Known?

The major reason December 25th was chosen to commemorate Christ's birthday was that it represented the chief religious day among most of the heathen. The Church authorities erro-

neously reasoned that it was proper to replace the sun god with the Son of God — Christ.

Hardly any of the early scholars really believed that Christ was born on December 25. In fact, there were all types of guesses by the men of the fourth and fifth centuries, and almost everyone disagreed. (See Smith's *Dictionary of Christian Antiquities*, Vol. 1, p. 358.) But the people just couldn't give up celebrating the season.

The truth is, no man knew — or knows — when Christ was born. The Gospels say nothing as to the day of His birth. This lack of reference is in itself significant. If God had wanted Christians to celebrate His birthday, He surely would have told His people when it was.

This omission also shows how unconcerned the Gospel writers were over the exact date of Christ's birth. To the early Christians, there was nothing especially significant in a birthday. Actually, the only two instances of birthday celebration in the Bible refer to evil men. Notice Genesis 40:20 where Pharaoh's birthday was observed, and also Matthew 14:6-10, where it describes Herod's birthday party and the beheading of John the Baptist.

Only the heathen celebrated their birthdays in Bible times. No wonder, then, that the early Church never observed the birthday of Christ. That was a custom of the heathen, not of God's people. The *Catholic Encyclopedia* states: "In the scripture, sinners alone, not saints, celebrate their birthdays." (See the article "Christmas," 1908 edition, Vol. 3, p. 724.)

Thus, it becomes easy to understand why the question of Christ's birth did not really become important until the

fourth and fifth centuries. At this time, the matter was looked into because of the influx of pagans into the "Church" and because of their adherence to their old customs — wanting to celebrate the birthdays of *their* old gods. So, to please the pagans, December 25 was chosen.

In What Season Was Christ Born?

Even though there are no records which show the date of Christ's birth, there is sufficient evidence within the Bible itself which clearly reveals that His birth was nowhere near, of all days, December 25.

First, to show this, let us consider the time of Christ's ministry, which we find revealed in the Bible.

Daniel 9:27 shows that Christ would preach the Gospel for three and one-half years (one half of a prophetic week). Just as a natural week has seven days, a *prophetic* week has seven prophetic days wherein each day equals one year. (See Numbers 14:34 and Ezekiel 4:6.) Daniel, then, is speaking about a seven-year period. In the *midst* of that period, that is, at the end of three and one-half years (or three and one-half prophetic days), Christ's earthly ministry would come to an end.

What does this show? Very much!

We know that Christ's ministry came to an end at Passover time in A.D. 31. Then 3½ years preceding the spring of A.D. 31 would put the commencement of His ministry in the early *autumn* of A.D. 27.

But what does this prove? Let us see!

The Gospel further tells us that Christ began His ministry just as He was approaching 30 years of age (Luke 3:23). This was the age originally required by the Old Testament to which priests must attain before they could be installed as official ministers and preachers (Num. 4:3). The Jews also considered that 30 years of age was the age of maturity and real manhood.

Notice what this indication shows. Since Christ was just about 30 years old when He began His ministry in early autumn, A.D. 27, this clearly shows He was born sometime in the early autumn of 4 B.C. — 30 years before!

Autumn the Only Possible Season

There are many proofs which point to an early autumn birth of Christ. For example, if Christ had been born in any of the seasons preceding autumn 4 B.C. (that is, spring or summer of 4 B.C.), He would have been past 30 at the commencement of His ministry. But the scripture says He was *about* or *approaching* 30.

Also, let us consider the season immediately after autumn 4 B.C. — the winter. If He had been born in the winter of 4-3 B.C., then He could, of course, have been under 30 when He began preaching (as the Gospel says). But this season is out of the question. Here is why: We have the plain testimony of the Scriptures that the flocks were still *in the fields* at the time of Christ's birth (Luke 2:8). The flocks were never in the fields in the Holy Land during the winter season. They were kept inside barns or in protected places during the months from mid-October to mid-March. (See *Clarke's Commentary* on Luke 2:8.) The late autumn and winter seasons of Palestine were too severe for the flocks to remain in the open and unprotected from the rain, wind and frost. Notice Matthew 24:20 for reference to Palestinian winters.

More Proof: The Temple Ritual

In the New Testament we have another important chronological feature which will show the season of Christ's birth. It concerns the time periods in which the Levitical priesthood served in the Temple. By comparing these prescribed times with certain New Testament references, we can arrive at the very season for the birth of Christ.

In the days of Christ, the Aaronic priesthood, which offered the sacrifices in the Temple at Jerusalem, was divided into 24 separate divisions. Each division (called a *course*) had one chief priest who was chosen by lot to represent the whole division in the Temple for a week's period. This chief priest was to offer the evening and morning sacrifices and the incense offerings.

The priesthood had been divided into 24 courses by David. In his time there were so many priests that all could not

possibly serve in the Sanctuary at the same time. So David divided them into 24 courses and gave instructions that one course should serve in the Sanctuary for one week, then the next course could serve the following week, etc. These 24 courses of the priesthood are described in I Chronicles 24. The names of the individual courses are given from verse 7 through 19.

We are further told by Jewish records that each of these courses began serving at noon on a Sabbath and continued their service until noon the next Sabbath — a one-week period (*Talmud, Sukkah*, 55b, footnote 5, p. 270). The Jewish historian, Josephus, who lived during the time of the Apostle Paul and was himself a priest belonging to the first of the 24 courses (*Josephus' Life*, 1), also tells us that each one of these courses served for one week, from Sabbath to Sabbath (*Antiquities*, vii, 14, 7).

The Jewish records again tell us that the courses also served biannually — twice in the year. That is, the first course would begin serving in the spring of the year, on the first week of the sacred year. The second course would serve the second week, etc. This went on until the twenty-fourth course had served. Then, in the autumn of the year, at the first week of the civil year, the first course would commence again and all of the courses would repeat the order. Thus, on each of the 48 weeks during the year one particular course of the priests served in the Temple.

But, added to these 48 weeks are 3 extra weeks in the year during which ALL 24 of the courses served together. These 3 weeks were during the three major Holy Day periods: the Passover in the beginning of spring, Pentecost in late spring, and Tabernacles in the early autumn. Because multitudes of people were always in Jerusalem at these three times of the year, ALL 24 courses of the priests stayed on in Jerusalem and served together in the Temple (*Talmud, Sukkah*, 55b).

So, the 51 weeks of the Hebrew calendar are accounted for. (Occasionally, a 13th month was added to the calendar to allow the months to remain in their proper seasons of the year. When this extra month was added, the priests who officiated in the 12th month re-

peated their service in the 13th — *Talmud, Megillah, 6b*).

It is important to realize that the first course of these 24 divisions began their ministrations with the first Sabbath in the first Hebrew month — that was Nisan, in the very early spring. See especially I Chronicles 27:1, 2 and following verses.

With this information, it becomes possible to know the particular weeks in which each of the 24 priestly courses served in the Temple. And consequently, we can know the time period in which some significant New Testament events took place. Let us now see the importance of this information with regard to Christ's birth.

The Course of Abijah

In the Gospel of Luke we are told that a certain priest named Zacharias was performing his service in the Temple at Jerusalem when a most marvelous thing happened. He was privately told that his wife Elisabeth, who was quite advanced in years, was going to conceive and bear a son and that the son's name was to be John.

This, of course, is familiar to us all. But I wonder how many have noticed the time period in which Zacharias received this information? Let us notice this section of Scripture closely.

"There was in the days of Herod, the king of Judaea, a certain priest named Zacharias, OF THE COURSE OF ABIA [Abijah in Hebrew]: and his wife was of the daughters of Aaron, and her name was Elisabeth" (Luke 1:5).

This scripture clearly tells us the particular course of the 24 priestly divisions that Zacharias was serving in. It was the course of Abijah.

Notice further:

"And it came to pass, that while he executed the priest's office before God IN THE ORDER OF HIS COURSE, according to the custom of the priest's office, his lot was to burn incense when he went into the Temple of the Lord" (Luke 1:8, 9).

Now this is very significant! It shows that Zacharias was serving in the prescribed time intended for the course of Abijah. By referring to I Chronicles 24:10, you will see that the course of Abijah was the eighth in order!

This plainly means that he was ministrating in the ninth week after the beginning of God's first month Nisan.

The reason it was the ninth week and not the eighth is that the Passover season always occurs in the first month and during the third week. Since all 24 courses served that particular week, according to the laws set down by David, this means that Zacharias officiated during the ninth week after the beginning of Nisan, the first month in spring.

Now comes the question: On what days did Zacharias serve?

The year in which all of this occurred was 5 B.C. The first day of Nisan in this year was a Sabbath, the very day on which the first priestly course began its ministrations. On our Roman calendar, this day was April 8. Thus, by simple arithmetic, Zacharias, who served in the ninth week, was serving from Iyar 27 to Sivan 5 (June 3 to June 10). This was the time he was told that his wife was going to conceive and bear a son. But let us go one step further.

There was no chance of Zacharias' leaving immediately after the ninth week to return home. Why? Because the next week was a holy day "week" — it was Pentecost! Zacharias was obliged to remain over one more week with the other 23 priestly courses and serve in the Temple. This extra service kept him in Jerusalem until Sivan 12, or June 17. At that time he was free to return to his home.

Now why are all these dates important? We will see if we pay attention to what the sacred writer tells us.

"And it came to pass, that, as soon as the days of his ministrations were accomplished, he departed to his own house" (Luke 1:23).

This shows Zacharias returned home immediately after his ministrations and then his wife conceived (verse 24). This would have occurred about the first week after he returned from Jerusalem. Gabriel had told him that he was to remain dumb, completely speechless, until the child was born. It should be obvious that no man would want to stay in such a condition — and certainly no longer than necessary. And too, Zacharias was a righteous man and was anxious to see God's command

fulfilled. So, with reasonable assurance, Elisabeth must have conceived sometime immediately after Pentecost week. This week was from Sivan 12 to Sivan 19 (mid-June).

With this information we are able to come to the exact season for John the Baptist's birth.

The human gestation period is very near 280 days or 9 months and 10 days. If we go forward this amount of time from about Sivan 16 or mid-June in 5 B.C., we arrive at about the first of Nisan (March 27th), 4 B.C. The birth of John the Baptist was undoubtedly near this time — in the very early spring.

Now, let us come to the main question: What about the birth of Christ?

The Gospel says that Christ was just 6 months younger than John the Baptist (Luke 1:26-27, 36). And, by adding this six months to the time of John's birth (the 1st of Nisan), we come to about the 1st of Tishri or near mid-September for the birth of Christ. So again, we arrive at an early autumn birth for Christ. So Christ was not born in the winter after all!

Other Substantiating Information

There are many other evidences which show Christ's early autumn birth. For one, we are told that Joseph and Mary went to Bethlehem to be taxed (Luke 2:1-5). At first sight we might think that this may have been the *only* reason for their journey from Galilee to Bethlehem. Such, however, was not the case. For if the journey were for taxation purposes alone, only Joseph, the head of the house, would have been required by law to go. There were absolutely no Roman or Jewish laws which required Mary's presence. But yet, Mary went with Joseph. This fact alone has puzzled commentators for centuries. Why was Mary there?

The fact is, this taxation was coincident with the end of the agricultural year in the land of Israel — that is, in the early autumn just before the Feast of Tabernacles. It was customary to pay taxes on agricultural products at the end of the civil year — at the end of the harvest. For example, the Law of God commanded that the tithes of agricultural products should be paid year

by year (Deut. 14:22). The civil year for tithes and taxes was reckoned from early autumn to early autumn. And also in ancient Israel the agricultural or civil year ended and began on the first of Tishri (Hebrew calendar) — in early autumn.

Some, however, assume that while all this was very true among the Jews, this particular taxation was decreed by Augustus Caesar, the Roman Emperor (Luke 2:1). Thus, they conclude, it must have been conducted in the Roman manner and not dependent upon Jewish laws. This assumption is not consistent with the facts of history. At the time of this taxing, Judaea was merely a “protectorate” of Rome. The Romans did not exact *direct* taxes from the people during this early period. They were receiving tribute from Herod, but the Romans allowed Herod to gather the taxes *as he saw fit*. And, it is plainly known that Herod was endeavoring to follow the customary laws of the Jews. Even the most critical of scholars hold that this particular taxation in 4 B.C. was conducted purely in the Jewish manner (*Encyclopaedia Biblica*, cols. 3994-3996). This is, then, a plain indication that the taxation was very near the 1st of Tishri (the early autumn) — the ending of the civil year in Judaea when such things were common.

This, again, shows an early autumn birth for Christ.

Why “No Room at the Inn”?

Many people have wondered why there was such a large crowd of people in Bethlehem at the time of Christ’s birth. Of course, there was the taxation at the time (Luke 2:1), but it never was customary for *many* people to crowd a town and stay there for a period of time just for taxation purposes. And, as already mentioned, why did Mary journey to the south with Joseph when there was no Roman or Jewish law which commanded her presence at such a place of taxation?

The reason these historical indications are “difficulties” to many biblical commentators, and seem to be beyond explanation, is because most people fail to realize the true time of year all these things took place.

Actually, Joseph and Mary had gone to Bethlehem just at the end of the Jewish *civil* year. They would have been there at just the beginning of the Hebrew seventh month of Tishri. During this particular month, Jerusalem and all the immediate towns were filled with people who had come to observe the holy days in this seventh month: the Feast of Trumpets, the Day of Atonement, and the Feast of Tabernacles.

Bethlehem was one of the towns right near Jerusalem (about 5 miles south) and was considered in the “festival area” of Jerusalem. (See *Talmud, Shekalim*, vii, 4.) When people came to keep the ordained holy days of God, Bethlehem became filled with people. Josephus, the Jewish historian, mentions that it was customary for over two million Jews to go to Jerusalem for Passover (one of the holy days). (See *Wars*, vi, 9, 3.) Normally, Jerusalem was a city of only 120,000 inhabitants. You can imagine what some 2 million people would do to the housing situation in Jerusalem and the surrounding towns. No wonder, then, that in Bethlehem “there was no room in the inn” (Luke 2:7). The time Christ was born was at a season when Bethlehem was filled with people coming to observe the holy days at Jerusalem.

And, no wonder that we find Mary along with Joseph. It was customary for Joseph and Mary (and later their family) to go to Jerusalem for the Holy Festivals (Luke 2:41; John 7:1-10). But there was another important reason for being in Bethlehem. There was an official government census which must have involved taxation and other necessary matters. The census must have been particularly important to Joseph because he brought his pregnant wife, near to be delivered, to Bethlehem. Also he may have known the miraculous birth *had* to be in Bethlehem (see Micah 5:2 and Matthew 2:4-6) and that God would protect them in such an arduous journey. At least, we can be certain that Joseph would never have subjected Mary to such a journey had it not been of utmost urgency. And they got to Bethlehem when it was overflowing with crowds.

What Was the Inn?

It is also interesting to note that the “inn” in which Joseph and Mary were to stay was not an ordinary caravan hotel. This word in the Greek is used only two other times in the Bible — Mark 14:14 and Luke 22:11. In both places it refers exclusively to temporary “guestchambers” which housed people in Jerusalem *during the festival periods*. And, since Bethlehem was one of the “overflow” towns which housed many of the people coming to Jerusalem for the holy days, it is readily understandable why such “guestchambers” would be in Bethlehem as well.

Actually, these “guestchambers” were primarily in the private homes of people who had opened up their rooms for the influx of people attending the Feast.

Rather than remaining at home as ordinarily would have been done, Mary had to come to Bethlehem, and while residing in the “overflow” town of Bethlehem (there being no room for them except in a manger), Christ was born.

With this evidence, we can confidently place the birth of Christ sometime in the early autumn, undoubtedly in the seventh Hebrew month. It could not possibly have been in any other season.

We have Christ’s ministry commencing in autumn, A.D. 27, right near His 30th year. This places His birth in the early autumn of 4 B.C.

Also, the time for the eighth course of Abijah indicates that John the Baptist was born very near the first of Nisan, 4 B.C. — the early spring. Christ was born six months after John — or again, in the early autumn.

We know that this particular taxation mentioned in Luke was reckoned after the Jewish manner. Their civil or harvest year also ended in the early autumn.

And too, there was no room in the “guestchamber,” for there were many people staying in Bethlehem for a period of time. This again corroborates the early autumn birth.

But still, with all these indications of the proper season of Christ’s birth, *we still do not know the exact day!* God never intended us to determine it! □

Was CHRIST Born "B.C."?

How could Jesus have been born in 4 B.C.? B.C. means "before Christ"! Then how could Christ have possibly been born "before Christ"? Read the surprising answer.

THE REAL time of the birth of Christ has mystified millions. You may have been stunned, shocked to learn in the previous article that Jesus was not born on or anywhere near December 25th. You may have been mystified to learn He was born, not in the winter at all, but in the autumn of 4 B.C.

But how could this be? How could Jesus have possibly been born in the year 4 B.C.? Hundreds wrote, questioning, wondering.

Where Did We Get Our Calendar?

Think a moment! Did all the world suddenly begin to reckon time differently at the birth of Christ? Did everyone announce that from this point on, they would begin year A.D. 1 (Anno Domini, or "Year of Our Lord")? Did the whole Western world suddenly begin counting time the same way you have always counted time?

Why, of course not! Herod himself didn't know the exact time of Jesus' birth, and killed all the children up to two years of age. He must have been guessing by at least as much or more than ONE FULL YEAR.

Remember — at the birth of Christ, the wise men, or *magi*, saw a star. They followed the star (the Bible uses stars as symbols of angels — Rev. 1:20; 12:4) to the place where Christ lay. When Herod tried to have Jesus killed, he sought to find from the wise men not the date of Christ's birth, but the time when the star appeared (Matt. 2:7). God very carefully obscured the

exact date of the birth of Christ. When Herod tried to kill Christ by having all the babies slain, he included "all the children that were in Bethlehem, and in all the coasts thereof, *from two years old and under*, according to the time which he had diligently enquired of the wise men" (Matt. 2:16).

The Jews in Palestine were then counting time according to the regnal years of their rulers (Luke 3:1). The Chinese count time totally differently than we do, or than do the Jews. The Mohammedans, or the adherents of Islam, reckon time from the *Hegira*, or the fabled flight of Mohammed from Mecca to Medina.

In the so-called "Christian" world, we are now supposedly living in the year One Thousand Nine Hundred Seventy-three After Christ. But are we, really?

A Pagan Calendar

Believe it or not, our whole method of counting time is completely *pagan*. All your plans, your calendar markings, your "dates" with friends have always been set according to pagan, heathen days and seasons.

Did you ever analyze the very names of the days? SUNDAY is the chief day of the professing Christian world — or the day specially dedicated to the *sun* god, *not* the *Son* of God! MONDAY is the second day of the week, and the day of the *moon* god. In other languages, such as in some of the Romance tongues, the word *lunes* (having the same Latin root as our word "lunar") is used. When you use the term

"looney," referring to someone who is crazy, you are actually reverting to an ancient superstition that people became "moonstruck" or went crazy because of the influence of the moon. TUESDAY comes next. The day dedicated to *Mars*. In the Spanish language, the word for Tuesday is *MARTES*. Then comes WEDNESDAY. Did you ever have trouble learning to spell the name of this day? Why? Didn't you think the N should come before the D? But it can't. Because it must preserve the name of WEDN, or WODEN, which was a Norse name for *Mercury*. In Spanish, the name for Wednesday is *Miercoles*.

There's much more. THURSDAY is obvious, isn't it? It is the day of THOR, the ancient Norse god of thunder. FRIDAY derives its name from *Freyia*, the ancient goddess of the Teutonic peoples. In some of the Romance languages, it is called *venerdi* or *viernes*, which means a *venerable* day, after the supposition that Christ was crucified on a Friday, which He was not. Because of this supposition, people have regarded Friday as the *unlucky* day.

Then comes the seventh day of the week, the day of which Jesus is the real Lord (Mark 2:27-28), but which the pagan calendar calls the day of SATURN, another name for Nimrod. Had you ever faintly realized these things before? If we are a really "Christian" society, why do we still sprinkle our very basic customs liberally with pagan deities of bygone heathen religions? Even our huge missiles are named after these ancient pagan gods.

But what about the months? The

very same thing has happened. The Romans, and then the professing Christian world, adopted, and many times adapted the same old pagan calendar, calling the names of the months, not after the divinely revealed pattern of the Bible, but after the god "Janus" or "Juno" or in honor of a pagan emperor, such as Julius or Augustus.

Even the Years Are Wrong

But what about the date, today? Are we really living in the One Thousand Nine Hundred Seventy-third year *since* Christ's birth?

No! We are not. Actually, until about September of "1973," we will have been living in the 1976th year since the birth of Christ.

Let's understand. God did not instruct man regarding the manner of reckoning time according to A.D. or B.C. This is a devising of man's. And, just like nearly everything man has attempted to do, it is corrupt.

The present-day method of calculating years and epochs was first established by Dionysius the Little, a Roman abbot, and began to be used only in *parts* of Italy, and did not reach France until the 8th century.

The Florentines continued to use a totally different method of reckoning the passage of years, until even as late as the 18th century. Further, different peoples, according to location and religion, began the years on different dates, and in different months.

Do you see? Nothing but chaos and confusion. But God is not the author of confusion! (I Cor. 14:33.)

It was Dionysius who began assigning the years prior to Christ as those "Ante Christum," or, in English, "Before Christ," and those following the supposed date of His birth as "Anno Domini" or, "Year of Our Lord."

Who was Dionysius? Merely a Roman Catholic abbot who lived in the

6th century. His method of dividing the years with the *supposed* time of the birth of Christ has led to countless difficulties.

For instance, astronomers, counting either backward or forward, insert a year "0" between A.D. 1 and 1 B.C. Chronologers and historians do not. Isn't it a little confusing to use two totally different systems, the one the exact opposite of the other, when reckoning time?

Not only do historians and chronologers resort to a double manner of reckoning, but they must also remember that the cycles of the leap years are totally different in the years "B.C."

Dionysius was supposedly a learned man. He was a highly skilled theologian according to the *Encyclopaedia Britannica*. But learned in what? Why, in the traditions he had always heard, in the practices and customs of those around him, and in the "knowledge" he gleaned from the accepted ideas of other human beings of his day. He was exactly like any other human being, born into a "ready-made" society, and simply taking for granted the things he was taught.

What about it? Was Dionysius able to be completely objective? Was he completely honest with himself — driven only by the intellectual and philosophical pursuit of new knowledge and truth? Or was he striving to see how he could devise a method which would blend the pagan customs with the "Christian" ones?

To this Hislop replies: "The instrument in accomplishing this amalgamation [concealing paganism by calling it "Christian"] was the abbot Dionysius the Little, to whom also we owe it, as modern chronologers have demonstrated, that the date of the Christian era, or of the *birth of Christ Himself* was MOVED FOUR YEARS FROM THE TRUE TIME!" (Alexander Hislop,

The Two Babylons, p. 105, emphasis mine.)

There it is! You live in a man-made society. It is ordered, devised, constructed, planned and built by human beings, who have totally departed from their God.

These ancient chronologers did not lose four years, as some have feared. They just misplaced Christ's date of birth by pushing it forward four years on the calendar they had already devised.

Chances are, you have always just taken for granted that most of what you "learned" was right. You have accepted, literally without question, beliefs and practices that stemmed directly from the pagan sun-worshippers and idolaters of Babylon and Egypt, of Greece and Rome.

Jesus was born, according to the man-devised and truly erroneous method of reckoning in use today, in 4 B.C.! □

If you are not yet a subscriber to the world's unique news and human-experience magazine, *The PLAIN TRUTH*, be sure to request a free subscription.

Address all communications to *The PLAIN TRUTH* office nearest you.

- *United States*: P. O. Box 111, Pasadena, California 91123.
- *Canada*: P. O. Box 44, Station A, Vancouver 1, B.C.
- *United Kingdom, Europe, India, Africa and the West Indies*: P. O. Box 111, St. Albans, Herts., England.
- *South Africa, Mauritius and Malawi*: P. O. Box 1060, Johannesburg, 2000.
- *Australia*: G.P.O. Box 345, Sydney NSW 2001, Australia.
- *New Zealand*: P. O. Box 2709, Auckland 1, New Zealand.
- *The Philippines*: P. O. Box 1111, Makati, Rizal D-708.

THESE REPRINT ARTICLES ARE NOT TO BE SOLD. They are provided as a public service in the public interest by Ambassador College — made possible by the contributions of those who, voluntarily, have become co-workers in support of this worldwide work. Ambassador College, as a separate corporation, is associated with the Worldwide Church of God, and a portion of the financial needs of the work is supplied by that Church. The publishers have nothing to sell, and although contributions are gratefully welcomed, no solicitation is ever made to the public for financial support.

MIDDLE EAST in Prophecy

by Herbert W. Armstrong

THE Middle East is seething with crisis after crisis. The people of the United States do not realize the true significance of this turmoil. They seem to have no conception of the DANGER it threatens — eventual danger to AMERICA!

It's time we woke up to the FACTS! It's time we knew what PROPHECY reveals. It's time we knew the background — the vital factors that have led up to this world danger — the significance of this series of crises!

If full-scale war erupts yet again in the Middle East, WILL RUSSIA JOIN IN — WILL IT PROVOKE WORLD WAR III?

There is only one way to know the answer. The God who made the world — who makes and unmakes nations — He reveals *the future* before it happens so we can know and take warning!

The time has now come to reveal a most amazing prophecy!

UNVEILING the Future!

What is the REAL SIGNIFICANCE of this seething unrest? To understand it, we must study a MARVELOUS PROPHECY, never before understood — a prophecy that has been CLOSED, and SEALED, until now — a prophecy that foretold, two thousand five hundred years ago, this very series of crises and the war that shall finally draw in all the nations of the world.

It is one of the most amazing prophecies in the Bible. It is most SPECIFIC, describing historical events, up to the present, in more detail than any other prophecy. It is the longest prophecy in the Bible. It is found in DANIEL, chapter ELEVEN. It describes the impending war!

The prelude is found in the 10th chapter of the Book of Daniel. The prophecy came to Daniel in the third year of the reign of Cyrus, king of the Persian Empire (Dan. 10:1). A "man," apparently the archangel Gabriel (Dan. 9:21), appears before Daniel, to make him understand what shall befall God's

people in these present "*last days*" (verse 14).

The "King of the North" and the "King of the South"

The first verse of the 11th chapter is a continuation from the last verse of the 10th chapter. The angel says to Daniel: "Behold, there shall stand up yet three kings in Persia; and the fourth shall be far richer than they all: and by his strength through his riches he shall stir up all against the realm of Grecia. And a mighty king shall stand up, that shall rule with great dominion, and do according to his will" (Dan. 11:2-3).

Actually there were 12 more kings in the Persian Empire, but only the first four following Cyrus were of importance for the purpose of this prophecy. They were Cambyses, pseudo-Smerdis, Darius, and Xerxes. It was the last, or Xerxes, who was the richest of all and stirred up war with Greece.

Then King Philip of Macedonia planned a great war to conquer the Persian Empire, with an army made up mostly of Grecians. He died before the plans were completed. But his son, Alexander the Great, took over his plans, and invaded Persia. He met the Persian army at the Battle of Issus, B.C. 333 (Dan. 8:2, 5-6). Then he swept down into Egypt, and then to a final crushing defeat of the Persian Empire at the Battle of Arbella, B.C. 331, after which Alexander marched on a conquest clear to India, sweeping all before him. Notice now verse 4 of the prophecy: "And when he shall stand up, his kingdom shall be broken, and shall be divided toward the four winds of heaven; and not to his posterity, nor according to his dominion which he ruled: for his kingdom shall be plucked up, even for others beside those."

How marvelously — how accurately — that came to pass. We quote from *A Manual of Ancient History* (Student Series) by Rawlinson, one of the authoritative histories: "Cut off unexpect-

edly in the vigor of early manhood [the thirty-third year of his age, June, B.C. 323], he [Alexander] left no inheritor, either of his power or of his projects" (page 237). The Empire was left leaderless and in confusion, but out of this emerged, by the year 301 B.C., FOUR DIVISIONS, just as prophesied, by a division of the Empire into four divisions by Alexander's generals. They were:

1. Ptolemy (Soter), ruling Egypt, part of Syria, and JUDAEA.
2. Seleucus (Nicator), ruling Syria, Babylonia, and territory east to India.
3. Lysimachus, ruling Asia Minor.
4. Cassander, ruling Greece and Macedonia.

Thus was the prophecy of verse 4 fulfilled to the letter.

Now notice what follows. From here the prophecy foretells the activities only of TWO of these four divisions, Egypt, called "King of the South," because it is south of Jerusalem; and the Syrian kingdom, the King of the North, just north of Judaea. It is because the Holy Land passed back and forth between those two divisions, and because their different wars were principally over possession of Judaea, that the prophecy is concerned with them. Here is verse 5: "And the king of the south [Egypt], shall be strong, and one of his princes; and he shall be strong above him, and have dominion; his dominion shall be a great dominion." In actual history, we learn that the original Ptolemy I, called Soter, became very strong and powerful, developing Egypt beyond the greatest dreams of Alexander. One of his princes, or generals, Seleucus Nicator, also became very strong and powerful. And, in B.C. 312, taking advantage of Ptolemy's being tied up in a war, he established himself in Syria, and assumed the diadem as king.

Verse 6 says: "And in the end of years they shall join themselves together; for the king's daughter of the south shall come to the king of the

north to make an agreement [margin, "rights" or "equitable conditions," or "marriage union"]: but she shall not retain the power of the arm; neither shall he stand, nor his arm: but she shall be given up, and they that brought her, and he that begat her, and he that strengthened her in these times."

Fulfilled to the Letter!

At the end of fifty years, this occurred, exactly as described!

Syria's ruler, the "king of the north," at this time was Antiochus II, called "Theos." His wife was named "Laodice." And, says Rawlinson's ancient history, page 251: "Her influence . . . engaged him in a war with Ptolemy Philadelphus [king of the south], B.C. 260, which is terminated, B.C. 252, by a marriage between Antiochus and Bernice, Ptolemy's daughter."

The prophecy says "he that begat her" shall be given up. Also that she shall not retain the power of the arm, neither shall the king of the north, whom she married, stand. All three are to come to their end. Notice how accurately this came to pass.

Says Rawlinson's history, pages 251 and 252: "On the death of Philadelphus [he that begat her], B.C. 247, Antiochus repudiated Bernice, and took back his former wife, Laodice, who, however, doubtful of his constancy, *murdered him* to secure the throne for her son Seleucus (II) B.C. 246 . . . Bernice . . . had been put to death by Laodice."

Nowhere in all the Bible is there so literal a prophecy, giving so many details of FUTURE history. And to read an ancient history of these kingdoms is simply to see unfolded before your eyes, step by step, verse by verse, this marvelous prophecy. THERE CAN BE NO DOUBT of its right application!

The Holy Land Changes Hands

Next let us notice verse 7: "But out of a branch of her roots shall one stand up in his estate [margin, "in his office"], which shall come with an army, and shall enter into the fortress of the king of the north, and shall deal against them, and shall prevail."

"Out of a branch," or "shoot," of

her ROOTS. Her parents were her roots. Hence, this must be her brother, who next should occupy the throne of king of the south and fulfill this prophecy. Now listen to this accurate fulfillment, quoted word for word from the same page of Rawlinson's history (p. 252): "Ptolemy Euergetes [the III, eldest son of Philadelphus, page 272, and therefore Bernice's brother, a branch of her roots] invaded Syria, B.C. 245, to avenge the murder of his sister, Bernice . . . In the war which followed, he carried everything before him." The 8th verse of Daniel 11 says this king of the south would carry captives and vessels of silver and gold into Egypt, and continue to reign more years than the king of the north, who at that time was Seleucus II, and verse 9 says he shall return into Egypt. As verse 7 said he should "enter into the fortress of the king of the north," Ptolemy III did seize the fortress of Syria, Seleucia, the port of Antioch, capital of the kingdom! Then he carried back to Egypt immense booty and 2,500 molten images and idolatrous vessels which, in B.C. 527, had been carried away from Egypt. He continued to rule until B.C. 222, while the king of the north, Seleucus II, died in B.C. 226.

When he died, his two sons took over the kingdom of the north, first Seleucus III, B.C. 226-223, who ruled only three years, and then his brother Antiochus III, called "the Great," B.C. 223-187. Both of these two sons of Seleucus II assembled immense forces to war against Egypt, avenge their father, and recover their port and fortress, Seleucia.

And this was accurately prophesied in verse 10: "But his sons shall be stirred up, and shall assemble a multitude of great forces: and shall certainly come, and overflow, and pass through: then shall he return and be stirred up, [margin, "be stirred up again"] even to his fortress."

"And," continues verse 11, "the king of the south shall be moved with choler, and shall come forth and fight with him, even with the king of the north: and he shall set forth a great multitude; but the multitude shall be given into his hand."

In fulfillment of the latter part of

verse 10, Antiochus the Great, after 27 years, recovered his fortress, Seleucia, and he also conquered the territory of Syria, as far as Gaza, INCLUDING JUDAEA. But the young Egyptian king, now Ptolemy IV (Philopater), was roused, and with an army of 20,000 inflicted severe defeat on Antiochus the Great, and fulfilling verse 12, he killed tens of thousands and AGAIN ANNEXED JUDAEA to Egypt. But he was not strengthened, for he made a rash and speedy peace with Antiochus, and returned to dissipation, throwing away the fruits of victory. Says verse 12: "And when he hath taken away the multitude, his heart shall be lifted up; and he shall cast down many ten thousands: but he shall not be strengthened by it."

"For," as verse 13 continues, "the king of the north shall return, and shall set forth a multitude greater than the former, and shall certainly come after certain years with a great army and with much riches." It was "after certain years," or 12 years later, B.C. 205, that Ptolemy Philopator died leaving his throne to an infant son, Ptolemy Epiphanes. Then Antiochus assembled a greater army, and won great victories. He now made a treaty allying Philip of Macedon with him, and others, against Egypt, and they wrested Phoenicia and southern Syria from the king of the south. In this they were assisted by some of the Jews. Josephus' Jewish history says many Jews helped Antiochus. But notice how accurately Almighty God had foretold this, many hundreds of years before it happened!

"And in those times there shall many stand up against the king of the south: also the robbers of THY PEOPLE shall exalt themselves to establish the vision; but they shall fall" (verse 14).

Read It in Your Own Bible!

To save space, the reader is asked from this point to read each verse of the prophecy FROM HIS OWN BIBLE, thus saving us reprinting the prophecy in full here. We give here only the facts IN HISTORY. Verses 15-16: "the glorious land," of course, refers to Judaea, the Holy Land. Antiochus the Great besieged and took Sidon from Egypt, ruined the interests of Egypt in

Judaea at the Battle of Mt. Panium, B.C. 198, and then Antiochus took possession of Judaea.

Verse 17 — “upright ones,” (see margin) in Hebrew means “equal conditions, or marriage,” but the one he marries will not stand on his side. In B.C. 198, Antiochus arranged a marriage between his daughter, Cleopatra (not the Cleopatra of B.C. 31 in Egypt), and young Ptolemy Epiphanes, king of the south, by which he hoped subtly to gain complete possession of Egypt, but the plan failed. Says Rawlinson, page 254: “Coele-Syria and Palestine promised as a dowry, *but not delivered.*” Cleopatra did not truly stand on the side of Antiochus, for it was only a trick to gain possession of Egypt. But the plan failed.

Verse 18 — and so Antiochus turned his attention in another direction and tried to conquer, B.C. 197 to 196, the islands and coasts of Asia Minor — but the Roman general, Lucius Cornelius Scipio Asiaticus, utterly defeated him at the Battle of Magnesia, B.C. 190.

Verse 19 — Antiochus next turned his attention to the fortresses of his own land, in east and west. But, attempting to recruit his dissipated wealth by the plunder of the Oriental Temple of Belus, in Elymais, he was killed, B.C. 187.

Verse 20 — Seleucus Philopator (IV) (187-176), his son, in an effort to raise money, sent a tax collector, Heliodorus, through Judaea. But he reigned only 11 years, when Heliodorus *poisoned* him.

Verse 21 — He left no heir. But his brother, a younger son of Antiochus the Great, named Epiphanes, (Antiochus IV), a contemptible reprobate, came by surprise and through flattery took the kingdom. To his aid came his assistant, Eumenes. Rawlinson’s history, page 255, says: “Antiochus [Epiphanes], assisted by Eumenes, drives out Heliodorus, and obtains the throne, B.C. 176. He astonishes his subjects by an affectation of Roman manners,” and “good-natured profuseness [flattery].”

Antiochus Epiphanes

Verse 22 — “the prince of the covenant,” does not refer to Christ. This

was the attempt of Antiochus to replace the Jewish high priest by another who would be subservient to him.

Verses 23-24 — Although only a few were with him at first, yet by this Roman manner, by deceit and flattery, he crept into power and prospered. He also invaded Galilee and Lower Egypt. His fathers, the former kings of Syria, had favored the Jews, but says Rawlinson’s history, page 255, they “were driven to desperation by the mad project of this self-willed monarch.”

Verse 25 — Rawlinson’s history, pages 255-256, says: “Threatened with war by the ministers of Ptolemy Philometor [now king of the south], who claim Coele-Syria and Palestine as the dowry of Cleopatra, the late queen-mother, Antiochus marches against Egypt . . . B.C. 171” (pp. 277-278). But he was met by his nephew, Ptolemy Philometor, king of the south, with another immense army. But the Egyptian king was defeated through the treachery of his own officers and was outwitted by Antiochus.

Verse 26-27 — Says Rawlinson’s history, page 278, “After his victory at Pelusium, Antiochus advanced to Memphis, and having obtained possession of the young king’s person [Ptolemy Philometor, king of the south], endeavored to use him as a tool for effecting the entire reduction of the country.” In B.C. 174, the uncle of the king of the south sat at a banquet. Antiochus pretended to ally himself with the young Ptolemy, against his brother, Euergetes II, but each was trying to deceive the other.

The Abomination of Desolation

Verse 28 — B.C. 168, returning from Egypt with great plunder, Antiochus set himself against the Jews, massacred many, and then returned to Antioch with golden vessels from the Temple at Jerusalem.

Verse 29 — The same year, he again invaded Egypt, but with none of his former success, because Philometor, king of the south, got help from Rome.

Verse 30 — The Roman fleet came against Antiochus, and he was forced to surrender to the terms of Popillius of the Roman fleet, and retire from

Egypt and restore Cyprus to Egypt. Returning through Judaea, smarting under the defeat, he vented his exasperation against the Jews, and extended special favors to those Jews who would turn from their religion.

Verse 31 — Then, B.C. 168, the same year, came the climax of the horror. Antiochus sent troops to the Holy Land, who desecrated the Temple and Sanctuary, and ABOLISHED THE DAILY SACRIFICE (see also Dan. 8:11, 24), and (Kislev 15, Hebrew calendar), PLACED THE ABOMINATION OF THE IMAGE OF JUPITER OLYMPUS in the HOLY OF HOLIES, making it DESOLATE (Rawlinson, page 255). And so many who claim to teach the Bible try to apply the prophecy of this verse to Mohammedans in the 7th century A.D., building the Dome of the Rock on the supposed site of the ancient Temple at Jerusalem! But every verse of this prophecy, step by step, verse by verse, unfolded in actual history, just as here recounted, so there can be not the slightest shadow of doubt as to this ABOMINATION THAT MAKETH DESOLATE — it was the idol of Jupiter set in the Holy of Holies, B.C. 168, by Antiochus Epiphanes, king of the north.

The Prophecy Comes to Christ and the Apostles

Verse 32 — Antiochus tried to END the religion of the Jews. He took away the daily sacrifice, forbade the ministration at the Temple. He perverted by flatteries the Jews who were willing to forsake their religion.

BUT — RIGHT HERE, the prophecy CUTS OFF from the continuation of events in the history of those ancient north and south kingdoms. Up to this point, the prophecy was unfolded, step by step, in the actual history of the northern kingdom of the Seleucidae, or Syria, and the southern kingdom of Egypt. But, says the *Exposition of the Bible*, “all accurate details seem suddenly to STOP SHORT,” with this verse.

Now let us notice verse 32 in detail, and particularly the last part:

“And such as do wickedly against the covenant shall he corrupt by flatteries.” This, Antiochus Epiphanes did do. But now notice the last part of the verse: “but the people that do know

their God *shall be strong and do exploits.*"

So our question, now is *WHEN*, beginning with, and following, B.C. 168, did people begin to *KNOW* God, and to be spiritually *STRONG*, and to *DO EXPLOITS* in the Lord's service? And the answer is, *AT THE TIME OF THE FIRST APPEARING OF JESUS CHRIST*, and the days of the apostles!

Verse 33 — "And they that *UNDERSTAND* among the people shall *INSTRUCT MANY*: yet they shall fall by the sword, and by flame, by captivity, and by spoil, *MANY DAYS.*"

The Apostles Sweep the World!

There was no real *UNDERSTANDING* until Jesus came and restored it. Jesus and the apostles did *INSTRUCT MANY*. The true Gospel was carried into every inhabited nation, sweeping the world. But Jesus was put to death, and history indicates that all the early apostles were martyred, except John. And this continued, *MANY DAYS*, even into the Middle Ages, when between 50 and 100 million were martyred for their faith.

Verse 34 — "Now when they shall fall, they shall be holpen with a little help: but many shall cleave to them with flatteries. And [verse 35] some of them of understanding shall fall, to try them, and to purge, and to make them white, *EVEN TO THE TIME OF THE END*: because it is yet for a time appointed."

Here is described in general the whole course of God's people, from the days of Christ to the present. Compare with such passages as Rev. 12:6, 11, 13-17. And notice the vision carries on down to this present *TIME OF THE END*.

Verse 36 — The king of the north — who is he, now, in the early and middle *NEW TESTAMENT* times, to which our prophecy has come? In B.C. 65, Syria was swallowed up by the Roman Empire, and became a Roman province. The Roman Emperor now controlled Judaea, and therefore the king of the north, here referred to, is, at this time, the Emperor of the Roman Empire. This verse says he should do according to his will, and he did — exalt himself, and magnify himself above every god, and he did, for the

Roman Emperors required all to worship them, and sacrifice to them, as a god. He was as a god. He was to speak *AGAINST* the true God, and he did, and persecuted all Christians.

Verse 37 — His fathers had worshipped idols, but the Roman Emperors set themselves up as gods.

Verse 38 — The Roman Emperors honored the god of forces, or (margin) munitions, and developed the greatest war-making power the world ever knew. "And a god whom his fathers knew not shall he honor with gold, and silver, and with precious stones, and pleasant things." After setting themselves up as gods, prior to 476 A.D., the Emperors who followed, beginning with Justinian, 554 A.D., began to honor a god never known to their fathers — the head of the professing Christian church — with gold, silver, and power. (Compare this prophecy of Daniel with Rev. 17:4, 5, and 18:3, 16.)

Verse 39 — The Emperors did *ACKNOWLEDGE* the supremacy of the religious hierarchy and increased the Church with material glory, and caused it to rule over many.

The Prophecy Skips to the PRESENT

Now we come to the very *PRESENT CENTURY*.

Verse 40 — "And *at the time of the end* shall the king of the south push at him . . ."

WHO is today the "king of the south"?

It cannot be the king of Egypt, for in B.C. 31 Egypt became a province of the Roman Empire, swallowed up by the king of the north. Today it is a republic ruled by native Arabs. It has no king of its own.

BUT, in the reign of Ptolemy III (Euergetes) (verse 7), B.C. 247-222, Egypt annexed part of Ethiopia, immediately south of Egypt (Rawlinson, pages 272, 273). Since that time, the *Encyclopaedia Britannica* says, article "Ethiopia," Egypt and Ethiopia were two or three times *UNDER THE SAME GOVERNMENT*. Thus, the two were as one land. And the only portion of that land of the "king of the south" that re-

mained *INDEPENDENT* until today is *ETHIOPIA!*

ETHIOPIA, the King of the SOUTH

Ethiopia is the *ONLY* country in all East Africa that continued independent, and has a government and kingdom dating back to B.C. 168 and before! It was the southern part of Egypt, the southern kingdom. So it is the *ONLY* possible government that could be the "king of the south."

At the time of the *END* — our time — this "king of the south" was to *PUSH AT* the "king of the north," now at Rome!

In 1896 King Menelik, of Ethiopia, sent an army of 9,000 to 10,000 men against General Baratieri's Italian army.

North of Ethiopia was Eritrea, belonging to *ITALY*. And southeast was Italian Somaliland.

In 1896 General Baratieri tried to defend Eritrea against the Ethiopians with 13,000 men. They lost 4,600 whites and 3,000 native troops, and more than 3,500 were taken prisoner.

In a later engagement the Italians were cut to pieces because of the mountainous country and because they were greatly outnumbered. This defeat was disastrous to Italian expansion in Africa.

Ever since, Italians thirsted for revenge! In 1927, Mussolini set the time, at *JUST 40 YEARS* from that defeat, or 1935, when he would be ready, "finally to make our voice heard, and see our rights recognized!"

1935 came. The hour struck! Mussolini attacked! Now notice verse 40:

" . . . and the king of the north shall come against him *like a whirlwind*, with chariots, and with horsemen, and with many ships; and he shall enter into the countries, and shall overflow and pass *OVER.*"

A whirlwind comes *IN THE AIR*, sweeping all before it. Mussolini did send a great *AIR FORCE* into Africa! Also many modern "chariots" — trucks, tanks, etc. Also many *SHIPS*, loaded with soldiers. More than 100,000 sailed to Ethiopia.

And, notice it, Mussolini's forces were to pass *OVER* — in the *AIR!* It is at this precise point in this astounding

prophecy that Mussolini's struggle in Ethiopia and in WORLD WAR II ended. Mussolini did not finish the prophecy. There is yet another leader to arise in Europe! Notice what will next happen!

Verse 41 — "He shall enter also into the GLORIOUS LAND" — the Holy Land. This is yet to be fulfilled.

When the coming revival of the Roman Empire takes the Holy Land, then the nations will be plunged into the initial phase of the great, last and final WORLD WAR! Other prophecies reveal that this revival of the Roman Empire *will conquer the United States and Great Britain!* (Request our free book *The United States and British Commonwealth in Prophecy.*)

"And," continues verse 41, "many countries shall be overthrown: but these *shall escape* out of his hand, even Edom [TURKEY], and Moab, and the chief of the children of Ammon." The coming dictator will unite many others with him — TEN IN ALL (Rev. 17:12)

— reviving THE ANCIENT ROMAN EMPIRE.

Verse 42 says Egypt shall not escape, proving Egypt is not now the "king of the south."

Verse 43 says the Libyans and Ethiopians (observe that after its conquest by Mussolini, Ethiopia is not again referred to as "the King of the South") shall be at his steps — and he will then control them. Italy lost control of Libya and Ethiopia after the war.

Verse 44 — But news out of the East and out of the North — RUSSIA and the Orient — shall trouble the revived Roman Empire. Russia will enter the war! Today much of Communist intrigue is for the express purpose of GAINING control of the Mideast! That time is fast approaching.

Verse 45 — The coming Roman Empire shall establish its palace, as capital of the revived Roman Empire, and eventually its religious headquarters AT JERUSALEM! Zechariah 14:2 says the city shall be taken! "*Yet he shall come to his end, and NONE shall help him!*" This

language signifies the end of the "beast" and the "false prophet" at the HAND OF GOD! You will find this end described in Rev. 19:19-20 and Zech. 14:12.

And now what is the TIME of this END, at the close of this marvelous prophecy? The next verse, Daniel 12:1, says at the time of the RESURRECTION OF THE JUST — the *SECOND COMING OF JESUS CHRIST!*

This prophecy BEGINS with the kingdoms of Syria and Egypt, soon after the death of Alexander the Great — 2300 years ago. But it ENDS at the time of the resurrection and the second coming of Christ! It is so plain, there can be no doubt of its right application!

Are you *ready* for that event?! It is fast approaching. Now is the time to GET READY, for Jesus said, "*BE ye also READY!*" REPENT! BELIEVE! PRAY! □

ADDITIONAL READING

Don't forget to request our free book *The United States and British Commonwealth in Prophecy.*

MAILING ADDRESSES WORLDWIDE:

IN THE UNITED STATES

AMBASSADOR COLLEGE PRESS
P. O. Box 111
Pasadena, California 91123

IN SOUTH AFRICA
P. O. Box 1060
Johannesburg, 2000

IN AUSTRALIA
G. P. O. Box 345
Sydney, NSW 2001
Australia

IN CANADA
P. O. Box 44, Sta. A
Vancouver 1, B.C.

IN THE PHILIPPINES
P. O. Box 1111
Makati, Rizal D-708

IN THE UNITED KINGDOM
P. O. Box 111
St. Albans, Herts.
England

IN NEW ZEALAND
P. O. Box 2709
Auckland 1, New Zealand

THIS REPRINT ARTICLE IS NOT TO BE SOLD. It is provided as a public service in the public interest by Ambassador College — made possible by the contributions of those who, voluntarily, have become co-workers in support of this worldwide work. Ambassador College, as a separate corporation, is associated with the Worldwide Church of God, and a portion of the financial needs of the work is supplied by that Church. The publishers have nothing to sell, and although contributions are gratefully welcomed, no solicitation is ever made to the public for financial support.

After nine years of fighting, the Vietnam War continues its frightening drain on American economy and morale. Many claim the billions of dollars for the war effort have been spent in vain. Here is an eye-opening report on the staggering costs of the "endless" war.

THE "ENDLESS" WAR

by William F. Dankenbring

THE WAR in Vietnam is becoming, in many respects, the costliest war in American history!

Never has the United States spent so much of its manpower and economic resources for so seemingly little results. Never has the United States been engaged in a single war for so long a period — an undeclared war.

And never since the Civil War has a war so divided the American people at home, resulting in mass protest marches, demonstrations, and loud cries of dissent.

Why?

Mood of Pessimism

After more than five years following the American buildup in Vietnam in 1965, the American people are increasingly frustrated with the way the war is going. Four out of five Americans, today, are becoming tired of the war, according to a recent Harris poll. More than one out of five desire a complete,



UPI Photo

immediate and unconditional withdrawal of American forces from Vietnam!

There is a growing mood of pessimism in the United States regarding the war — similar to the pessimism that gripped France shortly after the debacle at Dien Bien Phu in 1954.

Many Americans today believe the war was a mistake from the beginning. A few years ago, over 80% of the American population thought the war was needed to stop Communism, but today about half believe this, and only about 40% believe the war is needed to protect national security.

What has led to this change in public attitude? Are people becoming impatient with the way the war is going? Are Americans losing faith in the concept of a "holding" war, of a seemingly endless "no-win," "no-victory" war? Some seem to be.

The Human Cost

Take a brief look at the statistics.

By the end of 1970, American dead in Vietnam totalled approximately 45,000, and an additional 295,000 were wounded. Total U. S. casualties have gone above a third of a *million* Americans. Meanwhile, South Vietnamese dead have surpassed 100,000, and officials estimate the Viet Cong and North Vietnamese deaths have exceeded 600,000.

More than half — 53% — of American deaths were young men who were not yet old enough to vote. Also, more than half of all the battle deaths have occurred *since* the "peace-talks" began in May, 1968!

In mid-1970, U. S. casualties in Vietnam surpassed total American casualties during World War I!

Americans as a whole heartily concur that the phenomenal cost of men and materiel spent to achieve victories in World War I and World War II was a necessary price we had to pay. But, millions question paying so great a price in Vietnam. Is the war really worth the expense? That's what many wonder.

Perhaps, if this price were spent in the achievement of victory, most people would not be too upset about it. But for all these young men to die in a

war where final conclusive "victory" has been ruled out — that is something more difficult for millions to understand!

The Economic Cost

The war in Vietnam, unbelievable as it may sound, has already become the **SECOND** costliest war in American history in terms of dollars spent!

The Vietnam war has cost the American taxpayer well over \$100 *billion* (£41.6 thousand million). However, if you add to this figure the future costs to the nation in veterans' benefits (another \$50 billion), and interest payments on Federal debts attributable to the war, the final cost may approach \$350 billion — just about the same figure as the cost of World War II!

Professor James Clayton of the University of Utah, an authority on the costs of wars to the American people, in his book *The Economic Impact of the Cold War*, says: "I estimated \$330 billion as the final total of the Vietnamese war, providing we de-escalate in a hurry. But the figure is an absolute minimum. A more realistic figure would be \$400 billion."

By June 1969, more money had been spent on Vietnam than on all wars in United States history combined, with the exception of World War II. Vietnam war expense is already more than double the cost of World War II!

When you look at the figures, it seems the United States is spending money in Vietnam as if there were a never-ending supply. In fiscal 1969 the U. S. spent \$28,800,000,000 on the war in Vietnam! That is one of every six dollars spent by the U. S. Government! If you divide the cost by the kill statistics, you quickly find that each enemy soldier killed costs the U. S. approximately \$170,000.

Let's break the financial cost of the war down — see what it means. In 1969, the United States poured \$2.4 billion a month into the Vietnam dilemma, or \$550 million per week, \$78 million per day. Uncle Sam spent \$3.3 million every single hour, or \$55,000 every single minute!

And yet — today, we are apparently no closer to a solution than when the war started.

\$Billions of Bombs

When the cost of the American war investment in Vietnam is tabulated, who can deny that never before have the American people spent so much so freely to achieve so little tangible results?

This fact is all the more striking when you compare the bombing statistics in Vietnam. From February 1965 until October 1968 (when bombing of the North was halted), the United States dropped 2,955,000 *tons* of bombs on North Vietnam and surrounding areas of enemy occupation, costing about \$6 billion.

This is more than **DOUBLE** the total bomb tonnage dropped on Europe during World War II!

North Vietnam was hit hard by this massive bombing. That small nation of 62,000 square miles received, on the average, about 10 tons of bombs per square mile! It is undoubtedly the most heavily bombed area of comparable size in the history of the world!

Also consider the alarming toll of U. S. aircraft lost in the war. Over 7,000 American planes and helicopters have been lost, at an estimated cost of \$7,000,000,000.

What are the results?

Certainly U. S. presence in South Vietnam *has* prevented a Communist take-over from the North. It has, at least for the present, stopped further Communist aggression in Southeast Asia.

Profiteering and Corruption

Another factor to consider is the widespread, rampant corruption in Vietnam. Profiteers are making huge fortunes because of the U. S. presence in Vietnam. The Vietnam black market siphons off millions (if not hundreds of millions or billions) of American dollars. Graft is omnipresent. Some estimates say at least 1,000 American-made black-market millionaires are currently living in splendor in Saigon!

Just how much of the \$8 billion the United States has spent to bolster the South Vietnamese economy has gone into private pockets — or bank accounts? How much American aid has ended up in numbered Swiss bank

accounts? How much of the scores of billions spent on the military effort in Vietnam has ended up in the "big grab"?

Estimates are very obscure and inexact. They range from 5 to 50 percent! In other words, anywhere from \$400 million to \$4 billion of the economic aid alone may have ended up as private loot!

Corruption flourishes. Billions of dollars worth of U. S. military goods have been stolen by black marketeers, much of it while standing on the waterfront, while being unloaded from ships, or from warehouses. Corruption has been called an institution. It is a "way of life" in Southeast Asia.

The difference between corruption in the days of Ngo Din Diem, former president of South Vietnam who was assassinated, and today, according to one Vietnamese, is that it was controlled and disciplined then; today it is rampant and uncontrolled, with everybody taking his cut — from generals, colonels, politicians and businessmen to policemen.

Because of such bribery, graft, and colossal profiteering, the South Vietnamese are disenchanted with their own government. The peasants in the countryside know no special loyalty to the present regime. And, more important, millions of Americans wonder what we are doing trying to salvage and sustain such a graft-ridden system of exploitation.

But the alternative to supporting the present regime seems clear; without U. S. support, South Vietnam would meet with sudden disaster at the hands of the Communists.

Money for Domestic Problems?

Outraged citizens complain that Government spending for the war effort is completely out of proportion compared to what is being spent to solve U. S. domestic problems.

In fiscal 1969 the U. S. Government spent \$28.8 billion in Vietnam. By comparison, in fiscal 1968, we spent only a total of \$330 million on air pollution, the Peace Corps, and the Head Start program combined — less than *one eightieth* the money spent on Vietnam!

The U. S. Government allocated \$1.3 billion for Food for Freedom in fiscal 1968, and \$1.8 billion for the Office for Economic Opportunity (the "poverty program") — less than *one ninth* the money spent in Vietnam.

The Federal Government spent \$4.4 billion on highway construction in the United States — less than one sixth the money poured into Vietnam in one year. In Vietnam, government contracts have resulted in the construction of six deep-water ports, eight shallow-draft ports, eight big jet air bases with twelve new 10,000-foot runways and more than 80 auxiliary airfields. Hundreds of miles of new roads, hundreds of bridges, oil pipelines, tanks, storage and maintenance areas, docks, barracks, buildings, hospitals, etc., have been built.

According to one calculation, at the peak of the buildup in Vietnam the U. S. was laying asphalt in Vietnam at a rate which would have built a New Jersey turnpike every 30 days, pouring enough concrete to build a Washington, D.C., beltway every two months, and digging enough earth to excavate a Suez Canal every 18 months!

What will happen to those expensive installations in the future? Undoubtedly, South Vietnam will end up one of the earth's wealthiest nations in terms of permanent military and shipping installations and facilities.

Let's make a few more comparisons. In fiscal 1968 the Federal government spent \$4.1 billion on education and \$4.4 billion on agriculture — combined, this is less than *one third* the money spent on the war!

It is easy to see what a financial burden the war has become. All those billions, which could have been used for urgent domestic needs, have been poured into a war in a remote, far-off Asian country, with a doubtful hope of any tangible return.

If you add the cost of space research (\$4.8 billion) and Medicare and medical assistance (\$7.0 billion) to the figures we have already mentioned, you come up with a grand total of \$28.1 billion being spent on these national programs — just slightly less than the amount drained out of the American economy in just one year by the expensive war in Vietnam!

The LONGEST War

The United States has been involved in fighting in Vietnam since 1961, when President John F. Kennedy committed the first American combat support units.

But after a decade of fighting, all the money, all the bombing, and all the manpower have NOT yet succeeded in finishing the war or in forcing Hanoi to get serious at the conference table!

Already, the war in Vietnam is the longest war in United States history — yet it is an undeclared war. Already, it has lasted longer than all the combined 20th-century wars involving the United States! And yet today, the finish is still not in sight.

What effect does fighting this kind of war have on servicemen? During the first few years of the Vietnam war, American troops felt they were fighting for a purpose. They had a goal and a "gung ho" attitude about winning the war.

However, because of the "ground rules" for the war, and the restrictions on fighting and winning, the mood of many servicemen has deeply changed. A form of lassitude about the war has set in among some. An underlying lethargy has crept in. Many feel, if you're not going to fight to win, then why fight?

The result is a cheerless apathy. Instead of thinking, "On to Hanoi," and "Let's win it all," the general attitude is, "How many more days till my hitch is up?" "How long till I can return to the 'world'? [the GPs term for the United States]."

Disillusionment has replaced confidence. Military men, whose advice concerning the war has been continually rejected, are bitter. For the people of South Vietnam, the war has been a heartbreaking catastrophe. They live from day to day, wondering what tomorrow will bring in the way of new suffering. Millions in the countryside don't really care who wins the war — they just want peace.

Hanoi Won't Quit

The Communist leaders in Hanoi are firmly settled on continuing the war until they achieve "victory." They won't

quit. They believe time and history are on their side. Eventually, they believe, American public opinion back home will compel the United States Government to withdraw all troops from Vietnam. That is their strategy — to wear out the Americans, to get them tired and frustrated with the war, and to cause them to pull out of South Vietnam completely.

No compromise is their policy. The Communists believe victory, for them, is historically inevitable!

Said North Vietnam defense minister, Vo Nguyen Giap: "The myth of the invincibility of the U. S. A., this colossus that leans, powerless, on the H-bomb, is crumbling forever."

Giap declared: "The Americans began to see that they could not win militarily, but they still believed that in any case they could not be defeated. Their opinion began to swing, therefore. The problem became: How to lose the war? They called this 'how to avoid losing their honor.'"

Giap was the North Vietnamese general who led the 56-day siege at Dien Bien Phu that broke the will of the French to resist. Expressing the sacrifice and determination of North Vietnam, Giap stated: "We firmly intend to carry on the struggle until victory, for the independence and unity of our country and for future generations."

Battling such an intransigent foe, and rocked with protest and demonstrations at home, is it any wonder the United States has embarked on a policy of gradual withdrawal of forces from Vietnam and "Vietnamizing the war"?

The problem with "Vietnamizing the war," however, is twofold. First, it was already tried once, before 1960. Result — the Communists were on the verge of routing the poorly equipped South Vietnamese army. The United States found it had to send American troops and firepower to curtail Communist advances.

Second, candid South Vietnamese privately admit deep misgivings about the quality of the ARVN (Army of Republic of Vietnam) forces. Once the Americans pull out, they fear, the ARVN could fold up like an accordion.

If U. S. Quits Vietnam

Vietnam, with good reason, has been called "an unmanageable mess." It is like quicksand — a voracious quagmire that sucks everything into it.

But worse, it is the focal point of dissent, strife, protest, and division in the United States. On October 15, 1969, thousands across the country staged a "Vietnam Moratorium Day" protest, with 100,000 gathered at the Boston Common rally. Over 200,000 more marched on Washington in a "March Against Death" on November 15.

A growing schism divides the American people. Tempers are heating up. Anger is being aroused. Although the broad "silent majority" appears to support the peace moves taken by President Nixon, a growing body of vocal militants and demonstrators say the Administration is not moving fast enough. They demand immediate and unconditional withdrawal.

Many have abandoned the quest of "peace with honor" for the simpler, easier "peace at any price." But is this a proper solution?

If the United States does withdraw, what will happen? Military strategists believe that such a move would signal the beginning of the end of American influence in Southeast Asia.

Said Field Marshal Sir Gerald Templer, commander of the British troops who defeated the Communist guerrillas in Malaya after World War II: "If the Americans pull out of Vietnam, the Communists will take over the whole of Southeast Asia — and Burma, India, right up to the Caspian Sea would go."

He said a Communist triumph in Vietnam would inspire Communist movements below the surface in other Asian nations. It would lead to the fall of the Philippines, Indonesia, Malaysia, Laos, Cambodia and Thailand. Other nations could also eventually fall, including Burma, India, Pakistan, Afghanistan and Iran.

There is no reason to believe he is wrong.

Increasingly, the future of Southeast Asia looks bleak. The United States committed itself to making a stand against Communism in Vietnam. Total and immediate withdrawal, military tac-

iticians know, would lead to catastrophic consequences. For the non-Communist nations of Southeast Asia, it would be sheer disaster.

Effect of the War

Clearly, the Vietnam war is a moral and financial burden *no* country, even the United States, can afford to maintain forever. It has caused tremendous division, dissent, protest and massive unrest at home. Economically, it has proved to be a much greater burden than expected, creating a powerful inflationary pressure on the dollar. And militarily, it has been a discouraging effort.

If the United States withdraws its forces prematurely, the humiliation will be even greater, as many nations will lose confidence in America's promises of protection.

Is a "holding" war the answer? Will an honorable peace result?

This yet remains to be seen. Some contend that nothing short of an all-out military victory for the U. S. in Vietnam will really achieve what we have set out to accomplish, and that a nation at war must act like a nation at war! That no country can continue to be strong if it is engaged in war where victory is not an objective! Where the enemy is not punished! The cost becomes too great.

The Vietnam war is becoming an "endless" war. It is becoming a crucible. It has broken the American *pride* in her military power. It could become the final cause that weakens American power and influence in Asia and weakens American *will* at home!

Why was it allowed to happen? Where will the United States and the Western world go from here?

What does the future hold? The answers will amaze you. They are found in our booklets, *The United States and British Commonwealth in Prophecy* and *The Wonderful World Tomorrow — What It Will Be Like*. This literature is sent free as an educational service in the public interest. □

If you are not yet a subscriber to the world's unique news and human experience magazine, *The PLAIN TRUTH*, write for a free subscription.

Significance of The DEAD SEA SCROLLS

Some have claimed the ancient Dead Sea Scrolls alter the traditional text of the Old Testament. Read this article, showing the importance of the Dead Sea Scrolls and what they really prove about the Old Testament text.

by Lester L. Grabbe



IT ALL BEGAN in the spring of 1947.

Muhammed adh-Dhib, a fifteen-year-old Bedouin boy, stumbled onto the first scrolls on the northwest shores of the Dead Sea. According to one story, he threw a stone at a runaway goat. The stone landed in a cave, and the boy heard the tinkle of breaking pottery. This led him to the manuscripts.

When scholars examined the manuscripts they were astonished.

Wrong Assumption Made

But what caused Biblical archaeologists to leap for joy when news of the Dead Sea Scrolls spread? The reason was clear. Valuable new information was now available in the field of Jewish studies. More important, here was background material for the study of the Old Testament Biblical text itself.

Previous to the Dead Sea Scrolls discovery, the earliest dated Hebrew text of what is commonly called the Old Testament came from the early 10th century of the present era. Now scholars possessed manuscript material about 1000 years older — even though some of the books of the Hebrew Bible were represented only by fragments.

The Revised Standard Version, published in 1951, made use of some of the earlier finds in the Dead Sea Scrolls. A number of textual “emendations” were put into the RSV on the basis of the variant readings in some of the Scrolls.

Leading textual critics had for years proclaimed the late origin of the traditional Hebrew text — also referred to as the *Masoretic* — sometimes spelled *Massoretic*. (Most older English translations, including the King James “Old Testament,” are based on the *Masoretic*.) These critics had concluded that this “received text” needed to be corrected — that many inaccuracies had crept in over the centuries. Some had begun to rely for their emendations on

the Greek Septuagint, the Samaritan, and other variant texts.

"Now, with the finding of the Dead Sea Scrolls," they asserted, "we are one thousand years closer to the original rendition." They were sure the Dead Sea Scrolls would show up many "inaccuracies" in any version which relied on the Masoretic.

Now that more than two decades of study has cleared the air, what is the outcome? Should the *traditional Masoretic text* be thrown out the window and replaced by "more accurate" readings? On this crucial point the real significance of the Dead Sea Scrolls becomes evident.

Second Thoughts on Early Conclusions

A majority have now come to realize the Scrolls show, not weaknesses, but the *superiority* of the Masoretic text. One example of this recent shift in scholarly opinion can be found in the field of textual criticism. Notice what one scholar on the revision committee which produced the RSV has since written:

"Thirteen readings [in Isaiah] in which the manuscript departs from the traditional text were eventually adopted. In these places a marginal note cites 'One ancient Ms,' meaning the St. Mark's Isaiah scroll. . . . For myself I must confess that in some cases where I probably voted for the emendation I am now convinced that our decision was a mistake, and the *Masoretic reading should have been retained*" (M. Burrows, *The Dead Sea Scrolls*, p. 305, emphasis ours throughout).

Another scholar, F. F. Bruce of the University of Manchester, echoed the conclusions of many that "in general the new discoveries have increased our respect for the Masoretic Hebrew text" (*Second Thoughts on the Dead Sea Scrolls*, p. 69).

The Dead Sea Scrolls actually confirm the superiority of our present-day Masoretic text:

"The St. Mark's manuscript of Isaiah is the only one of the scrolls that contains a whole book of the Bible. . . . The age of the manuscript, of course, does not establish its importance. An old manuscript is not necessarily a good

manuscript. A copy made in the ninth or tenth century A.D. may more accurately reproduce the original text than one made in the first or second century B.C. *As a matter of plain fact the St. Mark's Isaiah manuscript is obviously inferior at a great many points to the best medieval manuscripts*" (M. Burrows, *The Dead Sea Scrolls*, p. 303).

Scholars have had to realize *age* is not necessarily the best criterion for determining the accuracy of a text. The official Masoretic text, preserved by the Masoretes, official copyists, is superior even though the earliest dated manuscript of any part of it we possess was copied about *one thousand years later than* the Qumran (Dead Sea) scrolls.

Shocking Similarities

While realizing the differences between the Scrolls and the Masoretic text, more striking are the *similarities*. Notice what one scholar stated:

"Lest one exaggerate the differences between the great Isaiah Scroll and the traditional text, it must be pointed out that more often than not, except for the free use of vowel letters, even this document *supports* Masoretic readings. Its disagreements, moreover, are *so often inferior* that indirectly they attest the *superior character of the familiar text*" (W. H. Brownlee, *The Meaning of the Qumran Scrolls for the Bible*, p. 216).

But the superiority of the Hebrew Masoretic text should not surprise us in the least. One merely needs to understand *the history* of the preservation of this traditional text.

How Official Text Was Preserved

Jewish tradition tells us the Old Testament was put in its final form by Ezra and the "Great Synagogue" (a body which provided the religious leadership of the community). Jewish scholars were entrusted with preserving the text faithfully.

The "scribes," mentioned often in the Gospels, were the group with the responsibility of preserving the official canonized text. They viewed this responsibility with reverence, regarding it as a sacred duty.

In order to insure textual purity, various devices of counting were used to

cross-check the accuracy of each newly written manuscript. Careful records were kept of the number of words and even *letters* in each book. The scribes kept copious notes on which was the middle word and middle letter of each book, how many times a letter was used in each book and in the whole Old Testament, and other statistics which minimized the possibility of mistakes creeping in.

The system was so elaborate and carefully adhered to that the original Hebrew name for the scribes was *Sopherim* which means "counters." Any mistakes in copying were carefully corrected.

As manuscripts became old and worn through use, they were culled from the library. That is why we have no official copies before the 10th century — those responsible discharged their office very well by removing all old, worn-out manuscripts! When a suit of clothes wears out, you throw it away and buy a new one. The same was true for old manuscripts. They were destroyed. The *same words*, however, were carefully copied and preserved.

And this is why the New Testament says of the Biblical text: "Till heaven and earth pass, *one jot* or *one tittle* shall in no wise pass from the law" (Matthew 5:18). *The Twentieth Century New Testament* renders the middle phrase more understandably as "not even the smallest letter, nor the stroke of a letter"!

Solid Evidence for Bible Faith

In certain instances differences between the Qumran (Dead Sea) scrolls and the Masoretic text are extensive. But the reasons for the differences now become obvious — the Qumran community was *not* the official preserver of the text of the Hebrew Bible. It did not exercise the same diligent care as the Sopherim and later Masoretes.

The unofficial scrolls abound in mistakes of carelessness and scribal ignorance. Spelling variations or errors are quite common. Once an error was made, it tended to be perpetuated — in contrast to the official text which was elaborately cross-checked for error. Because of the "separatist" policy of the Qumran group, it did not have regular refer-

ence to the official Old Testament text. The many deviations are exactly what one would have expected.

Professor Bruce puts into words the consensus of scholars dealing with the Qumran material:

"The new evidence confirms what we had already good reason to believe — that the Jewish scribes of the early Christian centuries copied and recopied the text of the Hebrew Bible with the *utmost fidelity*. . . Isaiah A [the scroll containing almost the complete book of Isaiah] bears all the marks of a popular, *unofficial* copy of the sacred text. It was probably the work of AMATEUR SCRIBES, or at least of scribes who did not belong to the higher grades of their profession" (pp. 61-63).

Masoretic Meticulously Maintained

The Masoretic text of today is far superior to the unofficial scrolls of the Essene community living in the desolate wilderness.

"Most of the deviations in Isaiah A which do make a difference to the meaning of the text — additions, omissions, and alterations of words and groups of words — simply show, when subjected to critical scrutiny, that the text of this manuscript, ancient as it is, *is not so accurate as the traditional text* which was received and handed on by Massoretes" (Bruce, p. 64).

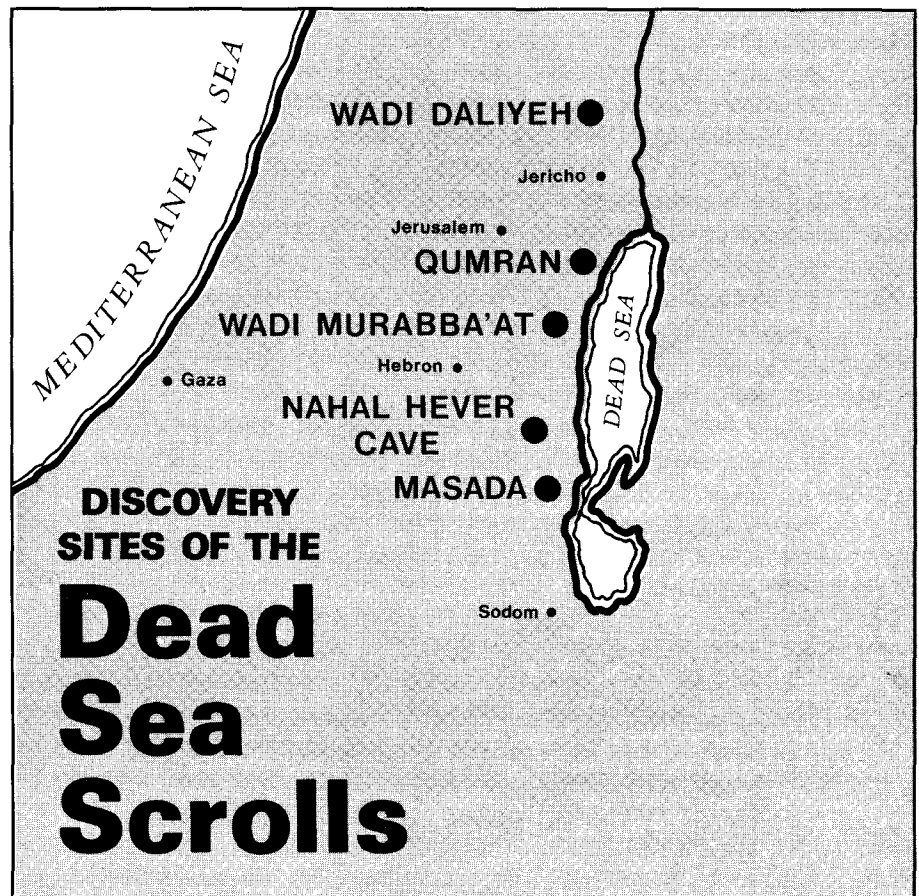
The Dead Sea Scrolls do not consistently agree even among themselves! Yet, the more carefully copied material tends to be *more like* the traditional Masoretic text.

"As for Isaiah B [a partial text of Isaiah], the differences between its text and that of the Massoretes are fewer and less significant. . . [the scribe] produced a *much neater* and *more accurate piece* of work than Isaiah A, which is rather slovenly by comparison" (p. 64).

Yet some few critics would still use such slipshod, careless pieces of work in an attempt to "correct" the officially preserved text!

Other Finds Confirm Textual Accuracy

But other Biblical scroll finds from Murabba'at in the Judean wilderness, especially those from the "Bar Kokhba"



THE DEAD SEA SCROLL finds in 1947 were the first such discoveries to be made in the area. Since that time, many important documents have been unearthed. For example, the "Temple Scroll," the largest scroll found to date, did not come into Israeli hands until 1967.

The consensus of scholarly research puts the dates of the scrolls at the time preceding the destruction of the Qumran religious community (which preserved the scrolls) in about 68.

All the finds have centered around five major areas:

Khirbet Qumran. This is the area on the northwestern shores of the Dead Sea where the original Dead Sea manuscripts were found. Its name comes from the ruins of the ancient Essene Qumran community which copied the material found in the area.

This was a "monastic" group whose religious beliefs caused it to *withdraw* from the mainstream of Jewish civilization. Members of the ascetic Qumran community even refused to worship at the Temple.

They were completely outside the official body of Jewish scholarship. So, in addition to fragments

of every book of the Bible but Esther, archaeologists have found remains of mystical Essene literature, and Jewish apocryphal and pseudepigraphal writings. (These latter are made up of historical and theological writings which vary greatly in scholarly value.)

Wadi Murabba'at and the Caves of Nahal Hever and Nahal Se'elim. Both these finds are in the desolate Judean Wilderness west of the Dead Sea. Besides fragments of the Bible, finds in these areas include evidence from the Jewish revolt of 132-135. This includes letters from "Bar Kokhba" (Simon ben Kosiba), the leader of the revolt himself.

Wadi Daliyeh. In this area north of Jericho were found documents left by refugees from Alexander the Great. This material, written during the time 375-334 before this era, is the earliest extensive collection of papyri yet found in the Palestine area.

Masada. The excavation of this ancient Jewish fortress by the famous soldier-archaeologist Yigael Yadin turned up, among other things, material from both the Hebrew Bible and the Apocrypha.

era (132-135) and from Masada (ancient Jewish fortress which fell in 73), confirm the accuracy of the present text to an *even greater degree*. Bruce points out that "the Biblical Hebrew texts at Murabba'at conform *exactly* to the consonantal text preserved by the later Massoretes" (p. 57).

Biblical fragments from Masada "contain a text which, like those of Murabba'at, bear the stamp of the traditional recension, and push back the date of this *stabilized Hebrew text* to a time *no later than the first Jewish revolt*" ("Dead Sea Scrolls," *Encyclopaedia Britannica*, 1970 edition).

The finds lend confirmation to what other evidence had *told us all along*. Ancient and medieval historians have maintained down through the ages that our Hebrew Bible has been accurately handed down from the edition made by Ezra.

The Jewish historian, Josephus, a priest of the scholarly ranks, tells how carefully the Holy Scriptures were preserved. After pointing out how the Hebrew Bible was finally completed in the days of King Artaxerxes of Persia, he states:

"It is true, our history hath been written since Artaxerxes very particularly, but hath not been esteemed of the like authority with the former by our forefathers, because there hath not been an exact succession of prophets since that time; and how firmly we have given credit to those books of our own nation, is evident by what we do, for during so many ages as have already passed, *no one* has been so bold as *either to add any thing to them, to take any thing from them, or to make any change in them*" (*Contra Apion*, I, 8).

No wonder the official Jewish community preserved it so faithfully. They venerated the text as divine — and would have considered any alteration a sin in the extreme!

Sectarians and heretics treated the text quite differently.

Qumran Texts Corrupted

The Essene group at Qumran accepted and preserved more than one form of the Bible text. In discussing these variants, one scholar points out

"there is one thing which is quite certain: *these pages did not have the approval of the Palestinian rabbinic authorities*" (H. E. Del Medico, *The Riddle of the Scrolls*, translated by H. Garner, p. 194).

Another authority tells us: "Moshe Greenberg reminds us that the sect which left us this treasure of manuscripts had rejected the authority of the Jerusalem priesthood and withdrawn from the mainstream of Jewish history. Forms of the text which it was willing to use and copy may have been already rejected by the more orthodox leaders of Judaism" (Burrows, *More Light on the Dead Sea Scrolls*, p. 161).

This is how the Jewish authorities viewed the situation. Since these inaccurate Qumran texts were refused approval by the official authorities to whom had been committed the preservation of the text, they therefore would not have the approval of Israel's God! (Romans 3:1-2.)

We do not have to go to the Qumran scrolls to try to find the Word of Israel's God. That Word has been carefully preserved over the centuries, in the officially approved version. And the great importance of the Dead Sea Scrolls is this: they *confirm* the authority and correctness of the traditional text.

The Positive Contribution

Another valuable contribution made by all the manuscripts is in the matter of language. The scarcity of ancient Hebrew manuscripts makes each additional one, even though fragmentary, potentially of great value. The notable contribution toward Semitic philology, palaeography, and epigraphy of the manuscripts is beyond dispute.

The Scrolls contribute to the total sum of this knowledge, including geographical, historical, and biographical details of the times.

A significant point, which some of the more conservative theologians tend to minimize, is the additional light some of these variant texts throw on Bible understanding itself. Even when realizing the faithful conservation of the Masoretic text, there are some passages which are still not clear.

Some Bible translations will insert footnotes with the statement, "Hebrew obscure" or "passage obscure." The text is not at fault, but the knowledge of how to translate this particular Hebrew idiom is lacking! It is inevitable that the present-day knowledge of ancient Hebrew would be imperfect.

But sometimes in such cases, a variant text, such as the Dead Sea Scrolls or the Septuagint, will give a *paraphrase* which elucidates the real meaning of the obscure passage. These unofficial paraphrases give us the possible meaning of the official text in some few cases where our knowledge is otherwise deficient.

M. H. Goshen-Gottstein of the Hebrew University explains this important point quite clearly: "The Scrolls help us thus to solve a number of *crucis* [difficult problems] in the Masoretic text and to gain a deeper insight into it. But we must remember that they *only present to us in a clearer light certain facts which are found also in the MT* [Masoretic Text]" (*Text and Language in Bible and Qumran*, p. 87).

Above all, these finds confirm the authenticity of the Bible. Writing specifically of the Qumran Isaiah Scrolls, Yigael Yadin, famed soldier-archaeologist, gave this summary:

"There is no question that the *overwhelming significance* of the texts lies in the fact that these scrolls, which are about a thousand years *OLDER* than any Hebrew text hitherto discovered, vary only slightly from the text as it is known to us and used today. *It thus proves the antiquity and authenticity of the Masoretic text*" (*The Message of the Scrolls*, p. 89).

Of this there is no question!

The Masoretic text has been very accurately preserved. But you may say, "That's *interesting*, but of what real *IMPORTANCE* is it?"

Why has such painstaking care been taken to maintain the text — and *WHO* was really responsible?

You need to understand the answers — the reasons. They're made plain in our *FREE* reprint article "Do We Have the Complete Bible?" and our booklet *Proof of the Bible*. Sent upon personal request. □

Do We Have the COMPLETE BIBLE?

The Bible is composed of 66 inspired books. But some Bibles have 7 additional books, called "the Apocrypha." Did God inspire these added books? Are there so-called "lost books" of the Bible?

by Herman L. Hoeh

JESUS GAVE a promise, recorded three times: "Heaven and earth shall NOT pass away, but MY words shall NOT pass away" (Matt. 24:35; Mark 13:31; Luke 21:33).

Did Jesus keep this three-fold promise? Has the COMPLETE Bible been preserved for us today? Or has Jesus failed?

Peter was inspired to declare: "The word of the Lord *endureth for ever*" (I Peter 1:25).

Here are DIVINE, unbreakable promises! The God who cannot fail has promised that His Word should not perish. But how do we know *which books* compose His Word?

Who constitutes the FINAL AUTHORITY for determining which books are the inspired Word of God — and for preserving these books? Has God left it to each individual (or to *some one church denomination*) to determine for himself which books he thinks are the "Inspired Word of God"?

Additional Books?

One religious group claims in its literature that the Bible is "its book." They insist that *they alone* have authority to determine which books belong in both the Old and New Testaments — that *they alone* have been used in preserving it.

They openly acknowledge that it is solely by *their* authority that the

Apocrypha — seven additional books and portions of two others — have been added to the Old Testament and have appeared in some other denominations' editions.

Is any professing Christian church Jesus' instrument for determining which books are inspired and which are not? Did God give men the authority to make this binding decision on the Christian world?

Are these additional books *really* inspired? Did Jesus and the apostles ever recognize them — quote from them? Did they ever *approve* them?

In some Bible translations you will find these seven books, entitled: "Tobit," "Judith," "Wisdom of Solomon," "Ecclesiasticus," "Baruch," "I Maccabees" and "II Maccabees." Besides these seven books, 107 additional verses are placed at the end of the book of Esther. Inserted in the middle of the third chapter of the book of Daniel is a "Song of the Three Holy Children," and at the end of the book of Daniel is a 13th chapter called "Susana and the Elders" and the 14th chapter called "Bel and the Dragon"!

In early editions of some Bibles even other apocryphal books make their appearance.

Is the Bible incomplete without these additions? Or are these unjusti-

fied human additions, placed there by men who have no divine authority?

Why Called "Apocrypha"?

Why are these additional books called "Apocryphal"? What does the word *apocrypha* mean? It comes from a Greek word meaning "hidden," "secret in origin." These books, in other words, had a *hidden* beginning, a *secret origin* — not openly given to the community at first. They were *mystery* books!

But these seven additional books and four other chapters or sections are actually *only a few* out of many hundreds of fabulous books which are commonly called "apocryphal writings." There were dozens of ancient, apocryphal or spurious "gospels," "acts," "epistles," "apocalypses." They include such titles as "Gospel According to the Egyptians" — "Gospel of the Birth of Mary" — "The Acts of Peter" — "The Apocalypse of the Virgin."

Between 200 B.C. and 100 A.D. numerous apocryphal works appeared also among the Essene Jews, such as "The Assumption of Moses" — "The Ascension of Isaiah" — "Third" and "Fourth Ezra" — "The Testament of the Twelve Patriarchs" — "The Testament of Abraham" — "The Book of Enoch" and much later, another fraudulent work, "The Book of Jasher" appeared.

Many of these works are so fantastic — so plainly a fraud — that they have never been accepted by either Jews, Catholics, or Protestants. Most are spurious, purposely written in the names of famous men in order to foist some *mysterious*, secret doctrine on the church. Notice that the seven additional books found in some versions are attributed to Solomon, Baruch, and Jeremiah — that the additional chapters are attributed to Esther and Daniel, to Shadrach, Meshach and Abed-nego. Were these additions really composed by these individuals? Or are they frauds — spurious?

Spurious Writings Prophesied

Paul warned the Thessalonians: "... be not soon shaken in mind, or be troubled, neither by spirit, nor by word, nor by letter *as from us* . . ." (II Thes. 2:2-3). Notice it! Within months after Paul had visited Thessalonica, false teachers were attempting to deceive the Christians by writing spurious letters in the name of the Apostle Paul. Is it any wonder that the whole world at that time became flooded with spurious, apocryphal, pseudo-Biblical works?

Now turn to Jeremiah 23 and see what was also prophesied to happen in the Old Testament times. Begin with verse 32: "Behold, I am against them that prophesy *false* dreams, saith the Lord, and do tell them, and cause my people to err by their lies . . . yet I sent them not, nor commanded them: therefore they shall not profit this people at all, saith the Lord."

And notice verses 25 and 26: "I have heard what the prophets said, that prophesy lies in my name, saying, I have dreamed, I have dreamed. How long shall this be in the heart of the prophets that prophesy lies? Yea, they are prophets of the deceit of their own heart."

Understand it! There were prophesied to be torrents of false visions and dreams, and false prophecy to deceive the people. Though these spurious writings came "in the name of the Lord" they were not FROM the Lord. Most have passed away, have become lost. But a few still remain.

Amid this torrent of false, fraudulent writing, *to whom had God given His authority to decide FOR ALL TIME which were the inspired books of the Bible and to preserve them?* Was it left up to the individual, or to some one church denomination?

"To the Jew"

Notice Paul's inspired answer from Romans 3:1-2, "What advantage then hath the Jew? or what profit is there of circumcision? Much every way: chiefly, because that UNTO THEM were *committed* the oracles of God."

To whom had the oracles — God's inspired Word, the Bible — been committed in the Old Testament times? Was it to any church denomination? Or was it left up to individuals? No! *It was committed to the Jews. It was entrusted to their care!*

Now consider Acts 7:37-38, "This is that Moses, which said unto the children of Israel, A prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you of your brethren, like unto me; him shall ye hear. This is he [Moses], that was in the *church* in the wilderness with the angel [or Messenger — the Lord Jesus Christ] which spake to him [Moses] in the mount Sina [Sinai], and with our fathers: who received THE LIVELY ORACLES TO GIVE UNTO US." The Old Testament oracles *were given to the Church in the wilderness* — the Old Testament Church. It was not left up to the individual.

Though they were committed to the Church in Old Testament times, they were to be given — *preserved* — for us in the latter days. Peter was inspired to write that to the prophets "it was revealed, that not unto themselves, but unto us they did *minister* the things, which are now reported unto you by them that have preached the gospel unto you . . ." (I Peter 1:12). God inspired His prophets to bear His message to the Old Testament Church. God placed His government in that Church. That Church became responsible — divinely appointed — to preserve His Word — *for all time!*

Here is Jesus' own testimony as to who was in authority in that Church: "Then spake Jesus to the multitude, and to his disciples, saying, *The scribes*

and the Pharisees sit in Moses' seat: All therefore whatsoever they bid you observe, that observe and do; but do not ye after their works: for they say, and do not" (Matt. 23:1-3). God instituted His government in His Church — the Old Testament Church — through Moses. In Jesus' day *the Scribes and Pharisees* were sitting in Moses' seat, possessing his authority.

And what was the duty of the Scribes? To preserve the Word of God, to transcribe it and reproduce it from generation to generation. The Pharisees were responsible for the constant *oral reading* of the Scriptures in the synagogues.

The hearts of these leaders may not have been right, *but Jesus said they were in authority*. They were used of God, despite themselves, to preserve His Word.

Jesus again absolutely recognized their authority when He said in Matthew 5:18, "For verily I say unto you, TILL heaven and earth pass, one jot or one tittle *shall in NO wise pass from the law*, till all be fulfilled." He restated it in Luke 16:17, "And it is easier for heaven and earth to pass, than one tittle of the law to fail." The Jews preserved *every letter* of God's Word. Not one was missing, said Jesus. And if not a single letter was missing, then certainly not a single book was missing!

But *where* was the center of authority in the Jewish world? Were the Jewish scribes in Egypt, or Babylon, or Rome the final authority? Where was headquarters to which the Old Testament Church looked?

Jerusalem Was Headquarters

Every Church has its headquarters. In the Old Testament Church, God authorized His government to be carried out from headquarters: "If there arise a matter too hard for thee in judgment . . . being matters of *controversy* within thy gates [this could include controversy over which books were the inspired books of the Bible]; then shalt thou arise, and get thee up *unto the place which the Lord thy God shall choose*: and thou shalt come unto the priests the Levites, and unto the judge that shall be in those days, and inquire; and they shall show thee the sentence of

judgment: and thou shalt do according to the sentence, which they of that place which the Lord shall choose shall shew thee; and thou shalt observe to do according to *all that they inform thee*" (Deuteronomy 17:8-10).

Headquarters was the place that God chose. Where was it? Turn to Psalm 78:67-68: "Moreover he [the Lord] refused the tabernacle of Joseph, and chose not the tribe of Ephraim: but *chose the tribe of Judah*, the mount Zion which he loved."

Though God gave His revelation to the entire Old Testament Church — to all the tribes of Israel — yet He chose out of all those tribes the one tribe of Judah — the Jews! That is why Paul said in Romans 3 that it was *to the Jews* — the House of Judah — not to the other tribes — the House of Israel — that the revelation of God had been committed.

But where was headquarters for the tribe of Judah? Verse 68 of Psalm 78 declares: "Mount Zion" — *where Jerusalem is*. At the time the nation Israel split off from the tribe of Judah we read in I Kings 11:13, "Howbeit I will not rend away all the kingdom; but will give one tribe to thy son [Solomon's son] for David my servant's sake, and for JERUSALEM'S sake *which I have chosen*."

We now have the right Church — the Old Testament Church; the right tribe — Judah, the Jews; the right place — Jerusalem; the right leaders — the Scribes and Pharisees. Here is where we must look for the authority which determines what books belong to the "Old Testament." Here was the only place on earth where God governed the preservation of His Word — the Old Testament. Were the Apocrypha among the Scriptures preserved by those scribes at Jerusalem?

Which Books Preserved?

Jesus recognized the authority of the Scribes and Pharisees. In fact, *Jesus*, before He came to earth, *had chosen the Scribes and Pharisees* to sit in Moses' seat and to act as the preservers of His Word. Jesus is the "LORD" of the Old Testament whose government the Scribes and Pharisees were commanded to carry out. Notice now *which Scrip-*

tures Jesus recognized as having the official approval of His Church. Turn to Luke 24:44-45:

"And he [Jesus] said unto them [the disciples], These are the words which I spake unto you, while I was yet with you, that all things must be fulfilled, which were written IN THE LAW OF MOSES, AND IN THE PROPHETS, AND IN THE PSALMS, concerning me. Then opened he their understanding, that they might understand *the scriptures*." The Scriptures, according to this testimony of Jesus, were properly divided by the Jews into "the Law, the Prophets, and the Psalms." This three-fold division the Jews have preserved unaltered to this very day. The "Law" is composed of the first five books of the Bible, Genesis to Deuteronomy. The "Prophets" are composed of Joshua, Judges, I and II Samuel, I and II Kings (the former prophets) and Isaiah, Jeremiah, Ezekiel, and the 12 minor prophets (the latter prophets). And the third major division of the Hebrew Old Testament — called the "Psalms" because the book of Psalms composes the first part of this division — has the Psalms, Proverbs, Job, then the five small books — Song of Solomon, Ruth, Lamentations, Ecclesiastes, and Esther — followed by Daniel, Ezra, Nehemiah, and — as a final summary to all the Old Testament — I and II Chronicles!

Notice that these books preserved by the Jews are exactly the same as you can find in the King James Version and other versions today [the change in order of books of the Old Testament has been as a result of recent influence of the Latin Vulgate on English translators]. *The Apocrypha were never a part of the inspired books of the Bible which compose our Old Testament!*

Here then is absolute proof that Jesus recognized the authority of exactly the *same number of books we have in our Old Testament today*. There are only 39 inspired books which compose the Old Testament. We have the Old Testament COMPLETE today.

The seven additional books of the Apocrypha are therefore proved spurious. They were never a part of the Old Testament which the Jews preserved. The Apocryphal writings —

most of which are frauds — are absolutely uninspired. Some, such as I and II Maccabees, are relatively accurate history, though even they contradict each other in points.

In Jesus' day, these 39 separate books of the Old Testament were often gathered together on 22 different scrolls, as we read from Josephus: "For we [the Jews] have not an innumerable multitude of books among us, disagreeing and contradicting one another, but only 22 books, which contain the records of all the past times; which are justly believed to be divine" (Flavius Josephus, *Against Apion*, Book I, Section VIII).

Apocrypha Never Quoted in Scripture

Some falsely claim that the apostles quoted from the Apocrypha, or that they cited the Apocrypha as authority. This claim is not true. The Apocrypha were falsely added by men to the inspired books of the Old Testament 700 years after the three divisions of the Old Testament were authoritatively completed. Think of it! They were not falsely inserted until 400 years after the birth of Jesus Christ.

But what of the claim that the apostles quote from a Greek translation of the Old Testament in which the Apocrypha were?

Here is Paul's own answer:

Paul believed "... none other things than those which the *prophets* and Moses did say should come" (Acts 26:22). He accepted "all things which are written in the *law* and in the *prophets*" — the Old Testament! (Acts 24:14.) Paul did not say he believed in the Law, the Prophets, *and the Apocrypha*.

The Apocrypha were written between the time of Ezra and the inspired prophets and the time of Christ — a time during which God had ceased to send His prophets. Universal testimony admitted by all is that the last of the Old Testament prophets lived in Nehemiah's day.

The Apocrypha have no divine authority behind them. They did not come from God. In numerous places they blatantly *contradict* the inspired Word of God. They introduce pagan fable and superstition.

The Apocrypha originated secretly among the Essene Jews, who had adopted many of the customs of the pagans around them.

Let us notice in the censored Catholic Bible, published by the Douay Bible House in New York, the preface by Schuemaker. This daring preface states: "The Greek-speaking Jews in the Dispersion, especially in Egypt, recognized Books as sacred which the Jews in Palestine in the course of time suspected and, in post-Christian times rejected as not being of divine character. Protestants follow the tradition of the Palestinian Jews [the so-called Jewish Canon] and discarded a number of books which the Hellenistic Jews in the Dispersion [in their so-called Septuagint Canon] accept as sacred. Catholics follow the tradition of the Hellenistic Jews. . . ."

This claim is without historical foundation. Let's understand the facts.

The FACTS of History!

First, the Jews in the Dispersion, those living in Gentile lands and not in the Holy Land, had no authority to decide for themselves which books belonged in the Bible.

Second, the Jewish communities always looked to Jerusalem for any final decision on the Canon (the books which constitute the rule or standard by which we are to live — *Canon* means "rule").

Third, the Jews in the Dispersion accepted no other Canon than the books which had been accepted by the Jews in Judaea. The Jewish philosopher Philo, who lived in Alexandria, Egypt, "makes no quotations from the Apocrypha, and he gives not the slightest ground for the supposition that the Jews of Alexandria of his time were disposed to accept any of the books of the Apocrypha in their Canon of 'Holy Scripture'" (from H. E. Ryle, *Philo in Holy Scripture*, page xxxiii). Again, "If there were a controversy between the *Diaspora* and Palestine concerning the Canon, one would expect some hint of it in Philo, and there is none," declares E. Earle Ellis, in his book *Paul's Use of the Old Testament*, page 34.

Some religious authorities assume and take for granted that the inspired

New Testament apostles quoted only from a Greek translation called the "Septuagint." They further assume that this translation contained the Apocrypha. This Greek translation of the Old Testament began around 275 B.C. (some place it in the 2nd century, sometime later). Only the first five books of the Bible — the books of Moses — were originally translated. "When and by whom the other books were added is quite unknown," says Frederic G. Kenyon in *The Text of the Greek Bible*. "Some books are translated almost word for word; others, like Job and Daniel, quite freely. . . . In the Greek translation of Jeremiah *some 2,700 words are missing* and the arrangement of the material is somewhat different. . . ." (from the *Text of the Old Testament* by Ernst Würthwein, page 37).

Now notice that Professor Kenyon further says about the Septuagint Version and its various corruptions: "Thus in Job the Septuagint is shorter than the Hebrew text by about one-sixth, and there are large variations in Joshua, I Samuel, I Kings, Proverbs, Esther and Jeremiah, and lesser ones in other books" (*Text of the Greek Bible*, p. 29).

Septuagint Originally Without Apocrypha

The Septuagint Version actually has no authority. Some of it may have been well translated, especially the law, but much of it was utterly corrupt. But that isn't all. *The Septuagint Translation of the whole Old Testament was already complete* before most of the Apocryphal books were even composed! (See Ederheim in *The Life and Time of Jesus the Messiah*, page 26.) The Catholic Bishop Cyril, of Jerusalem, born about 315 A.D., mentioned that as late as this date *it was recognized that the Septuagint did not have the Apocrypha in it*. He wrote: "Read the divine Scriptures — namely, the 22 books of the Old Testament which the 72 interpreters translated. . . ." — the Septuagint Version. Notice that there were not 22 plus seven added books! There were *only* the 22 scrolls which were translated (the 39 books of the Old Testament today, remember, were then often written on 22 scrolls).

Even if the apostles had quoted from the Septuagint Version, there would therefore be no proof that the Apocrypha would be thus recognized. The addition of Apocryphal books to the Old Testament did not begin until about 80 A.D. Numerous spurious books were gradually introduced into the inspired Canon. *No two copies of the earliest Catholic Bibles agree as to which apocryphal books were to be added*. It was not until 397 A.D., at the Council of Carthage, that Augustine, the Canaanite Bishop from Hippo in North Africa, led the Council of Carthage to generally approve seven Apocryphal books. As late as 363 A.D. at the Council of Laodicea the Greek Church rejected the Apocryphal books as a whole. And the Roman Catholic scholar Jerome, who translated the Latin Vulgate Version, rejected the Apocrypha and made his translation from the Hebrew Old Testament directly. It was not until the Council of Trent that the Apocrypha were declared equal with the books of the Bible. At the Council of Trent on April 8, 1546, those who rejected the Apocrypha were declared to be "*anathema of Christ*!" Here was the *authority of men* determining what others must believe. This was not the authority of God.

The evidence is overwhelming — the apostles did not use or approve the Apocrypha.

Only gradually, from the third century onward were different Apocryphal writings added to the Septuagint translation. Another proof is that *no two early copies of the Septuagint version have the same Apocryphal books in them*. This is ABSOLUTE PROOF that the Alexandrian Jews had no settled or established canon [list of the inspired books] which included the Apocrypha. The addition of the Apocrypha to the Septuagint translation of the Old Testament was a matter of human tradition. So many different Apocryphal books were circulating in the Western world that it took a church council in 397 A.D. to decide which books would be listed as "approved."

So the Apocrypha is not a part of the inspired Old Testament. It is not part of the Bible! *The Bible is COMPLETE WITHOUT IT*.

Septuagint Not Only Greek Old Testament

There is ample proof that in New Testament quotations, the apostles did not use the Septuagint to quote from as the only Greek translation of the Old Testament. TWO OUT OF EVERY THREE QUOTATIONS from the OLD TESTAMENT FOUND IN THE NEW DO NOT AGREE VERBALLY WITH THE READING OF THE SEPTUAGINT translation of the Old Testament. "Paul was acquainted with other Greek texts," states Ellis on page 15 of his book, *Paul's Use of the Old Testament*. On page 19 he further admits, "Paul made use of variant translations or renderings known to his readers." In the days of the apostles there were apparently several different translations into Greek of the Old Testament. Though the first five books of the Septuagint were originally approved by the Jews to be read in Greek, the remaining books of the Septuagint Version became so corrupt that the Jews finally forbade their people to use any of the Septuagint. Numerous quotations from Daniel make it plain that the apostles writing in Greek also used translations different from the Septuagint in the first century A.D. No wonder Kenyon wrote on page 32 of his book, *The Text of the Greek Bible*, that the apostles were "using some earlier translation of which we have otherwise no knowledge; for several [non-Septuagint] readings occur in the New Testament, notably in the quotations from Daniel, in the Apocalypse, and Hebrews. There must therefore have been... some other version than the LXX [Septuagint Version] extant in the first century...."

Other Missing Books?

Some sects today contend that there are "missing books of the Bible" from which Jesus and the apostles quoted. But notice! In Acts 17:28 Paul incidentally quotes the *heathen poets*. And in Titus 1:12-13 he again quotes non-Christian Cretan religious leaders. This certainly does not mean that the apostles are giving sanction to these heathen poets! Today we often quote from accurate historical sources — just as has been done in this article — but

The Books of Jasher and Enoch

Many have wondered about references in the Bible to such books as the Book of Jasher and the Book of Enoch. Notice what one authoritative encyclopedia has to say about the subject.

There have also been several books written which pretended to be the *Book of Jasher*, or, at all events, bore this title. Three of these are of Jewish origin. One is a moral treatise, written in A.D. 1394 by Rabbi Shabbatai Carmuz Levita, and exists in manuscript in the Vatican Library. Another by Rabbi Tham (d. 1171), is a treatise on the Jewish ritual. It was published in Hebrew in Italy (1544)... The third, a fabulous history of the events of the Hexateuch (Genesis, Exodus, Leviticus, Numbers, Deuteronomy, and Joshua), was probably written by a Spanish Jew of the thirteenth century, and has been published at Venice (1625)... A fourth Book of Jasher was a palpable and malicious fraud, perpetrated by Jacob Ilive, an infidel printer and type-founder of Bristol... and published at London in 1751, *The Book of Jasher, translated into English from the Hebrew by Alcuin of Britain, who went on a pilgrimage into the Holy Land.* (Article "Jasher," *Schaff-Herzog Encyclopaedia of Religious Knowledge.*)

Further information about this and similar "fakes" claiming to be lost sections of Scripture can be found in the book *Modern Apocrypha* by E. J. Goodspeed.

Some have made claims that the Book of Enoch should be a part of the Bible. But the so-called "Book of Enoch" was *not* written by the Patriarch Enoch who lived before the Noachian Flood. The book was the product of *first- or second-century B.C.* mystical writers, thousands of years after Enoch had died. It is nothing but a fraud which had Enoch's name attached to it to try to make it appear authoritative.

But still some assert that Jude quoted from this apocryphal writing. Granted, there are a few passages in Jude, especially verses 15-16, which *resemble* sections of this uninspired Book of Enoch. But the passages are *not* exactly the same as the Book of Enoch — Jude did not quote from it. Jude obtained his information *directly* from Jewish tradition, which this Book of Enoch also drew on.

Obviously, all such tradition is not correct. But the information Jude used is accurate because God had it incorporated into inspired Scripture. The Book of Enoch, on the other hand, contains such *unbiblical myths* as angels marrying women (write for information on this subject if you do not have it) and the fall of Adam. The spurious Book of Enoch was *definitely not* regarded as inspired by New Testament writers.

that does not mean we recognize the volumes from which these quotations have been taken as inspired of God.

In similar manner Jesus and the apostles sometimes quote from historical source material which had been preserved by the Jews from the days of Ezra and Nehemiah. But that does not mean that the volumes from which those quotations were taken were required to be preserved by the Jews for all generations. Just those particular quotations which Jesus and the apostles thought necessary have been preserved in the New Testament today.

God inspired the prophets of ancient times to bear His message not only for

their generation but for all generations. Much of the material that they wrote for their generation was not intended to be preserved. God led them to choose those particular things which were needful for all generations. And what they themselves had not already preserved for us in the three divisions of the Old Testament — the Law, the Prophets, and the Psalms — Jesus Himself and the apostles have retained for us as quotations in the New Testament. *But notice that none of these New Testament quotations comes from the Apocrypha.*

These spurious books, which have no authority in the official Jewish

community, were primarily the work of the Jewish sect called the Essenes. (See the proof in *The International Standard Bible Encyclopedia*, article "Apocrypha.") The Essenes were an ascetic Jewish group commonly influenced by pagan mysteries. To justify their pagan practices they secretly composed spurious books in the name of Enoch and others in an attempt to justify their teachings adopted from the pagans.

New Testament Also COMPLETE

When the Jews in New Testament times refused the message of Jesus Christ and His apostles, Jesus raised up the Apostle Paul to go to the Greek world to have His New Testament message preserved in Greek for us today.

Most people are not aware that if the New Testament is placed side by side with the Old, *the Bible is COMPLETE IN SEVEN DIVISIONS: Law, Prophets, Psalms, Gospels, Acts, Epistles, Revelation.* Here is an amazing SEVEN DIVISION of the books of the Bible. Such is God's number for completion. With these seven divisions of the Bible, God's Book is complete.

The Greeks were given the New Testament to preserve, but God led the apostles to make the decision as to which books the Greek world would be heir to.

Notice that Paul sanctions the Gospels as inspired in I Timothy 5:18. Paul quotes as Scripture the words, "The labourer is worthy of his reward." This quotation is found nowhere in the Old Testament. It is found in Luke's Gospel, chapter 10, verse 7.

In II Peter 3:15-16 the epistles of Paul are compared with the Old Testament and are designated "Scriptures."

A comparison of the books of Genesis with the book of Revelation would prove conclusively that *the book of Revelation was intended to be the last book of the Bible.* And as a final warning not to add any other book, God inspired John to write (Rev. 22:18-19): "For I testify unto every man that heareth the words of the prophecy of this book, If any man shall add unto these things, God shall add unto him the plagues that are written in this book; and if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away his part out of the book of life, and out of the holy city, and from the things which are written in this book."

New Testament Prophesied in Old

The Old Testament itself prophesied of the disciples that they would be the ones who would close the Canon — that is, complete the number of books of the Bible. Notice Isaiah 8:16: "*Bind up the testimony, seal the law* AMONG MY DISCIPLES." "To bind up" comes from the Hebrew word meaning "to complete." The apostles were used "to complete" the testimony of Jesus Christ. The New Testament Church has "the testimony of Jesus Christ" (Rev. 12:17). It was also through the disciples of Jesus Christ that God's seal of approval was placed on those laws which are eternally binding on Christians.

Yes, we can know! The Bible is COMPLETE! Not one book of the Bible has been lost. Not one is missing. The books of the Bible as you find them in your King James Version constitute the complete Bible!

Related publications available about the authenticity of Scripture include: *How to Study the Bible* and *The Significance of the Dead Sea Scrolls*. This literature is sent free of charge as a public service.

MAILING ADDRESSES WORLDWIDE:

IN THE UNITED STATES

Plain Truth

P. O. Box 111
Pasadena, California 91123

IN SOUTH AFRICA

P. O. Box 1060
Johannesburg, 2000

IN AUSTRALIA

P. O. Box 202
Burleigh Heads,
Queensland, Australia 4220

IN CANADA

P. O. Box 44, Sta. A
Vancouver, B.C. V6C 2M2

IN THE PHILIPPINES

P. O. Box 2603
Manila, Philippines 2801

IN THE UNITED KINGDOM

P. O. Box 111
St. Albans, Herts.
England

IN NEW ZEALAND

P. O. Box 2709
Auckland 1, New Zealand

THIS REPRINT ARTICLE IS NOT TO BE SOLD. It is provided as a public service in the public interest by Ambassador College — made possible by the contributions of those who, voluntarily, have become co-workers in support of this worldwide work. Ambassador College, as a separate corporation, is associated with the Worldwide Church of God, and a portion of the financial needs of the work is supplied by that Church. The publishers have nothing to sell, and although contributions are gratefully welcomed, no solicitation is ever made to the public for financial support.

What Is a REAL Christian?

It's SHOCKING, but it's TRUE! Most professing "Christians" today are not REALLY Christians! Read this frank, vital article proving it — and find out what YOU need to be doing about it!

by Garner Ted Armstrong

WHAT IS A REAL Christian? Perhaps you've heard *many different, conflicting* definitions. I have. But have you ever heard the real BIBLE definition?

It is time you understood the very basic, down-to-earth, *fundamentals* of Christianity — the very *heart*, the root and core of the teachings of Christ.

So listen! I want you to realize, once and for all, that most professing Christians today believe the exact opposite from the very simplest, the clearest teachings of Christ!

And so, let's go to the very basis of real Christianity — what is commonly called the "Sermon on the Mount."

The "Sermon" on the Mount

Actually, the scriptures found in Matthew's 5th, 6th and 7th chapters are not a "sermon," though they have been labeled as such by men who did not understand the Bible.

This is one of the very first *opposites* you will see in comparing these plain, clear statements of Christ with the commonly accepted beliefs and practices of a modern "Christianity."

"And *seeing the multitudes*, he went up into a mountain: and when he was set, his disciples came *unto* him..." (Matt. 5:1). Yes, Christ wanted to escape the big crowds. Notice it.

But haven't you always heard differently? Haven't you always taken for granted that Christ spoke in parables, similes, or analogies so the people could understand more easily? But that's not what Christ Himself said!

"And the disciples came, and said unto him, Why speakest thou unto them in parables? He answered and said unto them, Because it is *given unto you* [His disciples] to know the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven, *but to them it is not given*. . . . For this people's heart is

waxed gross, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes they have closed; *LEST* at any time they should see . . . and should be converted, and I should heal them" (Matt. 13:10-15).

Christ said, in quoting Isaiah, that the people could not understand — that He deliberately *clouded* His meaning, *lest* they should be converted!

How utterly different from what you've always assumed!

You see, Jesus did not come to convert the world *then*. He came to establish His Church, to die for the sins of all mankind, to commission His disciples who were to carry His message to all nations. Christ came for many reasons — none of them to save the entire world *at that time!*

He was a Divine Messenger, sent from His Father in heaven, to teach and train His disciples. "Disciple" merely means "student," or "learner."

Notice then, Jesus "opened his mouth and *taught them* [His disciples, or His students] saying . . ."

So, you see, the "sermon" on the Mount was not a sermon at all, but a private, personal lesson Jesus gave to His disciples. He was sitting down.

"The Beatitudes"

The next few verses are among the best-known in the entire Bible. Perhaps many of you can say them by memory. That is exactly why I wanted to write this article. I wanted to analyze, carefully, every single one of them. I wanted to take the clear, best-known parts of Christ's teachings — and show you by them how utterly removed from true Christianity are most professing Christians today.

Christ said, "Blessed are the *poor in spirit*: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven" (verse 3).

What does it mean, to be "poor" in spirit? Certainly Christ didn't mean to be *lacking* in the Spirit of God, for He urges, through Peter, "Grow in grace, and in the knowledge of our Lord and Saviour, Jesus Christ" (II Peter 3:18), and inspired Paul to write, "Now if any man have not the *Spirit* of Christ, he is none of his" (Rom. 8:9). Jesus said, "If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children: how much more shall your heavenly Father give the Holy Spirit to them that ask him?" (Luke 11:13.)

No, Jesus doesn't mean to LACK the Spirit of God, as the foolish virgins (Matt. 25), but means blessed are those who are truly LOWLY, HUMBLE, YIELDING in attitude of heart and mind!

How many "Christians" are truly Christlike in spirit? Jesus was completely "poor in spirit"! He was completely humble! A greater man never lived. A man never lived who could exercise more gigantic, all-encompassing power than Christ. There never was a more dynamic, lively, energetic, personable, talented man. There never was a man with more reason to get all "puffed up" and proud — filled with human vanity. But yet, Jesus was humble! Paul wrote, "Be of the same mind one toward another. Mind not high things, but *condescend to men of low estate*. Be not wise in your own conceits" (Rom. 12:16).

Christ went about with publicans, sinners, harlots and the very lowest (in man's eyes) of the society of His day. For this He was constantly criticized by the haughty, proud, puffed-up denominational leaders of that time.

What about our time?

It just isn't too "popular" to comfort a diseased, afflicted person, to care for invalids, to give something of yourself to someone who is really in need, is it?

To be really poor in spirit is a great rarity today.

“Theirs Is the Kingdom of Heaven”

Here is the next diametric opposite!

Skipping ahead just two verses, Jesus said, “Blessed are the *meeek*, for they shall *inherit the earth*.” Does Christ mean to imply the “poor in spirit” are going to “heaven,” but the MEEK are going to remain on earth?

Look at it! What does it say? If Jesus promised heaven to the poor in spirit, then it is very clearly stated the meek are going to stay on earth!

But did Jesus promise “heaven” to the poor in spirit?

No! Nowhere in all the Bible is heaven promised as the reward of the saved. Here is another great opposite that is the very basis of “Christian” doctrine today — and it did not come out of the Bible!

Read it again carefully. Christ said, “Blessed are the poor in spirit: for theirs is the kingdom OF heaven” (verse 3). That little word “OF” qualifies the verse, makes it plain. It is a KINGDOM God promises His elect — a kingdom ruled by God, FROM HEAVEN! It is a kingdom of heaven — but not a kingdom IN heaven, and there is a great difference! Notice just a few of the hundreds of Biblical proofs.

Jesus is pictured in Luke 19 as a young nobleman who *went* into a FAR country to get for himself a kingdom — and to *return*! When He returns, he apports RULERSHIP to His faithful servants over cities, on this earth! Read Luke 19:12-27.

John was inspired to write, of the saints of God, “And hast made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign ON THE EARTH!” (Rev. 5:10.) Jesus promises, “To him that overcome I will grant to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne” (Rev. 3:21). Christ came to inherit the “throne of His father David” (Luke 1:32) which is on this earth!

The Apostle Paul wrote of our *citizenship* which is *in* heaven. He likened the saints to foreigners, as did Peter, and as strangers, sojourning in a strange country. “For our conversation

[*citizenship*, margin] is in heaven; FROM whence [He is to return to the *earth*] also we look for the Saviour; the Lord Jesus Christ” (Phil. 3:20).

Many prophecies illustrate the return of Christ to this earth and His rule over the earth. Daniel’s second and seventh chapters both illustrate Christ *ruling on earth*. “. . . And the stone [which is Christ] that smote the image became a great mountain [type of a kingdom — or a *government*], and filled the *whole earth*” (Dan. 2:35). “I saw in the night visions, and, behold, one like the Son of man came with the clouds of heaven . . . and there was given him dominion, and glory, and a *kingdom*, that all PEOPLE, NATIONS and LANGUAGES, should serve him: His dominion is an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom that which shall not be destroyed” (Dan. 7:13-14). People, nations and languages are *on this earth*. “These great beasts, which are four, are four kings, which shall arise *out of the earth*. But the saints of the most High shall take the kingdom, and possess the kingdom for ever, even for ever and ever” (Dan. 7:17-18). The saints take away the rulership of the earth from carnal-minded men!

“And the kingdom and dominion, and the greatness of the kingdom UNDER THE WHOLE HEAVEN, shall be given to the people of the saints . . .” (Dan. 7:27). *Under* heaven is *on earth*!

Notice further. Isaiah prophesied of the setting up of the Kingdom of God on earth! “And it shall come to pass in the last days, that the mountain of the Lord’s house shall be established in the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills; and *all nations* shall flow unto it. And many *people* shall go and say, Come ye, and let us go up to the mountain of the Lord, to the house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for *out of Zion* [in Jerusalem! on earth!] shall go forth the law, and the word of the Lord *from Jerusalem*” (Isa. 2:2-3).

Notice Micah’s 4th chapter! Read all of it. “But in the *last days* it shall come to pass, that the mountain of the house of the Lord shall be established in the

top of the mountains . . . and people shall flow unto it . . . for the law shall go forth *of Zion*, and the word of the Lord *from Jerusalem*. And I will make her that halted a remnant, and her that was cast far off a strong nation: and the Lord shall reign over them *in mount Zion* from henceforth, even for ever” (Micah 4:1-2, 7).

“Behold the day of the Lord cometh . . . and his feet shall stand *in that day* upon the *mount of Olives*, which is before Jerusalem on the east . . .” (Zech. 14:1-4).

Read the entire 14th chapter of Zechariah. “And the Lord shall be king *over all the earth*” (verse 9). “And men shall *dwell* in it, and there shall be no more utter destruction, but Jerusalem shall be safely *inhabited*” (verse 11). The remainder of the chapter pictures nations being punished to force them to keep God’s annual feasts to keep them in mind of the plan He is working out here below.

Remember! The Bible does not contradict itself. The oft-quoted and well-loved scripture in I Thessalonians the 4th chapter means what it says. But you have not heard what it actually says!

And so now, after reading these many scriptural proofs that Christ is coming to this earth to remain here, ruling with His saints, let’s candidly read this often-quoted, completely misunderstood text.

“For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first. Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord” (I Thes. 4:16-17).

Notice there is not one single word about saints going to heaven!

What this passage does *not* say is clear! It does *not* say the saints are going to heaven!

What it *does* say is equally clear. It *does* say the saints will rise to meet the Lord *in the air*. Notice it! Jesus is going to “*descend from heaven*” and the resurrected and changed saints will be caught up “*in the clouds*, to meet the Lord *in the air*.”

Some time ago my father and I re-

turned from Rome to New York on a big Boeing 707 jet airliner. We were sped through the thinner upper atmosphere, high above the clouds at the flashing speed of about 600 miles an hour! We actually flew in a man-made airplane much higher than your Bible says the saints will rise when Christ returns! The Bible says *in the clouds* — *not up in heaven!* This earth is enveloped by layers of *air*, composed of physical substances. Air is composed of oxygen, carbon dioxide, and many types of gases. Clouds are merely formed of vapors and mists, the condensation of moisture when cold air masses meet warm air masses. As such, air and clouds are a *part of this earth*. They belong to earth, not to heaven, which is far beyond the outer reaches of man's telescopes which only begin to probe the vast, incomprehensible reaches of the universe.

Think for a moment!

If an intimate friend of yours were returning to stay with you after a long absence, and you went to the gate to *meet* the friend, wouldn't it be silly if you *left* your home, turned around and went back to his home with him? Christ is to *return* to earth, *from* heaven!

Paul wrote, "... and so shall we ever be with the Lord" (verse 17). Yes, we shall be *with* the Lord, where He will be! And where will He be? On the earth, as you have already seen proved from your own Bible.

Christ said, "... I will come again, and receive you unto myself, that *where I am, there ye may be also*" (John 14:3). Where will Christ be?

On the earth!

Yes, here is another of the amazing, breathtaking opposites of your Bible from the commonly accepted and assumed teachings of the world. The ideas of men do not fit — even with the "Sermon on the Mount!"

The Kingdom OF Heaven is a kingdom ruled by heaven, which is to come down OUT of heaven — to this earth! Just as the house OF John is not IN John, so is the Kingdom of heaven *not* to be *in*, but *from* heaven!

"Blessed Are They That Mourn"

"... For they shall be comforted" (Matt. 5:4).

Surely you would believe there is no conflict here. Surely all professing "Christians" believe this scripture?

I suppose hundreds of thousands do believe these words of Christ — but how many really discern their meaning?

Jesus said, "... I am come that they might have life, and that they might have it *more abundantly*" (John 10:10). Christ wants us to have life brimful and running over with joy. One of the first attributes of God's Holy Spirit, the very mind and nature of God, is joy. (Gal. 5:22.) But Solomon wrote, "For in much wisdom is much grief: and he that increaseth knowledge increaseth sorrow" (Eccl. 1:18).

Christ was called a "... man of sorrows, and acquainted with grief..." (Isa. 53:3). But why? Because of the evil of man. Because of sin.

When all mankind went the wrong way after God had revealed the right way to him, God "... saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and that every imagination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually. And it repented [made sorry] the Lord that he had made man on the earth, and it grieved him at his heart" (Gen. 6:5-6).

Yes, the One who became Christ was made *mournful*, and *sorry*, when He saw the wretchedness, the sickness, poverty, squalor, war and death man was bringing on himself! And so it is with a *true* Christian. Even though Christ wants us to have more abundant life, He also inspired Solomon to write, "To every thing there is a season, and a *time* to every purpose under the heaven... a time to weep, and a time to laugh; a time to mourn, and a time to dance..." (Eccl. 3:1-4).

Yes, blessed are they who mourn now. For they shall be comforted. They will experience great joy and happiness defying description in the Kingdom of God! Many mourn because of persecution! But do *most* modern Christians receive any persecution whatsoever for accepting the "modern" *popular* concepts of "Christianity"? Certainly not! But Jesus said, "... In the world ye shall have tribulation: but be of good cheer; I have overcome the world" (John 16:33).

No, rather than suffering persecution, being given cause to MOURN, most professing Christians today have come to believe the exact opposite! They feel, instead, that "belonging to a Church" or "having some faith" will give them better standing in the community, result in better business relations, make them an accepted, integrated part of community life. This, too, is a direct opposite from the Bible teaching!

"Blessed Are the Meek..."

There is a difference between being meek and being *weak*! Jesus was MEEK but not weak! Even though He was weakened *physically* when suffering the terrible beatings and lashings prior to His crucifixion (Paul said, "For though he was crucified through weakness, yet he liveth by the power of God..." II Cor. 13:4), Jesus was physically strong and healthy throughout His earthly life.

Remember, Christ never sinned. He obeyed perfectly the physical laws of God which regulate health and strength, as well as the spiritual laws.

What does it mean to be really meek?

Look for examples in modern Christianity. Where do you find very much gentleness, kindness, yieldedness? To be meek means to yield rather than cause an argument or trouble. It means to be humble, to be lowly in spirit and attitude. A truly meek person will be Christlike in character.

Jesus said, "Take my yoke upon you, and learn of me, for I am meek and lowly in heart..." (Matt. 11:29). Paul was inspired to write, "I therefore... beseech you that ye walk worthy of the vocation wherewith ye are called, with all lowliness and *meekness*, with longsuffering, forbearing one another in love..." (Eph. 4:1-2).

A truly meek person will not try to justify the self, to feel the self is "better" than others, to "get even" with others. Rather, a meek person will be *imitating* Christ.

It's shocking, but it's true! Most professing "Christians" today are not really practicing Christianity! Instead, hundreds of thousands are believing and practicing the same old pagan customs which Christ and the apostles vigor-

ously condemned — and all the while calling it “Christianity.”

Your Bible said this present generation would be almost totally deceived. Christ said, “Take heed that no man *deceive* you, for MANY shall come *in my name* [coming as if they were the servants of Christ], *saying*, I am Christ; and shall deceive MANY” (Matt. 24:4-5).

Christ said only a very few — the very elect of God, who were being kept from the clever deceptions of Satan — would not be deceived. “For there shall arise false Christs, and false prophets, and shall shew great signs and wonders, insomuch that, if it were possible, they shall deceive the very elect” (Matt. 24:24).

Satan has deceived the world — and God has warned repeatedly through the New Testament that this would be so — in this age, now! In Revelation the twelfth chapter, the devil is described as a great dragon “which deceiveth the whole world.”

Either this world is deceived, or your Bible is not true!

But the Bible is true — and this world is in the grips of a tremendous deception. A deceived person doesn't know he's deceived. He's sincere! But he's sincerely wrong!

And so it is that scores, hundreds and thousands of SINCERE, well-meaning people — believing themselves to be in a “saved” condition, believing they are “Christian” are actually in tacit disagreement with *real* Christianity!

Do You HUNGER for Righteousness?

Jesus said, in the next of the “beatitudes,” “Blessed are they which do HUNGER AND THIRST after righteousness, for they shall be filled” (Matt. 5:6). Just what is righteousness? It is to be *right* rather than wrong. It is to follow the *right* way, rather than the wrong way, which *seems* “right” to a man.

But more than that, what is the Bible definition of “righteousness”?

It's this! “ALL THY COMMANDMENTS ARE RIGHTEOUSNESS” (Psalm 119:172).

The perfect, holy, Ten Commandments of God are *righteousness*.

In this same fifth chapter of Matthew, Christ said, “Think *not* that I am come to destroy the law, or the prophets: I am *not* come to destroy, but to fulfil” (verse 17). And yet, haven't you always heard the exact opposite? Haven't you always heard Jesus came to do away with the Law?

Why have you heard this? The Bible doesn't say so — rather, it says the exact opposite! Notice it. “Whosoever therefore shall break one of these *least* commandments, and shall teach men so, he shall be called the *least* in the kingdom of heaven: but whosoever shall *do and teach* them, the same shall be called *great* in the kingdom of heaven” (verse 19).

Christ was talking about the Law of God; and in the same breath, in the same thought, He explained He was talking about the way to be righteous! “For I say unto you, that except *your righteousness* [*doing and teaching God's Laws*] shall exceed the righteousness of the scribes and Pharisees, ye shall in no case enter into the kingdom of heaven” (verse 20).

Christ said, “Not every one that saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that *doeth the will* of my Father which is in heaven” (Matt. 7:21).

Jesus inspired Paul to write, “Circumcision is nothing, and uncircumcision is nothing, but [on the other hand, that which is important is] *the keeping of the commandments of God*” (I Cor. 7:19). This does not say some supposed “new commandment” of Jesus Christ. There is no way around it. There is no “spiritualizing” this plain statement away.

Later, we read in I Corinthians 13 that without God's love we are nothing! Unless we have real love in our hearts, we are not Christians! And it is love that will lead us to keep God's Ten Commandments — *all* of them! “Love worketh no ill to his neighbour: therefore love is the *fulfilling of the law*” (Rom. 13:10).

God inspired John to confirm this fact further, when he wrote, “For this is [here is the Bible definition of love] the love of God, that we *keep his commandments*: and his commandments are not grievous” (I John 5:3).

To hunger and thirst for righteousness is to yearn, to strive, to struggle fervently to be obedient to God. To keep His laws, which are given in love, for our good.

Those who are truly hungering and thirsting for righteousness will be studying constantly for new light, being willing to change when they see they've been wrong, admitting their wrong beliefs, their mistakes, their sins. “*Study* to shew thyself approved unto God” (II Tim. 2:15), wrote Paul to Timothy. “Prove all things” (I Thes. 5:21) Paul said to the Thessalonians.

Do modern Christians really *know* their Bibles? Are most professing Christians you know studying diligently, searching the scriptures daily, as the Bereans did (Acts 17:11), hungering and thirsting for God's righteousness? Are most professing Christians you know praying, fasting, getting closer to God daily by a constant contact with His word? “Thy word is *truth*” (John 17:17) said Jesus. But most “modern” Christians don't even know what His word says!

You would be amazed to realize a vast percentage of professing Christians can't even name the first four Gospels. They don't know the Bible — they aren't studying the Bible — because they don't really hunger and thirst for it!

Do you? If you really are “hungering and thirsting” for righteousness, you'll be doing as the ones Jesus described in Matthew's 13th chapter. You'll be like the merchant who sold all to gain the one pearl of great price. You'll be like the man who found the treasure in the field, and sold everything to buy that one field!

Are you like that? Most professing Christians today are not. If you want to really begin to understand your Bible better, to really see it made gripping, interesting — then write for the *Ambassador College Correspondence Course*. It's free of tuition — no charge whatever. You can have it free, if you really hunger for it!

Yes, here is another great opposite!

Instead of hungering and thirsting for God's word, most professing Christians hunger and thirst for physical things, for satisfaction of the physical

senses. Instead of understanding the truth about God's law — that His perfect law is the way to righteousness, most believe His holy law has been done away. Instead of believing the straightforward statement of Christ that He did not come to destroy the law, most believe the exact opposite, that He did come to destroy it!

How utterly different is the real truth of your Bible!

“Blessed Are the Merciful . . .”

Surely you know what it means to be merciful. But *when* do you ever really show mercy? It's one thing to agree tacitly with scripture, and another thing to put it into practice!

James said, “But be ye *doers* of the word, and not hearers only, deceiving your own selves” (James 1:22). He also wrote, “For whosoever shall keep the whole law, and yet offend in one point, he is guilty of all” (James 2:10).

God says His mercies endure forever! But when do you ever have an opportunity to show mercy?

It is merciful to *give* instead of get. It is merciful to say nothing at all about someone, if you can't say something good about them. It is merciful to forgive a debt or obligation, rather than take a brother into court over it. It is merciful to treat all others as you want them to treat you.

Are most Christians merciful today? Is it showing mercy to an enemy to send a bullet plunging into his vitals? Is it showing mercy to envy, to hate, to kill?

Christ meant what He said! “*Blessed* are the merciful: for they shall *obtain* mercy” (Matt. 5:7). He shows further what He means when He gives an outline for prayer in the “Lord's prayer.” “And forgive us our debts, AS [*and only as — in the same measure as*] we forgive our debtors” (Matt. 6:12).

“Blessed Are the Pure in Heart . . .”

But there aren't many of those around today! Paul wrote, “Unto the pure *all things* are pure: but unto them that are defiled and unbelieving is nothing pure; but even their mind and conscience is defiled” (Titus 1:15).

Nowhere, it seems, is there more debate, envy, ridicule, argument, deceit, hypocrisy and disagreement than among some who make a profession of religion. More *wars* have been fought in the name of *religion* than for any other reason. More people have been butchered, hanged, burned, wantonly slaughtered in the name of religion than for any other reason.

Jeremiah reveals that “The heart is deceitful above all things, and desperately wicked: who can know it?” (Jer. 17:9.) An individual with the natural, physical, carnal mind has a defiled mind. He sees evil motives rather than good ones, he sees wrong implications behind every action, he sees suggestive or shabby meanings behind others' words. Paul said, “Because the carnal mind is *enmity* against God: for it is not subject to the law of God, neither indeed can be” (Rom. 8:7). The carnal mind is a resentful, defiant mind — a mind which is hostile to God and His perfect laws, and a mind with defiled conscience!

It's about time we began to wake up and quit “kidding” ourselves we're converted when many who sincerely believe they're “Christians” have never even begun on the road to real Christianity!

Paul wrote, “Charity . . . doth not behave itself unseemly, seeketh not her own, *is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil . . .*” (I Cor. 13:4-5). Yet it seems there are no more easily provoked people than those in various religious fields. A paradox? Or another exact opposite between the plain teachings of your Lord and Saviour and the common practices and habits of most professing “Christians” today?

“Blessed Are the Peacemakers”

“Western” fans are familiar with the famous six-shooter produced by Colt in the “wild West” days, called the “peacemaker.” Presumably, the name was taken from the Bible.

And herein is the philosophy of a “Christian” world. The way to peace, it believes, is through war! If you go to war, you will have peace!

But think for a moment. The world has always known war. The world recently fought “the war to end all wars.” But has war ended? Has man's

way been practical? Has man's way worked? Are all wars over?

Think! Man has irrevocably marched, step by step, along the route he has chosen, to stand on the brink of cosmocide! Man now stands, in his superior, “enlightened” state, on the verge of world suicide!

Answer honestly! Has man been able to solve his problems through war?

Jokingly, some westerners in the United States began to call a gun the “peacemaker.” But have guns brought peace?

Jesus said, “*Love* your enemies, bless them that curse you, *do good* to them that hate you, and *pray* for them which despitefully use you, and persecute you” (Matt. 5:44).

Do most “Christian” people believe this scripture? Certainly!

But do they practice it?

Isn't it about time we quit “kidding” ourselves? You know the professing “Christians” of today do not practice these things! When a REAL Christian gives this teaching of Christ as a reason for his belief that he should not kill, some who are church members will ridicule him. It seems ridiculous to most “Christians” today to really follow the teachings of Christ. And yet, they will appropriate His name!

“What Is a Real Christian?”

During World War II, German mothers and fathers flocked to their churches and cathedrals to pray for their boys at the front. In England, France, or here in the United States, other parents went to *their* churches to pray for *their* boys at the *same* front.

In many cases the boys at the front, though of different races and speaking different languages, were of the same religion! If in the same community — they would have gone to the same church! “Christians” everywhere use the same book. They use, preach from, write about, and read — once in a while — the Bible. And regardless of in which land you find it, or in which language, the Bible says the same thing. Jesus said, love your enemies! How many “Christians” believe they should love their enemies? Let's stop “kidding” ourselves! You don't show *love* to someone by sending a bullet ripping,

tearing, gouging its way through his vitals, leaving him to die retching out his life's blood! You don't show "love" to your enemy by vaporizing him!

Yes, Jesus said, "*Blessed* are the *peacemakers*." And He didn't mean blessed are those who take up guns and then deceive themselves they're making peace!

Listen! If guns make peace, where — yes, where, oh where on the face of this earth today — is the peace they have brought us?

Yes, we call ourselves "Christian" but it would embarrass us to tears to profess openly to really follow, to live by, the words of the One whose name we appropriate!

Yes, blessed are the real peacemakers, they shall be called the children of God. God is producing CHILDREN. John wrote, "Behold what manner of love the Father hath bestowed upon us, that we should be called the sons of God: Therefore the *world* [the society, the age, the people around us] knoweth us not, because it knew him not. Beloved, now are we the sons of God, and it doth not yet appear what we shall be: but we know that, when he shall appear [not immediately at our death], we shall be *like him*; for we shall see him as he is" (I John 3:1-2).

To be *born* of God is to become *like* God, to become a member of the *God family*!

Paul wrote, "For I reckon that the sufferings of this present time are *not worthy* to be *compared* with the *glory* which shall be revealed in us" (Rom. 8:18). Jesus is called the *firstborn* of *many brethren*. (I Cor. 15:20, 23; Col. 1:15, 18; Rom. 8:29.)

Those who *make peace* are promised inheritance of the very *family of God*!

Are YOU Being Persecuted?

Jesus said, "Blessed are they which are *persecuted for righteousness*' sake: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven" (Matt. 5:10).

Remember, He said, "In the world, ye *shall* have tribulation . . ." and also prayed to His Father, saying, "I have given them thy word; and the world

hath *hated* them, because they are not of the world, even as I am not of the world" (John 17:14). Christ told His disciples to *separate* themselves from the society around them — to come out of the world, and to do, believe and practice *different* things!

Notice the strong language about this in God's word!

"You adulterers and adulteresses, know ye not that the friendship of the world is enmity with God? Whosoever therefore will be a friend of the world is the enemy of God" (James 4:4).

John commands true Christians, "Love *not* the world, neither the things that are *in* the world. If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him. For all that is in the world, the lust of the flesh, and the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world. And the world passeth away, and the lust thereof: but he that *doeth the will of God* [which will is expressed in His Word] abideth for ever" (I John 2:15-17).

Do most "Christians" today really COME OUT of the world, separating themselves from its customs, its habits and its ways? Do most really become so strikingly *different* that their former business associates, their relatives, neighbors and friends are actually startled by the great change in their lives?

Paul says, "I beseech you . . . that ye present your bodies a *living sacrifice* . . . and *be not conformed to this world*: but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect, will of God" (Rom. 12:1-2).

God thunders His warning through John, "*Come out of her*, my people, that ye be *not* partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues" (Rev. 18:4).

If you really come out of the world — you will suffer persecution!

Jesus said so!

Notice it! "Think *not* that I am come to send peace on earth: I came not to send peace, but a sword. For I am come to set a man at variance against his

father, and the daughter against her mother, and the daughter in law against her mother in law. And a man's foes shall be those of his own household" (Matt. 10:34-36).

If you really begin to change — if you really surrender your life to God — if you really begin to do as Christ did, to *live as He lived* — you will be persecuted!

And if you're not being persecuted, the chances are, you are not a Christian!

"BLESSED Are Ye"

Jesus goes on to describe how really converted ones will REJOICE when they receive this persecution that comes from living righteously, godly, in this present evil world.

He says, "*Great* is your reward in heaven, for so persecuted they the prophets which were before you!"

Yes, great, and incomprehensible is the reward of God's true saints, reserved for them in heaven, which is to come down out of heaven, to this earth!

Jesus tells us to pray, "*Thy kingdom come* [not that we'll go to it]. "*Thy will be done in earth*, as it is in heaven" (Matt. 6:10).

How plain are the true teachings of Christ!

And how different from what you've grown up believing and assuming!

Yes, right here in the beatitudes, the "Sermon on the Mount" you can see clearly the majority of professing Christians just do not believe or practice what Christ said!

Do you see how different the real Christianity of the Bible is from today's professing brands? May God help you to really see, and *change*, before it's too late! □

If you are not yet a subscriber to TOMORROW'S WORLD, a magazine of Biblical understanding published by the Ambassador College Graduate School of Theology, be sure to request a free subscription.

Also Ambassador College has published two other reprints discussing subjects directly related to real Christianity. They are "What Is Real Repentance?" and "Should You Be Baptized?" Both are sent free of charge upon personal request.

"DEAR GOD — Why did you let Tommy die?"

The letter was written by a young boy named Peter. He had been taught about God — told God would protect, preserve, heal. But his brother, Tommy, was dead. WHY? Why does God allow tragedy? WHY do innocent babies suffer? WHY the caprice of tornado, hurricane or typhoon? WHY, if there is a God, does God allow WARS, and CRIME, and automobile accidents? These questions have perplexed the greatest theologians for centuries — yet the answers are simple.

by Garner Ted Armstrong

"WHEN HE was hit by the car, my mother PRAYED to you to let him live, but you *wouldn't*. My little brother was only two years old," wrote Peter to a newspaper advice counsellor, "and he couldn't have sinned so bad that you had to punish him that way... you could have saved my little brother but YOU LET HIM DIE. You broke my mother's heart. *How can I love you?*"

Peter's grief was genuine. So was his perplexity over the goodness of the God of whom he had heard from his parents, and the evil of the terrible accident that took his brother's life.

His young mind simply couldn't accept it. Tommy was dead. But Mother had prayed. And God — the God he had heard of who HELPED people, and who was GOOD and *merciful*, had let Tommy die.

If He was God, He had the power to STOP Tommy from dying, didn't He? And Peter's mother had fervently ASKED Him to, hadn't she?

Well then — WHY HAD GOD LET TOMMY DIE?

Answer Unavailable?

The newspaper columnist had no answers. He simply replied, "Suffering of innocent people is something we CANNOT UNDERSTAND."

But is there no answer, then?

What about the agonizing tragedy of East Pakistan, that giant catastrophe unimagined in the worst nightmare, that dashed perhaps nearly two MILLION human beings to death?

What about the millions who died in the Nazi torture camps, the tens of thousands in Nigeria, the millions on all sides during World War II? And what about the untold, unknown, unwritten calamities that have befallen human beings since time immemorial — whether infant mortality, accidental death, murder, sickness or war?

Are human beings, then, just like animals — subject to the vagaries of weather and nature, to the passions of other humans, and to caprice?

Or is there a God who COULD PREVENT human suffering if He so chose?

Many theologians concur the answer is unobtainable.

But WHY SHOULD IT BE?

If there is a God, and most (certainly not all) theologians profess to believe in God, then would not that God leave a glimpse of His purpose, His PLAN, to His own creation which He loves? Wouldn't God have REVEALED the answers to human problems if He truly seeks to RELIEVE such problems?

God Is Blamed

It's a commentary on human nature that we tend to congratulate ourselves

for our successes, and blame God for our failures.

If we fail, if a loved one is hurt, we wonder why God "allowed" it to happen. When we triumph, we can think of many reasons why we did.

One atheist (if there really *is* such a thing) expressed a rather common attitude.

"If I had the power to fashion the universe and 'remake it nearer my heart's desire,' there would be no blind, no deaf, no dumb; there would be no crippled, and each child born would live free of disease and possess a mentality capable of withstanding all the rebuffs of life. There would be no deaths by accident. There would be no earthquakes, cyclones or tornadoes. Unless and until such a condition comes to pass, when we may live free from disease, sorrow and suffering, THERE IS NO GOD in this vast universe worthy of homage."

At least, so thought a professed atheist.

And the turned-off youth of today? They, too, wonder. Wrote one young teen-ager, "I am a teen-ager, a child of the 'age of skepticism'... frankly, I am ANGRY AT GOD for choosing this generation for the manifestation of His wrath."

Millions of teens, having seen the blatant hypocrisy of much of professing

“Christianity” — the “do as I say, don’t do as I do” generation of once-a-week listeners and “never-doers” — have simply rejected the traditional “mainstream” of “Christian thought.”

Trouble is, they THINK that, by rejecting many of the more commonplace religious denominations, they have automatically rejected the Bible, and Christ, and God.

Not so.

But teens wonder, too. Do *conditions* in this nuclear-armed, overpopulated, polluted, war-sick, disease-ridden, tragedy-filled world indicate any successes *whatever* for the traditional “Christian” struggle?

Or doesn’t it frankly look like Satan WINS ALL THE BATTLES??

During World War II, a young German soldier wrote from Stalingrad to his pastor back home:

“In Stalingrad, to put the question of God’s existence means to DENY it . . . I have searched for God in every crater, in every destroyed house, on every corner, in every friend, in every foxhole, and in the sky. *God did not show Himself*, even though my heart cried for Him.

“If there should be a God, He is only with you in the hymnals and the prayers, in the pious sayings of the priests and pastors, in the ringing of the bells and the fragrance of incense, but NOT IN STALINGRAD.”

And so a youth, caught up in the shock of war, searched through traditional avenues for God, and couldn’t find Him.

“The Invisible God”

What about the claims of the atheist? Would a world “nearer our hearts’ desire” without suffering and death be the only *proof* of a “God worthy of homage” in this vast universe?

The greatest question in all this is “DOES GOD EXIST?”

Is there a God?

If so, can you PROVE IT? Is God a personal being, who hears, and answers prayers?

What is His NATURE, if He exists? Is He a loving, merciful, forgiving God, who is interested in PREVENTING

tragedy? Does He PROTECT humans? Does He STOP WARS?

If you haven’t yet proved whether GOD IS, then you need to write immediately for our booklets *Does God Exist?* and *The Proof of the Bible*. Also, request some of our colorfully illustrated brochures on such subjects as *A Whale of a Tale*, *A Theory for the Birds* and *Fishy Stories About Evolution*.

Science PROVES there is a God. It is absolutely unshakable — the ONLY intelligent answer. A creation demands a Creator. Life DEMANDS a Lifegiver. Power, energy, force — all demand a SOURCE of power. Design is not through randomness or caprice, but by a Designer. A great *Sustainer* KEEPS it all working. Laws REQUIRE a Lawgiver. And God has NOT left this world without a witness. He has given His WORD.

And the WORD of God, the Bible, stands PROVED.

God’s Word is the *handbook* about human nature, the book that explains about life and the way it should be lived.

While it sounds utterly impossible, the *answers* to the perplexing questions of youth, the bewilderment of Peter, the frustrated anger of the soldier at Stalingrad, the cynical atheist, are very plainly revealed in God’s Word!

God explains WHY He permits accidents, sickness, murder, and wars! He plainly reveals WHY humans suffer, and shows WHY HE DOES NOT PREVENT it.

What Are the Causes of Human Troubles?

But first, what *caused* little Tommy’s death? WHY the problems? WHY war? For every *effect* there is a CAUSE:

That’s a living principle. There must be *causes* for effects, action to bring about reaction.

WHY was the little boy struck by the automobile? Perhaps the answers are simple, if tragic; perhaps they’re very involved. First, what about Tommy’s training? Had he been taught *never* to run into the street? What type of discipline had he received during his young life? What about protective fences? What about speed restrictions in the neighborhood? An automobile

was involved. But automobiles are not *constructed* by men whose whole purpose is the SAFETY of other human beings.

Assembly-line production — with built-in obsolescence, huge engines and flimsy bodies in ever-changing shapes — does not turn out carefully hand-crafted machinery that is totally SAFE. Perhaps the automobile had defective brakes. Perhaps the driver had been drinking or was under the influence of drugs. Even heavy doses of smog can markedly slow down a motorist’s reactions in an emergency. So can pain killers, like aspirin. And, strange as it may seem, even an *argument at home* could have so affected the driver of the auto that he was driving angrily, at unreasonable speed.

So there were many, many unknown factors involved in the accident that killed little Tommy. Let’s ask little Peter’s question again — and see *specific* answers.

Peter asked God (or challenged God because his *mother* had asked) to *remove the effect* of perhaps many, many voluntary human actions. Were the two boys chasing one another? Had Tommy run into the street to retrieve a ball? Was he actually attempting to see how close he could come to the car? (Very real cases are on record of such pranks; and one, of which I know personally, resulted in the death of a child.)

The *causes* could have been myriad.

If you wish to read, with your own eyes, some of the most nearly *unbelievable* advice you can imagine concerning childrens’ ventures into busy streets, you should write immediately for your free copy of our book *The Plain Truth About Child Rearing*.

Peter’s letter didn’t list any causes for the accident. Perhaps Peter’s mother could have REMOVED THE CAUSE. We’ll never know for sure. But suppose more diligent training could have literally PREVENTED Tommy from EVER running into the street. It’s possible, you know.

Suppose Tommy had been told to remain in the *back yard*, away from a busy street — but that he had never been *disciplined* when he disobeyed. Suppose his foray into the street was a

child-like act of adventurous *rebellion*.

Human emotions always cloud facts. Bereaved loved ones, seeing only the immediate, terrible consequences of an accident, are stunned with heartsick moroseness. They are filled with feelings of pity and sorrow. They see the *effect* — the pitiful body of a dead child. But the *causes*?

Most of us remain blind to them. I must realize, in writing this article, that some human minds will simply remain CLOSED to the logical answers to little Peter's questions — that pity (and perhaps even a measure of self-righteous indignation which helps some to continually upgrade *themselves*, spiritually), will so cloud the mind that no matter *what* the causes, God will remain "guilty," in some minds.

But what if the driver was drunk?

God COULD have prevented such drunkenness, couldn't he?

Yes — He COULD.

But HOW?

The Atheist's Better World

The answers are found in the obvious mistakes in the thinking of the cynical atheist, who would "remake" the world nearer his heart's desire.

How would he do this?

He would remove the EFFECTS of human action — of free moral agency — of free choice.

He would demand there be *no* blindness, deafness, dumbness; no cripples, no disease, and no deaths by accident. He would insist each mind be mature, normal, stable, able to withstand all the rebuffs of life.

He would, in short, insist man be allowed to continue breaking natural and spiritual laws — continue *living* the way that *causes* all these human miseries. Yet he would insist on removing the EFFECTS of free human action.

In short, he would advocate the abolishing of the PENALTY for sin, while leaving the SIN ITSELF.

Again, we must ask, "WHY blindness, deafness, dumbness? WHY crippling accidents, sickness, accidental deaths? WHY wars?"

The answer?

Man is a FREE MORAL AGENT. He is free to CHOOSE his own way of living,

free to act contrary to the interests of others, free to act contrary to his own SELF-interests.

One common cause of congenital blindness, deafness, and other deformities is venereal disease. The atheist said *nothing* about the PREVENTION of venereal disease — only that he demands the EFFECTS OF HUMAN SIN be removed, that humans be allowed to be as wretchedly disobedient to the LAWS OF GOD as ever, but that the PENALTIES for these broken laws be removed.

Accidental deaths? He would remove them.

How?

He didn't say. But let's think of the many, many ways in which people die accidentally. Drownings, auto collisions, accidental shootings, falls, airplane crashes, accidental poisonings — these and a host of others take their fearsome toll each year.

But let's be practical. Does the atheist, then, propose that God SUSPEND HIS LAWS each time a person breaks them? Humans can't breathe under water. When people foolishly stand up in boats, or overload boats, or when children play on steep banks of rushing rivers, or when old craft, poorly maintained, flounder — does the atheist expect God to IMMEDIATELY RESCUE each person caught in such an act — that God REMOVE THE PENALTY for foolish actions?

But HOW would God do this?

Let's wonder together.

The Cigarette Battle

Take cigarette smoking. It's been proved beyond the remotest shadow of a doubt that it is not only continually injurious to your health, but that it could kill you with lung cancer, heart disease, or emphysema. [Our fully illustrated booklet *You Can Quit Smoking* carefully documents the inescapable, harmful effects of smoking. A FREE copy will be sent upon personal request.]

So a man, driven by his lust for the sensation of nicotine in his bloodstream, reaches for a pack of cigarettes. Suddenly, he is repelled by an invisible, irresistible force. His hand *stops* just

short of his shirt pocket. He can't believe it. He is trying, desperately to *reach into his own shirt pocket*, and he simply *can't!* He tries the other hand. Same result. Soaked with perspiration, he struggles with all his power to get that cigarette package out of his pocket. He bends over, and jogs up and down. The shirt is open, and the cigarettes fall out. He tries to reach for them. But he *can't*. He is STOPPED by some unseen hand — some invisible force.

He throws himself to the floor, trying to seize the package in his mouth, trying to get a cigarette into his mouth *without* using his hands. But he is unable to *get near* the package. He can crawl around and around it, but never get quite close enough! An invisible hand keeps him away.

He screams for a friend. But the same thing happens, again and again. GOD has stepped in, and has begun to LIVE THIS MAN'S LIFE FOR HIM! Now, he CAN'T smoke. He *wants* to, DESPERATELY! But he can't.

He throws himself into mindless tantrums. Screaming out against the unseen force, he curses, rages, shrieks, and strains against it until his eyes are crazed, his breath coming in sobbing gasps, and he froths at the mouth.

But to no avail.

After days, and finally weeks, he is a mindless cur. He snivels, looks furtively about, and surreptitiously attempts every conceivable ruse to obtain a smoke. It takes *months*, and finally, though his whole mind and body has suffered through his senseless rages, he no longer has the cigarette habit. He is now *conquered*, in that one direction.

GOD has stepped in.

Do you see? You could apply this same example to ANY OF THE HARMFUL HUMAN ACTIONS POSSIBLE. Unless God Almighty steps in to FORCE humans to do what they *ought* to do instead of what they *wish* to do, humans will continue to follow the *way* of human nature — of greed, vanity, jealousy, lust, strife, competition, racism, hatred and total self-seeking.

Prevent Accidents?

The atheist said there would be NO more accidental deaths. Then the same, strange, invisible force would have

to immediately INTERFERE to PREVENT accidents.

Imagine the scene at the neighborhood bar.

John, the harried businessman, has procrastinated about going home to Martha, his constant nag.

He needs bolstering. In this case — booze.

But he's already had one, and his reflexes are *already* being affected somewhat.

Two martinis, and he could be very slow in an emergency on the highway. Three, and he could be dangerous. Four, and he could be *deadly*.

Headed toward the neighborhood where John sulkily sips his drink is Mary and her three little children. Mary doesn't observe too many rules. Her seat belt is not fastened. Two of her smaller children play in the back of the station wagon — and her oldest daughter sits in the front seat. She, too, has left her belt unfastened.

The seemingly fateful enactment of human tragedy — the moment when John lurches from the bar, starts his engine, and careens into the street, races down the block and runs the stop sign — the moment when Mary and her family drive confidently through the intersection — continues to approach.

But wait.

John is just about to drink that third martini.

Suddenly, a strange, irresistible force stays his hand. It boggles his mind. He simply CAN'T drink that martini, no matter how hard he tries.

And so, the same wrestling match with an invisible, spiritual straight-jacket occurs.

Mary, too, has found that a powerful, challenging voice has COMMANDED her to fasten her safety belt. She RESENTS it. How could such a voice speak out of *nowhere*? And WHO DOES HE THINK HE IS?

Of course, the National Safety Council, the slippery streets, her own lack of good driving habits, and her love and concern for her children SHOULD be voice sufficiently audible for her to OBEY. But not Mary. She's a free moral agent, a free spirit. She'll do as she chooses. And besides, it's been a

long day, shopping, and she's in a hurry.

Do you see?

Only if God were to step in and LIVE PEOPLE'S LIVES FOR THEM would accidents be prevented.

The atheist didn't know what he was asking for. He was requesting a world with a zombie-like populace, shuffling about in mindless obedience to myriad laws that would govern all human behavior.

But if God *were* to impose such restraints on humans, what then?

Very likely, He would be faced with a CONTINUAL battle — a constant stream of hatred, invective, curses and screams of anger. He would be faced with a decision: whether to DESTROY His creation, and begin again, or whether to *beat* humankind into submission — with the end product a mindless, dutifully obedient organism without thought, without reason, without intellect, and TOTALLY DEVOID OF CHARACTER.

What IS MAN?

The Bible narrative reveals that God created Adam — man — in the very image and similitude of God. He imparted to Adam MIND power, limited ability to think, plan, reason, and to CREATE.

The Genesis account further quotes God as saying, "Let us make man in our image, after our likeness: and let *them* [meaning all *mankind*, and not just Adam] have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth" (Genesis 1:26).

Later, it is revealed that God MADE man a "LIVING SOUL." The Hebrew word is *Nepshesh* and is used *four times* in the first chapter of Genesis for LOWER LIFE FORMS before ever being used to connote *man*. In Numbers 19:11 and 13, the same word appears in reference to the words, "DEAD BODY." Yet the English is rendered "SOUL." Millions have mistakenly embraced the *pagan* doctrine of the "immortality of the soul" without ever researching some of the simplest truths of the Scriptures.

God reveals that "...the Eternal God formed man of the dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the *breath* of life; and man BECAME A LIVING SOUL" (Gen. 2:7).

Notice, man is not said to *possess* a "soul" *within* himself, but to BE a soul. Man is a "soul." And "soul" means earthy, temporal, transitory, fleshly, AND SUBJECT TO DEATH. (If your mind is open on this subject, please write for our free article "Do You Have An Immortal Soul?")

Herein is one of the most vital points of the entire question of "Christian" philosophy.

The major religions can be said to be divided on each side of the concept of WHAT IS MAN.

Many believe *man* is possessed of some "inner goodness" WITHIN HIMSELF. That is, that there are some innate "Godlike" qualities WITHIN MANKIND. Most of the Oriental religions assume inner goodness in man.

The basic "Christian" approach is an inner EVIL in man, hence the need for a Saviour, a Redeemer, to expiate the evil acts of mankind, and to return him to his former state of "goodness."

And, shocking as it sounds, BOTH CONCEPTS ARE IN ERROR.

Professing Christians assume ADAM FELL.

But Adam didn't FALL from any PERFECT state, he merely exercised his God-given right of FREE CHOICE and MADE THE WRONG CHOICE!

Adam was created HUMAN. He was NOT immortal, but flesh — "DUST THOU ART, and unto DUST shalt thou return" (Gen. 3:19). He had HUMAN NATURE.

Prior to being influenced to DISOBEY his Maker, Adam was "neutral" toward God. He did not RESENT God as yet. There was no *hostility* evident in the conversations in the garden (Genesis 2nd and 3rd chapters).

But once *Satan* had influenced Adam — once Adam had exercised his own free moral agency to MAKE A WRONG DECISION — *hostility* toward God entered.

Adam could have argued, "God, you KNEW we would lose our wonderful home (the Garden), and that our lives would be filled with work and sweat

(Gen. 3:19), and that our children would eventually record the first murder (Gen. 4:8). YOU COULD HAVE REMOVED these consequences of sin; you could have PREVENTED Cain from killing his own brother; you could have made life EASY for us, with no bad crops, no bad years, no sickness, no heartaches, no anxieties and worries."

And God could answer: "No, Adam: YOU could have PREVENTED all these consequences of sin! Remember, I TOLD YOU NOT TO BRING THESE THINGS UPON YOURSELF. I told you you would surely DIE, that your mortal, human body would be subject to DEATH (the Bible states that the wages of sin is DEATH — Rom. 6:23) if you disobeyed My commands. I ALLOWED you free choice, but I COMMANDED YOU TO MAKE THE RIGHT CHOICE. But I wanted YOU to be the one to MAKE THE DECISION!"

God COULD answer that His great LOVE for Adam, His desire to see a human being rise higher and higher toward the very God plane through building right CHARACTER, was the reason why God LEFT THE CHOICE TO ADAM.

Free Choice

Notice what God said to our forefathers. "See, I have set before thee this day life and good, and death and evil" (Deuteronomy 30:15).

God places before each of us a CHOICE.

We may *choose* to obey the laws of good eating, exercise, sleep, and clean thinking, and we will be AUTOMATICALLY BLESSED because of the laws which God has set in MOTION. And we may *choose* to BREAK those laws, ignore their existence, and suffer physical debilities, handicaps, sickness, and early death!

Most fat people were not force-fed.

You "are" what you eat. And God has LAWS involving foods, believe it or not.

You may CHOOSE to train your children GOD'S WAY, according to the loving conditions of Scripture, and according to the EXAMPLES of God's Word, and they will be greatly BLESSED — their lives protected and preserved.

But then, you are ALSO free to choose the way of modern "child psychology," or the current way of "situation ethics" and permissiveness which encourages DISOBEDIENCE in children, and which is a DIRECT cause of MUCH youthful rebellion of this age.

For the most part, men and women have chosen the line of *least* effort in child rearing, and our enormous problem of juvenile delinquency, disrespect for authority, mere youths 15, 16 and 17 accounting for MOST of the major crime categories, are the DIRECT RESULTS of a CAUSE. The CAUSE? The unwillingness of man to obey His Creator.

Proof? To suggest to a modern family they should actually LOOK INTO THE BIBLE to see HOW to rear children is proof enough. Snorts of ridicule, disdain, and anger are the usual reply.

God said, "... I COMMAND thee this day to love the Eternal thy God, to walk in His ways, and to keep His commandments and His statutes and His judgments, that thou mayest live and multiply: and the Eternal thy God shall bless thee in the land whither thou goest to possess it... I call heaven and earth to record this day against you, that I have set before you LIFE and DEATH, BLESSING and CURSING: therefore CHOOSE LIFE, that both thou and thy seed may live" (Deut. 30:16-19).

God says CHOOSE.

He reveals we are creatures of FREE CHOICE in relationship to HIM, and to His laws, that we are free moral agents.

God commands us to make the RIGHT choice — but He will NOT FORCE that right choice upon us.

Little Tommy was as yet *too young* to MAKE serious choices for himself and SHOULD have been protected with the safeguard of loving discipline — *first*, perhaps a protected place to play, and *second*, protected with the REMOVAL OF ALL THOSE OTHER CAUSES OF THE ACCIDENT. Just like that young boy — whose decision to run into the street was only one tiny *part* of the whole "choosing" situation which resulted in his death — EACH PERSON MUST CHOOSE.

The whole SOCIETY HAS CHOSEN.

The *fruits*, the *evidence* of that CHOICE are all around you.

Man has always *chosen* the way of disobedience. The way of vanity, jealousy, lust and greed. He has deliberately CHOSEN the way of competition and strife, believing it the BEST WAY.

In momentary triumph, he congratulates himself.

In failure, he blames God.

God Keeps Hands Off

Humans act unreasonably.

But then, human nature, with the Satanic influence of this age and this society, is *most* unreasonable.

Humankind wants God to "keep His nose out of our business" and NOT interfere in our daily lives. To be met with the "invisible spiritual straight-jacket" described earlier would absolutely ENRAGE most humans.

Still, even though feeling ANIMOSITY toward God, and RESENTING His laws, we want God to SUSPEND THE PENALTY for breaking His laws!

God says, "The carnal mind is enmity against God: for it is not *subject* to the law of God, neither indeed can be" (Rom. 8:7.)

Humans RESENT God's way — the ONLY WAY to achieve "goodness." Goodness of character and GOOD THINGS happening all through life.

Human nature wants to "appear" as "good," it wants to *think* of itself as "good," but it doesn't want to DO that which *is* good. It wants to BE "good" and to HAVE GOOD RESULTS, without LIVING IN A WAY WHICH PRODUCES GOOD!

God is not PRESENTLY interfering in a powerful way with this world.

The horrible consequences of man, living man's chosen way, are self-evident.

Crime, divorce, horrible disease epidemics, war, pollution, utter immorality, venereal disease — all are EFFECTS of man's OWN CHOICES, his OWN BULL-HEADED, STIFFNECKED DETERMINATION TO LIVE CONTRARY TO GOD'S LAWS, AND INSIST GOD REMOVE THE PENALTIES.

But only when man has learned the bitterest of lessons, only when human beings can look back over the entirety of blood-stained HUMAN HISTORY and say with deep conviction that man's

way is UTTERLY EVIL, will God step in and RESCUE man from himself.

It is a heartbreaking shame that little children must suffer the consequences of careless, sinning parents, neighbors, and sometimes even grandparents. But God WARNED us it would be this way. He spoke of allowing the consequences for sin to be visited from the fathers "...upon the children unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me" (Ex. 20:5).

YOUR Freedom of Choice

Yes, God ALLOWED little Tommy to die. He ALLOWED World War II. He ALLOWED more than 50,000 Americans to be killed in automobile accidents last year.

And He ALLOWS you to make EVERY decision for yourself.

He permitted each of the parents, neighbors, and friends of Tommy to contribute to his little personality. He permitted whatever sequence of events led to Tommy's trip into the street.

He allowed the automobile to continue on the path chosen for it by its driver.

That is to say, HE DOES NOT STEP IN AND IMPOSE HIS WILL ON ANY PEOPLE AT ANY TIME.

Frankly — YOU DON'T WANT Him to. You would strongly RESENT the sudden imposition of the will of God into your daily private life.

God makes available to you *the way* of life which CAUSES happiness, success,

rewards, excitement, fun, good health, and eventual ETERNAL LIFE. He commands you to CHOOSE TO LIVE THAT WAY.

But He doesn't *force* you to make the right choice.

God will *allow* you to choose LIFE — or he'll allow you to choose death.

The choice is YOURS. □

If you are not yet a subscriber to TOMORROW'S WORLD, a magazine of Biblical understanding published by the Ambassador College Graduate School of Theology, be sure to request a free subscription.

And don't forget to write for the booklets and reprints mentioned in this article. They are sent free by Ambassador College as an educational service in the public interest.

HERE'S HOW

YOU CAN DEFEAT DISCOURAGEMENT!

Are YOU discouraged — depressed? Do you feel “blue” and full of despair? What can YOU do to defeat discouragement?

by William F. Dankenbring

The problem of discouragement is very real to many! But YOU can *defeat* mind-wrecking discouragement.

First, you need to know *what* makes people grow discouraged — what causes them to feel GLOOMY and full of despair.

There is a reason!

The greatest enemy ALL people have — including God's people — is their own HUMAN NATURE! Human emotions often fluctuate, and it seems to be “normal” for people to feel “positive” at certain times, and “low” at other times. But, most people, when they begin to feel “low,” allow mere feelings to totally drag them into a self-pitying gutter of despair!

And countless thousands COMMIT SUICIDE!

Millions of people in the world allow their human nature, and its emotional fluctuations, to guide and rule their lives. They have NOT learned to master or rule over their emotions. They don't even understand WHAT their nature is like — naturally vain, selfish, egotistical!

They don't realize that their own HUMAN NATURE causes them to feel depressed, discouraged at times!

Many of YOU reading this article have not yet learned to RULE OVER your emotions and thoughts! For this reason, many of YOU become bogged down under a cloud of discouragement!

The downward pulls of human nature, then, are one major cause of discouragement.

How to CONQUER Discouragement

The Word of God gives vital information regarding CONQUERING every

human problem, every spiritual problem, including the problem which faces so many from time to time — depression and despair.

What does God say?

In order to conquer these feelings, the first thing to do — as we have already read — is to be alert to them, and RESIST them. The place to begin is in the MIND. Do not allow yourself to even begin THINKING negatively!

Solomon wrote, “For as he thinketh in his heart, so is he” (Prov. 23:7). This scripture illustrates a basic principle. As people think in their heart, they ACT — whether negatively, positively, or however. Moods and attitudes begin with thoughts in the heart. The thought is reflected in the personality, the bearing, the manner of expression, the eyes.

Therefore, every thought itself needs to be brought under control. The Apostle Paul wrote, “For the weapons of our warfare are not carnal, but mighty through God to the pulling down of strong holds; Casting DOWN *imaginations* [reasonings], and every high thing that exalteth itself against the knowledge of God, *and bringing into captivity EVERY THOUGHT* to the obedience of Christ” (II Cor. 10:4-5).

God wants us to bring every single thought into CAPTIVITY — control, rule over our very thought processes! In this way, we can learn to control and RULE OVER our moods, attitudes, and emotions!

The way to cast wrong, negative thoughts OUT of the mind is to place good, POSITIVE thoughts IN the mind.

The way to get air OUT of a milk bottle is to pour milk IN!

God explains what kinds of thoughts His people should have. They should concentrate, think, ponder on “... whatsoever things are true, whatsoever things are honest, whatsoever things are just, whatsoever things are pure, whatsoever things are lovely, whatsoever things are of good report; if there be any virtue, and if there be any praise, THINK ON THESE THINGS” (Phil. 4:8).

Paul told the evangelist Timothy, “Let no man despise thy youth; but be thou an EXAMPLE of the believers, in word, in conversation [conduct], in charity, in spirit, in faith, in purity.” He commanded him, “MEDITATE *upon these things*; give thyself wholly to them; that thy profiting may appear to all” (I Tim. 4:12, 15).

A person's thoughts are VERY IMPORTANT! They must be *ruled* over, and brought into subjection! In this way, negative feelings and discouragement CAN BE DEFEATED!

There is no excuse for a person to feel “down in the dumps” and whipped — discouraged and beaten. He must learn to RULE his thoughts, and subdue his human nature! He must WORK at it!

WHY Discouragement?

Sometimes trials and tests bring discouragement. Sometimes personal problems, faults and weaknesses contribute to depression.

But all these factors concern the one great problem which people have — they get their eyes off the GOAL, begin thinking about THEMSELVES, and lose

sight of the PURPOSE God is working out in their lives.

The POWER of God

God created the Universe. He made the worlds, the seas, the skies, the mountains and valleys. Surely, then, He can enable us to conquer mental problems and discouragement.

And He promises to DO SO, if we call upon Him. Jesus Christ declared, "If a son shall ask bread of any of you that is a father, will he give him a stone? or if he ask a fish, will he for a fish give him a serpent? Or if he shall ask an egg, will he offer him a scorpion? If ye then, being evil, know how to give *good gifts* unto your children: HOW MUCH MORE shall your heavenly Father give the HOLY SPIRIT to them that ask him?" (Luke 11:11-13.)

The Spirit of God is NOT the Spirit of discouragement, moodiness, and negative feelings! "But the fruit of the Spirit is" — what? Notice it! — "LOVE, JOY, peace, longsuffering [patience], gentleness, goodness, FAITH, meekness, temperance [or, *self-control*]: against such there is no law" (Gal. 5:22-23).

Did you read anything there about "sorrow, guilt, depression, moodiness, sulkiness, negative feelings" or "discouragement, despair and hopelessness"? Did you read anything about God's Spirit being the Spirit of a "what's-the-use, who cares?" attitude?

Of course NOT!

It is the Spirit of LOVE, JOY, FAITH — the positive emotions!

Notice what Paul wrote Timothy — "Wherefore I put thee in remembrance that thou stir up the gift of God, which is in thee by the putting on of my hands. For God hath not given us the spirit of FEAR; but of POWER, and of LOVE, and of a *sound mind*" (II Tim. 1:6-7).

A SOUND mind is not plagued by fear complexes, phobias, negative attitudes. It is HOPEFUL of the future! God's Spirit gives a *sound mind*. It is the Spirit of *love*.

God says, "There is NO FEAR in love; but perfect love [imparted by the Holy Spirit] *casteth OUT fear*: because fear hath torment" (I John 4:18). The Holy Spirit of God CASTS OUT such

negative feelings as fear, worry, moodiness, faithlessness, discouragement. It replaces them with real love, JOY, faith — brimful confidence in God, and supreme HOPE in His Word and promises!

God's Spirit imparts POWER to overcome negative discouragement! Before its immense power, such minute, weakling attitudes and moods scamper like thousands of jackrabbits before a tornado. They don't stand a CHANCE!

The Holy Spirit will impart that power to YOU, if you "stir it up," as Paul told Timothy. But you must draw close to God, and USE His Spirit according to His will, if you wish to be FILLED with it! You must rekindle it, and make full use of it — not let it die out. It is SPIRITUAL POWER!

A Few Discouraged Men

Some of God's greatest servants suffered periods of blackest depression and discouragement. Some of them were so depressed at times that they wanted to DIE. Life became too much of a struggle. Their problems grew too weighty and overpowering. Death seemed to be the "only out."

Job was so discouraged when God chastised him that he groaned in deepest self-pity. "Oh that my GRIEF were thoroughly weighed, and my calamity laid in the balances together! For now it would be heavier than the sand of the sea" (Job 6:2-3).

Moses, the man of God, once felt so overwhelmed he exclaimed to God, "Wherefore hast thou afflicted thy servant? and wherefore have I not found favour in thy sight, that thou layest the burden of all this people upon me? Have I conceived all this people? have I begotten them, that thou shouldest say unto me, Carry them in thy bosom, as a nursing father beareth the sucking child, unto the land which thou swarest unto their fathers?"

Moses groaned, and moaned, "I am *not able* to bear all this people alone, because it is too heavy for me. And if thou deal thus with me, *kill me*, I pray thee, out of hand, if I have found favour in thy sight; and let me not see my wretchedness" (Num. 11:11-15).

Discouragement! Depression! Fortunately, God did *not* answer that particu-

lar request — or YOU might never have been born!

Elijah, also, once knew bitter discouragement. Fearful of his life, he fled from Jezebel who sought to kill him. He wandered into the wilderness and requested to die (I Kings 19:1-4). He felt like giving up — quitting! God had to rebuke him, to straighten up his attitude (vs. 9-15).

Elijah, too, was human. At times he had problems with his attitude. But because he yielded himself to GOD, as an instrument in His hands, and drew near to God, and prayed FERVENTLY, he was mightily USED of God and worked miracles (see James 5:16-18).

Discouragement did not drag Job, Moses, Elijah, or other servants of God down into the muck and mire. It did not lead to their RUIN. Why? Because when they saw their human weaknesses and failings, they did not allow a terrible depression to take over. They did not grow sour and bitter. They did NOT "give up" and QUIT.

Rather, they REPENTED of their discouragement, their negative attitudes — and they turned to God. He forgave them, and imparted spiritual strength to them — and mightily USED them in His Work.

How are YOU dealing with the problem of discouragement? Are you allowing it to lead you off into a ditch — the gutter of hopelessness?

Or are your problems and discouragements causing you to turn away from yourself, and turn to GOD to receive spiritual HELP from Him?

So many are tempted to give up the fight and quit, just before achieving success! Many, for lack of a little more perseverance, have come short and FAILED!

Rather than face up to their problems, they hid their faces, ran from the problems. They allowed clouds of depression to be fog their vision, lost sight of the GOAL of human life, and began to wander aimlessly, groping in spiritual darkness, getting nowhere fast.

Where do YOU stand?

Was Paul Discouraged?

What about the Apostle Paul? He was used to write more books of the

New Testament than any other man. Was he ever discouraged? Depressed?

Paul was human, and undoubtedly he suffered many discouragements. When old friends and long-time converts fell away from God's truth, Paul must have suffered great personal pain and heartache. Paul's life was filled with troubles, trials, turmoils and narrow escapes.

But did he ever allow discouragement to reign in his life?

Let Paul speak for himself. "We are troubled on every side, *yet not distressed*; we are perplexed, *but not in despair*; Persecuted, but not forsaken; cast down, but not destroyed; Always bearing about in the body the dying of the Lord Jesus, that the LIFE also of Jesus might be made manifest in our body" (II Cor. 4:8-10).

Although beset and buffeted by circumstances beyond his control, Paul was not discouraged. He was not a quitter. He declared, "For which cause WE FAINT NOT; but though our outward man perish, *yet the inward man is RENEWED day by day*" (v. 16).

Paul shared intimately his sufferings as a minister of God with the Corinthians, writing, "But in all things approving ourselves as the ministers of God, in much patience, in *afflictions . . . behold, we live; as chastened, and not killed; As sorrowful, yet alway REJOICING; as poor, yet making many rich; as having nothing, and yet possessing all things*" (II Cor. 6:4-10).

Surely, if any man had anything to be discouraged and disheartened about, Paul did! But yet, as we just finished reading, he REJOICED in his trials and afflictions, problems and sufferings!

Paul had suffered — personally. Therefore he was able to write the Corinthians and say, "Blessed be God, even the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of mercies, and the God of all comfort; *who comforteth us in ALL OUR TRIBULATION*, that we may be able to comfort them which are in *any trouble*, by the comfort wherewith we ourselves are comforted of God. For as the sufferings of Christ abound in us, so our consolation also aboundeth by Christ" (II Cor. 1:3-5).

Paul had been tempted, so he was able to succor and help others who were

suffering, distressed, and even discouraged. Paul could comfort and sympathize with others who had trials and problems.

Paul stayed CLOSE to God.

Discouragement did not have a chance around him! His life was totally DEDICATED, *devoted* to God! Whether he lived or died did not matter with him (Phil. 1:21-24). Whether he abounded or was abased did not count with him (Phil. 4:11-12).

His eyes were always Godward (Col. 3:1-2). His affection was on things above, not on earthly, sensual, fleshly things. His MIND was centered, concentrated on forgetting past events, and past failures or discouragements — and his attention was focused on those things which were before, pressing FORWARD to the high calling of Christ Jesus in the Kingdom of God (Phil. 3:13-14).

Paul had totally CONQUERED discouragement! Toward the end of his life, he wrote Timothy in absolute faith and assurance, "I have fought a good fight, I have finished my course, I have kept the faith: Henceforth there is laid up for me a crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous judge, shall give me at that day: *and not to me only, but unto all them also that love his appearing*" (II Tim. 4:7-8).

Here is an example of resolute faith, determined hope and assurance. Paul had no room for doubt, discouragement or despair. His life was FILLED with radiant hope and faith toward God.

Yours can be also, if you will draw CLOSE to God through DAILY prayer and diligent Bible study, drinking in of His inspiring, encouraging Word. Your life can be filled with HOPE, and joy, and you can have a POSITIVE approach to every problem, by drawing near to your heavenly Father who gives every good and perfect gift!

But you must be willing to do YOUR part.

Change Your OUTLOOK

Have you allowed despondent, gloomy thoughts to occupy your mind in the past? Even now, do negative thoughts trouble you? Are you discouraged?

You can change!

God says, "Let the wicked forsake his way, and the unrighteous man *his thoughts*: and let him return unto the LORD, and he will have mercy upon him; and to our God, for he will abundantly pardon. For *my thoughts* are not your thoughts, neither are your ways my ways, saith the LORD" (Isa. 55:7-8).

Change your THOUGHTS! Learn to rule over them!

Through drawing close to God and His Holy Spirit, begin to think positively, as GOD HIMSELF THINKS! Be FILLED with God's truth, His thoughts, through the study of His Word!

There is no need for any of you to feel depressed or discouraged. YOU can DEFEAT DISCOURAGEMENT before it gets started!

Jesus Christ did not come to bring sorrow and depression. Rather, Jesus Himself said, in unmistakable terms, "... I am come that they might have LIFE, and that they might have it MORE ABUNDANTLY" (John 10:10).

The abundant life is not one filled with worries, frowns, anxieties, depressions, concerns, or negative despondency! It is filled with the fruits of God's Spirit: LOVE, JOY, FAITH!

It is not self-centered, but God-centered. It is not worried about the affairs of this temporary, short, physical life. It is concerned about the TRUE GOAL of life — the Kingdom of God! It is not occupied with material matters. Such things are counted as "dung" (Phil. 3:8).

The abundant Christian life is filled with SPIRITUAL CONCERNS — and is centered on the things of GOD! It is the truly positive, hopeful, happy life! It can — *and should* — be YOURS!

To help you overcome discouragement and to tap the power of God, we suggest you send for the following FREE booklets and articles: *Seven Laws of Success, What Is Faith?* "How To Be An Overcomer," "How You Can Be Imbued with the Power of God."

Also request your free subscription to TOMORROW'S WORLD — a magazine of Biblical understanding published under the supervision of the Graduate School of Theology of Ambassador College. □

Should Christians Celebrate BIRTHDAYS?

Why does the Bible omit mention of the birthdates of such men as Abraham, Moses — and even Jesus Christ? Is the day of one's birth of any great importance? Here's the surprising answer!

by Kenneth C. Herrmann

No Date for Jesus' Birth!

It will come as a shock to many. Do you know that no mention of the date of Jesus' birth as a human being is found anywhere in the Bible? The traditional celebration of December 25 does not come from the Bible, but from paganism!

The day of Jesus' birth is unknown. But the day of His *death* (Nisan 14, A.D. 31) Jesus asked His disciples to observe annually — “in remembrance of Me.” It is to show His *DEATH* — not His birthday or His resurrection — that Christ commanded His disciples to continue the annual observance of the Passover meal with the symbols of unleavened bread and wine (Luke 22:19, 20).

The original Passover lamb was slain as a type of Christ's great sacrifice. The apostle Paul explained, “Christ OUR PASSOVER is sacrificed for us” (I Cor. 5:7) — and then later, in I Cor. 11:20-34, expounds *the proper manner of our annual observance of the day the Saviour died as our Passover Lamb.* What a contrast to the modern custom of birthday celebration! Not a single mention is ever made in the Bible of the exact date in terms of the month and day upon which any individual was born! Think of it! Isn't this strange when compared with the modern custom in which each takes pride in the attainment of another birthday?

Attached to This World

We live in a world today that is geared to the Roman calendar. We remember the date of our birth, pay our

taxes and have our tombstones engraved with the day we die — *all in accord with a pagan Roman system of calculating time.*

“But isn't our Roman calendar of Christian origin?” many ask. “Doesn't it have the approval of almost all Christian sects?”

The Roman calendar in use today is pagan in origin! It begins with January 1 in honor of the *birth* of the *new sun!* In the winter the sun drops lower and lower in the southern portion of the sky. The days become shorter, but on December 21 (according to the present Roman calendar) the southward movement stops and a new year begins. January 1 is in honor of the return of the sun! As our ancestors worshipped the sun, so *our people today drink toasts to this pagan new year and make vows — New Year's Resolutions — in celebration of the return of the sun to its northern course.* Where do you find such a custom sanctioned in the Bible?

History answers: “Our [*Roman*] calendar is not Christian in origin. It descends directly from the Egyptians, who originated the 12-month year, 365-day system. A pagan Egyptian scientist, Sosigenes, suggested this plan to the pagan Emperor Julius Caesar, who directed that it go into effect throughout the Roman Empire in 45 B. C. It indicated its pagan origin by the names of the months — called after Janus, Maia, Juno, etc. The days were not named but numbered on a complicated system involving Ides, Nones, and Calends. It was not until 321 A. D. that the seven-day-week feature was added,

S EARCH your Bible! How many birthday celebrations do you find? A Pharaoh in Egypt celebrates his birthday by hanging his chief baker (Gen. 40).

Herod, on his birthday, grants the request of the daughter of Herodias and orders John the Baptist beheaded (Matt. 14:6-10).

Only two definite birthday celebrations in the entire Bible!

The children of Job may have been celebrating the birthday of the eldest son, when, by God's express permission, Satan caused a great blast of wind to collapse the house upon them, killing all ten (Job 1:4-19).

Job had been concerned about these activities of his children. After their feasting “Job sent and sanctified them . . . and offered burnt offerings . . . for Job said, ‘It may be that my sons have sinned, and cursed God in their hearts.’” Solomon with all his wisdom wrote, “It is better to go to the house of mourning, than to go to the house of feasting” (Eccl. 7:2).

Job actually *cursed* his birthdate saying, “*Let the day perish wherein I was born, and the night in which it was said, ‘There is a man child conceived’*” (Job 3:3).

The Jews in Christ's day knew God's Law forbids celebrating birthdays. Josephus, the Jewish historian of the first century, declares: “*Nay, indeed, the law does not permit us to make festivals at the births of our children . . .*” (*Against Apion*, book II, § 26).

when the Emperor Constantine [*supposedly*] adopted Christianity. Oddly enough for his weekdays he chose pagan names which are still used." (From "Journal of Calendar Reform," Sept. 1953, footnote p. 128.)

Further study brings one to the realization that the entire Roman calendar is of pagan origin with the single exception of the seven-day-week feature. Ironically, the "Journal of Calendar Reform" would have men give up this feature also by adopting their World Calendar. This proposed calendar contains one day each year (two in leap years) that is not counted as a day of the week. The seven-day cycle of the week which has persisted since creation *would then be broken*. The World Calendar has features which look right to men, but in adopting it the one remaining feature of keeping time God's way — the weekly cycle — would be lost. It would be a totally heathen calendar.

In following this Roman calendar in our daily lives we make use of the *pagan names* attached to the days of the week and months of the year. *Sunday, Moonday, Tiwday, Wodensday, Thurs-day, Friggasday, Saturnsday* are all titles given by the pagans to the seven days of the week. The single designation given in the Scriptures was the term Sabbath to the *seventh* day of the week; all others were termed *first* day of the week, *second* day of the week, etc.

WE ARE OBLIGATED TO MAKE USE OF THIS ROMAN CALENDAR in this present world, but LET'S RECOGNIZE IT FOR WHAT IT IS.

Consider the tactics of our arch-enemy, Satan. His work of deceptions pervades every field of endeavor, every practice, every custom, everything we deal with in life. Think back. Doesn't January 1 completely overshadow in our minds the date God ordained for ancient Israel that a new year should begin. The calendar given by God to Moses has been perpetuated by the Jewish people though they observe the beginning of their civil year six months later in fall rather than follow the command of God to consider this spring date as the beginning of the new year. "This month shall be the beginning of months:

it shall be the first month of the year to you" (Exodus 12:2).

What Is the Correct Attitude?

What is the correct evaluation of the day upon which we were born? The Bible merely states that "*the day of death [is better] than the day of one's birth*" (Eccl. 7:1). Yet our birth into this world *seems* to be an important day to us. Yes, the day we first drew a breath of air and began this physical life does have some importance. But we need to understand *why the day of death is BETTER*. How can this be? What wisdom had God given to Solomon to see a principle here that escapes us?

Notice the answer from the apostle Paul. Paul writes, upon nearing death, "I have fought a good fight [in overcoming his human nature in this life], I have finished my course, I have kept the faith: henceforth THERE IS LAID UP FOR ME A CROWN OF RIGHTEOUSNESS, which the Lord, the righteous judge, shall give me at that day [the day of Christ's return; the *day of the resurrection of the dead*]: and not to me only, but unto all them also that love his appearing" (II Tim. 4:7, 8).

The day Paul began his carnal life as a baby could hardly be compared in importance with the day he, at death, *made certain* his reward *by enduring* the problems and trials of a Christian life *to the end!*

Birthday Observance With a God-Given Calendar?

The calendar given by God to Israel in the time of Moses was not at all adapted to birthday celebrations. Have you pitied the "unfortunate" individual who was born on February 29 and could receive gifts and congratulations only once every four years? This single irregularity of February 29 in the Roman calendar affects but about *one individual in 1461*. But the irregularities of the calendar God gave *would affect the birthday observance of one person in every eight!*

The calendar *still in use* by the Jewish people today is fundamentally the *same* one God gave to Moses for the children of Israel. But why isn't this calendar suitable for birthday observance? The Roman calendar has a single month, February, that varies in length according

to a simple one year in four pattern. God's sacred Calendar committed to the Jews for preservation to our time has *three months that vary* in length from 29 to 30 days after a rather complicated pattern. Three times as many people are affected.

A still greater deterrent to annual birthday observance is *the insertion of a 13th month* in the 3rd, 6th, 8th, 11th, 14th, 17th, and 19th years of a 19-year cycle. Imagine the confusion of attempting to schedule birthday parties!

It is true that some Jewish people, following pagan customs, attempt to use this ancient calendar to observe their birthdays. A rather intricate set of *human* rules governs whether to move the celebration ahead or back one day, or back one month in the absence of the 13th month. Differing regulations are applied and the practice is not uniformly followed by all.

What wisdom prompted God to give mankind such a calendar?

It certainly discouraged the practice of observing birthdays. The net result was to deprive mankind of the privilege of setting aside birthdays!

God's people certainly knew the date of their birth, but they kept track of their age by calendar years, not birth dates. But for those who understood, the whole purpose of life was to prepare for and look forward to a *new birth*, to a resurrection from the dead.

Job looked forward to the time of his re-birth; "I know that my Redeemer [Christ] liveth, and that *He shall stand at the latter day upon the earth* [referring to Christ at His second coming soon to occur]: and though after my skin worms destroy this body, yet in my flesh shall I see God" (Job 19:25, 26). A better rendering of the Hebrew would be "yet *apart from this flesh* shall I see God."

Also in chapter 14, verses 14 and 15, "If a man die, shall he live again? All the days of my appointed time will I wait, *till my change come*. Thou shalt call, and I will answer thee [referring to the time when Christ will call, and all that are in their graves will hear His voice and come forth in a resurrection]:

thou wilt have a desire to the work of thine hands.”

Instead of looking *backward* to a *physical* birth into this temporary life where we are composed of dust, this

man understood the true values of life and looked *forward* to a *re-birth into life eternal* as spirit beings and members of the Kingdom of God. The patriarchs are still in their graves looking forward

to *the only* birthday that *really* counts.

This is the event you should be looking forward to — not looking backward each year to the time of your entry into this existence from the dust!

The Mystery of MELCHIZEDEK Solved!

Mr. Armstrong's series of broadcasts on Hebrews produced thousands of requests for this intriguing article.

by Herbert W. Armstrong

FEW MYSTERIES of the Bible have attracted more interest than the mystery of the identity of Melchizedek. *Who is he?*

You will read in Hebrews 6:19-20 that Jesus Christ, after His resurrection, is High Priest "after the order of Melchizedek." The plainer English of the Moffatt translation words it: "... with the *rank* of"—that is, equal status with—"Melchizedek."

Melchizedek Was God's Priest

First, notice from both Old and New Testaments that the man of mystery, Melchizedek, was a priest of the Most High God. Turn now to the account in Genesis 14. During the war between a number of ancient city-states in Palestine and Mesopotamia, Abraham's nephew Lot had been captured. He and his family and goods were carted off.

One of their number escaped and brought the news to Abraham, who armed 318 of his own servants and pursued the invaders to Dan and beyond. Abraham rescued Lot and his family and returned them safely to the Canaanite cities in Palestine. On Abraham's return a man of mystery bursts upon the scene. Abraham was ministered to by Melchizedek.

Here is the account:

"And Melchizedek, king of Salem brought forth bread and wine; and he was *priest of God the Most High*. And he [Melchizedek] blessed him [Abraham], and said: 'Blessed be Abraham of God Most High, Maker of heaven and earth; and blessed be God the Most High, who hath delivered thine enemies into thy hand. And he [Abraham] gave him [Melchizedek] a *tenth* of all'—that is, a tithe of all; for a tithe means a tenth (Genesis 14:18-20).

Notice that Melchizedek was king of

Salem. That is the city of Jerusalem. In Hebrew, names have meaning. "Salem" means "PEACE." That would make Melchizedek the "King of Peace" (Heb. 7:2). The name Melchizedek itself, when translated into English, means "King of Righteousness" (Heb. 7:2).

The same individual is mentioned again in Psalm 110:4. Speaking prophetically of Christ, David stated: "The Eternal hath sworn, and will not repent, 'Thou art a priest forever after the order of Melchizedek'" This verse is quoted again in Hebrews 5:6, 10.

Before we turn to Hebrews for the *identification* of Melchizedek, remember that this mystery figure is a mystery only to us. Abraham and the King of wicked Sodom knew exactly who he was. They must have seen him before. He could not have been a Canaanite, for they were steeped in pagan customs. And furthermore Canaan was a descendant of Ham, whereas God chose the descendants of Shem to accomplish His work. When Judah *did* place Canaanites in the house of the LORD, God said He would cause them not to serve in it (Zech. 14:21).

Then who is the mystery man Melchizedek?

One other hint before we proceed. Palestine from ancient time, before the days of Moses, was known among the Gentiles as "The DIVINE Land"—"the HOLY Land"—"the Land of the place of WORSHIP!" Why? Was there someone in Palestine who was *divine, holy, worthy of worship*?

The Mystery Clears

Coming to Hebrews 7, we find Melchizedek identified:

"For this Melchizedek, king of Salem, priest of the Most High God, who met Abraham returning from the slaughter

of the kings and blessed him, to whom also Abraham divided a tenth of all (being first, by interpretation, King of righteousness, and then also king of Salem, which is King of PEACE . . ." (Heb. 7:1-2).

Since God names individuals what they *are*, that, then is what this man *is*: "KING OF RIGHTEOUSNESS."

Think of it! KING of Righteousness.

Jesus Himself said: "There is none good, but One, that is, God" (Luke 18:19). Human self-righteousness is, before God, as filthy rags. None can be Righteous but God—or one *made* righteous by God's power—Christ *in* a person! And certainly none but One of the Godhead—the divine Kingdom of God—could be KING OF RIGHTEOUSNESS. Such an expression, applied to any but God, would be blasphemous. Why?

Righteousness is obedience to God's Law. Since God made all laws (James 4:12), He is Supreme Ruler or King. He determines what righteousness is. "All Thy COMMANDMENTS are RIGHTEOUSNESS" (Psalm 119:172). When speaking of one of the points of that Law, Jesus placed himself *superior* to it—He is LORD of the Sabbath (Mark 2:28). No man is Lord or King over God's law. Only God could be! *All* human beings have sinned and broken that Law of Righteousness.

To continue with Hebrews 7. Note, too, that this man was King of PEACE. Salem—from which Jeru-SALEM was named—means "Peace." And remember, Jesus is called the Prince of *peace*! No human being could be *King of Peace*. Men know not the way of peace. Read Romans 3:10 and 17: "None is righteous, no, not one . . . And the way of peace have they not known."

Observe further: Melchizedek was

"without mother, without father, without descent," or as the Panin Numeric translation renders it: "fatherless, motherless, pedigreeless." He was not born as human beings are. He was without father and mother. This does not mean that Melchizedek's records of physical birth were lost. Without such records human priests could not serve (Ezra 2:62). But here Melchizedek had no genealogy—He must *not* have been an ordinary mortal. He had no descent or pedigree *from* another, but was self-existent—notice Paul's own inspired interpretation of this fact: "having *neither beginning of days nor end of life*" (Heb. 7:3). Therefore He has always existed—from eternity! He was not even *created*, like angels. But is now eternally self-existing. And that is true only of GOD—deity, not humanity!

Not the Father Nor the Holy Spirit

Yet Melchizedek cannot be God the Father. He was the "*priest* of the Most High God." Scripture says no man has ever seen the Father, but Abraham saw Melchizedek. He *cannot* be God the Father, but rather, "made *like unto* the SON of God, abideth a priest continually" (Heb. 7:3).

And there it is! In the days of Abraham, He was *not* the Son of God, for He had not yet been BORN of the virgin Mary—but He was made *like unto*

the SON of God in His manifestation to the ancients.

Notice again: Melchizedek, this Scripture reveals, ABIDES—that is, remains permanently, continually, a PRIEST. God the Father is not the Priest of God, but Christ the Son *is!* Yet, in the days when the apostle Paul lived and wrote, shortly after Jesus ascended to heaven as High Priest, the Scripture states that even *then* Melchizedek "*abideth*"—which means does *now* abide—"a priest continually." The Moffatt translation states it: "*continues* to be priest *permanently*"—even while Jesus Christ is High Priest!

And notice that the *order* of Christ's Priesthood is named after Melchizedek. It is the High Priest's name that is placed upon an Order—just as Aaron's name was upon the Aaronic priesthood. Thus Melchizedek was then High Priest, in Paul's day, and even now, and He will be forever! And at the same time CHRIST was, is today, and shall be forever High Priest!

Are there *two* High Priests? No! IMPOSSIBLE! The conclusion is incapable. Contrary to many cherished man-thought-out ideas, Melchizedek and Christ are ONE AND THE SAME!

Some people have stumbled on the statement that Melchizedek has no "end of life." They contend that since Christ died, He had an end of life! If that be

true then Christ is still dead! But Christ is NOT dead. He is alive. It was not possible for Christ to be held of death (Acts. 2:24). Melchizedek would never have fulfilled His office of High Priest if He had not died for the sins of the people and rose again. It is the function of the High Priest to lead the way to salvation.

Melchizedek Was Worshipped

Continue verse 4 of Hebrews 7: "Now consider HOW GREAT THIS MAN WAS."

These words constitute WORSHIP! Notice a Bible definition of worship in Rev. 13:4—how men worship the "beast"—the Roman Empire—by saying, "Who is like unto the Roman Empire? Who is able to make war with it?" Such words constitute worship—"and they *worshipped* the beast."

But in Hebrews 7, inspired by the Holy Spirit in Scripture, we find this exaltation—this WORSHIP—accorded Melchizedek! Such language could be used in Scripture only of one of the Godhead. Christ is worthy of WORSHIP—even the angels worship Him! But neither angels nor archangels may be worshipped. So Melchizedek is greater than an archangel—He is of the same rank, or station, as Christ!

Yes, of course! For He and Christ are One and the same Person!

YANKEES of the ORIENT?

Can Japan remain an industrial giant, but a political and military dwarf? Obvious signs of restlessness, a call to arms and power, are appearing in modern Japan. Only an uninformed idealist could expect the second-largest economy in the non-Communist world to continue living in unarmed neutrality. For years, we have reminded our readers to watch Japan. We're still doing it. Here's why.

by Garner Ted Armstrong

JAPAN is second only to the United States in all the non-Communist world in total output of goods and services — gross national product — 200 billion (£83.4 thousand million) projected for 1970 as compared with 176 billion (£73.4 thousand million) for West Germany and only 100 billion (£41.7 thousand million) for Britain.

The economic growth rate is phenomenal — 16% per year, and one of the highest in the world. Japan has led the world for the past 14 years in tonnage of shipping built, and passed West Germany recently in automobile production, becoming second only to the United States.

The shipbuilders of Japan have helped create a situation which can burst on an unsuspecting world like a bombshell in a few years. Not only has Japan built itself a huge merchant marine, but it has made shipping a major export item, with sales of 5.1 million tons of ships to 60 different countries in 1967, and in only two short years about \$1,000,000,000 worth of ships skidding down the ways to represent nearly 10% of Japan's total exports.

Japan's throbbing shipbuilding industry has built its merchant marine up to 17.5 million gross tons of ships, and this large merchant marine is the funnel through which all Japanese economy is fed. Fuel, raw materials, trade goods flow in, and millions of tons of manufactured goods flow out.

But this vital economy is built on a very precarious physical base. Japan

must import nearly all her essential raw materials. While she has demonstrated to the rest of the world that a high rate of literacy, ultra-modern technical ability, and capacity for self-sacrificing hard work can build a nation into a modern economic miracle — she has nevertheless projected herself into an almost total dependence on the caprice of other nations, world markets, and chance military upsets.

Japan, then, while riding the crest of the wave of industrial boom, and experiencing a satisfying rise in the standard of living, is finding herself at the mercy of world trade, subject to the vagaries of international political climates.

Japanese Dependence on Trade

Unlike most of the big industrial powers, Japan must depend almost entirely on the flow of raw materials from faraway ports. Europe, with its many navigable rivers and canals and with its own extensive coal deposits, is the antithesis of Japan for physical base of industry.

While Japan does have hundreds of hydro-electric stations dotting her rugged mountainous interior, and is well supplied with qualified, hard-working manpower, she lacks the third major element for big industry — iron, primarily, and other raw materials to feed her industrial plants.

She must import most of the zinc, tin, bauxite and lead with which to make aluminum; import prodigious quantities of iron, oil, coal, and other raw materials. This demand for materials has sent thousands of well-educated, multi-

lingual Japanese businessmen to the far nooks and crannies of the world to tie up future sources of supplies. Hardly a month goes by without Tokyo announcing another long-term contractual agreement with another faraway country for coal, iron ore, or other material. And the Japanese iron and steel makers are looking on beyond the time when they foresee America's and West Germany's iron ore resources depleted.

They are already seeing beginning competition from American and German steel firms in tying up supplies for steel production which have already been exploited by Japan's long-term raw-material purchase departments.

Japan depends on trade more than any other country approaching her size — and her industry could grind to a silent halt far more quickly than that of Germany or the United States, should those trade sources be cut off.

Japan is naturally vitally concerned with world conditions. She depends on favorable trading climates — open sea lanes. As a result, she is seeking a larger voice, and a more powerful influence on world affairs.

She wants a larger role in the United Nations, commensurate with her economic strength. The Japanese Ambassador to the U.N., Mr. Senjin Tsuruoka, said: "Our influence is still that of a middle-class power, though our gross national product ranks second to America in the free world. Japan's say in the international political arena is not yet commensurate with its economic strength."

Japan obviously is vitally concerned

with international political conditions. No nation of such size and importance dares choose to be otherwise.

Japan's Stake in the Middle East

Much of the oil flowing into Japanese industry must originate in the Middle East. Today, Japanese businessmen are negotiating for additional interests in rich Mideast oil fields, including a slice of Red Sea offshore fields, where Japanese investments already total \$83 million. Japan competes with France, the Soviet Union and the United States in the race to buy and develop oil and natural gas deposits of the Algerian Sahara.

Over ninety percent of Japan's oil imports must come from Mideast ports through the narrow Strait of Malacca, between Singapore and Sumatra (the tip of Malaysia and one of the main islands of Indonesia).

With British forces disappearing from Indian Ocean areas and soon from Singapore, and with increased Communist threats along the periphery of Southeast Asia, Japan cannot afford to blind herself to the obvious.

President Nixon has said the United States will undertake no new defense commitments in Asia. To Japanese ears, this means Japan must protect her own interests.

Already, Japanese admirals are asking, "Should not Japan build up a naval fleet at least strong enough to protect her merchant marine through the Strait of Malacca?"

Another school of thought within the Japanese defense establishment calls for a highly specialized attack force that could cut off any potential threat to the Strait of Malacca at its source.

By sheer size, Japanese industry has forced some critical reevaluation of public views on defense. Despite their strong aversion to militarism, and still-painful memories of defeat in World War II, there is a large and growing segment of the public which feels Japan's own self-defense capabilities must be drastically improved.

Japan cannot help wondering, in the wake of American disasters at the Bay of Pigs, the Powers incident, and the Pueblo seizure, whether mighty Uncle

Sam really *would* exercise his strength to help Japan in case of another Southeast Asian flareup which this time might threaten Japanese supply routes. If America could not rescue her own — will she rescue her former enemies?

The security treaty between Japan and the U.S. may not be totally scrapped, but you can look for drastic revision. This may take the form of an automatic extension of the treaty — allowing Japan to continue dwelling under the American "nuclear umbrella" while building, at the same time, her own powerful defense force.

Interestingly enough, Kazutaka Kikawada, representative director of the Japan Committee for Economic Development said, "As a leading nation in Asia, Japan should realize its responsibility, and take over as much as possible the role of the U.S. which has over-committed itself in this part of the world. . . ."

For years, I have been saying on *The WORLD TOMORROW* broadcast that Japan would move into any power vacuum in the East — that she was the natural, logical, inevitable leader of East Asia.

Powerful industrial leaders have complained that Japan is "only half a nation" and remarked that, "Japan is the world's most modernized and industrialized nation. Yet it is in a nuclear vacuum, and its defensive strength is extremely weak."

These same industrialists know that Japan's industry would grind to an immediate halt should that vital conveyor belt of ships be interrupted through the Strait of Malacca.

Within the Pentagon, some voices urge that Japan must NOT be encouraged to rearm.

But Americans shall soon see the Japanese making their own decisions without any noticeable worry over furrowed American brows.

The Air Force Role

Visitors to a large Japanese air base heard a general say, "Attack is the best defense." Perhaps this is the sort of remark one expects from generals in much of the world. But it had such poignant political overtones in Japan, the

general hastily asked that his name be withheld from the press.

The Japanese Constitution (it is American drafted) renounces war and forbids "war potential."

The armed forces are not even called an "Army" but "Ground Self-Defense Force" or GSDF. Some observers have said it could not "fight its way out of a paper bag" and one leader shook Japanese people with the pronouncement that the GSDF would be overwhelmed in "10 days" if Japan were attacked with even a "conventional force."

Today, leaders argue over whether the Phantom (F-4E), scheduled to become the mainstay of Japan's Air Defense Force by 1976, has offensive as well as defensive capabilities.

Today, the Force has 1,000 aircraft, of which 200 are the F-104 all-weather fighters, and 330 are the older F-86 fighters. Major General Takeo Kaburagi wistfully remembers Japan had between 4,000 and 5,000 aircraft before World War II and says that, naturally, being an airman, he should wish his country to have "as many aircraft as possible."

Never write off the Japanese aviation industry. Mitsubishi, while engaged in a panorama of production in other directions today, is nevertheless a giant of industry — a whole group of various industries — and the President of Mitsubishi Electric is also the president of one of the major arms-manufacturing firms.

The Step to Nuclear Weapons

And don't write off Japan from the next logical step — that of becoming a nuclear power. Japanese are acutely aware of massive China — and painfully aware of her A-Bomb experiments.

Japan already plans to generate one third of her electrical energy with nuclear power by 1985. As the world's foremost maritime nation and ship-builder, Japan is planning nuclear-powered cargo ships and tankers.

While most American leaders like to push Japan out of their minds as a future powerful competitor — even in world military strength — she looms large on the horizon despite wishful thinking.

Even the American return of Okinawa

nawa would force Japan to enlarge defensive forces to again embrace an ever-enlarging island nation. Japan is very active in space technology, and has been a leader in electronics and miniaturization of electronic components. While nuclear, electronic and missile technology have been used for peaceful purposes to date — Japan nevertheless has the basic ingredients for one of the most modern military powers the world has ever seen.

Japan will produce her own Nike-Hercules missiles, and while they are not presently planned to have nuclear warheads, such warheads could easily be fitted later on. Japanese nuclear reactors will be very likely producing fissionable plutonium in two or three years.

Only recently, Japanese nuclear scientists succeeded in carrying out a laboratory technique previously known only to the world's five Atomic Powers, America, Russia, Britain, France and Communist China.

Don't write off Japan as a nuclear power. There is a growing body of conservative opinion in Japan which sees nuclear weapons as the only possible future defense for Japan. Prime Minister Sato has denied plans to build nuclear weapons — but has spoken of "nuclear strength" as the contributing balance to military power in the world today.

Japan is very much a part of the modern world of today. Whether she dares remain outside the nuclear club while outproducing several nations in it will remain to be seen.

Resurgent Nationalism

There is a growing wave of anti-American sentiment in Japan. The very existence of American forces in Japan, and on Okinawa, is a daily reminder of humiliation, and a source of wounded Japanese pride.

Westerners would do well to ponder the importance of "face" to the Oriental mind.

Prestige, or "face," is ALL-important to Japanese people. They could never stand for the kind of "loss of face" America is experiencing in Vietnam — or that she experienced in the Pueblo incident. At least, not while Japan had any capability left to prevent it.

Recently Japan hosted Expo '70, one of the gaudiest of all the world's trade fairs. Over 30,000,000 visitors came — and every one of them went away visibly impressed.

The eyes of the world focused a few moments on Japan, and perhaps marvelled a little as they saw what has occurred in this island nation in only 25 years since her crushing, humiliating defeat.

The same year, Japan celebrated a painful birthday — the 25th commemoration of the dropping of Atomic bombs on Hiroshima and Nagasaki.

Meanwhile, Japan and the United States seem headed toward OPEN CONFLICT — not only over Okinawa, but this time over *trade*. The United States has requested Japan do something about the \$1,500,000,000 surplus Japan enjoys this year in its trade with the U. S. The Japanese flatly refused. Asst. Secretary of the Treasury John R. Petty

warned that the large surplus may soon double as trade between the two nations reaches the \$10,000,000,000 mark.

Asked to limit Japanese exports of synthetic textiles to the United States, Japanese trade officials announced they could not economically make such a move.

And Edwin O. Reischauer, who was U. S. Ambassador to Japan for five years, has warned that relations between the two countries may be approaching a "terrible crisis." He feels Okinawa should have been returned 10 years ago. Another American in Japan compares the worsening situation to a "Greek drama where the tragic ending can be seen in advance . . . but nothing is being done to change it."

For years we have warned our peoples about these overall *trends* in world conditions. Trends which mean increased hardship for America and Britain, along with her closest friends and allies.

For a big look at the whole story, you need to write for the free book, *The United States and British Commonwealth in Prophecy*, and find out WHY these many developments take place.

But keep your eyes on Japan! She is BIG today — and will be even bigger tomorrow! What will she do then? □

If you are not yet a subscriber to the world's unique news and human-experience magazine, *The PLAIN TRUTH*, write for a free subscription.

THE GREAT DEPRESSION

Could it Happen AGAIN?

Few people remember the hard times of the Thirties. Fewer still understand the root CAUSES of depression — or inflation. Many critical money problems are still with us today! This article explains the seriousness of today's volatile economic situation and the possible consequences for tomorrow.

by Gary Alexander

REMEMBER the Great Depression? Probably not unless you're about fifty years old. "The crash," as it's called, occurred in 1929. That means, if you are 52 years old NOW — you were only a boy of *ten* when it occurred.

Since about half of the population is currently under twenty-seven, it means most people have only read about the crash.

To young people the Great Depression is ancient history. What they do not know is that the *causes* of this long-forgotten "crash" are still with us today. These causes threaten once again to assert themselves, perhaps by a worldwide depression, or possibly by runaway inflation.

It's time we took a critical look at the Depression — at both the causes and the effects — and asked ourselves how vulnerable we are to a new kind of economic shipwreck.

Worldwide Repercussions

The consequences of the 1930's Depression were worldwide. Then, as now, "When America sneezed, the world caught pneumonia."

After the "Crash," world unemployment (in Western industrial countries) shot up from a "near normal" five million in 1929, to a catastrophic total of 20 or 25 million just one year later.

Unemployment was only one tragedy. A worldwide financial calamity spread from America in 1929 in domino fashion. The crunch began in Austria, May 1931, with the bankruptcy of their larg-

est private bank, the Credit-Anstalt. The financial epidemic spread to Germany by July 1931, with the closing of all German banks and credit institutions. At this point Germany ceased to have a banking system.

Next, Britain began to suffer the strain of the Depression. Its first effect was to bring the fall of the Labour Government, followed by devaluation of the pound and the abandonment of gold in September 1931. Like a Death Angel, the Depression passed over country after country, spreading economic downfall.

The Invisible Scar

Perhaps a greater curse than the immediate Depression itself was the long-range effects — the "invisible scars."

Those who lived through the Depression have experienced want, poverty, destitution, frustration, hunger, pain, loneliness, and despair such as the younger three fourths of today's affluent nations cannot imagine — the kind of poverty many of the underdeveloped nations live in today. They suffered poverty not for a *day*, but for up to a *decade*.

One fourth of all American workmen were unemployed, another one fourth severely underemployed (earning perhaps five cents an hour for two or three days a week). The "employed half" who *barely* made ends meet helped to support friends and relatives who were evicted or jobless.

When those who grew up during the Depression became parents, in the for-

ties and fifties, they had a burning desire to give their children the *security* which *they* never knew as children.

One authority made this incisive observation:

"A new generation grew up who knew nothing of depression. All they could see of it was the *quiet anxiety* that seemed to flicker permanently in their parents' eyes: the overwhelming desire for 'security' at almost any price displayed by those who had known the thirties" (Robert Goldston, *The Great Depression*, Fawcett Books, 1968, page 240).

The "oldsters" still live under the shadow of the Depression. The "youngsters," often represented by the growing hippie and near-hippie culture, say, "Our folks want to sell us financial security, but we don't buy it. We want a world of love, not money."

So the generation gap — the worst of the invisible scars — finds deep roots in the Great Depression, the scramble for financial security, the overspoiling of today's leisured youth.

Many such *effects* of the Great Depression are still felt. But even more sobering is the fact that many BASIC CAUSES of the depression are still with us. In fact, the similarities between the 1920's — preceding the Great Depression — and the 1960's are surprising.

So great are these similarities that some have wondered: "Could the Depression happen *again*?"

Since the United States recently suffered its worst stock market decline since 1938, worst unemployment since

1961 (Britain and Canada are experiencing their largest numerical unemployment since 1939), few questions could be more vital than this one to our own immediate future.

Overlooked Similarities

Notice how and why the Roaring Twenties and Soaring Sixties were disturbingly similar.

Severe recessions in 1920-21 and 1960-61 were followed in both cases by eight years of plenty, prosperity, and progress.

In July 1929 and July 1969, industrial production began to decline. In October 1929 and October 1969, stocks began to fall rapidly. Stocks declined a greater percentage in 1929 than in 1969, but in the recent decline *four times* the amount of *money* was lost on the stock market as during the ENTIRE Depression.

During 1930 and 1970, economists predicted that this was only a temporary "adjustment," relief was in sight, and "a severe depression is outside the range of possibility." In 1930, virtually no one classified the slump as a depression. The same was true in 1970.

In June 1930, the famous Hawley-Smoot tariff barriers were erected. In July 1970, the U. S. broke a 37-year policy of free trade to propose tariffs once again — this time against foreign textiles and shoes.

Of course, the similarity of dates is just mere coincidence. But the underlying factors in the United States of the twenties and sixties go much deeper.

"Then As Now"

In an address at Columbia University in June 1965, the former Chairman of the Federal Reserve Board, William McChesney Martin, listed some of the important basic similarities:

"Then, as now, there had been *virtually uninterrupted progress for seven years . . .*

"Then, as now, prosperity had been concentrated in the fully developed countries. . . .

"Then, as now, there was a large *increase in private domestic debt.*" Shockingly, consumer debt in both residential mortgages and installment pur-

chases *has recently been climbing faster than it did in the twenties.*

Former Chairman Martin then listed some technical comparisons, such as money supply, turnover of checks, international trade, and the parities of world currencies.

Continuing, he said: "Then, as now, international indebtedness (balance-of-payments deficits) had risen as fast as domestic debt.

"Then, as now, the payments position of the main reserve center — Britain then and the United States now — was uneasy, to say the least; but again our recent cumulative payments deficits have far exceeded Britain's deficits of the late '20's. . . .

"Then, as now, the most important surplus country, France, had decided to convert its official holdings of foreign exchange into gold, regardless of the effects of its actions on international liquidity.

"Then, as now," he concluded, "many government officials, scholars, and businessmen were *convinced that a new economic era had opened*, an era in which business fluctuations have become a thing of the past, in which poverty was about to be abolished, and in which perennial economic progress and expansion were assured."

Mr. Martin, had he spoken five years later in 1970, could have added a few more startling financial comparisons. For instance, the *prime interest rate* of major banks has reached or surpassed six percent *only three times* this century — once just before the 1920 flash depression, again in August 1929, just before the Great Crash, and a third time in mid-1969, when the prime rate reached the all-time record of 8½%.

Major corporation bond yields are also an obvious comparison. Only two times in the present century did they pass eight percent — in the Bank Crisis of 1931 and in 1969!

A look at nearly any graphic chart of financial matters shows striking similarities between the 1920's and 1960's. However, all these conditions, then as now, are *merely* effects.

Many controls to offset a depression were instituted in the 1930's, 40's and 50's. But these deal only with the EF-

FACTS. The basic CAUSES of the Depression are still with us. The worrisome question is: "*HOW* will they express themselves economically?"

Society in the 1920's

Look at the Social Order of the 1920's. In it we will find the *underlying cause* of the Great Crash. Noted historians speak of "the *materialistic spirit which pervaded the nation . . .*" (Bining and Klein, *A History of the United States*, Volume II, Scribners, 1951, p. 449).

There is the key! Materialistic concerns were taking up people's time — and also their money! As F. Scott Fitzgerald, a well-known writer of the time, recorded, the new generation had "grown up to find all gods dead, all wars fought, all faiths in men shaken." It was the age of speakeasies, uncontrolled crime, dance marathons, auto-mania, and Freud. It was an age of crass materialism and declining morality. Tragically, the same mentality — but with greater intensity — pervades the thinking of Americans, Britons, Canadians and Australians today.

The hero of the 1920's was Charles Lindbergh. The heroes of the sixties and seventies are the *astronauts*. Then the "earthly" heroes were movie stars, sports heroes, and Hollywood's reigning "It" girl. Today, our heroes remain sports heroes, sex symbols, and movie stars.

Stadium building abounded, crowds of over 50,000 watched Red Grange or Babe Ruth, fan(atic)s paid over a million dollars to see each major Dempsey fight, the World Series was the talk of millions.

One need only look at his television screen to see the similarities.

Like the sixties, the twenties witnessed an initial widespread migration from the farms to the cities. It was an age of fascination with new *gadgets* (the telephone, planes, appliances — and especially the car). Henry Ford and Walter Chrysler were the great success stories in business.

The list of comparisons is endless:

Crime: In 1930, despite the curse of the Depression, President Hoover said, "the overshadowing problem of all problems is crime, which bestrides our

nation like a colossus" (Arthur M. Schlesinger, Jr., *The Crisis of the Old Order, 1919-1933*, p. 177). It was the age of Al Capone, the St. Valentine's Day Massacre, Dutch Schultz, Pretty Boy Floyd, ad infinitum.

Race Riots: "It was during this very period, the years just after World War I, that the first large-scale urban race riots took place" (Snowman, *America Since 1920*, p. 38). The Ku Klux Klan flourished.

Morals: "The decade was also characterized by widespread disregard for law and order, for religious, conventional, and even prudential morality" (p. 40).

Buy, Buy, BUY!

It was an age of living it up on the installment plan. During the decade of the 1920's, automobile sales tripled, largely through the increasing use of *time payment plans!* Over 85 percent of furniture sales, 75 percent of washers, and over half of small items such as radios, sewing machines, or vacuum cleaners were, for the first time, bought on credit.

In the twenties, personal debt increased over fifty percent. All this spending fueled an unprecedented growth of business expansion. Expenditures on plant growth were only \$11 billion in 1922, but \$20 billion — a doubling in seven years — by 1929!

What caused it all? To a large extent, *media* — the burgeoning advertising and motion picture industries. Like *television* in the fifties and sixties, radio and motion pictures (with their advertisements and subtle pressures to buy) were the fad of the twenties.

In motion pictures, "viewers saw their favorite stars *consuming* goods — at parties, on yachts, in plush apartments — but rarely were screen plays written to show *how they earned their money*. Motion picture heroes and heroines were pre-eminently consumers of luxury items, not producers of the necessities of life." (Robert Sobel, *The Great Bull Market*, W. W. Norton, 1968, p. 44). One could hardly expect to see Rudolph Valentino in the role of a poor clerk who struggled to make his mark, or Jean Harlow as an urban housewife, trying to stretch her budget. Instead, both were exquisitely attired, were

chauffeured in expensive cars, and resided in sumptuous surroundings.

"Their fans," continues Robert Sobel, "were often tempted to emulate them. More than books or radio, *the motion pictures set the style for aspiring individuals in the twenties*. Such people could hardly afford the 'good life' on their salaries, but *with the aid of time payments*, they could own some of the items seen in advertisements and movies."

GREED — the Root Cause of the Crash

The true causes of the Depression are still with us. Burgeoning personal debt, workers demanding higher wages (often without producing any more), business cutting corners, employee theft, and stock market speculation.

The question is: *HOW* will these causes express themselves in the nation's economic picture?

Statistician Roger Babson, who successfully predicted both the 1920 and 1929 crashes, has made this point clear over more than half a century of economic forecasts, and dozens of books on the subject. In essence, he said the technical statistics that economists watch are only wall *thermometers* telling the present "temperature" of today's economy.

If you want to see what the temperature of the future will be, Babson counseled, look at the barometer reading — the *way* people as a whole are dealing with each other and how they live their own lives. In other words, are workers producing more, are employee and shoplifting thefts down, are we borrowing less, is the federal economy in the black?

On such readings of the economy, Babson was virtually the only major economist to foresee the serious crash.

The top economists scoffed when he said, on September 5, 1929, "Sooner or later a crash is coming and it may be terrific . . . factories will shut down . . . men will be thrown out of work . . . the vicious circle will get in full swing and the result will be a serious business *depression*" (John Kenneth Galbraith, *The Great Crash*, Houghton-Mifflin, 1955, pp. 89-90).

Government economists, on the other hand, seemingly clambered over each

other to reassure the many paper-thin speculators that such talk was impossible, unthinkable, perhaps even un-American. "Don't Sell America Short" was a common aphorism in 1929.

The Money Scramble

But had the economists looked at the furnace room — at the basic *social or moral* problems expressing themselves economically — they would have KNOWN some kind of a "crash" was coming. Had the economists based their forecast on the *materialistic* attitude of most Americans, they would have seen the handwriting on the wall.

The root motivation was greed, but the main *specific* cause of the 1929 Depression in particular was "that *private indebtedness* was increasing faster than earning power, that purchasing was not keeping pace with production . . ." (Bining and Klein, *op. cit.*, p. 452).

In other words, people had bought so many items on time payments, that they couldn't afford any more — even on installments! The people were "bought out" while the newly installed assembly lines were producing record numbers of new gadgets.

What then are the chances for a new kind of "depression"?

Today, America and the West still have not learned their lesson. Money madness is still a fixation of a significant sector, especially of the U. S. public.

Which Experts to Believe?

If you ask top economists about the 1970 situation, you will get every spectrum of opinion from "worst financial situation since 1931" to "What recession? This is just an 'adjustment period.'"

Harvard's John Kenneth Galbraith has frequently warned of another economic collapse of the magnitude of the 1929 crash.

Former Federal Reserve Board Chairman William McChesney Martin said in 1968 that the U. S. was "in the midst of the worst financial crisis we've had since 1931." He said unless we reverse the deficits in our budget and balance of payments, we shall face "the greatest

setback this country has faced in my lifetime. It would take us a long time to recover from it."

U. S. Secretary of Commerce Maurice Stans has called the "New Economics" (which is the name adopted for the U. S. Government's system of over-spending used throughout the Sixties) "the biggest economic experiment the world has ever seen." He warned that "if it fails, it . . . may forever shatter the strength of our free democratic system."

Jacques Reuff, De Gaulle's leading economist, said, "The situation today is extremely disturbing because it resembles so closely the situation of the late 20's."

Those are four of the world's top economists. Four equally well-educated and famous economists would label these views as "extremist." Other more conservative government officials and leading European central bankers would be somewhere in the middle.

How can so many experts — having access to the same facts — come to such differing conclusions? The answer is, most are not considering the basic causes of economic woes any more than they did in 1929.

"Orchestrated Optimism"

A prevailing idea exists that if the authorities express optimism in the economic situation, this will ensure stability. Their rosy pronouncements are usually no more than what the *Wall Street Journal* recently called "Orchestrated Optimism." Such rosy statements were even more common in late 1929 and early 1930.

"Then as now," Galbraith writes, "no one supposed such spokesmen knew whether business was sound or unsound" (*The Great Crash*, page 149). In perspective of hindsight, these rosy predictions are often ludicrous. For instance, one of the leading economists of the day said — nine days before the crash of Black Thursday, 1929 — "Stock prices have reached what looks like a permanently high plateau." Despite such rosy predictions, stocks eventually lost *nine tenths* of their paper value.

Almost all the great economists of the era predicted a rosy economic future in the 1920's. "In 1929 the leading economists of Harvard, Yale, Princeton, Ohio State, Michigan — one can hardly think of a major institution missing from the list — were enrolled believers in the bull market" (Sobel, *The Great Bull Market*, p. 127).

The highly respected *Harvard Economic Society*, for example, published a widely circulated weekly economics letter. Almost every week during 1930 (*after* the crash), they issued statements such as "the outlook continues favorable," "the coming Spring recovery," "no depression in sight."

Holding out for recovery being "just around the corner" has ALWAYS been the voice of the economists in trouble. After all, who wants to say, "recovery is *twelve years away*"?

Today, such verbal carrots are still held before the people. Each week an economic forecast predicts a "bottoming out" or recovery "next quarter." Sometimes they are right — sometimes they are wrong. But the point is ECONOMISTS OFTEN DO NOT KNOW.

Why Experts Are Divided

Like generals who study to win the *previous* war, not the *coming* war — economists have studied diligently to prevent "1929."

But the future financial crisis might not be stock-market oriented, but *inflation* oriented (like the German inflation of 1923, when bank accounts and pensions were wiped out by *inflation*, and *billions* of marks couldn't buy "two cents' worth" of goods). Or — the future crisis could be caused by a poor *crop year* (no one has taken care to prevent this type of catastrophe). Or, the next crisis might result from *international* causes: trade war, dollar devaluation, nationalizing of American businesses abroad, or a run on gold.

Today's world economic situation is much different from that in 1930. Presently, inflation, not depression, reigns worldwide.

If a crisis strikes in the 1970's, it will

probably be an "inflationary depression." But regardless of what the effects are, the cause is the same — improper money management, production, and use of resources, motivated by human greed for gain.

Personal greed — with resultant financial effects such as burgeoning personal debt — is *still with us*. These effects are *worse* in most cases *today than before*.

In 1929, consumer debt was only one twentieth of what it is today. Stock speculation has multiplied THIRTY times over. The balance-of-payments deficit has shot from virtually nothing to over \$43 billion. Labor unions have strengthened their monopoly control over wages. Money supply has multiplied ten times over — yet the value of the dollar has declined by nearly 75%.

Therefore, it follows that unless we mend our ways, at some time in the future *some kind of woeful economic crisis IS coming*. Unless our attitude toward money and material things changes, we are in for trouble. Of this there is NO question! One can argue *how* it will come. But come it will.

What can you do about it?

A nation is merely the sum of its people. Therefore if every person were practicing economic and personal morality in HIS life, the nation would be on the road to economic recovery. That is, we must, as individuals, develop and practice sound economic principles and exhibit national morality. One place to help stop inflation is at home!

You personally can begin to practice SOUND financial principles in your own private life.

We offer you a FREE booklet called *Managing Your Personal Finances*. It lays down principles governing the right use of money and material things. Send for your free copy. Find out what these principles are and begin applying them personally — today! □

If you are not yet a subscriber to the world's unique news and human-experience magazine, *The PLAIN TRUTH*, be sure to request a FREE subscription.

What's Behind the

ENERGY CRISIS?

The Western world — especially the United States — is on an astounding energy binge. Authorities are concerned, wondering where we will get the fuel to supply our burgeoning cry for MORE ENERGY. Few, however, ask the most basic questions of all: Should we as a society be so utterly dependent on nonrenewable energy sources? Should we continue to use ever greater amounts of energy?

by Jerry Gentry

“**B**RNNNG . . . brnng . . . brnng” — your electric clock goes off right on time!

You sleepily roll out of bed, and reach for the light switch. Of course, the light comes on just as you expected.

The house is cold. You stumble into the hallway where the heater thermostat is located and adjust the oil or gas furnace to the “comfort range.”

You find your way to the bathroom, fumbling for your electric razor. Just a flick of the razor switch is your assurance of a clean shave. Next, comes a shower, and you hurriedly get dressed.

You seldom — if ever — stop to consider: Suppose the electrical power suddenly went off, and *stayed off*, in your home? No, you aren't even thinking of any “energy crisis” as you rush in for breakfast. Your wife has fresh orange juice squeezed in her new electric juicer. The refrigerator has assured your family of milk and eggs, which might have spoiled otherwise. You sit down to your toast from the electric toaster and eggs cooked over your gas or electric range. A cup of piping hot coffee percolated in your electric coffee maker, hits the spot.

A Morning at Home

But what about you, the wife at home?

You begin the household “chores” of washing dishes in the automatic dishwasher.

“What a work saver this is,” you think as you tuck away the soiled dishes, and pour in the detergent.

The floors are dirty, and this calls for help. So out comes the electric vacuum cleaner from the closet. The clothes hamper in the bathroom is overflowing, and must be taken care of. Into the automatic washer go the soiled clothes. And no clothesline worries you — an electric or gas dryer does the job.

Stop and consider for a moment.

You have already used some 16 electrical, gas- or oil-fired appliances in the course of just one morning. Actually, Americans have available for use over 200 separate electrical gadgets. These exclude gas- or oil-powered machines such as a lawnmower or the automobile.

One person was recently challenged to compile a list of the electrical gadgets in his home. To his astonishment he found a total of 67 items — nearly one third of those available!

The newest of these mechanical servants is the “garbage crunching” device for compacting household solid waste before putting it in the garbage can. Another is the electrically-heated comb for men, to match the wife's electric rollers.

Our “Mechanical Maids”

To power these mechanical devices, Americans use more than 8 trillion horsepower-hours of energy every year.

Imagine having to stable the num-

ber of actual horses necessary to do this much work.

Much of this 8 trillion horsepower-hours is at the immediate beck and call of Americans. Each American has at his fingertips, on the average, the equivalent of the energy expended by 500 human slaves.

This means, according to *Los Angeles Times* science writer Irving Bengelsdorf, that the true population of the U. S. is 200 million people *PLUS 100 billion* energy-slaves, making a total human equivalent of 100,200,000,000 working servants.

This represents the total impact upon the environment. But the noxious wastes from our energy-slaves are far more difficult to deal with than mere human wastes.

Nevertheless, Americans especially continue to develop new energy-consuming gadgets.

The amount of electricity produced to power the gadgets — and industry — was 1.6 trillion kilowatt-hours in 1970. Within a decade, authorities estimate, Americans will consume *TWICE* the yearly power they presently use.

This trend of a more voracious power consumption has forced utility companies to build increasingly larger power-generating plants. Some are capable of producing at the rate of one million kilowatt-hours or more. A plant of this size gulps 9000 tons of coal each

day. As a result, an estimated 300 million tons of coal were fed into American steam-electric plants during 1970 alone! *Transporting* this vast amount of coal is an enormous task for America's railroads.

Authorities note that *industry* uses about 41% of the U. S. electrical supply; homes and commercial users divide up 49% between them. The remaining 10% is lost in transmission.

Reaching the Critical Point

How critical is the electrical supply?

In 1965, history's largest electric power failure plunged 80,000 square miles of America's Eastern Seaboard into darkness. Experts predict more such "blackouts" and "brownouts."

During the 1969-1970 winter, 39 of 181 large U. S. utility companies had less than 10% electrical reserves for an emergency.

And more recently, Britain's 125,000 electrical workers went on strike, plunging huge masses of her population into darkness, curtailing industry, and wreaking havoc with city traffic when street lights failed.

Yet worldwide energy demands, both private and commercial, continue to increase.

Americans alone are expected to demand just as much electric energy in the next 10 years as they did in the preceding 90 years — a total of at least 18,000,000,000,000 (18 trillion) kilowatt-hours.

Said Dr. Wilson M. Laird, Director, Office of Oil and Gas, U. S. Department of the Interior, in a speech delivered on March 5, 1970: "We are entering a period of growing scarcity in energy of all kinds, and the ironic thing is that we go on acting as though our *supply is endless* . . . gas distributing companies continue to run full-page ads touting their product . . . We continue to build and aggressively merchandise every conceivable kind of appliance that can be attached to an electric power line, including whole-house electric heating requiring three times the expenditure of energy as oil or gas."

Americans are not alone in their voracious appetite for electric power. Other industrial nations are also consuming ever-greater amounts of energy.

Canadians and Norwegians, on a man-for-man basis, consume more electricity than do Americans.

Can Americans continue to supply and distribute the growing energy requirements that double every 10 years or less? What effect will this have on earth's complex — and in many ways fragile — ecological interrelationships?

Should we use so much energy? Ought we to reconsider the unrestricted, uncontrolled devouring of nonrenewable "fossil fuels" as our main source of energy?

Where Electricity Comes From

At present the vast majority of our electricity comes from steam-generating plants powered by coal, oil, and natural gas.

From the start of the Machine Age, coal has been the most significant energy source. By 1950, the earth had yielded 80 BILLION tons of coal. Petroleum came into use later than coal. Even so, by 1950 over 70 BILLION barrels of oil had been piped from the earth.

These energy sources, combined with natural gas, provide over 95% of the total energy expenditure (including automobile gasoline) in the United States. Nuclear and hydro-power make up the remainder.

But continually increasing energy demands are putting great stress on production. The problem has not been clearly understood by the public.

"In the first place," said Mr. Harry Perry, Senior Specialist, Environmental Policy Division, Library of Congress, "two out of three of our fossil fuels are in short supply . . . secondly, the fossil fuels are, as is nuclear [energy] in other directions, a detriment to the environment."

Coal, oil and natural gas — which are responsible for about 80% of the electricity produced by our electric power plants — must be drilled or mined, processed and transported to a power plant before electrical energy can be generated. The gigantic task of producing and transporting enough coal for just one electric power plant is staggering. A plant located in the Mojave Desert in the Western United States gulps some 200 railway carloads of coal in just *one day's time*.

And there are literally hundreds of power plants over the United States and Canada requiring such huge coal tonnages. As more and more coal is used up, companies must turn to deeper deposits, veins with less thickness, or deposits hundreds of miles from the generating plants.

We asked Mr. Brice O'Brien, Vice President of the National Coal Association, how energy problems rank today in our list of national priorities. "We have used the cream of the crop, we're running out of that. From now on we're going to have to pay for energy," he warned.

Costs of mining increase, and so do costs for transporting all this coal. Profits disappear. These and other problems are beginning to result in actual coal shortages for utility companies.

T.V.A. Troubles

Tennessee Valley Authority (T.V.A.) is the largest buyer of coal in the United States. In 1969, it purchased 32 million tons of coal. "If you piled it up," James Watson, Manager of Power for T. V. A. told PLAIN TRUTH reporters, "and put it all on a football field, it would reach more than five miles in the air."

T.V.A. has been receiving only about 80% of its coal needs, thus creating a real pinch. During December 1970, when we visited T.V.A., it was down to a 29-day supply. Most utility companies have less than about 30 days' supply, several less than two weeks.

Even though the U. S. exports only 10% of the coal it mines, domestic users are complaining this is too much. In some cases they claim coal companies have cut short their commitments to *domestic* electric utilities in favor of FOREIGN CUSTOMERS *offering* higher prices. Normally, high quality metallurgical coal is exported to foreign steel producers. More recently, Japan has been forced to buy U. S. utility-grade coal for use with other grades of coal to make steel.

Coupled with these problems, the shortage of railroad hopper cars often halts the flow of coal from the fields to the power plants. T. V. A.'s James Watson also commented to us, "We have a shortage that amounts to some-

thing like 100,000 tons of coal a week that we could get if we had sufficient cars." Some steam plants could run out of coal during peak load periods if the supply is not improved.

Some train cars have sat in port for *weeks*, or longer before ships arrived to take coal overseas. And the thought of a railroad workers' strike doesn't exactly put utilities companies at ease.

Strip Mining Devastation

Scrambling to meet market demands and to cut costs, coal companies turn to the method of *strip mining* to supply customers.

The strip mining method is perhaps the most devastating means available for obtaining coal. It accounts for one third of America's 500 million-ton annual output.

Some 3.2 million acres in the United States alone have been torn up by strip mining. That is roughly equal in size to the U. S. state of Connecticut, or to Northern Ireland in the British Isles. And most of this land — about 66% — lies barren and unreclaimed, a monument to man's greed and destructiveness.

Of the 34% of "reclaimed" land, half has been rejuvenated *only* by forces of nature, not by the men who devastated it. Reclamation of stripped land is expensive, and seldom carried out by the companies who "mine" the coal. There are a few notable projects, however, where companies have leveled the land, planted trees, stocked artificial ponds with fish, and made other amends.

Yet, we can easily understand how difficult it is to "put it all back like it was."

Incompatible With Ecology

Furthermore, the resource being dug — coal, in this case — pollutes the air we breathe. Mr. Harry Perry, quoted earlier, told our staff: "No energy form is completely compatible with ecology. Nuclear energy generates thermal pollution. It also has a radioactivity problem. . . . Fossil fuels have the problem of oxides of nitrogen and sulfur oxides . . . and ash."

The burning of coal creates clouds of sulphur oxide and other pollutants

which engulf cities and destroy health. Lower-quality coal is less desirable because it pollutes more. This becomes a serious problem, when we realize that *two thirds of the coal produced* east of the Mississippi River will not meet present pollution standards because it is too high in sulphur content.

Some areas like the city of Chicago have even rescinded anti-sulphur pollution laws so that low-grade coal could be used. It was either this alternative or simply *no power!*

And so modern man charges onward in the name of Technological Progress.

Oil Problems Too

Coal and coal-fired furnaces are not the only trouble. Along the U. S. Eastern Seaboard, where residual oil powers many utilities, shortages are occurring — and prices are on the rise.

New York City is a case in point. Here electricity prices are highest in the United States — \$10.00 per 250 kilowatt-hours, compared with Los Angeles at \$5.63 per 250 kilowatt-hours.

Foreign residual oil must be shipped long distances to reach U. S. ports, and prices increase with transportation costs.

The problem of getting oil is further complicated by the fact that 9 out of 10 wells sunk are dry! Each well drilled on land in the United States costs in excess of \$50,000. Ten times that amount is spent for the average off-shore well, and over \$1 million for the average Alaskan well!

And — it takes from 3 to 10 years for a field to go from initial discovery to full production.

To be sure, there is *NO present* worldwide oil shortage. There are, in fact, surpluses.

Nevertheless, America and the Western world continue to suck up and consume oil at an increasing rate.

By 1950, twice as much crude oil was produced as had been in 1945. By 1960 production doubled again, now 1000 millions tons. Eight years later, in 1968, it doubled again. Forecasts say it will *AGAIN* double, to 4000 million tons, by 1980.

With only growth in sight, we need to stop and ask ourselves some questions. How great are total fuel reserves?

Can we really continue to use up these sources at an ever-increasing rate?

A Prognostication

In 1963, geochemist Harrison Brown, biochemist James Bonner and psychologist John Weir, published *The Next Hundred Years*. In their study, completed under the auspices of the California Institute of Technology, certain estimates were made concerning various sectors of the world economy. One of the items considered was the world supply of fuels.

They foresaw the future possibility of using energy equalling 100 BILLION tons of coal annually! Do we have sufficient coal, oil and natural gas to fulfill such voracious demands?

At the time, estimates put the total world supply of coal which could be practically mined at 2500 billion tons. This alone would provide the world's energy needs — at the then current rate of expenditure — for about 700 years.

Estimates of oil reserves were put at 1250 billion barrels. This could be equated to about 280 billion tons of coal. Adding actual coal and natural gas, the sum of these various sources of fuels amounts to the equivalent of about 3700 billion tons of coal.

Resource experts estimate that *at current rates* of expenditure the fuel supply should be sufficient to last for a thousand years.

But the rate of consumption is skyrocketing. Resources are dwindling alarmingly. Said authors Brown, Bonner and Weir: "At a twenty-five times greater rate of consumption, *they would last only another FORTY YEARS . . .* and we must recognize that, once our petroleum and coal have been consumed, as far as the human species is concerned, they will have disappeared forever" (*The Next Hundred Years*, pp. 99, 100).

It is of course very difficult to estimate "proved resources" especially of oil. Said resources expert Hans Landsberg: "Petroleum history is littered with the remains of obsolete guesses, spectacularly wrong. . . ."

"One of the reasons is that only that relatively small part of oil occurrences that exploratory drilling has proved to

exist can be correctly said to be 'known.' Beyond, short of systematically digging up the first 60,000 feet of the earth's crust from pole to pole, one can go only by inference" (*Natural Resources for U.S. Growth*, Hans Lansberg, Baltimore, Johns Hopkins Press, 1964, page 177).

The point is — there may be more, but there may also be much less oil than is expected. Energy requirements are also little more than guesses based on past increases and hypothetical future considerations.

But, however long these fuels last, they may one day be used up. They are NON-renewable.

The Nuclear Power "Panacea"

Nuclear power plants have failed to become the great boon they were once expected to be.

Soon after World War II, the "peaceful atom" was predicted to be the power of the future. After all, coal, oil, and other fuels caused pollution. Nuclear energy was *clean*, authorities assured us.

Coal mining operations slowed their progress, bowing to the "peaceful atom." Many coal miners were thrown out of work. Large regions, especially in Appalachia, became depressed areas.

But many complications have arisen for nuclear energy.

For one — *it does pollute!*

Potentially, nuclear energy is much more dangerous and deadly than either oil or coal. A certain amount of radioactivity is inevitably released during the production of nuclear fuel for power plants, although this is generally conceded to be minor.

There is also a storage problem — how to handle the 3.5 million gallons of high-level waste estimated to be produced yearly by 1980.

Too Hot to Handle

Nuclear power plants have also come under attack in recent years because of a "new" type of pollution — *thermal pollution*.

The nuclear reaction produces heat to generate steam. This steam turns giant turbines which in turn generate electricity. As much as 50% of the heat created is "wasted." It must be taken away

by the cool waters of a river, lake, or ocean — or by expensive evaporative cooling towers.

This waste heat is detrimental to life in the surrounding waters. It lowers the oxygen content and drives the water temperature up. Many desirable forms of life are destroyed, and undesirable forms proliferate, in the process. The delicate thread of life is broken, and ecology suffers. Rivers "die." Man suffers kickbacks, too.

Thermal and radioactive pollution are the "last straw" in the pollution controversy. They have caused a concerned and frightened segment of society to bring pressure against nuclear power plants. The whole U. S. nuclear plant program, as a consequence, has been delayed by 2 to 5 years.

Some look beyond fission (which supplies about 2% of present U. S. energy needs) and fusion (not even tapped yet) to a process called MHD — magneto hydrodynamics. But this is still dependent on a coal supply — and is presently only theoretical.

Environment Takes the Brunt

Consider this report from the Committee for Environmental Information delivered before the Joint Congressional Committee on Atomic Energy, January 2, 1970. It concludes:

"In the year 2000, if power consumption continues to increase at the present rate and there is no great increase in overall efficiency (which there is unlikely to be), power plants of all kinds will produce enough heat to raise *by twenty degrees* the total volume of water which runs over the surface of the United States in a year" (*Environment* magazine, Volume 12, Number 2, March 1970, page 4).

Less than *ten* degrees temperature change is enough to kill many fish, as fishermen and tropical fish hobbyists well know.

That perhaps is where the *current* energy crisis is — the destruction of our "good earth" as a direct result of our increased *demands* upon it. One specialist, Mr. Harry Perry, put it this way: "Do you want to improve the quality of the environment, or do you want the electricity to come on as you need it?"

This earth, after all, is a "closed sys-

tem." It operates as a unit, and renews, replenishes, and purifies itself without any outside help other than energy from the sun.

There *are limits* to the earth's capabilities. Only certain quantities of additional carbon dioxide, carbon monoxide, sulphur dioxide, lead, etc., from the burning of fuels, can be absorbed into the system. Only a limited amount of extra heat can be absorbed by our streams before some life forms begin to suffer. Only so much radioactive waste can be absorbed. Then deformities and abnormalities in life forms occur.

We all know these basic facts!

The question is, does convenience of energy for the moment justify future ecological disaster — the possible destruction of life within a generation?

Most — if not all — of man's MAJOR exploits of his *only* environment are out of step with the natural regenerative processes on earth.

It's time man took a long look at fuels — and our spiralling increase in energy consumption — and asked some basic questions: Do we really *need* all this energy? Why did we build our economic structure on polluting, non-renewable resources? There are, after all, other forms of energy available.

Thinking the Unthinkable

Even as polluting as the nonrenewable fuels are, they are not the central problem in themselves. It is man's *exploitation* of them for selfish profit and convenience which is at the heart of the problem.

For example, suppose man were to harness the sun's non-polluting energy. Would he use it wisely? Or would he turn it to profit-seeking and selfish, destructive uses? The history of man's greed is NOT reassuring.

It is becoming increasingly clear that man must totally re-evaluate concepts concerning the structure of society. The concentration of population, of industry, of power generation, is increasingly bringing us closer to a date with disaster.

We are encountering massive problems of distribution. We are faced with wholesale destruction of the landscape. We find it less and less practical

to utilize RENEWABLE sources of energy. The mammoth industrial demands of our highly technological society could not be supplied enough energy from simple wood burning or other similar *renewable* sources of energy. There just isn't enough wood, and other renewable sources — tide power, geothermal steam, solar energy — are not developed.

The solution is to restructure society to a much simpler form, *reducing* total energy consumption. We are polluting ourselves to death by being forced to rely on "dirty" fuels.

Dr. James P. Lodge, Jr. of the National Center for Atmosphere Research in Boulder, Colorado had this to say:

"We must limit our own population it is true, but it is even more necessary to impose a program of rigorous birth control on our energy slaves. To say that this program is an enormous program of RETHINKING PRIORITIES is

to state the obvious, but it is nonetheless true."

The Greatest Change of ALL

We need to consider a change of *approach* in dealing with our environment. We have been careless — blasé — in our use of this earth. We have polluted, raped and destroyed the earth God gave us.

You need to write for a FREE copy of *Our Polluted Planet*. It explains how we are destroying the intricate balances of our earth systems — and the dire consequences we are producing.

Are we yet willing to cease the greedy and ignorant destruction we have caused? At the present time mankind *as a whole* is not yet ready to make this necessary change. Because the biggest change needed is a change in man's basic nature and outlook in life. Man's nature is one of getting for the self instead of giving. Man has *taken from*

the earth — instead of *taking care* of it.

Will man go too far — so far he can't cleanse this earth of its pollution? Will man respond in time to the moaning and groaning of the earth? Some authorities warn that man may already have gone too far — that it may already be too late to save this earth from man's devastating exploitation.

Almost 2000 years ago, a great teacher wrote: "For we know that the whole creation groans and travails in pain together until now" (Romans 8:22). That scripture has come to pass in our day. Our earth is wounded and we are wielding the death weapon. It may kill *us!* Unless, we change. □

If you are not yet a subscriber to the world's unique news and human-interest magazine, *The PLAIN TRUTH*, be sure to request a free subscription.

Is America Losing . . .

THE BATTLE FOR ECONOMIC SURVIVAL?

Beset by crime, campus riots, strikes, inflation, recession, and the agony of nine years of Vietnam, most Americans are utterly unaware of a global battle now under way which they could be losing by default.

by Gene H. Hogberg and Garner Ted Armstrong

Within and without, the awesome American economy is facing serious challenges.

Internally, the "inflationary recession" continues — although leading economists assure us that the recession is still relatively mild and will not develop into a major downturn. Measures to combat inflation, they say, are finally beginning to take hold.

Externally, foreign bankers and economists are expressing doubts about America's economic future. Continued inflation and balance-of-payments deficits, year after year, are eroding confidence in the power of the dollar as the pivotal international currency.

To some worried West Europeans, the major U. S. "export" today is inflation — and an inflationary psychology.

Where is the United States going — or drifting? Americans don't know. Foreigners don't know. Said one European delegate to a recent Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development meeting:

"Frankly, we don't know where the U. S. is heading. . . . They [governmental leaders] haven't done what had to be done when it had to be done, and the situation has been dragging for a long time."

And Now — Trade War

On top of all this is the growing threat of worldwide trade war.

In fact, the first warning shots of a

vast three-cornered trade battle have already been fired. The trouble is, few have heard the volley of shots.

Charges and countercharges of protectionism, discrimination and bad faith are hurtling back and forth across both the Atlantic and the Pacific.

The United States is growing increasingly impatient with Japanese restrictions on U. S. investments and Common Market barriers to profitable U. S. farm exports. In turn, officials in Tokyo and Brussels (Common Market headquarters) warn of severe reprisals if Washington attempts, through new laws, to curb the rising tide of imports into the United States.

The United States is slowly but surely pricing itself out of one international market after another. Inflation — clipping along at a 5 to 6 percent annual rate — has robbed the country of its traditional export-over-import surplus. Wage settlements, far out of line with production increases, add to the growing crisis of U. S. trade.

Abroad, former enemies, now chief trade partners — Japan and Germany — continue their rapid industrial and economic growth. At the same time, they and other major trading nations are alarmed by the continual lack of economic discipline in the U. S. They are losing confidence in the ability of the world's leading banker nation to manage its own affairs.

"Grand Design" Finished?

Largely because of America's economic difficulties, the whole fabric of international trade and economic cooperation, so carefully and painstakingly worked out in Washington and other leading world capitals, is threatened with dissolution.

Ever since the conclusion of the Kennedy Round tariff talks in 1967, for example, it has been fairly clear that American public opinion is turning increasingly sour toward one chief trade ally — the European Common Market. But it was not always this way.

On July 4, 1962, President John F. Kennedy said:

"We do not regard a strong and united Europe as a rival but a partner . . . capable of playing a greater role in the common defense, of responding more generously to the needs of poorer nations, of joining with the United States and others in lowering trade barriers, resolving problems of commerce and commodities and currency, and developing coordinated policies in all economic and diplomatic areas. . . . The United States will be ready for a declaration of interdependence. . . . We will be prepared to discuss with a united Europe the ways and means of forming a concrete Atlantic partnership."

That was eight years ago.

Now, according to one trade expert, "The bloom is off the rose." The talk in

official circles in the U. S. is more of trade war than partnership.

Senator Jacob K. Javits (N.Y.), long a leading exponent of free trade and a champion of close U. S. cooperation with Europe, expressed the new mood of pessimism succinctly in a recent speech: "I regret that the European Common Market is increasingly taking on the appearance of a narrow, inward-looking protectionist bloc, whose trade policies . . . increasingly discriminate against non-members."

This is the increasingly bitter U. S. viewpoint. Europeans, on the other hand, are crying that the U. S., via its annual balance-of-payments deficit, is exporting inflation to Europe. And with these inflated dollars, they point out, American businesses have been buying huge segments of Western European industry. The massive "Eurodollar" market — surplus dollars in circulation in Europe — now totals approximately \$44,000,000,000.

Agriculture the Big Obstacle

Overall, the United States profited economically from the formation of the Common Market in its first decade. This fact cannot be denied. U. S. exports to the Six rose by 153 percent compared to an 84 percent increase to non-Community countries.

Agriculture, however, is the big obstacle. Over the last three years the U. S. has watched its position of key agricultural supplier to the Six gradually erode away. The drop in U. S. farm exports to the EEC in 1969 was 21 percent over the previous year.

At the same time, rising subsidies to Common Market farmers have produced a glut of many commodities within Europe. Brussels officials, for example, are pondering over what to do with a steadily growing "butterberg" — a mountainous oversupply of butter.

Some of these surpluses, according to U. S. officials, are being "dumped" into traditional American export markets below U. S. export price levels. J. Robert Shaetzel, American ambassador to the Common Market, cites, as examples, sales of wheat to Taiwan, lard to Britain, and feed grains to Japan.

Shaetzel recently addressed an audience in Bonn, West Germany. He said

that original American hopes for cooperation with the Common Market have "largely evaporated and been replaced by irritation, frustration, and a brooding sense of apprehension as to what the future will hold."

West German Chancellor Willy Brandt has even gone so far as to propose a new American-European liaison office to discuss mounting trade problems between the U. S. and the Common Market.

Thus the "grand design" of a politically unified Western Europe and the United States waltzing harmoniously in an "Atlantic Partnership" delirium is virtually dead.

Co-Prosperity Sphere — Act II

Washington's hopes in the early 1950's for a revitalized Japan, able to share the burden of leadership in the Pacific region, has worked out well — all too well.

Given massive transfusions of economic assistance after the war (a sort of "Asian Marshall Plan"), protected by the U. S. nuclear umbrella (saving billions of dollars in defense), Japan has become an economic giant of the first magnitude. In staging the first world's fair in Asian history, Japan showed the world just how far up the economic ladder she has risen.

Japan has become an economic giant — far surpassing the dreams of the military "Greater East Asia Co-Prosperity Sphere" planners of the 1930's.

Japanese industry, in octopus-like fashion, reaches around the earth. It devours voluminous supplies of raw materials. The ubiquitous "Made In Japan" label — no longer an epithet for cheapness — is affixed to every product under the Rising Sun.

Japan has climbed to third place among industrial powers, outranked by only the United States and the closed industrial society of the Soviet Union. Japan's annual gross national product stands at between one fourth and one fifth that of the U. S. — \$200,000,000,000, compared to \$975,000,000,000 for the U. S. for 1970. But Japan's yearly rate of growth has averaged three times that of the U. S. over the last decade.

And very important — despite Japan's phenomenal rate of growth, her

economy is the most disciplined and controlled of all major nations. There is no runaway inflation in Japan!

By 1975, Japan's GNP could reach as high as \$440,000,000,000. That awesome figure would be greater than 1970's combined gross incomes of Britain, West Germany and France.

Competition Deluxe

Japan's unstoppable growth has meant competition deluxe for the inflation-ridden United States.

For years the U. S. held the advantage on the massive trade between the two nations. This is no longer the case. In 1969, the U. S. trade deficit with Japan reached approximately \$1,500,000,000.

In January of 1970, Senator Jacob Javits told a trade meeting in Tokyo that Japan's refusal to compromise on trade problems — particularly textile exports to the U. S. — and open her markets to the United States threatens not only U. S.-Japanese relations but the trade structure of the entire world.

"I warn you that protectionists are out in force in my country," the New York Senator told a luncheon meeting of the Japan-America Society and the American Chamber of Commerce in Japan.

Two months later, one of America's top business leaders warned that Japan's delay in easing its present trade and economic restrictions could be the first step in an all-out global trade war.

Donald M. Kendall, Chairman of the Emergency Committee on American Trade (ECAT) and President of Pepsi Cola, Inc., expressed concern that it was already almost too late to act. "If we have a trade war we will be right back in the 1930's," he said.

Kendall told newsmen, at a breakfast meeting in Tokyo, that the pressure by the American textile industry for congressional restriction of synthetic and wool imports from Japan is matched by demands of the automobile, shoe and electronics industries.

A Flood of Imports

Why the mounting cry to do something about imports?

Basic statistics tell the story.

Imports into the United States have

risen 90% in the last six years. Before the U. S. inflation rate began to worsen, the United States enjoyed a record \$6,400,000,000 worth of exports over imports. Now the advantage has virtually disappeared.

Yet, to make up for foreign military and economic assistance, plus the Indo-China War, the U. S. needs a hefty trade surplus.

The percentages of certain products that come to the U. S. from foreign sources is staggering. Here's a list of key items: steel, 13 percent; footwear, 33 percent; autos, 12 percent; woolen textiles, 26 percent; fish products, 50 percent; radios, 20 percent; television sets, 30 percent; bicycles, 28 percent; sweaters, 42 percent; home magnetic tapes, 88 percent.

Textile Industry Exerting Pressure

The White House is under increasingly bitter criticism from the textile industry. Pressure is building to write restrictive legislation that would reverse the long-time American trend toward international free trade.

In 1969, a year that saw all imports into the United States rise by 8%, the flow of cotton, wool and man-made textiles rose by almost 18%.

"Two out of every five men's wool suits sold last year were made from cloth manufactured in Japan," reports Stanley Nehmer, U. S. deputy assistant secretary of Commerce. The Commerce Department claims that from January 1969 to January 1970, a total of 50,000 jobs disappeared in the American textile and apparel industries. The loss was blamed primarily on imports.

Attempts to get the Japanese textile industry to agree to voluntarily limit their exports to the United States have met a stone wall of resistance.

According to the spokesman for the Japan Textile Federation, its group is "fully prepared for a protracted war with the U. S." over the matter of restricting exports of textile goods to America. The Japanese textile men blame the inflating U. S. economy rather than their own economic success for the textile impasse.

Commerce Department officials who

have been exerting pressure on the Japanese accuse them of displaying "arrogance" and "rudeness" in negotiations. Japanese trade negotiators are almost unanimously described as being rough and unyielding.

Shoe Industry Feeling the Pinch

The impasse over textiles is threatening to spill over into other industries.

The New England footwear industry, once the largest and most important in the nation, is being decimated. In places like Haverhill, or Brockton, in Massachusetts, or Manchester, New Hampshire, factories are closing and workers are being laid off.

American shoe manufacturers insist that imports are responsible for their plight. Like the textile men, they are demanding some type of quota arrangement to protect them from the rising flood of overseas merchandise. So far, Congress and the administration have been impervious to their pleas, but the shouts are getting louder and more desperate every day.

According to one shoe company official in Haverhill, there were 23 footwear plants in that city a decade ago. "Only seven are left," he says, "and two of these are going out of business in the next 30 to 60 days. It's become a ghost town — I've got nobody to talk to anymore."

Imported Living Color

Every U. S. company which makes and sells color television sets suffered financially the first quarter of this year. Two factors are responsible: the general economic slowdown — and the rising tide of imports.

Joseph Wright, chairman of Zenith, charges that Japanese sets are being "dumped into the U. S. market at prices far below the Japanese home market price."

In 1968, color sets imported from abroad totaled 243,000. In 1969, they rose to 447,000.

Soon they may reach the one million mark!

"Nearly all the imports come from Japan," reports San Francisco newsman Milton Moskowitz. "They seem to be doing to the TV set manufacturers what

Volkswagen and other foreign cars have done to the automotive industry."

On and on it goes.

And the big lesson of it all is — if the United States had been living within its means, checking inflation, curbing excessive wage increases, and controlling government spending, the import problem would virtually cease to exist.

How Long Can It Continue?

In the light of all this, there are several important questions that need answering.

How long can America's rapidly deteriorating export-import situation continue?

More important, how long can America's annual balance-of-payments hemorrhage — a record \$7,000,000,000 in 1969 alone — continue? How long will Europeans be willing to hold onto about 44,000,000,000 inflated "Eurodollars" backed up by a mere 12,000,000,000 dollars in U. S. gold? How long will the strained foreign confidence in the undisciplined American economy continue?

For a little while longer, at least.

If there were a heavy run on the U. S. gold supply, the Treasury would simply stop selling gold. The last link between the dollar and gold would be cut. This would leave foreign banks holding over 30,000,000,000 totally unbacked dollars.

The fact is, there simply is no other international reserve currency on the scene to replace the dollar — yet.

But the seed has already been planted for just such an alternate unit, should it become necessary.

The six nations of the Common Market have already agreed to move toward the establishment of a Common Market reserve fund, and eventually a common currency. The current thinking is that it would take from five to nine years before such a currency unit could become a reality.

But should there be another international currency crisis — such as the devaluation of the British pound sterling in 1967 — the timetable could be stepped up.

None of America's trading partners — however jealous they may be of our

abundant affluence, or however much they may want to improve their own trade account with the U. S. — want to see an economic collapse in the United States. It is in virtually every nation's self-interest to see the shaky U. S. economy improved. No nation or bloc of nations eagerly anticipates assuming the burden of a world banker.

But the United States must show some reassuring sign it is willing to tackle its mounting fiscal and economic problems — and this includes resolving the financially disastrous war in Asia.

Says Jelle Zijlstra, board chairman of the Bank of International Settlements:

"The ultimate discipline for the international payments system as a whole is the degree of stability achieved by the U. S. dollar as the anchor currency.

"That the United States should strive towards a major improvement in its external current account," he argued, "is not only in its interests but also in that of the entire Western world."

Survival at Stake — Who Cares?

Americans still have time to act — to act unitedly in their individual and national interests. Yet, instead of gearing up for the fight for economic survival, Americans are seemingly more interested in battling themselves.

The year 1970 may do down in U. S. history as the Year of the Strike.

All that matters for the average working man, it seems, is a fatter paycheck every year. Whether the increase is tied to an increase in productivity is of little consequence to him.

President Nixon and Labor Secretary Shultz suggested early in 1970 that unions should moderate their demands in coming bargaining talks. Otherwise they would run the risk of pricing their employers right out of the marketplace.

One powerful labor boss retorted that no union leader would think of scaling down his demands. "If he does, he isn't going to be in the head of that union very long," he reasoned.

Another top union leader, looking ahead to a major contract negotiation later this year, said: "We're going to the bargaining table in 1970 to get

our equity, and we don't care what business' attitude may be or the attitude of the Nixon Administration may be."

But who is going to act in the national interest?

Where do we find *sacrifice* for the good of the nation — which in the end is for the good of every individual within the nation?

In his new book, *The End of the American Era*, author Andrew Hacker laments that "a willingness to sacrifice is no longer in the American character."

What was once a nation, writes Hacker, "has become simply an agglomeration of self-concerned individuals" — 200 million egos, as he captions one chapter.

Americans are in "a stage of moral enervation," and "we lack the will" to continue being a great nation.

What kills a nation? Lack of national spirit, purpose and unity — and an unwillingness to sacrifice for the common good.

How Can We Compete?

"Both the Japanese and the Germans are determined to be outstanding in the world," said Philip H. Abelson of the Carnegie Institute. "How can the United States, which is in some sense lethargic and without a sense of direction, compete with such energetic people, especially when we do not recognize that we are in a contest?"

The Japanese have such a team spirit. The nation is determined to be *Ichiban* — Number One.

Japanese industry, government and the public as a whole are concerted in the national efforts.

The average Japanese has been willing to sacrifice for the good of his country, even to the point of accepting overcrowded living conditions, housing shortages, and other privations.

The average Japanese workman "socks away" 18% of his take-home pay into savings. In West Germany, the figure is 11%. The United States? A mere 6% — with much of this diluted by the exploding growth of consumer credit.

The Japanese have a sense of national purpose and will. Western Europeans are determined to overcome their his-

toric differences to create a United Europe.

And the United States? It's coming apart at the seams in all directions!

Listen to the words of John W. Gardner, former U. S. Secretary of Health, Education and Welfare:

"While each of us pursues his selfish interest and comforts himself by blaming others, the nation disintegrates. I used the phrase soberly: The nation disintegrates.

"We face two overriding tasks. We must move vigorously to solve our most crucial problems. And we must heal the spirit of the nation. The two tasks are inseparable. If either is neglected, the other becomes impossible."

Time Is Short

It's time Americans woke up to the facts — and acted before it's too late.

There is still time for all Americans — governmental bodies, industry, labor unions and every individual — to act responsibly and do their part to stem inflation, and help put the nation's economic house back in order.

But who will be the first labor union leader, for example, to tell his men honestly and frankly that the company and the nation can't afford them a pay raise this year.

What about honest cuts in governmental spending?

All that is needed are some good examples and forthright unselfish leadership.

There is still time left. There is still time left to rescue the dollar on the international front. Our creditors are more than willing — in their own interest — to give the U. S. time to put its economic house in order.

But time is running out.

If you want to know how you can act responsibly by putting your own personal house in order, write for our fully illustrated booklet *Managing Your Personal Finances*. □

If you are not yet a subscriber to the world's unique news and human-experience magazine, *The PLAIN TRUTH*, write for a free subscription.

Be a POSITIVE Christian

Having trouble with your neighbors? WHY? This will show you the REASON, and give you a POSITIVE PLAN to guide you in living the happy, abundant, and exemplary life that God intended.

by Roderick C. Meredith

ENRAGED at the evangelists, the furious bloodthirsty mob brought them to the city officials crying, "These that *have turned the world upside down* are come hither also" (Acts 17:6).

With these words, the angry Jews at Thessalonica accused the apostle Paul and his helpers of the very same thing of which many of you have been accused. Does true Christianity turn the world "upside down," or *right side up*? Is the Holy Spirit the Spirit of a peculiar mixture of *misguided religious zeal*, *unreasoned superstition*, and a *rebellious attitude* toward custom, society, and other people in general? Is this the attitude of a good Christian?

Let's face facts! Some Christians have been accused of such *wrong attitudes and conduct*. Sometimes the accusation is clearly false, *but sometimes it is based on fact!*

How *should* Christians live to gain the respect of unconverted neighbors and friends? In *spite* of persecutions, how can we live the joyous, fruitful kind of lives that we should?

Let's look into God's Word for the answers, and use *sound-minded wisdom* in applying the principles contained there.

Are You a "Light"?

Jesus told His disciples, "Ye are the *light* of the world." And later, "Let your *light* so shine before men, that they may see your *good works*, and glorify your Father which is in heaven" (Mat. 5:14, 16). Jesus taught that we are not to put our light under a bushel, but on a candlestick where all can see. But *how* do we let our "*light*" shine before men?

Notice that Jesus said men would

see our *good works* and glorify God (verse 16). He *didn't* say that they would *hear* our constant prating about the Bible. Our "*good works*," our *kindness* and *thoughtfulness* to others, our willingness to *sacrifice*, our *Christian example* in daily living, these things will cause even unconverted men to admire and respect us. Eventually, they will realize that it is *God* who is helping us live this way. Then they will glorify Him.

But *arguing, disputing*, and trying to "convince" people they are wrong is nowhere referred to as "good works." If friends or relatives aren't interested in God's truth, they will *in no way* be helped if you constantly plague them with what they regard as "*your religion*." It is certainly not the religion of Jesus Christ! That is *not* the kind of example that He set.

Remember that men will glorify God because of your "*good works*," not because of what you say. What type of *good works* should *you* demonstrate in this modern day?

Christian Works

In John 14:11, Jesus said, "Believe me that I am in the Father, and the Father in me: or else believe me for the very *works' sake*." He was referring to the miracles which He performed, and said in verse 12 that one who truly believed on him would perform even greater works.

Most of Jesus' miraculous works were acts of *kindness to others*—healing the sick, feeding the multitudes, casting out unclean spirits. Paul wrote the Corinthian brethren, "Now ye are the *BODY* of Christ, and members in particular" (I Cor. 12:27).

Today, Jesus is not here to perform

good works in person, but we who are God's people comprise His *body* through which He *can* and *does* perform miraculous works. Many times, unconverted friends of our brethren have been *forced* to glorify God and His power when they have witnessed a genuine, miraculous healing according to God's promise.

God uses converted Christians to preach the true gospel as a witness to all the world, and exercise all the other gifts of God's Spirit. By each of us drawing closer to God in diligent Bible study, earnest prayer, and fasting, we shall receive the *POWER* to carry out our mission in a way that men cannot help but notice. In the days of the apostles, God, "confirmed the word with *signs* following" (Mark 16:20). If we draw as close to God as we should, if we "hunger and thirst after righteousness," He will grant us the *power* to do the same miraculous works as the early apostles, and many others will learn to glorify God.

But aside from these miraculous works of the ministry, there are many, many things that we should all be doing to glorify God in our lives. What are these?

Be a Good Neighbor

One of the most beautiful parables of Jesus that we all learned as a child, but sometimes seem to forget as an adult Christian, is the story of the Good Samaritan (Luke 10:30-37). It is the story of one man, a priest, who thought he was too holy or too important to be bothered with helping a poor fellow who had been set upon by thieves, and was lying wounded and suffering by the roadside. It also portrays the splendid, unselfish compas-

sion of the Samaritan. He was not too "good" to help even a wretched fellow in trouble whom he had never seen before.

Notice Jesus' instruction: "*Go, and do thou likewise.*"

Just how good a neighbor are YOU?

This is a *vital* IMPORTANT factor in determining your ability to be a "light" to others and, incidentally, in determining *your own happiness*.

You should realize from the outset that carnal-minded friends and neighbors are *just naturally* going to have a bad opinion of you—a true Christian trying to keep all of God's commands—against which their carnal mind rebels. They are going to look upon you as "peculiar" or "fanatic" *unless you take positive action to counteract this attitude*.

The SOLUTION to this problem is to *prove by positive ACTION* that God's ways are best. Go out of your way to be a really *wonderful* neighbor. Remember that Jesus said, "It is more blessed to GIVE than to receive" (Acts 20:35).

The chief attributes of God's Holy Spirit are *love, joy, peace, long-suffering* (Gal. 5:22). Put the *love* of God to work in your life. Try to be understanding, patient, and always ready to be of service to others. Cultivate the attitude of *joy* and *peace* at all times. Try to make others feel *happy* in your presence.

God is more willing to give you of His Spirit—His *love, joy, and peace*—than you are to feed your own hungry children. ASK GOD to help you show more love—to give you *His love*—and to help you be a better neighbor in every way.

Then, with God's help, MAKE your neighbors like and respect you by your "good works"—your kindness, love, willingness to help in time of need. This will *never* be accomplished by your words, but by your ACTIONS.

Be Positive

One of the most striking mistakes of some is their failure to show a *positive attitude* toward life. Because they have come to realize that much of this world is wrong, they assume a negative atti-

tude toward life in general. They don't take a real interest in their family, their friends, or their community. Is this the way to be a "light"—the kind of example others will admire?

No. Instead of being *against everything*, strive to be *for* something. Have a *positive* program of developing your personality, your capabilities, your ability to help and influence other people for good.

James tells us, "Hath not God chosen the poor of this world rich in faith?" (James 2:5.) Many of us are poor, humble people when God calls us. Some have not had many educational opportunities, and are handicapped in their speech and writing, their knowledge of this world about us, and in many of the social graces.

Does God wish us to *remain* this way?

First of all, we have to confess that if we *had* all been highly successful in this world, we would have been too proud to accept God's truth and be converted. We would have had too much SELF confidence to recognize our need for God. But now that should all be changed. Now our confidence should rest in *God*, and *what He can do through us* if we yield to His Spirit. Now that our confidence about any abilities rests in *God*—not *self*—wouldn't He want us to develop these?

Jesus said, "Be ye therefore *perfect*, even as your Father which is in heaven is perfect" (Mat. 5:48). We are to strive to become *like God in every way!* Through God's help, we will finally achieve this goal when we are finally *born of God* in the resurrection.

Jesus was God in the flesh—setting a *perfect example* for us to follow. Did Jesus use sloppy speech or dress? Did He appear "backwoodsy" or uncouth to others?

In Luke 4:22, we find that when Jesus spoke in the synagogue, "And all bare him witness, and wondered at the *gracious words* which proceeded out of his mouth." They were *forced* to admire Jesus' ability in speech even though they later condemned what he said and tried to throw him off the brow of a hill! (Verse 29.)

In reading the gospels, it is easy to discern that Jesus was a natural *leader*

of men. He was a person that people would naturally be forced to admire—even though the Jews hated what He *taught* so much that they crucified Him.

Are you developing the qualities of *personality, of leadership*? Are you able to deal with and influence people of all classes? The apostle Paul said, "I am made all things to all men, that I might by all means save some" (I Cor. 9:22).

You should try to do your work the best way possible, to keep your home and yard looking as neat and clean as possible, to dress as well as possible within your means. You should *study* to use really good English, to broaden your interests and your general knowledge, to develop your *personality and abilities* in every way. God says to *develop your talents*—to be *like* Him in every way! If you do these things, your neighbors will notice the change for *good* in your life and will be forced to respect you more.

Show them a POSITIVE life of *overcoming selfishness, of growing* in grace and knowledge, of being an example of *love and service* to those about you.

With these new interests and abilities, with the *joy* that comes from *actively helping* others, your life should be more exciting, more full and abundant, than ever before. And you can go ahead in full FAITH that God has *promised* to help you grow more like Him by guiding you, blessing and protecting you, through His Spirit.

Show Common Sense

Many fail to realize that, "God hath not given us the spirit of fear; but of POWER, and of LOVE, and of a SOUND MIND" (II Timothy 1:7). Instead of *demonstrating* these qualities in their lives, they proceed in a hesitant, apologetic, or sometimes a belligerent attitude to try to "talk people into" some of their beliefs.

Humanly, we all tend to do these things, and it is hard to overcome them. But God has given us the spirit of POWER to do so!

From now on, instead of being "down on the world" in all of your talk and actions, try to show the world

by *action* that you have found something *better*. Show your neighbors that your faith *works* for good by *doing good* to them.

Through God's Spirit within you, *live up* to what you believe and set a shining example before others. They may not agree with all your *doctrine*, but they will respect the *results* you achieve in your life.

Make an exciting game out of life—out of overcoming yourself and all the obstacles in the world. Accept yourself as a bundle of possibilities—the soft, pliable clay out of which God, the Supreme Potter—can fashion a character and personality worthy of *eternal life* in His kingdom.

Try *hard* NOT to give others the impression that you are "queer," or "peculiar." *Your job* is to show them the

Spirit of a SOUND MIND in everything you do. If people *do* ask you questions concerning your belief—which they will if you are *living* it—be prepared by diligent study to give them the answer in a non-argumentative, clear, and *common-sense* way. Show them that God's way *makes sense*—and is based on a *law of love* which would *prevent war, murder* and most of humanity's troubles, if it were only taught and obeyed. But only tell people what *they ask you about*. Don't try to *force* new truth upon them. Just show them by your *words* and ACTIONS that God's way is based on *common sense* and a *sound mind*.

Continually ask God for the love, faith, and wisdom to be a POSITIVE Christian. Put a smile on your face, pull back your shoulders, and hold your

head high as you step forward to meet the world with God's LOVE in your heart toward everyone, with His FAITH and POWER to show others a positive example of the blessing that comes from a life of love and service, and with the Spirit of a SOUND MIND that you may demonstrate by your *actions* that God's way is best, and could bring happiness to everyone.

Even though you will still be persecuted by many, this *positive attitude* in Christian living will gain you new respect in your community. You may then be a *positive* influence for good. More important, *this way* of living *faith* and *action* will give your own life more meaning, interests, and joy, and will prepare you to better serve as a King and Priest under Christ throughout life eternal. *Use it.*

How to *Win* Friends and Influence People

What is your part as a layman in God's Church? How you can effectively influence others in the RIGHT WAY is here revealed.

by Robert C. Boraker

DID YOU ever try to show God's Truth to a member of your family or to a friend? It is a *natural* tendency for a newly converted person—a mere "babe in Christ"—to desire to share the truth of God with family and relatives.

Most realize before long that there is absolutely no use trying to cram "your religion" into their minds. You cannot argue friends and relatives into conversion. *You cannot argue or talk ANY-ONE into conversion!*

This is what you *cannot* do, but here's what you *CAN* do as a lay Christian!

You Are a "Light"!

Christ compared His disciples to a "light" in a darkened world. Just as a

city on a hill cannot be hid, so also is a lighted candle seen by all in the house *unless it is covered*, "under a bushel." With this illustration, Christ goes on to say, "Let your *light* so shine before men, that they may see your GOOD WORKS"—*not* your good arguments or constant preaching—"and glorify your Father which is in heaven" (Mat. 5:14-16). As the disciples of Christ today, we are the "salt of the earth" and the "light of the world." Are we effectively "salting" the earth and does the world see our "light?"

When we realize that *no man* can come to Jesus Christ unless he is *called* (John 6:44), we see how futile and useless it is to try talking someone into conversion. It is by *good works* that you carry out God's will and attract

people to the Bible way of life. Throughout his epistles, the apostle Paul stressed this need in the lives of God's people. He instructed Timothy to be "*rich in good works*" (I Tim. 6:18). He told the Galatians not to be weary in *well doing* and to do good unto ALL MEN (Gal. 6:9-10). He also told Titus that God's people would be ZEALOUS of *good works* and that those who believe in God would "be careful to *maintain* good works" (Titus 2:14; 3:8). We are to be DOERS! (Rom. 2:13.)

Along with this instruction, Paul cautions by saying, "But *avoid* foolish questions, and genealogies, and *contentions*, and strivings *about the law*; for they are *unprofitable* and VAIN" (Titus 3:9). In verse 8, Paul had said that it was

the *good works* which were *good* and PROFITABLE unto men. It is not our *words* that influence anyone, but it is our WORKS—the *kind of life we live*—that bring results.

Be an Example in CONDUCT

Along with good works, we are also instructed to be an EXAMPLE of the right way to live as taught by the Word of God (Mat. 4:4). Paul told Timothy, "Be thou an EXAMPLE of the believers, in word, and conversation [correctly translated CONDUCT or BEHAVIOR], in charity [love], in spirit [attitude], in faith, in purity" (I Tim. 4:12). Notice that we are to be an *example in CONDUCT!* How we conduct ourselves in *every phase of life* is the key in how to *influence* unconverted people.

It is so easy to tell people how *they* ought to live, but it is much more difficult to live that way *ourselves*—to "practice what we preach." It takes constant *overcoming*, correcting of bad habits, and CHANGING from the way we once lived.

Once we are converted, a *change* should take place in the *conduct* of our life. The Apostle Paul describes this change in Ephesians 4:22-24, "You must lay aside your *former habits*, your old self which is going to ruin through its deceptive passions. You must adopt a *new attitude of mind*, and put on the new self which has been created in likeness to God, with all the uprightness and holiness that belong to the truth" (Goodspeed translation).

Knowing that we are to let men see our good works, to set a good example, and to become "holy in *conduct*" (I Pet. 1:15—the word "conversation" should be translated as *conduct*), just *how* does a person accomplish these things in his day-to-day life? Perhaps many of you have read these same Bible scriptures many times, but have not known HOW to *apply them to your life*. Here, then, are concrete examples:

One way by which you can be an example and can apply the principles of Christian living, is in *personal appearance*. A true Christian will keep himself well-groomed and his clothing will be neat and clean whenever possi-

ble. The principle of *cleanliness* is taught throughout the Bible and it is the responsibility of God's people to be clean in both body and dress.

This principle of cleanliness should also be carried over and applied to the *appearance of our home and property*. The home of every real Christian will be one that is neat, clean, and orderly. Do we put things back in their proper place after use and do we train our children to do the same? Or do we carelessly leave everything where we last used it, thus teaching our children by this *wrong example* to do likewise—creating clutter and confusion.

God is not the author of confusion (I Cor. 14:33), and our homes and property should be kept in good appearance so that our unconverted friends and relatives can see God's way of life practiced and, thus, be glorified.

The *conduct of our children* is another way by which we can set an example for others. Children should be taught to honor their parents by being courteous, speaking politely and being *obedient*. A child should not be allowed to "sass" or speak impudently and disrespectfully to his parents. Parents and children alike should eat with proper table manners and even at those times when guests are *not* present.

When children and young people are taught good manners and proper etiquette so that it becomes a habit with them, a striking impression is made on those in the world who are *accustomed* to seeing *disobedient* children, children who are disrespectful and "rowdy" and the delinquents fostered by today's society.

A *working man* can be a "light" by applying the principle of *working with all his might* at whatever job he has to do (Eccl. 9:10). He should work diligently, fervently, and do work of the *finest quality*. A man should respect his employer no matter how he is treated and be willing to serve him with loyalty in every way he can.

Winning Unconverted Husbands

Many of you married women have unconverted husbands and it is only

natural to want your mate to be converted. Notice the instruction of Peter in this regard: "You married women, in the same way, must be *submissive* to your husbands, so that any who refuse to believe the message may be won over *without argument* through the BEHAVIOR of their wives when they *see* how chaste and submissive you are" (I Pet. 3:1-2, Goodspeed translation).

It is by the *chaste and submissive BEHAVIOR* of a wife that an unconverted husband may be influenced in accepting the way of God and be converted. It is *not* by argument or by constant "heckling."

Proverbs 31 gives other instructions as to how a woman can be a proper wife to her husband. A man wants his wife to give him attention, to be *affectionate* and to be a *companion* to him. Much grief and family trouble is caused by a wife who becomes so wrapped up in her Bible study and prayer that she no longer has any time for satisfying the needs of her husband. He begins to think of her as some "religious fanatic."

To win your husband to conversion, *don't* hibernate yourself from him in your religious pursuits. Certainly don't neglect your study and prayer, but remember also your obligation to your husband. Love him by being willing to satisfy his desires and needs. And by all means *do not condemn* or look down upon him as being reproachful and the lowest of sinners, or lift yourself up because you may think you know more truth than he.

He is unconverted, yes, but so were we *all* at one time. We show a *wrong example* by continually voicing our disapproval of the world and its people, abominations and sinful ways. These opinions are best kept to ourselves.

Peter also instructs husbands to be *considerate* of their wives—to "dwell with them *according to knowledge*"—not foolishly or on impulse—"giving HONOUR unto the wife as unto the weaker vessel, and as being heirs together of the grace of life" (I Peter 3:7).

A man must be careful *not to try to force* his unconverted wife into accepting the truth of God. Instead of force,

a husband should use *love*, *AFFECTION* and *CONSIDERATION*, realizing that she has her rights and freedom of belief.

Many other points could be given on family relations but these will be helpful.

Expressing Love to World

In *all these things* we can set a good example by living according to *every word* of God. In our contact with the people in the world we should remember the command which says, "Thou shalt LOVE thy neighbor as *thyself*" (Rom. 13:9).

This is our *responsibility* and is the *best way* to influence people. *No good* is accomplished by giving God's Word to those *not interested* or by casting the pearls of salvation before those who will trample them in the mire and turn against us *with persecution* (Mat. 7:6).

We certainly are not to fellowship with the *WAYS* of the world and worldly people. We also should not have a "superior feeling" or a bitter feeling of antagonism and critical cynicism toward them! Just as God *loves* the *PEOPLE* in the world and sent His son to reconcile them to God (John 3:16), we also should love them and NOT hate or despise them because of their sins.

LOVE your unconverted relatives, friends and neighbors—but DO NOT FELLOWSHIP WITH THEM IN THEIR OWN WORLDLY WAYS! It is all right to fellowship with them by being an *example* of right living instead of arguing with them or condemning them for *their* carnal ways! Try to HELP them gain understanding of God's way by *your example*—NOT by criticism and finding fault.

Have you ever wondered how to express love toward your unconverted friends and relatives? Remember that unconverted people are still *CARNAL* and they express love to each other in a *material* way. They express love and affection in this material way by giving gifts during the Christmas season and on birthdays. After repenting of these

pagan customs and dispensing with them, how many of you went to the opposite extreme and now *don't give gifts at all*? As a result, what do your unconverted friends and relatives, or mate, who understand your love by receiving a gift, think of you?

It's not wrong to give gifts! Certainly don't give them on the pagan holidays and birthdays, but give them *at other times during the year* and that will help unconverted people to better understand your love toward them. By doing this, you will show them that there is a *better way* and time to give gifts—a time when it can be done out of real love and affection, rather than because of *obligation*.

Answering Questions

Besides setting a good example and loving our neighbor, we also have the responsibility of being "ready always to give an ANSWER to every man that *asketh* you a reason of the hope that is in you with meekness and fear" (I Pet. 3:15). Paul further instructs, "Use wisdom in dealing with outsiders, making the most of your opportunities. Always put your message *attractively*, and yet pointedly, and be prepared to give every inquirer a fitting ANSWER" (Col. 4:6, Goodspeed).

Notice that the emphasis is on *answering questions* when they are asked you! If you really are living by every word of God, setting the right example, this new and different way of life *will provoke questions* from unconverted friends and relatives with whom you are in contact. It is our duty to be able to answer questions in a tactful way that will arouse interest in the truth of God. If we have the *wisdom* and common sense that God gives us, they will have confidence in our ability to answer their questions and help solve their pressing problems.

Yes, this will require *study* of God's Word and *prayer* to have the guidance of the Holy Spirit. It will take *persevering effort* in order to be an outstanding example and the best neighbor in the community and to continu-

ally show love toward others through good works. When unconverted people see our good works and the example of God's way of life, some will have a desire to share God's blessings. And if they ask us questions about the purpose of our life and why we believe in living this way, only *then* should we explain the truth of God—only when it's *welcomed* and when they want it and are willing to open their minds and receive it. Don't generally talk about religion unless *they*, the unconverted, bring it up.

But we must be careful that we don't go to the opposite extreme and *say nothing* to unconverted people. We shouldn't participate with them in their worldly pursuits, goals, and sinful ways, BUT WE SHOULD BE CONCERNED WITH THEIR WELFARE and try to help them in every way we can. We should always have the attitude of wanting to do some good deed for them and give of our time and effort that others may benefit.

To arouse an unconverted person's interest, we CAN talk about *world events* in the news and bring to their attention what is happening in the world because of the wrong goals of men. If they seem interested in finding the answers to the world's problems, we can *suggest* that they listen to *The WORLD TOMORROW* broadcast and read *The PLAIN TRUTH* magazine. If God is *calling them* at this time and is *granting* them repentance (Acts 11:18), they will have more questions for you to answer and their interest in the Word of God will grow from then on.

Besides faithfully paying tithes and giving offerings, and *laboring in PRAYER*, the people of God have a responsibility in being an EXAMPLE to a world which has forgotten God and is living in the depths of sin! Our *CALLING* is to reach human beings through our love toward them. If everyone does his part, the *life and example* of God's people scattered throughout the earth can be an *impact* on the world and a *powerful witness* of God's true *WAY OF LIFE!*

Let's ALL live God's WAY!

IS JESUS DEAD?

Is Christ REALLY ALIVE today? DID Jesus of Nazareth really walk out of His tomb? COULD it be possible? Today, vast percentages of professing "Christians" REJECT the resurrection and second coming of Christ! What about it? Can it be PROVED Christ is risen?

by Garner Ted Armstrong

IS IT INCREDIBLE that Christ was raised from the dead? Is the resurrection a FACT, or merely a kind of "divinized MYTH" used to "convey a profound truth" as some modernists claim? Is the resurrection merely a "fundamental belief" or an actual historical FACT? *What about it?* Have you ever really PROVED it one way or the other?

If Christ Is NOT RISEN...

The Apostle Paul was inspired to write, "... if Christ be not risen, then is our preaching VAIN, and *your faith* is also VAIN" (I Cor. 15:14).

Notice further: Paul, inspired of the Spirit of God, said, "And if Christ be not raised, *your faith is vain; ye are yet in your sins!*" (Verse 17.)

Can you see clearly *what this means?*

It means — UNLESS YOU ACCEPT THE RESURRECTION OF CHRIST, and the resurrection of the dead *at His coming* — your Bible says your WHOLE CHRISTIAN "FAITH" IS VAIN, EMPTY, VOID AND USELESS! It means, unless you accept the *fact* of the resurrection of Jesus Christ, your *sins* have *not* been forgiven, and the penalty of eternal *death* is still hanging over you (Rom. 6:23).

And yet, how *shocking* today, to see vast segments of "Christianity" *openly* denying the RISEN Christ, *openly* proclaiming they believe His second coming to be sheer "myth" and yet still claiming His name, still calling themselves "Christian."

NO WONDER so many "laymen" are mixed up. *No wonder* people are so confused, uncertain, *unsure*. Their PASTORS aren't sure, either.

Today's theological students — *tomorrow's ministers* — are DIVIDED in their beliefs.

Poll-takers were *shocked* to find only 44 percent of them believe in the *virgin birth of Christ*. ONLY 46 PERCENT BELIEVE THAT JESUS ASCENDED PHYSICALLY WHOLE INTO HEAVEN AFTER HIS CRUCIFIXION!

But the most *SHOCKING* of all is that only ONE OUT OF ONE HUNDRED of the "divinity" students in today's leading theological institutions believe there will be a second coming of Christ!

Yes, NO WONDER people *doubt* the resurrection of Christ. Even the MINISTERS of today and tomorrow DOUBT it.

But what about YOU? Do YOU believe it? Do you REALLY believe it? Can you really conceive of a RISEN Christ? *Really?*

Was the Resurrection a Hoax?

No single miracle of the Bible has escaped the caustic sarcasm of the supposed "higher critics" who, having *denied* the actual AUTHORITY of God and the Bible, have been given over to REPROBATE MINDS (Rom. 1:28).

The Resurrection has come in for the greatest share of criticism.

Some say the JEWS stole Jesus' body away. Others believe the Roman soldiers HID His body secretly, to bury it elsewhere, at a later time. Still others actually believe HIS OWN DISCIPLES spirited His body away, and reburied it. Some claim the disciples were victims of hallucinations, or self-hypnosis because of their fervent belief Christ

would rise again, and their great *desire* to see Him resurrected.

Some professing Christians of today believe He *stayed buried*, or IF HE "came to life" again, that He disappeared — departed into obscurity — living out His natural life elsewhere, to finally die of old age.

Mostly — professing "Christianity" of today simply ISN'T SURE. They simply DON'T KNOW.

Remember, only FORTY-SIX PERCENT of tomorrow's ministers BELIEVE Christ was resurrected, and of *these* ONLY ONE PORTION OF ONE PERCENT BELIEVE HE'S COMING AGAIN.

What about it? Are these widely accepted opinions about Christ's resurrection really TRUE?

Did the Jews Steal His Body?

Some people reason His Pharisaical enemies *stole* His body, spiriting it away to a different location, where they secretly buried it again.

But *could* this be true? Does this make any sense?

Think for a moment! On MANY different occasions, the Pharisaical leaders had attempted to have Jesus Christ *killed*. They would have done *anything* to have discredited Jesus as the true Messiah. After the death and reported resurrection of Jesus Christ, the Jewish leaders themselves "... gave large money unto the soldiers, saying, Say ye, *His disciples* came by night, and stole him away while we slept. And if this come to the governor's ears, we will persuade him, and secure you. So they took the money, and did as they were taught: and this saying is *commonly*

reported among the Jews until this day" (Matt. 28:12-15).

Notice it. The *Jews themselves* paid a large sum of money to the soldiers to spread the lie that Jesus' DISCIPLES had stolen His body away. If the JEWS had stolen His body, why would they bribe the soldiers to say the *disciples* had done it?

Think again. What would have been one of the greatest PROOFS to the Jews that Jesus was NOT the Messiah? Surely the finding of His own *body* would have!

Let's face the plain facts — and be in doubt no longer! Had the Jewish leaders, or any of the Jews of Jesus' day been able to find Jesus' body they would have PRODUCED that body. Just as the Italian people dragged the body of Mussolini through the streets of Milan, to hang it ignominiously in a public square, upside down beside the body of his mistress, so would the Jews of Jesus' day have paraded Christ's broken body through the streets of Jerusalem and all the other towns and villages around, and displayed it publicly for all the world to see!

Think again! If the *Jews* had stolen His body, and KNEW where that body was, why would the New Testament be absolutely *filled* with accounts of how *these same Jews* finally persecuted and even MURDERED at the jeopardy of *their own* lives, those who went about teaching that Jesus HAD risen from the dead? Would it make any sense to take vows to eat no food or drink no water until they had killed the Apostle Paul, to kill James the brother of John, to martyr and butcher numerous other disciples and true apostles of God for teaching Jesus *had risen from the dead*, if the Jews absolutely KNEW He had NOT risen from the dead?

Of course not!

A person would have to be a literal FOOL in the face of such absolutely conclusive evidence, to believe *the Jews* stole Jesus' body.

Did the DISCIPLES Steal His Body?

As you have already read, it is commonly told today that His DISCIPLES stole His body.

But does this make any sense? Remember, His disciples were very *reluctant* to believe He HAD risen again. Peter had said, "I go fishing." Others had scattered to different areas.

To them, the whole thing was over — finished. They thought it had been "nice" while it lasted, but now their leader had been martyred, and they were about to *go their own way*, back to their respective jobs and positions of before, and give up the whole thing.

Remember, they had not as yet been *converted*, had not received God's Holy Spirit.

KNOWING these facts, is it then even *remotely possible* to believe that these same disciples could have been so filled with power and the deep-down CONVICTION of the *truth* of the resurrection of Jesus Christ that they went out fervently preaching against *all opposition*, even at the expense of their own LIVES, that Jesus truly *had risen*?

Would dozens of men be torn limb from limb, thrown in to wild beasts, drawn and quartered, sawn asunder, hung upside down, *burnt at the stake* in horrible martyrdom FOR SOMETHING THEY KNEW TO BE A DELIBERATE HOAX?

Certainly not!

No, not by the wildest stretch of a fool's imagination could the happenings as recorded in the book of Acts have taken place, if these dedicated men were suffering such terrible tortures for a cause which *they knew* to be a *lie*, a Leader *they knew* to be a *hoax*, a hope *they knew* to be *false*.

The mere suggestion that His disciples stole His body so defies all logic, reason and true facts so as to appear ludicrous.

Remember another ironclad fact. The early New Testament apostles who first preached and published the story that Jesus Christ had risen from the tomb BELIEVED it to be a fact. They were not resting their faith on an empty tomb, but upon supernatural, miraculous APPEARANCES of Jesus Christ on MANY different occasions.

Thomas had actually investigated His wounds and scars. Christ had appeared to over 500 brethren at the same time! He had appeared in a room where they

were meeting, but with the doors locked.

Yes, Jesus was SEEN ALIVE after His resurrection, not once or twice, but at least *ten times*, as recorded in the New Testament. He was seen, not by just one individual whose word could be doubted, but by groups of two, seven, ten, eleven, and even 500! More of these vital proofs later.

Could It Have Been Mass Hypnotism?

Could the resurrection of Christ merely have been an hallucination, as a result of a fervent desire in the hearts of the apostles? Could it have been an ecstasy? Could it have been merely a dream or a vision? Was it, perhaps, an apparition?

But this would be utterly impossible!

Remember, His disciples DID NOT BELIEVE He had risen.

"And when they saw him, they worshipped him: but SOME DOUBTED" (Matt. 28:17.) "It was Mary Magdalene, and Joanna, and Mary the mother of James, and other women that were with them, which *told these things* unto the apostles. *And their words seemed to them as idle tales*, and they BELIEVED THEM NOT" (Luke 24:10-11.)

How plain! When the women had returned from the empty sepulchre, breathlessly telling their story of the resurrection of Jesus Christ, the apostles and others thought they were relating a mere "idle tale."

Later, reading the account from Luke 24, verse 13 to verse 31, the inescapable evidence is given that the disciples *did not want* to believe He had risen! Jesus had drawn near to them as they were nearing a small village outside of Jerusalem. Their eyes were closed that they did not recognize Him (verse 16) and He began speaking to them. But Cleopas (verse 18) began to relate what had occurred, in a doubtful, hesitating manner. "Then he said unto them, O fools, and SLOW OF HEART TO BELIEVE ALL THAT THE PROPHETS HAVE SPOKEN" (verse 25).

Even after this stern admonition and His expounding of all the scriptures concerning Himself (verse 27) it wasn't

until after the meal that they *finally recognized* with whom they were speaking!

All the way through the Gospel accounts, the Gospel writers themselves attest to a very great *reluctancy* on the part of His closest apostles and servants to BELIEVE in His resurrection!

COULD it then have been an hallucination? Do men “conjure up” a vague or nebulous dream in something they are “hoping for” if they really *are not even hoping for it*? Would they have an ecstatic “vision” of something they *didn't believe would occur* in the first place?

No, there is no logic under the sun which would even remotely support such a foolish belief. Further, different groups of people kept on seeing Jesus Christ in different places at different times. It was neither “mass hypnosis” nor was it a dream. The same dream *does not keep on occurring* to totally different people in widely separated areas at totally different times.

Remember, then, that the disciples of Jesus Christ THEMSELVES *did not believe* the resurrection of Christ *until they simply HAD to believe it!*

Was Jesus Not Really Dead?

Some have advanced a theory that perhaps Jesus was only in a “swoon.”

Perhaps He wasn't really dead, but revived after He had been in the tomb, and somehow escaped it, to journey off to a far place and there live out His natural life and die of old age.

Could that have been true? Remember, His *own mother* and others with her had actually *seen Him DIE!* When a person has been BEATEN and WHIPPED until he is so exhausted he literally *collapses* on the public streets, when he has been up all one day and all one night and part of another being buffeted about, kicked and spit upon — when he has been without food or water, and lashed within an inch of his life, finally to have *spikes* driven through his hands and feet, to hang in the blazing sun for hours, *then* to have a huge spear *plunged into his side*, with great spurts of gushing blood and fluids from his stomach come pouring

out of his body — when His lifeless, limp body was taken *down* from the stake, carefully wrapped in grave clothes by Joseph of Arimathaea, and laid away in a tomb — *was there any question but that He was DEAD?*

What if there could possibly have been the *remote* chance that He wasn't dead? Could He have been, in such a horribly wounded condition, weak and exhausted, able to move a great huge stone that required several Roman soldiers, in all of their youth and strength, to move?

Remember further that the Jews were carefully *guarding* against this possibility!

The chief priests and Pharisees had said to Pilate, “Sir, we remember that that deceiver said, while he was yet alive [showing they firmly believed Him to be now DEAD, and were satisfied He really *was* dead], After three days I will rise again. Command therefore that the sepulchre be *made sure* until the third day, lest his disciples come by night, and steal him away, and say unto the people, He is risen from the dead: so the last error shall be worse than the first” (Matt. 27:63, 64).

Pilate cooperated. He said, “Ye have a watch: go your way, *make it as sure as ye can!*” (Verse 65.)

Notice carefully! Anyone advancing the foolish notion Jesus had only “swooned” is denying logic, reason, historical fact, the inspired Word of God and SANITY ITSELF!

The Jews were CONVINCED He WAS DEAD! Not only were they thoroughly SATISFIED of this fact, but they were making sure the stone could not even be opened FROM THE OUTSIDE — *let alone* from the *inside* by a mortally wounded man!

“So they went, and made the sepulchre SURE, *sealing the stone*, and setting a WATCH”! (Matt. 27:66.)

Further, when the stone WAS rolled back, it was NOT done by secretive disciples at night, but by A POWERFUL ANGEL! The WATCHERS the Jews had set FAINTED DEAD AWAY at the sight of him! This was NOT some “secretive” thing, of Jesus' inert body being whisked away at *night*, but a TREMENDOUS,

AWESOME, GLORIOUS MIRACLE! (See Matt. 28:2-8.)

If He were merely *physically* alive after His so-called “resurrection” and had *not really died* but been in a “swoon,” and subsequently *escaped* from the tomb, how is it He was able to manifest Himself *right through locked doors!* Jesus Himself said, “I am he that liveth, and WAS DEAD”! (Rev. 1:18.) He said, “These things saith the first and the last, which *was dead*, and is alive”! (Rev. 2:8.)

And what a ridiculous, foolish and blasphemous assumption on the part of God-rejecting men, to even remotely assume that Jesus had only “swooned”!

Jesus Christ was completely, totally DEAD!

Could the Resurrection Have Been a Spurious Addition to the Texts?

Could it be that the resurrection was a story which was inserted *into* the original writings at a *later time*?

Could the *records* have been tampered with? Could scribes at a later date have inserted the stories of His death, burial and resurrection in order to invent some fake glorification of an actual dead hero?

Hardly! It is an actual, firmly established historical *fact* that the so-called “sect” known as CHRISTIANS came into being *during the reign of Tiberius!* The thing which was attested to by even pagan writers and scholars that *brought* these Christians *into existence* was the belief that Jesus had *risen from the dead!*

The resurrection of the dead did not become a *later belief* of “Christians”! Rather, it was the *very beginning* of their belief, the *very strength* and *impetus* of their faith, the *very reason* for their fervent hope!

The cause and the *beginning* of real and true Christian faith was the literal resurrection of Jesus Christ! It did *not* gradually come to be accepted, to be “inserted” into the Bible later!

These people during that early first century *had* no written records of Christ's resurrection! Rather, they had *personal* attestation, *living* eyewitnesses,

personal *experiences of their own* upon which to base their faith!

They rested their sound and fervent faith, *not* on some "records," but on what they had seen *with their own eyes!*

Remember again, that any subsequent records of a *later* date were the *result* of their faith, not that which brought their faith into existence!

If Jesus Christ had not risen from the dead, there would have been no Church of God, and no New Testament writings at all!

Remember, the Apostle Paul said before King Agrippa, "For the king KNOWETH of these things [of the resurrection of the dead], before whom also I speak freely: for I am persuaded that *none* of these things are *hidden* from him; for this **THING WAS NOT DONE IN A CORNER**"! (Acts 26:26.)

The resurrection of Jesus Christ was a talked-of, discussed, *well-known* event that swept the entirety of the Roman Empire in a short time.

For even more proof of the resurrection of Jesus Christ, request our free booklets, *The Crucifixion Was Not on*

Friday and The Resurrection Was Not on Sunday!

Christ Is Alive Today!

Men have tried EVERY means to discredit your LORD, your BOSS, your RULER, your SAVIOUR! But they have failed miserably. So-called "higher critics" have shown themselves to be simpering, unreasonable, illogical, UNBALANCED men of REPROBATE MINDS! (Rom. 1:28.) Jesus Christ of Nazareth is ALIVE today!

Your Bible PROVES it! HISTORY PROVES IT! Sound logic and plain admission of concrete evidence PROVES it!

Do you realize HOW MUCH depends on the resurrection of Jesus Christ? Without it, there would have been no Holy Spirit from heaven. No New Testament of the Bible. ALL HISTORY WOULD HAVE BEEN WRITTEN DIFFERENTLY!

Without it, *you* could NOT BE SAVED, because Christians are saved by HIS LIFE, not by His death! (Rom. 5:10.) Without the resurrection of Christ, there would have BEEN NO CHURCH,

and there would NEVER *have been* a SINGLE CHRISTIAN!

It's time to face facts!

It's time to *realize* what this means!

Without the RISEN Christ, YOU would not be reading these words NOW!

God's word says, "If in this life *only* we have hope in Christ, we are of all men most miserable. BUT NOW IS CHRIST RISEN from the dead, and become the FIRSTFRUITS of them that slept" (I Cor. 15:19-20).

Jesus Christ is soon going to STAND ON THIS EARTH!

He will RULE it with a rod of iron! THINK of it! The HEAVENS splitting with a rock-breaking, earth-quaking ROAR! Streaming, blinding, BRILLIANT flashes of light revealing the descending *King of Kings*, on a *huge white stallion*, followed by BILLIONS of angels, *as far as the eye can see!* THINK of it!

THINK of what YOU will say — how YOU will feel, when those blazing eyes of that conquering King focus squarely into YOUR eyes, searching the depths of YOUR heart! *What will He say to you?* □

Here's the Plain Truth About OLD TESTAMENT POLYGAMY

You may be surprised to learn that Abraham was not a polygamist — that David completely repented of it — that God's legal statutes made polygamy illegal in ancient Israel!

by Herbert W. Armstrong

GOD *did not* sanction polygamy in Old Testament times. Contrary to the suppositions many have accepted, God *forbade it* — and PUNISHED for it!

Abraham Was NOT a Polygamist

Many people recall at once a few Old Testament instances of plural wives, and assume that God sanctioned polygamy. That assumption is absolutely false! God has *never* approved, nor made lawful, more than one living wife for any man. Quite the contrary, He FORBADE IT, even to the kings of Israel, and that by written STATUTE!

Abraham *was not a polygamist*. While Sarah, his wife, lived, he never married any other woman.

Abraham had an illegitimate son by Hagar. But that was an adulterous SIN. Although it renders it nonetheless a SIN, I think we can recognize extenuating circumstances.

Sarah was barren. For a wife in ancient times to go childless was felt to be a disgrace. It was Sarah, Abraham's own wife, who brought to Abraham her servant handmaid, asking him to produce a child for Sarah by this servant woman. We can imagine Hagar to have been attractive, and not necessarily lacking in voluptuous charms simply because she was a servant. The temptation, under these circumstances, at Sarah's instigation, might have been great. Certainly the very invitation coming from Sarah would have made it harder to resist.

Abraham was a strong man. But this temptation appears to have been *stronger*. All humans have sinned. Abraham was human. Abraham lied when he twice claimed Sarah was his sister, fearing for his own life.

Abraham was not without sin. But

neither this adultery, nor the two lies, were sins of the nature that springs from a wrong attitude of mind or heart. Abraham, in his heart, was always OBEDIENT to GOD. There was no spirit of hostility or rebellion. These sins were of the FLESH, under temptation — not malicious or rebellious sins of the heart. But *they were SINS!* God *forgave* Abraham's sins of spiritual weakness, committed under heavy temptation.

Nevertheless, we all must REAP what we sow — even though God forgives our sins upon repentance. God refused to approve this adulterous act of Abraham's. He rejected the illegitimate son, Ishmael, from the birthright. This transgression produced jealousy between the women. It resulted in trouble, controversy, suffering.

How many realize that even the Arab-Jewish strife over Palestine, today, was brought on by this very THREE-CORNERED TRIANGLE, and the ensuing jealousy of the two women, Sarah and Hagar, over the one man, Abraham? The Jews are the children of Sarah, through Isaac, born later by a miracle. The Arabs are the children of Ishmael.

In Genesis 21:8-21 is the record of Hagar's departure from Sarah and Abraham. God ordered Abraham to send away the concubine Hagar and her son, and Abraham *obeyed*. This was at the time Isaac was weaned. Abraham had, after this, no more relations with Hagar, or his other concubine, Susanna, who is mentioned in the ancient Austrian Chronicle — see Genesis 25:6 where you will read that Abraham's *concubines'* sons were sent away.

Sarah's death is recorded in Genesis 23:1-2. It was after that (Gen. 25), that Abraham married Keturah. This,

of course, was a perfectly legal marriage. *There was no polygamy — no divorce.*

Abraham, Isaac and Jacob are termed, in both Old and New Testaments, "the Fathers." Jesus Christ came to confirm the PROMISES made to "the Fathers." The unconditional promises God made to Abraham were repeated to both Isaac and Jacob.

Isaac Had Only One Wife

Isaac was no polygamist!

There is no mention whatever of any wife for Isaac other than Rebekah. There is no mention of any concubines, or of any act of adultery.

In Old Testament *types* Abraham is the *human* type of God the Father. He is called, in the human sense, the father of the faithful. In this same system of types, Isaac is the type of Christ, the Son of God. And Isaac's wife, Rebekah, is the type of the CHURCH, which is to marry Christ.

Did you ever realize this type similarity? Just as Rebekah had to become the affianced bride of Isaac, and in a sense come to LOVE HIM, before she ever saw him — while he was still off in another land, so must we in God's true CHURCH come to LOVE CHRIST, who is in a far country — heaven — without ever having seen Him!

Now CHRIST will never have but the ONE WIFE. And, Isaac, being a type of Christ, had only one wife. Apparently Isaac was spotless from sins of lust or sex.

Isaac's wife, Rebekah, like her mother-in-law, Sarah, was barren. But Isaac did not take things into his own hands and have children by her handmaids, or by concubines. Neither did Rebekah do as Sarah had done, and resort to bringing a servant girl to

Isaac to produce a son for Rebekah in this proxy manner. Instead of using human reason, taking things into his own hands, Isaac TRUSTED GOD!

"And Isaac entreated the Eternal for his wife, because she was barren: and the Eternal was entreated of him, and Rebekah his wife conceived" (Gen. 25:21).

If only we could learn to TRUST GOD to work out our problems!

JACOB: One Wife After Conversion

Jacob is a name that means "Supplanter." It was God's will that Jacob receive the birthright instead of his older brother Esau. But in his earlier life Jacob did not rely on God. He took the matter in his own hands, aided and abetted by his mother.

As he stole the Birthright from Esau by unfair means, and received Isaac's blessing by a lying deception, so his father-in-law, Laban, deceived Jacob. Laban supplanted Jacob's *promised and loved* wife, Rachel, with his elder daughter Leah. Leah was foisted on Jacob by fraud. According to God's marriage laws, Jacob could have rejected her — put her away as soon as he discovered the deception. In that event, he would never have been truly married to Leah — GOD would not have bound them as one flesh. But when Jacob accepted her as his wife, she became his ONLY true wife, in God's sight, as long as they both lived.

But Jacob was not yet converted. He leaned to his own understanding. He did not seek wisdom from God, nor did he seek to OBEY God. He did what seemed right to him, in his own selfish interest. So Jacob lived in polygamy with two wives, and also had children by their two personal maids.

But you read of Jacob's conversion in Genesis 32:24-30. He then put idolatry out of his household (Gen. 35:2-4). God appeared to him, changed his name to ISRAEL ("Overcomer," or "Prevailer with God"), and re-confirmed the PROMISES. Then God took Rachel, his second wife (Gen. 35:19), leaving only his first and true wife, Leah.

So, following his conversion, Jacob had but his one original wife. Jacob

had repented. He lived no more in polygamy after his conversion.

A Worldly Custom

It is of course true that it was a worldly custom, in patriarchal times, and in the days of the Kingdom of Israel, for kings and wealthy men to take plural wives. A harem was one of the symbols of royalty.

But God FORBADE polygamy for the kings of Israel.

Here is God's LAW respecting polygamy by Israel's kings:

"When thou art come unto the land which the Eternal thy God giveth thee, and shalt possess it, and shalt dwell therein, and shalt say, I will set a king over me, like as all the nations that are about me. . . . Neither shall he multiply wives to himself, that his heart turn not away" (Deut. 17:14, 17). It is spoken of as "THIS LAW" in verses 18 and 19.

Israel's first king, Saul, had plural wives. But in this he disobeyed God and followed the custom of the kings of the worldly nations around Israel. It was SIN. It was not approved by God.

David REPENTED of Polygamy

David had several wives. But after his tremendous sin of taking Bathsheba and having her husband murdered, David repented, in real heart-rending repentance. And he never repeated the sin. Very few seem to realize what actually happened.

See II Samuel 12:9-12. "Now therefore," said God (verse 10), "the sword shall never depart from thine house; *because thou hast despised ME*, and hast taken the wife of Uriah the Hittite to be thy wife." Notice, David despised God — not merely the commandment of God, as in verse 9, but also the very *Person* of God! He did it by taking this woman as his wife. Therefore the sword was never to depart from his HOUSE.

The HOUSE OF DAVID, at that time consisted solely of these plural WIVES, and his children. This was a tremendous, super SIN. God was meting out tremendous superpunishment. Now notice the next verse:

"Thus saith the Eternal, Behold, I

will raise up evil against thee out of *thine own house. . .*" His own house included his wives and children. *What* evil? God has just said the *sword* will now come upon his house — his family. God continues: ". . . and I will take thy wives before thine eyes and give them unto thy neighbor, and he shall lie with thy wives in the sight of this sun."

Notice — this was to be done in the sight of *THIS* sun — before that very day's sunset. God continues: "For thou didst it secretly: but I will do this thing before all Israel, and before the sun." The *Septuagint Version* translates it "*this* sun" here, as in the preceding verse. So a neighbor or neighbors defiled David's wives publicly, in the open sun that very day — ravished them. God said "I will take thy wives before thine eyes and give them unto thy neighbor." This was done publicly that very day.

But at that point, David repented. All that is mentioned, in this particular text, is: "And David said unto Nathan, I have sinned against the Eternal" (verse 14). But you will read of David's private prayer of repentance to God in the 51st Psalm — the prayer of a really broken and contrite heart. It was *real* repentance. David *turned from* polygamy.

The next words in this text in II Samuel 12 are: "And Nathan said unto David, The Eternal also hath put away thy sin; thou shalt not die." However, the son to be born of this adultery was to die.

Even Concubines Put Away

Do you see what God did? He meted out to David a tremendous punishment — God took all his wives, leaving Bathsheba only. With David's first and only legitimate wife, Michal, probably dead (see II Sam. 6:23), God also had cleared the way for Bathsheba to become the legal wife of David. Apparently this was done, that she might be the mother of Solomon, through whom God was to keep His unconditional, dynastic promise to David — a forefather of Jesus Christ — and a prophet used in writing the Bible.

After this David was away from Jerusalem. But, returning, there were

ten concubines (his former harem). Here is what David did with them: "And David came to his house at Jerusalem; and the king took the ten women his concubines, *whom he had left to keep the house*, and put them in ward, and fed them, *but went not in unto them*. So they were shut up unto the day of their death, living in widowhood" (II Sam. 20:3).

Just as David kept the ten concubines "in widowhood"—that is, he had no relations with them, for they had been defiled—so he put away his other wives (II Sam. 19:5-6) *because they too had been defiled* by a neighbor (II Sam. 12:11).

David had truly repented. He practiced polygamy NO MORE! When David was becoming old, he went "fully after the Eternal" (I Kings 11:6). He was "a man after God's own heart," because his heart was right. He did repent. He had been a warrior. In his younger life he went after many women. He had sown his "wild oats." BUT HE REPENTED!

His heart turned to GOD. His life's race ENDED in victory—he "went fully after the Eternal." It is not the one who starts out with the biggest burst of speed, but the one who finishes first *at* the END of the race who wins it.

His son, Solomon, started out righteously, unselfishly, relying on God. But, "when Solomon was old," he had seven hundred wives and three hundred concubines—it must have been a record harem. And his wives turned away his heart from God, and to their idols.

It was SIN! Regarding it, God's Word says: "Solomon did *evil* in the sight of the Eternal" (I Kings 11:6).

There was polygamy in ancient Israel. But it was SIN! God *condemned* it—He never condoned or sanctioned it. They reaped what they sowed.

What GOD Joins in Marriage

Also Israelites practiced what God had forbidden—divorce and remarriage. On this, Jesus said: "Moses [*not God*] because of the hardness of your hearts suffered you to put away your wives: but from the beginning it was not so. And I say unto you, Who-

soever shall put away his wife, except it be for fornication, and shall marry another, committeth adultery: and whoso marrieth her which is put away doth commit adultery" (Mat. 19:8-9). GOD has *never* legalized divorce and remarriage. It is not allowable today.

Jesus said, in this same connection: "Have ye not read, that he which made them at the beginning made them male and female?" Notice, Jesus was dating this from the BEGINNING. And God *never changes!* "And said, For this cause shall a man leave father and mother, and shall cleave to his wife: and they twain shall be one flesh?" Notice, a man shall cleave to his WIFE—not wives. And they TWO—not he and several wives—shall be one flesh.

"What therefore GOD hath joined together, let not man put asunder" (Mat. 19:4-6). It is what GOD joins together. That is the definition of MARRIAGE. God does not join together one man with plural women! Any woman a man may "marry" according to man's codes, in addition to the wife GOD joined him to, is NOT his wife, so long as his real wife lives. Any additional women, whether in polygamy, or by divorce one at a time, is plain ADULTERY! GOD never joins the second, let alone the additional "wives." They are NOT truly wives—they are adulteresses, and the man becomes an adulterer. THIS BREAKS GOD'S LAW. IT IS SIN.

Jesus thus put us straight on monogamous marriage.

God made ONE wife for Adam—not a harem! He started the human family out as He ordained they *should go*—a family of ONE man and ONE wife!

And, remember, God gave this absolute *command* regarding future kings of Israel—telling them they must not do as the pagan nations around them (whose kings had their harems): "*Neither shall he multiply wives to himself!*" Saul, Israel's first king, DISOBEYED that command. He let demons take hold of him.

God deposed him, and put David in his place. David started out in polygamy, but God punished him. HE REPENTED thoroughly, and he finished his reign with his *only* living wife. Solomon finished his life in polygamy

and idolatry—and God, in punishment, *rended* the KINGDOM away from his son, Rehoboam.

GOD DID NOT CONDONE POLYGAMY! He *PUNISHED* those who practiced it! It was *always* SIN! It is SIN today!

Hosea and other prophets constantly dwell upon the thought of monogamous marriage as being a symbol of the union of God and His people, and denounce idolatry as unfaithfulness to this spiritual marriage tie.

Christ to Marry ONE Church

The marriage relationship, in the New Testament, is the type of the relationship between Christ and God's Church.

The worldly churches are MANY. Those who claim the NAME Christian—Roman Catholic, Greek Orthodox Catholic, hundreds of Protestant churches—all claim to be, combined, the Church which Christ started. They seem to believe, somehow, that when Christ returns to earth to marry His CHURCH, that Jesus Christ will be a POLYGAMIST—that He will marry HUNDREDS of churches—have HUNDREDS of WIVES! *THEY ARE WRONG!*

Jesus Christ will marry but ONE Church—the True Church of GOD—and all these worldly churches will be on the outside looking in!

Listen! "Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honor to him: for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and HIS WIFE [*not wives*] hath made herself ready" (Rev. 19:7).

One of the qualifications for a Minister in GOD'S Church is that he have only ONE wife! NO POLYGAMIST may be a Minister of Jesus Christ in His True Church!

Here it is: "A bishop [elder, overseer, preacher, minister], must be blameless, the husband of ONE wife" (I Tim. 3:2). Likewise, a man may not even be a deacon if he has more than one wife (verse 12).

Let us, then, understand it once and for all! Polygamy is a SIN. God condemns it! It is ADULTERY! IT HAS NEVER BEEN APPROVED OR CONDONED BY GOD AT ANY TIME, IN PATRIARCHAL DAYS—IN OLD TESTAMENT TIMES—OR NOW, TODAY!

WHEN A MAN FROM SPACE VISITED EARTH...

Proof exists that earth has been visited by Beings from outer space! Absolute, irrefutable proof is available that this earth has been the scene of titanic struggles between powerful forces who reside in space. Read, in this article, of that proof—and of the secret so well kept that God the Father never revealed it to His own Son in advance!

by Garner Ted Armstrong

Once this good, green earth was absolutely teeming with billions upon billions of strange creatures that are now restricted to solid stone monuments or skeletal representations and paintings in museums of natural history. Towering lizards reared up on their hind legs with giant jaws about as big as a grand piano. Some had huge “armor-plated” tails capable of swinging to and fro with incredible brute power.

The visible world was like a subtropical swamp with luxuriant, verdant foliage stretching over the continents like a carpet. Then, without warning, all this tranquility was rudely interrupted! Suddenly there was an ominous rumbling deep in the bowels of the earth. A huge, great, titanic, gargantuan earthquake rapidly began to rend the earth's surface; then black volcanic ash spewed into the air. The sun still shone bright and red in the sky, but the atmosphere was rapidly being blighted by this smog-like dark ash. Everywhere dinosaur-like creatures were crazed with fear—grunting and squealing with terrible fright as billions of gallons of water began to gush out of the depths of the earth.

Soon came a gigantic tidal wave—a muddy wall of water over 120 feet tall, replete with the twisted bodies

of millions of animal-like creatures whirling crazily with multiple tons of ferns, tree trunks, and every type of green vegetable matter.

Each time these ravaging tidal waves raced back and forth across the continents, the less there was to impede them. Finally, even the tallest mountains were sunk beneath the water. “And the earth was without form, and void; and darkness was upon the face of the deep.”

From Outer Space. And then a great Being sped through several galaxies in an instant and came to the corner of the Milky Way. (He may have been seated in a strange-appearing apparatus that moved in defiance of all the known laws of aerodynamics.) He searched out a tiny little speck lost in the shadow of one bright orange star. Not a sign of life was visible! What He saw was an earth covered with a huge, thick Venusian fogbank of clouds—completely and totally shutting out the light of the sun, moon and stars—and beneath that nothing but a giant, black, heaving sea. Thunderous tidal waves continued to flow and sway unimpeded—constantly ravaging and digging ever deeper into the underwater surface.

This great Visitor from the further reaches of outer space commanded the light to shine out of total, thick,

black darkness. Then, no more than 24 hours later, the earth once again began to shudder and shake. Huge volcanoes began to spew forth from beneath the seabed. Hot lava and magma began to erupt from gigantic cracks and cleavages in the underwater crust of the earth. Molten rock began to flow above the surface of the sea. Large continents appeared in the midst of the oceans.

Best for Last. Perhaps in a matter of hours, like giant submarines porpoising with the water cascading off into the sea—North and South America, Asia, Africa and Europe were simultaneously glistening with waterfalls, inland seas, basins and giant riverbeds.

Another command and trees, plants, lichens, moss, and all types of ferns began to dot the earth. Then the last vestiges of a thin cloud cover were suddenly stripped away and the precious life-giving light of the sun shone through unimpeded. The earth was once again a beautiful, shimmering jewel in a minute corner of the universe.

Another command and many types of animals suddenly appeared on the earth. Some were hanging upside down from tree branches; others stood around with horns sticking out of the most unlikely places, seeming to impede their vi-

sion; still others had little creatures tucked away in funny-looking pouches. But our all-powerful Visitor had saved the best for last.

This great spirit Being knew that the scene before Him was incomplete. Something vital was missing: there was no human being to rule over and govern the earth and its newfound flora and fauna.

Our Visitor then knelt down in the dust of the earth—perhaps by a streambed packed with red clay on both sides—and began to fashion and mold the supreme masterpiece of His creation. Soon the Master Sculptor was ready for the finishing touches. He breathed into this new creature's nostrils the breath of life. The first man had been created!

But who was this great Architect from the further reaches of outer space? Who hung the earth on nothing? Who fixed the bounds of the ocean so that the waves of the sea suddenly stop at the beaches? Who made the Milky Way? Who made man?

Christ the Creator! "In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God [the Father], and *the Word was God*. The same was in the beginning with God. All things were made by him; and without him was not any thing made that was made. . . . And *the Word was made flesh*, and dwelt among us. . ." (John 1:1-3, 14).

These first few verses in the beginning chapter of John tell us plainly *who* it was that got down into the dust of this earth and formed the first man. It was the very same Personality in the God family who became Jesus Christ of Nazareth a few thousand years later.

"And the Word was made flesh." Our Creator actually became a tiny germ of life in the womb of the virgin Mary. When the Holy Spirit, by a divine miracle from God the Father, united with a female ovum in the body of Mary, another tiny human life was on its way to parturition.

Jesus Christ's human fetal development was no different than yours. The fetus went through all the various stages that comparative embryologists seem to think prove evolution—but instead show the functional similarities of the same

great Designer. Nine months after conception, a little baby boy was born in Bethlehem just a few miles outside of Jerusalem.

God became a human being! The God-life of another dimension, the Traveler in outer space, the great Being who made this vast universe, who made Adam and Eve, who ate with Abraham, who parted the Red Sea, who had visited this earth many times for millennia—had been changed into a tiny spark of life: a baby in His mother's arms, as apparently helpless as any other newborn infant. At day one, He knew no more than you did.

What a risky, humbling experience for One who had inhabited eternity with all the glory of being the great God! But Jesus Christ of Nazareth was more than willing to take this great risk for the sake of the human beings He had created.

Another Dimension. As He grew up, Joseph and Mary began to make Jesus aware of another dimension not shared with a single other human being. "I'm not your real father." Joseph would tell Him. "Your father is God in heaven; you were divinely conceived."

As Jesus Christ developed into a young teenager, He began to become conscious of another world. He pictured in His mind's eye whole thought processes privy to a spirit dimension He had enjoyed with the Father throughout eternity. Years later, He prayed: "And now, Father, glorify me in your presence with the glory I had with you *before the world began*" (John 17:5, NIV). He once "shocked the socks off" the Pharisees by saying: ". . . *Before Abraham was, I am*" (John 8:58).

You've seen your share of flashbacks in the movies. How many times Jesus Christ's mind flashed back to the countless instances when He had previously zipped down to this earth, we have no way of knowing. He must have remembered the expression on Adam's face when he first laid his eyes on Eve; the curious experience of hearing Adam name the various animals; His many conversations with Abraham; wrestling around in the dirt with Jacob; "arguing" with Moses about his vocal abilities, and letting him be the only human being ever to get

a glimpse of God in His glorified form; talking to the young child Samuel in his bedroom; speaking to a sorely discouraged Elijah in a still small voice; etc.; etc.

Jesus must have been almost like a man who was recovering from amnesia. An eternity of experiences returned to His mind as He grew into manhood and prepared for His three-and-one-half-years' ministry. Jesus Christ was much more attuned to that extra dimension of the spiritual world than we are. He was instantly aware of both sides of it.

The First Severe Test. He met both sides of the spirit world just before His ministry began. Physically, Jesus must have been very near the point of death. He was terribly dehydrated from fasting forty days and forty nights without a drop of water or a morsel of food passing His lips. He was readying Himself *spiritually* for terrific mental combat—a titanic struggle with Satan the devil. The stakes were infinite!

Satan tempted Jesus to misuse His office to procure food at the devil's behest. He tried to puncture Jesus' ego (there was none—it was nonexistent) and tempted Him to misuse God's promises of supernatural protection. Satan tried to get Him to grab world rulership the quick, easy way.

But though physically weak and emaciated, Jesus, by quoting scriptures in the Word of God, *countered* every temptation this evil creature was throwing at him. He had to call on the other side of this spiritual dimension in order to *completely resist* this evil, powerful, magnetic influence that was trying to tug away at His mind, at His appetite, at any possible little ego or vanity.

After that exhausting conflict with the devil, "angels came and ministered unto him" (Matt. 4:11). So Jesus Christ of Nazareth experienced both sides of a completely different dimension that humanly (limited to our five senses, apart from revealed knowledge) we can know nothing of. But Jesus had *instant access* to help from the positive side of this other world.

The Humanity of Jesus. Prior to that time, Jesus had been becoming increasingly aware of the immediacy

of His last great trial. Earlier He had told His disciples: "Let these sayings *sink down into your ears*: for the Son of man shall be delivered into the hands of men" (Luke 9:44). Jesus really wanted these men—His closest friends—to deeply understand what He was about to go through. However, though they had continually seen and heard clear and irrefutable evidence of the extra spiritual dimension, they simply didn't share in it to anywhere near the same degree that Jesus did. "But they [the disciples] *understood not this saying*, and it was hid from them, that they perceived it not: and they feared to ask him of that saying" (verse 45).

Just hours prior to Judas' betrayal, Jesus went to Gethsemane to pray. Now this great Being—who had often visited this earth from outer space; who had actually been born later of a virgin—was faced with fulfilling, in just a few short hours, the most important purpose that He came to accomplish as a human being—having all the sins of mankind heaped upon His shoulders.

Words could not describe *the terrible agony of anticipation!* Jesus desperately needed, first of all, help from His heavenly Father; secondly, the comfort and loyalty of His very closest friends. The account is well worth quoting: "Then cometh Jesus with them unto a place called Gethsemane, and saith unto the disciples, Sit ye here, while I go and pray yonder. And he took with him Peter and the two sons of Zebedee, and began to be *sorrowful and very heavy* [troubled]. Then he said to them, My soul is very sorrowful, even to death; remain here, and *watch with me*. And going a little farther he fell on his face and prayed, My Father, if it be possible, let this cup pass from me; nevertheless, not as I will, but as thou wilt" (Matt. 26:36-39).

Jesus possessed the same physical flesh, sinew, bone and tissue that we do; He felt the same physical pulls and fleshly appetites tugging at Him. It wasn't easy to live day by day the sinless life that He did! "Therefore he had to be made *like his brethren in every respect*, so that he might become a merciful and faithful high priest in the service of God, to make expiation for the sins

of the people. For because he himself has suffered and been tempted, he is able to help those who are tempted" (Heb. 2:17-18).

Jesus was not somehow exempt from the severest of temptations. Here He was face to face with the greatest trial of His life—and with precious little help from His uncomprehending disciples. After about one hour of earnest prayer, He returned and found them *sleeping* (Matt. 26:40). Jesus told them: "Watch and pray, that ye enter not into temptation: the spirit indeed is willing, *but the flesh is weak*" (verse 41). Here Jesus was referring every bit as much to *His flesh* as He was to that of His disciples.

"He went away again the second time, and prayed, saying, O my Father, if this cup may not pass away from me, except I drink it, thy will be done. And he came and found them *asleep again*: for their eyes were heavy. And he left them, and went away again, and prayed the third time, saying the same words" (verses 42-44).

Luke's companion account adds something else that occurred while Jesus was yet praying: "And there appeared *an angel* unto him from heaven, strengthening him" (Luke 22:43). Though His disciples were rapidly waning in their resolve (eventually they all forsook Him and fled), Jesus was still, at this point, *asking for and receiving* help from His heavenly Father.

What Made Forgiveness Possible. After Jesus had prayed earnestly and intensely for several hours, and had received added strength as a result of angelic help. He told His disciples: "Rise, let us be going: behold, he is at hand that doth betray me" (Matt. 26:46).

What followed shouldn't happen to any human being, but it was *the only way* our rotten, putrid, filthy sins could disappear forever into the depths of the sea—never to be remembered again! God reveals, in His perfect plan, that *only by the shedding of blood* is there remission of sins!

To begin with, Jesus was betrayed by a kiss from one of His closest friends. Then, in the hours that followed, He was beaten intermittently by a cat-o'-nine-tails. He had to suf-

fer merciless beatings which tore into His flesh, disfiguring Him, causing Him to bleed from dozens of open cuts and gashes! He was also beaten and whipped with a "scourge," which was a whip of many leather thongs with bits of lead and metal tied in the ends of them.

Finally, dragging and gasping for breath, with open raw wounds livid with caked blood, perhaps an eye ripped and part of the lid laid back, and great rents in His scalp, Jesus was led to His own execution *like a dirty criminal!* His body dripping with blood, falling and stumbling, Jesus was made to carry His own stake until He fell under the weight of it. People along His path were jeering and spitting on Him—throwing rocks and sticks and dirt in the air.

Then He screamed with pain when He felt huge spikes being pounded mercilessly through the flesh, pinning His hands and feet to the wood. He felt Himself being hauled roughly up as His tormentors reared that great stake upright and jammed it into the ground, causing Him to scream again with unbearable pain! On the stake every breath of air brought Him sharp spasms of still more pain. Without any relief whatever, He had to feel His own body weight ripping and tearing at the flesh where the nails had been driven through. Here Jesus was left to die a *slow, wretched, hideous, merciless death*—almost as if someone was gradually pulling a great dark veil over His eyes as His bodily strength ebbed away.

He was thinking the thoughts of the 22nd and 23rd Psalms. "Yea, though I walk through the valley of *the shadow of death*, I will fear no evil: FOR THOU ART WITH ME." There had never been a single time in Jesus' life when He had been unable to call on God the Father and actually feel the strength and vitality of the response. Always the courage, the faith and the help came.

The Secret Revealed. Then Jesus was shocked by something He never remotely expected! He saw, as it were, the back of God walking away from Him out into the nothingness of eternity! He knew it and He felt

it. His Father had left Him *absolutely alone!* And He didn't understand it—then.

"Jesus cried with a loud voice . . . My God, my God, *why hast thou forsaken me?*" (Matt. 27:46.) Jesus never said a word He didn't mean! Jesus didn't cheat with words; He meant it with all of His being. There was *no more help!* *Jesus was utterly by Himself!*

Now do you understand why the Bible says: "When he had BY HIMSELF *purged our sins*, [He] sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on high" (Heb. 1:3). Jesus had to endure those final moments *alone*—with horrible agony of spirit, mind and body!

But *He had the spiritual reserve* and the character to do it!

Finally Jesus felt nothing. He was dead!

Three days and three nights later Jesus stepped triumphantly through a solid rock wall, having been transformed instantaneously back into spirit life to become the glorified Son of God sitting at the right hand of the Father in heaven with all the power in the universe in His capable hands. Power not only to rule this earth, but to save humankind from itself. Once again He was able to step out into space itself.

Shortly after His resurrection to that humanly indescribable dimension of spirit life, Jesus sped through the universe all the way to the third heaven—His first space flight in over thirty years. Suddenly, He appeared on a gorgeous, translucent sea of glass. Directly in front of Him, quite a distance away, was the Person and throne of the greatest Being in all of this universe—the Ancient of Days, God the Father! Seated on each side were twelve elders, the wisdom of antiquity obvious in their faces. A beautiful multi-colored rainbow shimmered over the scene in sunbeam hues. Lightning flashed and thunder clapped. Millions of angels were in attendance— anxiously awaiting the great event to follow. It was a fabulous sight to behold! I like to envision the scene that followed this way.

The Coronation Ceremony. A bedraggled figure, livid with visible wounds, began to walk down the line between those twenty-four

elders. He came closer and closer to a great blazing light shining just like the sun in its full strength and sat down at the right hand of God the Father. Then with all the angels applauding, smiling and bowing down, God the Father reached to get a crown and placed it on Jesus' head, proclaiming Him King of the universe and King of this earth. (Remember, Jesus told His disciples some forty days later: "All power is *given unto me* in heaven and in earth.")

I imagine the angels were saying something like this: "Worthy is the Lamb, the Lamb that was slain, to receive all power and wealth, wisdom and might, honor and glory and praise. . . . Praise and honor, glory and might, to him who sits on the throne and to the Lamb for ever and ever!" (Rev. 5:12-13, *The New English Bible*.)

Then Jesus may well have asked His Father: "Why didn't you tell me I was going to have to do it alone?" "I couldn't, Son," came the reply. "I couldn't let you know in advance. It would have been too cruel a blow. You probably couldn't have made it if you ever had to expect there would be an instant in your whole life when you couldn't reach out and take me by the hand. But you did it, and you can't know how pleased and proud I am."

Jesus probably turned to Him and said: "How great was your plan and how thankful I am!"

There was emotion between those two great superhuman, divine, holy Beings that is far beyond our imaginations. I can't envision a God that I can worship and an older Brother that I can adore—before whom I can come on my knees and say "forgive me"; who gave me the capacity to laugh and love and to experience life—without emotion that is boundlessly greater than my own.

Our Fantastic Savior! What a fantastic Savior we have! He says you too can have it all—incredible, unimaginable spirit life for all eternity! You too can reach out and step into a much greater dimension of life. "At thy right hand there are pleasures for evermore" (Psalm 16:11).

And you don't have to do it alone. He made that first great big step for you! He said: "*And I*, if I be lifted

up from the earth, *will draw all men unto me*" (John 12:32).

Jesus is the *firstborn of many brethren*, the Captain of our salvation—the One who has gone on before. While He was a human being—the Son of man—He was only a prayer away, a thought away, just a moment from stepping into another dimension and actually seeing angelic beings, dealing with them, eating their food, letting them care for Him.

There is spirit life both on this earth and out in the universe. It is life of a completely different dimension. It doesn't depend on beets, carrots, celery and water, the flesh of animals, or grains of wheat. It is life that is self-perpetuating, self-existent. "For as the Father hath *life in himself*; so hath he given to the Son to have life in himself" (John 5:26).

One of the members of the God family died so that you, too, could have self-perpetuating, self-existent life! "For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have *everlasting life*" (John 3:16).

Jesus Christ of Nazareth gave His true followers this fantastic promise: "My sheep hear my voice, and I know them, and they follow me: *And I give unto them eternal life*; and they shall never perish, neither shall any man pluck them out of my hand. My Father, which gave them me, is greater than all; and no man is able to pluck them out of my Father's hand" (John 10:27-29).

Where Are the Words of Eternal Life Now? The vast majority of the population of this world has never heard these promises of an extra dimension of eternal spirit life. And most of the few who have, never remotely understood them. Our Western Christianity has long preached of a foggily understood retirement plan in heaven. But that's not what God promises. You can prove that for yourself by writing for the two free booklets entitled *What Is the Reward of the Saved?* and *Where Are Enoch and Elijah?*

There is a Work on this earth that actually understands the words of eternal life. God is currently interfering and intervening in the affairs of men through a small cadre of

imperfect human beings. They are carrying the words of God as a warning and a witness to the teeming millions who are making a trip through the blackness of space on this jewel-like spaceship we call planet earth.

One of the members of the very God family—Jesus Christ—is going to *revisit this earth* before mankind would otherwise blast itself out of existence. He is, however, laying the groundwork for His coming space trip through His Church *now!*

When Jesus Christ of Nazareth does come again, He will not come alone. A vast army of angelic beings will make the trip with Him. Jesus will not come again as the humble carpenter of Nazareth, but next time as a powerful, war-making and conquering King taking His rightful office on this earth. John foresaw it all in vision: “And I saw heaven opened, and behold a white horse; and he that sat upon him was called Faithful and True, and in righteousness he doth judge and make war” (Rev. 19:11).

But before this mind-boggling event occurs, Jesus is giving the inhabitants of this earth ample warning through His Work *and* promising those who take an *active part in it* rulership and eternal life in the world tomorrow.

Your Moment on Center Stage. If you repent of your sins, asking God for total forgiveness, and you *endure to the end* (either to the end of your life or to Christ’s coming—which ever comes first)—then you, too, will have your “hour in the sun”—your moment on center stage. Someday Jesus will call your name and all heads will turn, and you will take that same walk that He did! Then He will pick up your crown and say: “This one has your name on it.” Angels will be singing and applauding at the moment when you are crowned in another life of a completely different dimension.

You are a spark of life in the midst of the blackness of the universe. God is offering you the greatest bargain that could ever come to

a human being. He’s offering you eternal life!

All you have to do is *really* repent and really believe that He is the Son of God. Adore Jesus Christ! Grab Him by the feet spiritually and say, “I really love you! Thank you so much for what you did!”

Then look at yourself as a hunk of garbage not even fit to crawl around through the cracks in the floor in His marvelous sight. And then just be good! Be merciful, loving, kind and forgiving.

Neil Armstrong, when he walked out on the surface of the moon, said that he was taking a great step for mankind. Jesus took a bigger step when he went right through a solid rock tomb.

You, too, can step out of your grave in an instant of time when the heavens are rent at the return of Jesus Christ. You can take your walk into eternity.

Are you interested? Then write immediately for our free booklet *What Is a Real Christian?* It could be the greatest step of your life. □

Questions & Answers

QUESTION: “In your article ‘When a Man From Space Visited Earth,’ you stated that the best kept secret was that Jesus Christ did not know His Father would turn His back on Him when He was crucified. How could this be, since Jesus inspired King David to write in Psalms 22:1 that He would be forsaken? These are the same words He spoke while on the stake. Surely as a human Jesus read this passage. So would you please explain how He still did not know He would be forsaken.”

**Carol J.,
Heflin, Alabama**

ANSWER: Be glad to. Take a closer look at Psalms 22. It consists of a prayer of David when he was in the midst of some type of horrible affliction. Notice the *context* of this scripture (one of the most important rules of Bible study): “My God, my

God, why hast thou forsaken me? why art thou so far from helping me, and from the words of my roaring? O my God, I cry *in the daytime*, but thou hearest not; *and in the night season*, and am not silent . . . But I am a worm, and no man; a reproach of men, and despised of the people” (verses 1-2, 6).

The total time that Jesus spent on the stake was no more than about six hours (compare Mark 15:25 with Matt. 27:45-46, Mark 15:33 and Luke 23:44). He actually cried out the words of David only a very short time before His death (see Matt. 27:45-50). The realization that the Father had left Him utterly alone came only moments before He died.

Yet in David’s psalm—which, as you correctly pointed out, Christ had read before—the time factor of “being forsaken” was at the very least a twenty-four-hour period. David said he had cried out in vain *both day and night* (Ps. 22:2). So it was *not* always readily apparent,

from the context of Psalms 22:1, that this scripture was to be fulfilled just prior to Christ’s death.

Jesus Christ directly and personally fulfilled a whole host of Old Testament prophetic scriptures, but not all under the same circumstances. Some Jesus Himself, in relatively calm circumstances, made absolutely sure were fulfilled, as the account in Luke 22:36-37: “. . . He that hath no sword, let him sell his garment, and buy one. For I say unto you, that this that *is written must yet be accomplished in me* [and then follows a quotation from Isaiah 53]. And he was reckoned among the transgressors . . .”

Other Old Testament fulfillments were only apparent *after* the events occurred. Days *after* Judas Iscariot was already dead, the apostle Peter was inspired to say: “Men and brethren, this scripture must needs have been fulfilled, which the Holy Spirit by the mouth of *David spake before concerning Judas*. . . . For it is

If You'd Like to Know More

Many hundreds have written asking if we have representatives in their areas to counsel with them personally and to answer their questions.

The answer is yes, we do.

The Worldwide Church of God stations personal representatives (most are ordained ministers) in the United States and British Commonwealth and many other areas of the world. These men will visit you, if invited, directly in your own home.

So if you have spiritual matters to discuss or questions to ask about biblical topics such as repentance, baptism, etc., please feel free to write us and request a private appointment. Worldwide mailing addresses and phone numbers are as follows:

- United States: P.O. Box 111, Pasadena, California 91123 (Or simply

dial this toll-free number in the *continental* U.S.: 1-800-423-4444. In California, Alaska and Hawaii call 213-577-5225 collect.)

- United Kingdom, Europe, India, and Africa: P.O. Box 111, St. Albans, Herts., England (Or dial this number in U.K.: Radlett [092 76] 2670.)
- New Zealand and Pacific Isles: P.O. Box 2709, Auckland 1, New Zealand (or dial Auckland 686-114—reverse the charges.)
- Australia: P.O. Box 202, Burleigh Heads, Queensland 4220 (Or dial this number: 075-35-4233—reverse the charges.)
- Canada: P.O. Box 44, Station A, Vancouver, B.C. V6C 2M2
- South Africa: P.O. Box 1060, Johannesburg 2000 (Or dial this number: 011-216406.)

written in the book of Psalms. Let his habitation be desolate, and let no man dwell therein: and his bishoprick let another take” (Acts 1:16, 20). Amazingly, Peter paraphrased “let his habitation be desolate” from Psalms 69:25 and “his bishoprick [office] let another take” from Psalms 109:8, *two separate psalms*, both of which King David wrote under inspiration. But looking at it logically, there is no way in the world you would ever figure out that those two verses were referring to Judas Iscariot. This knowledge came to Peter only through the inspiration of the Holy Spirit.

Notice John 12:16 in this connection: “These things *understood not his disciples at the first*: but when Jesus was glorified, then remembered they that these things *were written of him. . .*” Matthew 27:46 is in this category. During His last moments on the stake, Jesus Christ of Nazareth was in greater pain and agony than David ever was at any time in his life. It was only natural that He should think the thoughts of David when He came to the realization that He had to bear our sins utterly alone and without the Father. But by no stretch of the imagination, while Jesus Christ was in terrible agony, did He calmly and

deliberately, *as a preset duty*, parrot the words of David in Psalms 22:1.

Up to that moment Jesus fully expected to be heard by the Father even when all men, would forsake Him. Notice John 16:32. “Behold, the hour cometh, yea, is now come. that ye shall be scattered. . . and shall leave me alone: *and yet I am not alone, because the Father is with me.*” And in John 11:42, Jesus prayed to the Father: “I knew that thou hearest me *always.*”

Q: “I must say that this article was just a bit beyond me—or perhaps I was reading in a hyper-analytic frame of mind. I started reading about a man from space and was immediately face to face with dinosaurs. By now I am pretty well confused, and when you then tell me that He (God) entered Mary’s womb to create Christ, I am about ‘licked.’ ”

**Archibald S.,
Amityville, New York**

A: First of all, the article itself was primarily intended *not* as a doctrinal dissertation, but to at least momentarily lift the minds of our readers off this mundane earth with all its global, national and private problems, on up to a different level or viewpoint of thinking. It was a telescopic history of the activities of

Christ from the Genesis 1 creation until now. It was written to acquaint the reader with that extra dimension of the spirit world which we naturally devote little thought to if we are not somehow made cognizant of its real existence.

After an introduction summarizing the article’s overall intent, the reader was ushered in on the scene just prior to the seven-day *recreation* of the earth which occurred long after the events of Genesis 1:1. (Man was created about six thousand years ago. However, the geologic record substantiates the fact that the earth itself was brought into being perhaps several billions of years ago. Write for our free booklet *Did God Create a Devil?* for a detailed explanation.)

At some point after the original creation of Genesis 1:1, angelic sin caused the universal destruction of the earth’s surface. It was this destruction that was depicted in the beginning paragraphs of my article. I did not specifically mention the angelic role because of space limitations.

As to your second question, I did not say that God entered the womb of Mary. I did write in the article: “‘And the Word was made flesh’ (John 1:14). Our Creator [Christ] actually became a tiny germ of life in the womb of the virgin Mary. When the Holy Spirit, by a divine miracle from God the Father, united with a female ovum in the body of Mary, another tiny human being [Jesus Christ] was on its way to parturition [birth].”

God the Father begat His Son, Jesus Christ, in the womb of Mary *through the agency of the Holy Spirit.*

Q: “In your article, you said that ‘Jesus took a bigger step when He went right through a solid rock tomb’—indicating that Jesus was resurrected before the angel came and rolled the stone away. I would like to know where you find this stated or revealed in the Bible?”

**Leroy R.,
Oklahoma City, Oklahoma**

A: After Jesus Christ of Nazareth was resurrected to immortal spirit life (remember, God is a Spirit—John 4:24), He appeared and dis-

appeared at will on various occasions to gatherings of His disciples behind locked doors. He did *not* enter or leave through the door, but went right through solid walls as if they weren't even there (see John 20:19, 26).

Several times He suddenly appeared right out of nowhere and then disappeared in the same manner (see Matt. 28:9; Mark 16:14; Luke 24:31).

In addition, prior to His final ascension (Acts 1), He took at least one space flight to the third heaven where God's throne is (see John 20:17-19). No physical human being, even with apparent paranormal powers, can do these things. Jesus, as the "firstborn of many [spirit composed] brethren," was able to bodily accomplish many extraordinary feats that are reserved to the realm of spirit beings.

A spirit being is not confined by the laws of matter, time and space. Jesus had no need of any angelic escorts. There is no biblical statement or prophecy indicating that any angel played a role in His escape from the tomb.

The account in the book of Matthew (28:1-6) shows that when an earthquake occurred and the angel rolled back the large rock covering the entrance of Christ's tomb, *He was not there* (verse 6). This means that He had already passed through solid stone to leave the tomb. Reading this account very carefully, it is apparent that Christ *had already risen* and left the scene by the time the great earthquake had occurred in verse 2.

Q: "What you say about Jesus being a spirit the instant He awoke from being dead does not seem to be true according to Luke 24:36-40. Jesus' disciples 'supposed that they saw a spirit.' But Jesus said: 'See my hands and my feet, that it is I myself; handle me, and see; for a spirit has not flesh and bones as you see that I have.'"

Charles M.,
DeSoto, Texas

A: Many of the same scriptures I referred to in the previous answer prove that Jesus Christ of Nazareth

was resurrected into another dimension of spirit life. The description of Christ in Revelation 1:13-16 is simply not that of a human being. The Bible does *not* contradict itself (see John 10:35); any vague biblical scripture must be understood in the light of all the plain, clear scriptures on the same subject.

In the verses you quoted in your question, the disciples were terribly frightened when Christ suddenly appeared out of nowhere. He was simply calming them down and allaying their fears by pointing out that He was not a demon spirit or some type of ghost-like apparition: "...*They were terrified and affrighted*, and supposed that they had seen a spirit" (Luke 24:37).

Spirit beings are normally invisible, but Jesus Christ of Nazareth was able to *manifest* Himself as a normal physical human (with flesh and bones) for the purpose of proving to His disciples that it was indeed He, the real Jesus—the very same individual whom they had, for 3½ years, worked and traveled together with—who had been resurrected to eternal life.

Q: "The article contains what I believe are two errors. The statement was made that Christ 'was terribly dehydrated from fasting forty days and forty nights without a drop of water or a morsel of food passing His lips.' Nowhere in the Gospels is there any statement or implication that Jesus went without water, only without food. Had it been otherwise, Christ would have had to shed His human mantle and avail Himself of His divine powers. Human beings can go without food for forty days and nights, but not without water. . . . Also you said: 'Three days and three nights later Jesus stepped through a solid rock tomb.' This hardly accords with the widely accepted view that Jesus was crucified on a Friday following a Passover supper the night before, that He was entombed that Friday evening, as well as all day on the Sabbath, to come forth 'as it began to dawn toward the first day of the week . . .' (Matt. 28:1). It

would seem that Christ was in the tomb two nights, not three."

Forrest H.,

Jacksonville, Florida

A: The Old Testament records three other such fasts of forty-days' length. Moses was on Mount Sinai "forty days and forty nights," during which time he "neither ate bread *nor drank water*" (Deut. 9:9). A little later, Moses repeated this forty-day fast a second time (Ex. 34:28). Elijah also fasted for the same length of time. Notice it in I Kings 19:8: "And he [Elijah] arose, and did eat and drink, and went in the strength of that meat forty days and forty nights. . . ." Total abstinence from any liquids, including water, is certainly implied in this account. The Ninevites fasted without either bread or water as a direct result of Jonah's prophecy of national disaster (see Jonah 3:7).

There is no example in either the Old or the New Testament where it specifically says or even implies that someone drank water while fasting.

Though the accounts of Jesus' forty-day fast do not specify water per se, the weight of Scripture certainly indicates that Jesus fasted without water as well as food. Physically speaking, Jesus, as a young man of thirty, was at the very least as healthy as the eighty-year-old Moses, who we are specifically told did fast without water for that period of time.

On the second question, I will simply refer you to Matthew 12:39-40, which says that Jesus would be in His grave *three days and three nights even as the prophet Jonah* was in the belly of the great fish for three days and three nights. Our free booklet *The Resurrection Was Not on Sunday* explains it all in great detail.

CORRESPONDENCE COURSE

The Ambassador College Correspondence Course is unique. It makes the Bible relevant and meaningful to today's world conditions. Life's most important questions are researched as you are directed, step by step, to the clear answers in your own Bible. For all twelve, 16-page, monthly lessons, just write to *Correspondence Course* in care of our office nearest you.

MAILING ADDRESSES WORLDWIDE:

IN THE UNITED STATES

Plain Truth
P. O. Box 111
Pasadena, California 91123

IN SOUTH AFRICA

P. O. Box 1060
Johannesburg 2000

IN AUSTRALIA

P. O. Box 202
Burleigh Heads
Queensland, Australia 4220

IN CANADA

P. O. Box 44, Sta. A
Vancouver, B.C. V6C 2M2

IN THE PHILIPPINES

P. O. Box 2603
Manila, Philippines 2801

IN THE UNITED KINGDOM

P. O. Box 111
St. Albans, Herts.
England

IN NEW ZEALAND

P. O. Box 2709
Auckland 1, New Zealand

THIS REPRINT ARTICLE IS NOT TO BE SOLD. It is provided as a public service in the public interest by Ambassador College — made possible by the contributions of those who, voluntarily, have become co-workers in support of this worldwide work. Ambassador College, as a separate corporation, is associated with the Worldwide Church of God, and a portion of the financial needs of the work is supplied by that Church. The publishers have nothing to sell, and although contributions are gratefully welcomed, no solicitation is ever made to the public for financial support.

Why the BEAVER Has a Better Idea

Scientists are just beginning to realize the value of beavers. How can this 50-pound fur bearer whose only tool is a set of 3-inch buck teeth check soil erosion, reduce flood damage, store water, sustain stream flow, provide fishing areas, and generally IMPROVE ecology for a host of other creatures? Read this amazing story of how beavers have been building dams for centuries — and defying man to build a better one!

by Jerry Gentry

TODAY the environment suffers from misuse, pollution, and destruction — by *man*. The interrelationship between living things is being disturbed. Penguins in the Antarctic suffer from DDT originally sprayed on field crops. Fish in the oceans have lead in their bodies, from gasoline burned in our automobiles.

“Clean up the environment!” has become a household slogan. And scientists tell us we must quit exploiting our natural resources, quit plundering and leaving in our wake a polluted, befouled and tarnished environment, or we’ve had it!

And man — the culprit of earth’s ecological imbalance — is now belatedly looking for ways to clean up the rubbish left over from yesterday’s bad habits.

Natural Balance

How different a story we find when we turn to the natural world. Here animals and plants live in balance. Each contributes its part to the whole, if left alone. And we find much of what goes on is to the special benefit of *man*.

Take the beaver, for example. The average person knows or cares little about this mammal. And yet, beavers were building land long before Jamestown was settled in North America. For centuries and millennia, beavers have been busily building topsoil, storing

water, irrigating land and providing a watering place for a host of wildlife.

Beavers were greatly responsible for the early discovery and exploration on this continent. The valuable beaver pelt lured explorers and trappers deep into every nook and cranny of North America. Giant fur-trading companies sprung up overnight. Cities such as Saint Louis and many others were founded as fur-trading posts. The Hudson’s Bay Company alone sold some 3 million beaver pelts during the years 1853 to 1877.

Ironically, though, in destroying the beaver for his pelt, man made a terrible mistake. It was too late before man realized that the beaver’s *real value* far exceeded any temporary profits gotten from pelt sales.

The real value of beavers is — believe it or not — in their ability to build dams. Man, of course, builds dams too. These by *sheer size* pale beaver dams into insignificance. In fact, one might think it strange to even compare a “lowly” beaver dam with man’s mighty monsters. Some might even think it ludicrous to dub a beaver’s work with the title “dam.”

But have you ever stopped to ask, “Whose dam is the most beneficial? Are there harmful side effects to man’s big dams which *nature’s* dam builder avoids?”

Let’s take a look at one of man’s

greatest dams, located on the upper Nile River in Egypt. There today stands the greatest obstruction ever constructed across a natural watercourse — the Aswan Dam. It was engineered and built by Soviet scientists to boost the Egyptian economy — to stand proudly as the dam holding back the world’s largest artificial reservoir, Lake Nasser.

Some Perplexing Problems

It stands *not so proudly* today, after 10 years of planning and building, for some very perplexing reasons.

For one, sardine fishing in the Mediterranean dropped disastrously after the dam began holding back the Nile — 18,000 tons of fish in 1965 to 50 tons in 1968.

There’s a good reason why fishing dropped. This reason lies buried at the bottom of Lake Nasser. There, millions of tons of sediment settled out of the river instead of washing down the Nile to feed the tiny *plant* plankton, which is eaten by *animal* plankton, which is eaten by larger fish. What happened was a breakdown in the natural food pyramid! The fish at the top — and ultimately *man* — are suffering the consequences.

Sardine fishing is not the only problem directly attributable to Egypt’s Big Dam. The most immediate disaster was the lake boundary itself, which submerged 20 Nubian villages, uproot-

ing some 60,000 people. These people had to be resettled elsewhere, giving up a 4,000-year culture of their homeland.

Breeding Ground for Disease

Another traditionally big problem for Egypt was aggravated by the creation of Lake Nasser. Schistosomiasis, a disease as old as the pyramids, breeds in the still waters of Lake Nasser and in slow-moving irrigation ditches. World Health Organization officials fear an additional 6,000,000 people will become victims of this intestinal parasitic disease, which renders its victims void of energy and damages vital organs. This disease already affects 40 percent of Egypt's population.

And as if all this weren't enough, the agricultural implications of the Aswan Dam are staggering. Formerly, the Nile overflowed her banks each year, depositing a layer of rich silt over the Nile valley. This silt for thousands of years supplied all the elements needed for continued agricultural productivity. Egyptian farmers have for millennia depended upon the annual flood of the Nile. Their grain yield has traditionally been high.

Today, there are no more annual floods. The Aswan Dam has tamed the Nile and robbed Egypt's farmers of their natural fertilizer.

What will the farmers do? For one thing, they must BUY AND TRANSPORT artificial fertilizers to their lands to replace what would have been deposited naturally by the Nile. And who knows at this premature date what these artificial fertilizers will do to Egypt's soil?

Nature's ecological pattern has been broken. And as always, when physical laws of nature are broken, man suffers the consequences.

In the eyes of its planners, the Aswan Dam represented a solution to Egypt's growing food crisis. But before completion in 1970, Egypt's burgeoning population was already demanding more food than the newly productive lands irrigated from Lake Nasser can supply.

Many people today are seeing that big dams like the Aswan for irrigation are not the solution to the world's food problems. This solution is given in our free educational booklet *Famine* —

Can We Survive? Write for your free copy. It makes plain the problem and shows the *solution* to the world food crisis.

Nature's Dam Builder

It is a rather sad commentary on our technological age that man's attempt to harness power, control floods, and provide irrigation has been a costly intrusion into the balance of nature.

On the other hand, there is the beaver, a dam builder whose dams are really *beneficial* — for the present and for future generations. In fact, the beaver is characterized as having the ability to build a *perfect* dam!

And even though this construction engineer weighs only 50 pounds or so, and waddles along on 4 legs, he's completely qualified for the job at hand.

In very special ways, he's qualified. For example, his metabolism allows him to swim underwater for one-half mile, and hold his breath 15 minutes in emergencies, though normally five minutes is the limit. And his four chisel teeth can fell a 5-inch aspen in 5 to 15 minutes.

"But wait a minute," you're saying. "Man-made dams may have their problems, but beaver dams are nothing like the great dams man can build."

Yes, correct. The beaver's dams are much different from man's big dams. For some very good reasons. In fact, it is this *difference* which makes the beaver dam important. Consider the following questions.

Which dams — man's or beaver's — are really the *most efficient*, pound for pound? The most *beneficial*? Has man really made any engineering improvements over beaver dams? What are the *benefits* of beaver dams?

Beavers Build Land

Take land building, for example. Beaver dams build up the land. Man's big dams in many cases inundate thousands of acres of already productive farm lands along river bottoms. The beaver is instrumental in *creation* of rich soil where formerly only rocky stream beds existed.

There was the case of a New York truck farmer who dug a drainage ditch across his onion patch. He was shocked

to find rich loamy soil 12 to 15 feet deep! He couldn't understand how all that rich soil got there — and why it was so deep. As the ditch reached the end of his field, diggers ran into the remains of an ancient beaver dam. Sticks were dug up which were easily defined as beaver cuttings.

Immediately the answer was clear. Years, possibly centuries earlier, a beaver colony had dammed a stream. Slowly over the years, the pond behind the dam gradually filled up with silt. As the pond got shallower, the beavers raised the dam. This went on until eventually it was no longer practical for the beavers to raise the dam further. They simply abandoned the dam, moved on and chose another site to start all over again. Once abandoned and untended, the old dam broke, leaving behind the rich silt. Here grasses quickly sprung up and a rich meadow was formed. Years later the New York truck farmer bought the land and planted his crops. And much to his benefit, the beavers had actually *created* a rich plot of earth for him.

This is no isolated example. Naturalists find that beavers have created rich mountain pasturage and farmlands all across the North American continent.

A noted zoologist tells the significance of beavers in creation of rich land:

"By damming streams, beavers create ponds but since these rapidly silt up, their work is unending, and throughout the millennia, *millions of acres of pasture land have thus been created* where only sterile rocky river courses would have otherwise been" (*Living Mammals of the World*, Ivan T. Sanderson, Doubleday and Company Inc., N. Y., 1965, p. 118).

The same author continues:

"Further, by raising the water table all around their pond, the plant growth of much larger areas is completely altered, the conifers are pushed back and broad-leaved trees allowed to take hold. Thus, *enormous areas of the best soil and pasture* in the homelands of the white man and in those countries which he has colonized — northern Asia and North America — *would never have existed had it not been for the beaver.*"

There are many other examples of

benefits which man has experienced from the presence of beavers. One year during a prolonged drought, Idaho fruit growers broke 14 beaver dams, channelling the water through irrigation ditches, saving a \$15,000 fruit crop otherwise doomed to disaster. And the beavers were none the worse off. They had their dams repaired and ponds full again in short order.

A series of beaver dams recorded in Colorado stored 1,241 acre-feet of water, enough to irrigate 30,000 acres for one day, or 1,000 acres for one month.

The Saga of Willow Creek

Another example is the story of Willow Creek, also in Idaho. It was more a ditch for spring floods to rage through than a living stream. Cattle had no water after June, since Willow always went dry. The lake below was silting up badly from tons of mud carried by torrential runoff during spring flow.

One year a pair of beavers were planted on Willow Creek. (Incidentally, willow trees are one of the beaver's favorite foods.) That year the beavers built 17 dams, and the following year there were 59 dams, with more as time progressed. The whole Willow Creek range was transformed. Lush meadows replaced dry, parched ground and the creek itself became a living stream the year around.

Willow Creek no longer silted the lake, stream flow was stabilized, cattle ranchers could run cattle the year around, ducks and geese came to the beaver ponds — the whole ecology of the region improved tremendously.

Unfortunately man was shortsighted in this example of Willow Creek. An insufficient number of trees were available to the beavers and dam construction soon ran out, forcing the beavers to leave the creek.

Today, Willow Creek is again eroding badly and no beavers inhabit it.

Even — as in the case of Willow Creek — when man tries to return to nature's way, he often finds it's *too late*.

The whole ecological system must be kept intact. The removal of one creature, such as the beaver, upsets the balance. Merely restoring that animal alone is not enough. But where the proper habitat *does* exist, there's no

question that introducing beavers is beneficial in conserving soil and water resources.

One such area is found near the headwaters of the Boise River. There on a recent survey we observed an example of a "beaver meadow." For years beavers maintained dams across the shallow Boise River headwaters. Eventually the whole area silted in, in some places four feet deep and more! Today the area is a lush green meadow providing water and forage for deer, moose and other wildlife. Grass grows 3 to 4 feet tall in this rich garden spot. And beavers still live there, too — in canals and bank dens throughout the meadow. This area illustrates rich productivity, where only a rocky stream bed would have existed had there been no beavers there.

In Wyoming

There are many dramatic examples of beaver meadows in Wyoming as well. On a 70-mile tour through the Bridger National Forest and adjacent lands in western Wyoming, we viewed literally dozens of such meadows in the making. With me was Mr. Envern F. Putnam, co-author of *Beaver: Management and Ecology in Wyoming*, who pointed out:

"Beavers were instrumental in the formation of most of the fertile valleys and mountains in this area. There's no question as to the benefits of beaver on the headwaters of our streams. It's further downstream, where man lives, that beavers become a nuisance."

Mr. Putnam pointed out one old beaver meadow which encompassed a square mile or better. Today the stream continues to meander through this lush green valley. Beavers are still present at one end. Fishermen were taking advantage of this spot as we passed through.

Nature's Conservation Agent

There's basic benefit in *where* the beaver chooses to build — in the small streams and tributaries, not the large rivers below.

Says one authority: "Beaver dams prevent floods by trapping the water up in the headwaters of streams, preventing it from gaining the momentum that causes destruction. It is FAR MORE EFFICIENT to dam the *smaller tributaries* of a stream than to dam the main

stream, and the beaver can do the job much better and far cheaper than man.

"Beaver dams also catch and so reduce the loads of soil sediment that the streams would carry into the man-made dams farther below. Ponds also force more water underground, thus helping the low water tables of the land to rise" (*The World of the Beaver*, by Leonard Lee Rue III, J. B. Lippincott Company, N. Y., 1964, page 86).

Beaver dams antedate our modern big dams in most design principles and sound construction practices. Yet the beaver dam does *not* produce ill side effects which plague many of man's big dams.

Environment Helped, Not Hindered

The side effects of beaver dams when analyzed from the "systems approach" to ecology — that is, taking all factors into consideration — are quite beneficial.

The pond serves as a hub of life for a host of other animals. Ducks, geese and other water birds nest nearby. Deer, cattle and other animals come to the pond for water. Trout and bass find the beaver pond a home with abundant food. Grasses spring up green and lush for hundreds of yards on either side of the pond, due to sub-irrigation of the land. Even the trees killed by the backed-up waters serve as an insect haven and thereby supply food for woodpeckers. This helps increase the woodpecker population for better protection of living trees. Also, when the trees are downed, sunlight can filter through to aid grass and algae growth.

Idaho Fish and Game Commission Information officer Bill Cunningham commented to us about the effects of beaver ponds on fish: "... Of course they definitely benefit fish, because in many instances they create areas of water which... are deep enough to remain cool enough to support fish life."

Other benefits of beaver ponds on ecology are noted by Gary Harper of the Sawtooth National Forest, Ketchum, Idaho: "We can definitely see advantages in stream control, water control, continued flows of water as well as perhaps settling out of siltation at times in the spring and periods of high water, as well as recreational benefits that beaver

dams do provide in the line of fishing.”

Nature welcomes the beaver pond. Unfortunately, due to gross misunderstanding of its purpose, man nearly destroyed the beaver, which once populated every mountain and hill stream from Washington to Maine, and from Alaska throughout Canada and even into the southern parts of the United States almost to the Gulf Coast. Once there were 60,000,000 beavers on the North American continent. Today estimates run less than 10,000,000 and the majority of those are in Canada, where larger wilderness areas are still available.

Intelligent Works, But Where From

But did you ever wonder just *where* the beaver learned to build dams? Man goes to school for years, studies thick textbooks, receives degrees in engineering and finally is able to design and construct huge dams which serve a temporary purpose. These dams make possible certain benefits as viewed through the eyeglass of “technological” progress. However, from a total-effect viewpoint, they undeniably intrude into the natural ecological balance.

The beaver has no textbooks, no schools, no degrees of higher learning. Yet it is the beaver who is able to construct the “perfect” dam — the dam that *fits* into the overall ecological pattern and even builds land and stores water for man. The benefits are *long* lasting.

Where did the beaver get his “intelligence” to build with such perfection?

One author put it this way:

“Despite their purely automatic and apparently mechanistic activities, and their lack of practical forethought, *beavers appear to draw upon sources of information that are beyond our ken*” (*Living Mammals of the World*, by Ivan T. Sanderson, Doubleday and Company Inc., N. Y., 1965, p. 118).

Nature the Master Builder

Man must still acknowledge that the creatures and plants he finds in nature are SUPERIOR in certain *instinctual* abilities, although they cannot invent and *thoughtfully* plan as man can. To tap the reservoir of knowledge to be gained by studying the miraculous abilities of animals such as the beaver, a whole new science, called bionics, has arisen.

The idea of bionics is to go to nature to find answers to problems. One such group in a recent meeting of the Institute of Environmental Sciences made these shocking admissions:

“The engineer and scientist today is facing a ‘new world,’ a world that has had good answers to engineering problems for thousands of years — if only we engineers, with our scientist and mathematician friends, *could know where to look.*”

“No less a source than the ‘Scriptures,’ in the book of Job, chapter 12, verses 7 and 8, should have INDICATED A ROUTE of research years ago. Job . . . said, ‘but ask now the beasts, and they shall teach thee, and the fowls of the air, and they shall tell thee: or speak to the earth [plants, trees, and ‘creeping’ things], and it shall teach thee: and the fishes of the sea shall declare unto thee.’”

“Most modern experimenters in ‘bio-engineering’ eventually face the humility of reality — their accomplishments are *very meager* compared to designs in nature — in birds, animals, fish, plants, reptiles and insects. The engineer knows now that to come any closer to matching some of nature’s fantastic feats, he must have the help of the biologist and nature observers. Nature IS STILL THE MASTER BUILDER” (*The Future of Bio-Engineering in Our Daily Lives*, p. 3).

Man considers himself much more intelligent than any creature. But if the beaver as other animals draws upon sources beyond our ken, must there not be some power — some being of greater

intelligence than man — who created the beaver? Is it not reasonable to ask if there is some Supreme Intelligence which imparted this superior ability of dam construction to beavers? And to impart it in such a way that the beaver takes its place in a superbly balanced and closely knit ecological system?

The beaver does not really need to build dams to survive. This is proved by the fact that some beavers become bank dwellers. In other words, the benefits which the beaver bestows on man are NOT due to any behavior patterns essential to the beaver’s survival. Therefore, the “need” for evolving dam-building characteristics disappears. With it disappears the unproved theory that beavers are a product of an evolutionary process.

Does it really make sense that the beaver’s intelligent construction ability — planned for the benefit of all, both now and for the future — could have evolved without need or direction?

That is rather an insult to intelligence. Then what is the answer?

The Creator God designed the beaver, and programmed into its mind the instinct to build dams — perfect dams — which have a purpose in the overall balance of nature.

You can prove the existence of your Creator and the purpose for His creation. Write for a free copy of the booklet *Does God Exist?* It gives the scientific proof you need. Also, request the FREE booklet *Our Polluted Planet*. It explains how we are destroying the intricate balance of our earth systems — and the dire consequences we are producing. □

This article was especially reprinted from the October-November 1970 issue of *The PLAIN TRUTH*. If you are not yet a subscriber to this full-color 52-page news and family magazine, request your *free* subscription today.

Does God Hate the RICH?

You've heard of "God's poor." You've heard that "money is the root of all evil," and that God hates the rich man, making it harder for him to get into God's Kingdom than for a camel to go through a needle's eye. But here's what you probably have not heard! Here's the astonishing TRUTH!

by Herbert W. Armstrong

EVERY big city has its Skid Row. Uncounted thousands of derelicts pass away lonesome, hopeless days and years in these districts of beaten men, where a 60-cent-per-night six-by-four cubicle covered with chicken wire is a luxury, with the privilege to sleep on a soiled, knotty mattress, perhaps damp, and without sheets or suitable covers.

Every city, except for a very few, has its slums and its blighted district adjoining or surrounding the downtown business center.

"The poor," Jesus said, "you always have with you."

WHY?

Who Pays for Finer Residences?

This is written on the train, en route to Washington, D.C. In the club car a Midwesterner returning from Los Angeles was exclaiming his amazement at the mile after mile of beautiful streets graced with large, costly homes in Southern California.

"Why," he exclaimed, "I never saw anything like it. You can drive an automobile hour after hour, and day after day and see nothing but large, fine beautiful homes in Beverly Hills, Bel Air, Westwood, Los Angeles, Pasadena, Altadena, San Marino, and other sections of Southern California.

"What I can't understand," he continued, "is, where did all these costly fine homes come from? Where did so many people get so much money?"

I explained that the Los Angeles district is the largest metropolitan district in the world in area, and, taken as an entire district, contains a population of approximately six million — larger

than the city of Chicago. And, in addition, thousands of successful families from all parts of the nation have retired and moved to this area.

"Yes," he reasoned, "for every one of these fine costly homes, there are probably a few dozen small and poorer homes, and those poor people have paid for these big fine homes for the few to enjoy." There was a touch of bitterness in his voice.

"Did you ever stop to consider," I replied, "that possibly it's just the other way around — that it is through the enterprise, and hard work, and application, and ability of successful men that a large portion of these poorer people are provided jobs?"

"What would happen to many of these people, if there were not a few leaders who had taken life seriously when they were young, who had spent their evenings in study and self-improvement while the majority were out seeking pleasure and good times, who had made the most of their opportunities, who had vision and enterprise, who slaved and worked long hours during hard years, planning and building a business which now provides employment for others — who spent sleepless nights carrying all the worry and responsibility of the enterprises so they could meet the payrolls, while those on the payrolls had their good times and got their sleep without any load of responsibility?"

"If some of these men had not fought their way through, past discouragement and seemingly impossible obstacles, and suffered, and sacrificed, and paid a price for success which those who work for them would never be willing to pay, where would many of

these others be today? Could they have created their own jobs?"

"Well, I never thought of it in that way," he replied.

Does God Hate the Prosperous, and Love Only the Poor?

There are a lot of false ideas in circulation.

One is that God is angry at the man who becomes successful and prosperous, and wants all people to be poor.

The common assumption about this thing we call "sin" is that "sin" is the forbidden fruit which is the sweetest and most desirable of all, but which an unjust God forbids us to enjoy.

This world is all mixed up and DECEIVED.

It is bewildered and terribly unhappy because it has accepted a false gospel, and heaped to itself teachers that would preach deceits and fables, and soft and smooth things, and hide from the people the PLAIN TRUTH.

It all revolves around the true GOSPEL of Jesus Christ. He preached the Kingdom of God — which means GOVERNMENT of God — God's government over our lives and our society. The laws of God's government are the ways of LOVE — of giving, rather than receiving — of serving, not "getting the best of others." The Ten Commandments summarize that Law.

THAT LAW OF GOD'S GOVERNMENT IS THE ONLY WAY TO PEACE, TRUE HAPPINESS, AND LASTING PROSPERITY. All the world's ills, all suffering, all inequality and injustice have come from transgressing that Law. Sin is the transgression of the Law (I John 3:4).

In other words, to transgress the ways that lead to prosperity, health, peace,

happiness and joy, is SIN! To sin, then, is to cause suffering, unhappiness, and death.

God Prospers Those Who Serve Him

Does God hate the successful and the prosperous?

"I wish above all things that thou mayest PROSPER and be in health..." says God through John (III John 2).

"Blessed is the man that walketh not in the council of the ungodly. . . . But his delight is in the LAW OF THE LORD [more properly rendered ETERNAL] . . . *whatsoever he doeth shall PROSPER*" (Psalm 1:1-3).

"And the Eternal was with Joseph, and *he was a prosperous man* . . . the Eternal made all that he did to prosper in his hand" (Gen. 39:2, 3). Joseph SERVED GOD! (Verse 4.)

"For the Eternal God is a sun and shield: the Eternal will give grace and glory: *no good thing will He withhold from them that walk uprightly*. O Lord of Hosts, blessed is the man that trusts in thee" (Psalm 84:11, 12).

"The righteous shall FLOURISH like the palm tree: he shall grow like a cedar in Lebanon" (Psalm 92:12).

But God warns, through David, when we are prospered, against setting our hearts on the prosperity.

IF ALL MEN WOULD PUT THEIR LIVES UNDER THE GOVERNMENT OF GOD AND LIVE BY GOD'S LAWS, ALL MEN WOULD SOON BE PROSPEROUS! Conversely, then, poverty is the result, directly or indirectly, of transgressing God's laws.

Jesus, however, put the matter in its true relationship when He commanded us to *seek first* the KINGDOM OF GOD — that is, to submit our lives to the GOVERNMENT of God — to obey His commandments — to live the kind of life He directs in His Word. And He promised that when we have first done this, the material prosperity SHALL BE ADDED.

Finding the TRUE Riches

There is much more to it than this. But that will be deferred for another article another time.

What we behold in the world now, in fields of both labor and capital, as now organized, is organized competition

and greed. This has produced only friction. It has impeded progress, and robbed BOTH employer and employee of much material gain, as well as the real spiritual happiness they have vainly sought.

What's wrong?

Men are governed by HUMAN PASSIONS, and NOT BY GOD!

Happiness is something one cannot reach out and TAKE! It is something you have only by GIVING. It comes only by finding God's basic inexorable SPIRITUAL LAW — the way of LOVE — of GIVING — of SERVING — of DOING GOOD.

The true basis of happiness is SPIRITUAL, not material.

"Seek ye *first* the kingdom of God" — the GOVERNMENT of God — government in your life by the GREAT SPIRITUAL LAW of God!

If you do this, you will have to actually LIVE by every word of God — *by the Bible!*

If you do this, you'll be filled with a dynamic power *from without* — the very Spirit of God — the Spirit of LOVE, and of understanding and wisdom — of faith — of patience — of power for self-mastery! Your life will be energized, successful, full and complete — HAPPY!

You will STUDY, and USE YOUR GOD-GIVEN MIND — studying first, to show yourself approved unto God — to find the true way of life! You will devote yourself, secondarily, to your job or work or profession. What you set your hand to do, as God commands, you'll DO WITH YOUR MIGHT! You'll be industrious. If you work for a man, you'll serve him to the very best of your ability. If men work for you, you'll be as interested in *their* welfare as your own. You'll free your mind from all anxious concern and worry and fears, for you'll have the Spirit of FAITH — relying upon the guidance and help of God! You'll do your best, and TRUST GOD WITH THE RESULT; and you'll find real PEACE, HAPPINESS and JOY first of all, and to this will be added MATERIAL PROSPERITY within God's reasonable due time!

That's the recipe for success, usefulness, prosperity, and REAL AND LASTING HAPPINESS!

Getting the Cart Before the Horse

Very few people follow Jesus' formula. Nearly everyone seeks *first* the material prosperity. And people become so engrossed in the cares of this life, and the deceitfulness of riches — IF they succeed in acquiring them — that they never seem able to find much time for seeking the Kingdom of God — to be governed by God's laws.

Most ministers who *profess* to be ministers of Jesus Christ preach exactly the opposite of the Kingdom, or government, of God. They teach that God's laws are done away. They teach there are NO WORKS to Christianity. They pervert God's truth.

And most people, consequently, are in ignorance of the true formula for success, accomplishment, prosperity — and the happy, joyous life.

Most people seem to believe that HAPPINESS is something that comes from material possessions. Their chief concern in life, therefore, is to earn a better living — to seek dollars — to find happiness by GETTING material things.

In this chase for the elusive dollar, the large majority find the pursuit so difficult they become overcharged with the CARES of earning a living, trying to make ends meet; and this overwhelming majority never realize their goal. They remain either poor or in the worried middle class, and the happiness they seek becomes as elusive as the dollars. They slave away their lives — empty, worried, unhappy lives.

But a FEW of these who seek *first* the material riches of this world — and only a very few — do have the talents and qualities for material success and the accumulation of money. They pay the price, usually. They generally have ability, and they are the ones who study, prepare themselves, exercise vision, industry, perseverance, determination, and pay a heavy price for the material success they acquire.

Those who are prospered by God, because they sought *first* the Kingdom of God — that is, to diligently live under the laws of God's government — are not the only ones who prosper mate-

rially. The *few* successful ones who seek *first* and (usually *only*) the material riches also prosper in the world.

There are *two kinds of material prosperity* — that acquired by those who seek first and only material assets, and those who seek *first* God's Way of life.

David noticed this and became envious — until God chastened him and caused him to see his error.

"I was envious at the foolish, when I saw *the prosperity of the wicked*. . . . pride compasseth them about as a chain. . . . Their eyes stand out with fatness: they have *more* than heart could wish. They are corrupt, and speak wickedly concerning oppression: they speak loftily. They set their mouth against the heavens, and their tongue walketh through the earth. . . . Behold, these are *the ungodly who prosper in the world*; they increase in riches. . . . all the day long I have been plagued. . . . until I went into the sanctuary of God; *then understood I their end*. Surely thou didst set them in slippery places: thou castedst them down into destruction. How are they brought into desolation, as in a moment! they are utterly consumed with terrors" (Psalm 73).

And thus David repented of his envy of the *evil* rich, and came to see their miserable end.

Stop This Envy of the Rich!

In this world, a common pastime of the poor is to envy the rich — to grumble and complain, and hate the rich. What does God say about this?

"*Fret not thyself* because of him who prospereth in his way. . . . cease from anger, and forsake wrath," commands God (Psalm 37:7-8). "For evildoers shall be cut off; but those that wait upon the Eternal shall inherit the earth [not heaven]. For yet a little while, and *the wicked shall not be*" (verses 9-10).

Yes, what shall it profit a man if he gain the whole world, and lose his own soul? That kind of riches is false, soul-damning, and soon left behind.

But some of these worldly rich have been unjust — they and their big corporations have taken advantage of their position, and paid their laborers too little. Ought not the laboring man,

then, to organize and FIGHT BACK?

No, and even though the tactics of labor unionism have gained higher wages, employers have simply *raised prices*, so that today's highest wages of all time actually purchase little more than the lower wages of the pre-unionism era.

WHAT DOES GOD SAY ABOUT THIS?

"Go to now, ye rich men, weep and howl for your miseries that shall come upon you. Your riches are corrupted. . . . Ye have heaped treasure together for the last days. Behold, the hire of the labourers who have reaped down your fields [or factories], which is of you kept back by fraud, crieth: and the cries of them which have reaped [worked for you] are entered into the ears of the Lord of Hosts. . . . BE PATIENT THEREFORE, BRETHREN, UNTO THE COMING OF THE LORD" (James 5:1-7).

God's instruction is *not* to organize in labor unions, which in themselves have brought on additional evils — but to BE PATIENT — and wait until God restores justice!

Source of Economic Ills

By seeking *first* only material acquisitions, the majority have failed to acquire them and worn away their lives in the vain pursuit, while the *FEW* have, even at cost of hard work, study, application, and perseverance, succeeded — *and neither has found happiness*, because material wealth IS NOT THE SOURCE OF HAPPINESS!

But God has set laws in motion — laws of success, economically, which even the material-minded, if they apply them, gain wealth by practicing. (You can learn about these laws in our fully illustrated booklet, *The Seven Laws of Success*. Sent free upon your request.) The only difficulty is they have defeated the very purpose they sought by setting their hearts solely on material gain, instead of seeking *first* GOD'S WAYS, finding the true SOURCE of happiness first, and then becoming materially prosperous in a manner that would INCREASE a happiness already found.

But what has happened, economically, in America?

A few leaders, by practicing these

laws of material prosperity, built large industries which employed large numbers of men. True, it was their determined PURPOSE — their study, industry, vision, planning, determination, perseverance, fighting their way to the top in spite of all obstacles, which finally put them on top of the economic heap.

True, it was their industry and enterprise which created jobs for their employees. But, by the same token, this very fact put them in position *to take advantage* of their laborers. Granted that they were *entitled* to a far greater financial reward from the enterprise than those men who were willing to do only what they were told. BUT TOO MANY OF THESE WORLDLY SUCCESSFUL TOOK FOR THEMSELVES FAR MORE THAN THEIR FAIR SHARE OF THE PROCEEDS OF THEIR BUSINESS.

Result — as mass production developed in America, labor was held in meek submission, underpaid and underprivileged. Thus employers themselves created the fertile field for labor leaders — leaders who have preached to laborers the gospel of lying down on the job, giving less work and demanding more pay, creating friction between employer and employee — who OUGHT to be partners!

Those tycoons of big business who have thus taken selfish and unfair advantage of their position have *injured themselves*, as well as their employees and their country. They have brought down on their own heads the evils of a labor unionism which preaches and practices friction instead of happy cooperation, thus reducing production and profits for all.

Worse, they have limited and reduced the market for their own mass production. Since mass production is production *for* the masses, the vast employed class forms the big part of the mass market. By holding down *real* wages, they have limited the ability of wage earners to buy.

In the World Tomorrow

Now look at the changed picture when *all* men seek *first* the Kingdom — the way of life — of God.

Employers living *God's* way will love their employees as themselves — will be

as zealous for employees' welfare, prosperity, working conditions, as their own. Workers will put their hearts into their work, and find a new joy in producing perhaps twice as much as now.

Production will mount, prosperity will increase for all, the masses will have the money to supply a ready mar-

ket for a greatly expanded mass production.

Both employer and employee will enjoy greatly increased incomes. Society as a whole will be benefited beyond belief.

But, most important, we shall have found that inner *happiness*, and *joy*,

which will supply the dynamic spark that will produce this material abundance. And economic plenty and security will *add* to a joyful, abundant happiness, already found.

You can start traveling that road *now*. It's the only way to the *happiness* *all* desire. □

JUST WHAT DO YOU MEAN CHRISTIAN?

A tremendous Delusion is gripping the Christian World. You need to know the TRUTH!

by Roderick C. Meredith

Today over four hundred different denominations and sects call themselves Christian. Yet they ALL disagree on certain doctrines and practices or they *would not be divided!*

Jesus said: "Ye have heard that it hath been said, Thou shalt love thy neighbour, and hate thine enemy. But I SAY unto you, LOVE YOUR ENEMIES, bless them that curse you, and pray for them which despitefully use you, and persecute you" (Matt. 5:43-44).

Do all the professing Christians in our Western culture follow Christ by LOVING their enemies and *turning the other cheek* (Matt. 5:39) as He commanded?

Of course not!

That would not be practical, we are told.

The truth is that the greatest and most bloody wars in all human history have been waged primarily in Europe—the very heart of Western, "Christian" civilization.

In fact, the professing Christian church *directly instigated* a series of "holy wars" during the Middle Ages called the "Crusades." The *Encyclopaedia Britannica* (11th ed., Vol. VII, art. "Crusades") describes the supposed BLESSING put on the murderous and bloodthirsty activities of the Crusaders: "The knight who joined the Crusades might thus indulge the bellicose side of his genius—under the aegis and at the bidding of the Church; and in so doing he would also attain what the spiritual side of his nature ardently sought—a perfect salvation and remission of sins. He might butcher all day, till he waded ankle-deep in blood, and then at nightfall kneel,

sobbing for very joy, at the altar of the Sepulchre—for was he not red from the winepress of the Lord?"

Were THESE men *true followers* of the humble carpenter of Nazareth who said: "LOVE your enemies"?

Yet remember that these men called themselves by the NAME of Christ—Christian. It seems that nearly all Western religions, philosophies and sects must persist in applying the *name* of CHRIST to their ideas, teachings and practices. In ancient times, the pagans openly and honestly *acknowledged* their worship of the various "gods" and demon spirits of their own choosing.

Using the NAME of Christ Proves NOTHING! But since the life, death and the *resurrection* of the Son of God, a great DECEPTION has resulted in the placing of Christ's NAME on every type of pagan, heathen, perverted philosophy of man that has come along!

Shocking as it may sound, the fact that many churches, doctrines, ideas and practices of men are called "Christian" *proves absolutely NOTHING!*

Did Christ start these ideas and institutions? Do they follow His teaching and His example?

How can you KNOW?

Almighty God inspired the Apostle John to describe the Devil as "that old serpent, called the devil, and Satan, which DECEIVETH the WHOLE WORLD" (Rev. 12:9). Again, in Revelation 20:1-3, God describes how Satan will soon be restrained "that he should DECEIVE the NATIONS *no more.*"

These inspired scriptures certainly show that most people and nations have been misled and DECEIVED by

Satan the Devil! This, very frankly, is the "key" which explains WHY there are so many obvious contradictions in our supposedly "Christian" society. It shows WHY this world is so mixed up and CONFUSED about what the word "Christian" really means. It shows that our civilization has NOT been following Christ, but has been DECEIVED into going *many different ways* under Satan's confusing influence!

Strangely, yet at least honestly, some of this world's noted religious leaders and scholars have acknowledged that our professing "Christianity" has NOT EVEN SERIOUSLY TRIED to follow the literal *teaching and example* of Jesus Christ—its supposed Author!

A candid admission of the above fact was made by Dr. Rufus M. Jones. In his well-known work, *The Church's Debt to Heretics*, Dr. Jones acknowledges: "If by any chance Christ Himself had been taken by His later followers as the model and pattern of the new way, and a serious attempt had been made to set up His life and teaching as the standard and norm for the Church, *Christianity would have been something VASTLY DIFFERENT* from what it became. Then 'heresy' would have been, as it is not now, deviation from His way, His teaching, His spirit, His kingdom." [Emphasis ours.]

This noted church historian here plainly acknowledges that church leaders did NOT take Jesus' life and HIS TEACHING as the standard for their so-called "Christian" churches!

Ask yourself, honestly: *What other true standard COULD THERE POSSIBLY BE?*

What IS a True Christian? Our dictionaries have preserved part of the truth about what a "Christian" is *supposed* to be. *The American College Dictionary* states: "Christian, pertaining to or derived from Jesus Christ or His teachings . . . believing in or belonging to the religion of Jesus Christ."

But what WAS the teaching of Jesus Christ? What was His religion—Catholic, Protestant, Jewish, "Mind Science"—WHAT?

The *only* authoritative ANSWER is found in the *inspired record* of what Jesus *did teach* and of the *perfect EXAMPLE* He set for us to follow. Your Bible contains this *inspired record!*

With the above questions in mind, let's *look into it—honestly—openly—without prejudice.*

What DID Jesus—the *Author of true Christianity*—actually TEACH and DO? And remember that a true Christian is one who *follows Christ* and His teaching!

What Jesus DID Teach. At the beginning of His ministry, "Jesus came into Galilee, preaching the gospel of the kingdom of God, and saying, The time is fulfilled, and the kingdom of God is at hand: repent ye, and believe the gospel" (Mark 1:14-15).

The word "kingdom" means *government*. Jesus was talking about the coming *government* of God over this earth. He commanded: "REPENT YE, and *believe the gospel!*"

To "repent" means to be *so sorry* that you are not only willing to quit—but to *turn around and go the other way*. Of course we must repent of SIN. But *what is sin?* God answers: "*Sin is the transgression of the law*" (I John 3:4).

So we must *repent* of DISOBEYING God's *government*—of *breaking His LAW!*

Again, notice Jesus' *own inspired words* on this subject: "Think NOT that I am come to destroy the LAW, or the *prophets*: I am not come to destroy, but to fulfill" (Matt. 5:17) In other words, Jesus in His own life *perfectly performed* the spiritual intent and purpose of God's law. *Why* did He do this?

Let GOD answer! In His inspired prophecy about the coming Messiah, Jesus Christ, Isaiah wrote: "The Lord is well pleased for his righteousness' sake; he will MAGNIFY the LAW,

and make it honourable" (Isa. 42:21).

To *magnify* does NOT mean to destroy, but to *show forth and enlarge* an object or a thing to the fullest possible extent. Jesus *perfectly fulfilled* and *magnified* God's law to show us its fullest spiritual application and also to *set us an EXAMPLE* that we should follow in His steps (I Pet. 2:21).

Jesus continued in this same discourse: "Whosoever therefore shall break one of these *least* commandments, and shall teach men so, he shall be called the *least* in the kingdom of heaven: but whosoever shall DO and TEACH them, the same shall be called GREAT in the kingdom of heaven" (Matt. 5:19). So according to Jesus' *literal teaching*, you have to both DO AND TEACH even the LEAST of God's commandments if you are to become great in His Kingdom.

Isn't that PLAIN?

Throughout the rest of this teaching, commonly called the "Sermon on the Mount," Jesus continued to MAGNIFY God's law and bring out the spiritual *intent* and *purpose* of that law for Christians with God's Spirit.

How Jesus MAGNIFIED the Law. He showed that we are not only to restrain ourselves from literal murder, but that to even HATE a brother—involving as it does the *spirit* of *murder*—is bringing us into *judgment* before the spiritual law of God. He vividly illustrated how one can commit adultery not only by performing the literal act, but by LUSTING after another woman in his heart (verses 21-31).

Read these examples in your own Bible. *Think about them.* In every case, they obviously do NOT do away with God's law but rather make it *all the more binding!*

Matthew's fifth chapter ends with Jesus' instruction: "Be ye therefore *perfect*, even as your Father which is in heaven is perfect" (Matt. 5:48).

Obedience to God and His law is the keynote in the entire Sermon on the Mount. Jesus declared: "Not every one that saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that DOETH the WILL of my Father which is in heaven" (Matt. 7:21).

Later, notice Jesus' *own words*—

His teaching—on *how to be saved*. "And, behold, one came and said unto him, Good Master, what good thing shall I do, that I may have eternal life? And he said unto him, Why callest thou me good? there is none good but one, that is, God: *but if thou wilt enter into life, KEEP the COMMANDMENTS*" (Matt. 19:16-17). Then (verses 18-19) Jesus proceeded to name some of the *Ten Commandments*.

God's Government Has Laws Speaking about the New Testament Gospel which He preached, Jesus stated: "The law and the prophets were until John: since that time the *kingdom of God* is preached, and every man presseth into it. And it is easier for heaven and earth to pass, than one tittle of the LAW to fail" (Luke 16:16-17). Here Jesus clearly showed that God's *Kingdom* or GOVERNMENT—is inseparably connected with GOD'S LAW. He showed that that law would NEVER fail! Then He went on to show *what law* He was talking about (verse 18) by commenting on the commandment concerning adultery—*one of the Ten Commandments!*

So the good news of *God's Kingdom* is inseparably related to the LAW of God as contained in the *Ten Commandments*. Jesus always *magnified* and *kept* THIS LAW during His lifetime. He said: "I have KEPT my Father's commandments" (John 15:10).

After His resurrection, as Christ was commissioning His disciples to preach His message to ALL NATIONS—certainly including the Gentiles—Jesus commanded: "Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Spirit: *teaching them to observe ALL THINGS whatsoever I have commanded you*: and, lo, I am with you always, even unto the end of the world" (Matt. 28:19-20).

Here Jesus is clearly and plainly telling His apostles to go out to *all nations* preaching exactly the SAME message of *obedience* to God's LAW and His *government* as He Himself had taught them!

But carnal-minded men REBEL at the teaching of *obedience* to God's commandments. They say it is IMPOSSIBLE for human beings to obey

God's law. They come up with many different excuses for disobeying the commandments of God and teaching that you are saved by a sentimental acceptance of Christ's NAME or PERSON without any real *obedience* to Him or God as your LORD and MASTER!

Jesus Set a Perfect Example. Remember that a Christian is *one who literally follows the example of Jesus Christ!* Jesus was the "light" that God sent into the world to show man HOW he ought to be living. "That was the true Light, which lighteth every man that cometh into the world" (John 1:9).

Peter was inspired to write: "For even hereunto were ye called: because Christ also suffered for us, leaving us an EXAMPLE, *that ye should follow His steps: who did no sin, neither was guile found in his mouth*" (I Pet. 2:21-22). Jesus OBEYED GOD. He did NO SIN—and sin is the "*transgression of the law.*" He *obeyed God and suffered persecution willingly* and in all this set us an EXAMPLE that we *should follow His steps!*

The apostle John wrote: "He that saith he abideth in him [Christ] ought himself also to walk [to LIVE], even as he walked" (I John 2:6).

This passage clearly shows that the true Christian must LIVE just as Jesus Christ did live—setting us an example. The New English Bible renders this in more modern English: "Here is the test by which we can be sure that we are in him: whoever claims to be dwelling in him, *binds himself to LIVE as Christ himself lived.*"

So we are LITERALLY to follow the inspired EXAMPLE of Jesus Christ's perfect life! And we have seen that Jesus DID KEEP the Ten Commandments—LITERALLY (John 15:10).

If you really *study* the inspired record of Jesus' life carefully, you will see where Jesus *prayed constantly* on both knees to God the Father and *fasted* when He was in need of being especially close to God (Mark 1:35; 2:20; 9:29). You will see where Jesus *literally* OBEYED the fourth commandment—setting us an example (Luke 4:16, 31). You will see where Jesus *refused* to be drawn into worldly wars and *politics* (John 18:36-37).

You will see that Jesus OBEYED the commandments of God both in the letter AND in the spirit; that He lived a life of GIVING and SERVICE; and that He conducted Himself as an *ambassador* of a foreign kingdom or government—God's government in heaven which will soon come to replace ALL governments on this earth—and therefore had *no part* in the *religions, politics, wars and disputes* of His time.

True Christians are LITERALLY to follow this marvelous *example!* And Paul was inspired to write: *Jesus Christ the SAME yesterday, and today, and forever*" (Heb. 13:8).

Christ has NOT CHANGED. He will guide you to live the *same kind of life* today that He DID LIVE in His own human body more than 1900 years ago! And remember, Jesus "was in ALL POINTS *tempted like as we are, yet without sin*" (Heb. 4:15).

How You CAN Follow Christ's Example! The apostle Paul was inspired to write: "Now if any man have not the spirit of Christ, he is NONE of his" (Rom. 8:9). In plain language, if you are without God's Spirit you are NOT a Christian!

But *what good* is the Holy Spirit, some will ask, *What does it do?* Jesus answers: "If ye love me, *keep my COMMANDMENTS.* And I will pray the Father, and he shall give you another *Comforter*, that he may abide with you forever; even the *Spirit of truth*; whom the world cannot receive, because it seeth him not, neither knoweth him; but ye know him; for he dwelleth *with you*, and shall be IN you" (John 14:15-17).

Then Jesus continued by saying: "I will not leave you comfortless; I will come unto you." Obviously He was going to come unto and "comfort" BY this Spirit which would dwell IN the disciples. He stated in Verse 23: "If a man love me, he will keep MY WORDS [obeying His commandments]: and my Father will love him, and we will come unto him, and make our abode with him." It is obvious that both Jesus and God the Father do not come down and live INSIDE of someone in bodily form! Rather, they live IN the Christian *through the Holy Spirit!*

And Jesus continued by stating: "But the Comforter, which is the

Holy Spirit, whom the Father will send in my name, he shall teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said unto you" (verse 26). Notice that the SAME Spirit emanates out from Christ and the Father. That Spirit TEACHES Christ's true followers and helps them remember and apply the truth.

So it is that the apostle Paul could exclaim: "I am crucified with Christ: nevertheless I live; yet not I, *but CHRIST liveth in me:* and the life which I now live in the flesh I live by the faith OF the Son of God, who loved me, and gave himself for me" (Gal. 2:20).

Here we see that—*through the Holy Spirit*—Christ comes to live HIS LIFE literally IN the true Christian who not only lives by faith in Christ but by the very faith OF Jesus Christ—the *same faith that guided and motivated Him in His human body over 1900 years ago!*

Through the Holy Spirit, then, you receive the very *nature and power of CHRIST* to *obey* the commandments, laws and ways of Almighty God! But it is actually CHRIST doing it.

However, you must *surrender* your will to Him, and you must REPENT of your *lawlessness* and ACCEPT CHRIST as your SAVIOUR and as your *Lord and MASTER!* Then you must *yield* and *strive* to be an *effective instrument* in His hands!

Now can you understand?

It is actually CHRIST who keeps the commandments all over again—just as He did over 1900 years ago—in *your mortal body!* It is HIS righteousness operating in your body which you have *willingly yielded* to Him as *His instrument.*

HOW the Holy Spirit Functions.

The inspired formula for receiving God's Holy Spirit was given by Peter on the Day of Pentecost, 31 A.D. "Then Peter said unto them, REPENT, and BE BAPTIZED every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins, and *ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Spirit*" (Acts 2:38).

Since your old self must be *buried* or *baptized* for the remission of SIN, you must REPENT of *sin!* Recall that "*sin is the transgression of the law.*" So you must *repent* of BREAKING GOD'S LAW!

You must be *baptized* in a watery grave as an outward acknowledgment of the *death penalty* you have brought on yourself by disobeying the *LAW* of your Creator, and of your *willingness* to let the *old self die*. Then, after real *repentance* of your rebellion against God and your own carnal ways and desires, and fulfilling the ordinance of humility in being baptized and accepting Christ's shed blood as payment for your past sins in *FAITH*, you are *PROMISED* the "gift" of *God's Holy Spirit*. Then, through His Spirit, *CHRIST* places His nature within you—His *love*, His *faith*, His *strength* to overcome your own weaknesses and the temptations of Satan and of this world.

The *LOVE* you receive through God's Spirit is not mere human love, but the very love of *God*, "because the *LOVE of God* is shed abroad in our hearts by the Holy Spirit which is given unto us" (Rom. 5:5).

Now *how* does this love operate?

Let Christ's *WORD* give the true answer! "For this is the *love of God*, that we *KEEP HIS COMMANDMENTS*; and his commandments are not grievous" (I John 5:3).

It is through *GOD's* love placed in us by His Spirit that we are enabled to *KEEP HIS COMMANDMENTS*!

Not through your *strength*, but through the spiritual *POWER* which God's Holy Spirit imparts, you *CAN* follow the perfect example of Jesus Christ. You *CAN* yield to let Jesus live the *same kind of life in you* which He *DID* live over 1900 years ago—keeping the *same* laws of God, worshipping on the same Holy Days which *GOD* ordained, remaining *separate* from this world's society, politics and wars, and—through constant *Bible study*, earnest *prayer*, occasional fasting, and consistent spiritual *overcoming* and *GROWTH*—you can yield to let God *literally* fashion you in His *spiritual image* to be *born of Him* in the resurrection as His *LITERAL SON*—*possessed of His very nature*!

This is, in fact, the very *PURPOSE* of your existence!

Identity of the True Christians. Down through history, God has *always* set apart and *marked* those who truly serve Him by *keeping His commandments and His LAWS*. The apostle John was inspired to write:

"He that saith, I know him, and keepeth *NOT* his commandments, is a *LIAR* and *the truth is not in him*" (I John 2:4).

The *true* God doesn't even hear our prayers unless we *keep His commandments*! "And whatsoever we ask, we receive of him, *because we KEEP HIS COMMANDMENTS*, and do those things that are pleasing in his sight" (I John 3:22).

GOD further states: "Whosoever transgresseth and *abideth not in the DOCTRINE* of Christ, *HATH NOT GOD*. He that abideth in the *DOCTRINE* of Christ, *he hath both the Father and the Son*. If there come any unto you, and *bring not this DOCTRINE*, receive him *NOT* into your house, neither bid him *God speed*: For he that biddeth him *God speed* is partaker of his evil deeds" (II John 9-11).

The *true teaching*—the matter of *OBEDIENCE* to the true God and His *LAW*—this is of *PARAMOUNT* importance in the eyes of the God of your Bible!

Even in the final book of your Bible, the book of Revelation, this standard of *OBEDIENCE* is used as a sign of *IDENTITY* of God's true Church down through the ages.

Notice! Speaking of the true Church which has to flee from the Devil at the time of the end, God says: "And the dragon [Satan the Devil] was wroth with the woman [the true Church], and went to make war with the remnant of her seed, which *KEEP THE COMMANDMENTS* of God, and have the testimony of Jesus Christ" (Rev. 12:17; 14:12).

And, at the very *END* of your Bible, as His final message to *YOU*, God states: "I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, the first and the last. *Blessed* are they that *DO HIS COMMANDMENTS*, that they may have right to the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the city" (Rev. 22:13-14). You might write for our free booklet entitled *Where Is God's True Church Today?*

Now You KNOW! Now you know what *true Christianity* *MEANS*! It means *yielding yourself* to let Jesus Christ *literally* *LIVE* His life in you! It means *surrendering* to the will of your Maker—and *KEEPING HIS COMMANDMENTS* through the *POWER* of His Spirit within you!

It means living a life of constant *prayer*, *Bible study*, constant *overcoming* and *OBEDIENCE* to the will of God the Father—following the perfect *EXAMPLE* of Jesus Christ which He set that *you should follow in His steps*—growing in grace and in the *knowledge* of Jesus Christ—His *WAYS*, His *LAWS*.

True Christianity means being able to state sincerely, as the Apostle Paul: "I am *crucified with Christ*: nevertheless I live; yet not I, but *CHRIST LIVETH IN ME*: and the life which I now live in the flesh *I live by the faith of the Son of God*, who loved me, and gave himself for me" (Gal. 2:20).

True Christianity means really *doing all this LITERALLY*—remembering that Jesus Christ is the *SAME* yesterday, today, and forever (Heb. 13:8), and that He will live the *SAME* kind of life in you today that He did over 1900 years ago. In a true Christian today, Christ will keep the *same commandments* He *DID* keep on earth, worship on the *same days* He *DID* observe while on earth, live the *same way* of life He *DID* live on earth well over 1900 years ago!

Strive to study God's Word so you can apply *all the details* of this tremendous principle to every phase of *your life*—by accepting the *true* Christ as *Saviour* and *Living LORD*—learn to *LIVE as Jesus Christ did live* through His Spirit within you!

Then—through His *POWER*—you will be made *FIT* to live *forever* in the glorious *WORLD TOMORROW*! □

Address all communications to the *PLAIN TRUTH* office nearest you.

- *United States*: P. O. Box 111, Pasadena, California 91123.
- *Canada*: P. O. Box 44, Station A, Vancouver 1, V6C 2M2.
- *Mexico*: Institución Ambassador, Apartado Postal 5-595, Mexico 5, D.F.
- *United Kingdom, Europe, India, Africa and the West Indies*: P. O. Box 111, St. Albans, Herts., AL2 3TR England.
- *South Africa*: P. O. Box 1060, Johannesburg 2000.
- *Australia and Southeast Asia*: Box 202, Burleigh Heads, Queensland, Australia 4220.
- *New Zealand*: P. O. Box 2709, Auckland 1, New Zealand.
- *The Philippines*: P. O. Box 2603, Manila, Philippines 2801.

HOW TO MAKE WISE DECISIONS!

Success and happiness in life — EVEN finally achieving the KINGDOM OF GOD depends on making RIGHT DECISIONS. Here are SEVEN RULES which will help YOU make the right decisions — EVERY TIME!

by Albert J. Portune

HOW OFTEN do we find ourselves in *trouble* because we have made a wrong decision? Why is it at times we launch into some endeavor — begin a project — enter into a business arrangement — decide to make a major move or make a long-term purchase — then find that things turn out **WRONG**?

Many people have had the sad experience of discovering they have made an *unwise* decision. There is a way to *avoid* this pitfall! God has made available certain principles which, if diligently applied, will always result in the **RIGHT CHOICE**. Yet many do not know these principles. Most of us fail to apply them **ALL**. Many are too **IMPATIENT** to take time to apply them.

Right Choices — the Whole Purpose of Human Life

God has shown from the beginning that it is up to us to **CHOOSE**. Our very lives and ultimate *eternal life* depends on making the **RIGHT CHOICE**!

Notice God's deadly and serious warning in Deuteronomy 30:19. "I call heaven and earth to record this day against you, that I have set before you **LIFE** and **DEATH**, **BLESSING** and **CURSING**: therefore **CHOOSE LIFE**, that both thou and thy seed may live."

God wants us to make the right choices. He wants us to *learn how* to make right evaluations and come to the right decisions. Every decision we make in life is either a **RIGHT ONE** which leads toward *life, happiness* and *prosperity*, or it is a **WRONG ONE** and

leads toward *unhappiness, destitution and death*.

Man's Basic Ability to Make Decisions

Our primary **KEY** we *must learn* before we learn the **SEVEN** rules to making wise decisions is what **NATIVE** ability man has for coming to right conclusions.

Whenever we have a decision to make, the first step we take is usually the most *disastrous*! That mistake is assuming that we — **OF OURSELVES** — have the *ability* to come to a right conclusion. Yet, the Word of God clearly shows us that the basic equipment man has been given to make decisions is equipment that will irrevocably lead him to make the **WRONG CHOICE**.

The basic nature that all mankind has inherited — believe it or not — will inexorably lead him to make the **WRONG DECISION**.

Notice Jeremiah 10:23: "O Lord, I know that the *way* of man is **NOT IN HIMSELF**: it is **NOT** in man that walketh to **DIRECT HIS STEPS**."

If we could only learn this *primary lesson* we would be over the greatest hurdle in directing our lives to successful conclusions. Yet, contrary to God's direction in His Word, we too often lean to our *own understanding* and misguided ability to make decisions instead of looking to God! (Prov. 3:5.)

Whatever decision or choice we have to make in life, *IF* we can only realize that the *basic nature* we have will **ALWAYS** tend to lead us to make the **WRONG DECISION**, we will be able to

take the first step in avoiding disaster. Almighty God is careful to tell us in Proverbs 14:12 and 16:25: "There is a way that **SEEMETH** right unto a *man*, but the end thereof are the ways of death."

Rule One — Ask God for Wisdom

This brings us to the *first* rule in making wise decisions. If we are to reach a right choice we must go to a source **OUTSIDE** of *ourselves* for the answer!

The Word of God tells us "... for the Lord is a God of *knowledge*, and by **HIM** actions are weighed" (1 Sam. 2:3).

God is the source of ALL knowledge! He alone can guide us to make the right choice. Whenever we have a decision or choice to make, the *first thing* we must do is **GO TO GOD** in **PRAYER** and acknowledge that *He alone* can direct us to make the wise choice. Ask Him for the **WISDOM** to see what is right. Ask Him for guidance in your pursuit of the right course.

Too many of us leave God out of our decisions. Too many of us plunge ahead seeking advice from other sources and gathering facts **BEFORE** we acknowledge God as the primary source of right direction. Seeking God's wisdom and direction is **FIRST**, then we can follow the next six rules successfully.

God tells us *three times* in His Word: "The fear of the Lord is the beginning of wisdom" (Psalm 111:10; Prov. 1:7; 9:10). When we come to the place where we *fear* to go ahead with-

out FIRST going to God, then we will stop making wrong choices.

Solomon an Example

When Solomon became King of Israel after his father David, he knew he was faced with many momentous decisions. The responsibility of ruling a mighty nation and making all the decisions that are part of being a monarch weighed heavily upon him.

What was the first thing Solomon did? His actions are an EXAMPLE for us — recorded in the Word of God. “And Solomon said unto God, Thou hast shewed great mercy unto David my father, and hast made me to reign in his stead . . . for thou hast made me king over a people like the *dust of the earth in multitude*. Give me now WISDOM and KNOWLEDGE, that I may go out and come in before this people: for who can JUDGE [decide for] this thy people, that is so GREAT?” (II Chron. 1:8-10.) Because Solomon sought God FIRST and acknowledged Him as the source of RIGHT DIRECTION, God granted him wisdom and knowledge to make right decisions and choices. God blessed him and the nation Israel over which he ruled (verses 11-17).

No matter how large or small a decision we have to make, we should *always* go to God FIRST and acknowledge Him as the source of direction, wisdom and knowledge to make the right choice.

Even if we must make a quick — rapid-fire — decision, we always have time — even if for only an instant — to pray within ourselves, “Father, help me to see *your will*.”

Rule Two — Search God’s Word for Examples

After FIRST acknowledging God and asking Him for wisdom and guidance, we must next realize that God has recorded for us IN HIS WORD literally hundreds of examples of right and wrong choices and their *results* in people’s lives.

In the Old Testament, when God was bringing Israel out of Egypt, the people had to make many decisions; some were right — *many were wrong!* These examples are priceless in helping

us avoid making similar mistakes in decisions we must reach.

Some of the *wrong decisions* which led to disaster for the people are recorded a second time in I Corinthians in the 10th chapter. Notice what the apostle Paul says about these occurrences: “Now all these things happened unto them for *ensamples*: and they are *written* for OUR ADMONITION, upon whom the ends of the world are come” (verse 11).

By a deep knowledge of God’s Word — through constant study and meditation — we have a *backlog of experience* to draw upon. We certainly can profit by the mistakes others have made, and also from their wise decisions.

Jesus’ Example

Jesus, under severe temptation from Satan to make a wrong decision, knew this principle well. When the Tempter sought to entice Jesus to choose *immediate* world rule — showed him luring world kingdoms to tempt Him — Jesus said: “IT IS WRITTEN, Man shall not live by bread alone, but by EVERY WORD that proceedeth out of the mouth of God” (Matt. 4:4). Jesus also said twice more “IT IS WRITTEN!”

Jesus knew God’s Word. He drew *heavily* upon it to make His choices. *We should follow His example!*

The unjust judges of this world follow this *principle* even if their choices may be wrong. No judge presiding over a court case ever comes to a decision without knowing the decisions that have been rendered previously in similar cases. Lawyers always rehearse previous court cases for what has happened in the past.

We have literally hundreds of “court cases” upon which God has rendered *HIS* verdict — IN THE BIBLE. Yet far too many of us neglect to seek that knowledge from God’s Word and apply it to our decisions. Far too many of us just do not know God’s Word *well enough!* Therefore we make wrong decisions on points for which there are *direct examples* in the Word of God.

Rule Three — Get the Facts

The third rule for making wise decisions is one many of us NEGLECT

because we are in too much of a hurry to come to a decision — we are IMPATIENT.

Each decision we have to make will usually have *many* factors to consider. Having only a portion of the information available may cause us to decide *prematurely* and WRONGLY.

One of the high-pressure selling “gimmicks” or procedures today is to overwhelm a prospective buyer with a lot of “loaded” or one-sided truths and half-truths. These “facts” *seem* to show *conclusively* that to buy is the “right choice.” But often to the buyer’s chagrin he will only discover *too late* that there was *another side to the story!* Had he *CAREFULLY CONSIDERED*, he would *never* have made the purchase.

Whatever decision or choice we have to make, in whatever time is available to us, we should ferret out and weigh every possibility and contingency so we can see every facet — every angle of the choices available to us and what the results and effects might be. NEVER BE HURRIED OR PUSHED INTO A DECISION!

A good course of action to follow is to sit down and *make a list* of all the pros and cons on a sheet of paper. Forcing yourself to take the time to do this will cause you to see things you would not have considered before. List objectively all the facts you have at hand, then ask yourself questions for which you *do not* have the facts — then GET THOSE FACTS before you decide.

One key which will save you many headaches and pocketbook pains is learn to “wait 24 hours” — especially in reference to impulse buying. Every salesman knows a person is most apt to buy on the spur of the moment after he has been pushed “off balance” by his basic desire to possess plus the strong “pitch” he has just been given. But if you will say, “I’ll think it over” — leave the store — go home and wait until tomorrow — most likely many factors will come to you which you were unable to consider under the pressure of the moment.

The key also applies to any choice you have to make. We are always “off

balance” until we have carefully weighed ALL the facts.

Rule Four — Seek Wise and Abundant Counsel

In getting the facts, we should not always lean to our own knowledge of the subject. We should seek those who have the most accurate information relative to our choice.

Let us suppose you are considering a change from one area of the country to another. This involves a change of job — change of home — change of school for children — change of climate — change of cost of living — and many, many other things. A wise decision cannot be reached without learning what these factors are like in the new area. One way to learn these facts is to ask or counsel someone who is an AUTHORITY on these factors in the new area.

In every case seek wise counsel from a *reputable authority* or sources you can *rely on*. Don't rely on backyard advice or “*water-cooler wisdom*” for a decision in *your* life.

Don't be satisfied with *one opinion only!* A primary principle from God's Word shows us to seek wise counsel: “WHERE NO COUNSEL is, the people fall: but in the MULTITUDE OF COUNSELLORS THERE IS SAFETY” (Prov. 11:14).

Rule Five — Make a Definite Decision

In applying the preceding rules, we will have come to the place where we are ready to make a definite decision. Now is the time!

We have asked God for wisdom and direction; we have searched His Word for examples and lessons; we have gathered and weighed all the facts and eventualities; we have sought authorities, wise and abundant counsellors and ministerial guidance. The choice or decision should now be CLEAR.

Make that decision DECISIVELY — POSITIVELY!

Don't vacillate! Don't waver!

Again God's Word gives us the example. “For he that *wavereth* is like a wave of the sea driven with the wind and tossed . . . A *double minded* man is UNSTABLE in all his ways” (James 1:6, 8).

This brings us to the *sixth* rule.

Rule Six — Have Faith in Your Decision

Faith is one of the most *powerful forces* we can employ to cause circumstances to turn out right. Once we have come to a decision based on God's principles we can have FAITH it will work out correctly.

We should EXPECT our choice — to turn out RIGHT and GOOD. We can have ABSOLUTE FAITH that it will!

“Faith is the substance of things [or conclusions] HOPED FOR, the evidence of things not seen” (Heb. 11:1). Believing is now *our part!* The whole eleventh chapter of Hebrews is a testimony of those who made choices and decisions in their lives toward an ultimate goal and they attained them THROUGH FAITH!

Jesus said, “If thou canst *believe*,

ALL THINGS are possible to him that BELIEVETH!” (Mark 9:23.)

Trust your decision. Trust the God who led you to it. Believe in it and HAVE FAITH!

Rule Seven — Follow Counsel and Work Diligently for the Desired End

The last rule is where many fall down. The right conclusion to a decision is NOT AUTOMATIC! We must go *all out* to bring the desired end to reality.

In the course of obtaining all the facts and getting wise and abundant counsel we will have discovered many things to DO!

Now that we have made our choice and have faith that it will work out, we need to “*roll up our sleeves*” and “GET TO WORK”!

Another basic principle from God's Word will help. Wise Solomon learned from God: “Whatsoever thy hand findeth to do, DO IT WITH THY MIGHT” (Eccl. 9:10).

Here is where many of us fail. We do not diligently and systematically go step-by-step through every phase of effort toward the desired goal!

Resolve, in every choice or decision, to thoroughly and judiciously DO YOUR PART.

There is never a time in YOUR LIFE when you can afford to NEGLECT these principles.

Write them down on a card and *carry them with you*. Learn them — make them a part of you. Put them into practice in YOUR life.

ESCAPISM

Escapism has become the biggest social problem of our times! With the future unthinkable, the present unacceptable, millions seek ESCAPE from the problems they can't face! And EVEN THIS was prophesied! See, in this article, what escapism is doing to the moral fiber of our peoples, and where God says it's leading.

by Garner Ted Armstrong

THE "4-F's" of our time are not just those unfit for military service; they're the frightened, fearful, futile and frustrated.

Said a syndicated columnist:

"Anyone who seeks to analyze and define this age in tangible terms is likely to experience a sense of bafflement.

"It is an age of contradictions, of challenging paradoxes. In a time when men are seeking to explore the stars, they are finding it increasingly difficult to solve the problems which affect them on this planet. And in a period when technology promises to usher in a new scientific Utopia in which everyone will be happy, millions are gripped with a feeling of insecurity. Small wonder someone has called this 'an age with a split personality'!"

And small wonder that, when a little boy was asked what he wanted to be when he grew up, he answered, "Alive!"

You're living in staggering times!

Probably, you refuse to admit to yourself how truly FRIGHTENING these days are. If you're like so many millions of others, the mere mention of hydrogen bombs, nuclear war, world famine, impending race riots, mass starvation, or the war in Vietnam gives you a sort of "willies" — and you turn instantly to something more comforting.

It's the "something more comforting" that has become a part of frightening reality!

Millions of our peoples are playing a desperate game of "let's pretend"! "Let's pretend" these shocking problems aren't REAL — and maybe somehow they'll go away. But the problems *don't* go away — and much GREATER problems are being created by the mil-

lions who won't face the ones that exist.

The fruits of this awesome fear we refuse to face are everywhere around us. Public preoccupation with sex, increased degeneration and lasciviousness among teen-agers, gambling, alcoholism, and drug addiction are some of the temporary *escapes from reality* being used today.

And we can't even face the LITTLE problems, let alone the big ones!

What ARE the "Big" Problems?

You immediately think of the dreaded spectre of environmental pollution — one of the greatest problems facing mankind today. Another awesome problem is the population "explosion" — the steady, irrevocable increase in the number of human beings on this crowded earth. *Still* more awesome and inevitable a problem than even the threat of nuclear war is the obvious *result* of overpopulation — impending FAMINE on a global scale!

Directly related to famines, DISEASE epidemics are still another problem of mammoth worldwide proportions.

Next comes the threat of extinction through THREE SEPARATE MEANS!

First and most widely publicized is the threat of NUCLEAR-BOMB WAR, and the *total annihilation of all mankind!*

Second, and perhaps even more staggering because of the prospect of a *lingering* death for multiple millions, is the possibility of CHEMICAL warfare, *nerve gases*, new chemicals which destroy the *will* of an enemy to resist, or which effect total changes in the personality!

Third, and equally as nightmarish in portent, is BIOLOGICAL warfare!

The public has been warned that even a *tiny* dose of certain germ cultures, such as botulinus toxin, into the water supplies or air of enemy nations would kill multiple millions before it was ever detected!

Staggering? Frightening? Awesome? These words lack the force and power to really describe such massive problems. We simply lack the *ability* to describe in terms real to OURSELVES the unbelievable FACTS of this modern age of ours!

Taking all these really BIG problems together, you must multiply their significance many times over when you realize the tremendous ideological struggle under way between the big powers today!

Seeing the imminent proliferation of atomic weapons, the decay of NATO, the emergence of dozens of new nations (each with a vote equal to that of the United States or USSR in the United Nations General Assembly), the deep and seemingly insoluble problems of race, culture, language, religion, and government — looking at the WHOLE picture — is it any wonder most seek ESCAPE?

Millions of us find these incredible facts UNACCEPTABLE! We simply "CAN'T" believe it's all that *bad*. "Don't WANT to" might be a better term!

Too Many LITTLE Problems to Worry About

Paradoxically, it's not these overpowering BIG problems from which most people seek escape.

When a former United States Secretary of Defense said in a casual, clinical,



Ambassador College Photo

An honest night club! This one ADMITS what it is — a temporary form of ESCAPE for its customers.

dispassionate way that “130,000,000 Americans would perish” if the Soviets attacked with missiles tomorrow — it scared no one. But an announcement by major tobacco companies about a hike in the price of cigarettes? It could touch off demonstrations!

People seek escape from their DAILY pressures more than any other thing! The high-tension living of our modern age of automation, mechanization, and impersonal dog-eat-dog competition drives many to drink!

And rising taxes, the boss on the job, the mother-in-law, racial tensions, the war in Vietnam, and the constant cry of the daily news is enough to make most people want to escape from it all!

Our modern plays, book titles and music illustrate the point! “Stop the WORLD, I Want to Get Off,” they cry.

Or, “HELP!” Or, at the very bottom of the barrel of incredible loneliness is the cry of “I Want to Hold Your Hand.”

Take a look at the myriad forms of escape we’re using.

Get Away From It All!

How many times have you heard someone say, “I’ve just gotta GET AWAY from it all for a while!?” And how many times have YOU felt the same way?

The most obvious form of escape is literally getting away, LEAVING the scene of your personal problems.

In Britain, “HOLIDAY” is a colorful, exciting, pulsating word of fun, frolic and fancy! And business, enterprise, service, emergency or birth can WAIT when “holiday” is around the corner.

Millions of Britons who can little

afford it rush frantically to the dozens of “holiday” camps, to Scotland or Wales, to Europe or America.

The millions who want to see the world before it blows up (as one teenager put it, “I want to get to Europe this summer, because who knows whether Europe will *be* there next year?”) provide the *most important industry* in many nations. Without *tourism*, Mexico, Denmark, Switzerland and *many other* nations would find their national economies *seriously* injured!

The sales of airline and steamship tickets, of leased and rented cars, of train and bus tickets, and the “go-now, pay-later” plans being offered so prolifically today are mounting into HUGE sums — but this is only a part of the picture.

Sales of various types of travel and camping equipment have boomed into

the multiple millions of dollars per month!

People are traveling today as NEVER BEFORE IN HISTORY!

This massive onslaught of tourists is related directly, of course, to increased wages, more leisure time, and the impulse to rush forward to capture the pleasant experiences of life before they disappear forever.

So, at this time in world events when technological knowledge has led mankind to the brink of nuclear insanity, man tries to *escape* the frightening world of his own devising by frantically running "to and fro" — thinking a change in physical environment can somehow blot out the fears and worries of day-to-day living.

Travel *can* be broadening and educational. It *can* be recreational in the *right* sense — well-earned travel to carefully selected places for specific and right purposes is NOT mere "escape."

But the nagging, driving URGE to travel, to LEAVE the scene of one's own

frustrations — travel for the *purposes* millions admit they travel — is pure escapism.

However, travel is by no means the greatest form of escape, and is probably the least harmful of all.

Entertainment Mania

In our calloused, "shock-proof" societies, entertainment has taken on new and sinister meanings.

An almost unbelievable avalanche of sex, perversion, pornography, "blue" films, sadism, masochism, bestiality, murder, rape, and brutality has flooded into the public view through the modern "boob tube" of television, or the movies and lurid novels.

In British television, almost unbelievable references to lewdness, perverted sex and depravity are as open and unabashed as a news report.

Pornography alone, in the United States, is BIG BUSINESS! Enough pornographic books are sold each year to more than fill the Empire State Building

five times over; and many of these books find their way into the hands of children.

How many hours of your life have been spent watching ready-made day-dreams in the movies, or on television? Probably, an incalculable number. And the *effect* these hours have had on your *personality*, your *attitude* toward life, and your very *character* is also incalculable!

People today seem gripped by a form of INSANITY when it comes to their favorite form of escape.

In 1966 when astronauts Armstrong and Scott were tumbling wildly in their space capsule, which had become uncontrollable after their "docking" with the unmanned Atlas-Agena space vehicle, the major networks interrupted television programs across the United States to give the latest conditions.

Station switchboards were immediately swamped with angry callers.

"Why did you interrupt my favorite program?" they demanded! Later, it was

Huge sports events draw mammoth crowds. Even the players sometimes must seek escape from their own "fans."

Wide World Photo



revealed thousands of the callers were angry because their favorite program had been preempted.

Can you *believe* it? Here, over their heads, was a REAL-life drama of LIFE AND DEATH being enacted: the greatest space achievement yet in the making and a sudden emergency occurring which caused the aborting of the mission, and which *could* have caused the first *disaster* in space for the United States!

I *was* really *concerned* — and subsequently relieved when they returned safely.

And, while I have no personal involvement with the space program, and feel no chauvinistic motives in man's space race — I am, nevertheless, very much in admiration of the great *courage* of these men, and sincerely hope no more of them ever meet disaster in this headlong race into outer space.

And yet many Americans were so "plugged in" to their modern society — so completely ENRAPTURED and ENSLAVED by their favorite method of ESCAPE FROM REALITY that they became *enraged* when ANYTHING disturbed it!

Incredible as it seems, it's all sickeningly true! Self-indulgence today has reached new lows!

Multiple BILLIONS of dollars are spent by the lust-driven public each year to *satisfy the senses!* And multiple billions more are spent in an attempt to CURE the aches and pains resulting from such artificial and temporary "satisfaction." American adults alone swallow 16 billion aspirin tablets each year — enough to fill four 100-car freight trains.

"Relief" shouts one ad, "is just a swallow away!" So you are encouraged to overeat, smoke furiously, watch the "boob tube" until your eyes feel like they're coming out of your head, swill booze until you feel like you have *two* heads; and a nice, easy, form of escaping from the results of your escape lies conveniently at hand.

Which brings us to yet another form of escape — and perhaps most immediately destructive of all — escape through artificially induced moods, fan-

tasies, and a sense of well-being. Alcohol and drugs.

Alcoholism and Drug Addiction

Alcoholism is reaching disastrous proportions in America, Britain, Australia and Canada. It's a serious problem in Sweden, Denmark, and even Russia.

But the extreme form of escape through liquor, becoming an alcoholic, is only a small part of the picture. It's the multiple millions of steady, serious drinkers who simply cannot face the afternoon's work without that second and third cocktail at lunch — that is the big problem.

Drinking is part and parcel with the glamour and glitter of modern society. The cocktail party, the neighborhood piano bar, the cocktail hours in leading restaurants have become as familiar a part of life as the favorite television show.

If the statistics could ever be compiled to show how many accidents on the job, how many automobile accidents, how many acts of violence, how many divorces, how many cases of fornication and adultery, how many disastrous business decisions had occurred through overindulgence in alcohol, it would be staggering!

But today, people drink to forget! Or they drink to stifle *sheer boredom*. Or they drink for the hazy, rosy sense of "well-being" they receive to replace the harried, enervated, worried, fearful attitude of mind plaguing them most of their waking hours.

Thousands of jokes revolve around drinking — and around drinking to make the local scene appear more pleasant, more palatable. It's a wonder some whiskey company hasn't yet labeled their bottle, "ESCAPE."

But millions DO "hit the bottle" to escape. And this does *not* imply only a small segment of society, a tiny fringe group of irresponsible husbands who hate to go home to their wives, but an increasingly *large* and *growing* percentage of the population!

Government leaders in many nations are concerned about alcoholism among *youths*.

The futility imposed upon them by world conditions drives millions of

youngsters to seek the adult thrills and pleasure NOW. Millions of them drink regularly today, form lewd sex clubs, or protest violently against adult society by descending into the limbo of modern "beat" music and clothes.

From the "filthy speech" movement at Berkeley to the gang fights in Britain, our youth of today *revolts* against the unacceptable and frightening present. This, too, is only their own insane way of escape — a youthful yearning for yesterdays gone too soon, and tomorrows they suspect may never come.

But drinking is often only the beginning.

Soon the kicks and thrills of liquor are too mild. Soon the drinker hears whispers of something a little more "hip" — a goofball or thrill pill that can send him clear to "cloud 9" and back in only moments.

The stories of permanent brain damage, of weird, reckless acts perpetrated by youngsters on "glue" did little to discourage the wild fad of "glue-sniffing" that swept youthful society. Hospitals are still attending hopelessly injured teen-agers whose minds are simply *gone* because they so frantically sought escape from the unbearable pressures of life. And escape they did. Some are dead. Others are lying in mental wards, staring blankly at the ceiling, seeing nothing, their minds destroyed.

The use of drugs such as marijuana has skyrocketed in recent times.

Why?

Because word goes around about *heightened perceptions*, about feeling like "you're on top of the world," and about the delightful unrepressed urges you feel, and about the wild, wild times *others* claim they had.

And besides, each new drug user is convinced HE won't get "hooked." HE will succeed in taking only just a LITTLE, in taking just barely enough to get his "kicks," but not enough to "do any harm."

This fools' reasoning has made a "mainliner" out of many a high school student, transformed many a juvenile looking for thrills into a hardened prostitute or dope-pusher, because they just had to have the stuff, and had to

find some way to provide the money it costs!

The LSD Craze

LSD leaped into the news some time ago.

It's one of the worst of the hallucinatory drugs, supposedly sold only under prescription, and to be used primarily by psychiatrists in the treatment of mental patients.

Some of the most widely circulated weekly news magazines have told how LSD has permanently damaged the very personality and character of its users.

Still, the youthful, the fearful, the frustrated and futile, search for an escape from reality. Reaching out, they seize whatever means available to propel themselves swiftly *out* of this noxious world of fright and evil portent into a dreamland of "heightened perception."

So some have heard voices telling them to jump in front of moving trains. Others have been told to leap at the moon, and bark like dogs. And some have STILL not recovered.

Yes, WHY? WHY do youngsters, or adults either, for that matter, go to such EXTREMES to blot from their minds the frightening realities around them?

Simply because they're frightened. They're scared. They're terrified of the present, and awe-stricken about the future. They see NO HOPE for the world, and NO SALVATION for mankind, or themselves. They've simply QUIT TRYING. They've given up — and, perversely, tried to sink down into the mire of their own personal physical experiences to blot the apprehensions from their brain.

But no one ever *really* escapes from reality.

Rather, they only compound their problems by creating new and different ones, and not solving any that do exist.

Believe it or not, this mad rush for physical satisfaction in the face of disaster was prophesied in a book few have studied — the Bible.

In this Book, Paul told Timothy, "This know also, that in the last days *perilous times* shall come. For men shall be *lovers of their own selves, covetous, boasters, proud, blasphemers, disobedient to parents, unthankful,*

unholy, without natural affection, truce-breakers, false accusers, incontinent, fierce, despisers of those that are good, traitors, heady, highminded, *lovers of pleasures* MORE than lovers of God; having a *form* of godliness, but denying the *power* thereof: from such *turn away*"! (II Tim. 3:1-5.)

And you have witnessed, with your own eyes, this very prophesied SOCIAL REVOLUTION in the past two decades!

You have SEEN, and you KNOW you've seen, more degeneration, more public blasphemy, more trucebreaking, more SELF-LOVE, more disobedience to parents (juvenile delinquency), and more LOVE OF PLEASURE than at any other time in all history!

The Bible means what it says!

And, incredible as it seems, your Bible prophesied the paradoxical escapism of today. God said mankind simply WOULD NOT FACE the plain truth about world conditions. He prophesied men would turn to PHYSICAL PLEASURES in the face of imminent national DESTRUCTION!

He said men would become licentious, lewd, lascivious, filled with SELF-love as NEVER before — and during the exact time of the greatest collection of urgent problems this world had ever seen!

The Unacceptable Present

Britons just can't face the fact that their once-proud Empire is gone! The bitter fruit of becoming a third-class power is almost too much. And Great Britain has thoroughly CORRUPTED herself almost as NO other nation!

British television is shocking. Immorality, homosexuality made "legal" by the highest authorities in the land, mounting venereal disease, rampant gambling, wild, impassioned frantic "demonstrations" by weird, ghoulish-looking youths — these have become the familiar British scene.

British "humour" is becoming a sardonic, acidic, sarcastic, disillusioned, frustrated, abandoned type of carping at life. Public officials, royalty, religion, marriage, the courts, law, decency — *anything* that smacks of stability — is impugned, sniped at, ridiculed, mimicked, belittled, besmirched, and made the brunt of caustic "jokes" which are anything but funny.

It's as if the British public is embarked on a dizzying course of insane and inane fools' laughter at anything and everything that represents the "old-fashioned" terms: "honesty," "stability," "decency," or "morality."

And the *fruits* of this bizarre type of escapism?

Only further emptiness. An unsatisfied, gnawing feeling of unfulfillment, of hopelessness and futility.

Britain sees herself sinking slowly into national irrelevancy — and she hates every moment of it. So most Britons simply refuse to think about it.

They choose to play. They choose to watch idiocy on the "boob-tube," or carp at public officials, or take a "holiday," or gamble. They prefer a lively discussion at the local pub about football, or the latest sex scandal, or the latest lurid article in a yellow rag called a "newspaper" in which there is no "news" — only suspicion, scandal, or lewd and suggestive stories.

And in the United States, Australia and many other nations it's not much different.

Rising crime, spiraling divorce, mounting immorality, weakening religion, deepening racial tension, increasing economic difficulty, disappearing national resources and surpluses; it's enough to make anyone who doesn't know the true outcome TRY to escape!

Ezekiel Predicted It

Ezekiel wrote to OUR peoples! He meant the pleasure-loving Australians, the gambling, drinking Britons, the sex-obsessed Americans, the passion-driven Canadians and South Africans.

The peoples of the United States and British Commonwealth (Britain, Australia, Canada, etc.) are the descendants of the ancient Israel of your Bible. So our peoples are mentioned in Bible prophecy.

And Ezekiel wrote of future *calamities* to befall our peoples of ISRAEL!

Yet he wrote of Israel over one hundred twenty years *after* the peoples of Israel had already GONE into captivity! Ezekiel was a *slave*. He was inspired to *write* his messages, even though commanded to *give those warnings to the leaders of many great nations!*

But Ezekiel never *got* to the heads of state. *He never delivered* the messages!

Like the prophecies of Daniel, the message of Ezekiel has remained *closed*, HIDDEN from human understanding until NOW!

Notice the plain language in which Ezekiel spoke concerning this obsessive drive to ESCAPE THE IMMINENT REALITY of impending national destruction!

"Then said he unto me, Son of man, these are the men ["spiritual" leaders of the nations] that devise mischief, and give wicked counsel in this city: which say, IT IS NOT NEAR; let us build houses . . ." (Ezek. 11:2-3).

And today you're told about "gross national product," and glowing predictions about our marvelous glamour world of tomorrow, when wives can sneak down to the corner drugstore, and get an "anti-grouch" pill for hubby.

You're told "God is dead," and asked, "Who WAS Christ?"

You're besieged by cries of the "new moralists" who seek to strip from our societies the last vestiges of sanctity, chastity, decency and morality.

True to the prophecy of Ezekiel, the cry today is ESCAPE! Build new homes, buy a boat! "Any two-car family can afford a boat," says one ad. Drink, have new "experiences" with others, urge the "women's" or "girlie" magazines.

Emblazoned across the covers of thousands of our periodicals and magazines is the single word, "SEX," to keep your mind on *yourself* — to keep you primed with LUST and DESIRE!

And why?

Because of a nagging FEAR millions share. They FEAR World War III. They FEAR "the bomb." They FEAR when they hear of political and military clashes in the world.

Notice what God says about it. "And the Spirit of the Eternal fell upon me, and said unto me, Speak; Thus saith the Lord; Thus have ye said, O House of ISRAEL: for I *know* the things that come into your mind, *every one* of them. Ye have *multiplied your slain* in this city [there are more murders in Houston, Texas, each year, than in many European *countries*], and ye have filled the streets thereof with the slain. Therefore thus saith the Lord God; Your slain

whom ye have laid in the midst of it, *they* are the flesh, and *this city* is the caldron: but *I will bring you forth out of the midst* of it"! (Ezek. 11:5-7.)

We talk of the "flesh-pots" of the world, the big, sprawling cities of gambling, vice, and crime. And people FLOCK to the Londons and Las Vegases of the world — in droves — by the millions! But God says He'll suddenly EMPTY the dimly lit, smoke-filled dens of foul rot and filth; says He'll pour their sallow-faced, unhappy-looking crowds out into the streets, and send them running frantically into the countryside for TERROR!

Notice it! "Ye have *feared the sword* [the very REASON for our frantic desire to blot out the present!]; and I WILL BRING A SWORD UPON YOU . . ."! (Ezek. 11:8.)

No one will ever escape the *certainty* of the coming calamities by kidding himself they don't exist. No one will *really* find protection, *real* escape, by refusing to face the awesome FACTS of this day in which we live.

But there is a way to REALLY ESCAPE! And I'm not talking of some type of "sanctimonious," "self-improvement" or "positive-thinking" course!

I mean LITERAL escape. Escape from the horrors of war. Escape from race riots, drought, famine, disease epidemics. I mean escape from the ravages of weather and other "natural" calamities that will soon strike this earth in increasing fury!

I'm talking of the escape Jesus Christ offered His only TRUE disciples — those who would be diligently performing His own WORK on this earth!

Listen to what *He* said about it!

"For then shall be GREAT TRIBULATION [including, in verses 5 through 7, wars, drought and famine, disease epidemics, and earthquakes!], such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be. And except those days should be *shortened* [cut SHORT, by the supernatural intervention of Almighty God!], there should NO FLESH BE SAVED . . ."! (Matt. 24:21-22.)

NEVER before has mankind lived in a time when those words were so poignantly REAL! NEVER before have we

lived in times when the *total annihilation* of humankind was possible by THREE SEPARATE METHODS!

But Jesus said those days WOULD be cut short. He said God WOULD intervene! And He said that intervention would come so a number, called "the ELECT," WOULD ESCAPE!

Notice it! "... But for the ELECT'S sake those days SHALL BE shortened"! (Matt. 24:22.)

Jesus Christ of Nazareth said, "*Watch* ye therefore [and He meant watch world conditions — which He had just outlined to His true servants], and *pray always*, that ye may be accounted worthy to ESCAPE all these things that shall come to pass, and to stand before the Son of man" (Luke 21:36).

He promised, "Because thou hast kept the word of my patience, I also will keep thee from the hour of temptation [TRIBULATION], which shall come upon all the world, to try them that dwell upon the earth"! (Rev. 3:10.)

THAT is the only *true* escape left to any human being!

God says these approaching calamities are SURE. They really WILL happen! Blotting them out of our minds will *not* make them go away — but facing them squarely, *admitting* conditions *really are* "that bad," and seeking our Creator for His protection in the times ahead *will* save us from them!

Jeremiah was inspired to write, "Alas! for that day is great, so that NONE is like it [the SAME times of which Christ spoke]: it is even the time of *Jacob's* [Israel's] *trouble*; but he shall be saved *out of it*" (Jer. 30:7).

Those of us who *know* God's true plan, and who know He has given us a part in His own Work are NOT fearful of the future. We face the future with a feeling of *security*, of *confidence* and FAITH.

It's about time *you* faced reality squarely — and found out how *you* may escape! □

If you are not yet a subscriber to *Tomorrow's World*, a magazine of Biblical understanding published by our School of Theology, be sure to request a *free* subscription.

The Worm and You

Everyone knows that worms are good for fishing and scaring little girls. But what is the value of these wriggling organisms to an industrious, hardworking, efficient businessman? What possible value do they have for the president of a corporation or the laborer on the job? Did somebody make a mistake? Did these questionable creatures worm their way in when God wasn't looking? Here are the facts about these wiggly, wiry, wonderful worms!

by Leslie L. McCullough

“YOU WORM,” berates the caustic wife to her bumbling dolt of a husband.

“WORMS” proclaim crudely lettered signs on the approaches to hundreds of fishing spots across the United States.

“UGH! WORMS,” gasp little girls everywhere as they flee in feigned terror from the squiggly little creature grasped between the thumb and forefinger of the neighborhood boys. Thanks to television, millions are more acutely aware of the possibilities, at least of the word, for describing their spineless, TV variety of husband.

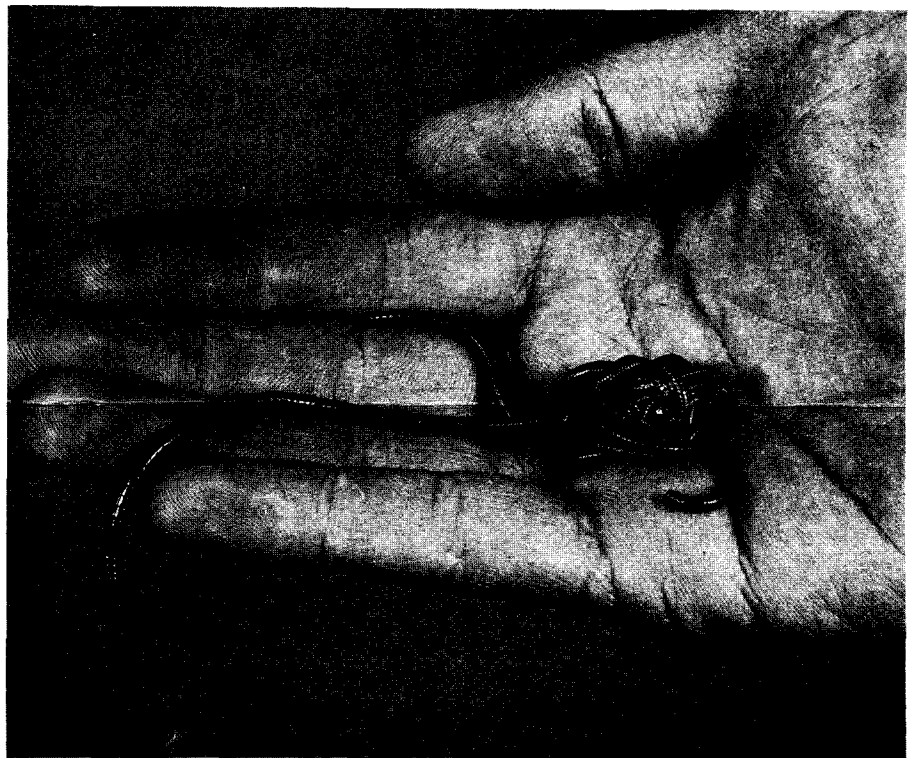
But are there any uses other than the time-honored, indolent, fun-loving ones with which we are too familiar?

What about you? Can you think of one single benefit you might derive from a three- to four-inch segment of protoplasm burrowing in the earth beneath your feet? Is there any real value or purpose to be found for these creatures?

YES! As with everything God created, there is a purpose — an important purpose — for the Oligochaeta, or order of the earthworm. He is a valuable asset to you whether you are an amateur horticulturist, backyard gardener or full-fledged farmer. He is equally as valuable to the consumer who has never seen a farm or been beyond the confines of his particular city.

Disease Fighter

The doctor in his immaculate white gown and surgical mask is a familiar figure to most people. The sign of his staff or black bag is readily recognized



Wells — Ambassador College

Earthworms added to a garden plot are valuable assets in producing a good crop.

worldwide as being synonymous with health and disease fighting. But you probably don't realize the lowly earthworm has a similar responsibility.

How can an earthworm fight disease? The simplest way possible — he *eats* the pathogenic or disease-causing microbes. The microbes aren't his sole diet. Their demise is just *one of many* helpful side benefits derived from this voracious little friend of man.

In order to move through the earth, the earthworm must literally eat his way through the soil. Every particle of soil,

vegetable or animal matter he encounters must be pushed aside or eaten. The material is taken into the worm's mouth where it is mixed with saliva, passed on to a gizzard-like organ where it is digested and finally excreted.

The digestive process of the intestines has been found to kill many of the harmful microbes found in the soil. Soil microbiologists have discovered that disease type fungal mycelia develop more abundantly in temperate area soils where earthworms are scarce. Some

areas have even experimented by using earthworms to clean up land which was infested with soil pests. The earthworms were found to eradicate nematodes (trichina, roundworms) from a field in a short time.

Even more amazing is the fact that these same digestive processes are not harmful to the *useful* micro-organisms or bacteria-like actinomycetes which are *needed* in the soil. If it were not for these tiny particles of life, plant remains would not decay as readily, and the fertility of the soil would be impaired.

Nature's Plow

"The ole fishin' hole" and work seem to be opposite extremes of man's activities. Yet the bait so frequently used by small boys is just as effective, whether at the "fishin' hole" or on the job.

Like so many of the other creations of God, the worm just naturally applies the principles of Ecclesiastes 9:10, "Whatsoever thy hand findeth to do, do it with thy might." He isn't anticipating any rewards. He does just what comes naturally.

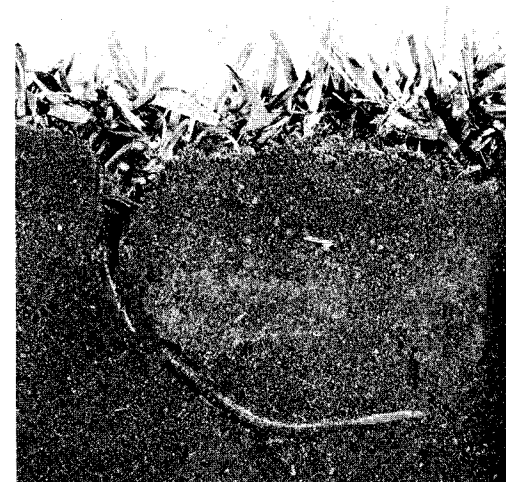
He works hard night and day to establish the labyrinth of tunnels from which he receives his food. This network of tunnels then provides a passageway for the rapid penetration of surface water to the roots of the plants during a rain.

When these tunnels are not in use by the worm for transit or piping moisture to the subsurface, they serve as air-conditioning ducts to help aerate the soil. Well-aerated soil promotes growth of *helpful* micro-organisms and algae which in turn help produce healthier crops.

You see, the earthworm isn't the only lowly laborer in the God-ordained way to keep soil rich and fertile. God has provided an intricate complex of helpers in the form of billions upon billions of microscopic creatures who help maintain the balance and fertility of the soil.

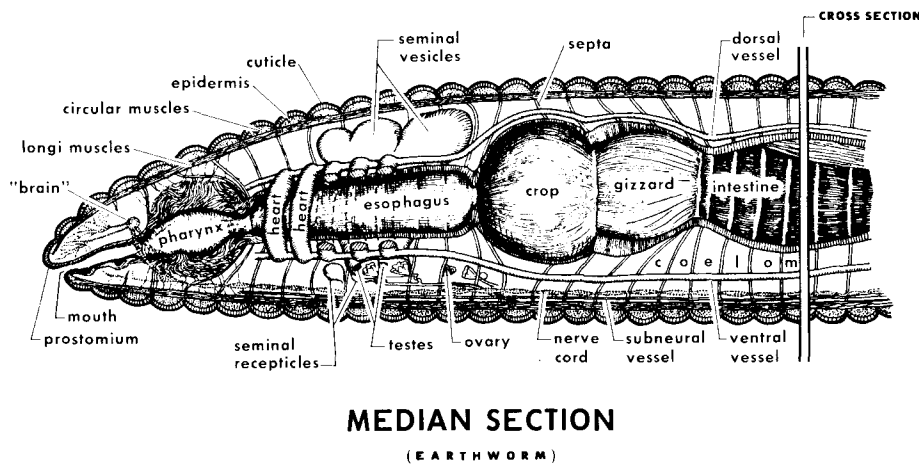
As usual, someone stands to profit from the work of others. In this case, the vegetation proves to be the beneficiary. These worm freeways provide easy access for root penetration deep into the subsoil and its hidden store of minerals.

At other times, this unseen cultivator



Duncan, Wells — Ambassador College

Progressive series showing how a burrowing earthworm aerates soil. Notice at the ground surface the castings left by the tunneling creature.



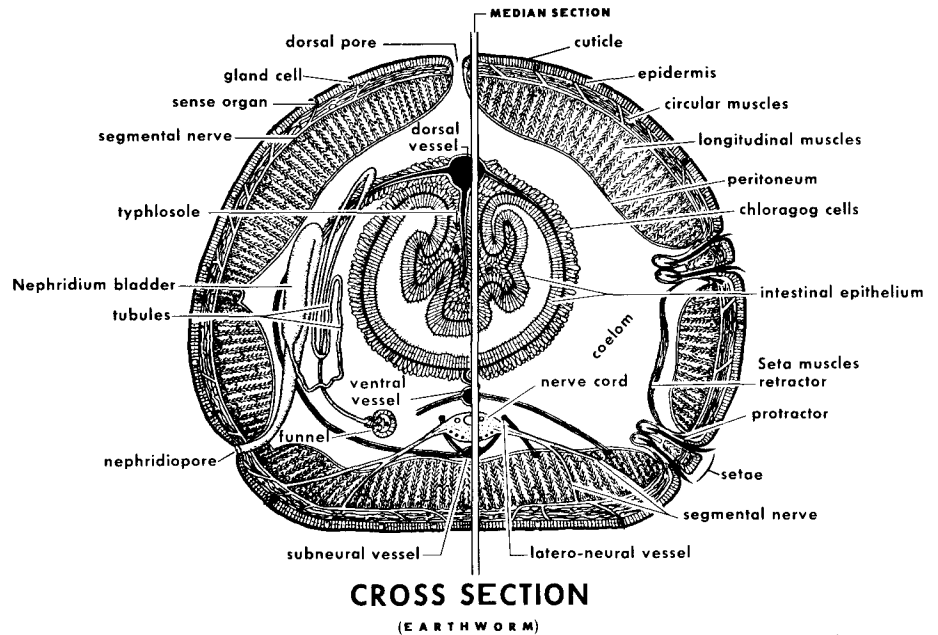
MEDIAN SECTION
(EARTH WORM)

of the soil journeys deep into the sub-surface warehouse in search of food or simply to escape the cold. His trips will often take him six to eight feet below the surface. And again the vegetation profits. Minerals lying far below the reach of the root system are carried back to the surface where they become readily available for use by the plants.

Fabulous Fertilizer Factory

Even if you don't happen to have an especially "green thumb," you realize the need for soil nutrition. You may not think in terms of nutrition when it comes to the soil, but nevertheless, that is what is occurring when you add fertilizer to your yard, garden or plants.

In this day of vanishing food supplies and depleted soil, fertilizer has become an essential part of the economics of any developing country. Vast sums are spent in research to find new ways or new materials to be used to promote plant growth. Agriculturists eagerly embrace new ideas in their



CROSS SECTION
(EARTH WORM)

Ambassador College

attempts to coax more produce from the land.

The problems facing the management of a modern fertilizer factory have produced untold ulcers. But our wriggling little fishing companion stomachs this dirty problem daily without so much as mild indigestion. This mobile factory-in-a-tube has no difficulty with waste disposal or pollutants, or for that matter with the problem of getting raw materials to the factory. He goes to the raw material rather than having it brought to him.

As he eats his way along, he solves the problem of pollutants by turning the wastes into *useful*, NEEDED by-products. The ingested materials undergo chemical changes, deodorization and neutralization. While in the intestine, the material is bathed in

urinary secretions which render it high in nitrogen. The material is then excreted in little mounds so familiar to the gardener or farmer and known as "castings."

Mrs. Housewife or the corner grocer might feel these castings to be of little interest or value to them. Yet one of the first elements to be depleted from the soil by growing crops is *nitrogen*. It is essential for healthy, strength-giving produce which means more customers for the corner grocer or a healthier family for Mrs. Housewife.

The product of this super-efficient fertilizer factory is not only delivered right to the plant's doorstep, but it is also found to be immediately available in an easy, water-soluble form.

When the end result of this factory-in-a-tube was compared to surrounding topsoil, it was found to be: (1) five times as rich in nitrate nitrogen, (2) twice as rich in exchangeable calcium, (3) two and a half times as rich in exchangeable magnesium, (4) seven times as rich in available phosphorus, (5) eleven times as rich in exchangeable potassium as the surrounding soil. (See Barrett's *Harnessing the Earthworm*, ch. 13.)

Soil Builder

Being the executive and administrator that he is, the earthworm maintains a



careful watch over fellow laborers. Many of the organisms who aid the worm in the building and restoring of the soil cannot work efficiently where it either is too acidic or alkaline.

The digestive process of the worm neutralizes either of these two extremes so that the castings deposited in the soil provide the most beneficial working conditions possible. Soil scientists have discovered that the soil's content of actinomycetes — organisms which play a significant role in decomposing organic matter into humus — multiplies seven times as it passes through the earthworm.

In addition, the earthworm frequently helps feed his companions by pulling bits of animal or vegetable matter into his tunnel. There he and his friends are free to devour the material which ultimately adds to the humus so badly needed in the soil.

Studies show that each mature earthworm is capable of casting up nearly one-half pound of humus each year. Under normal conditions, this means TWELVE AND ONE-HALF TONS of top-soil *per acre* are added each year thanks to the efforts of the earthworm.

Is it any wonder that Charles Darwin claimed the earthworm was the "barometer of soil fertility"? Or that after fifty years of study he concluded that without the earthworm the vegetation in many areas of the world would degenerate finally to the *vanishing point*?

What Can You Do?

You — the housewife, homeowner, gardener or farmer — can benefit from better soil. It makes your lawn and flowers look better. It gives you stronger, healthier plants which will result in stronger, healthier people.

You can encourage the growth of earthworms around your home by making conditions more favorable for them. The homeowner can turn grass clippings and leaves into the top few inches of his garden.

The farmer can, by the simple expediency of adding manure to his soil, increase the earthworm population immensely. In one study, this simple

method increased the earthworm population from 13,000 to over 1,000,000 per acre in a relatively short period of time.

In the dry areas of the world, the transformation of this trash into humus will greatly enhance the moisture-holding capacity of the soil. When the soil becomes too dry, the earthworm withdraws deeper into the soil. There he becomes dormant until conditions are favorable once more.

During a cold snap, the worm must go deep into the soil to prevent freezing. If the frostline penetrates downward more rapidly than the worm can burrow, the frost will catch him and put an end to his activities. Oftentimes tilling plant residue into the top few inches of soil will slow the frost penetration and enable the worm to descend below the frostline. He remains dormant there until spring.

Then when conditions are right, he returns to the surface to carry on his silent but feverish activity in the top six inches of your soil.

What Have We Proven?

Fertile, disease-free soil is not just *important*, IT IS VITAL for the health and well-being of everyone — the business executive, housewife, and laborer, as well as the farmer. With the world facing the most severe food shortage it has ever seen, the needless loss of soil fertility is criminal.

Of course, earthworms are not a panacea for the world's ills. Just adding worms and stirring isn't going to produce fertile, productive soil overnight. IT TAKES FAR MORE THAN THAT! It requires an understanding of God's laws to properly use this earth. It calls for obedience to those laws for man to be *happy and healthy*.

The Director-General of the United Nations Food and Agriculture Organization, Binay Sen, said: "Either we take the fullest measures both *to raise productivity* and stabilize population growth, or we face a disaster of UNPRECEDENTED MAGNITUDE . . . Problems of *hunger and malnutrition* which afflict more than half the world's popu-

lation . . . POSE A SERIOUS THREAT TO PEACE."

Mankind now stands on the brink of nuclear holocaust which could be precipitated by the food problems of the world. Raymond Ewell, former advisor to the Government of India, said: "The world is on the threshold of THE BIGGEST FAMINE IN HISTORY." When people are hungry, they are going to use any method necessary to meet and fill that hunger. Even if it means war!

For a further study of agricultural and population problems, request the two FREE booklets: *Famine — Can We Survive?* and *World Crisis in Agriculture*.

What have we proven? Only that there are *simple*, God-ordained ways for our soil to be kept fertile and productive. Adam was put on this earth and told to dress it and keep it (Gen. 2:15). Neither he nor our ancestors were willing to understand and obey the simple principles of God. As a result, lands which once were productive and fruitful have become barren. The earth's ability to support a burgeoning populace has been diminished. And mankind in all its knowledge wonders why.

No, earthworms alone will never solve the soil problems of the world. No other single method will solve any of the problems of the world. It takes all the principles of God working together to give man the happiness and productivity he desires.

The earthworm is just one link in the chain which will help you enjoy and profit from your soil. Wriggling and dirt-encrusted, yes. But still a marvelous testimony to the wisdom and love of your Creator who provides for our every need if we will obey Him. □

If you are not yet a subscriber to the world's unique news and human-experience magazine, *The PLAIN TRUTH*, or to *TOMORROW'S WORLD*, a magazine of Biblical understanding published by the Ambassador College Graduate School of Theology, you may have a free subscription to both magazines. They are sent as an educational service in the public interest. No charge. Be sure to request each magazine by title.

THE SACRIFICIAL SYSTEM IN ANCIENT ISRAEL

Can you prove that God's Law was in force BEFORE sacrifices were given? Do you know which laws were "added" and WHEN?

by Ernest L. Martin

THE APOSTLE PAUL tells us that the sacrifices, washings and physical ordinances given to ancient Israel are no longer necessary (Heb. 9:9-14). These physical laws were imposed upon Israel until the time of reformation — until the coming of Christ and the Holy Spirit.

All of these physical rituals foreshadowed, in a variety of ways, the coming of Christ — His sinless life, His atoning power, His resurrection and glorification. They prefigured the working of the Holy Spirit, and showed, in symbolism, many other important spiritual principles.

These physical rituals were all very important for the Old Testament Church — the congregation of ancient Israel. They did reveal the workings of Christ and the Holy Spirit which were to come. However, the physical rituals lost their importance and were not needed when the realities came which they portrayed.

The true Christian today does not need the physical and ritualistic relationship with God that the Israelites of old required. We can worship God in spirit and truth (John 4:24). We should seek to obey His commandments and laws without the imposition of physical rituals and sacrifices. Yet we do need to understand.

The World Misunderstands

The attitude of the orthodox ministers of religion concerning the Old Testament is well known. Most of them brush aside the question of the Old Testament by simply stating that the Christian is freed from the Old

Covenant and is not required to perform the commandments and laws mentioned in the Law of Moses.

The majority of religious denominations today boldly assert that the whole worship system given to Moses — including *all* the commandments and laws — was done away when Christ came.

Thus, people are taught that no one today is really obliged to keep the Ten Commandments — except in principle — whatever that may mean! People hear in the pulpits that it is not necessary to observe the weekly Sabbath or the seven annual Holy Days of God, even though these institutions were ordained FOREVER! They are also told that the *dietary* laws and the agricultural laws governing the use of the land are all abolished. And so to most people today the entire Old Testament is represented as having been *completely done away!*

No scriptural authority is given for such assertions. There is none given, *because no such authority exists!*

In some cases, many modern ministers will flimsily apply for their authority the statements of Paul which clearly refer only to the rituals and sacrifices, in order to have some excuse for their fallacious interpretations of Scripture (II Peter 3:15, 16).

The inspired writers of the New Testament plainly taught that the ONLY laws which were to be ended by the coming of Christ were the "meats and drinks [sacrifices], and divers washings, and carnal [fleshly] ordinances" (Heb. 9:10).

Let us RIGHTLY *divide* the Word of Truth and come to understand the facts regarding this important matter!

Sacrifices Not at First Commanded!

Where so many people go astray, is in believing that every commandment of God is associated in one way or another with sacrificing or with some ritual, and is *likewise* abrogated. This is pure nonsense! There were evening and morning sacrifices on every day of the year (Ex. 29:38, 39). *Does that mean that all days of the year have been abolished?* Of course not!

Likewise, sacrifices were offered on the Sabbath. Just because the sacrifices have been done away does not mean the Sabbath goes with them (Mark 2:27, 28; Matt. 24:20).

Let us understand this! And we can — from the Bible itself.

A very important scripture concerning the starting of the sacrificial system in Israel is Jeremiah 7:21-23:

"Thus saith the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel; Put your burnt offerings unto your sacrifices, and eat flesh. *For I spake not unto your fathers, nor commanded them in the day that I brought them out of the land of Egypt, concerning burnt offerings or sacrifices: but this thing commanded I them, saying, Obey my voice, and I will be your God, and ye shall be my people: and walk ye in all the ways that I have commanded you, that it may be well unto you.*"

Did you notice that carefully? Jeremiah was plainly telling the Jews that

God had told their forefathers about the ways He wanted them to walk and that He had given them commandments that they were expected to obey BEFORE HE SAID A THING TO THEM ABOUT SACRIFICES.

In other words — sacrifices *came later*. God revealed many commandments and laws BEFORE He gave them sacrifices. This particular scripture *alone* is enough to prove that.

Did Jeremiah receive this information by divine revelation apart from any written records? Was this a special revelation to Jeremiah that no one knew of before? Or was this *common knowledge* among the Jews of Jeremiah's time and God was simply calling attention to the known facts that all Jews knew?

The plain truth is that Jeremiah needed *NO special revelation* concerning this fact of history. It was common knowledge to all the Jews who read the Law of God and the history accompanying it.

Yes, in the Bible itself are plain statements that the sacrificial system mentioned by Moses was not begun in Israel for a considerable time AFTER the children of Israel left Egypt! And clearly revealed are many commandments which were given BEFORE the rituals and sacrifices began.

You will be amazed at what some of these commandments were. Jeremiah certainly knew what he was talking about when he said that God had revealed His true spiritual way to Israel *before* giving them sacrifices.

When DID the Sacrificial System Come Into Force?

This may come as a surprise to some, but nevertheless what follows is absolutely true. The sacrifices and rituals mentioned in the books of Leviticus and Numbers were not officially ordained for observance until the month of Nisan in the SECOND YEAR AFTER Israel came out of Egypt!

To be exact, the Bible shows that it was *eleven months and fifteen days* after coming from Egypt — to the very day — that the sacrificial system began. This means that *nearly a full year passed before official sacrificing began*.

This is a very important truth, for in that near one-year period there were many commandments given to Israel — some of which were ordained FOREVER. And by virtue of being ordained BEFORE sacrifices or rituals, they take on a new distinction and importance.

How Did Sacrifices Originate?

To understand this whole subject adequately, it will be necessary to realize that sacrifices did not originate with Moses or the children of Israel. We are told in the Biblical record that *Cain and Abel* offered sacrifices in the days of Adam (Gen. 4:1-7). Later when Noah left the ark, he built an altar and sacrificed (Gen. 8:20). From the time of Noah, peoples all over the earth began to offer sacrifices of one kind or another.

All the records of ancient nations show their knowledge of sacrificing, either to the true God or to pagan deities of their own imagination. It was customary to offer "thank" offerings when particular blessings would come. Also there were "propitiatory" offerings if a person thought he had offended God in any way.

We are told that Abraham built an altar and sacrificed to God (Gen. 12:7). Also Jacob (Gen. 35:1). Jacob undoubtedly taught his twelve sons the necessity of sacrificing. And, even in the days of Moses, we find that sacrificing was no new thing to the Israelites in Egypt. They were sacrificing while they were in Egypt. You will notice that Moses told Pharaoh that he wanted to take the people of Israel into the wilderness three days' journey and *sacrifice* (Ex. 3:18; 5:3).

But wait a moment!

Jeremiah said that God did *not* command the Israelites to sacrifice when they were coming out of Egypt, and yet we find that Israel wanted to go into the wilderness expressly to sacrifice. Is there a contradiction here? Did Jeremiah really know what he was talking about?

Of course, Jeremiah *knew his history*. He was fully aware that sacrificing *was no new thing* to the children of Israel. He knew they were sacrificing long before they left Egypt. And he also

knew they wanted to go three days' journey into the wilderness in order to sacrifice.

Then what did Jeremiah mean?

The answer is quite plain! Jeremiah is saying that God did not give them a *sacrificial system*, with rules and regulations for sacrificing, when they came out of Egypt. The Israelites were sacrificing before they left Egypt and they sacrificed after they left Egypt and even BEFORE the sacrificial system was established by God. But let us understand an important difference between the sacrifices offered BEFORE the sacrificial system was inaugurated and those sacrifices which came AFTER the sacrificial system was enforced.

The difference is this: *ALL the sacrifices offered BEFORE the establishment of the sacrificial system were VOLUNTARY SACRIFICES* — offered at the sole discretion of, and in the manner most suitable to, the offerer himself.

WHERE IN GENESIS DOES GOD COMMAND *HOW* SACRIFICES WERE TO BE OFFERED OR *WHEN* THEY WERE TO BE OFFERED? Sacrifices were well known, but there was *NOT* a sacrificial *system!*

The sacrifices of Noah, Abraham, Jacob, and even the sacrifices of Moses and the children of Israel BEFORE the sacrificial system came into effect, were *strictly voluntary*. There are no elaborate rules about sacrificing in Genesis.

The Building of the Tabernacle

After being told that an official sacrificial system was to be commenced in Israel, Moses was again called back to Mount Sinai. God began to reveal more and more about the sacrificial and ritualistic system which He was going to start in Israel.

God told Moses that he should immediately make a Tabernacle as a central place of worship for all the people. Moses was told that it was in this Sanctuary or Tabernacle that the sacrificial altar was to be placed. The command to make this Tabernacle as a Sanctuary for God and for the central place of worship is found in Exodus 25:1-9.

The remainder of Exodus 25 is God's instruction concerning the construction of the *mercy seat* and the *ark of the*

covenant which Moses was to make and put in a particular section of the Tabernacle. Then in Exodus 26 comes the command to make *curtains* for the Tabernacle which would separate certain areas from others in the Sanctuary. And in Exodus 27 we find the directions for making the *altar of sacrifice*.

Then in Exodus 28 Moses is told that Aaron and all his descendants are to be the priests of Israel. *This is the very first indication that Moses had concerning the priesthood being given to Aaron and his sons.* Moses had no idea, until now, that his brother and nephews were to be the priesthood for Israel.

In Exodus 29 Moses was told how the priests would be consecrated and ordained when the time would come. And lastly, in Exodus 30, Moses was told to make an *altar of incense* which was to be placed near the Holy of Holies in the Tabernacle.

It was in Exodus 31 that God told Moses whom He had chosen as the master workmen for the *building* of this Tabernacle and all its furnishings. However, we find that even before Moses returned to camp to notify the workmen, the people rose up in rebellion against Moses. Aaron made a golden calf. The next three chapters reveal the indignation of God at this rebellion, and the intercession of Moses on the people's behalf, and finally the repentance of the people for the evil they had done.

Then in Exodus 35 and 36 we find the workmen beginning to build the Tabernacle. The materials for the Sanctuary were collected and it was finally built (Ex. 37). Then the altar on which to sacrifice was constructed (Ex. 38). And lastly, the clothing for the priesthood was made and finished (Ex. 39).

The Raising of the Tabernacle

Now we come to a most important chapter for the proper understanding of this subject — chapter 40. When you read the contents of this chapter, you will understand why it has been necessary to carry you through the book of Exodus chapter by chapter.

Why is this particular chapter impor-

tant? Because it is in chapter 40 that we have the record of *WHEN the sacrificial and ritualistic system began in Israel.* Let us notice the beginning of this chapter *carefully!*

“And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, *On the first day of the first month shalt thou set up the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation*” (Ex. 40:1-2).

Note the second verse in particular. Moses was commanded by God not to raise up the Tabernacle until a particular day of the year. True, they were to have everything *ready* for the erection of the Tabernacle. They were to have all the furnishings completed beforehand. But, the Tabernacle could not be officially raised and set up as the central Sanctuary for Israel until the first day of the first month in *THE SECOND YEAR* after the children of Israel came out of Egypt.

Now notice that *on that exact day — and not before* — Moses was told to set up the *altar of incense* (Ex. 40:5) and also the altar of burnt offering (Ex. 40:6). In verse 10 Moses was commanded to anoint, or officially consecrate, the altar of sacrifice. Then in Exodus 40:12-15 Moses was instructed *to ordain the priesthood.*

If there is any further doubt when all of these things took place, notice Exodus 40:17: “And it came to pass *in the first month in the second year, on the first day of the month, that the tabernacle was reared up.*”

The following verses in Exodus 40 show that Moses put everything into the Tabernacle and officially consecrated everything pertaining to sacrifice and ritual. And Moses officially *ORDAINED* the priests to their offices *on that day — NOT BEFORE!*

Why Is This Important?

The above information clearly shows that up to this time the Israelites had *no Tabernacle* in which to offer sacrifices, *no altar* on which to place them, *no priesthood* to officiate at the sacrifices and rituals. This was all done on the first day of the first month in the *SECOND YEAR AFTER* they came out of

Egypt. This is the very day that God commanded the Israelites to begin their official sacrificing to Him — *not before!*

Jeremiah certainly knew what he was talking about when he said that God did not command the Israelites about sacrifices at the time they left Egypt. It was almost a complete full year before the sacrificial and ritualistic system began!

Sacrifices Could Be Offered Only at the Sanctuary

Once the official sacrificial system began in Israel, God commanded that no sacrifices of this ritualistic system could henceforth be offered *except* at the official altar in the Sanctuary. This is important to note, for in times past, the people could individually, without a priesthood, offer their sacrifices just *anywhere* they pleased.

But now notice the instruction of God. In Leviticus 17:2-5, God says that if an Israelite did not bring his sacrifice to the one official altar which was at the door of the Tabernacle, that person would be cut off from among his people. And we further read in Deuteronomy 12:13, 14: “*Take heed to thyself that thou offer not thy burnt offerings in every place that thou seest: but in the place which the Lord shall choose in one of thy tribes, there thou shalt offer thy burnt offerings, and there thou shalt do all that I command thee.*”

This fact, that all the sacrifices in Israel could only be offered *AT THE SANCTUARY, OR ON THE ALTAR IN THE SANCTUARY,* proves how important it was to sacrifice correctly and at the one Sanctuary. It shows how important the altar and the Sanctuary were to God. This shows why the altar and the Sanctuary *HAD TO BE BUILT* and *SANCTIFIED BEFORE* the sacrificial system could begin. And certainly, there had to be a *PRIESTHOOD* established and ordained before the sacrifices could commence. It was a gross sin ever to offer a sacrifice without a priest at the altar sanctifying the offering.

Now it becomes quite clear why there had to be a Sanctuary, an altar and a priesthood *before* the sacrificial system

could begin. And the children of Israel had none of these until the beginning of the *second year* of their Exodus!

Israel Did Offer Sacrifices Before the Sacrificial System Began

The differences between the *voluntary* sacrifices offered *before* the official system began, and the commanded sacrifices within the official system should be sufficiently understood by now. If the fundamental differences are understood — that one was *voluntary* and the other *commanded* — then we will have no difficulty in comprehending any text of Scripture between Exodus 12 and Exodus 40 which might be a little obscure on the surface.

For example, you will notice in Exodus 24:1-8 that Moses and some of the children of Israel *offered sacrifices* when they agreed, the first time, to observe the Old Covenant that God made with them. Now let us clearly understand that the Sanctuary had not been raised up, the altar was not yet built, and there was yet no priesthood to offer official sacrifices. To put it plainly, *the commanded sacrificial system had not yet come into effect*. What kind of sacrifices, then, were these?

Let's note carefully the text itself: "And Moses came and told the people all the words of the Lord, and all the judgments: and all the people answered with one voice, and said, All the words which the Lord hath said will we do. And Moses wrote all the words of the Lord, and rose up early in the morning, and builded *an altar* under the hill, and twelve pillars, according to the twelve tribes of Israel" (Ex. 24:3, 4).

This particular altar that Moses built here WAS NOT *THE ALTAR* that was to be put in the Sanctuary. That altar was not even completely *described* until Chapter 27, and was not built until Chapter 38, not put into the Sanctuary until Chapter 40 — or in the second year of the Exodus. Moses simply built this particular altar to offer some *voluntary* sacrifices in order to have the necessary blood for the ratification of the Covenant. These sacrifices were NOT a part of the official sacrifices which came later.

Let us go on a little further with the text: "And he sent *young men* of the children of Israel, which offered burnt offerings, and sacrificed peace offerings of oxen unto the Lord" (Ex. 24:5).

Now notice a significant fact in this verse. Observe that these offerings were not offered *by priests* as commanded in the Law, but by YOUNG MEN of the children of Israel. Why "young men"? Simply because there were, as yet, no official priests in Israel. Aaron and his sons were not ordained until the day the Tabernacle and altar were set up — the day the *commanded sacrificial system* began.

It would have been wrong for just ANYONE to offer sacrifices AFTER the beginning of the second year of the Exodus. *But before this time*, God did allow voluntary offerings to be sacrificed by *anyone* in Israel and on individual altars which were not located in any Sanctuary.

Why shouldn't God allow this? Noah built an altar and sacrificed on it (Gen. 8:20), so did Abraham (Gen. 12:7), Jacob (Gen. 35:1), and even Moses when the children of Israel were coming out of Egypt (Ex. 17:15). And so, here we find Moses offering *voluntary* offerings to God like those which had been offered centuries before.

There was no priesthood or Sanctuary established, so there was nothing wrong in this. It was only AFTER the Sanctuary had been built that God forbade sacrifices by anyone, except a priest be in attendance. It was only AFTER the sacrificial system began that God forbade offering sacrifices anywhere but on the altar in the Sanctuary.

Another "Difficult" Point?

There seems to be a difficulty in Exodus 33:7-11. Here the Bible plainly states that a tabernacle had already been set up before the beginning of the second year as mentioned in Exodus 40.

Is there a contradiction in Scripture?

The answer to this "difficulty" is apparent when we understand the original Hebrew in these verses. The Hebrew word *obel* used here and translated "Tabernacle" can just as easily be rendered "tent" — a common *residential* tent. But when speaking

about the Tabernacle in which the *altar* was placed, and where sacrifices were offered, it is *mishkan*, a totally different word.

This tent being described in Exodus 33 was merely a temporary place of worship to fulfill an emergency need. Notice, *Moses* called it "The tabernacle of the congregation" — not God! This tent was not the official Sanctuary commanded by God at all. Besides, there is *no mention* of any sacrifices at this temporary worship tent. To explain clearly, we might call this Moses' temporary home, office or headquarters. No problem or contradiction here! And remember, even if they had sacrificed in this tent it was still allowable to do so, as explained.

Another Point That Needs Settling

It is quite clear in the Bible that the Aaronic priesthood did not exist until the beginning of the second year of the Exodus. Yet in Exodus 19:22 and 24 there are direct references to "priests" being in Israel even before the Ten Commandments were given to Moses.

Actually, every nation of antiquity had its religious priests. Usually it was the head of the nation, clan or family who acted as the religious intermediary between them and God. For example, when Noah, Abraham, Jacob and the others officiated at their individual altars and offered sacrifices, they were acting in the capacity of priests. They were the heads of their families and directly responsible to God for the spiritual welfare of those families.

We read that Job, as head of his family, officiated as a priest for his household by offering sacrifices *before* there was a Sanctuary established for the people of God (Job 1:5). Also, it was common for other nations to have their own priesthoods. We can also notice that the father-in-law of Moses was the priest of Midian (Ex. 2:16). This office of his father-in-law was held in respect by Moses, for it represented Jethro as head of the Midianite people.

So, like all other peoples, Israel while in Egypt had certain heads of families to act as priests until a priesthood could

be officially inaugurated in Israel by God Himself.

It should be quite clear that the priests mentioned in Exodus 19:22 and 24 were *not* from Aaron, for it was about a year later when the official Aaronic priesthood was begun.

What Does This All Mean?

When we understand that the sacrificial and ritualistic system established under the Old Covenant was not brought into force until the beginning of the second year of the Exodus, then we have an important KEY to know what was done away with in the time of Christ. This KEY will show us what belonged exclusively to the sacrifices and rituals, and it will show us what was separate and distinct from them.

Also, we now have proof, by studying the Biblical history, of what commandments the Israelites were commanded to observe *BEFORE* the sacrifices and rituals were ever commanded. Understanding these things will show us some important commandments of God that were never a part of the sacrificial and ritualistic system — and these commandments are *obligatory for the people of God today!*

Commandments Israelites Kept BEFORE Sacrifices

You will notice that the Sabbath command was understood in Exodus 16 before the Ten Commandments were given on Mount Sinai. Notice that there is not a word about sacrificing!

Also, when God's Eternal Law, the Ten Commandments, was later stated in a codified form (Ex. 20), there is still *not even a hint of sacrificing!*

Also notice that God's annual Holy Days were commanded in Exodus 23:14-17. And here again, *not a mention of sacrificing!* And too, God made a special covenant with Israel in Exodus 31:12-17 in regard to the Sabbaths — weekly and annual — as being the ONLY REAL SIGN between Him and His

people that they are truly His chosen ones. Again, not a word about sacrifices!

In fact, the children of Israel were commanded to keep all of God's commandments, statutes and laws (Ex. 15:25, 26) before Moses knew anything of a sacrificial or ritualistic system. It is a matter of history that the children of Israel KEPT EVERY ONE OF THE SABBATHS AND HOLY DAYS for *one whole year* before the sacrificial system was introduced.

Of course, when the sacrificial system was finally ordained in the second year, sacrifices were offered on *every* day of the year. And, we should not be surprised that the weekly Sabbath, because of its solemnity, would have *more* sacrifices than ordinary days. Also, when the important annual Sabbaths would arrive there would be a corresponding increase in the physical sacrifices to point out the holiness of the annual Sabbaths. This is the reason you find sacrifices mentioned on the Sabbaths and Holy Days in Leviticus 23. That part of Scripture was intended primarily for the instruction of the priests and it describes how sacrifices were to be offered on the High Days.

The Passover Sacrifice

Mention ought to be made of the sacrifice of the lamb at the Passover time. Was this sacrifice a part of the sacrificial system established later? No! This particular sacrifice is totally unlike any other mentioned in the whole of the Old Testament. This is one sacrifice which was eaten by the offerer *as a meal in his own residence*. It did NOT have to be offered in the presence of a priest nor did it have to be killed on the altar in the Sanctuary. The Passover sacrifice was a *family* responsibility.

It is clear that the Passover sacrifice was unique in itself and that it was NOT an integral part of the sacrificial system, for it was ordained *almost a year before*. And it was totally unlike

any of the sacrifices mentioned in the book of Leviticus. It was NOT a sacrifice to atone for any particular sin. Rather, it was *symbolic* of the Messiah who was to come, and His sacrifice for our sins.

In fact, the Passover sacrifice *has not been abolished today*. It has only been CHANGED. Instead of the lamb we now have the bread and the wine. That is the reason Paul tells us that the lamb is not our Passover anymore, but rather, *Christ is our Passover* (I Cor. 5:7). That is, we now partake of Christ — figuratively, His body and His blood. The body of Christ, not the lamb, is our Passover! (Write for our FREE booklet *How Often Should We Partake of the Lord's Supper?*)

None of the sacrifices in the sacrificial system, however, were changed by Christ like the Passover — which was NEVER a part of that system. There is no question about the fact that the Passover was a unique sacrifice completely separate from the sacrifices of the commanded sacrificial system.

We have seen that Jeremiah certainly knew what he was talking about in Jeremiah 7:21-23. God NEVER commanded the Israelites to sacrifice *until* the start of the second year of their Exodus!

We are thus assured that the commands to keep the Ten Commandments, the weekly Sabbath and the annual Holy Days were in force for a whole year BEFORE the sacrificial system began. And so, we can confidently say — with absolute PROOF — that *what was not originally a part of the sacrificial system did not vanish away with the sacrifices when they found their reality in Christ.* □

If you are not yet a subscriber to TOMORROW'S WORLD, a magazine of Biblical understanding published by the Ambassador College Graduate School of Theology, be sure to request a free subscription.

What Is the TRUE GOSPEL?

What is the true Gospel that Jesus preached? Did Paul preach a different Gospel to the Gentiles? Here, at last, is made plain the truth about the Kingdom of God.

by Herbert W. Armstrong

WHY SHOULD there be such perplexity — such *confusion* — in every phase of life today? It should be the function of religion to point the way. Yet here, too, we find only confusion of tongues — hundreds of religious denominations and sects, in a Babylon of disagreement.

Even in the professing Christian religion of the Western world, we find different sects and denominations preaching a variety of different GOSPELS! Some designate their gospel as “The Gospel of Jesus Christ.” Others call *their* gospel “The Gospel of Salvation.” Still others profess “The Gospel of Grace,” some “The Gospel of the Kingdom.” And many now blossom out with a modern “Social Gospel,” while others call their gospel “The ISRAEL Message.”

WHY HAVE THEY LOST THE ONLY TRUE GOSPEL WHICH GOD SENT BY JESUS CHRIST? WHY?

How Many Gospels Are There?

Does it make any difference which Gospel we believe? Listen to the answer of the Eternal God as inspired in Paul's letter to the Galatians — the first chapter, the 8th and 9th verses:

“But though we, or an angel from heaven, preach any *other* gospel unto you than that which we have preached unto you, *let him be accursed*.” And it is made a *double* curse! For the next verse says: “. . . So say I now *again*, if any man preach any *other* gospel unto you than that ye have received, *let him be accursed*”!

WHY, then, has the world lost sight of *that* Gospel? WHY do people believe *different* gospels today?

This is an astounding, incredible situation! It ought to shake you out of passive indifference. YOUR eternity is at stake! This is not a nonconsequential, unimportant matter!

Jesus Christ said it is necessary to BELIEVE THE GOSPEL to be saved! Yet the *many* — the hundreds of millions — today, do not know what *that Gospel is!* Again, His parting commission to His apostles, being sent out as His ministers to build His Church, was this: “Go ye into all the world, and preach *the Gospel*.” They were to preach THE GOSPEL.

Jesus then said: “He that BELIEVETH and is baptized shall be saved; but he that believeth not shall be damned” (Mark 16:16). Notice! Jesus said, “He that BELIEVETH.” Believeth *what?* Why, BELIEVETH that which they PREACHED, of course — THE GOSPEL! Not a gospel. Not *any* gospel. THE Gospel! *On the authority of Jesus Christ*, it is necessary to believe THAT PRECISE IDENTICAL GOSPEL in order to be saved! And to BELIEVE the true Gospel, we must first come to KNOW what it is!

Now with whom, and from where, and to whom, did the true Gospel originate? With Christ? No, not with Christ!

The Message Sent From Heaven

God the Father had promised to send a messenger into this world from heaven, bearing a message from HIM — God the FATHER! God had promised that in Malachi 3:1, “Behold, I will send my messenger, and he shall prepare the way before me [and *that* messenger, as explained in Mark 1:2, was

John the Baptist, preparing the way before Jesus Christ]: and the LORD, whom ye seek, shall suddenly come to his temple, EVEN THE MESSENGER OF THE COVENANT, whom ye delight in.”

The very first sermon by which God had the Gospel preached to Gentiles, when Peter was sent to the house of the Gentile Cornelius, recorded in the 10th chapter of the book of Acts, gives us very explicit directions for locating the one and only TRUE GOSPEL. *Open your own Bible!* I want you to *read* this with your own eyes! This is what the inspired Peter said, as recorded in Acts 10:36-37: “The word which GOD *sent* unto the children of Israel, preaching peace by Jesus Christ: (he is Lord of all:) That word, I say, ye know, which was published throughout all Judaea, and began from Galilee, after the baptism which John preached.”

Which Gospel Did Jesus Preach?

Notice carefully these points: 1) With whom did this Message — this Gospel — originate? Peter said: “The word which GOD *sent*.” 2) TO WHOM did God send it? Peter said: “unto the children of Israel.” Although now, ten years later, this same Gospel was being opened up to Gentiles of ALL nations, originally it was sent to the CHILDREN OF ISRAEL, and it was sent by GOD THE FATHER. It did not originate with Jesus Christ, nor with Peter, nor with the Apostle Paul. It *was sent* by GOD the Father of Jesus Christ! 3) BY WHOM was it sent? Who was the divine Messenger who brought and preached the message? Peter said: “by Jesus Christ.” Jesus Christ was the divine MESSENGER. Malachi called Him the Messenger of

the COVENANT. That message, then, is the NEW Covenant Message; for Moses was the mediator of the Old Covenant, and Jesus Christ of the NEW, as affirmed by many scriptures. This message, then, is the NEW TESTAMENT GOSPEL. Now, 4) WHERE was it first preached? To what geographical location shall we look for its beginning? Peter said: It "began from Galilee." Yes, GALILEE, then, is the place where it was first preached. Not Jerusalem! Galilee!

When did Jesus begin to preach this particular Gospel in Galilee? Peter said: "after the baptism which John preached." The true GOSPEL of the NEW Covenant, then, did not begin with John the Baptist. It began after John had completed his baptismal ministry.

Now these very definite directions lead us directly to the first chapter of Mark. The first verse tells us this is the record of the BEGINNING of the Gospel of Jesus Christ. Then it relates the baptizing ministry of John, preaching, NOT the Gospel, but "the baptism of repentance," which prepares the way for the GOSPEL which the living God sent by Jesus Christ.

And then we come to verses 14 and 15: "Now after that John was put in prison" — there is the exact TIME for the beginning of the preaching of the TRUE GOSPEL — "JESUS" — there is the divine Messenger BY whom God sent it — "came into GALILEE" — the precise geographical location. So we now have the TIME, the Israelites residing there TO WHOM God sent the Message, the PLACE, and the MESSENGER — so whatever we find Jesus preaching here IS THE ONE AND ONLY TRUE GOSPEL.

And what do we read? "Jesus came into Galilee, PREACHING THE GOSPEL OF THE KINGDOM OF GOD, and saying, The time is fulfilled, and the KINGDOM OF GOD is at hand: REPENT YE, and BELIEVE THE GOSPEL."

Notice, Jesus said, "Believe THE GOSPEL!"

WHAT Gospel? The one He was proclaiming — "the Gospel of the Kingdom of God."

But, one may ask, don't we need to

believe on Jesus? Of course. Other scriptures teach that. But at *this* particular time Jesus said we must believe *Him* — believe what He said — believe the Gospel of the Kingdom of God!

Some believed *on* Jesus, but did not believe *Jesus* — did not believe *what He SAID* (John 7:31; 8:30, 31, 46).

What About the Gospel of Jesus Christ?

But if the one and only TRUE Gospel is the Gospel of the Kingdom of God, what about the Gospel of Jesus Christ? Is that a false gospel?

Not at all. The Gospel of Jesus Christ is the Gospel He brought as God's Messenger — the Gospel He proclaimed is the Gospel of the Kingdom of God.

The Gospel of Jesus Christ is NOT man's gospel ABOUT the PERSON of Christ. It is CHRIST'S Gospel — the Gospel Jesus PREACHED — the Gospel God SENT by Him, and therefore it is also called, in Scripture, the Gospel of God. The Gospel of God is *God's* Gospel — His Message — His Good News which He sent *by* Jesus.

Also the Gospel of Jesus Christ is Christ's Gospel — the Gospel Christ brought from God — the Gospel He proclaimed.

We hear a great deal today of the gospel of MEN about the PERSON of Jesus Christ — confining the message solely to the things ABOUT Jesus. As a result, *millions* believe *on* Christ, *who do not* BELIEVE CHRIST! But Jesus' Gospel IS HIS MESSAGE!

And yet it was not only His, but His FATHER'S who sent Him, as He Himself said. In John 12:49-50, Jesus said: "I have not spoken of myself; but the Father which *sent me*, HE gave me a commandment, what I should say, and what I should speak. And I know that HIS commandment is life everlasting: whatsoever I speak therefore, even as the Father said unto me, *so* I speak."

Yes, the Father SENT Jesus bearing a Message, which is the Good News of THE KINGDOM OF GOD. Jesus is God's Spokesman — the WORD that was made flesh and lived, and taught, on this earth! In John 14:24 Jesus said, "The word which ye hear is NOT MINE, *but the Father's which sent me.*"

And descriptive of the religion of the Old Testament, and the GOSPEL of the NEW, it is written in Luke 16:16, "The law and the prophets were UNTIL JOHN: *since* that time the KINGDOM OF GOD is preached."

What Is the Kingdom of God?

And yet there are some in *this* modern day of religious confusion who believe the Gospel of the KINGDOM OF GOD is not for this age — this New Testament time of grace. They reject and therefore do not BELIEVE the true Gospel as Jesus commanded and thereby reject the very conditions to SALVATION, saying the Gospel of the KINGDOM is a gospel for some future age yet to come. But as the Apostle Paul said to the Thessalonians, I would not have you to be IGNORANT of the very Gospel which alone can bring us eternal life!

There was a definite TIME for the beginning of the Gospel — *since* John. The law and the prophets were UNTIL John. *Since* John's special preparatory ministry, THE KINGDOM OF GOD is preached. There was a definite TIME for this true New Testament Gospel to begin. And after John was put in prison, Jesus came into Galilee, saying, "The TIME is fulfilled," and preaching the Gospel.

And so now, WHAT IS that Gospel?

The English word Gospel comes from the word "Godspell," and means GOOD NEWS. Daily, we read the NEWS of world happenings — mostly BAD news! We live in a troubled, chaotic world. And the very BEST news you can hear in this day, or any other, is the GOOD NEWS of the KINGDOM OF GOD.

But what *is* a KINGDOM? Primarily, it is a GOVERNMENT — a NATION and the GOVERNMENT which rules it. And especially in this Biblical sense, there is the DUAL sense of the NATION, including all its subjects or citizens, and the GOVERNMENT by which it is ruled. Again — in BIBLE usage, a Kingdom is often a family from a single parent grown into a NATION.

Four things are necessary to constitute a KINGDOM: 1) The TERRITORY, with its specific location and definite boundary lines, with 2) a KING or Supreme Ruler or governing agent, rul-

ing over 3) SUBJECTS or citizens *within* that territorial jurisdiction, with 4) LAWS and form of GOVERNMENT. If we leave out any one of these vital requisites, we do not have, and cannot BELIEVE, the true GOSPEL for this time. We must know whether the Kingdom of God is here NOW, or coming later; whether its territory is THE EARTH, or up in heaven; whether it is a literal kingdom of human mortals, or a kingdom of immortals; whether it is literal or figurative, real or unreal. And on many of these things, a great many people are ALL MIXED UP!

But now what about the Gospel of GRACE — the Gospel of SALVATION?

Born Into the Kingdom

Notice, when Nicodemus came to Jesus secretly, as recorded in John the 3rd chapter, Jesus said to him: "Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be BORN AGAIN, he cannot see the KINGDOM OF GOD." Jesus was proclaiming the KINGDOM OF GOD — explaining a most important phase of it. As Paul wrote to the Church at Corinth in I Corinthians 15, flesh and blood — that is, a mortal human — cannot enter IN to the Kingdom of God. The Church, then, cannot be the Kingdom of God, for it is composed of flesh-and-blood mortals. The Kingdom is *not*, either, an ethereal something "set up in the hearts of men."

Jesus went on to show Nicodemus that we who are born of flesh ARE flesh — just mortal flesh and blood. We were BORN that way — HUMAN — MORTAL. But it is possible for us to be BORN AGAIN — next time, *not* as a mortal flesh-and-blood baby, but born of the SPIRIT. Then we shall *be* spirit — composed of spirit!

Now in the 4th chapter of John we read that GOD is a SPIRIT. The Kingdom of GOD is composed of those BORN of GOD. And as I have explained previously, GOD is not a single person, but the Hebrew word for God, *Elohim*, portrays God as a FAMILY of persons — a *single* family, or *kingdom*, but composed of MORE than one person.

We have the mineral *kingdom* — the plant *kingdom* — the animal *kingdom*. The Bible reveals an angel *kingdom*, created by God and composed of spirit,

not matter. And then, high above all is the very CREATING Kingdom — the GOD Kingdom, or, in other words, THE KINGDOM OF GOD! God is REPRODUCING HIMSELF! God created man in GOD'S IMAGE, so that man may become impregnated, BEGOTTEN, and, by a resurrection, be BORN as an immortal, SPIRIT-COMPOSED person in the KINGDOM OF GOD.

The Apostle Paul made very plain to the Corinthians that while mortal flesh and blood cannot inherit, or enter into, the Kingdom of God, that through the resurrection of those BEGOTTEN BY THE HOLY SPIRIT OF GOD during this mortal life, this MORTAL then *puts on* IMMORTALITY, and we, like the very God Himself, become IMMORTAL, INCORRUPTIBLE, actually, literally, BORN of God's Spirit INTO the very GOD FAMILY.

Conditions of Entering

Now, HOW may we enter into that glorious KINGDOM? Jesus came preaching the Gospel of the Kingdom of God, and saying, "REPENT," and "BELIEVE THE GOSPEL."

Just TWO things *we* do — REPENT, and BELIEVE. We must BELIEVE the Gospel, and that means also believing on JESUS CHRIST, the KING of the Kingdom of God, and coming KING *of* kings over all the families of the earth. It means believing in Him as personal SAVIOUR, as High Priest now, and as coming KING.

But to repent is to completely CHANGE THE MIND in respect to SIN, and "sin is the transgression of the LAW" (I John 3:4) — the Law of GOD by which God RULES the Kingdom.

It means a total, complete CHANGE OF MIND AND OF LIFE. It means we REPENT of transgressing the rule, the will, the laws, of GOD. What did Jesus say to the young man who asked Him HOW to inherit eternal life? He said, "IF thou wilt enter into life, KEEP THE COMMANDMENTS" (Matt. 19:17).

He went on to show that He referred to the TEN COMMANDMENTS, God's great SPIRITUAL LAW, summing up, in principle, the WHOLE duty of righteous living. It is a WAY OF LIFE, and a way *contrary* to human nature, and to the ways and customs of this world! It is

the basic spiritual Law, and way of life, of the KINGDOM OF GOD — the WAY to peace of mind, to world peace, to happiness, prosperity and JOY — the WAY to eternal life.

Kingdom of God to Be Preached TODAY

Yes, JESUS proclaimed and taught the GOSPEL OF THE KINGDOM OF GOD. But did He command His ministers, in BUILDING HIS CHURCH, to preach this same Gospel? Quickly let us notice the Scriptures.

Luke 9:1-2: "Then he called his twelve disciples together . . . and he sent them to PREACH THE KINGDOM OF GOD."

Luke 10:1, 2, 9: "After these things the Lord appointed other seventy also, and sent them two and two before his face into every city and place, whither he himself would come. Therefore said he unto them . . . heal the sick that are therein, and say unto them, The KINGDOM OF GOD is come nigh unto you."

In Jesus' prayer, so commonly called "The Lord's Prayer," He prayed, "THY KINGDOM COME" — then it wasn't here yet, and it isn't here yet, today — but He taught us to pray for it to COME, for His KINGDOM and that ALONE shall bring PEACE and HAPPINESS to this sick, war-weary earth! "Thy Kingdom COME — THY WILL BE DONE *on earth*, as it is in heaven." The FATHER'S WILL.

What Gospel did the early evangelists preach, in first sending out the FAITH ONCE DELIVERED? How did the early Church carry out the commission?

Notice PHILIP preaching at Samaria! Acts 8:12, "But when they BELIEVED Philip preaching the things concerning THE KINGDOM OF GOD, and the name of Jesus Christ, they were baptized, both men and women." Philip preached the things concerning THE KINGDOM OF GOD.

Paul? Acts 20:25, 21: "I have gone preaching THE KINGDOM OF GOD . . . testifying both to the Jews and also to the Greeks, repentance toward God, and FAITH toward our Lord Jesus Christ."

And notice the Gospel Paul preached to GENTILES, *after* he had turned completely away from the Jews.

Acts 28:30-31: "And Paul dwelt two whole years in his own hired house, and received all that came in unto him, preaching THE KINGDOM OF GOD, and teaching those things which concern the Lord Jesus Christ."

And, lastly, WHAT GOSPEL did Jesus say should be preached TODAY?

Matthew 24:14, speaking of the

PRESENT: "And this GOSPEL OF THE KINGDOM shall be preached in ALL THE WORLD *for a witness*" — *for a WITNESS* — "unto ALL NATIONS; *and then shall the END come*"! — the end of this AGE.

That is the true Gospel proclaimed over *The* WORLD TOMORROW on the air worldwide — "IN ALL THE WORLD." □

If you are not yet a subscriber to *Tomorrow's World*, a magazine of Biblical understanding published by our Graduate School of Theology, be sure to request a *free* subscription.

Further information about the Kingdom of God is available in our *free* booklet *Just What Do You Mean — Kingdom of God?* Sent *free* as a public service.

THE PATH TO LIVING FAITH

Without faith it is utterly impossible to please God (Hebrews 11:6). Yet Jesus asked: "... When the Son of man cometh, shall he find faith on the earth?" (Luke 18:8.) The terrifying implications of that question should give pause to any true Christian! What is this faith that God seeks in His people? How is it attained? Is it even possible to have living faith in an age of skepticism, criticism and doubt?

by Brian Knowles

Faith is a cop-out—a device used by those who are unwilling to face the facts and to acknowledge the bitter truth," claim the critics of conventional Christianity. In many instances this criticism is entirely justified!

Professing Christians have often resorted to "faith" (falsely so-called) when they are unable to resolve some theological difficulty. "I just believe it because my church teaches it, that's all—I don't *have* to understand it," is the thinking.

This type of faith is rightly subject to ridicule and criticism. This indeed is "blind faith." This is *not* the kind of faith which God seeks in His children!

Peter told the churches: "... Be ready always to *give an answer* to every man that asketh you a *reason* of the hope that is in you..." (I Peter 3:15).

Faith Must Be Built. The faith of a true Christian is not blind. It is based on *reason*. It is founded on firm *evidence*. It is established on the bedrock of *conviction*!

True faith is not suddenly acquired at baptism. Rather, it is something that is *built* over a period of time. It is a product, result of experience, study and testing. It is produced by the continual working of God's Holy Spirit in the life of an individual Christian. Paul lists faith as one of the "fruits of the Spirit" in Galatians 5:22.

There is no such thing as "instant faith." True, enduring, believing faith is not suddenly acquired. It is primarily the result of experience. The apostle Peter provides us with an excellent illustration of this point.

Before Peter was converted and granted the gift of the Holy Spirit, he had nothing more than a certain human confidence. He was impetuous and cocksure. But he did *not* have abiding, *living* faith.

The well-known account of Jesus walking on the water provides an interesting insight into this fact. Immediately after Jesus had performed one of the most notable miracles of His public ministry—the feeding of more than five thousand with five loaves and two fishes—He instructed His disciples to take a small boat back to Capernaum across the Sea of Galilee (Matt. 14:15-22). Jesus Himself sought a little privacy, during which time He prayed (verse 23).

While He was praying, evening came and a strong wind arose on the lake (verse 24). All night long the tiny ship was buffeted about by the wind and the waves. They were unable to make it to shore. Perhaps the mast had snapped. Possibly the vessel's rudder had been lost. The disciples cowered in fear as the storm continued to buffet the small craft. Finally, somewhere between 3 and 6 a.m. (the 4th watch—verse 25), Jesus

came to His beleaguered disciples, walking on the water!

At first, the disciples thought they were seeing a spirit of some type. After all, Jesus was a physical human being at that time. Walking on water was simply not done every day by your average Galilean. Their reaction was entirely natural.

As soon as Jesus identified Himself, Peter reacted with typical impetuosity. He said: "Lord, if it be thou [apparently he still was not convinced], bid *me* come unto thee on the water" (verse 28).

Peter was acting presumptuously. His confidence was momentary and artificial. He had not thought the situation through. He wasn't even entirely sure, at that moment, if he was talking to Jesus Christ. Yet he reacted—he literally "stepped out on faith."

"And he [Christ] said, Come. And when Peter was come down out of the ship, he walked on the water, to go to Jesus" (verse 29).

But Peter's "faith" was insufficient to sustain him. When he began to realize the logical absurdity of the situation, his confidence and his body began to sink simultaneously! "... When he saw the wind boisterous, he was afraid; and beginning to sink, he cried, saying, Lord, save me" (verse 30). The momentary force of Peter's quickly acquired faith immediately dissipated in the face of stark reality!

Jesus turned the situation into an object lesson in living faith. "And immediately Jesus stretched forth his hand, and caught him, and said unto him, *O thou of little faith, wherefore didst thou doubt?*" (Verse 31.)

Let's analyze the situation. The skeptic will argue that Peter had *no reason* to have faith that he would be able to walk on water. After all, doing so defies the laws of physics. Science tells us that the only kind of water a person can walk on is frozen water—ice.

Must we then conclude that Jesus was unreasonable in expecting Peter to have faith under these circumstances?

Not at all.

Peter had *powerful evidence* upon which to base his faith! He had the evidence right before his eyes—Jesus was doing it! That's what gave him the initial impetus to step out of the boat.

In addition, Peter had seen strong evidence of the power of God the previous day in the miracle of the loaves and the fishes. If God could provide up to ten thousand people with food from five loaves and two fishes—could He not also provide a little buoyancy on a stormy lake?

Yet there are reasons why Peter's faith failed.

Why Peter's Faith Failed. For one thing, he began to look at the physical circumstances. He focused on the howling wind, the turbulent waves and the flying spindrift. He took his mind off Jesus Christ *and His faith!* In his mind, Peter replaces superior evidence with inferior. The simple fact that Jesus Himself was *defying* the laws of nature in walking on the water should have told him that it could indeed, be done! He was actively witnessing it.

Yet Peter chose to ignore this conclusive evidence and instead focused his attention on the circumstances with which he was more familiar.

Secondly, Peter lacked *experience*.

Experience produces confidence. It sets up a pattern of precedents upon which a person can build. The more one has experienced the miracle-working power of God, the more he begins to take it for

granted—the more faith and confidence is built.

Faith must become intrinsic. It must be enduring and abiding—an indelible part of one's spiritual personality. The exercising of faith in a given situation must ultimately become second nature to a Christian.

But this takes time and experience. Each experience provides a stepping stone for the next. Jesus provided His disciples (students) with many such experiences during the three-and-one-half years of His earthly ministry. Each of these was added to the reservoir of experience upon which the disciples drew throughout their entire ministry.

By the time the Church was established and underway, Peter had *grown* enormously in dynamic, living faith! Notice this account in the book of Acts: "Now Peter and John were going up to the temple at the hour of prayer, the ninth hour [3 p.m.]. And a man lame from birth was being carried, whom they laid daily at that gate of the temple which is called Beautiful to ask alms of those who entered the temple. Seeing Peter and John about to go into the temple, he asked for alms. And Peter directed his gaze at him, with John, and said, 'Look at us.' And he fixed his attention upon them, expecting to receive something from them. But Peter said, 'I have no silver and gold, but I give you what I have; in the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, *walk*.' And he took him by the right hand and raised him up; and immediately his feet and ankles were made strong" (Acts 3:1-7, RSV).

This was not the same Peter who had faltered in faith on the stormy Sea of Galilee. Here was a man charged with confidence in Jesus Christ and in the power of God. What Peter *now* had (cf. verse 6) was living, dynamic, instantly available *faith!* He now looked to the *right kind* of evidence—the power of Jesus Christ and the Spirit of God! His faith had been *built* upon years of experience. Now that faith was *intrinsic!*

Levels of Faith. The level of Peter's faith had risen to such a degree that even his passing by resulted in incredible healings (Acts 5:15-16). The Holy Spirit had been working

with him producing a backlog of faith- and confidence-building experiences. Now the exercise of faith was second nature to the apostle. He *walked* and lived in *faith*. His experiences had produced confident hope and assurance. As Paul later wrote: "... Tribulation worketh patience; and patience, experience; and experience, *hope*" (Rom. 5:3-4).

Christ desires that all Christians achieve this level of faith. We are told no less than four separate times in Scripture: "The just shall *live* by his faith" (cf. Hab. 2:4; Rom. 1:17; Gal. 3:11; Heb. 10:38). As Paul told the church at Corinth: "For we walk by faith, *not by sight*" (II Cor. 5:7). Before conversion, like Peter, we did exactly the opposite—we walked by *sight*, not by faith.

In the walking on water incident, Peter had allowed what he *saw* to overrule what he *knew*. The Christian does the opposite. His faith is based on the firm evidence of what he *knows* to be the will of God.

Peter *sank* by sight—but Jesus had *walked* on the water by faith!

Sometimes what we *see* erodes our confidence. It is especially difficult to exercise faith in our modern, technological society. It is difficult to even feel close to God in a world which denies Him at every turn.

The Bible itself has been so examined, criticized, evaluated, analyzed, critiqued and torn apart that it is hard to even know which parts of it are trustworthy! How can we be certain of the will of God in any given circumstance unless we have some reliable revelation?

Faith in God and the Bible. The apostle Paul wrote: "*All scripture* is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness: that the man of God may be perfect, thoroughly furnished unto all good works" (II Tim. 3:16, 17).

If you can believe that statement then you should have no difficulty knowing what the will of God is in terms of exercising faith!

Paul also wrote: "But without faith it is impossible to please him; for he that cometh to God must believe that he is, and that he is a rewarder of them that diligently seek him" (Heb. 11:6).

Here, belief in God is intrinsically tied up with the matter of faith. Those who wish to walk by faith must have a sense of the *reality* of God—they must be actively conscious of His existence. Furthermore, they must believe that He is capable and willing to respond to the needs of those who diligently seek such intervention. As David said: “*Thou art near, O Lord . . .*” (Ps. 119:151). And again in Psalm 145:18: “*The Lord is near to all who call upon him, to all who call upon him in truth*” (RSV). God is as close as your next sincere, believing prayer!

David also said: “He fulfils the desire of all who fear him, he also hears their cry, and saves them” (Ps. 145:19, RSV).

God is not deaf. Because of His compassionate nature He cannot help but respond to the prayers of those who truly believe, in faith, that He hears them.

But a faithful person is not unsure of himself. He does not waver in faith, but is sure that God is there and that He hears our prayers. James made this clear when he was discussing the matter of asking God for wisdom.

“But let him ask in faith, with no doubting, for he who doubts is like a wave of the sea that is driven and tossed by the wind. For that person must not suppose that a double-minded man, unstable in all his ways, will receive anything of the Lord” (James 1:6-8, RSV).

Faith and doubt are antonyms to God!

Abraham’s Example. Abraham did not doubt that God would fulfill His promise to make him the father of many nations—even though what he *saw*, the physical evidence, told him otherwise. Abraham and his wife Sarah were long past the age when couples have children. Sarah even laughed at the whole idea that they would have a son in their old age (Gen. 18:12). But “. . . Abraham *believed* God, and it was counted unto him for righteousness” (Rom. 4:3). Abraham had simple confidence that God would indeed perform what He had promised to do. He had hope even when the physical circumstances told him he should have none (verse 18). Abraham’s

concept of faith is summed up in verses 19-21 of this same chapter:

“And being not weak in faith, he considered not his own body [he did not walk by sight!] now dead [i.e., impotent], when he was about an hundred years old, neither yet the deadness of Sarah’s womb: He staggered not at the promise of God through unbelief; but was strong in faith, giving glory to God; *and being fully persuaded that, what he had promised, he was able also to perform.*”

Here is the simple definition of Abraham’s faith. He is the father of the faithful (cf. Rom. 4:11, 16). Abraham is our prime example of faith—next to Jesus Christ Himself!

Faith is therefore predicated upon knowing the will of God. When we recognize His promises and claim them in confidence, we are exercising faith. *The greatest evidence available is the fact that God has promised something.* This is the *basis* for faith. This information overshadows the physical evidence in many cases. Yet, this is not blind, unknowing faith. It is based upon a clear understanding of the will of the *living* God.

Misguided, Misdirected Faith. Unfortunately, many well-meaning Christians have inadvertently created a source of ridicule by sometimes misunderstanding what is meant by faith.

Perhaps a prime example is found in the snake-handling sects of the southern United States. These zealous, but often misguided, people believe that the voluntary handling of poisonous reptiles is a demonstration of faith. After all, God has made certain promises in this regard in the Bible: “These signs shall follow them that believe; In my name shall they cast out devils [demons]; they shall speak with new tongues; *they shall take up serpents*; and if they drink any deadly thing, it shall not hurt them . . .” (Mark 16:17-18).

The apostle Paul, on one occasion, accidentally took hold of a poisonous serpent on the island of Malta. “Paul had gathered a bundle of sticks and put them on the fire, when a viper came out because of the heat and fastened on his hand. . . . He, however, shook off the

creature into the fire and suffered no harm” (Acts 28:3, 5, RSV).

These examples are often used to justify the handling of rattlesnakes, copperheads, water moccasins and other deadly reptiles.

This is an example of misguided faith based on an inaccurate understanding of God’s will. Jesus was not talking about *voluntarily* picking up poisonous creatures in order to “show off” one’s faith. Rather, He was referring to just such an instance as Paul encountered—an *accidental* situation.

We can understand this important truth from Jesus’ own example. **Christ’s Personal Example.** At the beginning of his 3½-year ministry, Jesus was put through one of the most severe trials of His entire life—next to the crucifixion itself. He was severely tempted directly and personally by the “god of this world” (II Cor. 4:4)—the devil. Jesus defeated the devil *because He knew the will of God*. Satan quoted Scripture to Jesus—accurately. But the devil misused those scriptures. He misapplied them.

“Then the devil taketh him up into the holy city, and setteth him on a pinnacle of the temple. And saith unto him, *If thou be the Son of God [an appeal to Christ’s nonexistent vanity!], cast thyself down*: for it is written, He shall give his angels charge concerning thee: and in their hands they shall bear thee up, lest at any time thou dash thy foot against a stone” (Matt. 4:5, 6). If you will check Psalm 91:11-12 you will find that the devil quoted the scripture quite accurately! He did not twist it. It was indeed a promise of God!

But the devil *misused* that scripture. He did not place it alongside those other scriptures which *qualified* its meaning and intent! Jesus was familiar with the *entire* Bible—after all, it was He who inspired it through the Holy Spirit in the first place (John 1:1-5). He knew that God did not intend that people should go around taking unnecessary risks or acting in a foolhardy manner simply because God had promised protection!

Rather than take the bait that Satan was offering, Jesus wisely quoted another scripture to him—a scripture which qualified the one the

devil had cited: "Jesus said unto him, It is written again, *Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God*" (Matt. 4:7; Deut. 6:16).

To cast Himself off the edge of the Temple wall would have been tempting God. It would have been taking an unnecessary risk—tempting fate. It would not have been a demonstration of courage to do so—it would have been foolish!

This is also the case with "snake handling." A number of well-meaning, but misguided, people have died as a result of "tempting God" in this manner.

God does promise protection from accidental situations that may occur inadvertently. But He does not expect Christians to take unnecessary risks in anything. To do so is to tempt God! It is not faith or courage—but foolishness!

Faith must be based on *understanding* and *knowledge*.

Faith Toward God. It is also critically important to understand in what direction faith is to be exercised. Some

have mistakenly placed their faith in "faith healers" and sideshow evangelists who seek to create a personal following. But *no man* can heal! God alone is able to heal the sick and raise the dead. Placing faith in men is a mistake: "Thus saith the Lord; *Cursed be the man that trusteth in man*, and maketh flesh his arm, and whose heart departeth from the Lord" (Jer. 17:5).

By contrast, Jeremiah says: "Blessed is the man that trusteth in the Lord, and whose hope the Lord is" (verse 7).

Faith is toward God—and God alone!

This does not mean that man cannot help—in the matter of healing, for example. As Mr. Herbert W. Armstrong has said on occasion: "God does for us what we *cannot* do for ourselves."

The medical profession *is* able to help those who are sick or injured. Luke, the writer of the Gospel by that name and the book of Acts, was called "the beloved physician" (Col. 4:14).

He is not called the "beloved *ex*-physician"! He traveled with Paul on his various journeys. Yet Paul himself was used of God as an instrument of healing on numerous occasions. Not that Paul ever healed anyone. He did not. God alone can heal—but He used Paul as a vehicle through which He performed miracles of healing (cf. Acts 14:8-10; 19:11-12; 20:9-10; 28:8-9).

As Jeremiah also wrote: "Heal me, O Lord, and I *shall* be healed; save me, and I shall be saved: for thou art my praise" (Jer. 17:14).

The Christian must understand the correct role of each factor in the questions of faith and healing. It is largely a matter of understanding and balance. Any one scripture

must be understood in the light of those other scriptures which apply to the situation.

Faith as a Way of Life. Faith does not apply only to healing. Faith is—or should be—a way of life. As quoted earlier, we *walk by faith*. It should be a daily, ever-present factor in every Christian life.

Faith may be applied to physical protection, healing, finances, job-hunting or job-retaining! Faith pertains to solving of marital problems or other difficulties in human relations. Faith is the key factor in claiming *any* promise of God! (See Romans 4:20, 21.)

It is faith in the sacrifice of Jesus Christ and in His resurrection that gives the Christian hope for the future. As Paul wrote: "If *in this life only* we have hope [faith] in Christ, we are of all men most miserable" (I Cor. 15:19.)

Faith in the glorious future promised by God to His children is the driving force in the life of every truly converted child of God. It is the motivating factor—the element that gives the Christian the confidence to face the trials of being a Christian in a godless society of skepticism and doubt.

Walk, not in the blind faith of ignorant men, but in the knowledgeable, understanding faith of the children of God! □

RECOMMENDED READING

The disciples said to Jesus: "Increase our faith." Millions today lack the faith to receive answers to their prayers—to free their minds from fears and worries. To a large extent this is due to a lack of a thorough understanding of what faith is. The Worldwide Church of God publishes an attractively printed booklet entitled *What Is Faith?* This free publication is designed to increase your faith. Write for your free copy.

Address all communications to the PLAIN TRUTH office nearest you.

- *United States:* P. O. Box 111, Pasadena, California 91123.
- *Canada:* P. O. Box 44, Station A, Vancouver 1, V6C 2M2.
- *Mexico:* Institución Ambassador, Apartado Postal 5-595, Mexico 5, D.F.
- *United Kingdom, Europe, India, Africa and the West Indies:* P. O. Box 111, St. Albans, Herts., AL2 3TR England.
- *South Africa:* P. O. Box 1060, Johannesburg 2000.
- *Australia and Southeast Asia:* Box 202, Burleigh Heads, Queensland, Australia 4220.
- *New Zealand:* P. O. Box 2709, Auckland 1, New Zealand.
- *The Philippines:* P. O. Box 2603, Manila, Philippines 2801.

ALCOHOLISM— A Worldwide Curse!

MILLIONS are affected by the growing evil of alcoholism. Lives are ruined, marriages wrecked, and homes broken because of this dreadful CURSE! What can be done? What is the ONLY workable solution to this worldwide problem?

by William F. Dankenbring

ALCOHOLISM is the FOURTH-ranking public health problem in the world — and in the United States!

Today there are *twenty-five million* alcoholics scattered through all nations — including over SIX MILLION within the United States. *Three million others are classified as “pre-alcoholics”!* A quarter million new alcoholics join those ranks every year.

Shocking Figures Tell

In France, the nation with the world's heaviest drinkers, alcoholism is the *worst* health problem. More than 1.6 million French men and 400,000 French women are alcoholics. France has the dubious distinction of having the world's highest death rate from cirrhosis of the liver — 32.8 per 100,000.

In 1958, official reports show 15,843 Frenchmen died from the effects of excessive alcohol — a whopping 35 deaths per 100,000 population! In any French town, alcoholics can be seen huddled together in miserable, pathetic groups around the market places. Alcoholics cost the French government well over one *billion* dollars a year — as much as it cost to fight the Algerian War! So reported the *New York Times*.

Germany also has its alcoholic problem. West Germany's alcoholic army numbers an estimated 600,000, thirty percent of whom are women. In the European population of South Africa, roughly one person out of thirty — counting men, women, and children — *is an alcoholic!* This growing army of alcoholics numbers 370,000 strong.

Great Britain also is plagued by the alcoholic curse, with over 500,000 victims of drunkenness. Even in India, where prohibition was attempted, the plan to halt the march of alcoholism ended in failure! In Canada, nearly 300,000 are classified as alcoholics.

The average Russian spends \$100 a year on vodka. Authorities are waging a hard-fought war on alcoholism.

The problem of alcoholism is a growing worldwide plague!

But *why?* WHY should alcoholism be a growing menace in our supposedly “enlightened” age?

Alcoholism and YOU

One out of every 35 Americans is a victim of alcoholism.

Roughly 25 million people in the U. S. are directly affected by chronic alcoholism, including the families of alcoholics — one eighth of the population!

Alcoholism directly or indirectly affects *your* life! EVERY STRATUM OF SOCIETY in the United States is touched by this plague. No class is excepted — no group is spared. The amazing fact is that *less than three percent* of all confirmed alcoholics are the familiar Skid Row bums and gutter derelicts. The tentacles of alcoholism reach out to encompass businessmen, wives, and teen-agers. In every American town, on both sides of the tracks — in respectable neighborhoods and dingy slum districts — the rising tide of alcoholism sweeps over an ever-increasing number of helpless, dazed victims. Between 35-40 percent are women. Many

are bored, depressed middle-class housewives.

Americans spend more than \$15 billion a year on alcoholic beverages. About 20 million gallons are gulped down daily. Consumption of *distilled* spirits in 1967 was estimated at more than 325 million gallons.

Business drinking has become so prevalent in the United States that scientists have coined a new name for the business drinker — “*the half man.*” He is the man who operates at only *half-speed* and has impaired effectiveness due to his morning hangover and four-martini lunch.

Industry loses from \$2 to \$3 billion a year due to alcoholism. It accounts for more absenteeism than either accidents, employee turnover, poor production, strikes, or poor morale.

Every major city in the U. S. spends one million dollars yearly — or more — taking care of drunks and alcoholics. More than 2 million arrests in 1965 — ONE OUT OF THREE of those arrested for all causes — were arrested for public drunkenness. Jails are jammed, courts are clogged, and police forces are overburdened.

Arresting drunks is a revolving-door process. In 1964, in Los Angeles, some drunks were arrested as many as 18 times for drunkenness. Some inebriates have been arrested 100 to 200 times and have served 10-20 years in short-term jail sentences.

Heavy drinking also spurs crime. It is estimated that in the U. S. 25 to 50 percent of all arrested for felonies have a history of excessive drinking. Many

involved in rapes and assaults have been drinking.

The Cost in Individual Lives

The financial burden itself is breathtaking. But *even more appalling* is the tragic cost of drunkenness in the lives of those people affected. Misery, frustration, failure, pain, suffering, and as is often the case — eventual DEATH!

According to authorities, the alcoholic goes through four stages in traveling the bottle-cluttered road of out-and-out alcoholism. The first stage, according to Dr. Rappeport, is *acute inebriation*, which he defines as “simple drunkenness seen in the excessive party drinker or spree drinker.” This individual is characterized by a flushed face, rapid pulse, slow breathing, slurred speech, red eyes, and unsteady equilibrium.

The second stage is *acute tremulousness* — or the “shakes” caused by steady drinking for different periods and poor eating habits. The third stage is *acute alcoholic hallucinosis* which comes after *prolonged* excessive intake of alcohol. The victim hears voices and often thinks somebody is trying to kill or harm him.

Finally, the fourth stage — *delirium tremens* — comes. Following a long history of constant alcoholic consumption, the alcoholic becomes “terrified, irritable, and confused.” He doesn’t know what time it is, where he is. He cannot rest or sleep. He runs a fever and may have convulsions!

Once an individual is caught in the grip of alcoholism, he goes down fast. When he reaches the stage of constant drunkenness, he cannot hold a job. He becomes penniless — a shabby, tattered bum — a gaunt wreck of a man. These poor wretches, totally down and out, often cannot afford to buy “respectable liquor.”

Consequently, they turn to poisonous chemical mixtures called by such names as:

Green river — called this because it turns the lips green. It is a mixture of aftershave lotion fortified with paint thinner;

Block and tackle — a potent mixture of paint thinner with denatured alcohol and canned heat;

Pink lady — canned heat “cut” with water;

Sneaky pete — the same as “pink lady,” only adding benzedrine or alcohol;

Rubby dub — this is the Skid Row name for rubbing alcohol;

Kerosene and buttermilk. Only a few of the desperate down-and-outers *dare* tackle this concoction. It almost completely *wipes out the mind* of its victim!

Why Alcoholism?

What is the cause of alcoholism? *Why* do MILLIONS wallow in drunkenness? *WHY* do businessmen, wives, teen-agers, young and old, rich and poor, educated and ignorant alike become the *cringing slaves* of alcoholism?

Some people have thought that alcoholism is like any other *disease*. Such is NOT the case! A professor at Northwestern, Jules H. Masserman, declared, “In some 30 years of intensive interest, laboratory experiments, and clinical experience in the field,” he did not find “convincingly controlled evidence” which showed any “consistent physiological causes of alcoholism.”

Addiction to drink may better be compared to the disease of *gambling*!

Is alcohol itself the cause? Many people think so, and consequently many so-called “temperance” organizations (they really believe in abstinence, *not* temperance) stump the land, preaching the evils of “demon rum” and strong drink. But alcohol itself is NOT the cause.

An expert on alcoholism, A. J. MacLachlan, chaplain of a mental hospital, stated forcefully, “It is now fashionable to think of his [the alcoholic’s] difficulty primarily as a medical problem, when *in reality it is predominantly a MORAL AND SPIRITUAL PROBLEM.*”

Let’s understand why!

Moral and Spiritual Problem

At the bottom of the alcoholic abyss lies the root cause of the problem — MORAL AND SPIRITUAL DECAY. Alcoholism is NOT fundamentally a physiological disease which preys upon men. Nor is it due to merely drinking alcoholic beverages. Alcoholism is due to a

spiritual disease — a disease of CHARACTER.

MacLachlan explains: “Unfortunately the disease approach has become a BOOMERANG, producing physiological side effects that were not anticipated. The alcoholic finds it an *easy way out*. If a mysterious invader — a kind of alcoholic virus — can be blamed for his condition, *who can hold him morally responsible?*” He continues, “As a consequence, many alcoholics adopt an attitude that is passive, defeatist and uncooperative. They say to the therapist, ‘Here I am, Doctor. I’m your problem. Give me the pill that will cure me’” (*Maclean’s* magazine).

“Characteristically,” reports Dr. James Roeder Bell, M.D., “the alcoholic does not want help — *he wants alcohol*. And, like all who find their environment cruel, he is so much occupied with himself that he cannot consider others. He is unable to respond to ideas such as how much disturbance he is creating, how much time he is consuming, how unattractive he is, and how many billions of dollars are BEING WASTED in the almost *futile* effort to do something for him” (*New Medical Materia*).

Notice: The alcoholic “does NOT WANT HELP — HE CRAVES ALCOHOL.” His attitude is passive, defeatist, uncooperative. In other words, he does not care about his condition, what other people think of him, or how much money society throws away on him. All he cares about is himself. He is selfish.

In the vast majority of cases, the alcoholic does not want help and is not willing to help himself. He is too fond of his stuporous condition to be conscious of the brutal facts of reality.

There, if you see it, is one of the reasons millions have become ALCOHOLICS — and millions more turn to drunkenness. Overindulgence in alcoholic beverages becomes a substitute for LIFE ITSELF. Drunkenness produces a dream-land euphoria, a great intoxicated calm, an unconcern for reality.

Escapism!

Millions fall easy prey to alcoholism because they want ESCAPE! They do not have the character to face life on its own footing. To them life is a *hopeless* stream of futility and frustration, anger

and resentment, unwanted trials and bitterness. They seek refuge — a convenient “escape hatch” — A WAY OUT OF IT ALL. They turn to the false bliss of drunkenness in order to drown their problems and wash away their sorrows.

Fleeing the frustrations of business life, seeking relief from a nagging wife, simply being unable to cope with family responsibilities — unable to keep ahead of the bill collectors, having in-law trouble, feeling the pressure of social life, or being plainly addicted to alcohol, ignorant of its potency — millions of men *and women* succumb to alcoholism.

It is no wonder that the curse of alcoholism *plagues the world and stalks every thirty-fifth American!*

To millions, the abuse of alcohol has become a *FALSE* god, an ever-present source of comfort and succor. Whenever they feel defeated, despondent, depressed, or discouraged, they turn to drunkenness — not God — for solace. Alcoholism becomes a species of idolatry.

The result? A fleeting sensation of pleasure — perhaps — but then a *hang-over tomorrow, misery* and finally DEATH.

The wrong use of alcohol is a vicious *IDOL* which captivates, traps, ensnares, and *ENSLAVES*. Alcoholism is just another form of *SLAVERY*.

What is the answer to this horrifying problem?

The Real Solution

There is hope for the alcoholic.

The alcoholic, declares MacLachlan, *“is the architect of his OWN disaster. . . .* In other words, he created his own predicament — he wasn't shoved into it by one or more outside, invisible forces. Therein lies *hope* for the future. Since the alcoholic maneuvered himself into his present jam, he can extricate himself from it by exercising his free will, by mobilizing his strength.”

No alcoholic can lick his problem until he is willing to face it. He himself must make his decision — and *ACT*. But he needs more strength than he alone can muster. Organizations devoted to helping alcoholics recognize the benefits that come from the added *help of God*. The alcoholic must be willing to do his own part — he must *DESIRE* to conquer

the problem — but God's supernatural *HELP*, when sought by the alcoholic, will give him the *power to overcome!*

The Added Help You Need

The one sure way to solve life's constant and endless problems is simply this — *LEARN TO KNOW THE TRUE GOD!* Yes, God Almighty is the *ANSWER*. There is a way to escape the clutches of alcoholism — and that is through the power of God.

To those afflicted with the curse of alcoholism, God offers spiritual help. God offers the power of the Holy Spirit to enable a person to overcome *ANY sin*. Paul was inspired to write “*I CAN DO ALL THINGS through Christ which strengtheneth me*” (Phil. 4:13). So can any man caught in the grip of foul addiction.

HE CAN OVERCOME!

But *the decision must be made by each individual*. An alcoholic must become thoroughly disgusted with himself and *REPENT* of his condition. He must call upon God — *CONSTANTLY*, perseveringly — for *HELP*. He must draw *CLOSE* to God in *CONSTANT PRAYER*, fervent and meaningful *BIBLE STUDY* and learn to live God's way of life. Then, his life — once a tragic *FAILURE* — will become a life *RENEWED* with hope, faith, happiness, love, *JOY*, scintillating interest and rejoicing.

Warning against drunkenness, the Apostle Paul wrote: “*Know ye not that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God?* *BE NOT DECEIVED:* neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor abusers of themselves with mankind, nor thieves, nor covetous, *NOR DRUNKARDS*, nor revilers, nor extortioners, shall inherit the kingdom of God” (I Cor. 6:9-10).

It takes the power and — if you please — the fear of God to conquer alcoholism.

Through the power of God, alcoholics *have overcome these temptations!* Paul was able to write to the Corinthians: “*AND SUCH WERE SOME OF YOU*” (verse 11). Paul exhorted, “*There hath NO TEMPTATION* taken you but such as is common to man: *BUT GOD IS FAITHFUL*, who will *NOT* suffer you to be tempted above that ye are

able; but will with the temptation also make a *WAY TO ESCAPE*, that ye may be able to bear it” (I Cor. 10:13).

Your Bible *commands*: “Be not *drunk* with wine, *wherein is EXCESS*; but be *filled* with the Spirit” (Eph. 5:18). God allows the temperate use of alcohol — to *TEACH* man to control his desires and *MASTER* his inclinations.

The World Tomorrow

There will be *no* alcoholics in the World Tomorrow. There will be temperance, not the fiasco of prohibition. It will take the power of the *KINGDOM OF GOD* to solve today's worldwide problem of alcoholism and drunkenness!

There will be no Skid Rows — there will be no gutter derelicts — there will be no toxic chemical concoctions drunk by half-crazed men — there will be no “D.T.’s” or “delirium tremens.” God's laws will be *ENFORCED* for our own good. God's laws were ordained to bring us peace, prosperity, abundance, happiness, and joy running over.

For the first time in the history of the world, men will be radiantly happy, supremely content, leading energetic and industrious lives full of real *PURPOSE*, deep meaning and security. There will be no “escapism” for there will be nothing to “escape.”

When God intervenes in world affairs, the curse of alcoholism will be stamped out completely. No longer will families be broken up, friends torn apart, children grieved, and authorities bewildered at what should be done.

Men will learn temperance in all things. What a world that will be!

If You Need Help

If you are an alcoholic, the *FIRST* thing you need to do is *realize* your condition. Too many alcoholics never conquer their problem because they refuse to face it. Then, you need to realize there is an Almighty *GOD* in heaven who wants to *HELP* you overcome your problem, completely.

But that is not all. The solution to the problem of excessive alcohol begins with the desire to quit drinking. In Biblical language this is called repentance. The alcoholic needs to turn to

GOD for strength to master the bottle. Personal counsel is also vital.

Another vital point is this warning: If you have been a drunkard or alcoholic, and have found yourself unable to *control* your drinking, experience proves that the only way you can conquer your problem is TOTAL ABSTINENCE. Trying to “regulate” your drinking, after you have already been ensnared, is NO ANSWER. Rather, the bitter record of experience shows that in most cases the alcoholic must QUIT COMPLETELY, *once and for all*, and not deceive himself that “one little drink won’t hurt.” The fact is, for the extreme case, just “one little drink” invariably means he is right back where he started, completely unable to control himself.

If you sincerely want to overcome alcoholism, you must decide to QUIT drinking alcoholic beverages, entirely. Too many would-be quitters think within themselves. “Well, one more drink won’t hurt me.” But *one more* becomes a never-ending chain of drinks — there is ALWAYS “just one more”.

If you are going to conquer the addiction, you must set yourself to stop drinking, ONCE AND FOR ALL.

Don’t make the mistake of thinking you can “taper off.” It doesn’t work. And once you have successfully quit, don’t think you can go back to drinking alcoholic beverages. You may very likely wind up where you were before — stoned, soused, inebriated, DRUNK! You must never let your guard down. Study carefully the advice in II Peter 2:20-22. If some escape the clutches of alcoholism, but “are again entangled therein, and overcome, the LATTER END is worse with them *than the beginning*” (verse 20).

Case history after case history records the miserable plight of those who successfully quit drinking once, but later thought one or two little drinks wouldn’t hurt. One or two might not hurt the average man. But the alcoholic is NOT average — he has a definite weakness, a psychological, emotional, and even physiological PROBLEM. Therefore, he *must NOT* take chances, lest all his efforts go down the drain, and he winds up a derelict, worse off than before. (If you have had a problem with drinking to excess, *take* this warning to heart.)

Once having made that momentous

decision to QUIT, you must plan your strategy for avoiding all future temptations. You must decide to stop fellowshiping with the same alcoholic friends, the same inebriated crowd. Remember the scriptural principle, “. . . evil communications [*associations*] corrupt good manners [*morals*]” (I Cor. 15:33). Don’t “hang around” with the old “gang” lest you be tempted and slip back into the rut.

Perhaps, for some, even a change of environment, a change of scenery, is necessary. The “old familiar setting” will not then be able to *lure* you back to the bottle trail. You will be able to have a FRESH START — this time, with the supernatural help of Almighty God! You need to read the very helpful, inspiring free articles, “How To Be an Overcomer” and “The Answer to Unanswered Prayer.” (Write to Ambassador College in care of our Regional office nearest you — addresses listed on the inside front cover of your latest PLAIN TRUTH.) These articles will show how YOU can have divine INTERVENTION on your behalf so you will not have to remain a cringing, abject *slave* to alcoholism! □

The CRISIS of OLD AGE...

Everyone's Problem

Senior citizens have more of almost everything — more health problems, more financial problems, more housing problems, more need for transportation, more loneliness. They lack what they need most — a meaningful place in the mainstream of society. Can the problems the elderly face be resolved?

by Richard Gipe

“**A**S A senior citizen, what is your biggest worry?” PLAIN TRUTH staff writers asked a number of elderly interviewees. Almost all gave “not enough money” as their chief concern.

Others mentioned related problems — difficulty in finding a job, rising health costs, a housing shortage.

The Problem of Money

We asked James Carbray, an expert on the problems of senior citizens, “What is the major problem facing our elderly?”

His answer: “If you wanted to confine it to the greatest problem, I think you would have to say in great measure it's a lack of sufficient income.”

Ted Ellsworth, Administrator of the Center for Labor Research and Education for the Institute of Industrial Relations, UCLA, answered the same question.

“The main problem,” this administrator said, “of course, is INCOME, the high cost of living, high taxes, inflation, with incomes that are no longer flexible — they're set incomes — and this, of course, is the main problem.

“Health is the secondary problem, secondary only in the sense it's secondary to income.” He also mentioned lack of good nutrition and poor housing as problems of senior citizens.

Getting to the Root Problem

There is no doubt that these are grave physical difficulties. They do cause the elderly anguish and suffering. But consider a moment — these are only effects — not causes!

Poor health is merely an *effect* — an effect of the lifetime habit of poor nutrition or of physical injury. Loneliness is an *effect* — an effect of not being wanted or needed. Poverty is an *effect* — an effect of the inability to save money throughout life in preparation for old age.

Poor health, loneliness, and poverty are also effects of a yet more basic, underlying cause. These effects could be removed if we understood the purpose for life and grasped the proper role of the elderly in our society.

But few are concerned with such long-range issues in a youth-oriented society. Being old in a society that worships youth can mean loneliness, isolation and poverty.

Most studies and plans to solve the problems of the elderly have not been able to center any reforms around this basic concept. The reason, of course, is easy to see. It would require putting into practice a revolutionary new social order.

Most programs to help the aged deal with their immediate physical problems only. They have ended in frustration, a

frustration that has plagued nations throughout history.

Many nations and governmental leaders ask, “How do we solve the seemingly insurmountable problems of inadequate income, poor health, lack of proper nutrition, lack of housing, not enough transportation?”

Presidential Conference on Aging

U. S. President Nixon called for a White House Conference in late 1971 to consider the needs and role of the elderly.

When first discussing the conference, the President said: “We have made progress in meeting the needs of older people, but there still are many serious and UNSOLVED problems . . . the major and overriding problem is that we as a people have not developed a *real philosophy of aging*.”

A “philosophy of aging”? What would it mean in a society that is primarily concerned with — and indeed worships — youth?

Where do the elderly fit into our society? What about their skills and wisdom? How can those in middle age prepare for the future?

A Massive Problem

The problem of aging is massive — both from the magnitude of the diffi-

culties involved and the sheer weight of numbers of citizens involved.

There are over 20 million Americans, 8 million Britons, one million Australians and over one and a half million Canadians aged 65 or older.

In Britain, tens of thousands of older people are living in abject squalor, without even basic amenities.

According to a recent report published by the British Help the Aged Organization: "One and a half million old people live alone and 300,000 are in urgent need of sheltered accommodation — groups of flatlets supervised by a warden.

"350,000 are without any of the three basic facilities — the use of a bath, kitchen, or indoor lavatory.

"Two million old people have access to only an outside lavatory. Nearly 300,000 have no lavatory at all.

"Well over one million have only piped cold water.

"Britain has nearly 8½ million people over the age of retirement — but there is no overall plan to ensure their

health, welfare and general comfort should their family circumstances leave them vulnerable."

The report went on to say: "With the annual increase of some 100,000 in the number of retired people, we can only ignore this situation at our peril." For many of these British senior citizens, health, poverty and loneliness are problems now!

The elderly in other lands have similar problems to one degree or another.

Future Senior Citizens

In the United States, 18,000,000 Americans in the 55-to-64 age group will soon face the problems of retirement and health.

Behind this group is another army of 24,000,000 men and women in the 45-to-54 age category. Within 10 to 20 years they too will be senior citizens.

Every day some 900 Americans — 330,000 persons per year — are added to the rolls of the senior citizen group. Many quickly find themselves wrestling with the problems of making ends meet

on a fixed income, finding new constructive goals in life, and caring for their health.

What should be done to solve the financial problems, the problems of shelter, transportation, housing, education — especially a proper place in society — which cause so much anguish among the elderly?

Place in Society

These problems would be solved if man understood the proper role which the elderly should play in society. The *raw loneliness* of many in the older generation — stemming from a feeling they are no longer a part of the mainstream of life — is so very often a direct result of misunderstanding the proper role for the elderly. Theirs becomes a give-up attitude.

Not all, of course. But for the broad majority the feeling that there is no future — that life is already finished or just about over — is constantly in mind.

Many elderly feel they have not been successful at life and that life is not

PROBLEMS OF THE AGED

HEALTH

A major overriding problem of the elderly is the problem of poor physical health.

Wrote Edgar May, in his book, *The Wasted Americans*, 1964, "Our senior citizens are sick more frequently and for more prolonged periods than the rest of the population. Of every 100 persons age 65 or over, 80 suffer some kind of chronic ailment, 28 have heart disease or high blood pressure, 27 have arthritis or rheumatism, 10 have impaired vision, and 17 have hearing impairments. Sixteen are hospitalized one or more times annually. They require three times as many days of hospital care every year as persons under the age of 65" (p. 94).

All in all, the aged spend on the average *twice* as much money for medical care as do younger Americans.

According to the Office of Health Economics, obesity is another problem among the elderly. In Great Britain, for example, 51 percent of the males and 59 percent of the females 60 to 69 are overweight. Of all the curses that shorten life and restrict health, overweight comes first.

Four out of five suffer constantly from at least one, often more than one, chronic condition. And accident rates go up with age, causing many forms of illness and disability among the elderly.

POVERTY

A full one third of the elderly are eking out an existence at or below poverty level. The median income for a single person over 65 in the U. S. is \$1,055 per year, for a couple it is \$2,530. In the United States more than two million subsist on Social Security alone. A surprisingly large number of others qualify for Social Security but are not getting it because they *don't know they qualify*.

On welfare in the U. S., the average maximum draw is \$184.00 monthly. To get this maximum draw for Old Age Assistance one has to be a very special case.

The Bureau of Labor Statistics corroborated this by compiling a "modest but adequate" budget for the average elderly couple. They priced the basic items considered necessary to life in 20 major cities in the United States, then averaged the costs. Based on this budget the average elderly couple would need \$3,010 a year to have even a modest living. Thus with their \$2,530 average annual income the average couple does not have enough for even a modest budget. Of course there are variations, but this should give some idea of the problems of poverty many elderly face.

In order to have any type of physically rewarding life at all, an elderly person in this society usually must find some way to augment his income. There are many things that can be done, but what it really boils down to is this: 1) he must either lower his expenses, or 2) find a part-time income, or some other means to supplement his regular income.



worth living any more. They often feel unwanted or unneeded by either family or society. They feel they are contributing nothing to this world.

A few busy themselves spending their savings, shutting out the reality of life — poor health, poverty and imminent death become inescapable realities. Only the few feel they have lived an abundant, satisfying life — and live out their remaining years in productivity and peace of mind.

Where does loneliness lead the elderly? Often it leads to *suicide!* The highest rate of suicides for any age group is found among the elderly, particularly men.

WHY? The answer is quite clear. The elderly need success as any other person of any other age group needs success. Yet, often the elderly are the least successful people on earth!

But WHY? WHY are the elderly discarded from society to live generally *non-productive* lives? The answer is twofold.

The "Old People" Concept

Our society has a mental concept into which all elderly — and many not so elderly — are automatically crammed. What is — or was — your mental concept of the elderly in general? The average person views an elderly person as one who has wrinkled skin, who may have lost most or all of his teeth. If he has any hair it is probably gray. This person supposedly has a poor memory for recent events. He is considered by many to be uneducated or dull — one whose health is gone and who has no vigor or energy.

The elderly supposedly cannot concentrate, ramble when they talk, and have lost all competence for any occupation — no matter how minor.

But how many of the elderly really fit this mental concept? Some official estimates say 10% at most! About 5% of the 65-plus generation are residing in nursing and rest homes. Another 5% are estimated to be bed-ridden shut-ins! But even these people do not necessarily fit the stock image of an "old person."

Nevertheless, the "older-person-is-useless" concept has taken root. This is one reason why older people are progressively shut off from the mainstream of society — why 65 is often chosen as the place to *forcefully* retire employees.

The other reason why older people become non-producers has to do with the mental attitude of the elderly *themselves*. They have accepted this concept of themselves — that old people degenerate physically and mentally. As a result, they often take *themselves* out of society — without even realizing it!

"I'm Too Old"

These three words create many needless problems for the elderly — and worry for those who are in middle age or beyond.

Dr. David Joseph Schwartz, Ph.D., author of *The Magic of Thinking Big*, wrote, "It's surprising how few people feel they are 'just right' age wise. And it's unfortunate. This excuse has closed the door of real opportunity to thousands of individuals. They think their

RETIREMENT

Retirement is taking a great deal of the older generation out of the U. S. Labor Force. In 1900, two thirds of all men 65 years and older were working. Currently, according to Bureau of Labor statistics, only one tenth are!

According to these facts, more are retiring. But do they want to? Or are they being forced into retirement? Executives of many manufacturing firms complain of having trouble getting their employees to retire at 65 when they could have retired at 55. Companies are discovering that the vast majority of blue- and white-collar workers who could retire early simply don't want to!

One psychiatrist put it this way: "The trend to earlier retirement can only lead to an increase in mental illness. When people have one of their main aims in life — work — taken away, their incentive is gone. They feel useless."

Many realize that retirement and a life of leisure is not the answer. A man who has spent the past 30 to 50 years on the job cannot be "put out to pasture." The change is just too great.

Of course, for vast numbers, the years spent on a job have not been fulfilling. Perhaps it would be best for them to make the break, switch to something they would enjoy more, perhaps on a part-time basis.

In this society the wisest move any elderly or middle-aged person can make is to plan for his plus-65 years well in advance. The lack of planning has caused untold heartache and misery for far too many elderly already.

NUTRITION

One of the major contributors to health problems is the lack of proper nutrition among the elderly. Medical journals state that 75% of our senior population suffers from malnutrition. Some studies reveal that most people over sixty suffer from six to eight nutritional deficiencies. But why do we have such a tragic situation in the Western World?

Many older people have retreated into isolation. They are frightened, confused, and don't feel useful. They develop malnutrition simply because they lack the interest in eating meals alone. Serious health problems can result from malnutrition. Many have not been properly educated as to what constitutes a balanced and nutritious meal.

United States Government programs such as "Meals on Wheels," and "Hot Meals for the Elderly" have been created to combat this problem. But, for lack of funds these programs can reach only a limited number for a limited time in a limited way.

Yet, health is imperative to success of any kind. Even in the latter years one should continue some form of exercise and watch his diet so he may have good health. *Man is what he eats!*

Many physicians and surgeons have said that 90 to 95 percent of all sickness and disease comes from a faulty diet! This area, as so many others, badly needs action.

Poor health is merely an *effect* — an effect of the lifetime habit of poor nutrition or of physical injury. The normal condition of the human body, even during advanced age should be one of robust health, not sickness.

HOUSING

Two thirds of all elderly live in cities. One third are estimated to be living in the deteriorating cores of our large cities. Many are forced to reside in cheap and dirty housing accommodations. Often they share bathroom, refrigerator and telephone. Only five percent of the 20 million elderly live in an institution or rest home. As mentioned, another five percent in addition to these are bedridden shut-ins.

One fourth are residing in rural areas. Aside from the one in twenty-five living in a rest home, seventeen of every twenty-five American Senior Citizens live with some member of their families (wife or other relative). Nearly seven in twenty-five live with someone not related, or alone!

Recent Census Bureau reports for April 1970 show a sharp gain in the number of older people living alone, away from their families. The number of persons 65 and older who are living alone or with others who are not related increased from 3.2 million in 1960 to 5.2 million in 1970 — an increase of 61%.

A good many of the people over 65 own their own homes. Usually these homes are clear of mortgage debt, but often old, and in bad need of repairs. Many times they are too large for the needs of the elderly. And property taxes never end.

In Britain many of the aged are still residing in the old workhouses which were supposed to be abolished in 1948. Others are staying in post-war homes, voluntary homes, institutions, old people's homes, and a few in their own private homes.

age is wrong, so they don't even bother to try . . . HOW OLD WE ARE IS NOT IMPORTANT. It's one's attitude toward age that makes it a blessing or a barricade" (pp. 31-32).

How many times have you heard someone say, "I'm too old!" Or half jokingly say, "Well, you can't teach an old dog new tricks." This old age excusitis plagues many citizens. It need not — because it is based on a tragic fallacy.

It is a common belief, especially among the elderly, that as the body grows old, the mind ages *right along with* the worn-out body. According to this idea, first the memory starts to fade, and eventually senility will claim the entire mind. In reality, nothing could be farther from the truth!

Most people are led to believe that their productive years end around 65, at which time they should retire, making room for a new generation.

MOST PEOPLE ARE WRONG!

The Importance of the Mind

One reason why it appears that the mind deteriorates is that it has in many cases been allowed to deteriorate — as most people allow the body to deteriorate — through disuse. Result? By age 65 many people are not as productive mentally as they could be.

But it *should not be* this way.

By far and away the two major contributors to senility are: 1) our industry-predicated society which restricts thinking and using the mind, except for the few, and 2) a lifetime of improper diet, lack of exercise and other health-wrecking habits. These cause a massive deterioration of the physical body, resulting in senile human beings.

Then, too often the "declining years" are spent in a rest home where boredom sometimes leads to further needless senility, as in the following example.

Here is part of a dialogue between a reporter and an elderly person in a rest home. The elderly person could be from anywhere. This problem is not restricted to any region, or for that matter any nation. It affects a significant minority of the elderly. It is graphic evidence of what can happen to an elderly person who has not actively used his mind.

INTERVIEWER: How do you approach each day? Do you look forward to it and what do you look forward to the most?

ELDERLY WOMAN: I don't know. Nothing special.

INTERVIEWER: Do you have any contact with your family?

ELDERLY WOMAN: Nothing special.

INTERVIEWER: Does your family live near here?

ELDERLY WOMAN: Yes, they live near here but we don't visit together very often.

INTERVIEWER: How long have you been here?

ELDERLY WOMAN: How long have I been here? I don't know. I've been here several years. I can't remember when I came here now.

INTERVIEWER: What do you enjoy most every day?

ELDERLY WOMAN: Getting out.

INTERVIEWER: Getting outside?

ELDERLY WOMAN: Yeah. Walking up and down.

INTERVIEWER: Do you get any exercise every day?

ELDERLY WOMAN: No, I don't.

INTERVIEWER: What is the most exciting thing you do every day?

ELDERLY WOMAN: Work.

INTERVIEWER: What do you work at?

ELDERLY WOMAN: Everything.

INTERVIEWER: You do various things?

ELDERLY WOMAN: Yes. I just keep the home in order and look forward for better times and so on, you know, just trying to fix everything better.

INTERVIEWER: Have you known Mrs. Woody (another person in the home) long?

ELDERLY WOMAN: No, not very long. I just know her for a short time. I really don't know her very much.

INTERVIEWER: But you enjoy yourself here?

ELDERLY WOMAN: Yes, I enjoy it here.

This woman could have had a more productive life with responsibilities that would have warded off senility.

Active Minds

Now contrast this, for example, with the life of Konrad Adenauer, who be-

came West Germany's Chancellor at the age of 69 and died while still active at age 91. Adenauer was health conscious all of his life.

Or take the fabulous life of Sir Winston Churchill. Sir Winston was well over 65 before he reached his height of productive power.

At the age of 65, the name of Winston Churchill was all but unknown to the populace of the United States. As Europe was facing her darkest hour, as the very existence of Britain was in doubt, Churchill came on the scene. What if he had said, "Sorry, I have retired, I am just too old."

In a book by Clarence B. Randall titled *Sixty-Five Plus*, the author had this to say of Churchill: "His life reached its greatest usefulness at sixty-five plus, and then went on growing through seventy-five plus.

"At forty he was bold, but reckless, facile of speech, but unseasoned in judgment. *Not until his very senior years did he reach the unshakeable peak of leadership*" (page 11). Fortunate were Britain, Europe and America that Winston Churchill was old enough to have good judgment when this crisis came along!

Churchill was a renowned historian *and* an accomplished painter. He did not let his mind stagnate.

There are, of course, many such examples of over-65-year-old producers. Charles de Gaulle ruled France and Chiang Kai-shek created a new nation on Taiwan in the time of life when most men are thinking of retiring.

But you say, "These were world renowned leaders. They were highly educated. What about common people like us?" Obviously, only a few have the magnitude of ability — and the chance — for world renown. But ALL CAN APPLY these same principles. Many are not nearly so limited as they think they are. Everyone can use his abilities — however limited they may appear — to his fullest capacity.

To do so is extremely important. The mind *must* continue to be used and developed — or it deteriorates.

Dr. Irving Lorge, a psychologist at Columbia University ran a series of tests conclusively proving that older people

for years lose nothing in mental power if they *keep up their active interests*. "Your body gets old," Dr. Lorge says, "but not your mind IF YOU CARE TO USE IT. The mind never retires!"

All too many of our elderly have been sidetracked by society and have not made adequate use of their minds. They do not keep up any active interests. The mind is allowed to grow old with the body, when it doesn't have to. And this actually increases the aging process of the body.

Where Elderly Fit in Society

What can an older person do to be a productive member of the human race? What can he do to avoid poverty, ill health, loneliness, housing problems?

For some of these problems there just are no ideal solutions in the present structure of society. Something is wrong with society — but human leaders haven't learned what it is that needs correction. Governments are desperately struggling to provide merely the physical needs. They have little or no time to worry about providing a meaningful existence or a place in society — or to question whether society needs to be changed. Governments usually just appropriate money and then wonder why the problem doesn't vanish.

The "philosophy of aging" — the role of the elderly in our society — is an enigma to government leaders. There are definite REASONS why.

"A secure position for the aged can exist only under conditions that *CAN-NOT BE FOUND* in a modern industrial society," wrote Ben Seligman in his book, *Permanent Poverty, An American Syndrome*.

"If the aged owned or controlled property," he continued, "on which younger persons depended, if they were transmitters of culture who held key blocks of knowledge, if they provided significant links to the past, if the extended family were still central to our mode of life, if our society were tradition oriented, and if the output of the aged were in any way economically useful, then the aged would still be honored" (pages 64-65).

There you have it, in a nutshell. Here stated are the vital ingredients to a soci-

ety in which the aged could have the dignity, respect and place necessary to life. And yet, these very ingredients are generally not to be found in our modern, technologically oriented society.

These ingredients can be found only in a family-oriented society.

Role of the Aged — Past, Present and Future

In the past, the attitude toward the aged members of society has differed greatly from culture to culture. The ancient Hebrews and Greeks, among others — and the Scots, Irish and Chinese until very recently — operated under patriarchal societies and showed great respect for the elderly. The influence of that system is still felt among many of their descendants.

Among other civilizations, on the other hand, it was the accepted custom to abandon the aged and leave them to die. Among the Chukchi Siberian tribe, for example, it was the sacred duty of the son to take his own father's life when his powers began to wane. The father encouraged his son to carry out this obligation. The Eskimos at one time froze their old people to death. Other societies marooned their elderly at sea, or left them to die on a mountain top.

Every nation and every epoch has found its own method of dealing with its old-age problems.

The Method of the Ancient Hebrews

The most workable and truly honorable system historically recorded is that of the ancient Hebrews. The Hebrews had a "national philosophy on aging" which provided a "meaningful place in society" for the elderly.

In effect, the Hebrew law fulfilled every one of Ben Seligman's points previously quoted. The aged did own and control property. As a matter of fact, there was a law that forbade the selling of one's inherited family property. Their law stated, "The field of the suburbs of their cities may *not be sold*, for it is their perpetual possession" (Lev. 25:34). The head of the family controlled the family estate until he died.

This one law alone is far-reaching in its effect. Where there is land, there is

the possibility of food from the land. This law also controlled what we might term "Modern Technology." Industry was spread out in family shops, which gave industrial families the same social structure as those in rural areas.

The real key to success for the ancient Hebrew nation was a strong emphasis on family unity! The elderly were well cared for and the grandchildren received priceless training.

When Elderly Are Important

In effect, the Hebrews utilized a "Patriarchal System" in which the elderly owned and controlled the land. When they died the land inheritance went to the eldest son, or was divided among the children. There were no retirement villages, no segregation by age. The young depended on the old, and they loved their grandparents as long as they lived according to the law.

The elderly were transmitters of culture, and they taught the young. They held key blocks of knowledge. The elderly were encouraged to study, keep themselves active, continue learning so they would be wise and able to offer counsel. The most important job the elderly could possibly do was teach the young. This forced them to keep their minds active and alert.

For the ancient Hebrews, the *past was important*. They realized the importance of history. They taught and retaught the lessons learned in their history. Traditions were handed down from father to son, or grandfather to grandson. Thus history did not need to repeat itself, mistakes did not need to recur. The elderly held and provided these significant links to the past. They preserved not only national history but family history and genealogy which gave everyone a sense of unity and made life more meaningful.

The family was the center of their mode of life. Their society *was* tradition oriented . . . and the output of the aged *was* economically useful. More important, they were respected, honored and loved. There has never been a nation in which the elderly had more honor, respect and dignity than in this ancient nation of Israel. The Scots, Irish and Chinese applied the same principles in

more recent times with the same benefits.

Parents Providing For Children

Care for the aged was strictly commanded. "Thou shalt rise up before the hoary head, and honour the face of the old man" (Lev. 19:32). Respect was commanded and rigidly enforced as long as the law was followed.

Today we point the finger at the children and say, "You ought to be providing for your parents"! The Hebrew Law stated: "For the children ought not to lay up for the parents, but the parents for the children" (Prov. 13:22; II Cor. 12:14). Today, in modern America, the children are taxed to care for their parents. Thus the elderly have to be provided for by their children. What honor is that?

No government today has been able to care adequately for all its older people. That is and ought to be — where possible — a family matter, and should be handled as such! The proper principle, if there is need to care for the elderly, was laid down by a student of the Hebrew law, the Apostle Paul: "But if any provide not for his own, and specially for those of his own house, he hath denied the faith and is worse than an infidel" (I Tim. 5:8). In short, family ought to care for family!

But what of those older people having no family? This also was taken into consideration. Rather than an elaborate tax system reaching into the pockets of the citizens for huge percentages of

their incomes, this ancient Hebrew nation, Israel, had a specified percent of the income of the nation assessed to cover areas of need for those with no visible means of support (Deuteronomy 14:28, 29).

In ancient Israel, the elderly held key positions in the community, as "elders" who handled many public responsibilities requiring judgment. As a result they had the esteem, respect and honor of those around them. Old age was something looked forward to, "the latter years, for which the first were made."

Respect for parents was considered so important it is one of the Ten Commandments. The fifth commandment says, "Honour thy father and thy mother: that thy days may be long upon the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee" (Ex. 20:12).

Precepts of sound finances and detailed health laws were commanded to be diligently taught. As a result, poverty could be virtually eliminated and citizens had good health — even throughout their senior years.

This ancient Hebrew system attacked the ROOT CAUSE of the problems of the elderly. Its laws could be applied today. Except, as mentioned, it would require a revolutionary new approach to problems. And few are willing, much less able, to put sweeping reforms into effect.

If our nations were willing to do so, we would literally be the talk of the

world. Other nations would marvel — be eager to understand HOW we resolved the seemingly UNresolvable problems of the elderly.

We, like the Hebrew nation that was instructed in these basic concepts, would be a model nation to the world. "Keep therefore and do them" — the Hebrews were told concerning the various statutes — "for this is your wisdom and your understanding in the sight of the nations, which shall hear all these statutes and say, *Surely this great nation is a wise and understanding people*" (Deut. 4:6, 7).

Unless and until those laws are applied we shall have our elderly poor, our elderly with health problems, our lonely and non-productive old people.

Obviously, you as an individual cannot change all of society. However, personally, you can do something about YOUR situation. The most important action you can take is to discover how to *make* your life successful while there is still time.

If you would like to understand the principles of success — and how you can apply them in your life now — write for our FREE booklet *The Seven Laws of Success*. It will help you get started on the right track. □

If you are not yet a subscriber to the world's unique news and human-experience magazine, *The PLAIN TRUTH*, be sure to request a FREE subscription.

CAN PROPHECY FAIL?

by Lawson C. Briggs

In every generation people have made predictions of things to come. Imminent events. Far-off events. Likely events, unlikely events. And sometimes they have come to pass.

But sometimes they didn't. They haven't. And they won't!

Psychics prophesy. And few people become upset when such predictions miss the mark. Weather forecasters prophesy, and people take it in stride if it rains at the picnic.

Even political analysts and pollsters predict. All they have to do when things go wrong is to red-facedly explain why they erred.

But let a religious figure or group make a prediction—and miss—and it shakes people's faith in God! But is it really God's fault?

"It's in the Bible." It may not be true that "you can prove anything by the Bible," but many people try. "The Bible says. . . ." they insistently and dogmatically proclaim—when the Bible says no such thing. They may think it does. They may be totally sincere, but they may be wrong. They misunderstand and misinterpret Scripture. But should we blame God?

The fact of the matter is that much of what practically all people think they got from the Bible, read right from the Bible, and can "prove" from the Bible, they actually got right from their own ideas, or from other people—parents, friends, church associates—or possibly even from a spiritual source, through the subtle planting of a thought in the mind by an evil spirit. Nowhere is this fact better illustrated than in people's understanding of prophecy.

When human expectations don't come to pass as proclaimed, it isn't the Bible's fault. The problem is that human interpretations of what the Bible means are often in error.

Take for example the written warnings and prognostications of G.

G. Rupert. Rupert was a prominent American Holy-Day and Sabbath keeper of the first three decades of this century. His predictions about *The Yellow Peril* (the title of one of his books) proved to be somewhat prophetic in forecasting the coming menace of Japan, even while Japan and the United States were allies in World War I. Ostensibly his ideas came from the Bible.

Like other prophetic expositors, he had built up an imposing theory by taking dearly held personal opinions about Bible prophecies and propping them up with a show of biblical verses. And part of them, through the '30s and '40s, and even the '50s, did seem to be coming or about to come to pass.

But was his understanding wholly from the Bible? It was not. It was derived from his own interpretation of the Bible plus commonly held public opinions and fears, seemingly apparent trends, and a liberal dose of private and personal guess. Because his understanding fell short, his prophetic interpretation (concerning a great *race* war which he supposed to be imminent and which would bring on the end of the world) eventually flopped.

Few people alive today have ever heard of G. G. Rupert. A few that continued to follow closely his thinking were finally compelled to understand the "yellow" Asian peril as being "red" communism, primarily that of the white Europeans of the U.S.S.R.

Don't Blame God! God's prophecy in the Bible had not failed. But man's understanding of it had, and there are reasons for this. There are important spiritual and doctrinal principles involved in all such situations. The first and most important of these is that it is not God's will that man be able to perfectly understand the future.

Enabling man to acquire *detailed, specific* knowledge of yet future events has never been God's purpose. His prophecies reveal only a

general overall picture. The real purpose of most prophecies is revealed in principle in John 13:19: "Now I tell you before it come, that, when it is come to pass, ye may believe. . . ."

When the prophet Daniel continued to ask for more and more detailed understanding of the broad, all-inclusive prophecies that had been revealed to him, God answered by the angel: "Go thy way, Daniel: for the words are closed up and sealed till the time of the end" (Dan. 12:9). Neither Daniel nor any man was or is allowed to understand them *perfectly and precisely* until they are actually coming to pass.

A second important principle is that God is not willing for man to determine for Him how He will or must fulfill any prophecy. That would mean that man would be ruling God, rather than that God does and will rule over man (see Ezekiel 20:33 and Isaiah 40:10 as examples of God's determination to be the Ruler).

No man rules God. "Who hath directed the spirit of the Lord, or being his counsellor hath taught him? With whom took he counsels, and who instructed him, and taught him in the path of judgment, and taught him knowledge, and shewed to him the way of understanding?" (Isa. 40:13-14.)

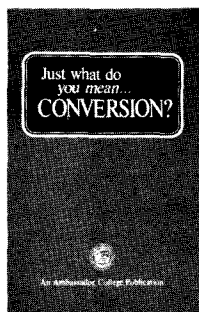
Principle three is that in order to implement the preceding principles it appears that God has had the prophecies of the Bible written ambiguously and indistinctly so that He can make them work out at the time and in the manner *when* and *how* He chooses—and yet fulfill His written Word to the letter. God is flexible. He isn't committed to an irrevocable timetable.

There was the case, written for an example to us, of God's promise—a prophecy—to Abraham that He would make of Abraham's seed a great nation. But because of the actions and attitudes of the people of Israel who were that seed, God

REAL CONVERSION

(You can't
win the prize
unless you
start the race)

The apostle Paul likened the Christian life to a race which must be run for the "prize" of eternal life. A person does not even begin his "Race," however, until he has undergone a *genuine* conversion. The New Testament concept of conversion involves much more than a mere intellectual or ritualistic acceptance of a set of beliefs. True conversion can be defined in two parts. The first involves a definite event which occurs when God fulfills His promise to place the Holy Spirit within a person after certain conditions are met. The second part is a process which continues throughout the Christian's life. If you'd like to know more about the Bible's teaching on conversion, request the free booklet *Just What Do You Mean—CONVERSION?* Write to the address of our office nearest you.



stood ready to scrap His intended way of fulfilling the promise by wiping out the nation as a whole and raising up a new nation of the seed of Moses (Ex. 32:10). All that was lacking was the go-ahead from Moses. God had committed Himself, He was willing, if need be, to change. The new nation from Moses would still have been the seed of Abraham, and the promise would have been perfectly fulfilled another way.

Years ago, when I was in college, a roommate of mine had a personal standard joke that illustrates this principle.

"I can tell you exactly when Christ will return," he would say.

"When?" we would eagerly demand.

"It's the hour that you think not [Matt. 24:44; Luke 12:40]," he would reply. "He won't come at any time when you expect it. And that's for certain."

Prophecy Is Conditional. That brings us to one more important principle: most prophecy is to some degree conditional. Its exact fulfillment depends on certain stated, or unstated but tacitly understood, conditions which are in the province of humanity. Take the prophecy of Jonah against Nineveh.

God had literally forced Jonah, by the storm at sea and the sojourn in the great fish, to go and warn Nineveh of imminent destruction. Then God changed His plan *when the Assyrians repented*. Jonah was mightily displeased, although he knew all along that the threatened destruction was conditional: "... Was not this my saying, when I was yet in my country? Therefore I fled before unto Tarshish: for I knew that thou art a gracious God, and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and repentest thee of the evil" (Jonah 4:2).

Jonah knew in advance that God would repent (change His mind) if the people repented. And even though Jonah may never have told the Ninevites it was conditional—at least it is not so recorded—the king understood it that way (Jonah 3:9).

Was the entire prophecy against Nineveh therefore scrapped, because the Assyrians repented? It was not. Only the time element of it was

changed. When they returned to their old ways, the punishment was again set in motion. And it finally came to pass in 612 B.C. when Nineveh was destroyed.

What about the apostle Paul's statement that sometimes "prophecies will fail"?

Just What Do You Mean—"Fail"? Because of misuses, abuses and vanity among the members of the first-century Corinthian church, the apostle Paul found it necessary to devote three whole chapters of his first epistle to the Corinthians to the subject of spiritual gifts.

He begins chapter 12 with the words, "Now concerning spiritual gifts. . . ." As he continues, he discusses the purpose and function of spiritual gifts, and distinguishes between one kind of gift and another in terms of two things: 1) which gifts are "best" (I Cor. 12:31); and 2) what, after all, will continue to be useful into eternity. "In a word, there are three things that last for ever: faith, hope, and love; but the greatest of them all is love" (I Cor. 13:13, *The New English Bible*).

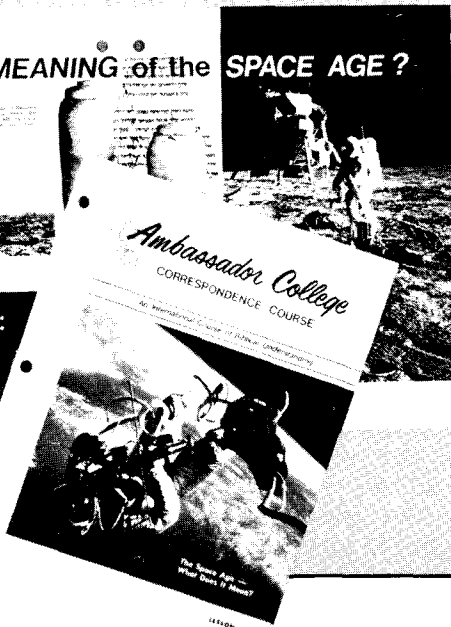
To help develop this context the apostle made his famous statement, so often now misunderstood and taken out of context, that "prophecies, they shall fail" (I Cor. 13:8). Prophecies are among the temporal gifts which are contrasted with the three things which will endure. And this is the key to Paul's meaning.

It was the *gift* of prophecy that was to "fail" (from Greek *katargeo*, properly defined as "to render inoperative or idle"). The *gift* of inspired prophesying, which was known and exercised in the early Church before the New Testament was written, was to disappear. Thus, the scholarly *Jerusalem Bible* says: "Love does not come to an end. But if there are gifts of prophecy, the time will come when they must fail; or the gift of languages, it will not continue for ever; and knowledge—for this, too, the time will come when it must fail."

Notice that Paul's declaration has no reference to God giving warnings or predictions which He could not or would not, for any reason, bring to pass. The question is not in any way one about predictions of events that never happen. And notice also

THE BIBLE AND THE SPACE AGE. Surprising as it may seem, the Space Age was predicted centuries ago. The first lesson of the Ambassador College Correspondence Course makes it plain. Why not enroll today?

What Is the **MEANING** of the **SPACE AGE** ?



how the apostle's next words illuminate some of the points explained earlier in this article.

“... For our knowledge and our prophecy alike are partial [in other words, we lack most of the details concerning the actual working out of the fulfillment of any prophecy], and the partial vanishes when wholeness comes [when the actual events can be seen in their fulfillment]. When I was a child, my speech, my outlook, and my thoughts were all childish. When I grew up, I had finished with childish things” (verses 9-11, NEB). Applied to prophecy, this refers to the coming time when we will be finished with partial predictions and with guesses about how things will happen.

“Now we see only puzzling reflections in a mirror [or, we see through a dim window—a reference to the ancient windows made of thin sheets of horn, translucent crystalline

stone or greased paper before today's clear glass was manufactured], but then we shall see face to face. My knowledge now is partial: then it will be whole, like God's knowledge of me” (verse 12, NEB).

Still today, like Paul, we are unable to see clearly to the actual fulfillment of prophecies—as God sees—but we see only dimly. And that is by God's intention. That the scripture itself reveals: “... No one can interpret any prophecy of Scripture by himself” (II Peter 1:20, NEB). Why? Because, as the rest of the verse explains, it was not man who prophesied—and is able to bring his prophecies to pass—but it was God, through His Holy Spirit, who predicted and will fulfill.

That is why human interpretations, additions, or detailed applications of Bible prophecies can only lead to mistaken results and wrongly directed zeal. Those are human prophecies—which have

failed, are failing and will continue to fail.

Prophecy Is Sure. Despite the possibility of human error as shown by the foregoing points, Jesus Christ did commission His Church to preach and publish the gospel of the Kingdom of God to all the world as a witness (Matt. 28:18-20; 24:14; Mark 13:10; 16:15; Acts 1:8).

And the gospel is prophetic! Jesus Christ said: “Watch ye therefore, and pray always, that ye may be accounted worthy to escape all these things [prophesied future happenings] that shall come to pass, and to stand before the Son of man” (Luke 21:36).

The general tenor of Bible prophecy is really coming alive in this, the opening moments of the last quarter of our century. It promises to be the most traumatic quarter century in the history of man.

While keeping the crucial points of this article fully in mind, we all need to vigilantly watch world events as they unfold, and observe the fulfillment of many prophecies as revealed by God in the Bible.

Yes, human error is always possible—but God's Word is sure! □

Address all communications to the PLAIN TRUTH office nearest you.

- *United States:* P. O. Box 111, Pasadena, California 91123.
- *Canada:* P. O. Box 44, Station A, Vancouver 1, V6C 2M2.
- *Mexico:* Institución Ambassador, Apartado Postal 5-595, Mexico 5, D.F.
- *West Indies:* P. O. Box 6063, San Juan, Puerto Rico 00936.
- *United Kingdom, Europe, India, Africa and the West Indies:* P. O. Box 111, St. Albans, Herts., AL2 3TR England.
- *South Africa:* P. O. Box 1060, Johannesburg 2000.
- *Australia and Southeast Asia:* Box 202, Burleigh Heads, Queensland, Australia 4220.
- *New Zealand:* P. O. Box 2709, Auckland 1, New Zealand.
- *The Philippines:* P. O. Box 2603, Manila, Philippines 2801.

People write us wondering just what's behind *The Plain Truth* magazine—an eccentric millionaire, a secret foundation, a political organization? No, we're sponsored by a church—the Worldwide Church of God headquartered in Pasadena, California. We've been here in Pasadena since 1947, doing a work that has had a tremendous worldwide impact. We've sponsored thousands of broadcasts and mailed countless pieces of literature free of charge. Want to know more about us? If you do, or if you have questions of a biblical or spiritual nature you'd like answered, get in touch with our representative in your area. He can answer your questions and give you the time and location of our weekly services if you're interested.

What's Behind the Plain Truth?



CALL (1)-800-423-4444* TOLL FREE

Or write us at the address nearest you. Residents of California, Alaska and Hawaii may dial 213-577-5225 collect.

ARMAGEDDON IN YOUR LIFETIME

In popular usage the chilling words "battle of Armageddon" convey a grisly apocalyptic scenario of end-time military mayhem. Yet the term "Armageddon" is mentioned only once in the entire Bible. What is the truth about these terrifying words?

by Brian Knowles

The skeptic claims: "The apostle John was merely a drug-driven, first-century hallucinator!"

"How could anyone in his right mind have written such a mind-boggling scenario of confusing and frightening symbolism?" he continues.

Can you answer?

Where *did* John get his prophetic ideas? Was he merely an elderly mystic whose mind was finally beginning to snap after years of persecution and opposition? Was he an apostolic drug addict recording the visions of some narcotic "high"? Or was he a rational, converted, Spirit-led Christian minister who was privileged to look into the terrifying future of the human race on beyond his own time?

The Source of the Apocalypse. The book of Revelation—the Apocalypse—the last book in the Christian Bible, begins: "The Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God [the Father] gave unto him. . . ." God the Father is said to be the original source of the vision of the book of Revelation. The overall message was delivered to Jesus Christ, who "sent and signified it by his angel unto his servant John" (Rev. 1:1).

What John recorded—in the last decade of the first century (according to traditional reckoning)—was "the word of God" (verse 2) and the "testimony of Jesus Christ" Himself.

John, the "disciple Jesus loved," was projected ahead *in vision* to the time called "the Lord's day" (verse 10). *The Lord's Day* (or "the Day of the Lord") is the time when God will step in to take a hand in the

affairs of this world in a climactic and decisive manner. It is a general time period at the end of man's age described in numerous Bible prophecies (cf. Zeph. 1:14-18; Isa. 13:9; Joel 1:15; Jer. 46:10; Luke 21:34).

John was given messages concerning "things which are" and "things which shall be hereafter [the Day of the Lord]" (Rev. 1:19). The prophecy concerning Armageddon falls into the latter category.

Much, if not most, of what John saw in vision was conveyed in *symbolism*. John recorded his descriptions in the most graphic terms he was capable of using. (Our free booklet *The Book of Revelation Unveiled at Last* will greatly assist you in sorting out the story flow of Revelation and will help explain the sometimes difficult symbolism. Write for your free copy.)

Seven Last Plagues The "Armageddon" subject is dealt with in Revelation 16, where John describes the pouring out of *seven last plagues*. These "plagues" represent God's wrath (verse 1), poured out shortly before the triumphant return of the living Jesus Christ who will descend to take over the kingdoms of this earth (Rev. 15:4; 19:6; Zech. 14; Dan. 7:14). The plagues follow the opening of the last seven seals (Rev. 15:1, 8; 16:1).

The first bowl (vial) is poured out upon all those who are subservient to the great false Church-State System of the end time—the "beast" and the "image of the beast" (Rev. 16:2). Foul, painful sores are the lot of those who would adhere to this wicked and evil system.

The second plague affects the

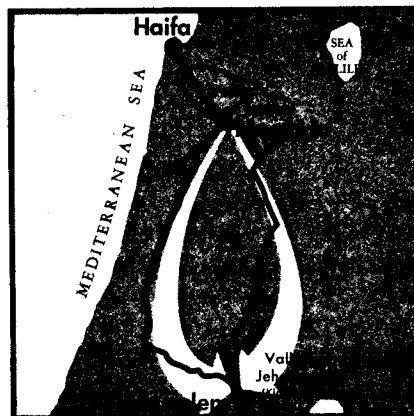
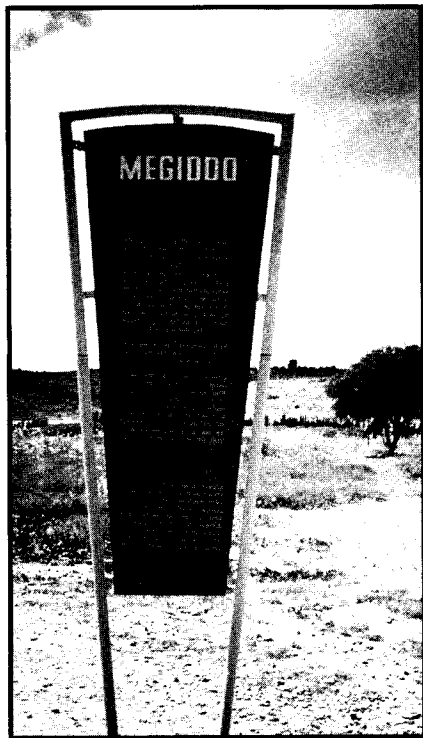
"sea." This plague is similar to one of the plagues suffered by the Egyptians in the days just prior to the Exodus under Moses (Ex. 7-10). The water is to be turned to undrinkable, unusable blood! (Rev. 16:3.) The rotting remains of dead sea life will line the shores and cover the beaches as God's fearsome wrath is poured out on a rebellious and unyielding mankind.

The third plague is like the second. Rivers and springs of fresh bubbling water are transformed to crimson torrents of real blood! This ironically fitting punishment will suit the crime. This world's religious and political leaders have long been responsible for the martyrdom of multiple thousands of God's true servants. Now the vengeance of God will be complete (cf. Rom. 2:1-9; Rev. 16:4-7).

The fourth plague is even more terrifying than the preceding punishments. The normally life-giving heat of the sun will somehow be intensified to an unbearable degree and men will be scorched by its fiery radiance! (Rev. 16:8.) Yet, in spite of the incredible severity of these punishments, men will still stubbornly refuse to repent before God! It is the hardening of heart of the ancient Egyptian Pharaoh all over again.

In spite of the cumulative pain of hunger, thirst, intense heat and the nauseating presence of the all-permeating odor of death and decay, man's rebellion will necessitate yet another frightening manifestation of God's wrath—total darkness!

The effect of this utter blackness will be devastating. Terror and con-



BIBLE PROPHECY reveals that just before God establishes His rule on earth, armies will gather in the valley of Jezreel (top photo) adjoining Megiddo. They will then converge on Jerusalem (at Kidron Valley, below) to fight Jesus Christ who is coming to enforce peace on a war-torn world.



fusion will reign supreme in the kingdom of the "beast." "... Men gnawed their tongues in anguish and cursed the God of heaven for their pain and sores, and did not repent of their deeds" (verses 10-11, RSV).

It seems that this end-time generation of humankind will be so intrinsically wicked that even the most severe and terrifying punishments, administered directly by the very angels of God, will be insufficient to bring about general repentance! How similar to the terminal time just before the great Flood of Noah's day when "The Lord saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and that every imagination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually" (Gen. 6:5, RSV).

Jesus Himself likened the endtime human condition to that of Noah's day: "But as the days of Noe were, so shall the coming of the Son of man be" (Matt. 24:37).

The Crucial Sixth Plague. Now, after five nightmarish plagues have been administered, the scene changes. At this crucial juncture the sinister forces of spiritual wickedness-- Satan and his demonic followers-- are unleashed to wreak hideous havoc upon the inhabitants of planet earth. (Is it significant that a plague of darkness precedes the unleashing of the forces of darkness?)

First the great river Euphrates, which flows some 2235 miles from Turkey to the Persian Gulf, will be dried up (Rev. 16:12). This powerful intervention in the ecosystem of the East will be performed by God's angel. But it is only a prelude, a setting of the stage for what is to come: "And I saw, issuing from the mouth of the dragon and from the mouth of the beast and from the mouth of the false prophet, three foul spirits like frogs; for they are demonic spirits, performing signs, who go abroad to the kings of the whole world, to assemble them for battle on the great day of God the Almighty" (verses 13-14, RSV).

The dragon, of course, is Satan the devil (Rev. 12:9). The beast is the great end-time military leader who will be influenced by the devil. And the false prophet, who works

hand in glove with the military leader, is a religious leader who will have universal influence and appeal because of his satanic charisma and power. This unholy triad, in league with a second triad of unclean spirits, will influence the world's political and military leaders to mobilize their forces for a final climactic battle called—what?—"the battle of that great day of God Almighty"! These "kings of the east" (verse 12) will then march westward to the nation of modern Israel where they will gather at a *site* named "Armageddon."

"And they [the demons] assembled them [the armies] at the place which is called in Hebrew *Armageddon*" (verse 16, RSV). As John states, *Armageddon* is actually a Hebrew name. It is *Har-Megiddo*, which simply means "the hill (or mountain) of Megiddo." This is the site of ancient Megiddo which is located about twenty air miles south-east of the modern port of Haifa.

A Brief History of Megiddo. Today this location has an Arabic name: *Tel el Mutesellim*. It is regarded as one of the most important archaeological sites in Palestine.

Anciently, Megiddo was one of the royal cities of the Canaanites. The city was not fully occupied by Israelites until the time of King Solomon (I Kings 4:7, 12). Solomon fortified the city (I Kings 9:15). Megiddo, and the valley of Megiddo (which was part of the larger Plain of Esdraelon), became an important and strategic site. Megiddo was the most important fortress city which guarded the strategic passes of the Mount Carmel area. The other cities were Joakneam and Taanach. Megiddo, in the middle, was flanked by the other two fortresses (each about five miles apart).

Megiddo was the site of the death of King Amaziah of Judah. Later King Josiah was killed near the fortress in his unfortunate and unnecessary battle with Pharaoh Necho of Egypt (cf. II Kings 9:27; 23:29; II Chron. 35:22).

For Israel, Megiddo and the Plain of Esdraelon became the battleground of the centuries. Time after time the blood of battle was shed there. Over and over again this thir-

teen-acre mound was refortified. Its thirteen-foot thick walls were doubled in thickness to make it a virtually impenetrable fortress. Four fifths of the attacks launched against Megiddo were unsuccessful. Yet some were, helping to add to the successive building or rebuilding of levels on the site. Down through the ages these have raised the mound some 75 feet above the original rock upon which it was built!

Extensive archaeological work has been done at Megiddo. Today the site (*Tel el Mutesellim*) is nothing more than an unoccupied, silent mound of historic rubble. Occasional tourists and archaeologists traverse its rocky face, but it is not a major military site at this time.

But Megiddo is a symbol.

It is a symbol of war and human conflict. It looks over the Plain of Esdraelon and the Valley of Jezreel and stood at one of the great crossroads of the ancient world. "It is no accident that the very name Megiddo has come to symbolize war in our own language, the Armageddon of Revelation 16:15, for this little corridor, the 'Plain *par excellence* of modern Israel, is the cockpit of Palestine" (Denis Baly, *The Geography of the Bible*, p. 151).

The cockpit of Palestine! What an apt description of this important

strategic location. If we are to take the prophecy of Revelation 16 literally, Megiddo and the Plain of Esdraelon will become the rallying point for the greatest concentration of military might ever assembled!

Political and military leaders from the world to the east of the river Euphrates will be supernaturally induced to direct their armies to march on modern Israel. But who will compose this conglomeration of military might?

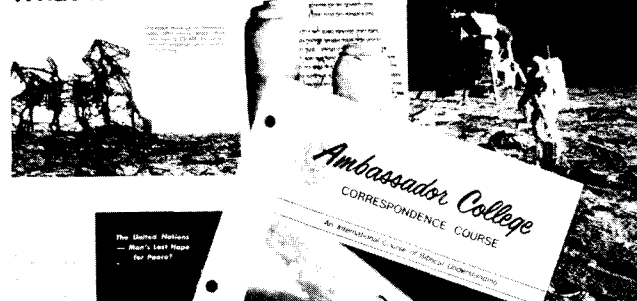
"**The Kings of the East.**" Which nations lie to the east of the great Euphrates valley? To the northeast lies the Soviet Union with its vast armies and prodigious military strength. South and east of Russia, in China, wait even more millions of infantry in constant military preparedness. Separated from China by the Himalayas lies teeming India with starving millions and a turbulent political scene. Smaller, less militarily significant nations—Iraq, Iran, Afghanistan and Pakistan—provide buffer zones between these nations.

These "kings of the east" will lead their armies to tiny Megiddo. With this symbol of war as their rallying point, these armies will then be confronted with yet another great military establishment—the combined might of a United Europe!

The final resurrection of the

THE BIBLE AND THE SPACE AGE. Surprising as it may seem, the Space Age was predicted centuries ago. The first lesson of the Ambassador College Correspondence Course makes it plain. Why not enroll today?

What Is the **MEANING** of the **SPACE AGE** ?



Ambassador College
CORRESPONDENCE COURSE

An International Year of Bible Understanding

1958-1959

Lesson 1

1958-1959

1958-1959

1958-1959

1958-1959

1958-1959

1958-1959

1958-1959

1958-1959

1958-1959

1958-1959

1958-1959

1958-1959

1958-1959

1958-1959

1958-1959

1958-1959

1958-1959

1958-1959

1958-1959

1958-1959

1958-1959

1958-1959

1958-1959

1958-1959

1958-1959

1958-1959

1958-1959

1958-1959

1958-1959

1958-1959

1958-1959

1958-1959

1958-1959

1958-1959

1958-1959

1958-1959

1958-1959

fourth "beast" of the book of Daniel has been identified by the majority of conservative Bible scholars as the Roman Empire. Rome followed three earlier empires—Babylon, Medo-Persia and Greece—in world dominance. The last beast of Daniel was to have ten successive resurrections or revivals. The final revival, that of the *modern* Roman Empire—a union of church and state—is now in the making!

Prophecy indicates that this final manifestation of the nations originally dominated by ancient Rome will unite in a political, military and religious alliance of incredible power. A vast and mighty army will be formed which will find its way into the Middle East—perhaps on the pretext of protecting Israel from the threat of Communist domination. And oil will undoubtedly play a major role in any such maneuver.

The army of the "beast" will confront the armies of the "east." The ensuing titanic, unequalled violence would threaten "all flesh" with utter extinction but for the surprise intervention of a third party from outside! Long heralded, yes, but One whom few expected would come!

Enter Jesus Christ. You will notice the battle is not called "the battle of Armageddon"—it is called "the battle of that great day of *God Almighty*"! (Rev. 16:14.) The Last Great Battle will involve the armies of the Lord of Armies (Hosts) Himself! And it will center near the environs of modern Jerusalem.

The climactic final battle is described in intimate detail in the book of Zechariah: "Behold, a day of the Lord is coming. . . . For I will gather *all the nations* against Jerusalem to battle, and the city shall be

taken. . . . Then the Lord will go forth and *fight against those nations* as when he fights on a day of battle. On that day his feet shall stand on the Mount of Olives which lies before Jerusalem on the east. . . ." (Zech. 14:1-4, RSV).

The two superpower armies will suddenly be confronted with an invader from space, a common enemy, the returning Jesus Christ! They will unitedly turn to face him in battle, motivated by the god of this world—Satan the devil (II Cor. 4:4).

Writing prophetically, David was inspired to describe this final confrontation between man and his God: "Why do the nations conspire, and the peoples plot in vain? The kings of the earth set themselves, and the rulers take counsel together, against the Lord and his anointed, saying, 'Let us burst their bonds asunder, and cast their cords from us'" (Ps. 2:1-3, RSV). This is exactly what the leaders of officially godless communism would say! Let us break the yoke of religion, the opiate of the people, by destroying their God! The leaders of the great false religious system, those who actually worship Satan the devil and follow his way, will also look upon Christ as an enemy. They will combine their forces into the greatest conglomeration of military might, with the most modern, powerful and sophisticated weaponry in history, in one last attempt to defeat the King of kings and Lord of lords—Jesus Christ. But they will fail miserably!

"He who sits in the heavens laughs; the Lord has them in derision. Then he will speak to them in his wrath, and terrify them in his

fury, saying, 'I have set my king on Zion, my holy hill'" (verses 4-6, RSV).

Terror is indeed the word! Zechariah describes the mind-bending, frightening manifestation of the wrath and might of God in fighting against those who oppose Him: "And the Lord will send a plague on all the people who fought Jerusalem. They will become like walking corpses, their flesh rotting away; their eyes will shrivel in their sockets, and their tongues will decay in their mouths.

"They will be seized with terror, panic stricken from the Lord. . . ." (Zechariah 14:12-13, *The Living Bible*).

This is the battle of the Great Day of God Almighty described by John in Revelation. This is the terror that will begin at Armageddon and have its culmination at Jerusalem. And it could happen in your lifetime and mine!

Address all communications to the PLAIN TRUTH office nearest you.

- *United States:* P. O. Box 111, Pasadena, California 91123.
- *Canada:* P. O. Box 44, Station A, Vancouver 1, V6C 2M2.
- *Mexico:* Institución Ambassador, Apartado Postal 5-595, Mexico 5, D.F.
- *West Indies:* P. O. Box 6063, San Juan, Puerto Rico 00936.
- *United Kingdom, Europe, India, Africa and the West Indies:* P. O. Box 111, St. Albans, Herts., AL2 3TR England.
- *South Africa:* P. O. Box 1060, Johannesburg 2000.
- *Australia and Southeast Asia:* Box 202, Burleigh Heads, Queensland, Australia 4220.
- *New Zealand:* P. O. Box 2709, Auckland 1, New Zealand.
- *The Philippines:* P. O. Box 2603, Manila, Philippines 2801.

CHRIST THE REVELATOR

Millions are aware of the redemptive role of Christ. They know that Jesus died to reconcile man to God. But how many realize that their very Savior predicted today's chaotic world conditions in advance and foretold the outcome of it all?

The very first verse of the book of Revelation states: "*The Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave unto him, to shew unto his servants things which must shortly come to pass. . . .*"

Jesus Christ was a prophet; Jesus Christ was a newscaster of future world events; Jesus Christ forecast the overall, general sequence of events that would characterize the world from His time to now and on into the future; Jesus Christ was an up-to-date *futurist* in the true sense of the term.

He talked not only of the mind-bending, fast-moving, sometimes horrifying events to presage His second coming, but also of a *wonderful world to come*.

Blessings to come. Go to the Gospel accounts. In their contents, Jesus spoke directly of an altogether different kind of society that would envelop the earth in future ages.

The religious set of Jesus' day thought they had Him cornered with a trick question about marriage and the resurrection. But He deftly answered their questions by informing them of the never-before-heard-of conditions of tomorrow's world.

He forecast: "But they which shall be accounted worthy to obtain *that world* [age, Greek], and the resurrection from the dead, neither marry, nor are given in marriage: *neither can they die any more. . . .*" (Luke 20:35-36).

Have you ever before heard of a world in which part of the inhabitants—the *compassionate* ruling class as other scriptures make clear—can no longer die? Visionary futurists of our day contemplate a fantastic world with a vastly lengthened human life-span made possible by super-replacement parts for worn-out body organs. But how many en-

vision the ultimate: ". . . neither can they die anymore"?

Matthew's Gospel account sheds yet more light on conditions in this incredible civilization yet to come.

This particular scripture about tomorrow's world does have a definite negative connotation. However, it also has an unspoken positive side as we will show. Those that were hostile to (and attributed intentional indignity to) the Work that Jesus Christ was doing through the power of the Holy Spirit in proclaiming that future world would be on the outside looking in.

Notice Matthew's description: ". . . But whosoever speaketh against the Holy Spirit, it shall not be forgiven him, neither in this world, neither in *the world to come*" (Matt. 12:32).

But on the positive side, the benevolent rulers will be composed of those who execute justice and judgment in their personal lives. David said: "He that ruleth over men must be just, ruling in the fear of God" (II Sam. 23:3).

Some specific positions in this future world have been preassigned by Jesus Christ Himself.

To His apostles, Jesus promised: "And I appoint unto you a kingdom, as my father hath appointed unto me; that ye may eat and drink at my table in my kingdom, and sit on thrones judging the twelve tribes of Israel" (Luke 22:29-30).

The epistles written by Peter and John are a microcosm of the overall good character of the apostles. Dedication, loyalty and love earmark those remarkable letters.

The Gospels are not the only biblical books whose contents reveal specific prognostications of Jesus Christ in His role as a prophet.

As was pointed out, the book of

Revelation is unveiled by Jesus Christ Himself. If you have a red-letter Bible—one in which the first-person quotations of Jesus are printed in red—you will be struck by the many prophecies spoken by your Savior.

Further revelation on the world to come unfolds as you progress into its exciting contents. Specific rewards are prophetically promised to specific churches (and the Church as a whole) in chapters two and three. "And he that overcometh, and keepeth my works unto the end, to him will I give power over the nations [in tomorrow's world]" (Rev. 2:26).

Rulership—the reward for overcoming sin and doing Christ's Work—is promised to every Christian executing justice and judgment in his personal life.

The Bible is chock-full of prophecies about this wonderful world to come. One scripture that perhaps best sums up the general conditions of the wonderful world tomorrow, and *on beyond*, was spoken by Jesus in Revelation 21:5. ". . . Behold, I make all things new." That statement is all encompassing. Our fragile, uncomprehending human minds could never fathom the depth and breadth of that prophetic promise.

In keeping with Jesus' *modus operandi* in His message to the seven churches, we have first presented Christ as the Revelator of these *good* things to come.

But he also is the Revelator of incredible prophecies of punishment to come on this world in the relatively near future.

Punishments to Come. Jesus was *both* specific and general in His futuristic forecasts of various types of punishment for the world's sins.

He directly foresaw the fall of Jerusalem in A.D. 70. The horrible

picture was so vivid in His mind that He made great lamentation for what He knew would befall that city (Matt. 23:37).

And on His painful path to the cross, "...there followed him a great company of people, and of women, which also bewailed and lamented him.

"But Jesus turning unto them said, Daughters of Jerusalem, weep not for me, but weep for yourselves, and for your children. For, behold, *the days are coming*, in the which they shall say, Blessed are the barren, and the wombs that never bare, and the paps which never gave suck. Then shall they begin to say to the mountains, Fall on us; and to the hills, Cover us" (Luke 23:27-31).

This stark prophecy *was fulfilled* (at least in part) in less than four decades. The historian Josephus recorded a vivid account of the terrible famine which ravaged Jerusalem: "It was now a miserable case, and a sight that would justly bring tears into our eyes, how men stood as to their food, while the more powerful had more than enough, and the weaker were la-

You can understand prophecy

Events now shaping up will affect every living person on earth. Read tomorrow's headlines today! Discover what prophecy says about modern nations. Here is the amazing revelation of where the United States and Britain are mentioned in Bible prophecy. You need this information in order to prepare for what the future holds in store. Request your free copy of *The United States and Britain in Prophecy*. Write to *The Plain Truth* in care of our office nearest to you.

menting [for want of it]. But the famine was too hard for all other passions, and it is destructive to nothing so much as to modesty; for what was otherwise worthy of reverence, was in this case despised; in-somuch that children pulled the very morsels that their fathers were eating out of their very mouths, and what was still more to be pitied, so did the mothers do as to their infants: and when those that were most dear were perishing under their hands, they were not ashamed to take from them the very last drops that might preserve their lives . . ." (*Wars of the Jews*, book V, chapter X, section 3).

Josephus further described mass killings and deportation: "... So the [Roman] soldiers, out of the wrath and hatred they bore the Jews, nailed those they caught, one after one way, and another after another, to the crosses, by way of jest; when their multitude was so great, that room was wanting for the crosses, and crosses wanting for the bodies" (*Wars of the Jews*, book V, chapter XI, section 1).

"And now, since his soldiers were already quite tired with killing men, and yet there appeared to be a vast multitude still remaining alive, Caesar gave orders that they should kill none but those that were in arms, and oppose them, but should take the rest alive. But, together with those whom they had orders to slay, they slew the aged and the infirm . . . Titus also sent a great number into the provinces, as a present to them, that they might be destroyed upon their theatres, by the sword and by the wild beasts; but those that were under seventeen years of age were sold for slaves . . .

"Now the number of those that were carried captive during this whole war was collected to be ninety-seven thousand; as was the number of those that perished during the whole siege, eleven hundred thousand . . ." (Flavius Josephus, *Wars of the Jews*, book VI, chapter IX, sections 2, 3).

The horrible happenings of A.D. 70 are an apparent type of the even more grueling events of the end time.

Perhaps the whole picture of these age-ending prophecies is best

described and brought into proper focus in Matthew 24.

The disciples asked Jesus: "Tell us, when shall these things be? and what shall be the sign of thy coming, and of the end of the world [Greek *aión*, meaning age]?" (Verse 3.)

Then Jesus proceeded to enumerate a series of general events and happenings that would characterize the times from the first century to now—actually intensifying to the extreme at the very end of the age.

Among the things Jesus specifically mentioned was religious apostasy, wars and rumors of wars, natural disasters here and there on the earth, and blatant religious bigotry finding its ultimate expression in countless brutal martyrdoms.

Signs of Christ's Coming. Finally, the world would be so dominated by sin that even some Christians would begin to lose their first love and actually begin to betray, persecute, and cause to be put to death their own brethren. On the world scene, Jesus warned of several prophetic bench marks to precede His second coming—none of which has yet been fulfilled to the fullest extent.

1) *Publishing of the Gospel*: "And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end come" (Matt. 24:14). When you see the *true* gospel beginning to be announced to the world's nations—when you see this prophecy in action on the world scene—you should increase your personal world watch and vigilance.

2) *The Abomination of Desolation*: "When ye therefore shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place [apparently some type of edifice of worship is yet to be erected in the Holy Land] . . . then let them which be in Judaea [the modern nation of Israel] flee into the mountains . . .

"For then shall be *great tribulation*, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, nor ever shall be [again]" (verses 15-16, 21).

Jesus spoke of the vital necessity of understanding this "abomination" in the parenthetical phrase, "whoso readeth, let him understand" (verse 15). It appears to in-

volve a great religious leader who would make his world headquarters in the Holy Land. This event's great import lies in the fact that it is a sign signaling the beginning of *the great tribulation*.

3) *The Hour of Trial*: Jesus—the real Revelator of the Bible's last book—refers again to this utterly unique time in the world's history. Notice His message to the Church in Revelation 3:10: "Because thou hast kept the word of my patience, I also will keep thee from the *hour of temptation* [trial], which shall come upon *all the world*, to try them that dwell upon the earth."

This hour of trial (an hour is a relatively short time in biblical prophecy) will not be a local upset done in a corner of Asia. It will be global in range—all the inhabitants of the earth will be affected.

4) *Jerusalem Surrounded with Armies*: The companion prophecy in Luke 21 gives us an additional prophetic waymark to consider. "And when ye shall see Jerusalem compassed with armies, then know that the desolation thereof is nigh" (verse 20; cf. Zech. 14:1-4; Rev. 16:16).

But notice that this prophecy then parallels Matthew 24:16-20 as it describes the events just before the great tribulation: "Then let them which are in Judaea flee to the mountains; and let them which are in the midst of it depart out; and let not them that are in the countries enter thereinto" (verse 21). Luke then describes *the great tribulation* in different words. "For these be *the days of vengeance*, that all things *which are written* [in the Old Testament prophecies] may be fulfilled" (verse 22). (Jesus often used the expression "it is written" when quot-

ing or paraphrasing a passage from the Old Testament [Matt. 2:5; 4:4, 7, 10; 11:10; 21:13; Mark 7:6; 9:12, 13; 11:17, etc.]

The Bible simply does *not* clearly delineate all these eventful prophetic bench marks in easy one-two-three order. Nor are the ones mentioned the only ones; there are many more. The Bible is written "here a little and there a little," and therein lies one of the reasons Jesus continuously admonished His servants to watch (Matt. 24:42; 25:13; Mark 13:33-37).

As world events unfold, Christians (and especially the ministry—see Amos 3:7) should begin to match up the world scenario with the biblical prophecies.

Jesus Christ—the Revelator of all prophecy and the living Word that inspired the whole Bible—enjoins the following very big responsibility on all Christians: "Watch ye therefore, and pray always, that ye may be accounted worthy to escape all these things [the end-time events mentioned in the preceding verses] that shall come to pass, and to stand before the Son of man" (Luke 21:36).

Believe it or not, God is very concerned that His elect (any person or persons who will truly obey Him and help perform His Work upon the earth) not suffer with a disobedient, God-rejecting world.

But the qualifications for physical escape are spiritual. Hoarding honey, soybeans and other food staples is not the right route to take.

"Seek ye the Lord, all ye *meek* of the earth, which have wrought his judgment; seek righteousness, seek meekness: it may be ye shall be hid in the day of the Lord's anger,"

cried the prophet Zephaniah (2:3).

A sermon-on-the-mount-type character is required. If you develop such Christlike character, the chances of your escaping the great tribulation are very good.

God's anxiety for the physical welfare of His people is recorded by the prophet Isaiah: "Come, my people, enter thou into thy chambers, and shut thy doors about thee: hide thyself as it were for a little moment, until the indignation be overpast. For, behold [here is the reason for hiding], the Lord cometh out of his place to punish the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquity . . ." (Isa. 26:20-21).

Notice that verse 21 ties right back into the Christian's prophetic responsibility: watching significant world events individually (and warning the world as a Church) as well as praying to be worthy to escape the punishments of God on this sick and dying world.

Watch! □

Address all communications to the PLAIN TRUTH office nearest you.

- *United States*: P. O. Box 111, Pasadena, California 91123.
- *Canada*: P. O. Box 44, Station A, Vancouver 1, V6C 2M2.
- *Mexico*: Institución Ambassador, Apartado Postal 5-595, Mexico 5, D.F.
- *West Indies*: P. O. Box 6063, San Juan, Puerto Rico 00936.
- *United Kingdom, Europe, India, Africa and the West Indies*: P. O. Box 111, St. Albans, Herts., AL2 3TR England.
- *South Africa*: P. O. Box 1060, Johannesburg 2000.
- *Australia and Southeast Asia*: Box 202, Burleigh Heads, Queensland 4220, Australia.
- *New Zealand*: P. O. Box 2709, Auckland 1, New Zealand.
- *The Philippines*: P. O. Box 2603, Manila 2801, Philippines.

People write us wondering just what's behind *The Plain Truth* magazine—an eccentric millionaire, a secret foundation, a political organization? No, we're sponsored by a church—the Worldwide Church of God headquartered in Pasadena, California. We've been here in Pasadena since 1947, doing a work that has had a tremendous worldwide impact. We've sponsored thousands of broadcasts and mailed countless pieces of literature free of charge. Want to know more about us? If you do, or if you have questions of a biblical or spiritual nature you'd like answered, get in touch with our representative in your area. He can answer your questions and give you the time and location of our weekly services if you're interested.

What's Behind the Plain Truth?



CALL (1)-800-423-4444* TOLL FREE

Or write us at the address nearest you. Residents of California, Alaska and Hawaii may dial 213-577-5225 collect.

WATCH THE MIDDLE EAST

The agonizing possibility of another Middle East war frightens world leaders. Are Mideast events leading swiftly to the long-prophesied "Armageddon"? What will happen to Egypt, Syria, Israel and other countries in the area? And how will the Mideast affect Europe? Can we know what is about to happen in the very near future?

by Raymond F. McNair

THE NATIONS of the world will literally be dumbfounded when they see what will really happen in the explosive Middle East. Few realize what the outcome will be of the long-protracted and intense struggle between Israelis and Arabs.

Why do world leaders repeatedly say that the Mideast is the most explosive spot on this earth? Why are famous diplomats continually negotiating with heads of government in this unsettled area? It must, they claim, be watched very carefully if it is not to ignite World War III.

Since the dawn of history, man has fought thousands of wars. But until quite recently, mankind had not invented weapons of mass destruction which could erase all life from this planet.

Then, in 1945, thousands of lives were vaporized in the instantaneous destruction of the Japanese cities of Hiroshima and Nagasaki. The world was jolted into the realization that science had ushered mankind into an age of potential human annihilation.

Since 1945 the nations have been working feverishly to develop more devastating weapons—weapons which can erase vast populations in a matter of seconds. The word "overkill" has earned its place in our modern vocabulary. The nations have already spent many millions developing brands of super laser weapons. Besides the United States and Russia—France, Britain, China and India (and who knows

how many other nations?) also have nuclear weapons in their arsenals.

Nearly two thousand years ago, Jesus Christ foretold this terrible era of potential mass destruction—this end time when man would possess the capability to annihilate all life on this planet: "For then shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be. *And except those days should be shortened, there should no flesh be saved [alive]. . .*" (Matt. 24:21-22).

Who Can Know the Future? There is a Creator God who knows the past and can fathom the future. He has given us in His Word, the Holy Bible, many hundreds of prophecies which foretell the future events.

The Creator says: ". . . For I am God, and there is none else; I am God, and there is none like me, declaring the end from the beginning, and from ancient times the things that are not yet done, saying, My counsel shall stand, and I will do all my pleasure" (Isa. 46:9-10).

It is God who knows the end from the beginning. His Word, if diligently studied and rightly understood, reveals to mankind many of the major events about to occur in the Mideast.

Amazing Future Prophecy. The Prophet Daniel prophesied that four great world-ruling empires would arise one after the other (see Daniel 2 and 7). These empires would dominate this earth up until the end time when the "stone" (the Messiah or Christ—see Daniel 2:45 and Eph-

esians 2:20) would demolish and supplant all human governments.

The longest prophecy of the Bible, the eleventh chapter of Daniel, specifically concerns the Middle East. Most of this lengthy prophecy has already been fulfilled. The first four verses of this chapter prophesied that "a mighty king" (Alexander the Great) would rise up and defeat the Persians. He would die without "posterity" to rule on his throne. His kingdom would be "divided toward the four winds" (by his four generals).

Then we come to the very detailed prophecy concerning a prolonged struggle between the Seleucid kings of "the north" in Syria and the Ptolemaic kings of "the south" in Egypt.

History shows how accurately the detailed prophecies of verses 5-39 were fulfilled. (For a description of the historical fulfillment of these verses, write for our free article entitled "The Middle East in Prophecy.") But verses 40-45 are yet to be fulfilled. They reveal that startling events are yet to take place in the Mideast.

As foretold, after the death of Alexander the Great his four generals divided up his kingdom. Cassander ruled Greece and Macedonia. Lysimachus was given Asia Minor. Seleucus (Nicator) ruled Syria and Babylonia as far as India. Ptolemy (Soter) ruled Egypt, part of Ethiopia (including the modern Sudan), Judea and part of Syria.

The kings of the north and south

referred to in this chapter were the Greek rulers of Egypt and Syria who for centuries struggled over control of Palestine. The Bible always speaks from the focal point of the Holy Land. Syria was north of Palestine, Egypt was south.

The "king of the north" continued to be Syria up until 65 B.C. (see box). From that time on the "king of the north" represents the Roman Empire.

THE KING OF THE NORTH

The king of the north was Syria under the Seleucid dynasty. In 65 B.C. Pompey reduced Syria to the status of a Roman province, despite the pleadings of Antiochus XIII. The line of Seleucus continued in the kings of Commagene, who continued to rule until A.D. 72 when it too was extinguished by Rome. The son of the last king, Caius Julius Antiochus Epiphanes Philopappus, served as a Roman consul in the

tions" of the Roman Empire include those of Charlemagne, Otto the Great, Charles the Great (of the Hapsburgs), Napoleon and Mussolini-Hitler.

Students of biblical prophecy generally understand that the fourth kingdom mentioned by Daniel (depicted by the legs of iron, and feet part of iron and part of clay) is the Roman Empire (Dan. 2:32-45). "And in the days of these kings [ten

year A.D. 100. Thus Rome swallowed up the western Seleucid empire, utterly abolishing it. The eastern area broke up into independent kingdoms under local rulers. Rome also took Macedonia and Greece, renaming it Achaia. In the celebrated story of Cleopatra we note that Egypt too fell into the Roman sphere, but Ethiopia remained an independent area continuing the traditions of the "king of the south."

Rome is the fourth and last of the world-ruling empires which Daniel prophesied would dominate this world (Daniel 2 and 7). The Roman Empire would meet catastrophe and be revived again and again. It would continue to reappear until the Messiah appears on the scene and destroys all human kingdoms and governments, and establishes the Kingdom of God.

The Seven Heads. The ancient Roman Empire fell to the Heruli and their allies in A.D. 476. Then Justinian revived the Roman Empire in the West in A.D. 554. It was, in our time, revived by Benito Mussolini. *Il Duce*, the leader, ruled the sixth major revival of the Roman Empire.

According to the prophecies of your Bible, there were to be seven major "heads" (leaders) or seven revivals of the Roman Empire, beginning A.D. 554 when the "deadly wound" was healed by Justinian (Rev. 13:3-5). The other "resurrec-

kings represented by the "ten toes"] shall the God of heaven set up a kingdom, which shall never be destroyed: and the kingdom shall not be left to other people, but it shall break in pieces [smite the image on its feet and toes of iron and clay] and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand for ever" (Dan. 2:44).

The seventh chapter of Daniel lists four beasts: lion, bear, leopard and a "fourth beast, dreadful and terrible," unlike any beast known to mankind.

Daniel was inspired to foretell the destruction of this fourth beast (the Roman Empire): "... I beheld even till the beast was slain, and his body destroyed, and given to the burning flame" (Dan. 7:11).

Then follows the coming of the Messiah to this earth in power and glory: "I saw in the night visions, and, behold, one like the Son of man came with the clouds of

heaven.... And there was given him dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, that all people, nations, and languages, should serve him: his dominion is an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away and his kingdom that which shall not be destroyed" (verses 13-14).

Very few understand that the Roman Empire is to exist, quite literally, at the coming of the Messiah, and once again will wreak great havoc in the name of "peace"—just before the establishment of the prophesied Kingdom of God on this earth.

United States of Europe. Immediately after World War II, Winston Churchill, in a speech at Zurich, urged the creation of a "United States of Europe." Since that time, many steps have been taken toward achieving this goal. A New Europe is coming as certainly as the sun will continue to rise and set.

Many Europeans realize they will forever remain impotent as individual nations unless they can bind themselves together in a strong union. Only then can they speak with a strong, united voice and exercise their political and military power to utmost advantage.

The recent war in the Mideast painfully underlined Europe's weakness in international disputes. The nations of the EEC were forced to stand by as the United States and Russia made the important decisions concerning the October '73 Middle East struggle *without even consulting them*. Europeans charge that they were not only *not* consulted, but they were only informed belatedly—after the international situation in the Mideast had deteriorated to the point where the United States felt impelled to put her forces (including those on European soil) on full alert.

Europeans now are demanding a bigger say in what goes on in the world—including the Middle East, where their umbilical oil line could be severed without either their knowledge or consent.

In order to have more freedom to maneuver in future crises, Europeans are continuing to consider steps to bring about their own political and military independence

from United States control and influence.

Daniel prophesied over 2500 years ago that Europe will sooner or later end up with a strong central government (like that of the ancient Roman Empire).

This strong United Europe is foretold in the seventeenth chapter of Revelation: "And the beast [the final manifestation of the Roman Empire] that was, and is not, even he is the eighth [head], and is of the seven [of the seven heads of Daniel 7:4-7], and goeth into perdition" (Rev. 17:11).

The Coming Beast. Now notice that "the beast" (the leader of this final revival of the Roman Empire) will have under his control and direction the full power of "ten kings" or ten rulers who will give him full allegiance: "And the ten horns which thou sawest are ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet; but receive power as kings one hour with the beast. These have one mind, and shall give their power and strength unto the beast. These [the beast and the ten kings] shall make war with the Lamb [Christ at His coming], and the Lamb shall overcome them: for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings..." (verses 12-14).

This battle, to occur near Jerusalem (see Zech. 14:1-4), is described in chapter 16 of the book of Revelation:

"... The kings of the earth and of the whole world [are marshaled by the demon world]... into a place called in the Hebrew tongue Armageddon" (verses 12-16).

For thousands of years, Megiddo has been a most strategic place, the very crossroads of the Middle East. These kings and their armies meet at Megiddo, then move south to the valley of Jehoshaphat (near Jerusalem) where the climactic battle actually takes place. "And I saw the beast, and the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make war against him [the returning Christ] that sat on the horse, and against his army. And the beast was taken, and with him the false prophet... These both were cast live into a lake of fire burning with brimstone. And the remnant were slain with the sword of him that sat

upon the horse... and all the fowls were filled with their flesh" (Rev. 19:19-21).

As we read earlier, this same annihilation of the beast is described in Daniel: "... I beheld even till the beast [the human head of the coming ten-nation combine] was slain, and his body destroyed, and given to the *burning flame*" (Dan. 7:11).

In the Bible a king often represents the kingdom (see Daniel 2:38-39; 7:17, 23). So these "beasts" are human governments or kingdoms which have plundered and destroyed the nations down through the centuries. They have acted like wild beasts. That appears to be why God compares them to ravening animals.

Now return to the eleventh chapter of Daniel.

We have seen that the king of the north was Syria—until that nation was swallowed up by Rome and became a part of the Roman Empire. From that time forth, the successive kings of the north were the successive leaders of the Roman Empire.

We have also seen that the Roman Empire would have seven heads or revivals, beginning with Justinian in A.D. 554. The seventh (last) head of this Roman Empire is yet to arise—maybe sooner than we think!

The Mussolini-Hitler kingdom was the sixth head of the beast. The next leader to unite the peoples of Europe will constitute the "beast" mentioned in Daniel and Revelation. He will also be the "*king of the north*" mentioned in Daniel 11:40-45.

End-Time Prophecy. Why will this "king of the north" become involved in the Middle East? Because the Mideast is of great importance strategically. It is at the very geographical center of the earth—the vital crossroads between three continents. Also, it is very important because it boasts over 50 percent of the world's proven oil reserves.

Now let's pick up that part of this prophecy that has been fulfilled in just the last 80 years: "And at the time of the end [this was in 1895-1896] shall the king of the south [Ethiopia] push at him [Italy in

Eritrea]; and the king of the north [Italy under Mussolini] shall come against him like a whirlwind [from the air with the fighter planes and bombers], with chariots, and with horsemen, and with many ships; and he shall enter into the countries, and shall overflow and pass over" (verse 40). Mussolini fulfilled verse 40—but not verse 41. Mussolini as "king of the north" did not enter into Palestine. He was stopped in Egypt.

Which countries is the coming "king of the north" prophesied to enter? Which nations will he conquer? Verse 41 shows that he will move into what has been called Palestine: "He shall enter also into the glorious land [the Holy Land], and many countries shall be overthrown: but these shall escape out of his hand, even Edom, and Moab, and the chief of the children of Ammon."

What about Egypt? Will it be subject to the coming "king of the north"? "... And the land of Egypt shall not escape" (verse 42).

You can understand prophecy

Events now shaping up will affect every living person on earth. Read tomorrow's headlines today! Discover what prophecy says about modern nations. Here is the amazing revelation of where the United States and Britain are mentioned in Bible prophecy. You need this information in order to prepare for what the future holds in store. Request your free copy of *The United States and Britain in Prophecy*. Write to *The Plain Truth* in care of our office nearest to you.

Verse 43 says that “the Libyans and the Ethiopians [meaning the Cushite peoples of the Sudan and probably Ethiopia] shall be at his steps.”

But at this point in time, the “king of the north” is going to hear some alarming news—probably a military threat from Russia and those nations allied with her. “But tidings out of the east and out of the north shall trouble him: therefore he shall go forth with great fury to destroy, and utterly to make away many” (verse 44).

Beast and False Prophet in Jerusalem. Notice how this king will move his headquarters to Jerusalem: “And he shall plant the *tabernacles* of his palace between the seas in the glorious holy mountain; yet he shall come to his end, and none shall help him” (verse 45).

He will set his palace in Mount Zion, which is situated between the Mediterranean and Dead seas.

We have already seen that the beast of Revelation 17 and 19 will fight the Messiah at the valley of Jehoshaphat—near Jerusalem. But a “false prophet,” a great false religious leader, will also move his headquarters to Jerusalem. This is strongly indicated in II Thessalonians 2:1-8.

This same “false prophet” is called the “man of sin” and the “son of perdition” (II Thess. 2:3). He is described as one “Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God, shewing himself that he is God” (verse 4).

Jerusalem—Under the Gentile Heel?

The “king of the north” is going to move to Mount Zion, and he will be joined there by the false prophet who will work great miracles. This king of the north (also called the “beast”) will at a later date take half of the people of Jerusalem into captivity.

The “east” and “false prophet” will both be in Jerusalem to oppose Christ’s foe. He returns to this earth in dazzling power and glory. The horrible punishment of these two evil leaders is described in Revelation 19:20.

Now notice Jesus’ prophecy regarding Jerusalem at the time just before His second coming: “And when ye shall see Jerusalem compassed with armies, then know that the desolation thereof is nigh. Then let them which are in Judaea flee to the mountains. . . . For these be the days of vengeance. . . . For there shall be great distress in the land, and wrath upon this people” (Luke 21:20-23).

Verse 24 has certainly not yet been completely fulfilled—even though it was partially fulfilled in A.D. 70 when Jerusalem was destroyed by Roman armies: “And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall be led away captive into all nations: and Jerusalem shall be trodden down of the Gentiles, until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.”

God tells of a coming great battle to occur near Jerusalem: “For I will gather all nations against Jerusalem to battle: and the city shall be taken and the houses rifled, and the women ravished; and half of the city shall go forth into captivity, and the residue of the people shall not be cut off from the city. Then shall the Lord go forth, and fight against those nations, as when he fought in the day of battle” (Zech. 14:2-3).

When will this take place? It will be at the second coming of Christ. “And his feet [Christ’s] shall stand in that day upon the mount of Olives. . . . And the Lord my God shall come, and all the saints with thee” (verses 4, 5). (Compare I Thessalonians 4:14-17, I Corinthians 15:51-54 and Revelation 11:15-18.)

Then occurs the terrible destruction which will befall those who

fight against Christ at Jerusalem: “And this shall be the plague wherewith the Lord will smite all the people that have fought against Jerusalem; their flesh shall consume away while they stand upon their feet, and their eyes shall consume away in their holes [sockets], and their tongue shall consume away in their mouth” (Zech. 14:12).

The mighty power of God will bring about this instantaneous death.

Lasting Peace Prophesied for Our

Time. Prophecy reveals that there will continue to be further strife and bloodshed in the Middle East. Neither the United Nations nor any other power or nation will be able to find a workable solution to today’s vexing Mideast impasse. There will be more talks, more truces—and more bloodletting. Bible prophecy shows that no human government will ever be able to bring lasting peace to this volatile part of the world.

Only the ushering of the ruling Kingdom of God under the leadership of the returning Jesus Christ will bring a permanent peace to the Middle East—and the world. □

Address all communications to the PLAIN TRUTH office nearest you.

- *United States:* P. O. Box 111, Pasadena, California 91123.
- *Canada:* P. O. Box 44, Station A, Vancouver 1, V6C 2M2.
- *Mexico:* Institución Ambassador, Apartado Postal 5-595, Mexico 5, D.F.
- *West Indies:* P. O. Box 6063, San Juan, Puerto Rico 00936.
- *United Kingdom, Europe, India, Africa and the West Indies:* P. O. Box 111, St. Albans, Herts., AL2 3TR England.
- *South Africa:* P. O. Box 1060, Johannesburg 2000.
- *Australia and Southeast Asia:* Box 202, Burleigh Heads, Queensland 4220, Australia.
- *New Zealand:* P. O. Box 2709, Auckland 1, New Zealand.
- *The Philippines:* P. O. Box 2603, Manila 2801, Philippines

Have We Been NEGLECTING God's Sabbath?

Many have NOT REALIZED they have been NEGLECTING to keep the Sabbath as they should! We need to WAKE UP to the real SERIOUSNESS of this! Here is surprising, eye-opening NEW TRUTH for many.

by Herbert W. Armstrong

MANY OF US HAVE BEEN in the predicament of the rich young ruler. He came to Jesus asking, "Good Master, what shall I do to inherit eternal life?"

Jesus told him to keep the Commandments, naming five of them.

"All these," the young man said, "have I kept from my youth up."

"Yet lackest thou," said Jesus, "one thing!"

What Many Lack

Often the thing we would least suspect neglecting is that on which we have put MOST emphasis — that which we have accepted as SO BASIC we have come to take it for granted — that with which we were SO FAMILIAR that the familiarity had bred contempt. It had become so COMMON to us we didn't realize we were becoming CARELESS about it!

WHY Stress TWO Commands?

Did you ever wonder *why*, in that pivotal of all Old Testament prophecies, Leviticus 26, God mentioned and emphasized only TWO of the Ten Commandments?

He said: "Ye shall make you no idols nor graven image... for I am the Lord [Eternal] your God. Ye shall keep my sabbaths... I am the ETERNAL."

Then, He promised: "IF ye walk in MY statutes, and keep MY commandments, and do them; then I will..." And there followed promises of matchless, unprecedented prosperity, wealth, abundance, peace, physical and national blessings (Lev. 26:3-13).

"But IF ye will *not* hearken unto me,

and will not do all these commandments..." — and then followed the CURSES for disobedience, including military invasion, defeat, and slavery to a foreign enemy.

WHY emphasize just *these two* Commandments?

Because *these two*, more than others, were given to keep us *in close contact with GOD!*

We don't *see* God! We are far more prone to get out of contact with God, whom we *don't* see, than close humans whom we do see! It is easier to obey the Commandments that regulate our relationship with human associates, whom we *see*, and with whom we talk, than to keep a close and *right* relationship with God, whom we don't see or hear.

Having our minds and interests too closely on material cares, duties, interests, unaccompanied with sufficient PRAYER and Bible study, becomes a form of IDOLATRY — putting *material* things BEFORE God in our minds, hearts and affections!

HOW Keep It?

On the very seventh day of what we call Creation Week, GOD Himself rested on the Sabbath day, and was refreshed. He delighted in it! He greatly ENJOYED that Sabbath Day! He rested from GREAT ACCOMPLISHMENT, drinking in the JOY that comes from achievement — even as we ought to do, every Sabbath. For we should have *accomplished* worthwhile things by our week's labor! And what is so satisfying as *the thrill of accomplishment?*

He set that day *apart* for HOLY use and purpose — SANCTIFIED it! He

made that interval of TIME, between what is now called Friday sunset and Saturday sunset, HOLY time. He made FUTURE TIME *holy!*

Then, in the 4th Commandment, He commanded us to "REMEMBER... to KEEP it *holy.*" You can't keep ice water hot. You can't keep time *not* made holy HOLY. And none but God can make future TIME HOLY! No one can "KEEP Sunday *holy!*" God never made it holy!

To *keep holy* this HOLY time that *belongs to God* means to "take our foot off it" — as Moses was commanded to take his foot off holy ground! (Exodus 3:5.)

"If thou turn away thy foot from the sabbath, from doing thy pleasure on MY HOLY DAY; and call the sabbath a delight, the HOLY of the ETERNAL, honourable; and shalt honour HIM, not doing thine own ways, nor finding thine own pleasure, nor speaking thine own words: THEN shalt thou DELIGHT thyself in the ETERNAL; and I will cause thee to ride upon the high places of the earth, and feed thee with the HERITAGE [eternal life in God's Kingdom] of Jacob thy father: for the mouth of the ETERNAL hath spoken it"! (Isa. 58:13-14.)

"Saturday Is Not MY Day!"

God calls the Sabbath "MY Holy Day." The space of time that is the Sabbath day *belongs to GOD*, not to us.

I am reminded of the time when I was holding Sunday night services in the Chamber of Commerce Auditorium in Seattle. Shaking hands with the people at the front entrance after the

service, one woman paused to ask a question.

"Mr. Armstrong," she said, "someone distressed me a great deal by telling me that SATURDAY is *your* day instead of Sunday. That is not true, is it?"

"No," I replied promptly, "that is not true. Saturday is *not* my day — SUNDAY is *my* day."

"O, THANK you, Mr. Armstrong!" she exclaimed. "I'm greatly relieved. I was sure that was not true."

"But I think you don't understand," I added. "You see, Sunday is *MY* day — and so is Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday and Friday. But the hours between Friday sunset and Saturday sunset are *not* my day — that day is GOD'S DAY — God's Holy Sabbath. It belongs to HIM!"

HOW Important?

But is it IMPORTANT? Does it make much DIFFERENCE?

Go back and read the blessings for obedience, and the curses for Sabbath-breaking, in Leviticus 26!

Notice what God said to JUDAH through Jeremiah: "But if ye *will not* hearken unto me to hallow the sabbath day . . . then will I kindle a fire in the gates thereof, and it shall devour the palaces of Jerusalem, and it shall not be quenched"! (Jer. 17:27.) This was Judah's LAST WARNING, before their captivity into SLAVERY!

They didn't heed! They didn't think Sabbath-keeping important!

RESULT?

"Now in the fifth month, in the tenth day of the month, which was the nineteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, came Nebuzaradan, captain of the guard . . . into Jerusalem, and burned the house of the ETERNAL [Solomon's multi-billion-dollar temple], and the king's house; and all the houses of Jerusalem, and all the houses of the great men, burned he with fire"! (Jer. 52:12-13.)

More than a hundred years before, the northern Kingdom, ISRAEL, had been driven out of their land as slaves by the Assyrians, BECAUSE of Sabbath-breaking! (Ezek. 20:10-25.)

IMPORTANT? Carelessness in keeping

HOLY God's day can KEEP YOU OUT OF GOD'S KINGDOM! That's how IMPORTANT it is!

Made PLAIN in NEW Testament!

Now what does GOD say to US, TODAY?

The Book of Hebrews is the Book of the LIVING Christ, TODAY!

I want you to see, now, what this world's theologians have never SEEN!

I want to take you, quickly and in brief, through the first four chapters. This was written for the called people of God, for TODAY! And you will see why I keep emphasizing that word "TODAY!"

"... GOD . . . has spoken to us by a Son — a Son whom He has appointed heir of the UNIVERSE, as it was by Him that He created the world. He, reflecting God's bright GLORY, and stamped with God's own character, sustains the universe with the word of His POWER . . ." (Heb. 1:1-3 — Moffatt translation).

Notice — the "all things" of the King James translation means the entire UNIVERSE!

This introduction, shows HOW GREAT is the living CHRIST — now on the THRONE OF GOD — the THRONE OF THE ENTIRE UNIVERSE — having been given the Administration of the GOVERNMENT of the UNIVERSE by God the Father! Following verses of chapter 1 show the glory of angels, but the far SUPERIOR glory of the living CHRIST.

The last verse of chapter 1, speaking of angels, says:

"Are they not all ministering *spirits*, sent forth to minister for them who shall be HEIRS of salvation?"

Now skip briefly through the WEIGHTY chapter 2.

I say *weighty*, because this chapter, perhaps more than any other writing in recorded history, reveals the PURPOSE of human life — the true MEANING of life, WHY humans were put on earth, what is our true goal and destiny, our HERITAGE!

This last verse of chapter 1 suggests but does not define it. It refers to those who *are Christ's* — who have, and in

whom, the Holy Spirit dwells — as the HEIRS of salvation.

Important We HEED!

But notice how this chapter begins: "Therefore we" — the "WE" being the aforementioned HEIRS of salvation — "ought to give the more earnest HEED to the things which we have heard" — that is things heard from GOD, about our coming salvation — "lest at any time we should let them slip" (verse 1). *Moffatt* translates the last few words, "*lest we drift away.*"

We *could!* Unless we diligently HEED, we might!

"How shall WE" — we Spirit-begotten Christians — "escape, if we NEGLECT *so great* salvation?" (Emphasis is mine throughout.) (Verse 3.) Few realize HOW GREAT is this salvation; but, beginning verse 6 this chapter reveals it!

Now verse 5: "For unto the angels hath he NOT put in subjection the world to come, whereof we speak." When the Apostle Paul, whom God inspired in writing this, spoke of "so GREAT SALVATION" he was speaking of "the world to come" — the WORLD TOMORROW — to be ruled by Christ and God's Kingdom. It has *not* been put in subjection to angels. Then to WHOM has God put it in subjection?

The PURPOSE of Human Life

He explains in the very next words: "But one in a certain place testified, saying . . ." It was David who testified, in the 8th Psalm, verses 4-6. There he said, quoted here in Hebrews 2:6: "WHAT IS man, that thou art mindful of him?"

Yes, what IS a man?

And WHY should the Great GOD be mindful of HIM — insignificant, sinning MAN?

He explains, continuing the quote from the Psalms, verse 7: "Thou madest him a little lower than the angels." Or, in the RSV, "Thou didst make him for a little while lower than the angels." The meaning is, man is now, for a time, lower — but in the world to come shall be much HIGHER than the angels. Read I Corinthians 6:2-3.

Continuing, same verse, ". . . thou crownedst him with glory and honor,

and didst set him over the work of thy hands." What is "the work of God's hands," that man is set — or to be set — over? ALL THAT GOD HAS CREATED!

Verse 8: "Thou hast put ALL THINGS in subjection under his feet." In verse 3 of chapter 1 we saw that "ALL THINGS" means the entire UNIVERSE. Notice what follows! It means that HERE! "For in that he [God] put ALL in subjection under him [man], *he left nothing* that is not put under him. But now we see *not yet* ALL THINGS [the universe] under him."

Now compare with verse 5. The WORLD TO COME, "*whereof we speak*," has NOT been put IN SUBJECTION to the angels — but what of MAN? God *has* put not only the WORLD to come, but the WHOLE UNIVERSE, "in SUBJECTION under him" — under MAN. Not under angels, but under MAN! Man is, now, for a little while, lower than angels. Yet angels are sent as *ministers* to those HUMANS who are HEIRS of this salvation.

HOW GREAT, then, is this salvation? SO GREAT, that the entire *universe*, besides the WORLD TOMORROW, has been assigned under our feet — only, we see NOT YET all this under our feet. BUT, what DO we see, NOW? Verse nine: "But we see JESUS, who *for a little while* was made lower than the angels, [NOW] CROWNED with GLORY and HONOR . . ." (RSV).

Yes, Jesus is now, already, CROWNED, and RULING the UNIVERSE! He is in GLORY — His eyes like flames of fire — His face shining like the sun, full strength (Rev. 1:14-16).

And He is called the "CAPTAIN" or, (RSV) PIONEER of our salvation. He is the PIONEER who has already gone on ahead, paving the way for us, as His CO-HEIRS. He has already INHERITED the Kingdom!

THAT is HOW GREAT a salvation we *could* NEGLECT!

And the theme carries on to show that *we could* NEGLECT it by becoming *careless about God's SABBATH!* So continue on!

What "DAY"?

Come now to chapter 3.

Verse 1: "Wherefore, HOLY BRETHREN, partakers of the heavenly calling,

consider the Apostle and High Priest of our profession, Christ Jesus . . ."

Notice, the salvation to which we are heirs is SO GREAT, that those called of God are called "HOLY brethren."

Verse 2: Jesus was faithful to God the Father who appointed Him, even as Moses was faithful in God's house. But (verse 3), Christ is worthy of much more GLORY than Moses, because the BUILDER (Creator) of the house has more glory than the HOUSE. And GOD is the Builder of "ALL THINGS" — the universe (verse 4), which He created *by* Jesus Christ.

Verse 6 makes plain that God's people are the "House" today — as the "Church in the wilderness" of Moses' day (Acts 7:38) was then. So Moses was only a *part* of the House Christ made — a ruling *servant*, who was faithful.

Verse 6: "But Christ as a son over his own house; *whose house are we . . .*" And this Message is to US, TODAY.

Now we come to the heart of the Message to US!

Verse 7: "Wherefore, as the Holy Spirit saith, Today if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts, as in the provocation, in the day of temptation in the wilderness . . ." It is plainer in the RSV: "Today, when you hear his voice, do not harden your hearts as in the REBELLION, on the day of testing in the wilderness, where your fathers put me to the test and saw my works for forty years."

This is the Message for God's Church — TODAY — of the present "Philadelphia" era. As the first six verses compared Moses and Christ, showing that Christ is far greater; so beginning verse 7 it compares the "Church in the wilderness" under Moses with the true Church TODAY, under the High Priest JESUS CHRIST!

Christ is GREATER than was Moses. Christ is *our* Leader — our High Priest, our Lord and Master, our coming KING! And, by ways of further comparison, let us remember WE have God's Holy Spirit; those under Moses *did not!*

This 7th verse of Psalm 95 is a quotation, applied here to a specific end-time era of the Church — the Phila-

delphia era, as found in Revelation 3. As David said to the Congregation of Israel in *his* time, "Today, if ye will hear his voice, harden not your heart, as in the provocation, and as in the day of temptation in the wilderness: when your fathers tempted me . . ."

The marginal references render the word "provocation" as "*at Meribah*," and "temptation" as *Massah*. The RSV translates it: "Harden not your hearts, as at Meribah, as on the day at Massah in the wilderness." Moffatt also renders it "Meribah" and "Massah."

A SABBATH Psalm

This 95th Psalm, on which virtually the entire 3rd and 4th chapters of Hebrews is based, is a SABBATH PSALM. It records what David said, or preached, to the Congregation on a SABBATH day.

It begins the Sabbath service: "O come, let us SING unto the ETERNAL: let us make a joyful noise to the Rock of our salvation. Let us come before his presence with thanksgiving, and make a JOYFUL noise unto him with psalms [songs]." The Congregation came before Him in assembly ON THE SABBATH!

David's message, or sermon, on that Sabbath begins in verse 7: "TODAY" — and that "today" was a SABBATH day! "TODAY, if ye will hear His voice." God inspired the 3rd and 4th chapters of the book of Hebrews, His Message to His Church OF THIS TIME, around this same SABBATH message.

HOW They "Hardened Hearts"

As David preached to the Congregation of Israel, so God inspires the WARNING to His Church, "Harden not your hearts, *as at Meribah*, as on the day *at Massah* in the wilderness."

This rebellion was rebellion AGAINST GOD'S SABBATH!

The ancient Israelites under Moses had come to the wilderness of Sin (Ex. 16:1). It was on the 15th day of the 2nd month, a SABBATH, and after leaving Egypt. They left Egypt on "the morrow after the Passover" — that is on the 15th day of the *first* month, the year of 1486 B.C. That year the Passover fell on a Wednesday, and they left on a Thursday (Wednesday night).

These Israelites had griped, grumbled, complained, doubted God and

blamed Moses ever since they had left Egypt — in spite of the stupendous miracles God had performed in saving and preserving them. Now they “murmured” and blamed God and Moses because they were hungry.

“Then said the ETERNAL unto Moses, Behold, I will rain bread from heaven for you; and the people shall go out and gather a certain rate every day, *that I may PROVE them, whether they will walk in my Law, or no*” (Ex. 16:4). See verses 10-12. This was a Sabbath. After sunset (verse 13).

This test was a SABBATH test.

After the first week of raining manna from heaven, came the Sabbath day. They had gathered a double portion the day before. “And Moses said” (verse 25), “Eat that today; for TODAY is a sabbath unto the Eternal: today ye shall not find it in the field. Six days ye shall gather it; but on the seventh day, which is the sabbath, in it there shall be none.

“And it came to pass, that there went out some of the people *on the seventh day* for to gather, and they found none. And the ETERNAL said . . . HOW LONG refuse ye to keep my commandments and my laws? See, for that the ETERNAL hath given you the sabbath . . . abide ye every man in his place, let no man go out of his place on the seventh day” (verses 26-29).

Now the people had FOOD provided. But they still GRUMBLED and complained and DOUBTED GOD.

Now they demanded of Moses, “Wherefore is this that thou hast brought us up out of Egypt, to kill us and our children and our cattle with thirst? And Moses cried unto the ETERNAL, saying, What shall I do unto this people? They be almost ready to stone me. And the ETERNAL said unto Moses, Go on before the people, and take with thee of the elders of Israel; and thy rod, wherewith thou smotest the river, take in thine hand, and go. Behold I will stand before thee there upon the ROCK . . .” (Ex. 17:3-6). “For they drank of that spiritual Rock that followed them: and that Rock was CHRIST. But with many of them God was not well pleased. . . . Now these things were our examples . . . Neither let us tempt Christ, as some of them also tempted, and were destroyed . . . Neither murmur

ye, as some of them also murmured, and were destroyed of the destroyer. Now all these things happened unto them for ensamples: and they are written for OUR admonition, upon whom the ends of the world are come. Wherefore let him that thinketh he standeth TAKE HEED lest he fall” (I Cor. 10:4-12).

Again, pick up the passage back in Exodus 17: “. . . and thou shalt smite the rock, and there shall come water out of it, that the people may drink. And Moses did so, in the sight of the elders of Israel. AND HE CALLED THE NAME OF THE PLACE MASSAH, AND MERIBAH, because of the chiding of the children of Israel, and because they tempted the ETERNAL, saying, *Is the ETERNAL among us, or not?*” (Ex. 17:6-7.)

And the very next verse records the event of King Amalek and his army coming to fight Israel — and of their WEAKENING, and failing to TRUST God to fight their wars for them — and of Israel *for the first time* GOING TO WAR!

In Joshua's Day

Compare all this with Psalm 95 and Hebrews 3 and 4 — and you GET THE MESSAGE FOR US TODAY!

None of that generation, except Joshua and Caleb were permitted to enter into the Promised Land — type of OUR entering into THE KINGDOM OF GOD!

Now back to Hebrews 3. Pick up where we left off:

Begin verse 7: “Today [on the Sabbath day in congregation] when you hear his voice, do not harden *your* hearts as in the REBELLION, on the DAY OF TESTING [the Sabbath was the test — Ex. 16:4] in the wilderness, where your fathers put me to the test and saw my works for forty years. Therefore I was provoked with that generation, and said, ‘They do always go astray in their hearts, and they have not known MY WAYS.’ As I swore in my wrath, ‘They shall never enter my rest’” (verses 7-11, RSV). All this is a citation from Psalm 95:7-11.

Those Israelites under Moses were on their way to the PROMISED LAND, even as God's people, today, are aiming at the goal of entering into GOD'S KINGDOM.

The word “rest” in verse 11 (of Heb. 3) is translated from the Greek “*kata-pausis*” defined as “reposing down,” i.e. (by Hebrew) abode: or *rest*. As used, it denoted, for ancient Israel, the rest from the rigors of the wilderness by entering the Promised Land. This is a TYPE of the believer's *spiritual* rest, being *born* into (at Christ's coming) the KINGDOM OF GOD — made immortal.

Because they hardened their hearts — *doubted God* — disbelieved — lacked faith and DISOBEYED — even after stupendous MIRACLES they *saw in wonder and awe* — DISOBEYED, “hardened their hearts,” PROFANED HIS SABBATH when God made that the VERY TESTING POINT (“that I may PROVE THEM, whether they will walk in my Law, or no” — Ex. 16:4). God said of that generation, “*They shall not enter my rest.*”

And none, but Joshua and Caleb of that generation, did!

But *their children* — born along the way in the wilderness — did enter under Joshua. God had PROMISED this land to Abraham for his descendants. Regardless of Israelite sins, GOD WAS BOUND BY HIS PROMISE!

Before the Israelites crossed the Jordan River into Palestine, Joshua said to the men of three tribes: “. . . The ETERNAL your God hath *given you* REST, and hath given you this land” (Joshua 1:13).

Again, as at the Red Sea, God parted the waters of the Jordan, so all Israel went over on the DRY riverbed.

The day they went over was the 10th day of the first month (Joshua 4:19). Research into the subject has proved *this was the weekly SABBATH*, just before the PASSOVER, which came the 14th day of that same first month. This was in the year 1446 B.C. — *precisely 40 years* from the time their fathers had left Egypt! On this year 1446, as in the year 1486 B.C. *at the first Passover*, the Passover was on a WEDNESDAY!

God does things ON TIME!

They entered that “rest” — Palestine — ON A SABBATH DAY! Crossing the Jordan into Canaan was a mere short “Sabbath day's journey!”

How significant! In the year 31

A.D., the Sabbath *before* the Passover day on which Jesus was crucified, was the day of His triumphal entry into Jerusalem! That entry was on the SABBATH, *also* the 10th day of the first month — and that year, again, the Passover came on a Wednesday!

Under Joshua these people were reminded — on entering the Promised Land — type of OUR entering God's Kingdom — NOT to "harden their hearts," as their forefathers had done, profaning God's Sabbath; which prevented that generation from ENTERING this "REST," the Promised Land!

New Testament COMMAND to Keep the SABBATH!

Later, in the days of King DAVID, during a SABBATH DAY service before the Congregation (Church) of Israel, he said: "TODAY" — and it was the SABBATH DAY — "if ye will hear his voice" — yes, those of King David's generation — "harden not *your* hearts, as at Meribah [margin], and as in the days of Massah in the wilderness" (Psalm 95:7-8).

Then, for OUR GENERATION, the very LAST generation preparing the way for CHRIST'S COMING, and for ENTRY INTO GOD'S KINGDOM, the Message of *the living Christ*, our High Priest, comes to US:

"Wherefore, as the HOLY SPIRIT SAYS, TODAY, if ye will hear His voice, harden not *your* hearts as in the provocation . . . when your fathers tempted me, proved me, and saw my works forty years" (Heb. 3:7-9).

They rebelled AGAINST HIS SABBATH! (Exodus 16.) The Message of the *living Christ* to us continues:

"TAKE HEED, brethren, lest there be in any of *you* an evil heart of unbelief, in departing from *the living* GOD. But exhort one another daily, while it is called Today; lest any of *you* be hardened through the deceitfulness of sin" (Hebrews 3:12-13).

NOTICE, the word Today begins in your Bible with a CAPITAL "T." That is because it is speaking of the Holy SABBATH day. The Moffatt translation has it: "So long as the word *Today* is uttered." It is printed with a capital

"T" and in italics for emphasis. It is put in quotes in the RSV. It means the SABBATH DAY!

Verse 14: "For *we* are made partakers of CHRIST . . ." They, who hardened their hearts, were under Moses. We have God's Holy Spirit. They did not. We are *without excuse!*

Verse 15: "While it is said, Today if ye will hear his voice . . ." and continuing to verse 19: "So we see that they could not enter in because of UNBELIEF." The Greek word for "unbelief" is "*apeitheia*," indicating obstinate and rebellious disbelief — disobedience — unbelief.

Now Chapter 4

Verse 1: "Let us therefore FEAR, lest, a promise being left us of entering into his REST" [meaning, for US, God's Kingdom] "any of YOU should seem to come short of it. For unto US was the gospel preached, as well as unto them . . ." THEY had the GOOD NEWS of God's PROMISE of entering into the Promised Land—the glory of all lands, flowing with milk and honey. THEY had physical and national promises for THEIR GOOD NEWS (Gospel). But WE have the glorious GOOD NEWS of entering ETERNAL LIFE in God's Kingdom! The New Covenant, for us, is established on FAR *better* PROMISES (Heb. 8:6).

Verse 3: "For WE which have believed do enter into *rest*, as he said, As I have sworn in my wrath, if they shall enter into my rest: although the works were finished from the foundation of the world." Here He speaks of the completion of the physical CREATION in SIX DAYS by WORK. The next verse shows plainly He is speaking of God's SABBATH REST after the "works were finished from the foundation of the world."

Verse 4: "For he spake in a certain place of the SEVENTH DAY on this wise, 'And God did rest *the seventh day* from all His works.'" (This is quoted from Genesis 2:1-3.) It refers directly back to the first WEEKLY SABBATH DAY, as the TYPE of the "REST" these two chapters are speaking of.

The Sabbath day was the TYPE of ancient ISRAEL'S "REST" by entering the

Promised Land. It, *and that*, are types of OUR entering the KINGDOM OF GOD. And we enter the KINGDOM after the SIX MILLENNIAL DAYS — end of 6,000 years since Adam. The Millennium shall be a REST from sin for the whole mortal world — as well as for us who become IMMORTALS in God's Kingdom! (See Isaiah 11:9, 10.)

Verse 5: "And in this place *again* [again He spoke of the Sabbath day], 'If they shall enter into my rest'" — *again* quoting from Psalm 95 — David's SABBATH DAY Message on a weekly Sabbath!

Verse 6: "Seeing therefore it remaineth that some must enter therein, and they to whom it was first preached entered NOT in because of unbelief:

Verse 7: "*Again*, he *limiteth* [points out, *specifies, sets apart*] a certain *day*, saying in David, 'TODAY after so long a time; as it is said, TODAY if ye will hear His voice, harden not your hearts.'" The CERTAIN DAY He limited, (Psalm 95), we have clearly shown, was that WEEKLY SABBATH DAY — the TYPE of this "REST" of our entering God's KINGDOM! If we despise and NEGLECT the one, we shall lose the OTHER, even as those Israelites did!

Did you notice? AGAIN and AGAIN the SABBATH command is REPEATED!

Verse 8: "For if Joshua [margin — this should NOT have been translated "Jesus"] had given them rest, then would he not [or, God would not — see RSV] afterward have spoken of another day." It is a little surprising, to those who understand, but Volume VI of The Adam Clarke Commentary actually does properly explain this verse: "The Apostle shows that, although Joshua did bring the children of Israel into the Promised Land, yet this could not be the [finally] intended REST, because *long after* this time, the Holy Spirit, by David, speaks of this rest;" [The "rest" of Israel entering the Promised Land was the TYPE of the KINGDOM OF GOD — even as the SABBATH DAY rest is a TYPE of the KINGDOM] Clarke concludes: "The Apostle, therefore, concludes,

"Verse 9: 'There remaineth, therefore, a REST [Greek: keeping of the 7th-day Sabbath] to the people of God.' Here

the word 'rest' is translated from an altogether different Greek word, originally inspired, as Paul wrote it, in GREEK: 'Sabbatismos,' which means, NOT the same as 'katapausis' — but 'The keeping of a 7th-day SABBATH'!"

This is a plain, direct, New Testament COMMAND for God's true Church to keep God's SABBATH! (If you want to know where God's true Church is today, request our free, attractively illustrated booklet — *A True History of the True Church.*)

IN THE PLAINEST OF LANGUAGE, rightly translated, THIS VERSE SAYS THE 7TH-DAY SABBATH REMAINS FOR GOD'S PEOPLE TODAY!

Verse 10: "For he that is entered into his [God's] rest, he also hath ceased from *his* own works, *as God did from his.*" How did God cease from His works? Verse 4, quoted Genesis 2:1-3, shows it was BY RESTING ON THE WEEKLY SABBATH DAY.

Plainly, if WE enter the REST ahead for us — entering God's KINGDOM —

we also DO cease from our 6-days' work, AS GOD DID, on the SABBATH DAY!

Verse 11: "Let us LABOUR therefore to enter into that rest, lest any man fall after the same example of unbelief." Labor six days to enter the Sabbath day rest, as a TYPE of laboring AGAINST SIN, to ENTER GOD'S KINGDOM.

If we are CARELESS, NEGLECTING the Sabbath, it may cost us our INHERITANCE IN GOD'S KINGDOM.

Let us STOP NEGLECTING God's Sabbath! □

The *Truth* About NEW YEAR'S!

How did the celebration of New Year's Eve begin? Why is the beginning of a year placed in the middle of a dead winter? And where did the many customs surrounding it originate?

by William H. Ellis

MOST people carelessly assume that celebrating New Year's Eve is a Christian custom.

But did the practice of "waiting the old year out" really come from the Bible?

Is January 1 the true beginning of a new year? Who has the *authority* to determine when a new year begins?

An Ancient Pagan Custom

New Year's is one of the oldest and most universal of all pagan *traditions*! The custom of celebrating it has remained essentially unchanged for 4,000 years!

"There is scarcely a people, ancient or modern, savage or civilized," writes Theodor H. Gaster, in his definitive book *New Year*, "which has not observed it . . . in one form or another. Yet no other festival has been celebrated on so many different dates or in so many seemingly different ways."

In ancient Babylon, New Year's festivals were closely bound to the pagan feast called "Christmas" today. The little-known connection of New Year's with Christmas is made clear in our free booklet, *The Plain Truth About Christmas!* If you haven't read it before, write for it immediately.

When and how did New Year's celebrations originate? Who began the custom?

Notice the proof of history.

"Mesopotamia," writes Earl W. Count, "is the very ancient Mother of Civilization. Christmas began there, over four thousand years ago, as the festival which renewed the world for another year. The 'twelve days' of Christmas; the bright fires and probably the Yule log; the giving of presents; the carnivals with their floats, their

merry-makings and clownings, the mummers who sing and play from house to house; the feasting; the church processions with their lights and song — all these and more began there centuries before Christ was born. And they celebrated *the arrival of a new year!*" (*4000 Years of Christmas*, pp. 20-21.)

That is how it began. The celebration of New Year's began in ancient Babylonia in Mesopotamia. It was a pagan custom of ancient sun worship 2000 years before the birth of Jesus.

The celebration of New Year's is never once commanded in the Bible. Jesus and the apostles never observed it. Moses forbade it!

Don't say "it doesn't matter." It does matter to God whether we adopt the customs of the heathen. Your Bible says, "Learn not the way of the heathen" (Jeremiah 10:2).

A Pagan Roman Feast

The New Year's festivities that had originated in Babylon found their way to Greece and finally to Rome. The Romans called it "Saturnalia" — in honor of Saturn. Among them it was extremely popular — a time of revelings, drinking bouts, orgies — finally ending in HUMAN SACRIFICE!

"The first day of the Saturnalia shifted during the lifetime of Rome . . . it began around the middle of December . . . and continued until January first. In its midst was December twenty-fifth, the day, as the Romans calculated, when the sun was at its lowest ebb. . . ." (E. Count's *4000 Years of Christmas*, page 28.)

It was Julius Caesar, Emperor of pagan Rome, who instituted the New Year's festival on January first. In 46 B. C., Caesar adopted the Julian calendar. He transferred to the first of

January ALL of the licentious customs surrounding the Roman Saturnalia!

Accepted by "Church Fathers"

But how did such a thoroughly pagan day ever insinuate itself into our modern "Christian" calendar?

Read the answer from church history — about 325 A.D. This is the period Emperor Constantine imposed "Christianity" on the Roman world.

"There were many immigrants into the ranks of the Christians by this time," writes Earl W. Count. "The Church Fathers discovered to their alarm that they were also facing an invasion of pagan customs. The habit of Saturnalia was too strong to be left behind. At first the Church forbade it but in vain" (page 31).

Rather than resist the influence of pagan customs, the Catholic Church fathers compromised!

"The Church finally succeeded in taking the merriment, the greenery, the lights, and the gifts from Saturn and giving them to the Babe of Bethlehem. . . . The pagan Romans became Christians — but the Saturnalia remained!" (E. W. Count, page 31.)

Modern Christians have gone *a step further!*

Rather than present a gift to Jesus Christ on the day they falsely assume to be His birthday, the world is busily trading presents among themselves! Christ has been not only forgotten at Christmas time, but is not so much as toasted amidst the partying of New Year's Eve!

During the Middle Ages many of the ancient Roman customs were maintained and augmented by the incoming heathen rites of the Teutonic peoples. It was during this period that the customary yule log and mistletoe were added to the

popular New Year's festivities. The yule log is a carry-over from the bonfires of sun worship, and mistletoe is a parasite used in Druid rites as a symbol of sex worship!

As Teutonic customs were added, the date of New Year's celebrations was temporarily changed to March 25, to coincide with the Germanic spring rites of fertility.

Finally Pope Gregory reestablished the ancient pagan Roman date of January first. He imposed it on the whole Western world in 1582 when his Gregorian calendar "reforms" were accepted. All Roman Catholic countries accepted this change *at once!* Sweden, Germany, Denmark and England, the strongholds of Teutonic customs, finally acquiesced to Rome in the 1700's!

The Modern Attitude of Compromise

Today, New Year's Eve has become a time for people to wallow in excesses of liquor! The modern attitude seems to be, "have a wild time on New Year's Eve, and turn over a new leaf on New Year's Day!"

New Year's resolutions are empty and meaningless, usually trifling matters of jest! Few people make a lasting change.

Most people seem to have convinced themselves that God is out of the picture for good. That God is not concerned with their modern revelings, drunken parties, promiscuous behavior!

What does God have to say about New Year's? Does He condone observing a pagan festival and practicing pagan customs in the name of Christ?

God Labels New Year's "PAGAN"!

God Almighty does not compromise!

Notice the Eternal's stern warning to Israel as they conquered the pagan nations of the promised land:

"Take heed to thyself that thou be not snared by following them, after that they be destroyed from before thee; and that thou *inquire not after their gods*, saying 'How did these nations serve their gods? even so will I do likewise.' *Thou shalt not do so unto the Eternal thy God: for every abomination to the Eternal, which he hateth*, have they

done to their gods..." (Deut. 12:30-31).

What were the customs God hates and condemns in Deuteronomy? What are those pagan rites that are an *abomination* to Him?

These very rites and customs practiced in ancient Canaan and Syria included the *New Year's festivals!* From the ancient Canaanites the Greeks learned the same rites.

Greek God of WINE!

Theodor H. Gaster writes concerning the familiar "New Year's babe":

"Actually the New Year babe is *far older* than he looks. In ancient Greece, it was customary at the great festival of Dionysus to parade a babe cradled in a winnowing basket. This was taken to symbolize the annual (or periodic) rebirth of that god as the spirit of fertility!" (*New Year.*)

Who was this Dionysus?

None other than Bacchus — the god of wine! In his honor the Greeks held a festival called the "Festival of the Wine-Press" at the time which corresponds to our months of January-February!

Today more alcoholic beverages are consumed during the "holiday season" than at any other time of the year! New Year's Eve is noted for its licentious, wild, and wanton partying. People are deceived by riotous pagan holiday spirits — for the most part emanating from liquor bottles — all the while calling it "Christian"!

"Father Time"

Another symbol of New Year's celebrations is equally pagan! It is the familiar figure of a white-haired man carrying a scythe. What does he represent? The ancient Greek god Cronos. It is from the name "Cronos" we derive our "chronograph" which measures time. Among the Greek gods, Cronos originally cut a swath of *human sacrifice* with his sharpened scythe! The "silent reaper" anciently "reaped" little children in horrible episodes of mythical *cannibalism!* This Greek rite of human sacrifice was adopted by ancient Rome, where human sacrifice was practiced at least until 300 A.D.

No wonder God Almighty warns the

pagan New Year's celebration is *an abomination* to Him! See Deuteronomy 12:31.

Strange as it seems, the professing Christian world praises and practices customs and days of pagan origin — thinly cloaking them in "Christian"-sounding names! You too, may have accepted these vain traditions of men, never realizing they are PAGAN TO THE CORE!

"In *vain* do they worship me," said Jesus Christ, "teaching for doctrines the commandments of men!"

Jesus said it is possible to *worship God* — to venerate the *name* of Christ — and still do it *all in vain!*

"Full well ye *reject the commandment of God*, that ye may keep your own tradition," He continued, "... making the Word of God of none effect through your tradition, which ye have delivered!" (Mark 7:7, 9, 13.)

Many people will confess, when forced to, the pagan origin of these days. But they stubbornly *refuse* to stop observing them! God is their Judge!

Don't you make this mistake!

When Does God Begin the New Year?

Remember! It is God Almighty who created the Universe. He set the heavenly bodies in their courses at Creation. It is by His "master-clock" that time is determined.

The earth's rotation regulates the length of a day — the lunar phases indicate the length of a month. And the orbit of the earth around the sun dictates the length of a year!

But *only God* has the *authority* to set the date of the beginning of the new year!

God's sacred calendar year begins in the spring — not in the middle of a dead winter! Notice Exodus 12:1-2, "And the Eternal spake unto Moses and Aaron in the land of Egypt, saying, 'This month shall be unto you the beginning of months: it shall be the *first month of the year to you.*'"

The first month of God's sacred calendar is called, in the Bible, *Abib*. It means the month of "green ears." Later, the Jews called it *Nisan* — a Babylonian word having the same meaning.

It was in the month of Abib or Nisan

that Israel came out of Egyptian captivity under Moses (Ex. 34:18). The Hebrew month Abib overlaps the months of March-April on the pagan Roman calendar in use today.

God placed the beginning of the sacred year in the early spring to mark the beginning of the seasonal harvests. The two annual harvests in Palestine foreshadowed God's Plan for the twofold *spiritual* harvest of souls to be born into His Kingdom.

Your Bible speaks of a great false religious system which will "think to change times and laws" (Dan. 7:25). This system has deliberately thought to change the beginning of God's calendar year in an attempt to hide God's Plan for the salvation of mankind! But man has no authority to change God's "master-clock."

Satan, however, has cleverly deceived the world into believing the new year begins on January first!

Why National Captivity?

The very same pagan practices God condemns in the Old Testament are being perpetuated in our modern world today!

The very same festivals of paganism adopted by ancient Israel have become an integral part of this modern society!

Read, in II Kings 17:15-18, the reason why God Almighty took ancient Israel into captivity: "And they rejected his statutes, and his covenant that he made with their fathers, and his testimonies which he testified against them; and they followed vanity, and became vain, and went after the heathen that were round about them, concerning whom the Eternal had charged them, that they should not do like them!"

What was the result of Israel's following the customs of the heathen nations around them?

"Therefore the Eternal was very angry with Israel, and removed them out of his sight... and afflicted them, and delivered them into the hand of

spoilers, until he had cast them out of his sight. . . . *So was Israel carried away out of their own land to Assyria unto this day!*" (II Kings 17:18, 20, and 23.)

Israel *never* returned as a nation to the land of Palestine!

Israel was lost! Its true identity was concealed until modern times! Now there is proof that the lost ten tribes of ancient Israel migrated to Northwestern Europe. The chief peoples among them have become the United States and British Commonwealth today! (If you don't already have your copy of our free book, *The United States and British Commonwealth in Prophecy*, send for it immediately.)

Modern Paganism Will Be Punished!

Do you suppose God has changed His mind about compromising with paganism?

"For I am the Eternal, *I change not!*" warns the Eternal in Malachi 3:6. This same reminder is repeated in Hebrews 13:8.

Speaking to the modern nations of Israel today, Almighty God says, "'As for you, O house of Israel,' thus saith the Eternal God; 'Go ye, serve ye every one his idols and thereafter also, if ye will not hearken unto me: but *pollute ye my holy name no more* with your gifts and with your idols'" (Ezek. 20:39).

In other words, God is saying, "Be pagan if you insist; but quit calling it Christian."

God continues to warn modern Israel against the holidays of paganism, in Hosea 2:11,

"I will also cause all her mirth to cease, her feast days [days *the people* chose], *her* new moons [marking the beginning of the pagan New Year], and her sabbaths, and all her solemn feasts." Notice that these were Israel's feast days — those Israel had acquired from the pagan nations around them —

not those God had originally instituted through His Bible! "And I will visit upon her the *days of Baalim*, wherein she burned incense to them!" (Hosea 2:13.)

The very same punishment awaits any nation today that forsakes God's Law as revealed in His Holy Bible, and turns to the customs of pagan nations — observing pagan days of worship!

Does it make any difference if *you* continue observing pagan customs — like New Year's? *It certainly does!* God says so!

What You Should Do

God Almighty prophesies a final revival of Babylonian religion in great power just before He cuts short man's misrule of this earth. Read His warning in Revelation 18:1-4:

"And after these things I saw another angel come down from heaven, having great power, and the earth was lightened with his glory. And he cried mightily with a strong voice, saying, 'Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen. . . . For all nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth are waxed rich through the abundance of her delicacies.' And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, 'Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues!'"

New Year's celebration began in Babylon 4000 years ago. It is practiced today by almost every people on the face of the earth. Satan the devil has indeed deceived the whole world! (Rev. 12:9.)

But God Almighty has sent His ministers to warn this world — to cry aloud, and spare not, and SHOW HIS PEOPLE THEIR SINS (Isa. 58:1). Punishment will not be forever withheld!

May God help you to HEED THIS WARNING, and *forsake the pagan practices* of this modern world!

Questions & Answers

ABOUT THE SABBATH

Q "The scriptures seem to indicate that the apostles observed 'the first day of the week' (namely the eve of Sunday) as the 'Lord's Day,' the regular day of worship. I don't have the historical background to know for sure if the above was a fact or not."

A Historical records concur that the "early church" kept the Sabbath (Saturday), and that even well past the fourth century some kept both the Sabbath and Sunday side by side. *A Critical History of the Sabbath and the Sunday in the Christian Church* by A. H. Lewis, D.D. (The American Sabbath Tract Society, Alfred Center, New York, 1886) presents a very good picture of what occurred regarding the Sabbath and how it was replaced by Sunday when Constantine converted to "Christianity."

The more modern *Catholic Encyclopedia* states on page 336 that "The obligation of rest from work on Sunday remained somewhat indefinite for several centuries." The *New Catholic Encyclopedia* adds that "There is nothing to indicate that the practice of coming together on Sunday . . . was regarded as obligatory . . . during the first three centuries of the Christian Era" (p. 800).

Sunday observance came to be added to Sabbath observance in the professing Christian world (and later superseded it) due to the belief that Christ was resurrected on Sunday.

Hastings Encyclopedia of Religion and Ethics states: "Although Jewish

Christianity disappeared from the West before the end of the 2nd century, there is plenty of evidence that some of its traditions persisted in the Eastern Church for two hundred years more. The Apostolic Constitutions (vii 23, 26) recognized a parallel observance of the Sabbath and Sunday. [During the second, third and fourth centuries, many documents appeared purporting to be written by the apostles. Among these were the spurious 'Apostolic Constitutions.' They were circulated to create the impression that man-made tradition had apostolic blessing. Although deliberate frauds, these documents nonetheless express some of the religious teachings during the centuries after the death of the apostles.] And the Council of Laodicea [about 365 A.D.], while condemning a Judaizing observance of the Sabbath, marked it as a festival and a day of worship" (vol. 12, pp. 104-105).

The twenty-ninth canon of the Council of Laodicea reads as follows: "Christians must not Judaize by resting on the Sabbath, but must work on that day, rather, honoring the Lord's day, and, if they can, resting then as Christians. But if any shall be found to be Judaizers, let them be anathema from Christ" (*Nicene and Post-Nicene Fathers*, vol. XIV, p. 148).

So the Sabbath was still observed on Saturday centuries after the original apostles died.

Q "Isaiah 58:13-14 says that the Sabbath is supposed to be a delight, but then turns around and says

not to seek your own pleasure. This seems like a contradiction to me."

A Isaiah 58:13-14 reads: "If you turn back your foot from the sabbath, from doing your pleasure on my holy day, and call the sabbath a delight and the holy day of the Lord honorable; if you honor it, not going your own ways, or seeking your own pleasure, or talking idly; then you shall take delight in the Lord. . . ." In short, the Sabbath is God's day. It is a day to be honored. It is a time to "delight in the Lord" as opposed to one's own mundane business affairs.

It should be carefully noted that the term "seeking your own pleasure" does not necessarily, in the Hebrew, have reference to personal enjoyment. The word "pleasure" (*khephets* in Hebrew) means various things according to context. In the Jewish Publication Society translation it is rendered "thine own business." *The New English Bible* makes the meaning clearer than either the King James or Revised Standard Version, "If you cease to tread the sabbath underfoot, and keep my holy day free from your own affairs, if you call the sabbath a day of joy . . . if you honour it by not plying your trade, not seeking your own interest or attending to your own affairs . . ."

This translation shows the true intent of the words "thine own pleasure"! The Hebrew term rendered "pleasure" is often translated "desire" or "purpose" in other passages (see Ecclesiastes 3:1, 17; I Kings 5:8-10). The Jewish translation speaks of "pursuing thy business" and "thy wonted ways." The Hebrew *khephets* is not addressing the question of *pleasurable* activities that are illegal on the seventh day! If pleasure were not present, how could the day possibly be a delight?

This passage of Scripture has been erroneously applied to such activities as television viewing, swimming, listening to music, marital relations, and even reading the comics in the newspaper! Of course, any of these activities *could* violate the spirit of the Sabbath day if they are *abused* or *overdone*. They are not, of and by themselves, wrong. Any activity which interferes

with or detracts from the joy, rest, and spiritual intention of the day could be wrong. If an activity works against the spirit of the Sabbath, it is wrong, no matter what it is.

The main concern of most scriptures pertaining to the Sabbath is that one should not pursue his or her usual business or work activities on that day. One should have more of God and less of himself in his thoughts on the Sabbath. It is a day to honor God, to remember His creation, and to rest. (For more on this subject, please write for our free article entitled "The Sabbath Was Made for Man.")

Q "Today's English Version of the Bible says in Acts 20:7, 'on Saturday evening we gathered together,' which is directly contrary to what the Authorized Version says. So may I ask, did those disciples meet on the first day or the last day of the week? Will you please explain?"

A The literal Greek wording of this passage is "on the first day of the week." However, because in today's English language the phrase "first day of the week" is commonly regarded as referring to Sunday, the Today's English Version translators evidently felt it necessary to specify that the disciples' meeting was on Saturday evening rather than on Sunday morning.

In both Old and New Testament times, days were begun at evening (roughly at sunset) and ended at the following evening. However, Roman practice was to count days from midnight to midnight, and this became the system of the modern world. When names for the days were adopted, Sunday of course meant a midnight-to-midnight period. It is obvious the Acts 20:7 meeting did not take place on Sunday morning, since in that very unusual circumstance Paul preached till midnight.

Q "When does the Sabbath day begin and end?"

A In the beginning, the Sabbath was rendered "holy time" by God at creation. "Thus the heavens and the earth were finished, and all the host of them. And on the seventh day God finished his work which he

had done, and he rested on the seventh day from all his work which he had done. So God blessed the seventh day and hallowed it, because on it God rested from all his work which he had done in creation" (Gen. 2:1-3). That period of time defined broadly as "evening and morning" was blessed and hallowed. To hallow or sanctify is to make holy or set apart for holy use. When originally defined, the days of creation week were set only in the broad terms of "evening and morning," not specifically from the moment of sunset to sunset, although there is a rough relationship between evening and sunset (see Deuteronomy 16:6 and Mark 1:32). It is the individual's responsibility (*within* the guidelines of the Church), to determine as best he is able the meaning of "evening" which begins a day. Scandinavians certainly have more need of a broad meaning of "evening" than do people who live in the tropics.

The Sabbath was a day upon which God "rested"—that is, ceased from His labors of creation—and "was refreshed" (Ex. 31:17). The example is clear. God rested. Man should rest from his weekly labors also. When man observes the Sabbath day, he is imitating his Creator and commemorating the creation itself.

For more information on this subject, write for the free booklets *Which Day Is the Christian Sabbath?* and *The Ten Commandments*.

Q "I feel that your insistence on Sabbath keeping is an affront to the liberty of the gospel of Christ. I fail to see why Christians 'have to' keep the ritual law as given in the Pentateuch, but I agree that the moral law is unchangeable. As Christians, we must love God and our neighbors, for 'love is the fulfilling of the law.'"

A We respect your right to have an opinion, but we also have an obligation to clarify the issues.

First of all, the Sabbath is *not* a part of a ritualistic law. It is one of the basic Ten Commandments (Ex. 20; Deut. 5). When a young man asked Jesus how he could enter into eternal life, Jesus replied: "Keep the commandments." Jesus

then proceeded to quote several of the commandments of *the decalogue* to show *which* law He meant (see Matt. 19:16-19).

Since the Sabbath is *one* of those decalogue commandments, the breaking of which is sin (I John 3:4), a person who has knowledge of the true Sabbath must observe it to avoid sinning.

Jesus Himself talked about the liberty of the gospel. He said: "And ye shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you *free*" (John 8:32). Not understanding what Jesus meant, the Pharisees retorted that they "were never in bondage to any man" (verse 33). So "Jesus answered them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Whosoever committeth sin [transgression of the law] is the servant of sin" (verse 34).

Some of the Pharisees were indeed in bondage to sin. And anyone who knowingly breaks God's Sabbath is committing a sin and is, therefore, in spiritual bondage.

It is fulfilling God's law of love to keep the Sabbath. "For this is the love of God, that we keep his commandments: and his commandments [including the Sabbath] are not grievous" (I John 5:3). Jesus said: "If you love me, *keep my commandments*" (John 14:15).

In summary, obeying God by keeping His Sabbath shows God we love Him. It is an *unchanging* moral law—not a ritualistic law.

Address all communications to the PLAIN TRUTH office nearest you.

- *United States*: P. O. Box 111, Pasadena, California 91123.
- *Canada*: P. O. Box 44, Station A, Vancouver 1, V6C 2M2.
- *Mexico*: Institución Ambassador, Apartado Postal 5-595, Mexico 5, D.F.
- *West Indies*: P. O. Box 6063, San Juan, Puerto Rico 00936.
- *United Kingdom, Europe, India, Africa and the West Indies*: P. O. Box 111, St. Albans, Herts., AL2 3TR England.
- *South Africa*: P. O. Box 1060, Johannesburg 2000.
- *Australia and Southeast Asia*: Box 202, Burleigh Heads, Queensland, Australia 4220.
- *New Zealand*: P. O. Box 2709, Auckland 1, New Zealand.
- *The Philippines*: P. O. Box 2603, Manila, Philippines 2801.

RESPECT

Government Authority

How should you treat officials with whom you disagree? What are your obligations, as a Christian, to the government under which you live?

by Herman L. Hoeh

WHAT is your duty toward the government under which you live?

Should you resist Supreme Court injunctions?

What about “peaceful demonstrations” and “sit-ins”?

Do you owe respect to officials with whom you may disagree? Should you pay taxes to political office-holders even when they abuse their high offices? Are officials responsible “to the people,” or to God?

Which?

What Does Scripture Say?

This generation has grown up in an atmosphere of utter disrespect toward authority. You see it everywhere — both in the home and in public life.

It's high time to realize there is a JUDGMENT coming. It does make a difference how *you* act toward those in authority.

Your Bible explains the relationship of Christians to human governments. But how many of you know what it says?

Notice Romans 13:1-7:

“Let EVERY soul be subject unto the higher powers. For there is no power but of God: the powers that be ARE ORDAINED OF GOD. Whosoever therefore resisteth the power, resisteth the ordinance of God: AND THEY THAT RESIST SHALL RECEIVE TO THEMSELVES DAMNATION!”

This is not just Paul speaking. It is Jesus' directive to Christians for all time, for every generation.

Notice it! “They that resist” —

those who refuse to submit to authority — “shall receive to themselves damnation.”

That's not just the penalty for assassination or for murdering a policeman who is protecting the peace. That's the penalty for *any* who resist constituted authority. That's the awful judgment God renders on those who incite civil strife, or who create incidents by so-called “peaceful demonstrations” or “sit-ins” or bombings of churches and schools.

Continuing:

“For rulers are not a terror to good works, but to the evil. Wilt thou then not be afraid of the power? do that which is good, and thou shalt have praise of the same: for he is the minister of God to thee for good. But if thou do that which is evil, be afraid; for he beareth not the sword in vain: for he is the minister of God, a revenger to execute wrath upon him that doeth evil. *Wherefore ye must needs be subject*, not only for wrath, but also for conscience sake. For for this cause PAY YE TRIBUTE ALSO: for they are God's ministers, attending continually upon this very thing. RENDER THEREFORE TO ALL THEIR DUES: TRIBUTE TO WHOM TRIBUTE IS DUE; CUSTOM TO WHOM CUSTOM; FEAR TO WHOM FEAR; HONOUR TO WHOM HONOUR.”

Instead of preaching this truth from the Bible, most ministers preach their own words about “getting out the vote,” or “supporting a Christian candidate.” “It is your duty,” they say.

This is not what Jesus or the apostles taught. The *real* Christian duty is NOT

to mix with political affairs of this world, but to be subject to authorities — to show *respect* for those in public office. You are to be *separate from* the world, although living decently and respectfully in it (John 17:15, 16). The time to *change* this world is at the coming of Christ. And it will take Christ to do it.

Does Government Authority Come from the People?

Government authority and power are ORDAINED OF GOD. They are not derived “from the consent of the governed” — the people. Your Bible says so!

“There is NO authority but of God.” “The authorities that exist are ordained of God.”

Human beings seem to reason that because men may be elected or appointed or may seize power, that their only authority proceeds from the people that supported them. And the people like to have it so because it puts the people *in the place of God!*

This is an age when men don't want to acknowledge the God who rules in earthly affairs. The clergy is failing to preach the truth. Almost everyone is as ignorant of this power as was Pontius Pilate. Jesus had to tell Pilate that the authority vested in him came from the Almighty.

Notice that Pilate reasoned just like people today: “Then saith Pilate unto him, Speaketh thou not unto me? knowest thou not that *I have power* to crucify thee, and have power to release thee?” Jesus answered, “Thou couldst have no power at all against me, EXCEPT

IT WERE GIVEN THEE FROM ABOVE” (John 19:10-11).

Since all authority is ordained of, or allowed by, God, we are to be *subject* to human governments. In respecting that authority, we are showing respect to God. ANYONE WHO RESISTS THE AUTHORITY OF HUMAN GOVERNMENTS IS ACTUALLY REBELLING AGAINST GOD WHO ORDAINS THAT AUTHORITY. This applies not only to *civil* authorities, but equally as well to any person in a position of authority, whether a school teacher or a foreman in a factory.

Thinking Up an Excuse

It is only human nature for people to think of an excuse to rebel against God. It doesn't matter how evil men in office may be. It is *God* who will judge them!

God ordained rulers to punish evil works and protect the obedient. Even though officials may be elected or appointed by the people, *they are accountable only to God who permits them to exercise authority*. Persons in responsible positions may fail to properly fulfill the responsibilities of their offices — to punish wrong deeds and preserve order. They may even in some cases corrupt the government. But as long as God permits them to be in authority and to remain in office, you are commanded to REMAIN in subjection to the divinely ordained authority which they hold.

You pay respect to God when you respect men who hold office by God's permission and authority. Since it is God who sets men in office, it is *His* responsibility to remove them. One who does violence to public office — or one who approves such an act — is trying to steal God's authority as Supreme Ruler.

It is so hard for human beings to conceive this principle because nearly everyone has been deceived from childhood into believing God has nothing whatsoever to do with the civil governments of this world. Perhaps you were never told that *the right to exercise authority over human beings is solely the prerogative of the divine Creator*. Human beings do not inherently have the right or the ability to rule properly

over fellow human beings. But God is a God of order, not confusion. Since men won't submit to His own government and laws, He has given permission *in this age*, before the return of Jesus Christ, that men may exercise authority in all phases of life.

Example of Saul and David

Human beings in authority sometimes serve themselves and the devil, but the OFFICE is *ordained of God!* You honor the person *because of the OFFICE* which he holds, even when his deeds may be evil.

Consider the case of Saul and David. King Saul obtained his position from God, as do all rulers. Saul was disobedient to the Eternal and David knew it. Did David therefore rebel and seek to organize the people to remove him from office?

No, he did not — not even after God had chosen and anointed him to replace Saul as king. Instead, David said this: “The Lord shall smite him; or his day shall come to die; or he shall descend into battle and perish. The Eternal forbid that I should stretch forth mine hand against the Eternal's anointed” (I Sam. 26:9-11).

Notice that David recognized the fact that it is *God's right* to put persons out of office. It could not be the people's right since the people have never been given the right in God's sight to put such men *into* office in the first place. David respected and honored and submitted to the office which Saul exercised. He left it in *God's* hands to remove him from office *at the appointed time!* Christians must do the same.

Nebuchadnezzar had to learn this truth, and it took him seven grueling years. He finally admitted after regaining his sanity that “the Most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever He will, and setteth up over it the BASEST OF MEN” (Daniel 4:17; 2:21).

Even if God decides to place in office the least capable and the basest men — because of the sins of the people — who are we to condemn the wise judgment of God? *And strange as it may be, sometimes the people, in their attempt to make themselves wiser than*

God, elect the least capable man, which is ACCORDING TO THE PLANNED FOREKNOWLEDGE OF THE ETERNAL GOD.

God never approves corruption or abuses by office-holders. But it is God, not you, who will judge them. Your obligation is to respect *the authority of the OFFICE*.

Is Submission Always Obedience?

There are certain powerful churches, particularly in Europe, but also in America, which teach that human government is not only of divine origin, but that respect for authority and submission to officialdom means TOTAL OBEDIENCE TO LEADERS and even dictators.

This teaching is absolutely *false!* Jesus' words in Matthew 23:2-4 are quoted to support this terrible error. In speaking to the multitude and the disciples, Jesus said: “The scribes and the Pharisees sit in Moses' seat: *all* therefore *whatsoever* they bid you observe, that observe and do...” It is at this point that these denominations stop quoting the words of Jesus to give the impression that you must obey everything that a person in authority commands.

But what did Jesus continue to say? “But do NOT ye after their works: for they say, and do not.”

There it is. Those Jewish religious leaders taught part of the truth, but they themselves were not obeying the truth. Therefore Jesus had to instruct the people that the *religious authority* of the scribes and Pharisees must be respected. They were to observe whatever truth was preached, but they were *not to follow the error*.

In Acts 4:19 you are given the true Bible definition of “submission.” The disciples had just been commanded to *disobey* God. What did they say to the authorities? That *obedience* to God is more important than obedience to men. Notice, however, that the apostles did not resist them. They *submitted* to the *penalty* imposed by their accusers (Acts 5:40).

Thus you have the true relationship that should exist between every Christian and the human government under

which he lives. You are to honor and respect authority and *submit to every ordinance of man*. ONLY when obedience to human rules and regulations would violate the laws of God should you steadfastly decline to obey. But even then *you must respectfully submit to the penalty*. So said the apostle Peter.

What Peter Commanded

The apostle Peter recognized the importance of Christians' relationships to human government. He had the courage to preach the truth. Here is what he said: "*Submit yourselves to every ordinance of man for the Lord's sake*: whether it be to the king, as supreme; or unto governors, as unto them that are sent by him for the punishment of evildoers, and for the praise of them that do well. FOR SO IS THE WILL OF GOD . . . Honor all men. Love the brotherhood. Fear God. Honor the king" (I Peter 2:13-17).

Take careful note of his wording. "Submit yourselves to every ordinance." Peter did *not* say, "*Obey every ordinance*." Of course not. He knew that many human regulations are wrong. God expects all Christians to obey human regulations whenever and wherever possible, and always submit to the penalty in case obedience to human law would be sin. We should never rebel or use violence even if we know human governments are making wrong decisions.

Christians are to be examples of submission to government regulations, no matter how childish or absurd some stipulations may be. "Be subject to principalities and powers . . . to be ready to every good work, to speak evil of NO man" (Titus 3:1, 2).

Is It Wrong Even to Speak Evil of Officials?

It is a common practice for people to resist government regulations and to accuse office-holders, whether the President or the corner policeman. This supposed "right" of the people is abominably misused. There is a righteous limit to the "freedom" of speech.

The Bible sets that limit by commanding you to refrain from speaking

evil of dignitaries. Solomon said you are not to curse officials even in your thoughts (Eccl. 10:20).

It is reproachful to Christ as well as a dishonor to His authority for Christians to hurl or to repeat *needless accusations* against rulers. This, of course, does not mean that you can't say anything about a man's mistakes. Rather it means that no gossip or misrepresentation of facts which damage a person's character or prestige is to be repeated.

Christians should not fight the government in its own courts as certain deceived religious sects sometimes do. Rather submit, and patiently pray for God to change the circumstances according to His will.

Most Christians ought to pray more earnestly that their minds and hearts would be free from slanderous thoughts, NO MATTER HOW MUCH THE PERSON SEEMS TO DESERVE THEM. The righteous Michael the archangel even refused to accuse Satan. He calmly said, "The Lord rebuke thee." Only the *ungodly* dig up evil to throw needlessly at their enemies (Prov. 16:27).

There is also another important point which has often been overlooked. In Romans 13:4, you read that Christians are to "be afraid" of government power, if they have committed evil. Yet Jesus taught us *not* to fear man, but rather fear God (Luke 12:5). How can you reconcile these verses?

By the fact that Christians are *not* actually to be afraid of the *men* in office, but rather "*of the power*" which they wield by God's permission. You fear their authority because they are the servants or revengers of God to curb crime. In reality, then, you are only fearing the power of God who gave this authority to rulers.

When you do good, you "may boldly say, 'The Lord is my helper, and I will NOT fear what *man* shall do unto me'" (Hebrews 13:6).

Is the Payment of Taxes Necessary?

Now comes an often-misunderstood part of this vital message. Should you pay taxes if you are a Christian? If so, why?

Paul said that Christians MUST PAY TAXES, CUSTOM DUTIES AND TRIBUTE to those in authority. Why? "For they are God's ministers," His servants, "attending continually upon this very thing." It is their job, their work to regulate society and to punish crime. Government costs money. Officials are worthy of their hire.

Because of covetousness, especially when income tax or land tax bills appear, some seize upon the words of Jesus in Matthew 17:24-27 as an excuse for failure to pay taxes. Notice what Jesus really said: Christians, being free and heirs of the Kingdom of God, should not be required to pay tribute to a *foreign* government, "notwithstanding, lest we should offend them . . . give unto them" the tax.

Yes, Christ commands you, just as Paul did, to pay taxes. And you should not pay them grudgingly, either. It is the right of leaders to receive remuneration for their duty. But what if officials are not performing their duty properly or are squandering tax money for private ambition? Are you still to pay taxes?

Certainly. You are not the one to judge whether he is worthy of his hire. As long as any person is in office, you are to honor that office by submitting to it. It is so easy to forget that human beings are not the judges of one another — that God is the Judge. Officials are not responsible to the people but to God. Your responsibility ceases once you have honestly paid the tax or the duty. It is the official's responsibility to see that he properly administers the money.

Although this is the day of exorbitantly high government costs and subsequent high taxation, you should never fear that God may fail to provide the amount necessary to conform to state, federal or local laws. Jesus provided Peter with the extra tribute money beyond the normal increase (Matt. 17:24-27).

Prayer for Officials

In the days of the Roman Empire, when Jesus was training his disciples, it was the custom of the government *to compel people to carry mail* and

goods belonging to the Empire. Jesus referred to this forced practice when he said, "Whosoever shall compel thee to go a mile, go with him twain" (Matthew 5:41). Notice that Jesus taught submission, not resistance.

Today the government does not compel its citizens to bear this responsibility.

How thankful are you for this fact? It is so easy to forget the benefits of an ordered society — the postal service, and the various agencies of protec-

tion, to name a few. So easy to neglect Paul's admonition that supplications, prayers, intercessions, *and giving of thanks*, be made for all men: for kings, and FOR ALL THAT ARE IN AUTHORITY; that we may lead a life in godliness and honesty. For this is good and acceptable in the sight of God our Saviour (I Timothy 2:1-3).

God has established earthly governments *to keep order* until His Kingdom comes. It is your commanded duty to submit to their authority patiently,

excusing the obvious faults inherent in human leadership. No *human* government can be perfect. It may even be required of you by God to suffer unjustly when you have to obey God rather than man. But you must submit to that penalty. All human history is a record of the tragedy of human governments which God is about to replace by sending Jesus Christ to establish the Kingdom of God and bring us peace and security.

Let's pray for that day!

JUST WHAT IS THE HOLY SPIRIT?

What does it do and how do you get it? The Holy Spirit, according to the organized religions of this world, is the third person in the Godhead. BUT IS THAT TRUE?

The belief in the Trinity is often said to be the heart and core—"the CENTRAL doctrine of the Christian religion" (*The Catholic Encyclopedia*, article "Trinity"). It is the one point of doctrine where there is the *most agreement*.

Yet in spite of the great universal agreement, it is still one of the most DIFFICULT-TO-EXPLAIN doctrines of professing Christianity.

Nebulous Foundation.

World-renowned evangelists say that the Holy Spirit, the presumed third person of the Godhead, "is not easy to explain in nontheological terms." Or, "In actuality, the doctrine of the Trinity is a MYSTERY." Or, no one can fully understand the "three in one." It is something *we are asked to accept in faith*.

"The mind of man cannot fully understand the mystery of the Trinity. He who would try to understand the mystery fully will lose his mind. But he who would deny the Trinity will lose his soul" (Harold Lindsay and Charles J. Woodbridge, *A Handbook of Christian Truth*, pp. 51-52).

No Mystery to the Apostles

The Bible speaks of the plan of salvation as being a mystery (Greek *mysterion*, meaning something now revealed that was previously unknown). But that doesn't mean that God's truths are a MYSTERY to *those whom He is calling to salvation*.

Open your Bible to Mark 4:11. Jesus Christ of Nazareth, one of the very members of the Godhead, is here speaking to His disciples. He had just given the multitude the parable of the sower and the seed, and after the multitude left, His disciples came to Him for the interpretation of the parable. "And he said unto them, Unto *you* it is given TO KNOW the mystery of the kingdom of God: but unto *them* that are without, all these things are done in parables: that seeing they may see, and not perceive; and hearing they may hear, *and not understand*; lest at any time they should be converted, and their sins should be forgiven them."

Jesus Christ is *plainly*, clearly and pointedly showing that the truths of God, the doctrines of salvation or the very *words of life* are a mystery TO THOSE WHO ARE NOT BEING CALLED. Only those who are His very own disciples are privileged TO KNOW THE MYSTERY OF THE KINGDOM OF GOD. His truth, His way and His teachings aren't "mysterious, hard-to-define, etc." to His people. He only spoke in clouded, ambiguous terms to the unconverted.

Yet Jesus Christ never at any time in any way thought, hinted or alluded to the Holy Spirit as a third person in the Godhead. There is absolutely no basis or PROOF whatsoever in His message for the worldwide acceptance of the teaching of the Trinity.

Even the erudite writers of the Catholic Encyclopedia point out that, "the passages which can be

cited . . . as attesting to His [the Holy Spirit's] distinct personality are few" (*ibid.*).

Should you just accept "in faith" one of the most important beliefs in Christianity? Christians are commanded to, "Prove ALL things . . ." (I Thess. 5:21). Universal acceptance or reasonability ARE NOT PROOFS of *any* doctrine. GOD'S WORD, the Bible, is the test of any doctrinal truth—not what MEN say, think or believe. Jesus Christ said, ". . . Thy word is TRUTH" (John 17:17). He also said in another place, "The word that I [Jesus] have spoken, the same shall judge him [you] in the last day" (John 12:48).

What Do You Mean—Trinity?

"The Trinity is . . . the truth that in the unity of the Godhead there are three persons, the Father, the Son, the Holy Spirit . . . The Father is God, the Son is God, and the Holy Spirit is God, and yet these are not three Gods, but one God . . . co-eternal and co-equal: all alike or uncreated and omnipotent" (*The Catholic Encyclopedia*, article "Trinity").

That is a positive statement. Where is their authority to back it up?

One source often referred to is the old stand-by—TRADITION. Ancient writers and "early Church fathers" are quoted, often misquoted, to show that for centuries this doctrine has been taught. But not all professing Christians believed it.

Let the record speak for itself.

A Simple Lesson in Grammar

Somebody is going to ask: "What about the fact that John uses the personal pronoun 'he' when referring to the Holy Spirit or Comforter in the 14th, 15th and 16th chapters of his Gospel?"

In the Greek language, like the Romance languages (Spanish, Italian, French, etc.), every noun has what is called gender; that is, it is either masculine, feminine or neuter.

Even such an inanimate object as a glass—being utterly devoid of any real life—has masculine gender in Spanish. *El vaso* is the Spanish equivalent of the two words "the glass" in English. The article "el" and the "o" ending to the word *vaso* give the word "glass" masculine gender in Spanish. Yet by no stretch of the imagination could a glass be considered a male person in the human sense. That would be ridiculous!

La mesa is the Spanish equivalent of the two English words "the table." The article "la" and the "a" ending give the word "table" (*mesa*) feminine gender in Spanish. Yet it would be ludicrous to consider a table as a human female personality.

Likewise in the Greek language, the gender of a word has nothing whatever to do with whether the thing designated is *really* masculine or feminine. If it did—what a contradiction in the Bible itself! For in the Old Testament the Hebrew word for spirit—*ruach*—is usually feminine, and only rarely in a masculine form. Gender in language is really nothing more than a convenient grammatical tool. In the 14th, 15th and 16th chapters of John, the English pronoun "he" is definitely used in connection with the word "Comforter"—but *not* for theological or spiritual reasons.

Grammatically, all pronouns in Greek *must agree* in gender with the word they refer to—or in other words, with the term that the pronoun replaces. The Greek word *parakletos* ("comforter" in English) has masculine gender; hence the translators' use of the personal pronoun "he" for the Greek pronouns *ekeinos* and *autos*. "It" would have been a far better rendering into the English language—just as in John 1:32 and 6:63, and Romans 8:16 for example.

The Holy Spirit is the Power of God

The Holy Spirit is the *impersonal power* of God. A few of the scriptures on which we base this statement are Genesis 6:3; Job 33:4; Psalm 139:7; Isaiah 11:2, 42:1; 61:1; Ezekiel 36:27; 39:29; Luke 1:15, 35, 67; 11:13; John 20:22; Acts 4:8; 31; 13:9; 15:8; Romans 8:11; II Corinthians 1:22; II Peter 1:21.

Every work of God is accomplished through this great power (Matt. 3:11; Luke 2:26; John 1:33; 14:26; 20:22; Acts 1:2, 5, 8, 16; 2:33, 38; 4:8; 10:38, 44, 45). God used His great power to

create the heaven, the earth, men, and beasts (Gen. 1:1; Jer. 27:5; 51:15).

Since God has given this same Holy Spirit without measure to His only begotten Son, it is acknowledged that His works are done through this great power (Matt. 28; 18; John 3:34). Jesus told His followers that the Comforter would proceed from God (John 15:26) and instructed them to wait at Jerusalem for power. Christians are kept by this power (I Pet. 1:5).

The Holy Spirit in Symbols

Various symbols designate God's Holy Spirit in the Bible. Among them are breath (Gen. 2:7); oil (Psa. 45:7); fire (Matt. 3:11); dove (Matt. 3:16); wind (John 3:8); water (John 4:14; 7:37, 39); seal (Eph. 1:13); sword (Eph. 6:17) and lamps (Rev. 4:5).

The Holy Spirit's characteristics reveal it to be an impersonal power emanating from God. The Holy Spirit is poured out (Isa. 32:15; Joel 2:28; Acts 2:17); shed (Titus 3:5, 6); breathed (John 20:22); fills people (Acts 2:4; Eph. 5:18); and anoints some (Acts 10:38).

If the Holy Spirit were a person, a member of a holy trinity, it would be impossible to understand and adequately explain the following scriptures:

1) "By the word of the Lord were the heavens made; and all the host of them by the breath [or spirit] of his mouth" (Psa. 33:6).

2) "It is impossible for those who were once enlightened, and have tasted of the heavenly gift, and were made partakers of the Holy Ghost [Spirit] . . . if they shall fall away, to renew them again unto repentance" (Heb. 6:4-6).

3) "When he had said this, he breathed on them, and saith unto them, Receive ye the Holy [Spirit]" (John 20:22).

4) "He whom God hath sent speaketh the words of God: for God giveth not the Spirit by measure unto him" (John 3:34).

There is not one prayer, song, or exclamation of praise made to the Holy Spirit in God's Word! Men, however, compose and sing many songs

and hymns to the Holy Spirit, as though it were a person.

In the seventeen New Testament Epistles that begin with a greeting of grace and peace, there is only one greeting that contains a reference to the Holy Spirit, and then only as the means of sanctification (1 Pet. 1:2), not as the source of grace. These invocations are appeals in the name of God and His Son, but not in that of the Holy Spirit. This is logical. All the writers, inspired by the Holy Spirit, the power of God, recognized that the Holy Spirit was not a person. It can be further observed that there are no mentions of the Holy Spirit in the eleven occurrences of thanksgiving or blessing which follow some of these salutations. Is it not evident that the God-breathed Word does not recognize the Holy Spirit as a person?

When Stephen, being full of the Holy Spirit, was martyred, he saw the heavens opened and the Son of man standing at the right hand of God (Acts 7:55, 56). No mention is made of the Holy Spirit's presence in this eventful scene in heaven.

In the Book of Revelation, it is recorded that John beheld God upon His throne, a group of elders, the Lamb of God, four beasts, a strong angel, and many other angels around the throne, singing a new song to the Son of God concerning the Lamb who was slain and has redeemed us to God by His blood (5:9). If the Holy Spirit were a person, and equal to God would he not be present, and sitting on the throne? Other similar scenes are recorded in which the Holy Spirit is not pictured, such as in Rev. 7:10.

"We cannot doubt the existence among orthodox Fathers of *different opinions* on this *mysterious* subject until its final definition by the Church" ("Trinity," *Dictionary of Doctrinal and Historical Theology*).

An interesting aspect which is often blatantly overlooked is that many of those to whom they now refer as believing in the "blessed Trinity," were *anathematized* for their beliefs. They were considered heretics in their day and completely disfellowshipped because of their heretical beliefs. It wasn't until the Council of Chalcedon, in 451 A.D., that the doctrine of the Trinity finally and permanently became the official formula of orthodoxy.

But the story began a great deal earlier.

The as yet unformed germ of the Trinity idea may be found in such early Christian "Fathers" as Clem-

ent of Alexandria, Origen, Tertullian and Irenaeus—about two hundred years after Christ. But the idea of triune gods was not new. The ancient pagans were quite familiar with triads or trinities of gods, and it is possible, indeed likely, that pagan thought would have had some influence on the developing doctrine of the church.

The first official standing of the Trinity doctrine was given in the decrees of the great Council of Nicaea in A.D. 325. This council was called together by the Roman Emperor, Constantine the Great, who saw in the church a coveted pillar of stability for his rule, and that of his descendants. But seeking to achieve that state of stability, he insisted that all Christians should agree on and subscribe to a common unified belief, including of course a common view of the nature of God.

It was the formulation for the Trinity of Athanasius, an Egyptian

deacon from Alexandria that was adopted by the council.

"The Alexandrian catechetical school, which revered Clement of Alexandria and Origen, the greatest theologians of the Greek Church, as its heads, applied the allegorical method to the explanation of Scripture. *Its thought was influenced by Plato*: its strong point was theological speculation. Athanasius and the three Cappadocians had been included among its members . . ." (*Ecumenical Councils of the Catholic Church*, by Hubert Jedin, p. 29).

Many were opposed to the creed as adopted. They were led by the priest Arius and others. For Arius standardization soon led to excommunication and banishment. But it was not long before he was back, with Constantine's backing and favor, and soon it was Athanasius' turn to be expelled. Constantine himself, of course, knew little and cared less

Did Paul Recognize the Trinity?

The Apostle Paul would probably be considered a blasphemer by many Trinitarians today, because in his greetings to the churches he neglected to mention the Holy Spirit. In his introduction to the Romans, he represents himself as an apostle of God the Father and Jesus Christ, but nothing is said about any third person.

He also neglects to mention the Holy Spirit in the greetings of the rest of his letters. His standard greeting is: "Grace be unto you, and peace, from God our Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ" (I Cor. 1:3). The same greeting is repeated in II Corinthians 1:3, Galatians 1:3, Ephesians 1:2, Philippians 1:2, Colossians 1:2, I Thessalonians 1:1, II Thessalonians 1:2, I Timothy 1:2, Titus 1:4, and Philemon 1:3.

All of these greetings are without variation: the Holy Spirit is consistently left out, a great oversight, almost blasphemy—provided the Trinity doctrine is correct—and blasphemy against the Holy Spirit is called the unpardonable sin (Matt. 12:32).

Only in II Corinthians 13:14 is the Holy Spirit mentioned with God and Jesus and there only in connection with communion or fellowship. The Holy Spirit is not the third member of the Godhead.

In Romans 8:17, Paul identified Christians as heirs of the Father and heirs of Christ, but said nothing about us being heirs of the Holy Spirit. In I Corinthians, Christians belong to Christ as Christ belongs to God, but no one is said to belong to the

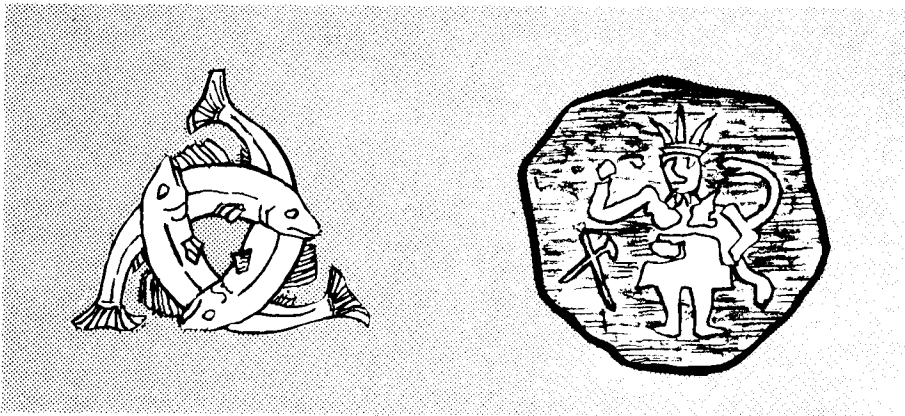
Holy Spirit. In I Corinthians 11:3, the man is the head (leader in authority) of the woman, Christ is the head of the man, and God the head of Christ. But nowhere does the Holy Spirit—as a person—fit in!

Ephesians 5:5 mentions the kingdom of God along with the kingdom of Christ, but never a kingdom of the Holy Spirit. Yet it was this very omission, in the Middle Ages, coupled with the prevailing belief in the Holy Spirit as a person of a Trinity, that gave rise to a major heresy within the Catholic Church. Falsely believing that the Church itself was the kingdom, and since by then the Church had endured more than a thousand years, many people fell for a sort of wildfire, "Spiritual" religion proclaiming the eminent age or kingdom of the Holy Spirit—which idea would indeed logically follow if the Holy Spirit were a person. In fairness to the Catholic Church it must be said that this doctrine was quickly branded a heresy.

In Colossians 3:1, Paul wrote of Christ sitting at the right hand of the Father. But why was the Holy Spirit, if a person, not sitting there too?

But surely I Timothy 2:5 is a clincher: "For there is one God, and one mediator between God and men, the man Christ Jesus." This means that not even the Holy Spirit—sent to earth specifically to aid and dwell within human beings—is a mediator. Why—if the Holy Spirit is a person?

All these scriptures and many more disprove the teaching that the Holy Spirit is a person.



LEFT: Three intertwined fish are a symbol representing the trinity widely used in European churches. RIGHT: Agni, the Hindu god of fire is shown wearing a tiara with three leaves representing a triune god. The fleur-de-lis, the shamrock or clover leaf, the equilateral triangle and numerous other symbols are even today held by many to represent a tripartite God.

about the truth of the matter in dispute.

The seesaw continued. Athanasius was exiled three or four times and brought back again. More conferences were held, some deciding one thing, some another. The one thread that ran consistently through it all was politics, striving for power, and

strife. And perhaps the real reason that trinitarianism ever prevailed was simply that the majority were not ready to declare that Christ was originally a created being, as maintained by Arius, or merely an ordinary man before being anointed by the Holy Spirit in the form of a dove, as maintained by others.

It was not until the Council of Chalcedon at the midpoint of the fifth century that the trinitarian creed was permanently and irrevocably rooted. Even so, individuals and groups have continued to hold differing opinions throughout the ages ever since.

The Holy Spirit is God's Power.

Matthew 28:19-20 is often cited by the advocates of the Trinity to prove the Holy Spirit is a separate individual.

What this verse actually shows is that when we are baptized, we are inducted into a FAMILY. When we are baptized into the name of God, we are simply being baptized *into the family of God*.

All that is shown by the mentioning of the Holy Spirit in this verse is that the Holy Spirit also BELONGS TO THE GOD FAMILY. It is the essence or power of God. And just as the seed of life or spermatozoon of a man engenders a child and makes that child his, so God uses His Spirit to engender us, upon baptism, into His family

The Spirit of God Throughout the Bible

The personality of Jesus Christ is thoroughly provable from the Bible, but there is no such proof for a personality of the Holy Spirit.

"The OT [Old Testament] clearly does not envisage God's spirit as a person, neither in the strictly philosophical sense, nor in the Semitic sense. God's spirit is simply God's Power. If it is sometimes represented as being distinct from God, it is because the breath of Yahweh acts exteriorly (Isa. 48:16; 63:11; 32:15)." So say the authors of the *New Catholic Encyclopedia*. Continuing:

"Very rarely do the OT writers attribute to God's spirit emotions or intellectual activity (Isa. 63:10; Wis. 1:3-7). When such expressions are used, they are mere figures of speech that are explained by the fact that the *rūah* was regarded also as the seat of intellectual acts and feeling (Gen. 41:8). Neither is there found in the OT or in rabbinical literature the notion that God's spirit is an intermediary being between God and the world. This activity is proper to the angels, although to them is ascribed some of

the activity that elsewhere is ascribed to the spirit of God" (*New Catholic Encyclopedia*, Vol. XIII, p. 574).

In the Old Testament, God's Spirit is pictured as His power. The power by which the One who became Jesus Christ, as Executive for the Father, created the entirety of the universe. These theologians also recognize that when the Spirit is spoken of as a person or in a personal way, the Bible writer is merely *personifying* the Spirit, as he would wisdom or any other attribute.

Now what about the New Testament? They say:

"Although the NT [New Testament] concepts of the Spirit of God are largely a continuation of those of the OT, in the NT there is a gradual revelation that the Spirit of God is a person."

But this would seem true only if you are armed with a preconceived notion that God is a Trinity, and there are only a few scriptures that can even remotely be construed as presenting the Spirit as a person, in each case only as the result of a grammatical misunderstanding.

But again let's let the *New Catholic Encyclopedia* continue:

"The majority of NT texts reveal God's spirit as something, not someone; this is especially seen in the parallelism between the spirit and the power of God."

Though theologians would like the Bible to say that the Spirit is a person, they must admit that the majority of the scriptures connected with it show that it is *not someone*, but *something*. Even the personification of the Spirit is no proof of its personality.

"When a quasi-personal activity is ascribed to God's spirit, e.g., speaking, hindering, desiring, dwelling (Acts 8:29; 16:7; Rom. 8:9), *one is not justified in concluding immediately that in these passages God's spirit is regarded as a Person*; the same expressions are used in regard to rhetorically personified things or abstract ideas (see Rom. 6:6; 7:17). Thus the context of the phrase 'blasphemy against the spirit' (Mt. 12:31; cf. Mt. 12:28; Luke 11:20) shows that reference is being made to the power of God" (*New Catholic Encyclopedia*, Vol XIII, p. 575).

I John 5:7

In a deliberate and deceptive attempt to foist the false trinity doctrine upon the world, a monk copyist in the fourth century A.D. inserted totally spurious words into the Bible in order to "prove" this major doctrine of pagan antiquity.

Turn in your own Bible (King James Version) to I John 5:7-8: "For there are three that bear record in heaven, *the Father, the Word, and the Holy Spirit: and these three are one. And there are three that bear witness in earth, the Spirit, and the water, and the blood: and these three agree in one.*

But did you know that not one of the italicized words is in any of the accepted New Testament Greek manuscripts? Did you know this spurious section was not found in the text of any Greek manuscripts until *after* the invention of printing? Comparison with many of the more modern translations and simple research will prove the point. Verses 7 and 8 should actually read as follows: "There are three witnesses, the Spirit, the water, and the blood; and these three agree." This is how the passage is rendered in the Revised Standard Version, perhaps the best overall of modern Bible translations.

The editors of both liberal and conservative Bible commentaries (an-

cient and modern) agree as to the very dubious origin of I John 5:7 (as it now stands in the King James or Authorized Version). Notice a couple of quotes from two commentaries of recent vintage. Says the conservatively oriented *New Bible Commentary Revised*: "... The words are clearly a gloss and are rightly excluded by RSV [Revised Standard Version] even from its margin" (p. 1269). *Peake's Commentary on the Bible*, universally recognized as a standard liberal work, is even more incisive with its comments: "The famous interpolation after 'three witnesses' is not printed even in RSV, and rightly ... No respectable Greek MS [manuscript] contains it. Appearing first in a late 4th century Latin text, it entered the Vulgate and finally the NT [New Testament] of Erasmus [and eventually the King James]" (p. 1038).

The translators of the Revised Version of 1881 immediately spotted the difficulties with I John 5:7. The passage occurs in *only* two modern Greek manuscripts, in one or two ancient versions of little value and, of course, in many late copies of the Latin Vulgate. This is the extent of the textual support for this dubious verse.

It is lacking in every manuscript of this epistle written *before* the invention of printing, one excepted, the

Codex Montfortii, in Trinity College, Dublin.

It is wanting in both the Syriac, all the Arabic, Ethiopic, the Coptic, Sahidic, Armenian, Slavonian, etc.—in a word, all the ancient versions but the *Vulgate*—and even the *oldest* manuscripts of the Vulgate omit it.

The fact could not be ignored that not a single Greek manuscript or church-lesson book before the fifteenth century had any trace of I John 5:7. Finally no Greek father even quotes it in any discussion concerning the Trinity doctrine itself.

Consequently the passage was omitted and it does *not* appear in the Revised Version of 1881—the first scholarly revision of the King James Version of any consequence—or in any modern translation.

F.F. Bruce, a respected British scholar, has this to say about I John 5:7: "... A footnote rightly points out that the passage is 'not in any of the early Greek mss, or any of the early translations, or in the best mss of the Vulgate itself' and suggests that it is probably a gloss that has crept into the text" [*The English Bible*, p. 217].

Clearly it is a spurious addition to the New Testament Canon. I John 5:7 should be considered nonexistent as far as the Bible is concerned.

Matthew 28:19

A grossly misunderstood text often cited to "prove" there is a Trinity is Matthew 28:19: "Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Spirit."

To imply that this verse means that all three (the Father, the Son and the Holy Spirit) are persons is just not being honest with the Scriptures. Clearly the first two (God the Father and His Son Jesus Christ) are two separate individual spirit personalities in the Godhead; but that fact does *not* automatically make the Holy Spirit also a person.

People give names to many things that are simply not persons. Nearly everything—whether person, place or thing—*has a name!*

But why did Jesus command the apostles to baptize converts into these three names? And why must they be so baptized in order to receive the Holy Spirit? Scholars

translate the Greek expression *eis to onoma*, into the name of, something like "into the possession of." When God the Father grants human beings *real repentance* (Rom. 2:4; Acts 11:18; II Tim. 2:25) we then belong to Him. We become His sons (literally!)—*the sons of God* (bearing His name)—when we receive and are led by the Holy Spirit (Rom 8:9, 14, 16-17). We become a part of that God Family to which the Holy Spirit also belongs, though not as a person.

Human beings often bear the names of their forebears, i.e., Johnson, Robertson, Jackson, meaning originally the sons of John, Robert and Jack.

"God" is *the family name* in English of the divine Kingdom of spirit beings. The Father's name is called "God" in English. Jesus Christ—who was crucified so our past sins may be forgiven—is also called *God* in John 1:1, Hebrews 1:8 and other New Testam-

ent texts. The Holy Spirit—which comes forth from God—is the begettal agent by which we receive the earnest of our salvation (II Cor. 1:22; Eph. 1:14; Rom. 8:16).

Many religionists do not understand the part that the Father, the Son and the Holy Spirit each play in the salvation process. The Trinity is the result, in part, of such fundamental misunderstandings.

But here is another one of the "famous" biblical opposites. Instead of teaching the pagan doctrine of the Trinity, Matthew 28:19 really tells us that God is a growing family or Kingdom into which we may enter upon repentance, baptism, the receipt of the Holy Spirit and patient endurance to the end of our natural lives and/or Christ's coming—whichever comes first. A closed Trinity or triad, or triumvirate of three persons is as far from God's mind and His plan for human beings as the east is from the west.

and make us His begotten children.

The Holy Spirit then is the power of God which emanates from God. Since this power belongs to God, it is also found to be with all His sons, and to be the joining force which makes them a family.

The truth of the matter in this verse is positive proof of the *family relationship* of God. It has nothing whatsoever to do with a triune God.

What the Power of God Can Do.

God is power! His power is the Holy Spirit. It is the power of God or Spirit of God by which all things were created in the very beginning.

How can this be? Genesis 1:1 says: "In the beginning GOD CREATED..." Does that mean that God Himself had to fashion the

whole creation with His own hands? No! God the Father didn't do the creating personally. Christ was the one who did the actual creating of all things (John 1:3). This truth is again demonstrated in Hebrews 1:2. Here it says, referring to Christ, "... by whom also he made the worlds."

Does this then mean that it was Jesus Christ only who fashioned all things? Again the answer is no. The word for God in Genesis 1:1 is *Elohim* which is plural in form and thus can signify a plurality or *family relationship* between the Father and Son.

The *God family* planned the creation, long before it ever took place. Each and every detail was carefully thought out. Just as a contractor will have blueprints drawn up long before he ever lays the foundation for a large

construction job, so the family of God planned the universe. After all planning was completed, Jesus Christ executed the plans, through the *power* which is the Holy Spirit. That doesn't mean that a third party took over and did the job. It simply means the work was done by the power or spirit or authority of the God family.

Take the Panama Canal for example. We say the United States built the Panama Canal. Did all forty-eight, as it then was, of the states go down to the Isthmus of Panama and do the work? Of course not. It was done by the authority and power of the United States. The men, money and power of the United States caused the canal to come into being. In that way, the United States did the job. An exact parallel.

The Holy Spirit Is Omnipresent.

In both the Greek New Testament and the Hebrew Old Testament, the words for spirit also mean air, wind, atmosphere. And like the atmosphere on earth, the power of God is everywhere. That is how Jesus was able to do all the work of the creation by Himself. David's prayer in Psalm 139:7-8 shows that he knew God's Spirit or power was omnipresent. No matter where in the universe you might go, God's Spirit will still be there. That is how Jesus Christ is "... upholding all things by the word of his POWER" (Heb. 1:3). By His authority as God, He keeps all things in the universe in their place. This work is done through the power of the God family and with the express consent of the Father.

Though the Father is SUPREME in the God Family, as witnessed to by Christ Himself (John 14:28), Jesus is the administrator of the Holy Spirit (John 15:26). He is greater than that Spirit. These two Scriptures alone nullify and make void the supposition that the Holy Spirit is a person of equal rank with the Father and the Son. The Spirit is the *very power of God*—the agent by which He does His will. IT IS NOT ANOTHER PERSON!

It Is a Gift.

This power of God can be yours as a free gift if you will only meet the preordained requirements. Once you have repented and been baptized, God gives you the free *gift* of His

To Whom Did Jesus Pray?

Can we apply a little plain old biblical "horse sense" to this time-honored doctrine of a three-person God-head? Consider this completely unshakable biblical fact: Jesus Christ of Nazareth—your Savior—was conceived *not* by a human father as all other human beings (excepting Adam and Eve)—but by the Holy Spirit.

A great angelic being appeared to Joseph, Jesus' legal father, in a dream and said: "... Fear not to take thee Mary thy wife: for that which is *conceived* in her is of the Holy Spirit" (Matt. 1:20; cf. verse 18). Perhaps the very same angel—in this case the archangel Gabriel (Luke 1:26)—was sent with a similar message to the virgin Mary.

Notice carefully *the wording* of their conversation. "And the angel said unto her, Fear not, Mary: for thou hast found favour with God. And, behold, *thou shalt conceive* in thy womb, and bring forth a son, and shalt call his name Jesus" (verses 30-31).

Mary's reply was just exactly what you would expect of a woman in that situation. "Then said Mary unto the angel, *How shall this be*, seeing I know *not* a man? And the angel answered and said unto her, The *Holy Spirit* shall come upon thee, and the *power of the Highest* [this is the real biblical definition of the Holy Spirit; it is a force or power] shall *overshadow thee*: therefore also that holy thing which shall be born of thee shall be called the Son of God... For with

God nothing shall be impossible" (verses 34-35, 37).

So if we want to believe the Bible, we are forced to admit that Jesus Christ was conceived *through the agency of the Holy Spirit*.

Yet Jesus calls *God* His Father—not the Holy Spirit. Jesus Christ said to Mary Magdalene in the book of John: "... go to my brethren, and say unto them, I ascend unto *my Father*, and your Father; *and to my God*, and your God" (John 20:17).

Can you begin to see how utterly illogical the concept of the Trinity is? If the Holy Spirit were a person, "he" would be Jesus' father—not God the Father. Yet Christ dogmatically stated, as you have just read, that *God* is His Father.

Consider further. If the Holy Spirit were a person, Jesus Christ prayed to the wrong "father." Since Jesus was conceived of the Holy Spirit, if the Holy Spirit were a person, Jesus' father would be the Holy Spirit. But throughout the four Gospel accounts, we find Christ praying directly to His Father—God Almighty! Just one example: "These words spake Jesus, and lifted up his eyes to heaven, and said, Father, the hour is come; glorify thy Son, that thy Son also may glorify thee... And this is life eternal, that they might know thee *the only true God* [still talking to the Father], and Jesus Christ, whom thou hast sent" (John 17:1,3).

Is the Holy Spirit a Person?

Is the Holy Spirit a *person*, just like God the Father and Jesus Christ, as the doctrine of the Trinity teaches? Let's examine the plain, clear testimony of Scripture to see what God's Holy Spirit is.

First, it is the *power* of God. "Not by might, nor by power [of humans], but *by my spirit*, saith the Lord of hosts" (Zech. 4:6). "I am full of *power* by the Spirit of the Lord, and judgment, and of *might* . . ." declared the prophet Micah (Micah 3:8).

Second, it is the Spirit of wisdom and understanding, the Spirit of counsel and might, the Spirit of knowledge and of the fear (deep reverence and respect—not terror) of the Lord (Isa. 11:2).

Third, it is a *gift*. After baptism, you are to receive "the *gift* of the Holy Spirit" (Acts 2:38). It is *poured* out. "And it shall come to pass in the last days, saith God, I will pour out of my Spirit upon all flesh" (Acts 2:17). ". . . On the Gentiles also was poured out the gift of the Holy Spirit" (Acts 10:45).

Fourth, to be effective the Holy Spirit must be *stirred* up. "Wherefore I put thee in remembrance that thou *stir up* the gift of God," Paul reminded the young evangelist Timothy (II Tim. 1:6).

Fifth, the Spirit of God can be *quenched* (I Thes. 5:19).

Sixth, it is the *begetting* power of God (Matt. 1:18; Rom. 8:9).

Seventh, it is God's guarantee to us that He will fulfill His promise to us (Eph. 1:14).

Eighth, it sheds the love of God abroad *in* our hearts (Rom. 5:5).

Ninth, it must be *renewed* (2 Cor. 4:16).

Notice that in all of these scriptures there is not one characteristic even implying a "person."

Does a *person* do any of these things? Is a person "poured," "quenched," "renewed"? Does a person live in someone else or live in people's hearts?

For further evidence proving that the Holy Spirit is not a person, see Matthew 1:20. Here we read that Christ was conceived by the Holy Spirit. Yet Christ calls *God* His Father, not the Holy Spirit (John 14:16). If the Holy Spirit were a person, it would be Christ's Father—proof positive that the Holy Spirit is not a person but the power God the Father uses—much as a man uses electricity.

Consider further. If the Holy Spirit were a person, Jesus Christ prayed to the wrong individual. Throughout the four Gospels, we find Christ speaking to God—not the Holy Spirit—as His Father.

Holy Spirit (Acts 2:38).

If the Holy Spirit were a person, God is being rather presumptuous to go around giving a part of that person to whomever He chooses. Again in speaking about the gift of the Spirit, God says that in the last days He will pour out His Spirit, which belongs to Him, upon all mankind (Acts 2:17). The meaning of the Greek here is to literally pour out as you would water from a pitcher.

How can you pour out a person? YOU CAN'T! It is impossible!

What Are Its Functions?

We are to learn what God is planning by observing the happenings here on earth (Rom. 1:20). Everywhere we look we can see each animal, bird, microbe and plant reproducing itself. In Genesis 1:26, God (*Elohim*) is quoted as saying: ". . . Let us make man in OUR IMAGE . . ." *God is reproducing Himself!* How very plain that should be to us rational, *thinking* individuals. We humans ARE TO BE MADE IN THE VERY IMAGE OF GOD! We are to become "Gods" ourselves.

The Spirit of God, the Holy Spirit,

unites with our minds and we are BEGOTTEN AGAIN—this time spiritually as we were once begotten physically. Read it in your own Bible.

"Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, which according to his abundant mercy hath BEGOTTEN US *AGAIN* unto a lively hope by the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead" (I Pet. 1:3). In verse 23, it says, "Being BEGOTTEN AGAIN, not of corruptible seed, but of incorruptible, by the word of God, which liveth and abideth for ever" (Panin translation).

The Holy Spirit impregnates us with the God nature. That spiritual begettal imbues us with the nature and mind of God. Throughout our Christian lives we continue to grow and develop in the understanding and mind of God until we are finally born INTO the God family and made immortal at the return of Jesus Christ to this earth (I Cor. 15:49-52). We will then *rule* this earth as God's sons.

Why the Deception?

Why has Satan palmed off the doctrine of the Trinity on the world?

Because he doesn't want YOU to rule in his place. Satan was originally created to carry out God's rule on earth. He rebelled and refused to serve the Creator and was cast out of his position of responsibility (Ezek. 28:11-19 and Isa. 14:12-14). A third of the angels united with Lucifer in that rebellion and were CAST DOWN TO THIS EARTH WITH HIM—having forever DISQUALIFIED themselves and Satan from ruling in the Government of God.

Since they are disqualified, they don't want anyone else to take what had once been their place. They have tried for nearly 6000 years now to hide from all the world the breathtaking TRUTH OF GOD. If they can make you believe in the Trinity, you will be deceived into thinking that the Godhead consists of *only* three persons. You would then never in your wildest dreams ever imagine that YOU were created to be born into the GOD FAMILY and actually share in ruling the universe.

Satan wants you to think that God is a limited Trinity and not a *growing* family or Kingdom into which we

may enter. If we look upon the God-head as being a closed unit, we won't WORK and STRIVE to qualify for that family.

Anyway you want to look at it, the Trinity idea is a false and inadequate view of God. If anyone wants to say that the Trinity is merely three aspects or manifestations of one God, he is taking personhood away from Christ. But if the Holy Spirit is a

person, it (or he) could not be placed as the character and the seed of God into many different human beings to beget and bring each of them individually to birth as "many sons." And if someone would argue that this could occur—on the ground that with God anything is possible—this is actually making the Holy Spirit to be the Father, which is once more, equivalent to making the Holy Spirit not a

separate person.

So there you have it. There is the truth about the Holy Spirit. God's family isn't closed to mankind as Satan would have you believe.

IT'S WIDE OPEN to you, your family and all mankind. If you accept the truth of God and obey Him, YOU can be made in the exact likeness of God at Christ's return. God wants it.

THE DECISION IS YOURS! □

MAILING ADDRESSES WORLDWIDE:

UNITED STATES
Worldwide Church of God
P.O. Box 111
Pasadena, California 91123

**UNITED KINGDOM,
THE REST OF EUROPE
AND MIDDLE EAST**
The Plain Truth Magazine
P.O. Box 111
Borehamwood, Herts,
England WD6 1LU

CANADA
Worldwide Church of God
P.O. Box 44, Station A
Vancouver, B.C. V6C 2M2
Canada

CANADA
(French Language)
Le Monde à Venir
B.P. 121, Succ. A
Montreal, P.Q. H3C 1C5
Canada

MEXICO
Institución Ambassador
Apartado Postal 5-595
06500 Mexico D.F.

SOUTH AMERICA
Institución Ambassador
Apartado Aéreo 11430
Bogota 1, D.E., Colombia

CARIBBEAN
Worldwide Church of God
G.P.O. Box 6063
San Juan, Puerto Rico 00936

SWEDEN
The Plain Truth
Box 5380, S-102 46
Stockholm, Sweden

FRANCE and SWITZERLAND
Le Monde à Venir
B.P. 64,
75662 Paris Cedex 14
France

GERMANY
Ambassador College
Postfach 1129
D-5300 Bonn 1
West Germany

HOLLAND AND BELGIUM
Ambassador College
Postbus 333
3500 AH Utrecht, Nederland

BELGIUM
Le Monde à Venir
B.P. 31
6000 Charleroi 1,
Belgique

DENMARK
The Plain Truth
Box 211
DK-8100 Aarhus C
Denmark

NORWAY
The Plain Truth
Box 2513 Solli
Oslo 2, Norway

AUSTRALIA
Worldwide Church of God
G.P.O. Box 345
Sydney, NSW, 2001

INDIA
Worldwide Church of God
P.O. Box 6727
Bombay 400 052
India

SRI LANKA
Worldwide Church of God
P.O. Box 1824
Colombo
Sri Lanka

MALAYSIA
Worldwide Church of God
P.O. Box 430
Jalan Sultan
Petaling Jaya
Selangor
Malaysia

SINGAPORE
Worldwide Church of God
P.O. Box 111
Farrer Road Post Office
Singapore 9128

**NEW ZEALAND
AND THE PACIFIC ISLES**
Ambassador College
P.O. Box 2709
Auckland 1, New Zealand

THE PHILIPPINES
Worldwide Church of God
P.O. Box 1111, M.C.C.
Makati, Metro Manila
Philippines 3117

ISRAEL
Ambassador College
P.O. Box 19111
Jerusalem, Israel

SOUTH AFRICA
Ambassador College
P.O. Box 1060
Johannesburg
Republic of South Africa 2000

ZIMBABWE
Ambassador College
Box UA30, Union Avenue
Harare, Zimbabwe

NIGERIA
Worldwide Church of God
PMB 21006
Ikeja, Lagos State, Nigeria

GHANA
Worldwide Church of God
P.O. Box 9617
Kotoka International Airport
Accra, Ghana

KENYA
Worldwide Church of God
P.O. Box 47135
Nairobi, Kenya

**MAURITIUS
AND SEYCHELLES**
Ambassador College
P.O. Box 888
Port Louis, Mauritius

THIS REPRINT IS PROVIDED FREE OF CHARGE BY THE WORLDWIDE CHURCH OF GOD IN THE PUBLIC INTEREST. It is made possible by the voluntary, freely given tithes and offerings of the membership of the Church and others who have elected to support the work of the Church. Contributions are welcomed and gratefully accepted. Those who wish to voluntarily aid and support this worldwide Work of God are gladly welcomed as co-workers in this major effort to preach the gospel to all nations.

LSD—THE WHOLE STORY

What is LSD? Is it harmless, as many claim? Is it addicting? How does it affect the human mind and body? Why are many "tripping" on LSD, and heatedly claiming it is GOOD? Here is the inside story — shocking, sobering, starkly grim.

by Leslie L. McCullough and William F. Dankenbring

"SURE it's dangerous," said an acidhead. "But so is everything I enjoy. Why should I worry about my chromosomes when everything else in the world is so messed up?"

"Blow your mind, tune in, turn on, drop out." This is the slogan of young drug faddists. According to them, if you don't take drugs, you're absolutely "NOWHERE."

Chemical Roulette?

One LSD tripper took the drug and believed that he could fly. He jumped out of a 10-story window and fell to his death on the street below. He really ended up — *nowhere!*

Another, driving his car while under the influence of LSD, looked on all the red lights as something beautiful, beckoning him onward. He crashed and killed the occupants of another car.

One young fellow took LSD once. It didn't turn him on so he quit. *Two years later* he suffered a severe mental breakdown, attributable to LSD.

A 17-year-old, high on LSD, thought he was losing his sight because of the drug and tried to tear out his eyeballs "so my eyes can see." Another youth took the drug and was impelled to a compulsive search for someone to rape! One fellow, a heavy user, is totally convinced that he is an orange. He is afraid if anyone touches him he may turn into orange juice.

Case after case could be cited — hundreds and thousands of them. Said Dr. J. Thomas Ungerleider, assistant professor of psychiatry at UCLA Medical Center: "It is totally UNPREDICT-

ABLE who will have a bad experience. You can have 100 good trips — then a bumner. Even one trip will do it."

Dr. Marvin Block, vice-president of the U. S. National Council on Alcoholism, said a "successful" trip with LSD is about as rare as a successful swim across the top of Niagara Falls! He told a group of 650 teen-agers that there were 250 young people confined to Bellevue Hospital in New York who were "totally insane only through use of LSD." He warned they would never recover!

Search for Identity

Most LSD users fall within the 18-30 age group. Most users of the drug have been students or "dropouts" searching for a meaning to life, looking for a new standard of values to live by.

Said Dr. Allan Y. Cohen, a former associate of Timothy Leary, "I once thought that LSD and other psychedelic drugs supplied answers. I 'tuned in, turned on, dropped out' for three years. . . . I saw that drugs do NOT make better people. There were still laziness, arguments, fear — it added up to '*psychedelic hypocrisy*.' Sure, we talked love, brotherhood, God — but when we were honest, we admitted that LSD was not as advertised."

Dr. Cohen admitted, "I saw that LSD users — myself included — did not live any more spiritual lives, although they thought they were very spiritual people."

What is the full story about LSD? What is the truth about this mind-bending drug? Is it really harmless, as some insist?

Is it addicting? How does it affect the human mind and body?

Universal Escapism

The world today is discontented. People are frustrated as never before. Massive human problems plague the human race — from war in Vietnam to the threat of famine; from crises in the Mideast, to riots and crime. Marriage problems, competition in business, immorality and strife — these and other worries cause millions to seek escape, a way "out of it all."

People today often seek "instant courage," or "instant relief." They want to experience new kicks, or intensify old thrills. Many thousands, in order to "get away from it all," attempt to draw a *chemical curtain* between themselves and REALITY!

In the United States, several millions have become drug-dependent or drug-oriented. They cannot sleep, wake up or feel comfortable without drugs. The struggle to escape reality approaches a near mania. While adults heedlessly gulp barbiturates or amphetamines, youngsters turn to pot (marijuana), or "acid" (LSD).

Worst Problem in Colleges

Drugs and their misuse have become one of the biggest problems facing U.S. colleges and universities. LSD, (lysergic acid diethylamide) if not the most widespread, has certainly been one of the worst of a dizzying lineup of mind-bending materials.

The problem reached such proportions that Dr. James L. Goddard, former

Commissioner of the Food and Drug Administration, felt compelled to issue a stern letter of warning to the officials of more than 2,000 American colleges and universities. He warned that unless concerted action were taken by college officials, "an untold number of our students may suffer permanent mental and physical injury."

Widespread Use

Estimates of those who have used LSD range from about 500,000 to one million.

Figures vary on the number of college students who have used or are using the drug. One thorough survey by the Gallup Organization puts the figure at eight percent of all college students.

Said a person from Greenwich Village, "Here in the Village you can't walk down the street without bumping into a head [LSD users are called *acid-heads*]. From my own experience I can tell you of four large universities in this area where at least 40 percent of the student body has a nodding acquaintance with LSD, if they haven't already tried it."

He added, "Don't undersell the widespread use of LSD. Most of it is underground, but it is there, make no mistake about that."

Dr. Timothy Leary, high priest and apostle of the LSD movement, said in April, 1966, "It is estimated that well over 100,000 Americans have taken the timeless voyage through their nervous systems — have had the veil of symbolic illusion lifted for a few hours. The next decade is going to be the most exciting period in human history." He declared, somewhat naively, "I predict that by 1970 between 10,000,000 and 30,000,000 Americans will have talked to their cells."

In a student survey conducted at the world-famous California Institute of Technology in Pasadena, California, out of the 1,290 filling out the questionnaire, NINE PERCENT affirmed they had tried LSD. Fifty percent of the undergraduates who have used LSD said *it had been in the last month*. There was no indication by any of those interviewed that they would discontinue their use of the illicit drugs.

Power of a Cube

LSD trippers, in describing their "trip," often speak of God, hell, nirvana, terror, revelation, ecstasy, horror, fear or anguish, joy, madness, beauty, ugliness.

Very little is really known about LSD's effects after it enters the body. What is known gives experts a real fright. LSD is so potent that less than two pounds of the stuff would be enough to send the entire population of New York City on a psychedelic trip to never-never land! A little more than forty pounds would be enough to send everybody in the United States on a psychedelic voyage into "inner space."

One ounce of LSD powder represents about 300,000 doses of 100 micrograms each. A small envelope may transport 10,000 doses through the mails. A box of facial powder could hold 15,000 doses. One kilo, which could supply 10 million doses of 100 micrograms, would have a street value (illicit) of \$50 million!

History of LSD

Illegal use stems from 1949 when knowledge of LSD and its reactions was confined to psychiatrists and psychologists who were using it in scientific experimentation only. In the early 1950's, the philosopher Aldous Huxley began to suggest its potential as a "mind-expanding" agent. Huxley's preachments met with ready acceptance by a small group of teachers, headed by Dr. Timothy Leary of Harvard.

The use of students in mind-expanding experiments at the university's Center for Research and Personality gained wide notoriety and resulted in Leary's being dismissed from the university.

Today, Leary has a wide following and is known as the founder and high priest of the League for Spiritual Discovery — the first modern psychedelic religion. The League was founded to give credence to Leary's fight with the U. S. government over a thirty-year indictment for illegally transporting untaxed marijuana.

Intellectual Insanity

Only a few short years ago, the demented, mentally incompetent or

insane person was to be pitied. Today, to "blow your mind" with drugs has come to represent, for many, a plane of *intellectual development*. It has become the "in thing" to do among those seeking new experiences or escape from life's problems.

You are supposed somehow to "find yourself" in insanity. According to Timothy Leary and Richard Alpert, another former Harvard psychologist and principal proponent of consciousness-expanding agents, "*It becomes necessary for us to go out of our minds in order to use our heads*" (David Solomon, *LSD: The Consciousness-Expanding Drug*, New York: Putnam's Sons, 1964, Introduction, p. xiii).

Dr. James L. Goddard, former Commissioner of Food and Drugs, while testifying before the Senate in May, 1966, said, "The records of many hospitals show the admission of patients who have taken this drug and have literally LOST THEIR MINDS. *They have lost the power to think and to reason and to create* — LOST all power to use what is so fundamental to a life of achievement" (Margaret Kreig, *Black Market Medicine*, Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey: Prentice-Hall, Inc., 1967, p. 294).

Yet LSD and other hallucinogens are purported to expand the mind and to make it function in new inventive and creative ways!

Readily Available

Today, LSD is as close to you as your nearest college campus. At \$3 to \$5 a "cap," or dose, many student distributors pay their way through college at the expense of others.

One student dealer told of selling 450 LSD capsules in a ten-day period. He estimated that 200 to 400 students at one of the prominent colleges use LSD EVERY WEEKEND! Fear of possible dangers is all that keeps thousands more from "taking a trip" — yet fear isn't sufficient to keep others from getting "high" two or three times weekly.

Although loudly proclaimed to be nonaddicting, "acid" — LSD — causes many students to become habituated. They drop out of school, work and

society to pursue the fleeting pleasures of LSD. The "acid heads" then become obsessed with an almost missionary zeal "to turn other people on."

Not content to be quietly insane by themselves, they want to introduce others to the mysteries of LSD.

What Is LSD?

LSD is 100 times more powerful than psilocybin, a hallucinogenic derivative of the Mexican mushroom. It is 200 times more powerful than the narcotic cocaine, and 7,000 times more powerful than the peyote derivative, mescaline.

Within fifteen to forty-five minutes after taking the average dose of the colorless liquid, the user literally GOES OUT OF HIS MIND! *Time* and *space* become distorted. *Colors* intensify. Sounds take on greater depth, and many claim the ability to actually *see* musical notes suspended in the air. Colors throb, and sounds have color. Moods fluctuate widely from anxiety, to fear, to panic, to ecstasy. The mind becomes completely *short-circuited*.

The forerunner of LSD was known and used by the ancients in the practice of medicine.

Centuries ago, European midwives used a black smutty substance derived from the diseased kernels of rye in the delivery of babies. The substance, now known as "ergot," is the result of a microscopic fungus (*Claviceps purpurea*). The spore of the fungus entered the ovary of a maturing kernel of rye bringing about the ergot (Norman Taylor, *Narcotics: Nature's Dangerous Gifts*, New York: Dell Publishing Co., Inc., 1966, p. 196).

The midwives recognized the highly toxic nature of the ergot and used it most circumspectly. Accidentally given in the first or second stage of labor, it frequently caused death. In the third stage, however, its action never failed to induce active contraction of the uterus.

Centuries passed before a loathsome physical disease known as *St. Anthony's Fire* was traced to the pathogenic ergot. In the 1950s, the mold on wheat caused virtually a whole town to go "insane" — hundreds were afflicted by a strange madness. Authorities finally

traced the cause to an imported wheat mold or fungus apparently akin to LSD.

In 1938 a Swiss chemist, Dr. Albert Hoffman, conducted a series of tests with various derivatives of lysergic acid, a component of ergot. On the twenty-fifth try, he produced the now familiar LSD. After swallowing some of his discovery, he wrote:

"I lost all control of time; *space* and *time* became *more and more disorganized* and I was overcome with fears that I was growing *crazy*. The worst part of it was that I was clearly aware of my condition, though I was incapable of stopping it. Occasionally *I felt as being outside my body*. I thought I had died" (Taylor, *Narcotics: Nature's Dangerous Gifts*, p. 200).

Unfortunately, Dr. Hoffman's fears were realized...he did become temporarily insane!

Continued experimentation led psychiatrists to assume LSD would be valuable in the treatment of alcoholism and psychoneurosis. *After nearly twenty years of research* and 2,000 papers published in scientific journals, NO VALID MEDICAL USE HAS AS YET BEEN FOUND! (Bureau of Drug Abuse Control, *Fact Sheet No. 5*, Food and Drug Administration — U. S. Department of Health, Education and Welfare — Washington, D. C., August 25, 1966).

What Are the Dangers?

The penalties for playing this drug version of Russian roulette can be awesome. For a few hours of hopefully blissful contemplation, the possible repercussions are a frightening price.

Psychic damage, personality damage, brain damage, epileptic seizures, genetic damage and physical crippling have all occurred in connection with the use of LSD! Add to these fearsome possibilities the automobile accidents and other cases of misjudgment resulting from the use of any mind-expanding materials and you have a powerful case for abstinence.

Consider the possibilities of genetic damage.

Dr. Maimon M. Cohen and Michelle J. Marinello of the State University of

New York studied the effects of LSD on human chromosomes — the heredity-transmitting factors of the body. The results are sobering.

Geneticist Cohen found the same type of chromosomal damage occurred from LSD as that which results from radiation poisoning and intense X-ray exposure ("LSD May Damage Chromosomes," *Science News*, XCI, April 1, 1967, p. 312). His findings were further verified by additional studies conducted at the Oregon Regional Primate Center and the University of Oregon Medical School. Dr. Jose Egozcue said, "The damage seems to be related to the amount of LSD used" (*Los Angeles Times*, May 22, 1967). Abnormalities were found more frequently among those using doses of 300 micrograms or more.

One young mother in Portland, Oregon, had taken a *single dose* of LSD in the first month of her pregnancy. Her baby was found to be suffering from Hirschsprung's Disease, a defect of the lower intestinal tract that interferes with bowel movements. The child also had hyperplasia of the face — the right side of the head was developed far more than the left.

"From what we know," the geneticist said, "the baby would have abnormalities if the mother had taken large doses of LSD in the first three months she was pregnant. *The drug could be as dangerous to a developing fetus as Thalidomide*" (Bill Davidson, "The Hidden Evils of LSD," *Saturday Evening Post*, August 12, 1967, p. 20).

That's Not All

There is *no other* drug used so promiscuously which is as dangerous as LSD. IT IS ABSOLUTELY UNPREDICTABLE! Look at the record from just one hospital in New York.

In the 114 (LSD) cases hospitalized in a period of 18 months at Bellevue, the average age was 23 years. Thirteen percent entered the hospital with *overwhelming panic*. There was uncontrolled violence in 12 percent. Nearly 9 percent had attempted homicide or suicide — none successfully. One out of seven had to be sent on from Bellevue to long-term mental hospitalization, and half of those had no previous history

of underlying psychiatric disorder.

One student who took LSD broke his back. He suffered spasms and convulsions so violent that he broke two vertebrae. After recovery he tried the drug again four more times. The fifth time, he had another massive epileptic attack which finally convinced him to quit. Other grand mal epileptic seizures have been reported in persons who had no history of such an affliction until using LSD (Davidson, "The Hidden Evils of LSD").

Reports of psychotic episodes continue in spite of the efforts of the psychedelic community to play them down. At U.C.L.A.'s Neuropsychiatric Institute, LSD psychotics have become so numerous they are no longer admitted — instead they are sent directly to Camarillo, the state mental hospital. Dr. Duke D. Fisher, psychiatric resident, said, "We were overwhelmed with LSD cases to the extent that we didn't have room for *normally* disturbed persons — no joke intended" (Davidson, "The Hidden Evils of LSD").

No Safe Way to Take LSD!

Dr. William A. Frosch of the New York University Medical Center reported that more than 200 patients a year are being admitted to the Bellevue Hospital psychiatric wards, suffering various grades of *LSD-induced paranoia* and *schizophrenia*. Some cases are so bad, said Dr. Frosch, "that we have had to transfer them to state mental hospitals, and the patients are still committed there after more than a year."

NO ONE USING LSD IS IMMUNE!

LSD can lead straight to **INSANITY!** If you "blow your mind" you may *never* get it back in this life!

Warns the Los Angeles Police Department, "*Epileptic seizures, panic, depression, hallucinations, anxiety, confusion, suicidal tendencies, successful suicides, prolonged psychosis, and even homicides* have been the product of this psychedelic substance."

One man slept on a floor because he thought his bed was only two inches long. Another man felt he had to offer a human sacrifice and tried to throw his girl friend off a building. A third

man was standing on a cliff; he wanted to dive into the waves below because they resembled a silk scarf!

A writhing, screaming girl was taken to a hospital convinced she was shedding her skin like a snake. A Los Angeles woman shed her clothes and ran naked through the streets searching for cleansing from her sins. A husband who took LSD thought he was Christ; his wife who also took it, believed him.

One young man took LSD and felt omnipotent. He ran out on the freeway to play with the "toy" cars and was killed.

Declared one tragic victim: "Yes, officer, I'm under the influence of LSD, but I haven't taken any for eight weeks. I see worms crawling out of my fingers. They are little black worms and I pick them out of my fingers and throw them on the floor. I see the same worms crawling right back in the same holes. I have worms crawling out of my ears, eyes and head and neck. My teeth are on fire. My eyeballs feel like buckets of blood."

Reaction to taking LSD can range from false peace to panic; from delirious fantasy to overwhelming fear; from other-worldly visions to revulsion and shrieking horror.

Hard-core LSD addicts who inject it into their bloodstream — "mainline" it for a faster result — have come down with hepatitis, local abscesses, endocarditis and other diseases.

The New Fad

LSD is not the only psychedelic drug in current use.

Many young people have taken up smoking aspirin, ingesting Ban deodorant, Accent flavoring and Murine eye-wash. Worse, however, is the fact that others are experimenting with the drug methedrine — popularly known as "speed."

"SPEED KILLS" is more than a mere slogan.

A year ago hippies turned on with "weeds and beads." Now the slogan is "crystals and pistols." The crystals are the drug methedrine and the pistols refer to the increase in **VIOLENCE** among hippie flower children.

In 1968, almost all the 20 or so who were daily admitted to San Francisco

General Hospital because of drugs were suffering acute psychotic episodes caused by methedrine, or "speed." Authorities estimated that as many as 5,000 acid-heads in the San Francisco area used "speed" for their kicks.

Dr. Donald Louria warned, "Many who have decided LSD is not safe now *go the route* from marijuana to *speed*."

Methedrine is one of the highly dangerous amphetamines. Abuse of the amphetamines can cause a blackout from exhaustion or even schizophrenic symptoms.

Users of this drug may become violent, and are prone to pneumonia, malnutrition and exhaustion. Other effects may be high blood pressure, heart attacks, permanent brain damage.

Sociologist Lewis Yablonsky, who conducted a national survey of the hippies, estimated that some 40 percent of the hard-core hippies have turned to speed or methedrine. They have become "SPEED FREAKS," or "METH MONSTERS," whichever you prefer to call them.

One user of speed declared, "The first time on speed is a beautiful high, but then it twists your head up and you become weird and violent. *You can kill someone in a minute.*"

Another one of the new hallucinogens replacing LSD among many drug users is called STP (don't confuse it with the automobile additive). The effects of this drug are similar to a secret military nerve gas.

Users describe STP as a "mega-hallucinogen" and as "the caviar of psychedelics." They claim it takes three to four days to "come down" from an STP trip, whereas one dose of LSD usually lasts from 8 to 12 hours.

Can you imagine willingly giving up control of your mind even minutes much less *hours or days*? Yet multiple thousands have turned to hallucinogens for escape from a boring, tedious life, in spite of the brain-chilling risks involved.

When they regain their minds, *if they do*, the realities of life still stare bleakly back at them. If they don't recover, stark confrontation with naked facts remains for their loved ones.

Speed and STP don't help. *There are no answers in "acid."* □

HAS GOD ETERNALLY EXISTED?

Here is PROOF that nothing in the universe except God has been existing forever. He alone is without beginning of days or end of years.

by Kenneth C. Herrmann

CONSIDER for a moment. Could God be anything but eternal? He reveals Himself as the Creator of all there is: the material universe, angelic beings, light, life.

Now if God created all these, then He certainly existed before they did. His time goes back before all of them.

God continues to exist today. He promises to give us eternal life in the world tomorrow. Could He give us something He does not have? Could God give man eternal life if He were not eternal Himself? Would men exist forever in the future and God cease to exist?

Of course not. God will exist forever into the future — an eternal existence.

But has God always existed? He was *first* in existence. No one could be His Creator. *The One who was before all else must necessarily be eternal.*

Consider again a moment. Can something come from nothing of itself? Could an empty room suddenly become filled with furniture without a cause? Could an empty "universe" suddenly be filled with stars, planets like our earth, plant and animal life, a planned, orderly universe where a moment before there had been nothing? No. Then a Creator God was before them.

Such an event as creation could not take place without a cause. No sound mind could entertain such an idea for long.

The Universe an Illusion?

Ideas have been suggested in an effort to do away with the need of a Creator. *Suppose that the universe doesn't really exist — that it is but an imaginary thing, just an illusion, some-*

thing that seems to exist but really doesn't. Observe where this idea comes from. Modern physical science describes the universe in mathematical terms. From the tiniest particles of matter, to the motions of the stars — all can be described by mathematical equations. So perfectly and orderly has our universe been constructed that it can be represented by numerical relationships.

But does this lack of confusion in nature prove that the material world does not exist? Not at all. The mathematical *equations* of the scientists *are based upon the existence of a material universe*, which the equations describe.

The mathematics is based upon matter which exists, just as a house is based upon its foundation. How can any clear-thinking person claim that only the mathematics exists — that its basis does not? A house built upon sand may stand a short time, but a house that does away with its own foundation has already fallen.

The universe, the material world, is no illusion! Mathematics may be used to describe it because of the orderly arrangement, but the lack of confusion does not make the world any less real.

An Eternal Universe?

A universe that had always existed would require no Creator. That is obvious. Is it possible that the universe has eternally existed? Scripture and Science cry out a united "NO!" *Scripture insists that all was created* and describes the events of such a creation. *Science is anxiously assigning dates* either to events associated with creation or to creation itself.

Our moon, they say, has slowly

moved away from the earth at the rate of a few feet per year. The moon is now 239,000 miles away. If time were turned back a thousand million years the moon would be very close to the earth or even joined with it. This suggests the possibility that creation may have taken place less than a thousand million years ago, with the moon being created already some distance from the earth.

Other methods of dating give equally enormous figures. Uranium and other radioactive elements disintegrate at a constant rate. By measuring the quantity of disintegrated material against the original quantity of the element which existed, a date for its creation is assigned. The age of the earth according to this method is estimated to be several thousand million years — not eternal!

Notice that radioactivity points to creation, and hence to a Creator. There must have been a time when radioactive matter *began* to disintegrate.

Meteorites reaching us from outer space contain small portions of radioactive elements. The same method of dating is applied to them. With the aid of these radioactive elements, the meteorites show about the same age as that calculated for the earth.

These measurements prove creation could not have been earlier than several thousand million years ago. It could have been later. This is important to remember. There was a beginning!

On the other hand, the Scripture does not set a definite date for the creation of matter either. *Adam and the world of plants and animals we are acquainted with were created approximately 4000 B.C., but the heavens and earth were*

brought into existence at an earlier time. They were created first of all — “In the beginning” — as stated in Genesis 1:1.

Earth Not Created in Chaos

When first created, the world was in harmony and order, for “God is not the author of confusion” (I Cor. 14:33). The condition described in Genesis 1:2, where the earth “was [or *became*] without form [*tobu*], and void; and darkness was upon the face of the deep” refers to a later time following a destruction of that original creation. “He [God] created it *not* in vain [*tobu*].” The identical Hebrew word is used here in Isaiah 45:18 as we found in Genesis 1:2. Since God Himself says the earth was not created in vain or chaotic — *tobu*, in Hebrew — then it BECAME that way afterward.

Thus creation of the original heavens and earth may have been millions of years before Adam, *while the creation he looked upon was fashioned only a few days before him*. [For the facts that science and the Bible reveal about the earth before Adam, write for our two FREE reprints “Dinosaurs Before Adam?” and “Did God Create a Devil?”]

The *heavens* and *earth* referred to in Genesis 1:3-28 are the *atmosphere* of this earth and the *continents*. They were brought from darkness and waste to a state of order in *six literal days* as is explained in our FREE reprint “How Long Were the Days of Creation?” The statement “*for in six days the Lord made heaven and earth*” (Exodus 20:11) refers to this same “earthly” heavens (atmosphere) and earth (continent).

The creation of the heavens containing the sun, moon, stars, and planets (which includes the earth) took place at a time prior to this *second fashioning* of the earth. No word is found in Scripture giving a definite date for that original creation.

It is not a matter of great importance to the Christian way of life just when the material heavens and earth were created. *God's existence goes back eternally — forever into the past*. A billion years would not be even a fraction of God's life!

Should a study of the heavens defi-

nately prove creation to be two or three thousand million years ago, it would only add to the glory of God. It would also bring us to the sober realization that our threescore years and ten are but a moment in the life of our Creator. We may well wonder as David did in the eighth Psalm: “When I consider thy heavens, the work of thy fingers, the moon and the stars, which thou hast ordained; What is man, that thou art mindful of him?” A study of the stars can teach us to be humble; it can bring us closer to the Creator of the universe.

David was not prejudiced against a study of the heavens. He looked up and saw that “The heavens declare the glory of God; and the firmament [the expanse of the heavens] sheweth his handywork. Day unto day uttereth speech [each day the heavens will teach us], and night unto night sheweth knowledge [each night the starry skies tell us of our Creator]” (Psalm 19:1-2).

A Limited Universe?

Let's look again into the height of the heavens to see the glory of God. A thousand stars perhaps are visible to our eyes. A small telescope brings ten thousand fainter ones into view. With each increase in power the telescope makes it possible to see farther into space. Distant stars invisible to the unaided eye come into view.

Uncountable billions of them lie within the reach of the 200-inch telescope atop Mt. Palomar in Southern California. Estimated to be within range of this huge machine are 200,000 billion billion (the number 2 followed by 23 zeros). *How many times more lie beyond its range, no one would dare estimate*.

We have been looking at the heavens from man's viewpoint. Suppose we were to see this through the eyes of God. Man struggles to estimate the stars in but a section of the universe. David was inspired to write that God “tellethe the number of the stars; he calleth them *all by their names*. Great is our Lord, and of great power: his understanding is infinite” (Psalms 147:4, 5).

God's understanding is *infinite* — without limit. Our understanding, our ability, cannot be compared with it. The

number of stars God has created is a *finite* or countable thing. Numbers go on *forever*; the stars *do not*. Yet we can not count them. All the two thousand million people of the earth together could count but a small fraction of the stars in their entire lifetime. By contrast *He who made these stars knows both them and us by name*. Yes, even the hairs of our head He has numbered (Matt. 10:30).

The estimate given for the number of stars is not the total number in the entire creation but only the nearer ones. How far out God's creation extends no man knows. *God has set it in the human heart to search out all things*, but the height of the heavens and the depth of the earth will forever remain mysteries to the mind of man. “*It is the glory of God to conceal a thing*: but the honour of kings is to search out a matter. The heaven for height, and the earth for depth, and the heart of kings is unsearchable” (Proverbs 25:2, 3).

Retreating Stars

Astronomers have discovered that all the stars appear to be moving away from *our vicinity* in the universe. Those farthest away appear to be retreating fastest. Careful calculations as to their distance and speed of retreat make it possible to conclude that they all left our approximate position an estimated two thousand million years ago.

Did creation take place at that time? *All the stars of the universe must have been gathered closely together and sent speeding out toward their present positions*. Thus another measurement of the heavens appears to point to a remote but yet definite time in the past — a moment when the universe was born.

The immense distances of stars point out the age of the universe in another manner. These distances are measured in terms of the length of time it requires the light from them to reach the earth. For instance, light from our sun requires about *eight and a third minutes* to make the trip of 93 million miles to the earth. Light from the nearest stars requires *three and four years* to reach us. But light from the farthest stars photographed so far is estimated to have left them *thousands of millions*

of years ago and has only reached us today. Thus we can conclude that these stars were *then in existence*.

Creation Proves God Eternal

All these figures may be somewhat unfamiliar and confusing. But the conclusions from them are important. Three definite conclusions may be drawn which in no way conflict with Scripture but rather support it and add to God's glory:

One, that the science of the heavens proves *the need* of a Creator.

Two, that creation could not have occurred before a certain time — which some estimate to be about 4 thousand million years ago.

Three, that creation appears to have been *at least 1 thousand million years ago*. (Figures will vary on this and will change as more accurate means are available for man's search into the heavens.)

Thus it stands proven that the heavens are not eternal. No one method of calculation of its age is safe to depend on. Still, taken together they do point out an ancient universe — ancient in years, yet created at a definite time in that remote age. At a *definite date* in the past — perhaps between one and four thousand million years ago our earth, moon, sun and stars were created.

Compare this with the Inspired

Record, "In the beginning [or first of all] God created the heavens and the earth." No time is stated for this creation, but it was a *definite* event and did take place at a *definite time*. The date is not revealed, but rather it is hidden for man to search out *to the glory of his Creator*.

How does all of this prove the eternity of God? It becomes very simple when we realize that *something or someone has to be eternal*. Since the universe is not eternal, a being apart from it *must* be. The universe includes everything there is *except the God who reveals Himself as the Creator of it*. He then must have been existing forever in the past. No other conclusion is possible.

Who Created God?

We have shown beyond doubt from Scripture *and* from God's Creation that this universe of ours is not eternal. *It has not always been*. It had to have a date of creation and a Creator. *God existed before it*.

But who created God? Someone is certain to ask. Well, who did create God? The question is often heard. It does enter our minds. The answer is simple. *Those things which have not always been require a Creator*. But God is eternal. **GOD HAS ALWAYS BEEN**. Do you need a creator for a being that has

always been, has always existed? Of course not!

The difficulty in understanding eternity lies in our human minds. We deal in *finite* things — dollars and cents, years, miles, acres, gallons, pounds. We measure, count, and estimate in units, always arriving at a *definite* quantity. Eternity is *without beginning*. It is *without end*. Eternity can not be limited to a definite number of years. Even as numbers can go on forever, so does God's life into *both* the past and the future.

Things which are temporal, which have been brought into being, require a creator. But things which have always existed need no creator. The material universe was created, and at a definite time in the past. Both Science and Scripture are firm on this point. Therefore the creation is temporal and had a creator. *Since all in existence except this Creator is temporal*. **HE MUST BE ETERNAL**. He could not have had a beginning of days! *He ALONE is eternal*. □

If you are not yet a subscriber to *Tomorrow's World*, a magazine of Biblical understanding published by the Ambassador College Graduate School of Theology, be sure to request a free subscription.

Be sure to write for the three reprints mentioned in this article. This literature is sent free by Ambassador College as an educational service in the public interest.

HAS GOD ETERNALLY EXISTED?

A QUESTION which has long puzzled those who apply logic to God's existence is: "Who made God? Where did He come from?"

The answer most often given is that He has eternally existed. No one made Him. He has always been.

Many, however, find this confusing. It seems like no answer at all, but an excuse to avoid an obvious problem. The validity of the concept that God has eternally existed is worthy of careful consideration.

The Position of a Creator

Consider for a moment. Could God be anything but eternal? He reveals Himself as the Creator of all that there is: the material universe, angelic beings, light, life.

Now if God created all these, then He certainly existed before they did. His age exceeds all of them.

God continues to exist today. He promises to give us eternal life in the world tomorrow. Could He give us something He does not have? Could God give man eternal life if He were not eternal Himself? Would men exist forever in the future and God cease to exist?

Of course not. God will exist forever into the future — an eternal existence.

But has God always existed? He was *first* in existence. No one could be His Creator. *The One who was before all else must necessarily be eternal.*

Consider again a moment. Can something come from nothing of itself? Could an empty room suddenly become filled with furniture without a cause? Could an empty "universe" suddenly be filled with stars, planets like our earth, plant and animal life, a planned, orderly universe where a moment before there had been nothing? No. Then a Creator God was before that too.

No Eternal Universe!

A universe that had always existed would require no Creator. That is obvious. Is it possible then, that the universe has eternally existed? Scripture and science both say "NO!" *Scripture insists that all was created* and describes the events of such a creation.

To illustrate this, uranium and other radioactive elements disintegrate at a constant rate. By estimating the ratio of disintegrated material against the original quantity of the element which existed, an approximation for its age can be assigned. After making certain assumptions, scientists estimate the age of the earth to be several thousand million years — not eternal!

Radioactivity, therefore, allows for a creation, and hence to a Creator. There must have been a time when radioactive matter *began* to disintegrate. And since there is still radioactive material in existence, the time since its creation has not been infinite.

Meteorites reaching us from outer space contain small portions of radioactive elements. The same method of dating may be applied to them. So, even the objects falling to the earth from outer space show that the date of creation is in the finite past. Meteorites are not eternal. If they were, they would not show any sign of radioactivity.

There was a beginning!

The Scripture does not set a definite date for the creation of matter either. *Adam and Eve and the world of plants and animals we are acquainted with were created approximately 6000 years ago, but the heavens and earth were brought into existence at an earlier time.* They were created originally — "In the beginning" — as stated in Genesis 1:1.

Earth Not Created in Chaos

When first created, the world was in harmony and order, for "God is not

the author of confusion" (I Cor. 14:33). The condition described in Genesis 1:2, where the earth "was [or had become] without form [*tobu*], and void; and darkness was upon the face of the deep" refers to a later time following a disruption of that original creation. "He [God] created it *not* in vain [*tobu*]" (Isa. 45:18). The identical Hebrew word is used here in Genesis 1:2. Since God Himself says the earth was not created in vain or chaotic — *tobu*, in Hebrew — then it must have become that way afterward.

Thus creation of the original heavens and earth was at an unrevealed length of time before Adam, *while the creation Adam looked upon was fashioned only a few days before him.* (For the facts that science and the Bible reveal about the earth before Adam, write for our free booklet about dinosaurs. Also, *Did God Create a Devil?*)

The *heavens* and *earth* referred to in Genesis 1:3-28 are the *atmosphere* of this earth and the *continents*. They were brought from darkness and waste to a state of order in *six literal days* as is explained in our free reprint "How Long Were the Days of Creation?" The statement "*For in six days the Lord made heaven and earth*" (Ex. 20:11) refers to this same "earthly" heavens (atmosphere) and earth (continents).

The Hebrew word translated "made" is *asah* and means "to labor or work about." God worked upon the earth for six days bringing it out of a chaotic state into a livable condition and filling it with new life forms — including man.

The creation of the heavens containing the sun, moon, stars, and planets (which includes the earth) took place at a time prior to this *second fashioning* of the earth. No word is found in Scripture giving a definite date for that original creation.

A Limited Universe?

David saw that "The heavens declare the glory of God; and the firmament [the expanse of the heavens] sheweth his handywork. Day unto day uttereth speech [each day the heavens will teach us], and night unto night sheweth knowledge [each night the starry skies tell us of our Creator]" (Psalm 19:1-2). One or two thousand stars are visible to our naked eyes on any clear night. A small telescope brings ten thousand fainter ones into view. With increase in power the telescope makes it possible to see farther into space. Distant stars invisible to the unaided eye come into view.

Uncountable billions of them lie within the reach of professional instruments like the 200-inch telescope atop Mt. Palomar in California. Estimated to be within its range are 200,000 million million million. *How many times more lie beyond? No one can estimate.*

But, this is only the heavens from man's viewpoint. Suppose we were to see them through the eyes of God. Man struggles to estimate the stars in but a section of the universe. David was inspired to write that God "telleteth the number of the stars; he calleth them all by their names. Great is our Lord, and of great power: his understanding is infinite" (Psalm 147:4, 5).

God's understanding is infinite — without limit. Our understanding, our ability, cannot be compared with it. The number of stars man can detect is a *finite* or countable thing. All the nearly four thousand million people of the earth together could count but a small fraction of the stars in their entire lifetime. By contrast *He who made these stars knows both them and us by name.* Yes, even the hairs of our head He has numbered (Matt. 10:30).

The estimate given for the number of stars is not the total number in the entire creation but only the ones detectable from the earth. How far out God's creation extends no man knows. *God has set it in the human heart to search out all things*, but the height of the heavens and the depth of the earth will forever remain mysteries to the mind of man. "It is the glory of God to

conceal a thing: but the honour of kings is to search out a matter. The heaven for height, and the earth for depth, and the heart of kings is unsearchable" (Prov. 25:2, 3).

The Universe Had a Beginning

There are a number of theories regarding how this universe originated. But no matter what theory is presented, there is one inescapable conclusion.

"If the universe is running down and nature's processes are proceeding in just one direction, the inescapable inference is that everything had a beginning: somehow and sometime the cosmic processes were started . . .

"Most of the clues, moreover, that have been discovered at the inner and outer frontier of scientific cognition suggest a definite time of Creation . . .

"Even if one acquiesces to the idea of an immortal pulsating universe . . . the problem of initial origin remains. It merely pushes the time of Creation into the infinite past. . . .

"Every theory rests ultimately on the prior assumption that something was already in existence" (*The Universe and Dr. Einstein*, Lincoln Barnett, pp. 104-106).

The universe is running down. The principle which describes this running-down process is called *entropy*. The amount of energy in the entire universe constantly remains the same, but its availability to do work is constantly decreasing. Stars, for example, burn themselves out and their energy is forever lost in the form of light and particles expelled from the star into space.

The laws of thermodynamics are fundamental laws of physics. The first law states that energy can be transformed in various ways, but cannot be created or destroyed. But, in conjunction with this, the second law states that all things are progressing from a state of greater order toward one of disorder, randomness, and less availability. Time produces decay. Most have heard about the theoretical perpetual motion machine, but no such machine has ever been produced. And none ever will in the physical realm. This is because of the fact that as time

passes, the total amount of energy in any system becomes less and less. So, instead of having the universe get better and better, it is in a slow state of decay. It is running down like a giant clock.

This is exactly what the Bible itself reveals about the universe. The Psalmist says: "Of old hast thou laid the foundation of the earth: and the heavens are the work of thy hands. They shall perish, but thou shalt endure: yea, *all of them shall wax old like a garment*; as a vesture shalt thou change them, and they shall be changed" (Ps. 102:25-26).

Creation Proves God Eternal

From this definite conclusions may be drawn which in no way conflict with Scripture but rather support it and add to God's glory:

One, science shows *the need* of a Creator.

Two, the creation is degenerating into a state where all energy will be in a useless condition. All the stars would naturally burn themselves out and all physical life would cease to exist.

Thus it stands proven that the heavens are not eternal. At a *definite date* in the past our earth, moon, sun and stars were created.

Compare this with the Inspired Record, "In the beginning [or first of all] God created the heavens and the earth." No time is stated for this creation, but it was a *definite* event and did take place at a *definite time*. The date is not revealed, but rather it is hidden for man to search out *to the glory of his Creator*.

How does all of this prove the eternity of God? It becomes very simple when we realize *that something or someone has to be eternal*. Since the universe is not eternal, a being apart from it *must* be. The universe includes everything there is *except the God who reveals Himself as the Creator of it*. He then must have been existing forever in the past. No other conclusion is possible.

Who Created God?

We have shown beyond doubt from Scripture *and* from God's Creation that this universe of ours is not eternal. *It has not always been.* It had to have a

date of creation and a Creator. *God existed before it.*

But who created God? someone is certain to ask. This question itself hinges on one big assumption — that God had a beginning or origin! The truth is that God is eternal. In fact, one of His names in Hebrew is best translated into the English word “Eternal.” YHWH means “the Everliving One” or “the Eternal.” That is what He is. He is without father or mother, without descent, having neither beginning of days nor end of life (Heb. 7:3). He does not age (Ps. 102:25-27). He dwells in or inhabits eternity (Isa. 57:15).

“One of the fundamental tenets of biology is that ‘all life comes only from living things’” (*Biology*, Villee, 4th edition, p. 18). Does God then violate this Law of Biogenesis since He reveals Himself as having no beginning? No, not at all. The Law of Biogenesis applies to the physical realm which God made. John 1:1-3 tells us that God existed at the beginning of the physical

earth and in Him was life. He is the Creator and Life-Giver (Gen. 1:1). Once He gave life to physical life forms, they followed the Law of Biogenesis. Life does not arise from the non-living. Life originally came from the Eternal Life-Giver who alone had life to give to the nonliving realm.

God lives in a different plane of existence. He is not dependent upon the breath of life as we are. He is Spirit and spiritual things are ageless and eternal, unlike the physical realm which is temporal (II Cor. 4:18).

Those things which have not always been require a Creator. God is eternal. GOD HAS ALWAYS BEEN. Do you need a creator for a being that has always been, has always existed? Of course not!

The difficulty in understanding eternity lies in our human minds. We deal in *finite* things — dollars and cents, years, miles, acres, gallons, pounds. We measure, count, and estimate in units, always arriving at a *definite* quantity. Eternity is without beginning. It is

without end. Eternity cannot be limited to a definite number of years. Even as numbers can go on forever, so does God’s life into *both* the past and the future.

Things which are temporal, which have been brought into being, require a creator. But things which have always existed need no creator. The material universe was created, and at a definite time in the past. Both science and Scripture are firm on this point. Therefore the creation is temporal and had a creator. *Since all in existence except this Creator is temporal, HE MUST BE ETERNAL.* He could not have had a beginning of days! *He ALONE is eternal.* □

ADDITIONAL READING

Be sure to write for the free booklets and reprints mentioned in this article. And if you do not have our basic booklet *Does God Exist?* please request it.

All this literature is sent free by Ambassador College as an educational service in the public interest.

THIS REPRINT ARTICLE IS NOT TO BE SOLD. It is provided as a public service in the public interest by Ambassador College — made possible by the contributions of those who, voluntarily, have become co-workers in support of this worldwide work. Ambassador College, as a separate corporation, is associated with the Worldwide Church of God, and a portion of the financial needs of the work is supplied by that Church. The publishers have nothing to sell, and although contributions are gratefully welcomed, no solicitation is ever made to the public for financial support.

Should We USE the OLD TESTAMENT?

*Jesus commanded: "Man SHALL live by EVERY Word of God."
How can we prove that He included the Old Testament in that
command?—that He meant ALL the Bible?*

by Herbert W. Armstrong

D ID YOU ever observe people going to Sunday School or Church on a Sunday morning? And did you ever notice what a large portion of them—if they carry any Scriptures with them at all—have merely a NEW Testament?

A young man who had been a student in a Bible college for a couple years once came to me and confessed: "I'm all mixed up—frustrated! After all my Bible study, I suddenly woke up to realize that I'm not *sure* that the Jesus of Nazareth, who lived 1900 years ago, really *was* the CHRIST!"

"I've heard you say over the air that we must PROVE all things—even what we have thought that we believed. Suddenly I woke up," he confessed, "to realize that I never actually PROVED that Jesus was the promised Messiah! That realization FLOORS me. I'm totally FRUSTRATED."

"Tell me," he said earnestly, "HOW can I prove it?—HOW can I KNOW? How can I BE SURE?"

Was this YOUR Experience, Too?

That young man had never studied the OLD Testament of his Bible very much. I opened his Bible to certain OLD Testament Scriptures, and OUT OF THEM he found *positive, satisfying* PROOF that Jesus was the Messiah—the SAVIOR of the world! I'm going to show you brethren, now, a part of what I opened up to him in His Bible.

Many have gained the idea that Christians should never read the Old Testament at all! Many seem to believe THAT part of the Bible was DONE AWAY—that it was only for the Jewish people of long ago—that its message is DEAD today!

So Let's EXAMINE this question!

Certainly our Church—the TRUE Church of God—is a NEW Testament Church! It certainly is under the NEW, not the Old Testament or COVENANT. But there's a great difference between the Old Covenant that set Israel up as a NATION and those SCRIPTURES we call by the name "Old Testament."

The OLD COVENANT—meaning the AGREEMENT between God and Israel, made at Mt. Sinai—is replaced by the

preaching of the NEW! But most certainly the NEW Testament Scriptures show very plainly that those SCRIPTURES we call "The Old Testament" are NOT *done away*, for we read in I Peter 1:25, "THE WORD OF THE LORD ENDURETH FOREVER!"

Do you know, brethren, that for about SIX years after the crucifixion and resurrection of Jesus Christ and the founding of the NEW Testament Church, that this New Testament Church had and used ONLY the Old Testament Scriptures?

Christ preached the Gospel of the Kingdom—the same Gospel He commanded every minister to preach under the NEW Testament dispensation, yet do you know He preached *altogether out of the Old Testament Scriptures?*

Church Built on Old Testament Scriptures

I wonder if you fully realize that the Church was BUILT upon the writings of the Old Testament PROPHETS, as well as on the APOSTLES? Notice Ephesians 2:19-20; "Now therefore ye . . . are built upon the FOUNDATION of the Apostles and PROPHETS, Jesus Christ Himself being the chief cornerstone."

Notice Jesus' own example: While Jesus was sent from God as the Messenger of the NEW COVENANT—yet HE PREACHED THAT MESSAGE OUT OF THE OLD TESTAMENT SCRIPTURES. He said, as recorded in John 5:39: "SEARCH THE SCRIPTURES; for IN THEM ye think ye have *eternal life*; and THEY are they which TESTIFY OF ME."

Yes, they TESTIFY OF CHRIST. And do you know, brethren, *you could not PROVE* Jesus of Nazareth was the CHRIST, the MESSIAH, the Son of God—your SAVIOR and mine—WITHOUT THE OLD TESTAMENT SCRIPTURES?

If we are definitely to establish and PROVE, beyond doubt, that Jesus is the Messiah—the Savior, we must prove it by bringing Him through the door of the Old Testament Scriptures—the prophecies PROVING Him to be the divine Son of the living God! For, as He said, THEY TESTIFY OF HIM!

Notice further what Jesus preached during His earthly ministry. John 5:46-

47: "For had ye BELIEVED Moses, ye would have believed me: for HE WROTE OF ME. But if ye BELIEVE NOT HIS WRITINGS, how shall ye believe my words?"

Moses wrote the first five Books of the Old Testament—the part which has often been referred to as "the Law." And Jesus said, "IF ye believe not his writings, HOW SHALL YE BELIEVE MY WORDS?"

And if we today cannot know and BELIEVE the things Moses wrote to be *true*, HOW CAN WE BELIEVE CHRIST'S WORDS? They are as much a PART of Holy Scripture as those New Testament books quoting our Lord!

We Must Believe ALL the Prophets

Another time, AFTER His resurrection, we find this example of Jesus' preaching recorded in Luke 24:25-27: "Then He said unto them, O fools, and slow of heart to believe ALL that the prophets have spoken."

How did Philip of Bethsaida know that Jesus was the Christ? Read John 1:45: "Philip findeth Nathanael, and saith unto him, we have found Him, of whom Moses in the Law, and the Prophets, did write, Jesus of Nazareth, the son of Joseph."

What ARE some of these Old Testament prophecies which PROVE that Jesus of Nazareth was the Son of God, the MESSIAH?

First, Isaiah 7:14: "Therefore the Lord himself shall give you a sign; Behold a virgin shall conceive, and bear a son, and shall call his name Immanuel."

Now notice, a VIRGIN was to bear a son. The son was to be of a human VIRGIN, to have a human mother, but *not* a human father. And the name of this son, to be born as a baby, to grow up to manhood, was to be "IMMANUEL," which, when translated, means, "GOD with us." And the fulfillment of that prophecy is recorded in the New Testament, in Matt. 1:20-23: "But while he thought on these things, behold, the angel of the Lord appeared unto him in a dream, saying, Joseph, thou son of David, fear not to take unto thee Mary thy wife: for that which is conceived in her is of the Holy Spirit. And she shall

bring forth a son, and thou shalt call his name JESUS: for he shall save his people from their sins. Now all this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet, saying, Behold, a virgin shall be with child, and shall bring forth a son, and they shall call his name Emmanuel, which being interpreted is, God with us."

And now, let's read right on. Matt. 2:1-4: "Now when Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judaea in the days of Herod the king, behold, there came wise men from the east to Jerusalem, saying, Where is he that is born King of the Jews? for we have seen his star in the east, and are come to worship him. When Herod the king had heard these things, he was troubled, and all Jerusalem with him. And when he had gathered all the chief priests and scribes of the people together, he demanded of them where Christ should be born."

Now *WHY?*—how would the chief priests and the scribes know where Christ should be born? *Because it was written in a prophecy of their Scriptures!* Continue, Verses 5-6:

"And they said unto him, In Bethlehem of Judaea: for thus it is written by the prophet, And thou Bethlehem, in the land of Juda, art not the least among the princes of Juda: for out of thee shall come a Governor, that shall rule my people Israel." Notice! This prophecy was quoted from Micah 5:2: "But thou, Bethlehem Ephratah, though thou be little among the thousands of Judah, yet out of thee shall he come forth unto me that is to be ruler in Israel; whose goings forth have been from of old, from everlasting."

So the Old Testament Scriptures added another detail—the MESSIAH who was to be the future RULER OF ISRAEL not only was to be born of a virgin—He was to be born and first appear in the little city of BETHLEHEM of Judaea.

But now let us see how the wonderful 53rd chapter of Isaiah foretold His FIRST coming.

Foretold in Old Testament

Here is what Isaiah 53:1-5, 8, 12 reads:

"Who hath believed our report? and to whom is the arm of the Lord revealed? For he shall grow up before him as a tender plant, and as a root out of a dry ground: he hath no form nor comeliness; and when we shall see him, there is no beauty that we should desire him. He is despised and rejected of men: a man of sorrows, and acquainted with grief: and we hid as it were our faces from him; he was despised, and we esteemed him not. Surely he hath borne our griefs, and carried our sorrows: yet we did esteem him stricken, smitten of God, and afflicted. But he was wounded for our transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities: the chastisement of our peace was upon him; and with his stripes we are healed . . .

He was taken from prison and from judgment: and who shall declare his generation? for he was cut off out of the land of the living: for the transgression of my people was he stricken . . .

"Therefore will I divide him a portion with the great, and he shall divide the spoil with the strong; because he hath poured out his soul unto death: and he was numbered with the transgressors: and he bare the sin of many, and made intercession for the transgressors."

HERE we see it foretold that the Messiah was to be BORN, and to GROW UP from a child—that He was to be despised and rejected, NOT hailed as a mighty King and Deliverer! If the Jews of 1900 years ago had only known and understood the Scriptures—and had their HEARTS been honest and their MINDS open—they would have recognized and accepted their Messiah and the Savior! But they were then following the religious traditions of THEIR time, just as nearly *all* the other churches are doing today. The Jews did NOT understand their Scriptures, just as Christendom does NOT understand the Bible today!

This wonderful 53rd chapter of Isaiah tells us the Messiah was to come in human flesh, to grow up, to bear our afflictions and *our* sicknesses. Yes, HE was to be WOUNDED and to suffer for our physical, as well as spiritual transgressions, so that by His stripes—His BODY broken for us—we are to be *healed* when sick! *Many of us* do not fully grasp *that* truth, even today!

And did you know, brethren, that *EVERY ONE* of the original evangelists who preached Christ and the GOSPEL OF CHRIST—which is the GOSPEL Christ preached, the NEW TESTAMENT GOSPEL OF THE KINGDOM—*EVERY ONE* of them whose preaching is recorded in the NEW TESTAMENT, preached CHRIST and the GOSPEL out of the OLD TESTAMENT SCRIPTURES?

Yes, *that is* the way the true FAITH ONCE DELIVERED was originally preached, in all its purity and truth! And that is what *we* do today!

New Testament PROOF!

Notice how PETER used the Old Testament in preaching the Gospel of CHRIST, when delivering the first inspired sermon the day the NEW TESTAMENT CHURCH was really established: "But Peter, standing up with the eleven, lifted up his voice, and said, unto them, Ye men of Judaea, and all ye that dwell at Jerusalem, be this known unto you, and hearken to my words: For these are not drunken, as ye suppose, seeing it is but the third hour of the day. But this is that which was spoken by the prophet Joel: And it shall come to pass in the last days, saith God, I will pour out of my Spirit upon all flesh: and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, and your young men shall see visions, and your old men shall dream dreams" (Acts 2:14-17).

After concluding Joel's prophecy of the coming of the *other* Comforter, the HOLY SPIRIT, Peter continues in verse 25: "For David speaketh concerning him, I foresaw the Lord always before my face, for he is on my right hand, that I should not be moved."

Through the remainder of his sermon on that day of Pentecost, Peter continued to preach Christ from the Old Testament—and 3000 precious souls were CONVERTED through Old Testament preaching that day!

Later, Philip was sent by the angel of the Lord to preach to the eunuch from Ethiopia, returning home in his chariot from Jerusalem. When Philip met him, the eunuch was reading this in the Old Testament book of Isaiah: "And Philip ran thither to him, and heard him read the prophet Esaias, and said, Understandest thou what thou readest? And he said, How can I, except some man should guide me? And he desired Philip that he would come up and sit with him. The place of the scripture which he read was this, He was led as a sheep to the slaughter; and like a lamb dumb before his shearer, so opened he not his mouth: In his humiliation his judgment was taken away: and who shall declare his generation? for his life is taken from earth. And the eunuch answered Philip, and said, I pray thee, of whom speaketh the prophet this? of himself, or of some other man? Then Philip opened his mouth, and began at the same scripture, and preached unto him Jesus."

And yet, some people today still say, "You can't do that—you can't preach CHRIST out of the Old Testament." But the Spirit-led PHILIP did it—JESUS Himself did it—PETER did it—yes, ALL the first-century evangelists of the true, original PURE Church of God did it! And we in God's true Church do it *today!*

Now consider Paul. How did HE preach? In the very last chapter of Acts, we read of Paul, after he had gone to Rome: "And when they had appointed him a day, there came many to him into his lodging; to whom he expounded and testified the kingdom of God, persuading them concerning Jesus, both out of the law of Moses, and out of the prophets, from morning till evening" (Acts 28:23).

A very large portion of the New Testament is simply the Old Testament *quoted*. The New is BASED on the Old. The New Testament GOSPEL is based on the PROMISES God made to Abraham—for if we are Christ's, then we *are* Abraham's children and HEIRS according to the PROMISES (Gal. 3:29). Without the Book of Genesis, how could you

establish the PROMISES you hope to inherit THROUGH CHRIST?

Yes, brethren, your hope of ETERNAL LIFE rests upon the Book of GENESIS!

Notice, too, the writings of Peter: "We have also a more sure word of prophecy; whereunto ye do well that ye take heed, as unto a light that shineth in a dark place, until the day dawn, and the day star arise in your hearts: Knowing this first, that no prophecy of the scripture is of any private interpretation. For the prophecy came not in old time by the will of man: but holy men of God spake as they were moved by the Holy Spirit" (II Peter 1:19-21).

And Paul's instruction to the New Testament Church in Romans 15:4: "For whatsoever things were written aforetime were written for our learning, that we through patience and comfort of the scriptures might have hope."

And how shall we have UNDERSTANDING of salvation? Paul wrote Timothy: "And that from a child thou hast known the holy scriptures, which are able to make thee wise unto salvation through faith which is in Christ Jesus. All scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness: That the man of God may be perfect, thoroughly furnished unto all good works" (II Tim. 3:15-17).

And so, brethren, let us say with DAVID: "Thy word is a lamp unto my feet, and a light unto my path" (Psalm 119:105).

THE BIBLE— MYTH OR AUTHORITY?

by Herman L. Hoeh

WHAT is the Bible? Does it have a purpose? Can it be proved that the Bible is an inspired revelation from God for man?

How can you be sure? And how can you know that if there be an original inspired revelation, given directly by God to His prophets and apostles, it has been accurately preserved?

Have atheists or agnostics ever *really* proved that the Bible is *not* the Word of a Living God—that it is myth?

Why Theologians Are Angry With the Bible

The world's foremost theologians assume—without proof—that the Bible has a natural origin in human traditions! They subtly imply it is without genuine authority.

The Bible is, according to today's philosophy, the inspiring record of *man's* search for a concept of God—not the *inspired* record of God's revelation to man of essential knowledge man needs to know but would not otherwise be able to obtain!

What made them believe such an idea? Are they without proof of the inspiration of Scripture? Surely, if there were proof for the inspiration of the Bible, these learned men would not have overlooked it—would they? . . . or did they face the evidence and reject it?

To acknowledge the authority of the Bible would mean preaching what it says! It would require one to reject the false traditions inherited from the pagans. It would mean letting the Bible correct one where he or she is wrong. That goes against human nature!

What were the learned theologians to do to justify themselves? They simply looked the other way when the proof, the evidence appeared! They then claimed the Scriptures were with-

out authority since, as they said, they were unable to find any genuine evidence of their inspiration!

Is it any wonder why so many are deceived? So let's now understand what the Bible really is.

WHAT the Bible Really Is

The Bible is the written revelation of the Creator God for mankind. It contains absolutely vital knowledge that everyone needs to understand—but which would be inaccessible by any natural means. In the Bible, God speaks with authority to us through its writers. The Bible, then, possesses supreme authority over our lives, since it comes from our own Supreme Creator. The Bible repeats hundreds of times: "Thus saith the Lord" In Scripture, God speaks in the first person—"I"—and challenges us to test Him to prove whether He speaks the truth (Isa. 44:6-9).

Without the Bible we can never understand the lessons of the past, the meaning of the present, and the goals of the future!

Scripture, when rightly understood, gives a rational meaning for man's being here and the causes of our world's ills. It explains exactly why this world has wars, sicknesses and suffering. These are the penalties of a wrong way of life. There are hundreds of religious, political and economic "cures" in the world, but none of them reaches the cause of earth's problems. Only God's mind is great enough to know the true answers. No book but His Bible can explain the laws that eternally regulate human life and human affairs—laws which, when violated, bring the penalties of sickness, war and death.

Only the Bible is able to point the way out of impending chaos!

Yet men reject its solutions as out-of-date in this space age. Its truth they

do not want to grasp. That's why "the Lord has a controversy with the nations" (Jer. 25:31). Ever since the beginning of human life, God has had a controversy with humanity. Human beings by nature refuse to follow His way of life. Humans think their ways are better. Man assumes that he knows more than God. Yes, "there is a way that seems right to a man, but the end thereof are the ways of death" (Proverbs 14:12). Humanity avoids acknowledging God as Supreme Ruler. They hide their eyes from plain evidence, and label Scripture falsely as myth and tradition.

The PROOFS

Everyone today demands proof! People have a chip on their shoulders, so to speak. They want someone to prove whether the Bible is true. Christ said this challenging attitude would reach its climax in these last days of human civilization—just before man with his scientific ingenuity blasts all human life out of existence (Luke 18:8). Of course it is right that we should prove it! And there is proof—proof of the most amazing kind—proof that would astound the public if the theologians were to publicly confess it! But the world is wilfully ignorant of it!

Believe it or not, the world already knows of the proof but, having been deceived, it is unwilling to accept it. It has seen the proof; it has felt it; it has dug it up; it has read it; it has even published it! But humanity, deceived by superstition and vain religious traditions, has rejected it because it does not want to believe and surrender its will to the Bible.

Only the fool would reject the evidence of creation and prophecy. But sadly, the world is filled with fools! It has rejected both.

The mass of evidence is overwhelm-

ing. It is so great that this entire issue of *The PLAIN TRUTH* could not begin to contain it all. This mass of evidence has created a paradox. Just as the world publishes and sells the Bible, but does not believe it, so it discovers, publishes and sells the evidences of Biblical inspiration, but it does not believe it.

The world has not only turned the truth upside down, but it has also turned the proof upside down—making right seem wrong and true proof seem disproof.

These proofs confound the atheist. These proofs demonstrate once and for all time that the Biblical record is inspired and true! They are made plain in our free, illustrated booklets *The PROOF of the Bible, Does God Exist?* and in the Ambassador College Bible Correspondence Course.

Is God Able to Preserve His Book?

Critics today challenge the accuracy of copies of the Bible in their original Hebrew and Greek languages. Can we be sure that the Bible has not been corrupted? How can we know that it still is the revelation of God to man? Has it been so changed and corrupted by myth since the original writing as to be highly doubtful, if not altogether altered?

Here are the facts. For years the critics claimed the Hebrew Bible was of no authority. "A late and altered form of earlier Hebrew writings," they claimed!

Then came the year 1947.

In the summer of '47 a sheer coincidence led to the discovery of the oldest manuscripts of the Bible so far known. Among a collection of literary works found in a cave in Wadi Qumran on the north side of the Dead Sea, a 23-foot leather scroll was found to contain the complete text of the book of Isaiah in Hebrew! Expert examination of the document revealed beyond doubt that this Isaiah text dated from about 100 B.C.

This copy of Isaiah, now about 2000 years old, is unique proof of the reliability of the text of the Holy Scriptures that have been handed down to us. The text in all fundamentals agrees with what we have in our present-day

Bibles! The only differences are minor spelling changes and misplaced words, changes that represent the carelessness of unofficial sectarian scribes who copied that text of the book of Isaiah.

In other words, the present Masoretic Hebrew text, which is a continuation of the official Old Testament Hebrew, is far superior in preservation to the unofficial copy of Isaiah made 2000 years ago. Furthermore, the ancient scroll of Isaiah, just like the printed copies of Isaiah in any modern-day Bible, whether Hebrew, Greek, English or German, has the same 66 chapters of our present-day text.

Until this find, the oldest and fullest Manuscript in Hebrew was the Codex Petropolitanus, dating from about 916 A.D. This proves how accurate the Jews have been in copying, generation after generation, the books of the Old Testament. How can anyone deny that God is giving divine protection to the Book which contains His commands and revelations to man!

Between 1949 and 1951 additional manuscripts were located in other caves near the Dead Sea. In these scrolls were 19 books of the Old Testament—all telling the same story as the Isaiah Manuscript!

True, minor, and on occasion significant variations occur. But remember, the Dead Sea Scrolls were not copied by the official scribes of the Jewish community. Jesus never recognized the Dead Sea sects as having any authority over the true Hebrew Text, commonly called the Masoretic Hebrew text.

The Dead Sea Scrolls plainly show the satanic influence of Samaritan conspirators. Between the time of Alexander the Great and the second century B.C. the Samaritans tried their best to infiltrate the Jewish community and alter the inspired scriptures. They failed. But they did succeed in foisting on the world a corrupt translation of the Hebrew into Greek. That translation is called the Septuagint, or Seventy. It was translated by seventy scholars who used texts from Samaritan Palestine. The Jews steadfastly refused to admit the Septuagint into the Synagogue. The great majority of Old Testament quotations found in the New Testament are not taken from the Septuagint, but from

other translations commonly circulated in the Jewish world of the first century A.D. The minor variations that do occur are added proof that the standard Hebrew Masoretic text is the official Old Testament text God has preserved. The variations in the Dead Sea Scrolls show these manuscripts were influenced by the Samaritans' altered text.

Jews Preserved Old Testament

Through whom has God preserved His authoritative written Word accurately?

Jesus said: "Till heaven and earth pass away, one jot or one tittle shall in no wise pass from the law until all be fulfilled" (Matthew 5:18).

Has this happened? Was Jesus right? Or has the Law—the Old Testament—been hopelessly lost and corrupted?

Luke quotes Jesus as saying: "It is easier for heaven and earth to pass away, than one tittle of the law to fail" (Luke 16:17). Modern critics assume Jesus was wrong. They think the Old Testament has not been accurately preserved. But they are wrong!

Jesus also announced: "Heaven and earth shall pass away, but my words shall not pass away." (See Matthew 24:35, Mark 13:31 and Luke 21:33.)

Jesus' Words—the very words recorded by the apostles in the New Testament—shall not pass away!

Of course the modern critics prefer to quote Jesus as saying: "Heaven and earth cannot pass away, but my words shall pass away!" But these critics are wrong! Jesus is right. His words have not passed away. The critics have merely been unwilling to look for His Words where He said they could be found! They have, instead, looked elsewhere so that they would not find Jesus' Words.

Notice where we ought to look for the authoritative text of the Bible. Read it from the Revised Standard Version which the modern critics have themselves translated: "Then what advantage has the Jew?"

Yes, what special duty did God give to the Jew? Notice:

"Much in every way. To begin with, the Jews are entrusted with the oracles of God. What if some were unfaithful? Does their faithlessness nullify the

faithfulness of God? By no means! Let God be true though every man be false, as it is written, 'That Thou mayest be justified in Thy words . . .'" (Romans 3:1-4).

To whom were the oracles of God, the written record of God's revelation delivered through Moses and the prophets—the Old Testament—committed? To the Jews!

The Jews have preserved the Old Testament. But what if the Jews did not believe and did not practice the things written in the law, the prophets and the psalms? What if the Jews became divided into Orthodox and other sects? Does their rejection of some of the truth nullify the faithfulness of the written Word of God which they are required to preserve from generation to generation?

"God forbid," declared the King James Version. "By no means," reiterates the Revised Standard Version.

So the Jews—by the very admission of these critics—have preserved the Old Testament faithfully!

Now consider the New Testament. It was offered first to the Jews. But the Jews rejected the New Testament—refused even to accept its Author. What did God, in His wise foreknowledge, do? He revealed His Word to the Gentiles and especially to the Greeks for a very great purpose.

Greeks Preserve New Testament

Notice Paul's statement. The Jews originally had the advantage over the Greeks because the Jews received the oracles of God (Romans 3:1-4). Now, however, declares Paul, "there is no difference between the Jew and the Greek: for the same Lord over all is rich unto all that call upon Him" (Rom. 10:12). No difference? Why?

Continuing with verses 14 and 15: "How then shall they call on Him in whom they have not believed? and how shall they believe in Him of whom they have not heard? and how shall they hear without a preacher? and how shall they preach, except they be sent? . . ."

The Greeks, too, received "the word of God." God sent to them a special apostle—Paul. Though he spoke to Gentiles in general wherever he went,

Paul went almost exclusively to Greeks. He spoke to others only as they were found in the Greek-speaking world. Paul wrote to Greek-speaking churches, not to Ethiopian-, Chinese-, German- or Persian-speaking churches. There was a very special reason.

Let us read further—Romans 10:19-20: "But I say, 'Did not Israel know?' [That is, did not Israel recognize God's message? But they refused it and were in part blinded spiritually.] First Moses saith, 'I will provoke you to jealousy by them that are no people, and by a foolish nation [the Greeks were indeed a foolish nation, filled with vanity of mind] I will anger you.' But Esaias is very bold, and saith, 'I was found of them that sought me not; I was made manifest unto them that asked not after me.'"

Notice that Paul applied these prophecies to his day—the New Testament period.

When the Jews rejected the message of Jesus Christ, God raised up the apostle Paul to go to the Greek-speaking world. The Greeks would hear! They did hear! They received the oracles of Jesus Christ—the New Testament! And they have preserved it! Jesus declared: "My word shall not pass away"—and it has not passed away. The Greeks alone of all peoples copied, generation after generation, the New Testament in the very language God inspired it to be written! No other people did it! The Samaritans corrupted it, the Latins and Egyptians translated and often corrupted it. Only the Greeks have accurately copied it in its original language.

Today about 4500 examined Greek manuscripts "all confirm the integrity and purity of the New Testament text," wrote Cobern in *The New Archeological Discoveries*. In 1935 a fragment of John's Gospel in Greek, dating from the time of Emperor Trajan, 98-117 A.D., was discovered in Egypt. The fragment was part of a codex or book, indicating that the entire New Testament IN PROPER ORDER was circulating within a score of years following the death of the last apostle. This fragment confirms our present text. All these fragments and texts witness to the accuracy with which the New Testament

has been preserved through fire and sword.

But what about minor variations in the Greek New Testament?

Bible a LIVING Book!

The answer is that Scripture is a living book, using living languages. In English, for example, if we are to understand the Bible, we need new wordings from time to time as the old wording becomes difficult to understand. Most of our readers would be unable to read the translations into English made 100 years before the King James Version. We have these versions in the libraries of the Ambassador Colleges. It would be useless to quote from them in *The PLAIN TRUTH*—they are too difficult to understand. Old English almost seems to be a foreign language to those of us who live today.

In the same way slight changes were necessitated over the centuries in the Hebrew and Greek due to the gradual changes in wording and expression in those two divinely chosen languages. In order for His Word to be understandable in public reading, God permitted minor scribal variations in spelling and word order for clarity. That is why no two hand-copied codices or complete manuscripts of either Old or New Testament agree 100 percent in every detail. God has purposed it! He intended His Word, even in the original languages, to be living, active, intelligent channels through which His Will might be expressed.

These minor changes—contrary to the usual opinion—prove rather than disprove the inspiration of Scripture. Inspiration is not of any value whatsoever in a dead, unintelligible language! The Greeks have not been left to decide for themselves whether or not they want to preserve it. God has made them preserve His word correctly.

I have before me, as I write, the Greek New Testament in the first printed edition published in Constantinople in 1912. It is the Greeks' official authorized printed text of the Greek New Testament. When the Greeks published this edition they checked their authoritative manuscripts. The

Greek religious authorities are held responsible by God for it. In the reproduction of this first edition (in Constantinople) before me, a typographical error occurred. Mark 7:16 was, by accident, left out of the printed text! So, in later production, when the printing of the new edition came out, in all faithfulness to the original printed edition the Greeks did not insert this accidentally missing verse (Mark 7:16) in the text, but made a note in the text and put the verse at the foot of the page for all to read. In other words, once an officially approved printed edition was made, there were to be no additions or deletions in the printed edition. And if an error, due to human oversight, later is found, it was required to be printed below. Every Greek must thereafter, when reading, insert the accidentally missing verse placed at the bottom of the page!

This is fundamentally the same way the Jews preserved the Old Testament! When the Jews had officially approved a manuscript for synagogue use, if, at a later time, they found a scribal error which they had not noticed, they left the text just as it was—with the scribal error; but in the margin of this officially approved text, they inserted the correct reading and every man who read in the synagogue had to read what the margin had! When they recopied that manuscript, they recopied the error in the text and the true reading in the margin! That is how they have always preserved the Bible absolutely accurately! God has not left it to the individual to decide these matters.

Why Critics Reject Greeks' Text

Now see what has happened. Modern critics refuse to accept the valid manuscripts which the Greeks have preserved! They have done the same with the true text of the Hebrew Old Testament! Over 95 percent of all New Testament manuscripts have been preserved by the Greeks. These were the manuscripts basically used in the King James Version. The modern critics in their own wisdom turn away from these in their Revised Standard Version to the corrupted 5 percent of Greek copies found in Egypt and the Latin

world. These spurious manuscripts originated under Samaritan, Egyptian and Roman influence at the hands of the conspirators who secretly followed Simon Magus (see Acts 8). They wanted to decide for themselves how the Bible should read. They did not want to come under the authority of the Bible.

The critics today claim in their pompous wisdom that out of these contradictory and corrupted manuscripts—no two of which agree closely on many important verses—they can derive a New Testament text! All they have done is discover how the Greek New Testament had been corrupted in Egypt and Rome by the conspirators out of Samaria who followed Simon Magus.

It is time we have our eyes opened to what happened in the "Lost Century" of Church history—between A.D. 70-170.

The modern critics are merely following in the footsteps of the early conspirators, like the "Church Father" Origen, who tried to "correct" the New Testament in their own "wisdom."

Text of Protestant Reformers

For centuries, during the Middle Ages, the only Bible accessible to Western Europe was the Latin Vulgate Bible. It was the work of the scholar Jerome, who prepared it from many old Latin translations—which differed among themselves. This Bible is the progeny of Rome.

Rome has not preserved the New Testament in the original inspired Greek. Italy is not the homeland of the inspired Greek New Testament.

Jerome attested to the corruption of the Latin translations of his day.

"If we are to glean the truth," said Jerome, "from a comparison of many, why not go back to the original Greek and correct the mistakes introduced by inaccurate translators, and the blundering alterations of confident but ignorant critics, . . . all that has been inserted or changed by copyists" in the Latin (Jerome, *Vulgate Preface*, Nicene and Post-Nicene Fathers, Vol. 6).

There you have it!

For nearly 14 centuries the Latin Vulgate translation of the Bible dominated the Western World. Then, in 1453 the Turks conquered Constanti-

nople, the capital of the Greek world. Many Greek scholars fled west. They brought their manuscripts with them. Soon Erasmus and Ximenes, Stephen and Elzvir and Beza published texts of the New Testament in Greek. In a few instances these Greek New Testament texts contained additions from the Latin Vulgate which these scholars translated into Greek. A striking example is I John 5:7 which occurs in no Greek manuscript preserved by the Greeks. It made its appearance in the King James Version ultimately from the Latin Vulgate.

The Greek texts of the early Reformation printers were vastly superior to the Latin versions previously circulated. From these Greek texts the early English translations came—including the renowned King James Version of 1611. Very few basic errors appear in the King James Version—though it is by no means a perfect or clear translation.

But the work of the early printers was not continued. Critics—English and German—gradually ceased to search out the official Greek text preserved in various parts of Greece, particularly in Mount Athos—where the bulk of New Testament Manuscripts are still located. Instead they have turned away from the bulk of these accurate New Testament manuscripts of Greece to the corrupted texts of Rome and especially Egypt! These faulty texts have been used for nearly all modern translations of the Bible during the past 75 years—and especially in the *Revised Standard Version* and the *New English Translation*.

The Bible-Publishing Nations

God used—and is using—the Jews and Greeks to preserve His Word in their original languages. But neither Jews nor Greeks have published the Bible in quantity for all the nations to read in their own languages. That duty has been committed to the birthright nations of the House of Israel—the nations who inherited from Abraham, Isaac and Jacob, immense national blessings so they would be able to distribute Bibles at little or no cost to all nations around the world.

Who are the birthright holders who were to become the world's leading

publishers of Bibles in all languages? The English-speaking nations—the British Commonwealth and the United States of America.

Our peoples are identified in Bible prophecy. It's made plain in our astounding free booklet *The United States and the British Commonwealth in Prophecy*.

The ten tribes of the ancient House of Israel rejected God. They went into Assyrian captivity after a three-year siege 721-718 B.C. God promised to withhold His birthright blessings from them for 2520 years—seven prophetic "times" (7x360). That penalty ended in 1803.

What happened *that very year*? British engineers and financiers in 1803 produced the first practical papermaking machine in history. In 1804 the British and Foreign Bible Society was founded. By an extraordinary "coincidence" Lord Stanhope had in the same year perfected a stereotyping process. That process made Bible manufacturing cheap, accurate and speedy!

In 1805 massive numbers of the English New Testament appeared. A complete Bible for quantity distribution appeared in 1806. Friedrich König, a German, came to London in 1806, and in four years perfected the printing-machine. The story, if continued, would fill pages. This is one of the greatest series of events in history. It ranks in importance with the Jewish and Greek preservation of the Hebrew and Greek Scriptures! Yet the world today takes little note of the greatest of the birthright blessings!

Do We Have ALL the Bible?

One final question should be answered with regard to the preservation of Scripture. Do we have all the Bible?

The testimony of history itself is that none of the Old Testament has been lost since the days of Christ. For nearly two thousand years, through persecution and war, the Jews have preserved the Old Testament exactly as God intended! The same books composing the Bible in Jesus' day are used today in the synagogues and in the churches.

But what about the fact that some Bibles have seven more books (the Apocrypha) added to the Old Testament than do the Jews and most Protestants? Are these added books part of the Bible—or are they spurious?

The official authority of God for the Old Testament was vested in the Priesthood and the officially appointed Scribes in Palestine (Matthew 23:2). This Priesthood never accepted the Apocrypha. The Apocrypha are uninspired books written by unconverted men. These books contain definite errors, plus a measure of truth—just as all human books do. The apostles never quoted from the Apocrypha. They never referred to these seven added books as inspired. Even the Catholic Church did not accept them until about 398 A.D., at the Council of Carthage—300 years after the Bible was completed in the days of the apostle John!

The Greek Bibles used by the inspired New Testament Church under the guidance of the apostles did not contain the Apocrypha. These *unin-*

spired books were not added until after 315 A.D. according to the admission of the Catholic bishop Cyril of Jerusalem. Here is proof that the Apocrypha was never approved by Christ or the apostles. The Bible was completed in the days of the apostles!

The same may be said of the so-called "Lost books of the Bible." These books were never lost because they were never a part of the Bible. They are outright frauds! They are spurious—uninspired—and full of errors!

If you want the full story of the Apocrypha, write for the article "Do We Have the Complete Bible?"

But what about the New Testament? Is it complete? Here again the testimony is the same—the New Testament has been preserved exactly! The early Greeks recognized no other New Testament books than we have today. No New Testament book has been lost.

If you want an illustration of God's intervention to preserve His Word, turn to Jeremiah 36, beginning with verse 23. King Jehoiakim had an entire scroll of the Word of God cut with a penknife and consumed by a fire. Certainly burning the only copy of the Word of God would destroy it if anything would!—he thought.

But what happened? Did it perish forever? No! Read the account in Jeremiah 36:32.

You can depend on the Bible. It is the inspired Word of God in print! It carries absolute authority. By it you are going to be *judged!*

HOW TO SOLVE BIBLE DIFFICULTIES

Puzzling problems and questions of many kinds crop up when you study the Bible — God's Word. You can find the answers if you search for them. This article shows why there are difficulties in understanding the Bible and how you can solve them.

AGNOSTICS and atheists attack the Bible by claiming it cannot be divinely inspired because of its "many contradictions, discrepancies, absurdities and immoralities." You may have been confronted with these claims. Or you may have found what you thought was a contradiction in the Bible.

But you don't need to doubt the authenticity, authority and inspiration of God's Word. You *can* find the truth and answers to these difficulties. You *can* KNOW, and strengthen your faith in God and His Word with a few, simple guidelines.

The Foundation of All Knowledge

The Bible is God's divine *revelation* of the most necessary, basic knowledge of all life. It is the very FOUNDATION of all right knowledge — knowledge which mankind could not otherwise discover.

The Bible is the revelation of God's mind, will and character. And God is far *greater* than man in knowledge, wisdom and spiritual character. And yet God has given the Bible — His revealed and inspired Word — to men who are imperfect in knowledge, character and spiritual understanding.

Therefore, when carnal, narrow-minded, spiritually ignorant, and puny men try to understand the revelation of an *infinite, all-powerful, all-know-*

ing God, there is bound to be difficulty. It's like a young child trying to understand a lecture given by a college professor. He may understand the words of themselves, but he will not grasp all the *meaning* of the ideas expressed.

Expect to Find Difficulties and Have Questions

You may find it difficult to understand certain parts of the Bible. *This is to be expected.* The apostle Peter wrote that in Paul's epistles there were "some things HARD TO BE UNDERSTOOD, which they that are unlearned and unstable wrest, as they do also the other scriptures, *unto their own destruction*" (II Peter 3:16).

Realize that some parts of the Bible will be hard to understand at first. You will find things in the Bible that will puzzle you. You may even find some *apparent* contradictions that you cannot reconcile. But don't become deceived into thinking the Bible is filled with errors. Squarely face these difficulties and "search the scriptures" (John 5:39) to find the answers.

Many difficulties arise because of man's ignorance of the facts. But anyone who gives up his belief in the divine origin and inspiration of the Bible because of some facts he cannot reconcile, is a shallow thinker indeed. The one who denies that the Bible is of divine origin and authority has more

numerous and weighty difficulties to explain than one who believes the Bible to be the inspired Word of God.

The very fact that you may not be able to solve a difficulty does not prove it cannot be solved. If *you* can see no possible solution, don't jump to the conclusion that a solution is impossible to find. Should a beginner in algebra, after having tried for hours to solve a problem, declare there is no possible solution because he couldn't find one? Of course not! And neither should Bible students think there are unsolvable difficulties in the Bible, simply because they themselves are not able to solve them.

When some people come to a difficult scripture, they decide immediately what the doubtful text *must mean!* Having made up their minds quickly as to the meaning of this particular verse, they must then *change* their minds about other verses and misinterpret them in order to make them fit with the new one! Trying to *put your own ideas* INTO the Bible is the surest way of MISUNDERSTANDING it entirely.

Reserve your judgment about any difficulties in understanding the Bible you come across. Don't reject truth or the Bible itself because you don't understand certain parts at the moment. Those who make a big issue of some minor points they don't understand, often overlook the really important purpose for which the Bible was written.

The more you study the Bible, the

more questions will be answered. As your knowledge increases, more and more difficulties will disappear. God intends that we understand *all* the Bible.

The Reason for Difficulties

Why are there *apparent* contradictions and discrepancies in the Bible? Why has God permitted them to exist? And what good are they? These are questions you may have and they need answering.

The apparent contradictions and discrepancies in the Bible *stimulate the mind*. They prompt men to search the scriptures for the solution. They attract the inquiring mind. Whatly says: "The seeming contradictions in scripture are too numerous not to be the result of design; and doubtless *were* designed, not as mere difficulties to try our faith and patience, but as the most suitable mode of instruction that could have been devised, by mutually explaining and modifying or limiting or extending one another's meaning" (*On Difficulties in Writings of St. Paul*, Essay vii., Sec. 4).

Concerning the differences in the spelling, choice, and arrangement of words in the Greek text of the New Testament, Wordsworth says: "*These discrepancies being such as they are found to be, are of inestimable value*. They show that there has been no collusion among our witnesses, and that our manuscript copies of the Gospels, about five hundred in number, and brought to us from all parts of the world, have not been mutilated or interpolated with any sinister design. . . . These discrepancies are, in fact, evidences of the purity and integrity of the sacred text. They show that the scriptures which we now hold in our hands in the nineteenth century, are identical with those received by the church in the first century as written by the Holy Spirit" (*Preface to Greek Four Gospels*, p. xxii.)

Difficulties Are a Stumbling Block

The apparent discrepancies and difficulties in the Bible are also there as a stumbling block to people whom God is *not* calling today. Remember that

God is not revealing His truth to everyone in our day (see the article, "Is This the Only Day of Salvation?"). Most people's eyes have been blinded and the way God has blinded people is by writing the Bible in such a way they couldn't understand it unless they diligently studied it with a humble and open mind and had the help of God's Spirit.

The parables of Christ, for example, were for this purpose of hiding the true meaning of Christ's teaching (Mat. 13:13-15). The Bible was not written in a clear-cut, right-down-the-line manner. In order for it to be preserved for us today, it had to be written in a way so people could interpret it to suit themselves, and so the atheists, agnostics and critics could find fault with it and "*stumble at the word*, being disobedient: whereunto they were appointed" (I Peter 2:8). Also see Isaiah 28:9-13.

Make no mistake about it. If the Bible is inspired by God, there can be no errors in it as originally written — because God could not make a mistake. The Bible plainly says, "*The scripture CANNOT BE BROKEN*" (John 10:35). The Bible **CANNOT CONTRADICT ITSELF!** There can be no real discrepancies. "It should never be forgotten that in spite of what critics have said, no error or contradiction of any kind has ever been proved to have existed in the Scriptures as originally given by God" (*Scripture of Truth* by Sidney Collett, p. 81).

The major cause of difficulties in understanding the Bible is *carelessness* in studying the Bible with a prayerful and humble mind. So to eliminate these difficulties, it is necessary to *study the Bible in the right way* and to have the *right attitude* about it.

Attitude Is Key Factor

Those who study the Bible merely to find errors, will never come to understand it properly. Such people do not fully comprehend and *apply* the PURPOSE of God's Word. This *purpose* is given in II Timothy 3:16, "*ALL scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for CORRECTION, for instruction in righteousness.*"

If you recognize the *authority* of the Bible — as being the inspired Word of Almighty God the Creator — and study it with the purpose of showing you where you are **WRONG** and to find the right instruction that will help you grow to spiritual maturity, then the *supposed* contradictions and other Bible difficulties will be no problem to you.

You must have this right attitude of heart and mind. God says: "To this man will I look, even to him that is of a *contrite spirit*, and **TREMBLETH** at my word" (Isa. 66:2).

If you *tremble* at God's Word and respect the *authority* and *power* behind that Word so much that you are *afraid* to reject or disobey it, then you have the *right attitude* and can fully benefit by your study of the Bible. Don't try to correct or improve the Bible. Let it correct, reprove and teach you.

Methods of Bible Study

Many people come across difficulties in the Bible because they don't know how to study it. And you *must study* it to find the truth. The apostle Paul said: "*Study to show thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth*" (II Tim. 2:15).

This study of the Bible should be with *zeal!* It is something to put your whole heart into. Devote your time and mind to it. God says, " *whatsoever thy hand findeth to do, do it with thy might; for there is no work, nor device, nor knowledge, nor wisdom, in the grave*" (Eccl. 9:10).

Bible study and prayer go hand in hand. They cannot be separated. Bible study, to be effective, must be accompanied with prayer. Pray and ask God for guidance and understanding. *Ask* Him to reveal the true meaning of what is said in His Word and then *expect* that He will. Pray for the help of the Holy Spirit.

Man of himself is totally ignorant of God and cannot even understand His Word without spiritual guidance. Jeremiah said: "I know that the way of man is not in himself; it is *not in man* that walketh **TO DIRECT HIS STEPS**"

(Jer. 10:23). We need guidance through the help of the Holy Spirit.

The Holy Spirit is necessary to understand spiritual truth. The *natural* human mind is *incapable* of understanding spiritual revelations. Paul explained this in I Corinthians 2:14, "The *natural* man" — that is, the natural-born, unconverted mind — "receiveth not the things of the *spirit* of God: for they are *foolishness* unto him; neither can he know them, because they are **SPIRITUALLY** discerned!" They are revealed by *God's Spirit* as the 10th verse goes on to say, "God hath REVEALED them unto us *by His Spirit*." The Holy Spirit *within us* is the key which alone can unlock the doors to scriptural understanding.

But the Holy Spirit is given to only those who OBEY God (Acts 5:32). *The greater your obedience to God, the greater your wisdom and understanding of the Bible will be.*

Lesson 4 of the *Ambassador College Bible Course* outlines the proper procedure for Bible study. Review this lesson again as well as the articles, "How to Understand the Bible" (PLAIN TRUTH, Jan. 1963, p. 31), "How to Study the Bible" (reprint article), and "Twelve Rules for Bible Study" (reprint article).

One Study Method

When studying the Bible, one approach is to *study one book at a time* in order to understand its general contents. Find out who wrote each book. When, where, and for whom did he write? Under what circumstances did he write the book? Does his book contain laws, poetry, history, religious instruction, or prophecy? What are the practical lessons and doctrines taught? What connection has this book with other parts of the Bible? What is the time period when the events were written?

Not only is it important to read a book from beginning to end, it is also important to read a connected set of books consecutively to the end to get the general thought that pervades throughout.

George Mueller of Bristol once said: "There may seem to be apparent contradictions in the Word, but by patiently and calmly going on reading and meditating, these are removed."

The Bible should be studied systematically and thoroughly. Without this systematic study, we may miss some of the gold nuggets hidden in the deepest parts. Nothing that God has had recorded in the Bible can be lightly passed by.

Analyze What You Read

When you read the Bible, hunt for something. Read a chapter over and over again until you understand it. After a chapter has been read, analyze it and write your own table of contents. This will impress on your mind what the chapter is about and will help you retain this knowledge.

Study every single passage with II Timothy 3:16-17 in mind. Ask yourself: What reproof, correction and instruction is here for *me*? Apply the Bible personally — to yourself. Take the plain and simple meaning of the passage as if it were written for yourself. Believe in the Bible as God's revelation to you, and act accordingly.

Approach Bible study this way and there will be no problem solving any difficulties or apparent contradictions that may arise. There is a fair and reasonable solution for every difficulty and discrepancy found in the Bible.

The next installment will give specific solutions to several Bible difficulties and apparent contradictions.

HOW TO SOLVE BIBLE DIFFICULTIES

Apparent contradictions and other Bible difficulties are due mainly to carelessness in reading the Bible. This article shows how many difficulties can be solved by studying more carefully.

WHY DO people *misunderstand* the Bible? Once you understand what your attitude should be toward Bible study, and once you know the right method of studying, you can examine more closely why people often don't understand what the Bible says.

Causes of Bible Difficulties

We cannot deny the fact that some passages in the Bible *seem* to contradict others. But the difficulty may be traced to one of two causes:

"1) Either the passages in question have not been studied with the individual and personal care and prayer which this Book demands. This *carelessness* lies at the root of nearly all the supposed difficulties that we hear about. Or, —

"2) As it does happen in a few cases, a mistake has been made by an early copyist in writing out the ancient documents now in our possession" (*Scripture of Truth* by Collett, pages 115, 116).

Carelessness in reading the Bible and *ignorance* of what it says is also a major cause of difficulties and seeming contradictions. Here is what Sims says about this: "Since so much knowledge is proved to be necessary to a right understanding of the Bible, we may easily believe that difficulties, or seeming contradictions, which occur to us in reading it, most probably arise from *our ignorance or inattention*" (*Helps to Bible Study*, by A. Sims, page 100).

The Different Kinds of Bible Difficulties

All the difficulties in the Bible — the "glaring inconsistencies," the seeming "self-contradictions," and the "manifest discrepancies" — can be found to be in one of several major groups.

The *first group* of difficulties to consider are those due to present-day ignorance of *conditions and circumstances* under which the Biblical books were written. Because of *ignorance*, people *misunderstand* the *time* when the events were recorded and the commands given. Whenever there is a time gap between one passage and another, there may have been a change in the circumstances. This difference will explain some apparent discrepancies and remove any hint of a contradiction.

In this group we can include those "moral difficulties" having to do with the conduct of people in Old Testament times — the difficulty of understanding why God commanded Israel to exterminate the Canaanites when Christ said we are to love our enemies — of understanding why polygamy and other things were practiced by men of the Old Testament.

People of the Old Testament didn't have a complete understanding of God's ways — not having the fulness of the Holy Spirit to guide them as those living after the coming of Christ. It was those "times of ignorance" that God "winked at" or overlooked (Acts 17:30). *We cannot judge the conduct*

of people living in Old Testament times by the standard given by Christ and His apostles.

We must consider when the act took place in a man's life before making a proper evaluation of his character. Jacob and David practiced polygamy *before their conversion* — but they repented of this and had only one wife after conversion (see the article, "Here's the Plain Truth About Old Testament Polygamy" in the October, 1963 PLAIN TRUTH, page 13).

Who is Speaking?

Some difficulties are caused by carelessly *assuming* who is doing the speaking. Words are even attributed to *God* when *Satan* is actually the speaker. When we say that the Bible is the Word of God — *inspired* by God with His authority — we *don't* mean that God is the speaker in every single quotation the Bible contains.

The Bible often records what others say — good men, bad men, inspired men, uninspired men, angels, holy or fallen and Satan himself.

The *record* of what they said is absolutely true, but the *words* they said may or may not be true.

Genesis 2:17 says: "Thou shalt surely die" and Genesis 3:4 says, "Ye shall *not* surely die." Is there a contradiction? No! The first verse gives the words of God — the latter, the words of Satan. It is true that the Devil *said* these words recorded in Genesis 3:4, but he told a *lie* — a lie believed today

by those who say man has an immortal soul.

Careless readers of the Bible don't notice who is doing the talking. They will tear a verse right out of context regardless of the speaker. Many difficulties in understanding the Bible arise from not noticing who is speaking. Always notice *who* is speaking and *what* is said. The Bible will sometimes record what a man said to God which may or may not be true.

In studying the Bible, if God is the speaker, believe what He says. If an inspired man is the speaker, believe what he says. If an uninspired man is the speaker, judge it according to the law and the testimony of what God has said and revealed. (Isa. 8:20.) What is said is perhaps true, perhaps false.

If the Devil is speaking, remember that he was a liar from the beginning, but even he *could* tell the truth at times, or he will mix truth with error.

Ask yourself: "Whose are these sayings? Are they recorded as being inspired, or inserted as a mere matter of history? Does the writer endorse the statements as being true, or merely record them?" The answer to these simple questions will often be the only solution a problem needs.

Differences Between Bible Writers

Even between the inspired writers of the Bible there may *appear* to be disagreements or contradictions. One reason is because a basic idea can be said in different ways. When Christ was tempted by Satan, He quoted from the Old Testament and said: "It is written, That man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word of God" (Luke 4:4 and compare with Mat. 4:4). But the original quotation in Deuteronomy 8:3 says: "Man doth not live by bread only, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of the Lord doth man live." Both scriptures convey the same basic idea though *phrased* differently.

Inspiration doesn't prevent a writer from using his own personal method of expression. Haley says: "Inspiration does not destroy the individuality of the writers. It deals primarily with *ideas*, rather than with *words*. It suggests ideas to the mind of the one

writer, allowing him, generally, to clothe them in his own language. In this way his individuality is preserved, and his mental peculiarities and habits of thought make themselves felt in his writings. On this principle we account for the marked difference of style among the sacred writers, as well as for their occasional divergences in setting forth the same idea or in relating the same circumstance" (*Alleged Discrepancies of the Bible* by John W. Haley, pages 6 and 7).

You can compare Isaiah 61:1, 2 with Luke 4:18, 19 and see how Christ quoted from the Old Testament. *He didn't follow it word for word.* Also notice how Matthew condenses Isaiah 9:1, 2 in Matthew 4:14-16.

An inspired Bible writer was not required to follow the same routine of words. When New Testament writers quoted from the Old Testament, they didn't think it wrong to modify those quotations. They grasped the sense and basic thought of the Old Testament writer and then molded that thought into the form that would best serve the people to whom they were writing. This principle accounts for the apparent discrepancies between the phraseology of the Old Testament and the citations in the New.

Writers Differ in Approach

Consider also the point of view and objective of each writer. Two Bible writers may approach the same subject from two different angles. Both accounts must be studied to see the whole truth.

Writers also have different methods of arrangement. One writer may follow a strict chronological order. Another, groups associated ideas together. While one will write history in detail as the events took place, another will omit some events, condense others, or expand them. One writer may give us an orderly, well-constructed biography, but another may give us merely a series of stories grouped together to illustrate some specific point.

In recording the same event, different writers may record different circumstances, some giving more facts and some fewer. A more complete account will include the facts given in the short-

er one and the shorter account will not contradict the more complete one.

This solution is especially useful when studying the four Gospels. The differences in the four Gospels are due to the fact that the writers did not depend on one thing nor draw their accounts from one source. Each one gives only an incomplete history, introducing those details with which each writer was familiar.

If we knew *all* the circumstances of the case, those which we *now* know would seem to fit perfectly into their appropriate places in the account. Not one of the Gospel writers gives, *nor intended to give*, ALL the details. Each selects those particular facts which seem to him to be the most important and passes by incidental points.

Each writer records only what referred to his own particular purpose or experience. Thus, many of the minor connecting facts have not been preserved and recorded. Therefore, we must fill in the missing facts ourselves by resorting to deduction and possible explanations.

Here is what Sidney Collett says about this point: "Let those who imagine they have discovered errors and contradictions in the evangelists' writings remember how easy—indeed, how natural—it is to give three or four accounts of one circumstance from different points of view, each account being quite different from the others, and *yet absolutely correct*" (*Scripture of Truth*, page 140).

You will notice that the Gospel of Matthew doesn't follow any chronological series of events or instructions, but groups together associated ideas that portray by living pictures what Christ was like in various circumstances. Mark and Luke are generally chronological.

Realize that each writer followed his own method of arrangement and told his account in his own way. Because the personalities of writers differ in the way they express themselves doesn't mean they disagree with each other.

How Was Time Reckoned?

Writers may also differ in *reckoning time*. The nation of Israel used both a civil and sacred calendar. The sacred

year began in the spring with the month Nisan or Abib. The civil calendar was reckoned as beginning in the autumn with the month Tishri.

If two writers disagree on the month and day of an event, we must see whether or not they use the same calendar for reckoning. If one bases his date on the sacred calendar and the other uses the civil calendar for his computation, both would actually be correct once we understand the difference in reckoning.

Some say John 19:14 contradicts Matthew 27:45. John describes events before the crucifixion which he says took place at the "sixth hour." Matthew says darkness covered the land *after* the crucifixion from the sixth to the ninth hours. Mark 15:33 and Luke 23:44 say the same.

Obviously, John is using the Roman reckoning of time — counting from midnight. To John, the "sixth hour" was 6 o'clock in the morning. According to the Jews' reckoning of time, this was the *first hour* of the day.

When Bible writers seem to disagree as to numbers and dates, there is no discrepancy unless it can be proven that they intended to reckon *from the same point and by the same method*.

The Language of the Bible

To some people, the language in which the Bible was written will make it difficult for some parts to be clearly understood. Since the Bible is a book for all ages and for all kinds of people, it was written in the kind of language and terminology that could be understood by the common people of all ages.

The Bible is not a scientific textbook. Though it does give the basic foundation for understanding science, it is written in language for the average man — not in some technical and scientific terminology that could be only understood by scientists and experts in fields of technology.

When the "sun stood still" during the time of Joshua's long day, the Bible is not speaking in the language of

scientists. Technically the earth stopped rotating. But to the observer on earth the "sun stood still."

Much of the Bible is written in the form of poetry or in language that is descriptive or figurative. As an example, notice the description of a thunderstorm in Psalm 18. In Psalm 42:9, David describes God as a rock and in Psalm 91:4 speaks of His wings and feathers. There would be no end of such "absurdities" if you were to interpret such passages in a literalistic and matter-of-fact way. You can know when a scripture is speaking in a figurative language if you are *honest* and use *common sense* when studying it.

Writers will also express things in different ways. Certain things may be said to be done by one man in one place whereas in another place it may be said to be done by another person who acted *on his behalf* (see Mat. 8:5-6 compared with Luke 7:2-3 and Mark 10:35 compared with Mat. 20:20). Sometimes the plural is used when the remark is actually to be applied to one person only (see Mat. 26:8 and John 12:4; Mat. 27:44 and Luke 23:39-42). In these cases there is actually no contradiction.

Errors of Copyists and Translators

Some difficulties in the Bible may be due to errors made by men who copied the manuscripts or by those who translated the original Hebrew and Greek into English. You need to realize that the original manuscripts of the books that compose the Bible no longer exist. The original manuscripts were copied many times and though they were copied with great care and exactness, some minor errors crept into the copies that were made. But through careful study, we can know what the original text was. There is not one important doctrine that depends on any doubtful reading of the text.

The errors due to copyists are trivial for all practical purposes. They usually are in relation to numbers and the

spelling of names — technical points that have no bearing on salvation and the purpose of life. Errors in figures would be easy to make, especially since Hebrew figures are made by using letters of the alphabet — letters that appear very much alike in many cases. As an example, the first letter of the Hebrew alphabet represents the number one. With two little points above it no larger than flyspecks, the number becomes a thousand. A copyist need only to make a very slight error to make a great change in figures.

"Although it is certain that the words were often spelled out, the fact that signs were often, though not universally used, would be enough to account for all the discrepancies in numbers found in the Old Testament" (*Peloubet's Bible Dictionary*, page 457).

Errors in Translation

More serious are the errors of the translators — the men who translated the Hebrew and Greek texts into English. In some cases, the English translation gives a *wrong meaning* to the words or expressions of the original Hebrew or Greek.

One such glaring error is in Matthew 12:40 where we read that Jonah was swallowed by a "whale." Perhaps there are types of whales that can swallow a man, but, in any case, this is not an accurate translation. The original Greek word means "great sea monster." Christ was referring to Jonah 1:17 which says it was a "great fish" that swallowed Jonah.

Discrepancies may frequently appear in the King James Version when none actually exist in the original text. This is because the translators have used the same English word to represent several Hebrew or Greek terms.

For example, Luke 13:24 would appear to contradict II Timothy 2:24 because of how the word "strive" is used. Different Greek words are used, but translated the same. The term in Luke should have been translated "agonize."

Other principles that will help you solve Bible difficulties will be given in the next installment. Don't miss it.

HOW TO SOLVE BIBLE DIFFICULTIES

Here are more principles that will help you solve Bible difficulties — how to determine original word meanings — how to use marginal comments and footnotes — and other basic guidelines to help you better understand God's Word.

WORDS mean different things to different people. Bible verses have been misunderstood because a *wrong meaning* was given to a word that was not intended by the writer.

Knowing how words are *used in the Bible* is essential before finding their correct interpretation. Seeing how words are used in the Bible is more important than what meanings have been given to them by lexicons, dictionaries, and commentaries. These types of books are often based merely on etymology — the origin of words — or on the meaning put on words by *tradition*, or on how the words were used at some time *other than* the time at which they were written or spoken in the Bible.

Meaning of Words Can Vary

The usage of a word may change throughout different periods of time. Words are much like coins in that they can differ in meaning between different countries. Their meaning even changes at different periods of time in the same country.

Therefore, we must take great care when we try to find the meaning of words used in the Bible. We must know which English words are no longer used, which usage of English words has been changed, and also which usage of some Greek words has changed.

Not only have there been mistranslations, some English words used in the King James Version have *gone out of use altogether!*

Some English Words Now Obsolete

When studying the authorized King James Version, keep in mind that it was translated from the original Hebrew and Greek manuscripts in 1611 — *over three hundred fifty years ago!* Many words and expressions used at that time have since changed in meaning or become totally obsolete and archaic — have gone out of use altogether.

When you come across these words and expressions in the Bible, the correct meaning of the scripture will not always be clear. This is where modern translations are very helpful. Check all such obscure scriptures in a modern translation to help you clearly understand.

Some English words have not become *obsolete*, but have *changed in meaning* since the King James Version was translated. The word "prevent" is a good example. This word originally meant *to precede* or *go before*, but now means *to hinder*. See I Thessalonians 4:15 which should be corrected into *today's* English: "We which are alive and remain unto the coming of the Lord shall not *precede* them which are asleep."

The word "charity" is frequently used in the thirteenth chapter of I Co-

rinthians. This word meant *love* in 1611 A.D. It comes from the old French word *charitet* which meant *deariness*. This deariness of affection gradually evolved into the mercenary act of *giving money* which is the origin of our word "charity" as we use it today. But "charity" no longer represents the Greek word *agape* which should be translated "love" in I Corinthians 13 instead of "charity."

The Usage of Some Greek Words Changed

Greek is a living language that has changed down through the centuries. When the Holy Spirit inspired the Apostles to write the New Testament in Greek, it inspired them to use old Greek words with a new and expanded meaning attached to them.

The meaning of the Greek word *ecclesia* was expanded in this way. The Greeks used it only when referring to *a town's meeting* of its citizens (Acts 19:39), but the New Testament applies it to the assemblies or churches of God's people and to the people in the Church of God themselves.

Regarding the changes of Greek usage made by man, Bullinger says, "The Greek language was in use some four centuries before Christ, and had a wonderful literature. But, in the course of time the laws which operate to affect and change the usage of words wrought the same inevitable changes in

many Greek words. For this reason classical Greek usages are no infallible guide to the usage of Biblical Greek" (*How to Enjoy the Bible* by E. W. Bullinger, page 235).

This is why lexicons may *not* have the correct meaning of a word if their definition is based on classical Greek. Classical Greek differs in many ways from the *koine* or "Common" Greek used by the Apostles. *Papyri* of documents of all kinds have been dug up in Egypt that are in Greek and belong mostly to the first and second centuries before and after Christ. They have been a great help in finding the exact sense and usage of Greek words used during that period.

This information that is continually coming to light sometimes clarifies and gives added meaning to the scriptures. The Greek word *apecho* is generally defined as meaning *to have from, to receive or be (distant) from*. But the *papyri* show that it was the common form of giving a *receipt in full*. This is the way it is used in Matthew 6:2, 5 and 16.

When the scribes prayed, they did it to be seen of men. When men had seen them, therefore, they were given their *receipt in full*. There was nothing more for them to receive. They could expect no real answer to their prayers. The word "reward" does *not* convey this more accurate sense of the Greek word.

The *papyri* have also given added meaning to the Greek word *charagma* which means "a mark." "In the *papyri* this word (1) is always used for a mark connected with the emperor; and (2) it always contains his name or effigy, and the year of his reign. (3) *It was necessary for buying and selling*. (4) It was technically known as *charagma*" (*How to Enjoy the Bible* by Bullinger, page 241).

This word is found in all kinds of documents — even on "a bill of sale." In the Book of Revelation, it is used for the "mark" of the Beast who will be the Overlord of that day.

Greek Words With More Than One Meaning

The Bible uses many Greek words in different connections and with various meanings. *Different words* in the origi-

nal Greek (and in Hebrew as well) are often rendered by the *same word* in English where it was thought important to have variety.

Here is where the use of a lexicon and concordance will be a great help. Both Young's *Analytical Concordance* and Strong's *Exhaustive Concordance* are excellent for this purpose. With the use of these concordances, you can see at a glance, under the English word, the Greek word from which it is translated. The index will tell you whether the word is translated otherwise elsewhere — and if so, under what renderings you can find them.

Turn to every passage where the Greek word is used and note how the Bible, inspired by the Holy Spirit, makes use of that word. When you have all the information before you, you will soon discover whether the usage is uniform or whether there is more than one sense in which the word is used.

This type of study requires a spiritual understanding (I John 5:20; I Cor. 2:14), common sense, and strength of mind to follow the leading of God's Word in spite of what you have learned in the past and received from tradition.

The Meaning of "Parousia"

One particular sect teaches that Christ is already ruling here on earth. To back up their belief, they state that the word "coming" was not correctly translated in the New Testament and that it should be "presence."

The original Greek word for "coming" is *parousia*, and means: "a coming which *includes* the idea of a permanent dwelling *from that coming onwards*" (*A Critical Lexicon and Concordance to the English and Greek New Testament* by Bullinger).

Whether this word should be translated "coming" or "presence" really doesn't matter as long as we understand the context of the verses in which this word is used. You can substitute the word "presence" for the word "coming" in the following scriptures: Mat. 24:22-27; I Thes. 4:15 and II Peter 3:10-12.

You will notice that all these scriptures show that the coming or presence of God and Jesus Christ will be accom-

panied by supernatural events to be seen by everyone on this earth. When Jesus Christ returns to this earth, this world will *know* when this *world-shaking* event takes place. It will not be a "secret rapture" or only known to a select group.

Nowhere does the Bible speak of an "invisible second presence" of Jesus Christ. Jesus Christ will come in all His power and glory to put down all opposition and to rule all the nations of the earth with supernatural force. When Christ begins to rule the world, *everyone* will KNOW it!

Greek Words With a Uniform Usage

Not all Greek words have different usages. The vast majority have but one uniform usage and this should not be departed from in the English translation. Even though the violation of the principle may not lead to a misunderstanding or a wrong interpretation of a passage, it could cause great and unnecessary confusion.

As an example, if you were to make a study of the word "temptation" in the Bible, you will find that it has been translated from two different Greek words — *peirazo* and *peirasmos*. You will particularly notice that the latter Greek word occurs 21 times and is rendered temptation in all but one (I Pet. 4:12 where it is rendered "try").

But *peirasmos* is always used in the Bible in the sense of *trial* and especially in the sense of *trouble* or *tribulation*, because it is that which really *tries* a man better than anything else. This is clearly its use in Luke 8:13, "in time of *trial*, or trouble [not temptation in the sense of enticement, the normal usage of the word] fall away."

From this you can see that the word "temptation" is incorrectly used in Christ's prayer outline when He said, "And lead us not into temptation" (Mat. 6:13). Christ actually said, "Pray that you be not led into TRIAL." Or it could also be translated *tribulation* and specifically the Great Tribulation.

God will tempt no one (James 1:13). But God does allow trials to come upon us as Christians so that we can over-

come and grow in the grace and knowledge of Him. The Israelites were put to trial in the wilderness (Deut. 8:15, 16). God led them into that TRIAL in order to test them.

But, do you need to be constantly led into trials? Can you learn to obey God without Him bringing some trial upon you to help you grow as you should? You should pray that God would give you the strength to obey Him without having difficult trials come upon you. So, pray that God will not have to lead you into TRIALS. If you obey Him and live by His laws, this will not be necessary. But whatever God does will be for your good — whether it be through trials or not (Rom. 8:28).

Sometimes the *same* original Hebrew or Greek word is rendered by *different words* in English. This may lessen the effect of the sentence or suggest a difference in meaning where none exists.

As an example, the Hebrew word *sheol* and the Greek word *hades* are rendered thirty-one times as "the grave," thirty-one times as "hell" and three times as "pit."

Marginal Renderings and Footnotes

All good Bibles have marginal notes or a center reference column. This can be a very useful and valuable aid to the Bible student. This column contains different renderings of words and phrases that are either the literal translation of the Hebrew or Greek where the English idiom requires a different form of expression, or are alternative translations in doubtful cases. In most cases the meaning will not vary to any great extent. But in some cases the marginal rendering will clarify a scripture without having to check a concordance or lexicon.

One example is found in Hebrews 2:14 which some use to prove that

Satan the devil will be destroyed. The word "destroy," however, is in question. One Oxford edition of the King James Version uses numbers by words in the text to denote renderings given in the center reference column.

By the word "destroy" is the number 5. When we find the number 5 in the center reference column, we see a note which says, "Or *annul*." In other words, the Greek word translated "destroy" in Hebrews 2:14 could also be translated "annul." It could also be translated, as it is in other places, "make of no effect," or "make void."

Christ will annul Satan's power, make him of no effect. Satan will be made *powerless*, all his power and authority stripped from him by Jesus Christ at His return. This verse in Hebrews 2:14 does *not* teach that Satan will be *literally destroyed* (see the article, "Satan's Fate").

The center reference column also gives references of Old Testament passages that are quoted in the New Testament. Various editions of the Bible, of course, will differ as to what material is given in the center column.

Use these Bible helps to answer your Bible questions and solve the problems you come across in your study. Another helpful book is, *Alleged Discrepancies of the Bible* by Haley. Over 900 solutions are given for so-called contradictions and discrepancies.

When studying the Bible, follow the basic rules given in the reprint article, "Twelve Rules for Bible Study," available on request. In addition, here are several more principles that will help you solve Bible difficulties.

What is the Literal Meaning?

Find out the most exact and LITERAL meaning of the original text. Acts 12:4 mentions the word "Easter," but is that the exact meaning of the original Greek? No! The original

Greek word is *pascha* and is translated as "passover" in every other place it is used in the New Testament.

Another example is in Luke 17:21 which some people take to mean that God's kingdom is set up in our hearts. First of all, they don't realize that Christ was talking to the *Pharisees*. Is the kingdom of God "within" the Pharisees? Of course not. The marginal rendering is, "in the midst of you." The representative of God's coming Kingdom, Jesus Christ, was right there *among* the Pharisees — not *in* them.

False teachers use Revelation 20:10 to prove that people are tormented in an ever-burning hellfire. But any word in the King James Version that is written in italics is *not* in the original text. Italicized words have been supplied by the translators to clarify the meaning in English. In some cases, however, the meaning has been perverted.

Notice that the word "are" in Revelation 20:10 is in italics. The correct word should be "were" or "were cast." The devil will be cast into the lake of fire "where the beast and the false prophet *were cast*, and [the devil] shall be tormented day and night for ever and ever."

Is the Language Figurative or Symbolic?

Scriptures written in figurative or symbolic language are not to be taken literally. In Psalm 42:9, David describes God as a rock and in Psalm 91:4 speaks of His wings and feathers. These descriptions are not to be understood as literally being that way. The spiritual attributes of God are compared to physical objects so that we, as human beings, can comprehend spiritual beings.

Prophecies often use symbols. Always remember that *the Bible interprets its own symbols*. The book of Revelation is filled with symbolic language. Mr. Armstrong's booklets about this book of Revelation show how these symbols are explained — either in the book itself or elsewhere in the Bible.

Note the exact force and precise meaning of each word used. The wrong idea that Peter was the first pope and built the Christian church is due to not applying this rule. In Matthew 16:18,

Christ said to Peter, "Thou art Peter and upon this rock I will build my church." Did Christ mean that the Church was to be built upon Peter?

The Greek word used for "Peter" is *petros* which means a pebble or small stone. But for "rock" the Greek word is *petra* — a large rock or boulder. The Church was to be built on the Rock — *petra* — not on a pebble. Christ is the Rock (I Cor. 10:4) and the "chief corner stone" (Eph. 2:20).

The precise meaning of words can be important in understanding other scriptures. Notice that II Corinthians 3:7 is telling about the ministration of death written and engraven in STONES — *not* TABLETS of stone on which the Ten Commandments were written. These *whole stones* are mentioned in Deuteronomy 27:1-6 on which was written the CIVIL LAW — the statutes and judgments — which included the administration of the death penalty (see the article, "Is Obedience to God Required for Salvation?").

What Did the Writer Mean?

Words of each writer in the Bible should be understood in the light of how they are normally used by that writer. What is the meaning the writer meant to convey? Matthew, for example, uses the term, "kingdom of heaven" whereas the other gospel writers consistently say "kingdom of God" (compare Mat. 3:2 with Mark 1:15). Matthew certainly didn't mean that the kingdom was in heaven. The word "of" denotes ownership, not locality. It is the kingdom belonging to God who rules from his throne in heaven. This is what Matthew meant to convey.

The apostle John often uses the term "little children" in his first epistle (I John 2:1; 3:7; 4:4). Obviously he's not writing to actual children. He's writing to the "children of God" (I John 3:10) — those who have been spiritually begotten.

The prophet Isaiah frequently uses the expression, "in that day." Whenever he says this, he means the "day of the Lord" — *the latter days* just before Christ returns (Isa. 2:2, 11-12).

Study Plain Scriptures First

Begin with the plainer scriptures

and reserve the more obscure ones until you have more knowledge. Realize that some scriptures, if taken by themselves and out of context, can be made to say more than one thing. This is why it is important to study all the scriptures on any one subject to get at the truth. In such a study, begin with the plain and clear scriptures first.

When studying the subject of the law and Ten Commandments, keep these clear and plain scriptures in mind: I John. 3:4; 2:4; 5:2-3; Mat. 5:17; 19:17. These scriptures *cannot* be twisted to say that God's Law and His Commandments are abolished and no longer need to be obeyed.

If heaven and hell is the subject, begin with such scriptures as John 3:13 and Acts 2:34 before trying to understand John 14:2 and Luke 16. About the soul, Genesis 2:7, Psalm 146:4 and Ecclesiastes 9:5 *are clear and plain.* Matthew 10:28, on the other hand, is vague and obscure. Any such scripture must be understood in the light of the plainer ones.

*Any passage in the Bible should be understood as those who were addressed would have understood it. When Paul wrote to the Corinthians and said, "Upon the first day of the week let every one of you lay by him in store, as God hath prospered him" (I Cor. 16:2), did he mean they were to collect an offering at their Sunday morning church service? The booklet, *Which Day is the Sabbath of the New Testament?* explains this was not the case at all. The Corinthians knew and understood that Paul was referring to a collection of food and clothing for the poor church members at Jerusalem.*

The Corinthians also knew that Paul was referring to meat offered to idols when he said, "Whatsoever is set before you, eat, asking no questions for conscience sake." The idea of eating unclean meat such as pork and rabbit didn't enter their minds. Yet, these scriptures are misunderstood today because people don't read Paul's letters from the point of view of those who received them.

Paul's letter to Philemon cannot be really understood at all unless you know the background and what was on Paul's

mind. Onesimus was once Philemon's slave who ran away and then became converted through Paul's preaching. Paul *tactfully* requests Philemon to take Onesimus back — not as a bondsman, but as a brother in Christ. Paul really wanted Philemon to *willingly* release Onesimus of his duties so Paul could use him in carrying out the gospel (verses 13-14). The tact and diplomacy Paul used is remarkable to see once you read the letter in this light.

Some say the "fruit of the vine" in Matthew 26:29 means grape juice — that the word wine itself is not used in the Gospels in connection with the New Testament Passover. But, according to the *Encyclopedia Biblica* (article, "Wine"), "fruit of the vine" was an expression used by the Jews at that time in a benediction over the *wine* cup.

Consider the opinions the writer opposed when reading what he wrote. The epistle of I John takes on an entirely new meaning when we understand that John was writing in opposition to the false teaching of Simon Magus that was creeping into the Church.

The apostle Paul continually attacked vegetarianism in his letters. He writes about this problem in Romans 14 and again in I Timothy 4:1-4 where he also opposes celibacy. In Philippians 3:1-9, Paul fights the idea that physical circumcision makes a man righteous.

In Colossians 2:16, Paul is not referring to the law of Moses or to rituals. Colosse was an area of asceticism and God's people were being criticized for fellowshiping, eating and drinking on the Holy Days (see the article, "Does it Matter Which Days We Should Observe?").

Use these rules in your study of the Bible. Study the Bible with the intention of finding out what every word means. Study it for *wisdom* and let it guide your daily life. And study it for *correction*, letting it help you grow closer to God.

Bible study shouldn't be a drudgery. It should be something you *love* to do. It should be *enjoyable*, exhilarating and satisfying. *Make Bible study a very important part of your life!*

Is the Bible Infallible?

The Bible is the world's best seller. It is the most widely distributed and read book on this planet. But it is also the most misunderstood and most maligned book ever written. Why?

Millions of people believe the Bible is the infallible Word of God; to them, the Scriptures are inerrant. But to others, the Bible is merely a collection of ancient, uninspired writings that may have some historical, poetic and inspirational value.

Is this venerable Book, referred to by U.S. President John Adams as "the Volume of Inspiration," really the unquestionable, authoritative Word of the living God?

Bruce Barton once wrote a book about the Bible, entitled *The Book Nobody Knows*. Truly, many of those who believe in the Bible don't really believe it — because they don't believe what it says.

Opposing views

The professed agnostic Robert G. Ingersoll (1833-1899) wrote: "The real oppressor, enslaver and corrupter of the people is the Bible. That Book is the chain that binds, the dungeon that holds the clergy. That Book spreads the pall of superstition over the colleges and schools. That Book puts out the eyes of science and makes honest investigation a crime. That Book fills the world with bigotry, hypocrisy and fear" (*Some Mistakes of Moses*).

Mr. Ingersoll also asserted: "God made a great number of promises to Abraham, but few of them were ever kept. He agreed to make him the father of a great nation, but He did not. He solemnly promised to give him a great country, including all the land between the river of Egypt and the Euphrates, but He did not. . . . Their [Israel's] God was quick-tempered, unreasonable, cruel, revengeful and dishonest. He was always promising, but never performed."

What about these claims? Many of the world's great men have been

readers of the Bible and confessed that some of their beliefs and wisdom came from that Book. President Abraham Lincoln, for instance, often read the Bible and regularly quoted from it.

Sir Winston Churchill was also familiar with many of the teachings of God's Word. He said:

"We reject with scorn all these learned and laboured myths that Moses was but a legendary figure. We believe that the most scientific view, the most up-to-date and rationalistic conception, will find its fullest satisfaction in taking the Bible story literally. . . . We may be sure that all these things [mentioned in the Bible] happened just as they are set out according to Holy Writ; we may believe that they happened to people not so very different from ourselves, and that the impressions these people received were faithfully recorded, and have been transmitted across the centuries with far more accuracy than many of the telegraphed accounts we read of the goings-on of today."

Mr. Churchill went on to make this challenge: "Let the men of science and of learning expand their knowledge and probe with their researches every detail of the records which have been preserved to us from these dim ages. All they will do is to fortify the grand simplicity and essential accuracy of the recorded truths which have lighted so far the pilgrimage of man" (*Thoughts and Adventures*).

What is the truth? Is there any accuracy in either of these widely divergent views?

The Bible speaks

Now let us look at the Bible, to see what it says about itself.

David said, "The words of the Lord are pure words: as silver tried in a furnace of earth, purified seven times" (Ps. 12:6).

Jesus Christ gave ample testimony to the authenticity of the Holy Scriptures. He referred to them as being

the very Word of God: "And beginning at Moses and all the prophets, he [Christ] expounded unto them in all the scriptures the things concerning himself" (Luke 24:27).

"And he said unto them, These are the words which I spake unto you . . . that all things must be fulfilled, which were written in the law of Moses, and in the prophets, and in the psalms, concerning me. Then opened he their understanding, that they might understand the scriptures" (verses 44-45).

The apostle Paul, writing in the middle of the first century, said: "*All scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness: That the man of God may be perfect, thoroughly furnished unto all good works*" (II Tim. 3:16-17).

Humans visit museums and other repositories of historic documents such as Britain's Magna Carta and America's Declaration of Independence and stand in awe at the sight of those documents. How much more should we stand in awe of the very Word of the living God?

Like a puzzle

Through the prophet Isaiah God revealed that He deliberately inspired the Bible in such a way that it is not easily understood.

Isaiah asked: "Whom shall he teach knowledge? and whom shall he make to understand doctrine? . . . For precept must be upon precept, precept upon precept; line upon line, line upon line; here a little, and there a little: For with stammering lips and another tongue will he speak to this people" (Isa. 28:9-11).

The Word of God is written so that its various pieces must be put together like a picture puzzle. All the scriptures on any one subject must be viewed together to get the entire picture. But why?

Isaiah answers, "That they might go, and fall backward, and be broken, and snared, and taken" (verse 13).

When Jesus was asked why He spoke to the multitudes in parables, He said: "Unto you [His disciples] it is given to know the mystery of the kingdom of God: but unto them that are without, all these things are done in parables: That seeing they may see, and not perceive; and hearing they may hear, and not understand; lest at any time they should be converted, and their sins should be forgiven them" (Mark 4:11-12).

Few in the world realize that this is not the only day of salvation. It is merely "a day of salvation" (Isa. 49:8). God is not calling the masses today. He is only calling out of this world His Church (the Greek word for "church," *ekklesia*, means "the called-out ones"). Speaking of true Christians, God says, "For the time is come that judgment must begin [right now, today] at the house of God" (I Pet. 4:17). God is now judging us — His Church.

But what about the rest of this world's 4½ billion inhabitants? They are not being judged now. Their time will come later. In the meantime, Satan holds full sway over their minds and hearts (Rom. 11:8). For more information, write for our free reprint, "Is This the Only Day of Salvation?"

God has given the vast majority of mankind over to Satan to let him blind them at this time: "But if our gospel be hid, it is hid to them that are lost: In whom the god of this world [Satan] hath blinded the minds of them which believe not, lest the light of the glorious gospel of Christ, who is the image of God, should shine unto them" (II Cor. 4:3-4).

How does Satan deceive the masses — the whole world (Rev. 12:9)? He does it primarily through false religious organizations and false clergymen: "For such are *false apostles*, deceitful workers, transforming themselves into the apostles of Christ. And no marvel; for Satan himself is transformed into an angel of light. Therefore it is no great thing if his ministers also be transformed as the ministers of righteousness" (II Cor. 11:13-15).

Just as Satan often quotes scripture (e.g., Matt. 4:6), so do his ministers, but they always either quote it out of context or put a clever but perverted twist on it: "For we are not

as many," wrote Paul, "which corrupt the word of God: but as of sincerity" (II Cor. 2:17).

Yes, God deliberately inspired the writing of the Bible in such a way that the worldly wise and the disobedient will misunderstand it and stumble over it.

The apostle Peter admitted that some of Paul's writings were not easy to understand. He said that "our beloved brother Paul also according to the wisdom given unto him hath written unto you; As also in all his epistles . . . in which are some things hard to be understood, which they that are unlearned and unstable wrest, as they do also the other scriptures, unto their own destruction" (II Pet. 3:15-16).

How, then, are we, the elect, to understand God's Word? Isaiah informs us of the attitude required: "But to this man will I look [says God], even to him that is poor and of a contrite spirit, and trembleth at my word" (Isa. 66:2).

If we wish to truly understand the Bible, we must "Search the scriptures" (John 5:39) as did the open-minded Bereans (Acts 17:11).

One must be careful about how he handles or expounds the Word of God. Paul told Timothy, "Study to shew thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth" (II Tim. 2:15). Many, instead of "rightly dividing the word of truth," corrupt God's Word and, as Peter said, wrest it to their own destruction.

How inspired?

Just how was the Word of God inspired?

Peter tells us: "We have also a more sure word of prophecy . . . Knowing this first, that no prophecy of the scripture is of any private interpretation. For the prophecy [in the scripture] came not in old time by the will of man: but holy men of God spake as they were moved by the Holy Ghost" (II Pet. 1:19-21).

On some occasions when Old Testament prophets were inspired with a message, they themselves didn't even understand it.

The prophet Daniel said: "And I heard, but I understood not: then said I, O my Lord, what shall be the end

of these things? And he said, Go thy way, Daniel: for the words are closed up and sealed till the time of the end" (Dan. 12:8-9).

Apparent contradictions

Is the Word of God infallible, or does it contain discrepancies, contradictions and untruths? You may have heard someone say, "The Bible is full of contradictions!" or "You can prove anything by the Bible!" But are there any real errors in the Word of God?

Let us examine some so-called biblical contradictions to prove the veracity of God's Word.

One of the most striking examples of a copyist's error is found in II Chronicles 22:2, where we are told that Ahaziah was 42 years old when he began to rule. II Kings 8:26 says he was 22. Which is correct?

None of the "original" documents extant solves the difficulty for us. Obviously a copyist's error was made thousands of years ago, and has been perpetuated to this day.

How did this mistake come about? It is clear what happened. Though the Jewish copyists were extremely meticulous and copied previous manuscripts letter for letter, human error crept in.

The Jews used letters to express numbers, and the ancient Hebrew letter for 40 was quite similar to that for 20 — so that one might easily be mistaken for the other.

But God has left us in no doubt as to which is the correct reading. Ahaziah was only 22, as mentioned in II Kings 8:26. The age given in II Chronicles 22:2 is incorrect. If Ahaziah was 42, he would have been two years older than his father, Jehoram, who was only 40 when he died (II Kings 8:17).

God makes the truth plain for those who want to know it. But those who want to stumble or scoff certainly may.

Notice another example: "Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by Jeremy the prophet, saying, And they took the thirty pieces of silver . . . And gave them for the potter's field" (Matt. 27:9-10).

A thorough study of the book of Jeremiah reveals no such prophecy. The prophet Zechariah did, however, write such a prophecy: "And the Lord said unto me, Cast it unto the

potter: a goodly price that I was prized at of them. And I took the thirty pieces of silver, and cast them to the potter in the house of the Lord" (Zech. 11:13).

Which of these prophets really gave this prophecy?

Clearly, Zechariah wrote such a prophecy, but the Bible says it "was spoken by Jeremy the prophet." There is no contradiction here. Jeremy had spoken this prophecy, and Zechariah later wrote it down.

Some think that the four accounts of what was written on Jesus' cross contradict. What was actually written on Christ's cross?

Matthew's account says, "This is Jesus the king of the Jews" (Matt. 27:37).

Mark: "The king of the Jews" (Mark 15:26).

Luke: "This is the king of the Jews" (Luke 23:38).

John: "Jesus of Nazareth the king of the Jews" (John 19:19).

The Bible shows that "Pilate wrote a title, and put it on the cross. . . . and it was written in Hebrew, and Greek, and Latin" (John 19:19-20). The Bible does not say that any one of the four titles was the only title written on the cross.

Obviously, the answer to this supposed contradiction lies in the fact that the title on the cross was written in three languages. Each Gospel writer quoted from one of these, or else each combined portions of what was written in two of the three languages. There is no discrepancy.

Scientifically accurate

The Bible is not a science textbook. Nonetheless, whatever the Scriptures mention is always scientific.

Notice these accurate Bible statements:

"It is he that sitteth upon the *circle of the earth*, and the inhabitants thereof are as grasshoppers" (Isa. 40:22). This verse clearly reveals that the earth is round, even though man did not "discover" this fact by himself until centuries after this was written.

"He [God] . . . *hangeeth the earth upon nothing*" (Job 26:7). The earth is held in orbit around the sun by the law of gravity. But it is not fastened to anything material.

Notice the truth in this biblical statement: "Through faith we understand that the worlds were framed by the word of God, so that things which are seen [the physical universe] were not made of things which do appear" (Heb. 11:3).

In plain language, this verse says that God created the physical, material, tangible world that we see out of invisible, intangible, nonphysical essence — out of spirit or spirit essence.

Most scientists, steeped in evolution, are unwilling to admit the possibility that an intelligent, all-powerful Designer of the universe exists. But they are forced to agree that, as the Bible says, the physical universe came into existence from that which does not now appear (spirit).

The British weekly newsmagazine *The Economist* offers scientific arguments that support the biblical account of special creation:

"According to modern physics, the universe began with a big bang, in which space and matter made a sudden explosive appearance — from literally nothing. There was a moment when all the material eventually used to create every star and galaxy could have been in the palm of an infinitely small hand" (*The Economist*, April 12, 1980).

It is hard for humans to realize that, just as the Bible says, "In the beginning God created [brought into existence] the heaven and the earth" (Gen. 1:1).

"Thus you can envisage how scientists see the big bang as the sudden, explosive appearance of both space and matter from literally nothing" (ibid.).

Of course, God most certainly did not use a "big bang" to create the universe. But the more research scientists perform, the more they are forced to admit that what the Bible says is true.

The Bible is true not only scientifically, but historically. Again, though the Bible is not a history book, whatever is mentioned as history in the Bible is always true.

For example, a few decades ago, skeptics doubted the very existence of ancient cities such as Nineveh and Sodom. But archaeologists have uncovered abundant testimony to prove that those ancient cities actually existed, just as the Bible said thousands of years ago.

Bible infallible?

Is the Word of God infallible? It certainly is.

Christ said, "Heaven and earth shall pass away, but my words shall not pass away" (Matt. 24:35).

Through the centuries, many have tried — unsuccessfully — to discredit or destroy the Bible, "But the word of the Lord endureth for ever" (1 Pet. 1:25).

Just how important is the Word of God — the Bible — in God's eyes?

We know that God is very concerned about magnifying and protecting His name: "Thou shalt not take the name of the Lord thy God in vain: for the Lord will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name in vain" (Ex. 20:7).

But God is even more jealous concerning His Word than He is His own name! "For thou [God] hast magnified thy word above all thy name" (Ps. 138:2).

Of what real value is this Word of God? Why has God given it to men?

David said, "Thy word is a lamp unto my feet, and a light unto my path" (Ps. 119:105). Without that brilliant lamp, this world would be in total darkness.

It is only through the light of God's infallible Word that man can ever come to know who he is, where he came from, what is his ultimate destiny and how he is to attain that incredible potential.

Let us all thank the great God for the precious gift of His infallible Word! □

Does the Bible Contain Errors?

If the Bible is inspired by God it cannot contain errors. But critics continually cite supposed biblical contradictions and inaccuracies. Here are some examples that show God's Word is entirely correct.

The Bible has been maligned and attacked by critics who claim that God's Word is full of errors and contradictions. And today even some "Christian" clergymen are saying that the Bible's teachings may or may not be true.

Skeptics assert that the Bible can't be completely trusted and that it is full of errors, especially in areas such as history and science. Because of these "errors," the skeptics refuse to accept the Bible as being the inspired, infallible Word of God.

What is the truth about these so-called errors? Let's look at some examples critics use in their attacks on the Bible's trustworthiness.

The two genealogies

Matthew 1 and Luke 3 both give genealogies of Christ, but they appear to contradict. Actually they complement each other.

Matthew's genealogy is clearly that of Joseph. Matthew recorded it for legal purposes; he was writing to prove to the Jews that Jesus was the Messiah, and the Jews' custom in keeping records was to trace descent through the father. Legally, the Jews of Jesus' day looked on Him as a son of Joseph (John 6:42).

Also, Joseph's lineage was given to emphasize the fact that Jesus had to be born of a virgin. He could never sit upon the throne of David if Joseph were His real father, since Jeconiah (or Jeconiah) was one of his ancestors (Matt. 1:11-12).

Jeconiah, called Coniah in Jeremiah 22:24-30, was so evil God cursed him and his descendants and said "no man of his seed shall prosper, sitting upon the throne of David,

and ruling any more in Judah" (verse 30). Jeconiah did have children (I Chron. 3:17) but was childless as far as having any descendants on the throne. Joseph's children could not, therefore, ever sit on David's throne.

How, then, could Christ be a descendant of David and qualify to sit on the throne? Enter the genealogy in Luke 3.

Luke's genealogy is actually Mary's. According to Jewish usage, Mary's genealogy was given in her husband's name. The original Greek merely says Joseph was "of Heli" (Luke 3:23). In fact, Joseph was the son-in-law of Heli, since his father was Jacob (Matt. 1:16).

Unlike in Joseph's lineage, there was no block to the throne of David in Jesus' actual blood genealogy through Mary. Her ancestor was David's other son, Nathan (Luke 3:31). To fulfill His promise to establish David's throne forever, God honored Nathan by making him the ancestor of the promised King who would sit on David's throne through eternity (Luke 1:31-33).

But how could Mary transmit David's royal inheritance — the right to the throne — to her son, since all inheritances had to pass through male descendants? According to Israel's law, when a daughter was the only heir, she could inherit her father's possessions and rights if she married within her own tribe (Num. 27:1-7, 36:6-7).

Apparently, Mary had no brothers who could be her father's heirs. Joseph became Heli's heir by marriage to Mary, and thus inherited the right to rule on David's throne. This

right then passed on to Christ.

Both genealogies had to be recorded to establish Christ's right to rule on David's throne. Joseph's genealogy shows Christ was a descendant of Jeconiah and thus could not sit on the throne by inheriting the right through Joseph. It further proves the virgin birth: The curse on Jeconiah's line would have passed on to Christ if He were Joseph's real son, but He wasn't — He was begotten by the Holy Spirit and was the Son of God.

But Christ was Mary's son through Nathan and can inherit the throne legally because of her marriage to Joseph, whose genealogy shows he was of the tribe of Judah.

These two genealogies do not contradict. When studied together, they prove Christ's legal right to rule on David's throne when He returns. For more information, write for our free booklet, *The United States and Britain in Prophecy*.

Matthew's "mistakes"

Matthew 27:1-9 presents three difficulties, according to skeptics. The first concerns the death of Judas. Matthew says Judas died by hanging himself. But in Acts 1:18, Peter says Judas died from a fall.

Contradiction? No. The hanging must have been improperly carried out, since it resulted in Judas falling from the noose and bursting asunder on the ground below.

We don't have sufficient details to know whether Judas was dead before the fall. He may have been hanging dead for some time, and his body decomposed and fell, or he may have slipped from the noose and died from

the fall. If the rope was hung from a tree, the weight of his suspended body could have caused the branch to break.

Or did he hang himself from a tree on or near the side of a cliff and suffer a much higher fall? This information is not given, but the details that are recorded are enough to show the manner of his suicide.

Matthew's and Peter's accounts also differ as to how the 30 pieces of silver were used. Matthew says the chief priests bought the potter's field, while Peter indicates Judas bought the field.

When the two accounts are put together we can conclude that when Judas saw Jesus condemned to death, he felt remorse over his treachery. He returned the 30 pieces of silver to the priests and then committed suicide in a potter's field. The chief priests used the money to buy this field in Judas' name to bury aliens in.

Biblical passages add to each other's meaning; they do not detract from or contradict other scriptures.

The third "difficulty" is that Matthew 27:9 purports to be a quotation from Jeremiah. But you can search the 52 chapters of Jeremiah's book and you will not find it.

So the critics say Matthew made a mistake. Instead a similar quotation is found in Zechariah 11:12-13; although Zechariah mentions casting 30 pieces of silver to a potter, there is nothing about a potter's field.

But notice carefully Matthew's words again: "Then was fulfilled that which was *spoken* by Jeremy the prophet . . ." This prophecy was spoken by Jeremiah and for some reason was not recorded in his book. Matthew obviously had access to it, though, through other records.

"Historical errors" disproved

What some consider classic examples of errors in the Bible's historical sections can also be explained.

Some think the apostle Paul's statement in I Corinthians 10:8 contradicts Numbers 25:9. Did 23,000 or 24,000 die in the plague? When we read both accounts carefully, we see that the Old Testament version gives the total number of people who died in the plague. Paul relates that most of them, or 23,000, died in one

day. The remaining thousand died later.

Another possible explanation is that round numbers were used by both writers. If the actual number was around 23,500 it would be correct to round it off to either 23,000 or 24,000.

Time and again the Bible's accuracy has been vindicated by archaeologists. One example is Daniel's statement that Belshazzar was the last king of Babylon (Dan. 5:30-31). For centuries historians said Daniel was wrong — according to them Nabonidus was the last king.

But the critics were silenced when archaeologists dug up some Babylonian documents that stated Nabonidus named his son "Belsarusus" — a variation of Belshazzar. According to a document now called the Nabonidus Chronicle, Nabonidus "entrusted the army and the kingship" to Belshazzar while he campaigned in central Arabia.

Belshazzar was therefore the *second ruler* of Babylon who reigned in his father's absence. This explains why Belshazzar wanted to make Daniel the "third ruler" in the kingdom (Dan. 5:16).

Critics also once attacked the historical accuracy of the account in II Kings 18. It describes the struggle between King Sennacherib of Assyria and King Hezekiah of Judah. For the sake of peace, Hezekiah offered whatever tribute would satisfy the Assyrian ruler. Sennacherib asked for 300 talents of silver and 30 talents of gold (verse 14).

A problem developed with this account when archaeologists found Sennacherib's official records, which described the settlement as being 800 talents of silver and 30 of gold. This was 500 more talents of silver than what the Bible said.

But more recent discoveries revealed that Assyria and Judah used different standards for calculating silver, just as countries today have different currency standards. It turned out that 800 Assyrian talents of silver equaled 300 Jewish talents of silver. The Bible account stood vindicated.

Bible scientifically accurate

Did Joshua make a mistake in astronomy? Critics cite Joshua 10 and other passages as proof that the

Bible is scientifically inaccurate.

In order to give the Israelites more time to defeat their enemies, God lengthened the day by causing the sun to "stand still" (verses 12-13). Didn't Joshua know that the earth rotates around the sun? He probably did. Technically speaking, he should have said, "Earth, stop rotating!" But the Bible wasn't written for astronomers, in scientific language. Though the Bible does give the foundation for understanding science, it is written in language for the average man.

Technically, the earth stopped rotating during Joshua's long day, but to the observer on earth the "sun stood still." We still use "unscientific" expressions like "the sun sets" and "the kettle is boiling." Critics should not construe such expressions in the Bible as errors in science.

In Matthew 13:31-32, Christ said the kingdom of heaven is like a grain of mustard seed, which He referred to as the smallest of all seeds. At least one theologian claimed this was an error in botany, since we know today that there are smaller seeds than the mustard seed. For instance, mushroom spores are smaller, although spores are not true seeds.

In any case, we must consider the audience to whom Christ spoke. Many of His listeners were farmers, and the smallest seed they sowed was the mustard seed. They had no knowledge of anything smaller. Christ's object was not to teach science, but spiritual truth.

All biologists know that the hare or rabbit does not chew the cud like a cow. Yet the Bible says it does (Lev. 11:6, Deut. 14:7). If this is an error, it wasn't Moses who made it — he only told the Israelites what God wanted him to say. And God certainly knows what a hare does and doesn't do, since He created them.

The answer to this difficulty is that the hare *appears* to chew the cud, and God used that as a sign to help identify clean and unclean animals. In any case, the hare is still unfit for human consumption because it "divides not the hoof," the other requirement of clean animals.

Biblical measurements

Many supposed contradictions in the Bible are related to time and measurement.

Israel used both a civil and sacred calendar. The civil year started in the autumn with the month Tishri. The sacred year began in the spring with the month Nisan or Abib. If two writers disagree on the month and day of an event, we must see which calendar they use for reckoning.

John 19:14 appears to disagree with Matthew 27:45. John describes events *before* the crucifixion and says they took place about the "sixth hour." Matthew agrees with Mark 15:33 and Luke 23:44 when he says darkness covered the land *after* the crucifixion from the sixth to the ninth hours. Is there disagreement as to when the crucifixion occurred?

The Jewish state was then under Roman control. John used the Roman reckoning of time — counting from midnight. To John, the "sixth hour" was six o'clock in the morning. But according to the Jews' reckoning of time, which the other Gospel writers used, this was the *first hour* of the day. The sixth hour, to them, was noon, Roman time. The crucifixion occurred between these times. The four versions do not contradict; they add to each other.

An apparent mathematical error occurs in the dimensions of the "molten sea" in II Chronicles 4:2. The Bible says this huge vessel was

10 cubits from brim to brim and 30 cubits in circumference (a cubit was about 18 inches). Since the circumference of a circle is found by multiplying pi (3.14) with the diameter, a vessel 10 cubits in diameter must have a circumference of 31.4 cubits. Didn't the Israelites know about pi and its value?

All evidence indicates that people during that age had a detailed understanding of science and technology. We cannot assume that their knowledge of geometry and basic mathematics was so poor that they didn't know how to calculate circles.

Picture the molten sea vessel in your mind. It had a thickness of a "handbreadth" (6-8 inches) with a curved brim "like a lily blossom" (II Chron. 4:5, New International Version). Looking at it from the top, we could see three circles: 1) around the outside of the curved brim, 2) around the outside below the brim and 3) around the inside. Which one was 30 cubits in circumference? Probably the one outside below the brim where the figures of bulls were inscribed (verse 3).

If the diameter was 10 cubits from brim to brim, the outside circumference around the brim would actually be 31.4 cubits, because the thickness of the brim would be included in the

measurement. There is no mathematical error when we determine where the measurement was made.

There are no real errors in the Bible. There are only *alleged* discrepancies that might at first appear to be errors. On occasion what appears to be an error is caused by a faulty translation, of which there are several among the many different versions of the Bible. If a seeming contradiction cannot be immediately solved, we don't need to be overly concerned.

Jesus Christ said, "The scripture cannot be broken" (John 10:35). There is a solution to all the so-called discrepancies. The Scriptures are unified in teaching the truth — not error. All Scripture is profitable (II Tim. 3:16) — error isn't. The Bible is the inspired Word of God and we can rely on its trustworthiness. It is a sure foundation for our faith.

"The word of God is living and active. Sharper than any double-edged sword, it penetrates even to dividing soul and spirits, joints and marrow; it judges the thoughts and attitudes of the heart" (Heb. 4:12, New International Version). The Bible is what we are to live by — and by it we are being judged. We need to study this inspired and inerrant Word of God. □

Fulfilled Prophecy— A Challenge to the Skeptics

*The trustworthiness of God's Word is at stake!
The Bible must either stand or fall according to the fulfillment
of the remarkable prophecies it so boldly makes.*

“**F**or I am God, and there is none else; I am God, and there is none like me, Declaring the end from the beginning, and from ancient times the things that are not yet done, saying, My counsel shall stand, and I will do all my pleasure” (Isa. 46:9-10).

Here is a challenge to the unbeliever and the skeptic! God says that He can and does foretell the future.

The Bible is about one-third prophecy. If the Bible is truly the inspired Word of God, every one of those prophecies must have come to pass just as predicted or must now be awaiting accurate fulfillment. If any Bible prophecy has failed (except in the case of God's direct intervention, as with Jonah's prophecy to Nineveh), then the veracity of God's Word could be suspect!

Any who will examine the record will see prophecies that have already come to pass — others are now being fulfilled. But even more important — and for you this is a matter of life and death — many prophecies will yet come to pass in this generation.

Three of the most remarkable Bible prophecies already fulfilled concern two ancient leaders of world empires and a Middle Eastern king. All three instances are well documented in the historical record. These three examples represent the sure word that is Bible prophecy.

Cyrus, ruler of Persia

The first example is that of Cyrus

the Persian, the first ruler of the Persian empire, who lived in the sixth century B.C. The stories of Cyrus' birth and youth as recorded in the histories of the time are so remarkable that they seem almost like children's stories. Herodotus, the Greek historian of the fifth century B.C., recounts one of these stories, here summarized.

Astyages, the son of Cyaxeres, king of the Medes, had a daughter, Mandane. He became fearful because he dreamed that this daughter would bear a child who would rule in his place, not only his kingdom but all of Asia. He wanted to prevent this at all cost.

When Mandane had her first child, a son, Astyages instructed one of his trusted servants, Harpagus, to have the child killed. Harpagus, not wanting to do such a horrible thing, entrusted the terrible responsibility to Mitradates, a herdsman. Mitradates, on finding that his own child had just been stillborn, took and reared Mandane's son as his own. When the boy was about 10 years old his true identity became known.

His grandfather, Astyages the king, now accepted him and in due time this boy, Cyrus, ascended the throne in about 558 B.C. By about 549 B.C. Cyrus had become king over all Media, and by about 548 B.C. he ruled all Persia. He conquered Babylon in 539 B.C. and the Persian empire succeeded the Babylonian empire.

This story would not be so remarkable by itself, but predictions about Cyrus are included in Bible prophecy. You will find these precise and specific predictions in the last verses of Isaiah 44 and the first part of Isaiah 45.

“That saith of Cyrus, He is my shepherd, and shall perform all my pleasure: even saying to Jerusalem, Thou shalt be built; and to the temple, Thy foundation shall be laid” (Isa. 44:28).

Isaiah gave this prophecy *almost two centuries* before Cyrus made his proclamation about rebuilding God's Temple in Jerusalem!

“Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, The Lord God of heaven hath given me all the kingdoms of the earth; and he hath charged me to build him an house at Jerusalem, which is in Judah” (Ezra 1:2).

Not only did God name Cyrus long before he was born, He saw to it that Satan did not succeed in having him put to death by his grandfather! He also saw that Cyrus issued the proclamation to rebuild the Temple, as God had prophesied that he would! But there is more.

The two leaved gates

“Thus saith the Lord to his anointed, to Cyrus, whose right hand I have holden, to subdue nations before him; and I will loose the loins of kings, to open before him the *two leaved gates*; and the gates shall not be shut” (Isa. 45:1).

Isaiah prophesied that God would make it possible for Cyrus to conquer the many kingdoms that ultimately made up his empire. Also, the "two leaved gates" would not be shut or locked. This refers to the remarkable way in which Cyrus was able to capture the city (and consequently the empire) of Babylon.

The large city of Babylon, with its massive high walls, appeared impregnable from the outside. When Cyrus' armies encamped around the city, the Babylonians only laughed! They could survive a siege of years.

Unbeknownst to the Babylonians, however, Cyrus' men were able to divert most of the Euphrates River, which normally flowed through massive gates into the city. Cyrus also had gotten a spy into the city, who on the appropriate night had the inner gates along the river unlocked. With the lowered river level, the army was able to invade the city by way of the river route and through these gates, taking the Babylonians by complete surprise. Part of the remarkable fulfillment of the prophecy about the "two leaved gates" is described in Daniel 5, the rest in various secular histories.

Alexander's conquest

The second prophetic personality we will consider is Alexander of Macedon, also known as Alexander the Great. He was the first king of the Graeco-Macedonian empire. Upon the death of his father Philip in 336 B.C., he ascended the Greek throne, being only about 20 years old.

Two years later he entered Asia with about 30,000 infantry and 5,000 cavalry. He put to flight superior Persian forces at the battle of Granicus and then in October, 333 B.C., he faced Darius III, the Persian king, who had an army 10 times greater than his own. This battle of Issus won him an overwhelming victory. Alexander later won a conclusive victory over Persia at the Battle of Arbela on Oct. 1, 331 B.C., even though Darius III fielded an army of more than one million men.

This young man went on to extend his empire to the Indus River. He died of fever when he was less than 34 years of age, after a reign of only about 13 years.

The prophecies about this man are found in Daniel, chapters 8 and 11. Part of this prophecy states: "And as I was considering, behold, an he goat came from the west on the face of the whole earth, and touched not the ground; and the goat had a notable horn between his eyes. And he came to the ram that had two horns, which I had seen standing before the river, and ran unto him in the fury of his power" (Dan. 8:5-6).

The "notable horn" represented Alexander (the first king of Grecia, verse 21) who conquered the "ram" (the king of Persia, verse 20). Alexander is also referred to in Daniel 11:3-4.

This prophecy was given by Daniel in the sixth century B.C., but its fulfillment by Alexander did not occur until about two centuries later, in the fourth century B.C.!

Jews protected

An interesting sidelight of this prophecy concerns the city of Jerusalem and the Jewish people there.

On Alexander's drive southward, after his conquest of Syria, he bypassed Jerusalem, continuing along the seacoast to Gaza, which he took in the fall of 332 B.C. After this he headed with his armies toward Jerusalem.

He had previously written Jaddua, the Jewish leader and high priest, requiring certain provisions. Jaddua replied that he had given an oath to King Darius of Persia that he could not violate as long as Darius lived. This greatly angered Alexander.

"Now Alexander, when he had taken Gaza, made haste to go up to Jerusalem; and Jaddua the high priest, when he heard that, was in an agony, and under terror, as not knowing how he should meet the Macedonians, since the king was displeased at his foregoing disobedience" (Josephus, *Ant.*, Book XI, Chapter VIII, section 4).

Jaddua then exhorted the people to pray and offer sacrifices to God, whereupon God told him in a dream how to receive Alexander and his armies. Here is how the momentous meeting took place.

"Alexander, when he saw the multitude at a distance, in white garments, while the priests stood clothed with fine linen, and the high priest in

purple and scarlet clothing, with his mitre on his head, having the golden plate whereon the name of God was engraved, he approached by himself, and adored that name, and first saluted the high priest."

Alexander then said: "I saw this very person in a dream, in this very habit, when I was at Dios in Macedonia, who, when I was considering with myself how I might obtain the dominion of Asia, exhorted me to make no delay. . . . And when the book of Daniel was shewed him, wherein Daniel declared that one of the Greeks should destroy the empire of the Persians, he supposed that himself was the person intended" (ibid., section 5).

As a result of these events, Alexander dealt kindly with the Jews. This interesting story gives a little more detail on how God brings about the fulfillment of Bible prophecy, sometimes in remarkable ways.

An abomination in God's Temple

The last event we will consider relates to Antiochus Epiphanes, who was king of Syria during the second century B.C.

After Alexander's death his empire was divided into four kingdoms (Dan. 7:6, 8:8, 22, 11:4). One of these four kingdoms was that of Syria. Here is what Daniel says about Antiochus:

"And out of one of them came forth a little horn, which waxed exceeding great, toward the south, and toward the east, and toward the pleasant land. And it waxed great, even to the host of heaven; and it cast down some of the host and of the stars to the ground, and stamped upon them. Yea, he magnified himself even to the prince of the host, and by him the daily sacrifice was taken away, and the place of his sanctuary was cast down. And an host was given him against the daily sacrifice by reason of transgression, and it cast down the truth to the ground; and it practised, and prospered" (Dan. 8:9-12).

This prophecy was fulfilled in a terrible way. Antiochus took over Jerusalem and the Temple. He stopped the daily sacrifices and forced pagan religion on the Jews. Here is one summary of the horrible details:

“The observance of the Sabbath, circumcision and abstinence from unclean food were forbidden under penalty of death. Mothers who had their infant sons circumcised were crucified with their babes hanged upon their necks. The daily sacrifice was made to cease. An altar to the Olympian Zeus was built upon the altar of burnt offering and sacrifice offered upon it. A herd of swine was driven into the temple and swine’s flesh offered upon the altar. The Holy of Holies and its furniture were sprinkled with broth made from swine’s flesh. The courts of the temple were polluted with indecent orgies” (*Ancient History in Bible Light*, Miller, p. 214).

This time has rarely, if ever, been equaled in the history of Israel or Judah. Not only were the people butchered, even fried in huge pans, but Antiochus personally entered into the Holy of Holies in God’s Temple and took away the gold vessels in the Temple. He erected a “Greek altar on the site of the old one on 25 December 167” (*The New Bible Dictionary*, article “Antiochus”).

Finally Judas Maccabaeus, his brothers and the Jews were able to recapture Jerusalem three years later, cleanse the sanctuary (Temple) and reinstitute the worship of God.

It should be noted here, however, that this prophecy of Daniel 8:9-12 is dual. Antiochus fulfilled it in type, but it is even now awaiting a much more terrible fulfillment in this end time!

Prophecy for today

These three examples show that God not only knows the end from the beginning and has predicted the future, but He also sees to it that the prophecies are fulfilled.

Certainly many books could be written — have been written — to give all the historical details. There are scores of fulfilled prophecies about Christ alone, others about John the Baptist, Judas Iscariot and others. The fall of Israel and Judah were also foretold in great detail by Isaiah, Jeremiah and others. The fulfillment of the physical promises to Abraham is a matter of record (Write for our free booklet, *The United States and Britain in Prophecy*).

The restoration of the Jews to Judea in the sixth century B.C., the rebuilding of the Temple and the fall of Jerusalem in A.D. 70 are major prophecies that have been fulfilled. The rise and fall of ancient Babylon is another fulfilled prophecy.

But more important than these historical fulfillments is that prophecy is *right now* being fulfilled.

The fall of the modern descendants of ancient Israel (particularly Britain and the United States) is well under way. This was prophesied as early as the time of Moses (Lev. 26 and Deut. 28). This fall will lead to another captivity during a time called *Jacob’s trouble* or the *great tribulation*.

Following this tribulation supernatural heavenly signs will announce the imminent return of Christ. Immediately after these signs will begin the “Day of the Lord,” culminating in the actual return of Jesus Christ as King of kings and Lord of lords (For more information about the Bible prophecies concerning the end time, request your free copy of *The Book of Revelation Unveiled at Last!*).

Prophecy also shows that God will make a way of escape from all these horrors for his faithful servants who are “accounted worthy” (Luke 21:36).

We need to be about our Father’s business, doing the Work He has asked us to do, cleaning up our personal lives so that we, together with others who have already qualified, may become a “glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing” (Eph. 5:27).

If we do, we will be able to escape all these terrible events and stand before the Son of man! □

Is the Old Testament Inspired?

Do you believe the Old Testament is inspired of God?

Many Christians don't. They don't accept the Old Testament as completely accurate and reliable. If they happen to read it at all, they read it like an ordinary book, without really believing its teachings or wanting to abide by them.

Jesus Christ and the apostles did accept the Old Testament. They lived by it. How about you? Have you honestly studied and proved the writings of the Old Testament, pages that constitute two thirds of the Bible?

Ironically, to many Christians the Old Testament is not an integral part of the Holy Scriptures. They often consider it only a collection of Jewish literature. Just as ironically, most Jews reject the New Testament and only consider the Old holy.

As a result of this confusion, the Jews — who don't accept Jesus as the Christ — are still waiting for the Messiah to come, while many Christians — who supposedly believe in Him — no longer wait for Christ's Second Coming! No wonder neither Jews nor Christians, as a whole, really understand the Bible.

"Scriptures" defined

Examine the New Testament. To which "scriptures" did Christ and His apostles refer? What "scripture" did Christ read in the synagogue every Sabbath? What "scripture" did His disciples use to preach the Gospel after His death and resurrection? What "scripture" did the apostle Peter have in mind when he wrote that "no prophecy of the scripture is of any private interpretation. For the prophecy came not in old time by the will of man: but holy men of God spake as they were moved by the Holy Ghost" (II Pet. 1:20-21)?

The answer is obvious.

Christ said that the Scripture cannot be broken (John 10:35). At the

time He spoke, none of the New Testament writings were yet available. Only the Old Testament constituted the "scripture"!

A man came one day to Christ, knelt before Him and asked what he should do to inherit eternal life. Christ told him, "Thou knowest the commandments, Do not commit adultery, Do not kill, Do not steal, Do not bear false witness, Defraud not, Honour thy father and mother" (Mark 10:19).

Christ here quoted some of the Ten Commandments. These commandments were given by God to Moses — in the Old Testament. They are part of the Holy Scriptures.

Several years later, the apostle Paul, under God's inspiration, wrote: "All scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness: That the man of God may be perfect, thoroughly furnished unto all good works" (II Tim. 3:16-17).

Again, when Paul wrote, the only "scripture" in existence was the Old Testament. The New Testament was not completed.

Paul further told Timothy that the "scriptures" were holy: "But continue thou in the things which thou hast learned and hast been assured of, knowing of whom thou hast learned them; And that from a child thou hast known the *holy scriptures*, which are able to make thee wise unto salvation through faith which is in Christ Jesus" (verses 14-15).

Think! What "holy scriptures" had Timothy learned as a child? He could only have had knowledge of the Old Testament writings. The apostles had no doubt that the Old Testament was God's inspired Word.

The New Testament refers to the Old Testament about 250 times. You cannot accept the New Testament

without recognizing the authority of the Old. The two don't contradict; they complete each other. The Bible is one book. It cannot be divided.

Christ foretold

How many pay attention to the numerous references the Old Testament makes to Christ, His birth, His mission, His sufferings and His death?

When John the Baptist heard of the works of Christ, he sent Him two of his own disciples to inquire, "Art thou he that should come, or do we look for another?" (Matt. 11:3).

How did John the Baptist know that a Messiah was to come? Where had he read about Him? In the writings of the Old Testament.

The Pharisees and scribes at the time of Christ boasted of their knowledge of Scripture. However, they did not understand it. Blinded as they were, they only expected the Messiah to come in all His glory; they had not seen — in Scripture — that He first would come as a human being to die for the sins of mankind.

Notice what Christ told His disciples about the Old Testament after His death and resurrection: "These are the words which I spake unto you, while I was yet with you, that all things must be fulfilled, which were written in the law of Moses, and in the prophets, and in the psalms, concerning me. Then opened he their understanding, that they might understand the scriptures, And said unto them, Thus it is written, and thus it behoved Christ to suffer, and to rise from the dead the third day" (Luke 24:44-46).

Read it again! Notice that Christ divided the Old Testament into three sections: the law of Moses, the prophets and the psalms. Any student of theology knows that the Old Testament canon is divided into:

1) *The law (Torah)*: Genesis, Exo-

us, Leviticus, Numbers and Deuteronomy.

2) *The prophets (Nebim)*: Joshua, Judges, Samuel, Kings, Isaiah, Jeremiah, Ezekiel and the minor prophets (Hosea, Joel, Amos, Obadiah, Jonah, Micah, Nahum, Habakkuk, Zephaniah, Haggai, Zechariah and Malachi).

3) *The psalms or writings (Kethubim)*: Psalms, Proverbs, Job, Song of Solomon, Ruth, Lamentations, Ecclesiastes, Esther, Daniel, Ezra, Nehemiah and Chronicles.

These, then, are the "scriptures" spoken of by Christ. They form the entirety of the Old Testament. The Apocrypha, *not* inspired by God, is not included in these three groups. It never was a part of the Old Testament canon. (For more information, why not write for our free reprint article, "Do We Have A Complete Bible?")

Astounding details

The prophets of old gave in the Scriptures astounding details about the birth, death and resurrection of Christ. Here are a few examples:

Micah foretold the birthplace of the Messiah: "But thou, Bethlehem Ephratah, though thou be little among the thousands of Judah, yet out of thee shall he come forth unto me that is to be ruler in Israel; whose goings forth have been from of old, from everlasting" (Mic. 5:2, see also Matt. 2:6).

The "scripture" revealed that "Christ cometh of the seed of David, and out of the town of Bethlehem" (John 7:42).

David spoke of the "stone which the builders refused" that became the "head stone of the corner" (Ps. 118:22). Who was this "stone"? Jesus said, "Did ye never read in the scriptures, The stone which the builders rejected, the same is become the head of the corner: this is the Lord's doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes?" (Matt. 21:42).

Daniel, in his "70 weeks" prophecy, indicated the times of both the birth and crucifixion of Christ (Dan. 9). He spoke of the Messiah who would "be cut off" (verse 26). Jesus was indeed cut off after 3½ years of His ministry.

The prophet Isaiah described the sufferings and crucifixion of Christ:

"He is despised and rejected of men; a man of sorrows, and acquainted with grief: and we hid as it were our faces from him; he was despised, and we esteemed him not.

Surely he hath borne our griefs, and carried our sorrows: yet we did esteem him stricken, smitten of God, and afflicted. But he was wounded for our transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities: the chastisement of our peace was upon him; and with his stripes we are healed" (Isa. 53:3-5, see also I Pet. 2:24).

Isaiah further revealed: "As many were astonished at thee; his visage was so marred more than any man, and his form more than the sons of men: So shall he sprinkle many nations; the kings shall shut their mouths at him: for that which had not been told them shall they see; and that which they had not heard shall they consider" (Isa. 52:14-15).

The prophets even foretold that Christ, when thirsty on the cross, would be given vinegar to drink (Ps. 69:21, John 19:29), and that Judas would betray His Master for 30 pieces of silver (Zech. 11:12, Matt. 26:14-15).

The sign of Jonah

Strange as it may seem, Christianity today rejects the *only* sign Christ gave to prove His Messiahship. When the scribes and Pharisees asked of Him a sign, He answered, "An evil and adulterous generation seeketh after a sign; and there shall no sign be given to it, but the sign of the prophet Jonas: For as Jonas was three days and three nights in the whale's belly; so shall the Son of man be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth" (Matt. 12:39-40).

Jonah is one of the minor prophets of the Old Testament. Sent by God on a mission to Nineveh, he first attempted to flee to Tarshish. Overtaken by a storm, and cast into the sea by the ship's captain and crew, he was swallowed by a great fish. "And Jonah was in the belly of the fish three days and three nights" (Jonah 1:17).

Hardly anyone questions the length of time Jonah spent in the belly of the fish. Why, then, do most Christians reject the very sign Jesus gave to show that He Himself would be buried *three days and three*

nights?

Try to count three days and three nights between Friday afternoon (supposedly the time of Christ's death) and Sunday morning at dawn (the presumed time of His resurrection). It can't be done! Don't Christians know how to count? The Old Testament and Christ's statement are accurate; Christ was dead for three days and three nights. But you must understand how this time period is counted. Write for our free booklet, *The Resurrection Was Not on Sunday*.

Old Testament confirmed

The apostle Peter, upon receiving the Holy Spirit on the day of Pentecost, gave a powerful sermon and showed the people their sins — theirs as well as their forefathers'. He also spoke of prophecies concerning the Messiah. "And now, brethren, I wot that through ignorance ye did it, as did also your rulers. But those things, which *God before had shewed by the mouth of all his prophets*, that Christ should suffer, he hath so fulfilled. Repent ye therefore, and be converted, that your sins may be blotted out, when the times of refreshing shall come from the presence of the Lord . . . For Moses truly said unto the fathers, A prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you of your brethren, like unto me; him shall ye hear in all things whatsoever he shall say unto you. And it shall come to pass, that every soul, which will not hear that prophet, shall be destroyed from among the people. Yea, and *all the prophets* from Samuel and those that follow after, as many as have spoken, *have likewise foretold of these days*" (Acts 3:17-19, 22-24).

Once again the writings of the Old Testament — the Scripture that cannot be broken — confirm the coming of the Messiah.

The apostle Paul, who was taught at the feet of the famous Jewish scholar Gamaliel, bitterly persecuted Christians before his conversion. However, Christ opened his understanding, and thus began a new life for Paul. He surrendered totally to Christ and consecrated his whole life to proclaiming the Gospel: "But Saul increased the more in strength, and confounded the Jews which dwelt at

Damascus, proving that this is very Christ” (Acts 9:22).

But what were the Scriptures he used in order to convince the people — Jews as well as gentiles? The books of the Old Testament, of course.

Later in his life, Paul, at Rome, “expounded and testified the kingdom of God, persuading them concerning Jesus, both out of the law of Moses, and out of the prophets, from morning till evening” (Acts 28:23).

Did you catch that? Paul preached the Gospel from the books of the law of Moses (the Pentateuch) and the writings of the prophets, and explained to the gentiles just what the Kingdom of God is. Throughout his ministry, he used the same “holy scriptures” — the books of the Old Testament — to prove that Jesus Christ is the foretold Messiah.

In Thessalonica, three Sabbaths consecutively, he “reasoned with them out of the scriptures, Opening and alleging, that Christ must needs have suffered, and risen again from the dead; and that this Jesus, whom I preach unto you, is Christ” (Acts 17:3).

Remember that at the time of these teachings, the New Testament did not yet exist. Not only Paul but also all the other apostles and disci-

ples used the books of the Old Testament to prove that Jesus is the Christ:

“And a certain Jew named Apollos, born at Alexandria, an eloquent man, and *mighty in the scriptures*, came to Ephesus. . . . And he began to speak boldly in the synagogue: whom when Aquila and Priscilla had heard, they took him unto them, and expounded unto him the way of God more perfectly. And when he was disposed to pass into Achaia, the brethren wrote, exhorting the disciples to receive him: who, when he was come, helped them much which had believed through grace: For he mightily convinced the Jews, and that publicly, *shewing by the scriptures that Jesus was Christ*” (Acts 18:24, 26-28).

One has to be blind not to see these truths revealed in the Bible! However, humanity as a whole is blind, because men have cut themselves off from God. They have turned away from His teachings. They continue to reject the authenticity and the authority of the Bible — both the Old and New Testaments.

Afraid to be convinced?

For more than 45 years, this Work has been proclaiming that Jesus Christ — the Messiah, the Anointed

One prophesied in the Old Testament — will soon return to establish God’s Kingdom on earth.

At His first coming, He had another mission. He came to die for our sins and to proclaim the good news of God’s coming government on earth. This is what the “scriptures” reveal — both the Old Testament and the New.

Are you beginning to see that the Old Testament is as much a part of the inspired Word of God as is the New Testament? To merely believe the Bible is of little value, unless you live by its teachings. A true Christian lives by “every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God” (Matt. 4:4). And every word means *every word* — that is, the whole Bible, including all of the books of the Old Testament.

Be honest with yourself and examine your beliefs! Are they in harmony with the Bible’s teachings? Are you persuaded that Jesus Christ — your Lord and Savior — is truly the promised Messiah of whom the prophets of old, as well as the law and the writings, have spoken, and who will soon return to establish His Kingdom on earth?

If you are not, it’s high time to wake up! His coming may catch you by surprise — and unprepared! □

Is Physical Life the Result of Blind Chance?

*Here are clear, concise answers to the challenges
of evolutionists.*

The origin of life is the least understood biological problem.

While acknowledging this fact, evolutionists go on to believe as an article of faith that life came into existence on this planet spontaneously from nonliving matter by chemical processes. They further accept as an article of faith that life progressively evolved by blind chance into the vast array of living things we see today. This belief is claimed to be "fact." Those who do not accept this "fact" are ridiculed as ignorant and unscientific.

Is evolution scientific fact, or is it science fiction?

In a *Plain Truth* article (see box for brief summary) we showed the fantastic odds against even very "simple" constituents of living organisms occurring by chance. And we proved the even greater improbability of such constituents producing living organisms by chance.

In particular we considered a protein consisting of a chain of about 100 amino acids. We showed that if all the known stars in the universe had 10 earths, and if all the earths had oceans of "amino acid soup," and if all the amino acids linked up in chains 100 acids long every second for the entire estimated history of the universe, even then the chance occurrence of a given very simple protein would be extremely improbable.

We also answered a number of the more common evolutionary counter-arguments. Since then we have

received additional queries. Here are the queries with our answers:

There may be many combinations of amino acids that would work. So the probability of their forming by chance would be much greater than that of a specific combination.

No scientific experimentation has shown that a different combination of amino acids could be substituted for a given protein and still perform exactly the same way. The marvelous complexity of the specific functions performed by the combination that does work in nature demands the correct sequence of amino acids to be present in each case. (We are aware, of course, that various proteins may be consumed and reassembled into other proteins by an existing living organism.)

A given life form requires specific combinations of specific molecules. Just any arbitrary random combination will not work.

It is much like a combination lock. If you do not know the combination, you can spin numbers at random to try to open the lock. You may spin perfectly good numbers. They might even work on some other lock at some other time and in some other place. But if they do not open the given lock—the one you are trying to open—it does not do you a bit of good.

Now if you would calculate the probability of finding the right combination by random spinning, the probability depends only on the avail-

able numbers for the given lock. The probability has absolutely nothing to do with whether or not some other combinations may open some other locks.

You did not specify which protein and therefore were only dealing in possibilities not probabilities.

We used the standard mathematical definition of probability as applicable to the problem under discussion. The probability of a given protein of 100 amino acids occurring by chance is 10^{-130} . The fact that we did not specify which one is irrelevant. The article was written for a general audience, not for an audience of biochemists. If it were a more technical article, we easily could have specified a complicated protein, say hemoglobin, and used essentially the same line of reasoning. The point is that even the supposedly simplest components found in living things are actually very complex. Their existence cannot be explained on the basis of blind chance.

The experiments of Stanley L. Miller in the 1950s showed that the "primeval soup" of the sea would contain surprisingly large quantities of the building blocks of life: amino acids, nucleotides, etc.

Whether or not this is the case does not matter. In our article we were even more generous than Mr. Miller. We gave each star in the universe 10 "earths" and each "earth" an ocean of "primeval soup" mixed to the evolutionists' recipe.

Nevertheless, it did not make the evolution of even one "simple" protein probable.

The fundamental building molecules are not proteins but DNA.

The attempt to use DNA in the synthesis of proteins only makes the situation worse for evolution. DNA is even more unlikely to come into existence by chance than protein is. It would be like someone claiming that a table of logarithms came into existence by being generated by a computer that, in turn, came into existence by chance.

Smaller self-replicating chains could form and progress in small steps to produce longer and longer chains.

There are a number of difficulties with such a model. First of all, scientists have not found any evidence of such occurring in nature. Second, even if it could occur, the probabilities of ending up with the right sequence, after all the small steps, would still be immeasurably small by essentially the same reasoning given in the article. Third, what would be the role or purpose of such intermediate chains? Why and how would they survive to produce more complicated chains? Certainly, there is no evidence of the existence of intermediate chains being somehow related to intermediate species.

Natural selection is an established theory. The hypothesis of Darwin has been confirmed by experimental work.

We do not necessarily disagree with this—up to a point. In the article we did not dispute the existence of cases in which natural selection has occurred. We discussed natural selection in some detail and even gave an example of how it works! We emphasized then and now emphasize again that natural selection can only explain the *survival* of the fittest. It does not explain the *arrival* of the fittest.

Natural selection is adequate to

explain the variety of living things we see today.

Even evolutionists do not make this claim. They require spontaneous generation and mutations (at the very least) in addition to natural selection.

But this does not rule out mutation as a mechanism for improvement when combined with natural selection. For example, a chess player might be competing against many opponents whose starting position is

Could a Simple Protein Form by Chance?

Proteins are essential molecules for the existence of physical life. Protein molecules consist of chains of chemical compounds called amino acids. A relatively simple protein would consist of a chain of about 100 amino acids.

Suppose we have a "soup" full of amino acids. We want these acids to link up at random to form a protein consisting of 100 amino acids. How many different combinations are there?

There are on earth 20 different types of amino acids available to form proteins. If we wanted a chain of two such acids, there would be 20 possibilities for the first acid and 20 for the

second—or $20 \times 20 = 400$ possibilities. If we wanted a chain of three such acids, there would be $20 \times 20 \times 20 = 8,000$ possibilities.

For a protein consisting of a chain of 100 acids, therefore, we have $20 \times 20 \times \dots \times 20 = 20^{100}$ possibilities. But 20^{100} is approximately equal to 10^{130} , that is, 1 followed by 130 zeros. So we have 10^{130} possibilities, but only one combination is the right one for a given protein.

Is it reasonable to believe that such a protein could have formed by chance during the history of the universe? The odds against such an event are beyond astronomical.

on occasion changed—slightly, randomly. Then it might be supposed that those opponents with the better starting positions are more likely to win. Suppose the losers drop out and the winners play many further games (dropping out only if they lose all games from the previous starting position, the chance of a random change continuing). Then might it not be reasoned that after much time, the starting positions in use might improve?

The analogy regarding starting

positions in a chess game is interesting. The reasoning applied, however, is fallacious on several grounds.

Even if the starting positions are being changed slightly, but randomly, there is no guarantee that an improved starting position that results in a winner one time will result in an improved starting position the next game. Quite the contrary, a small modification of an excellent starting position could conceivably be a disastrous starting position.

Moreover, the chess players are presumably intelligent beings. They perform at varying skill levels. So it makes no sense to attribute their characteristics to that of a blind chance mechanism of mutations and natural selection.

The theory of probability applies only to chance phenomena and not to deterministic phenomena. For example, it would be nonsense to ask the question: "What is the probability I will paint my house green?" There is no answer. If I want to paint it green, I will. If I don't, I won't. Similarly, the theory of probability cannot be applied to deterministic games such as chess or checkers.

On the other hand, the theory of evolution is based on the assumption that living forms came into existence from nonliving matter by chance. In the article summarized in the box we showed how improbable

even the simplest constituents of living things coming into existence by chance would be. This is a valid application of probability.

Mutations are like errors in the genetic code. It is this random error-making in the genetic machinery that furnishes evolution with the stuff of creative change.

We do not say that mutations could not account for some changes in the structure or appearance of organisms. What we do state is that mutations cannot produce *genuinely*

new forms of life. While minor variations in appearance or structure might be produced by mutations, there is no evidence whatsoever that mutations produce the kind of quantum leaps required by the theory of evolution.

The fossil record clearly shows evolution has taken place.

The fossil record provides considerable evidence that evolution did not occur. Consider the facts. Evolution would require a fossil record that shows the *gradual* changing of one species to another with numerous *transitional* forms. But instead the fossil record shows broad gaps between fossil species for which there are no intermediate forms.

Note this startling admission of an evolutionist:

"The known fossil record fails to document a single example of phyletic evolution accomplishing a major morphologic transition and hence offers no evidence that the gradualistic model can be valid" (*Macroevolution: Pattern and Process*, Steven M. Stanley, page 39).

Scientists have created life. They made a simple organism that could eat oil spills in the ocean and then die out for lack of food.

Actually, these organisms were not created from nonliving matter. They were developed from existing living organisms through genetics. These genetic engineers have no more claim to creating life than a dog breeder does.

You are presenting to your readers the fallacy that science is a finished product and that whatever is speculative in science is therefore wrong.

As far as taking science as a "finished product" is concerned, we are fully aware that scientific theories undergo continual refinement. Many scientists cheerfully admit that they are speculating. We have no complaint with scientific speculation as long as such is truthfully identified as speculation. Evolutionists however do not admit that the theory of evolution is speculative. Instead, they palm off speculation as fact. In the March 23, 1981, issue of the *Chronicle of High-*

er Education, Rolf M. Sinclair, a physicist at the U.S. National Science Foundation, is quoted as follows:

"The fact of evolution is as incontrovertible as the fact that the earth is spherical rather than flat."

The author and biochemist Isaac Asimov stated:

"Scientists have no choice but to consider evolution a fact" ("The Genesis War," *Science Digest*, October, 1981, page 85).

"Having the fact of evolution before us . . ." (*ibid.*, page 85).

"Evolution is a fact . . ." (*ibid.*, page 87).

Honestly, does that sound like speculation to you?

Your acceptance of God's existence is not based on rational thinking. The American Heritage Dictionary of the English Language defines faith or belief in God as a "belief that does not rest on logical proof or material evidence."

A dictionary is not an arbiter of truth. Actually, dictionaries give several definitions of faith. Not every dictionary definition of faith demands the exclusion of logic, reasoning or material evidence. True faith, the kind of faith spoken of in the Bible, is not a blind, superstitious, illogical faith. It is a faith based on "evidence of things not seen" and is in harmony with logic, reason and the factual world.

Where did God come from? Since the creator of the universe would have to be more "complicated" than the universe itself, the probability of God coming into existence by chance would be less than the probability of the universe coming into existence by chance.

This is a popular argument. It has two fundamental flaws.

First of all, an Eternal Being does not need to come into existence, since he has always existed. It makes no sense to ask: "What is the probability that a Being, who always existed, came into existence?" The question is inherently contradictory.

Second, eternal existence is not a chance phenomenon. Someone or

something either always existed or did not always exist. No probability is involved. For this reason we cannot apply probability to questions such as, "Does God exist?" or "Has the universe always existed?"

Why could not God have chosen to use evolution to produce life forms we see in the world?

Where does a 500-pound gorilla sit? Wherever he wants. How did an Eternal God create life? Obviously, however he wanted!

Would a superintelligent, super-powerful Divine Being use a chaotic, random, haphazard process such as evolution to create life? We quote the eminent scientist Sir Fred Hoyle:

"The thought occurred to me one day that the human chemical industry doesn't chance on its products by throwing chemicals at random into a stewpot. To suggest to the research department [of a chemical corporation] that it should proceed in such a fashion would be thought ridiculous" (*Engineering and Science*, November, 1981, page 12).

This leading scientist, who would have liked to believe in evolution and who was seeking the origin of life in the blind forces of nature, finally had to conclude:

"A commonsense interpretation of the facts suggests that a super-intellect has monkeyed with physics, as well as with chemistry and biology, and that there are no blind forces worth speaking about in nature. The numbers one calculates from the facts seem to me so overwhelming as to put this conclusion almost beyond question" (*ibid.*, page 12).

What about you? Do you believe that "simple" life forms came into existence by blind chance in a cosmic chemical stewpot? Do you further believe that such simple living things gradually developed such marvelously intricate structures as hearts, lungs, eyes and brains through "random errors in the genetic code"?

The physical evidence from the factual world leads to only one conclusion—living things had to be planned, designed and created by a Supreme Being! □

Why You Need the 'Other Helper'

We ought to appreciate much more this great gift from God!

What if Jesus were still on earth today as He was nearly 2,000 years ago? What if you lived near Him, saw Him frequently, had personal contact with Him? Wouldn't your life as a Christian seem a lot easier?

Have a tough decision to make? Next time you see Jesus you could ask His counsel. Downcast? Just being with Jesus would inspire you. Sick? Jesus could speak the word and you would be well. Puzzled about some verse in the Scriptures? Jesus could explain it. Have some other problem? Jesus would be right there.

All this from a Savior you could see and touch, as well as hear and talk to.

Yes, some may wish it were that way now.

But it is not. Instead, Jesus has left the earth. "I leave the world and go to the Father," He announced at the close of His ministry as a human (John 16:28). "I go away to Him who sent Me," He declared (verse 5).

He is gone. We now worship and serve a God who is not visible to us.

When we finish praying to Him, there is silence. We may have to wait for an answer to our prayers — perhaps even wait for a long time. We may be tempted to doubt whether our prayers have been heard, whether God cares, whether He still intervenes today, whether this, whether that.

All this tests our faith in a way it could not be tested if Jesus were bodily here among us. All this is for a purpose.

The first chapter of Acts de-

scribes how Jesus ascended into heaven, leaving His disciples — His Church — behind. He had told them, "I go to My Father and you see Me no more" (John 16:10).

Too bad for us? To the contrary! We are better off. Jesus Himself said so!

Read it in John 16:7. Jesus told His disciples, "It is to your advantage that I go away."

Our advantage? What did He mean by that? How could it be to our advantage that He left? Read on: "For if I do not go away, the Helper will not come to you."

A Helper? Why is it to our advantage that Jesus went away to send a Helper to us?

The other Helper

When He was here on earth, Jesus was a limitless source of strength, inspiration and instruction to those who were with Him daily. He was a true Helper to them in every sense of the word.

But He dwelt with them only a short while, after which He declared, "I go to My Father." He quickly added, however, "And I will pray the Father, and He will give you another Helper" (John 14:12, 16). This other Helper, to remain forever with converted Christians, is the Holy Spirit — the "Spirit of truth" (verse 17).

Before Jesus left, He told His disciples "not to depart from Jerusalem, but to wait for the Promise of the Father" (Acts 1:4). That was another reference to the Holy Spirit. The momentous occasion when the Holy Spirit was sent was the day of Pentecost in A.D. 31. For

the first time, the Holy Spirit was made available to more than a few individuals.

Accompanied by miraculous signs, the arrival of the Holy Spirit inaugurated the New Testament Church age (Acts 2). Peter explained to the assembled crowd witnessing this marvel that Jesus, "being exalted to the right hand of God, and having received from the Father the promise of the Holy Spirit, He poured out this which you now see and hear" (verse 33).

How God can be with us now

Jesus did not desert His followers. He didn't forsake them. Not at all. He told them, "I am with you always, even to the end of the age" (Matthew 28:20).

"I will not leave you orphans," He proclaimed. He promised: "I will come to you. A little while longer and the world will see Me no more, but you will see Me" (John 14:18-19).

Further, Christ stated that if a person truly loves and obeys Him, "I will love him and manifest Myself to him" (verse 21), and both Jesus and the Father "will come to him and make Our home with him" (verse 23).

How are we to understand this? Didn't Jesus say in this same discourse that He was leaving and that His disciples would see Him no longer (John 16:10)?

But Jesus explained in John 14:25-26 that the Father would send the Holy Spirit in Jesus' name to teach Jesus' disciples all things. It is through the Holy Spirit — the other Helper — that God is now with us! We see Him not with our physical eyesight, but with the eye of faith.

The apostle Paul referred to this truth when he wrote that being "absent from the Lord," as we now are, "we walk by faith, not by sight" (II Corinthians 5:6-7).

But we have to build that faith. We have to seek God daily. We have to study His Word. We have to spend sufficient time in prayer. We must resist Satan, defeat doubt, overcome ourselves and the world,

keep our minds centered on God.

The Christian life is a struggle, especially in today's world. We need all the help we can get!

A different mind

We have all been ruled by our natural minds. The human mind, which the Bible sometimes refers to as the "heart," is subject to selfish desires and passions.

It is in these minds of ours that we make decisions and determine courses of action. Our physical bodies just act or react accordingly. God is not interested in eternally saving our mortal bodies. Salvation centers around the mind, the human spirit. Once that is in order, God can supply an immortal, spirit-composed body in a resurrection.

The capacity of the human mind to make decisions and judgments is called free moral agency. It is a God-given ability that every person has. The crucial question is, though, By which guidelines or standards do we make our decisions? On what do we base them? Feelings? Prejudices? Lusts? Peer pressure? Or, on the other hand, God's laws?

This is why you need the Holy Spirit. Your natural mind must give way to a spiritual mind. You must be "transformed [converted — how?] by the renewing of your mind" (Romans 12:2). "For to be carnally minded [which we all have been] is death, but to be spiritually minded [which we must become] is life and peace" (Romans 8:6).

At the beginning of our conversion, God gives us His Holy Spirit, renewing our minds and beginning our growth into a new creation.

A converted person actually has two minds: the natural, fleshly mind and the spiritual mind. These two are in constant conflict with each other (Galatians 5:17). We are supposed to be subduing, stamping out, putting to death the carnal mind (Colossians 3:5, Galatians 5:24) and letting the spiritual mind flourish, increase and grow.

"Let this mind be in you which was also in Christ Jesus," Paul urged (Philippians 2:5).

We can't accomplish this on our

own. We need the constant "supply of the Spirit of Jesus Christ" (Philippians 1:9). This is the Helper He promised. This is how He lives in us (I John 3:24).

Christ in us

As one person here on earth, Jesus could directly influence only those immediately around Him. And even those, His disciples, with whom He had continual contact for 3 years were, at the end of those years, still unconverted.

Why? He was in their midst. True. But He was not in them! And that makes all the difference. For you to receive salvation, Christ must be formed in you (Galatians 4:19). "Christ in you [is] the hope of glory" (Colossians 1:27).

The Holy Spirit is part of God (II Corinthians 3:17). That is how Jesus, while still in heaven, "absent" from us, can come and dwell in humans anywhere on earth, through the Holy Spirit, changing them, converting them. If you have the Holy Spirit, God is working in you.

Paul wrote to the Ephesians that God wanted them "to be strengthened with might through His Spirit in the inner man, that Christ may dwell in your hearts through faith... that you may be filled with all the fullness of God" (Ephesians 3:16-19).

To be filled with all the fullness of God should be the goal of every Christian. It doesn't happen all at once. It is a process. We should be striving to reach "the measure of the stature of the fullness of Christ" (Ephesians 4:13).

Those who are yielding to Jesus Christ, letting Him direct their decision-making processes, allowing His mind to replace their own natural mind, "are being transformed into the same image from glory to glory, just as by the Spirit of the Lord" (II Corinthians 3:18).

By the end of this physical life, Christ's character will be formed in them so that in the resurrection they can be given a spiritual body and become children of God (I John 3:2).

Taking on the divine nature

The "works of the flesh," listed in Galatians 5:19-21, make up the carnal mind that all humans have to one degree or another. No part of that mind will carry over into eternity. Only that in us that reflects the fruit of the Spirit (verses 22-23) is going to live forever.

It behooves us, therefore, to become as filled with the Holy Spirit and produce as much of the fruit of the Spirit as we possibly can during this brief existence.

We need to put forth more effort to be "partakers of the divine nature" (II Peter 1:4). Consider the characteristics of the divine nature mentioned in verses 5-7: faith, virtue, knowledge, self-control, perseverance, godliness, brotherly kindness, love. To what degree are these characteristics in you?

Seek them. Strive for them. Study and pray to attain them. Let Jesus Christ, through the other Helper, come and live in you, filling you with these eternal, God-like traits.

"For if these things are yours and abound, you will be neither barren nor unfruitful in the knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ" (verse 8). You will, instead, be prepared to receive immortality!

"For he who lacks these things is shortsighted...Therefore, brethren, be even more diligent to make your calling and election sure...for so an entrance will be supplied to you abundantly into the everlasting kingdom of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ" (verses 9-11).

The precious gift

The Holy Spirit is not just a sentiment or a vague spiritual analogy. It is a literal, all-powerful part of God. Consider just some of the advantages that are ours through this precious gift Jesus sends us from the Father:

The Holy Spirit makes us God's children (Romans 8:15), gives us access to the Father (Ephesians 2:18) and increases the effectiveness of our prayers (Romans 8:26, Ephesians 6:18).

The Holy Spirit gives us wisdom, knowledge and understanding (Ephesians 1:17, Isaiah 11:2); imparts to us power, love and a sound mind (II Timothy 1:7); helps us obey God's laws (Ezekiel 36:27) and fills us with the fruit of righteousness (Galatians 5:22-23).

When we are going through our heaviest trials we can know that God is right there by our side. Through the Holy Spirit, God is "a very present help in trouble" (Psalm

46:1).

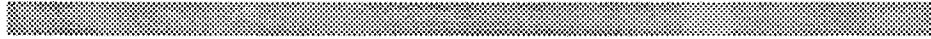
Yes, it is true that we do not now see and hear Jesus with our physical senses. We do not have Him dwelling bodily with us. We are now absent from Him. We in this Church age have a unique opportunity to build faith.

But when it gets right down to it, whether or not we now have direct physical access to Jesus is not what matters. Thanks to the Holy Spirit, whether we are now present

with Him or absent from Him is not important. What is important is that "we make it our aim, whether present or absent, to be well pleasing to Him" (II Corinthians 5:9).

Be thankful for your calling in Christ, and for the other Helper, given to you as a guarantee of your eternal inheritance in God's Kingdom (verses 4-5).

Article by Clayton D. Steep from the May/June 1989, Good News.



Trees are known by their fruits! And Christians are known by the fruits of God's holy spirit working in them!

The fruits of God's spirit are listed in Galatians 5:22-23: "Love, joy, peace, longsuffering, kindness, goodness, faithfulness, gentleness, self-control. Against such there is no law."

These fruits stand in sharp contrast to the "works of the flesh," listed in verses 19-21: "Adultery, fornication, uncleanness, licentiousness, idolatry, sorcery, hatred, contentions, jealousies, outbursts of wrath, selfish ambitions, dissensions, heresies, envy, murders, drunkenness, revelries, and the like."

Of these God warns, "Those who practice such things will not inherit the kingdom of God!"

We cannot see electricity, yet we can see what it does. In the same way, we cannot see God's holy spirit, which is God's own mind and power. Yet the fruits of the spirit are just as evident spiritually in converted Christians as the effects of electricity are physically in the world around us.

Beginning with this issue of *The Good News*, an entire series of important articles will examine the fruits of God's holy spirit in detail. They are living power every Christian needs to "overcome evil with good" (Romans 12:21).

What about the first fruit of God's spirit—love?

Where is the love of God?

This world is on fire! Trouble spots are everywhere. War and terrorism rob the world of peace. Starvation stalks millions. Crime, family strife and mental illness afflict individuals. In such a setting as this, many ask, quite understandably, where is the love of God? If God is love, why is there so much violence and ugliness in the world?

Love, the first fruit of God's spirit, means doing what pleases God and what serves our fellowman. Love is rooted in good deeds and works. Love is a gift of God.

But this world has rejected God

Fruits of the Spirit

Are You Expressing the Love of God?

Why is love the most important fruit of God's spirit? Are you bearing this fruit in abundance? A new series of articles begins.

and His love! The result is the evil world we live in!

Only God's called people can understand God's love and live God's way of love now.

God's love revealed

God's love is not the fickle, selfish attitude that masquerades as love today. The attitude of the "me" generation is not true love. Despots do not dispense godly love. Rioters do not express godly love.

Millions have heard what is perhaps the Bible's best-known verse, John 3:16: "For God so loved the world that He gave His only begotten Son, that whoever believes in Him should not perish but have everlasting life." But few really understand this scripture. Many churchgoers are familiar with the little song that goes, "Jesus loves the little children." But if He does, why does He allow their parents to abuse them? If He does, why does He allow nations to send them to the front lines in war?

The fact is that for the present, God has a hands-off policy with this world. He most certainly does not approve of the way the world is living. But He is allowing the world to go its own way and experience the bitter suffering that comes from rejecting the sweet fruits of God's spirit.

For more information, write for a free copy of our booklet *Is God Trying to Save the World Now?*

John 3:17 says God has proven

His love for humanity because "God did not send His Son into the world to condemn the world, but that the world through Him might be saved." God sent His Son, Jesus Christ, in the same corruptible flesh that we live in today. Why? So Christ could carve out the way of salvation—deliverance. Notice Romans 5:8: "God demonstrates His own love toward us, in that while we were still sinners, Christ died for us."

God's action clearly demonstrates the living definition of love—a sincere concern and action to produce the lasting welfare of others.

Have you rejected God's love?

God's love—His way of outgoing concern—can be rejected by the loved party. This is what mankind, under Satan's influence, has done. Satan, the god of this age (II Corinthians 4:4), has convinced mankind that it is God whose ways are unequal—that God is at fault—that God is to blame for the world's troubles.

But the Bible reveals the truth. God, in His love, has granted humanity free moral agency. Why? He desires to share what He is—love. But love must be freely chosen. Man has chosen to reject God and His revealed knowledge. So true godly love—and the beautiful results it would produce—have been hidden from mankind.

John, called "the apostle of love," noted why. Few lay down

Text by James E. Kissee

© 1988 Worldwide Church of God
All Rights Reserved Printed in U.S.A.

their lives—give of their time and energies in a selfless manner:

“And we also ought to lay down our lives for the brethren. But whoever has this world’s goods, and sees his brother in need, and shuts up his heart from him, how does the love of God abide in him? My little children, let us not love in word or in tongue, but in deed and in truth” (I John 3:16-18).

“Greater love has no man than this, than to lay down one’s life for his friends,” says John 15:13. This certainly is not a battle cry for war! It is God’s explanation of how the godly should live—how Christians should give their lives daily for the safety and success and joy of others.

God is the very personification of love. It is His dominant quality (I John 4:8). The original Greek word for this type of love is *agape*.

God is love

God has shown the remarkable quality of His love in creation. The earth—without the effects of man’s abuse—is a marvelous habitation for mankind. God provided everything for our health, pleasure and well-being. But above all this, God made man like Himself (Genesis 1:26)—

with a great capacity to love.

The love of God, imparted by God’s holy spirit, is based on obedience to God’s law (I John 5:3). “He who loves another has fulfilled the law,” says Romans 13:8. “For this is the love of God, that we keep His commandments” (I John 5:3). God’s love expresses itself in right attitudes and actions. One who expresses God’s love is becoming like God.

God’s love is manifested, first, in wholehearted devotion toward God, and then by an intense concern for fellow humans (Matthew 22:37-40). The fruit of love, imparted by God’s spirit, works no ill to anybody (Romans 13:10).

God’s love is explained in the “love chapter” of the Bible—I Corinthians 13:

“Love suffers long and is kind; love does not envy; love does not parade itself, is not puffed up; does not behave rudely, does not seek its own, is not provoked, thinks no evil; does not rejoice in iniquity, but rejoices in the truth; bears all things, believes all things, hopes all things, endures all things” (I Corinthians 13:4-7). Love never fails (verse 8). What you give in love lasts. Unselfish, freely given devotion to righteousness and the

lasting good of others is the greatest spiritual gift of all (verse 13).

Freely give God the praise He deserves for what He has done. Freely give love to your neighbor equal to love for yourself. And love even your enemies (Matthew 5:44-45). Pray that they can enjoy the same fruits of God’s spirit as you do, and treat them the way you would like to be treated (Matthew 7:12). Overcome envy by enjoying others’ success. Overcome selfish interest by showing concern for your fellowman. Don’t rejoice in the calamities of others, but rather rejoice when truth triumphs.

“My little children, let us not love in word or in tongue [don’t just say you love], but in deed and in truth [prove your love by actually serving others]” (I John 3:18).

Think how different the world would be without murder, theft, adultery and all the other evils that selfishness and hatred produce. What a change God’s law of love would make.

God does not presently force this world to follow what He is—love. We who are called must decide for ourselves, freely choosing the way of love.

Love is the way all who enter God’s Kingdom will live forever! □

In his epistle to the Galatians, chapter 5, verse 22, the apostle Paul lists the fruits—or characteristics—of a mind led by the spirit of God. The second of these is joy.

Joy isn't just happiness. Paul is referring to something much greater than the joy generated by human emotions in a human mind.

The joy that comes as a fruit of God's spirit is different. Do you know how it is different? And most important, do you know how *you* can experience it?

Joy is the easiest of emotions to experience when everything is going right. But there are also the hard times in life. This is an imperfect and frequently tragic world. Some of its wretchedness is bound to break on our emotional shores sooner or later.

Hard times and setbacks can stop us in our tracks and plunge us into the depths of depression. Then, frustration, misery and even despair seem to be the logical emotions to display. That's when we need God's help in being joyful, positive and constructive about our lives.

A Christian life must be spent going forward, growing in grace and knowledge, not wrapped up in a ball of misery. God knows that. That's why, as one of the fruits of the holy spirit, He gives us joy.

A lesson in joy

Some years ago I had an experience that taught me an important lesson about joy. It was in Calcutta, India, on what I thought was going to be one of the most *joyless* days of my life.

Calcutta is a sinkhole of human misery. Millions of its inhabitants live in horrendous slums. Countless thousands eke out a wretched existence on a few square feet of sidewalk.

Even for the able-bodied and sound-minded, life in Calcutta can be a continual trial. For the handicapped and retarded, it must be unspeakably dreadful. But it was the handicapped and retarded that I had come to see.

I had learned of a remarkable group of handicapped people who

Fruits of the Spirit

Reflecting True Joy in Your Life

Yes! You can experience real joy—even in severe trials. Our series continues.

had banded together in a courageous attempt to survive. A friend recommended that I visit them.

As my taxi plunged further into the maze of ramshackle streets lined with squalid shacks and hovels, and teeming with gaunt and ragged people, I wondered what I had got myself into.

I found the group I was looking for in a broken-down old building. I was greeted by a man who had no hands, who introduced me to his friend, who had no legs. Several physically handicapped and mentally retarded girls were working at old foot-operated sewing machines. A strong but retarded boy was packing envelopes into a box. A blind man squatted on the floor, trying to unravel a tangled mess of old electrical cable.

All together, about a dozen people were working in that small, stifling, hot room. Each one lacked something—limbs, mental capacity or some of the five senses. But they all had one thing in common: They were cheerful. That dingy room was a joyful place.

In Calcutta, even the able-bodied often resort to begging to survive. But these people wanted to work instead. Individually it was hopeless, but by pooling their resources, they did make up several complete human beings.

A man paralyzed from the waist down could be propped up at a bench to make envelopes. The strong boy who was slow mentally

could be taught to fetch and carry. The old blind man still had nimble fingers.

A woman who had once been a fine seamstress, until an accident mangled her arms, still had her mind. She could supervise the deformed and retarded girls as they did the work.

The man with no arms had a strong pair of legs. The others draped him with bags full of the things they had made, and off he would go to the local merchants and bring back the earnings.

In this way, this brave little band of people had stayed busy and maintained their dignity. And they were happy! These people faced a situation that could have plunged them into the most depressing misery, but they decided instead to make the most of it.

They weren't kidding themselves that things were better than they were. They were facing facts.

Get the facts

Often, we try to pump joy into ourselves (and others) with contrived cheerfulness. "Come on, cheer up," we say. "It's not so bad." That may be avoiding the facts. That kind of joy doesn't last.

When Jesus encouraged His disciples the night before He was crucified, He wanted to help them face the future with genuine confidence. "These things I have spoken to you, that My joy may *remain* in you," He said (John 15:11).

Jesus realized that the loyal little team He had built was about to face some major traumas. For three years they had enjoyed His company, learning from Him. With His guidance and support, they had begun to experience a new way of life.

The years had been good. But now it looked as if something had gone terribly wrong. Jesus said He was going away. He had hinted that one of them was going to betray Him. He even said Peter would deny Him three times. It was unsettling. Soon the whole group was worried and confused.

Jesus saw this: "Because I have said these things to you, sorrow has filled your heart" (John 16:6). Jesus needed to encourage them. But He didn't just slap them on the back and tell them to cheer up. He knew that to have real joy in the face of adversity, you must face the facts.

So Jesus explained the situation. Yes, He was going away. But what would seem like a catastrophe would be the best thing that could happen. He would be returning to heaven, to direct operations from there. The circumstances might seem to have changed, but nothing substantial had been altered.

He would still be with them, supporting, guiding and teaching.

And they would still be working together. In fact, they would be accomplishing even more, now that He was back with the Father. They would have access to the holy spirit, and that would lead them into more understanding.

Look beyond the present

Jesus taught His disciples to look through the immediate adverse circumstances so that they could continue to be constructive and positive. It was a lesson they learned well.

"Count it all joy," the apostle James could write later, "when you fall into various trials" (James 1:2).

"Do not think it strange concerning the fiery trial which is to try you, as though some strange thing happened to you," Peter wrote during some difficult times (I Peter 4:12), "but rejoice to the extent that you partake of Christ's sufferings, that when His glory is revealed, you may also be glad with exceeding joy" (verse 13).

"You . . . joyfully accepted the plundering of your goods," Paul wrote in Hebrews 10:34, "knowing that you have a better and an enduring possession for yourselves in heaven." They saw through the problem. It was a trial, not a catastrophe.

The apostles reminded the early

Christians that, in spite of trials and persecution, they still had the Kingdom of God. They still had work to do. And—very important—they still had each other. "I have no greater joy," wrote the apostle John (III John 4), "than to hear that my children walk in truth."

Joy is not just a fringe benefit of the holy spirit, given only so that *you* can feel better. It must flow through you, so that the joy you feel will also be felt by others. Once you have let God, with His spirit, cheer you up, you then can help others in the same way (II Corinthians 1:3-4).

Have you ever tried to comfort someone who has been through some terrible trial only to come away feeling inspired yourself? Their courage and cheerfulness, which came through accepting the facts, has been passed on to you.

This world is in for some tough times. Before it is over, there will be tribulation and trials such as never before. It will not be pleasant. But God's people have all the facts. They know that the death throes of this world are also the birth pangs of the world tomorrow.

So when those times come, they, with the help of the holy spirit, will be able to "Rejoice in that day and leap for joy!" (Luke 6:23). □

Have you ever overheard a lament such as this? "How in the world can I enjoy any peace in my life when all I ever see is trouble?"

Maybe you have felt this way yourself.

Is it really possible to enjoy true peace that lasts longer than a few fleeting moments?

The simple answer is yes. But getting to that *yes* means a little work, a little self-control, a little help from a power greater than yourself.

But you can get there—you can have lasting peace!

In this third article in our series on the fruits of God's holy spirit (Galatians 5:22-23), we will explore the ingredients that make up peace and how you and those with whom you come into contact can benefit from the peace of a loving God.

The source of strife

This world desperately needs and desires peace. But why is peace so elusive?

U.S. General Douglas MacArthur, at the end of World War II, cautioned: "Men since the beginning of time have sought peace. Various methods through the ages have been attempted to devise an international process to prevent or settle disputes between nations. . . . Military alliances, balances of power, leagues of nations, all in turn failed, leaving the only path to be by way of the crucible of war.

"The utter destructiveness of war now blots out this alternative. We have had our last chance. If we will not devise some greater and more equitable system, Armageddon will be at the door.

"The problem basically is theological and involves a spiritual recrudescence and improvement of human character that will synchronize with our almost matchless advances in science, art, literature and all material and cultural developments of the past 2,000 years. *It must be of the spirit if we are to save the flesh*" (*Reminiscences*).

That is the key to lasting peace! General MacArthur hit on it,

Fruits of the Spirit

You CAN Have Peace of Mind

Even in this world of hatred, violence and war, you can enjoy lasting peace that surpasses all human understanding.

precisely. The way to peace is *through the spirit*, not of the flesh.

So why, then, doesn't man just change his attitude and practice peace with his brother?

Strange as it may seem, there is a mighty force at work on this earth whose avowed purpose is to annihilate human life from the planet (Isaiah 14:12). Satan the devil is the author of contention, fighting and war. Christ said Satan's purpose is only "to steal, and to kill, and to destroy" (John 10:10).

Satan has influenced men to argue, fight, war and kill one another. He has deceived the nations into thinking that might makes right—that "survival of the fittest" is the way to peace.

And now man has the power to wipe all life from the face of the earth. History proves that man has never invented a weapon he has not used. Unless God intervenes soon, man is doomed to destroy himself!

Where does this leave you and me? Is there some way whereby we can overcome Satan's influence, which taints our thoughts and sways our actions?

God's peace is available

Jesus Christ, shortly before His crucifixion, explained to His disciples that His lasting peace was to be theirs: "Peace I leave with you, My peace I give to you; not as the

world gives do I give to you. Let not your heart be troubled, neither let it be afraid" (John 14:27).

Christ's peace is different from this world's brand of peace. His peace surpasses human understanding. It guards our hearts and minds (Philippians 4:7). It is based on God's great purpose.

God's purpose for humanity is that we enjoy eternal life in peace. God is the author of peace (I Corinthians 14:33). He wants to give peace to mankind. Peace is not inherent within man's nature (Isaiah 59:8).

Now how can we receive, enjoy and practice God's peace?

A fruit of God's spirit

A change of heart is needed in man, as General Douglas MacArthur suggested.

Christ is the Prince of Peace (Isaiah 9:6). He is willing to give you God's lasting peace. But you need to go to God the Father and ask Him for true peace. It is a fruit of God's holy spirit (Galatians 5:22).

The Bible is filled with helpful instructions on down-to-earth ways we can secure peace. We should avail ourselves of these words of wisdom so we can apply them!

Humility precedes peace. Humility is the opposite of pride. And pride breeds contention (Proverbs 13:10).

"Depart from evil, and do good;

seek peace, and pursue it" (Psalm 34:14). God tells us to consciously avoid evil, to seek and pursue peace.

"When a man's ways please the Lord, He makes even his enemies to be at peace with him" (Proverbs 16:7). God honors those who honor Him. We honor God by obeying His Ten Commandments (Exodus 20), which define the way of peace.

"Great peace have those who love Your law, and nothing causes them to stumble" (Psalm 119:165). Not only will you enjoy peace among your friends, but God can cause even your enemies—those who despise you, gossip about you and assassinate your character—to be at peace with you.

"The beginning of strife is like releasing water; therefore stop contention before a quarrel starts" (Proverbs 17:14). Nip contention in the bud before it gains a head of steam. Humility is the key. Pride is the culprit. Prayer makes the difference. You must see it coming before it arrives or you will become part of quarrels before you know it. Ask God for help in this.

"It is honorable for a man to stop striving, since any fool can

start a quarrel" (Proverbs 20:3). This world, steeped in pride, falsely believes that you are a coward if you don't strike back against any putdown. Not true. This is of Satan the devil. Christ didn't conduct Himself this way.

Proverbs 15:1 tells us, "A soft answer turns away wrath, but a harsh word stirs up anger." Before you know it, other people will notice the control you have over your emotions. They will want to be like you. Your reputation will become highly regarded by your family and friends.

It just takes a little diligent attention to these critical areas to experience the joy of God's peace. And you will help others in the process.

Christ exhorts us to have peace with one another (Mark 9:50). He said, "Blessed are the peacemakers, for they shall be called sons of God" (Matthew 5:9).

Through Paul, Christ urges us to follow after the things that make for peace (Romans 14:19). He instructs us to esteem others better than ourselves and to look out for the interests of others (Philippians 2:3-4). He commands us to "do good to all, es-

pecially to those who are of the household of faith"—to other members of God's Church (Galatians 6:10). This promotes peace.

Peacemakers are powerful people. They please God and persuade men. Because they are meek, they shall "inherit the earth, and shall delight themselves in the abundance of peace" (Psalm 37:11). This is how you can enjoy lasting peace in the midst of hatred, violence and war. God the Father sent His Son, the Prince of Peace, to give His peace to us in the Church, now, and to the rest of mankind soon.

Pursue peace

Don't forget your immediate family. This is where you start. Practice peacemaking with them first, last and always. Overcoming in this area will make it much easier to make peace outside your home.

Keep in touch with God, the greatest peacemaker of all. And don't forget to thank Him for His lasting peace that He gives to you.

God has called you to be a peacemaker. Love Him for it, rejoice in it and pass His peace to others! □

As I neared the pedestrian crosswalk at the corner, the traffic light began to flash "DON'T WALK."

I was in a hurry to get to the bank, but I knew that I should nevertheless keep the law. I reluctantly waited.

Perhaps, I hoped, I wouldn't have to wait long in the bank. Then, in the small fraction of a second that thoughts take, I thought I had reason to hope. Doesn't God bless those who please Him? Perhaps I would be blessed by not having to wait a long time.

Then, in the next fraction of a second, I realized that although I was waiting, I was not waiting patiently. In my mind, I was still in a hurry. I could not expect to be blessed for patience. Appropriately enough, it was while I was waiting that I realized a little better what patience is.

Patience is an attitude

Patience, the apostle Paul wrote, is one of the fruits or results of God's spirit (Galatians 5:22). If we allow God to develop His own nature in us, we'll be more like Him, and that includes patience. Not just acting patient, but actually *being* patient.

So what is patience? Dictionaries tell us that patience is "the capacity, habit or fact of bearing pains or trials calmly or without complaint." Two things are involved: 1) being in an unpleasant situation, and 2) being calm about it.

Consider the mildly unpleasant but common situation of waiting for service, perhaps in a store or government agency. Most people prefer to pass their time in more interesting and comfortable activities. But most people realize that waiting is the only way to get the particular service they want.

It really irritates some people, though. They fidget and squirm, fume and curse. Others fume inside, harming their own health and peace of mind, but at least they have learned that it does no good to share their bitterness with others. And a few have learned to be truly patient in such situations.

Fruits of the Spirit

Why Wait? The Reward of Patience Comes Instantly!

True patience produces a reward we don't have to wait for. Waiting, by itself, is not enough.

Whether they have something important to do or not, patient people make the best of a less-than-best situation. Instead of thinking about the inconveniences that the situation may have given them, patient people find a way to use the time profitably. Perhaps they think about possible solutions to a problem at work, perhaps observe the often interesting actions of others or meditate on laws and principles of human behavior.

When trials hit

We must learn to be patient in good times. But we must also learn to be patient in times of trial. Jesus, while warning His disciples that they would be persecuted, said, "In your patience possess your souls" (Luke 21:19).

The apostle James wrote: "Count it all joy when you fall into various trials, knowing that the testing of your faith produces patience. But let patience have its perfect work, that you may be perfect and complete, lacking nothing" (James 1:2-4). To be people God wants in His Kingdom, we must be patient.

The word *patience* here is translated from the Greek word *hupomone*, which means "cheerful or hopeful endurance, patient waiting." It comes from root words meaning "remain under."

Some trials and persecutions we can do nothing about; we must simply remain under them, patiently, until the trials are over. As best we can, we should endure them cheerfully.

Cheer is easier to endure than bitterness and self-pity. It sets a better example for others (including, perhaps, those who may have caused our trials or persecutions). And cheerfulness helps us have a more positive approach to our problems.

Of course, if there is something we can do about the problem, then we should do so. For example, if we are unemployed, we should try to find another source of income. We may not find it immediately, so we need to patiently continue looking. Patience does not mean that we should sit around waiting when we should be working.

When our problems seem too large for us to handle, they may indeed be. Through our High Priest Jesus Christ, we can ask God the Father for His help. If it is urgent, He'll intervene right away.

If our problem isn't urgent, God may make us wait but at least we know, by His non-intervention, that the problem isn't quite as urgent as we may have thought. This also requires patience. "Rest in the Lord, and wait patiently for

Him; do not fret" (Psalm 37:7).

Jesus told us to pray with persistence (Luke 18:1-8), but this does not mean impatience. With patient persistence, we show that we still want God's solution to the problem calmly assured that God knows what is best for us, and when.

"God is faithful, who will not allow you to be tempted [tested with trials] beyond what you are able, but with the temptation will also make the way of escape, that you may be able to bear it" (I Corinthians 10:13).

If God does not solve the problem right away, He will at least help us have the patience we need to cope with it cheerfully.

Patience with ourselves

When we think of patience, we usually think of enduring situations and other people. But we also need patience with ourselves. Some people get frustrated when they can't learn to play the piano, for example, in one month. Some are frustrated when they don't grow spiritually as fast as they would like.

We need not lose our zeal for personal improvement or spiritual growth, but it doesn't help any to get frustrated when it doesn't happen overnight. God is the one doing the work (Philippians 2:13), and as we learn to cooperate with Him, He will complete His work in us (Philippians 1:6). God gives "eternal life to those who by patient continuance in doing good

seek for glory, honor, and immortality" (Romans 2:7).

"Do not become sluggish, but imitate those who through faith and patience inherit the promises" (Hebrews 6:12).

The apostle James gives us this advice: "Be patient, brethren, until the coming of the Lord. See how the farmer waits for the precious fruit of the earth, waiting patiently for it until it receives the early and latter rain. You also be patient. Establish your hearts, for the coming of the Lord is at hand" (James 5:7-8).

The results of patience

One of the results of patience is a calm, optimistic attitude—peace of mind.

Patience often produces physical blessings, too, especially when we are working with others. In dating, marriage, child rearing or talking with your neighbors or fellow workers, the blessings of patience are magnified.

By cheerfully enduring difficult circumstances, we can avoid the penalties associated with impatience—higher blood pressure, increased frustrations and strained relationships. Patience produces fewer hasty words and hurt feelings, fewer jobs of poor quality that must be done again, no irritating outbursts or complaints that make it harder for others to do their work.

Impatience leads to stress and mental frustration; it is self-defeating. Patience, however, is self-

rewarding; the blessings are automatic. God does not need to supernaturally intervene every time we go to the bank. He could, of course, but it isn't normally necessary. God's laws are so well designed that they work every time.

Patience will not necessarily make our trials go away any quicker. Patience does not make the line shorter or the trip quicker (although it usually makes the job easier). But patience *always* makes the delay more bearable.

Patience is much more than the outward action of waiting—it is an inner, mental attitude that helps us be calm rather than annoyed while we wait.

The blessings of patience are not necessarily outward and physical; they are inner and spiritual. And these blessings come instantly, as soon as we are patient in attitude. Impatience, even if it comes with waiting, cannot produce the mental blessing of peace of mind.

If we ever think we are not being blessed for patience, we need to examine our attitude to see if we really are patient—not just in the action of waiting, but also in the attitude of patience, of calm endurance.

Patience has an automatic reward, as automatic as a law of chemistry or physics. If we don't see the reward of patience, we need to look harder. Because if we are being patient, the reward is already there. □

Kindness? But what about “gentleness”? If we are following in order the list of the fruits of the spirit as given in Galatians 5:22-23, shouldn’t we be discussing gentleness in this issue of *The Good News*?

True, the King James Version has, as the fruit of the spirit following longsuffering, “gentleness.” But the word *gentleness* as a translation leaves something to be desired.

Much better is the word *kindness*, as found in the New King James, the Revised Standard Version and other translations. An elephant can be gentle. So can an earthquake. But kindness is an *attitude*. It involves action directed away from the self.

Many other words often used in the Scriptures cover common ground with kindness. Compassion, mercy, grace and forgiveness are such words. Kindness is the desire, the inclination, the willingness to do good—even when that good is undeserved. It is being merciful, mellow and easily approachable.

The kindness of God

Are you sometimes discouraged because of the obstacles God allows in your life? Do you sometimes pray that God will help you, yet you lack real conviction that God will answer your prayer because you know you don’t deserve an answer?

If your reply is yes, you need to understand more deeply the kindness of God.

Whatever set of circumstances you find yourself in, God has allowed for your ultimate good. He is not out to trip you up, nor is He indifferent to your situation. He cares! He wants to work things out for your benefit.

God knows better than you do that your previous sins have separated you from Him (Isaiah 59:1-2). You don’t merit His attention! But His merciful kindness overrides that fact.

Perhaps the most oft-quoted Bible verse is John 3:16: “For God so loved the world that He gave His only begotten Son, that

Fruits of the Spirit

God Loves Kindness—Do You?

Have you considered to what extent kindness is a part of Godlike character?

whoever believes in Him should not perish but have everlasting life.” But how many who so glibly recite John 3:16 stop to realize that this verse and the verse that follows it describe the greatest act of *kindness* that ever has been or ever shall be? God sacrificed His beloved Son to save the undeserving world.

The Bible records many instances showing how the kindness of God was manifested in Jesus’ life as a human.

One day an individual suffering from the horrible disease of leprosy threw himself on his knees before Jesus. Lepers were supposed to keep their distance from the rest of the population. Jesus could have stepped away, as many others would have. But He didn’t. That was already kindness on His part.

“If You are willing, You can make me clean,” the leper appealed (Mark 1:40). Notice that the leper had no doubt as to what Jesus was capable of doing. But He wasn’t sure how great Jesus’ kindness toward him would be.

Now, Jesus didn’t have to respond to this request. This leper was not of a mind to become one of Jesus’ followers. In fact, immediately after being healed, he directly disobeyed Jesus’ instructions and caused Jesus considerable inconvenience.

But here was a person in desperate need. “And Jesus, moved with compassion”—God’s lovingkind-

ness—“put out His hand and touched him, and said to him, ‘I am willing; be cleansed’ ” (Mark 1:41).

You may be aware of what God *can* do for you. But you may be limited in your understanding of how great His kindness is. God is merciful. Never lose sight of that truth.

Over and over again the Psalms express assurance that God will help us. Why? Because we deserve it? No, but because “His merciful kindness is great toward us” (Psalm 117:2).

Do you want to understand how great? Then consider Psalm 107 as it describes various situations in which God is kind to those who look to Him for help. (Note that the Hebrew word translated “mercy” in verse 1 and “goodness” in verses 8, 15, 21 and 31 could just as easily be translated “kindness.”)

In His kindness, God supplies the needs of those who have lost their way (verses 4-9). He sets free those who are in bondage (verses 10-16). He helps those suffering the results of their own blunders (verses 17-22). He delivers those threatened by forces beyond their control (verses 23-32).

Do you see yourself in any similar situations? God is extremely generous with His blessings (verses 33-42). And we deserve none of them. Meditate on these things. “Whoever is wise will observe these things, and they will understand the lovingkindness of the Lord” (verse 43).

What does your life reflect?

A person with God's spirit will reflect the kindness of God in his or her dealings with fellow humans. Kindness is the inclination to do more than what a situation may strictly call for or require. It is wanting to go that extra mile, being thoughtful, considerate, forgiving and merciful.

Jesus pointed out to His disciples that loving one's friends is not sufficient. For "if you love those who love you, what credit is that to you? For even sinners love those who love them. And if you do good to those who do good to you, what credit is that to you? For even sinners do the same. . . . But love your enemies, do good . . . and your reward will be great, and you will be sons of the Highest. For He is kind to the unthankful and evil" (Luke 6:32-35).

And whereas Matthew records Jesus as saying, "Therefore you shall be perfect, just as your Father in heaven is perfect" (verse 48), Luke quotes Jesus' statement, "Therefore be merciful, just as your Father also is merciful" (Luke 6:36).

In view of this, you can see how much being merciful, compassionate and kind is a part of God-like perfection.

A godly motivation

This is not to say that kind

deeds are never done by unconverted persons. To the contrary. Many kind, charitable works have been done by individuals not having God's spirit. Sporadic manifestations of various degrees of love, joy, peace, longsuffering, goodness, faithfulness, meekness and self-control are possible in the lives of unconverted people.

But the strength of such manifestations is strictly from the human sphere and therefore may be from peer pressure, fear, guilt, intimidation, vanity, pride, self-righteousness or a combination of such characteristics of human nature.

A Christian must have the good traits listed in Galatians 5:22-23 in his or her life, but their strength and motivation must be from a different source. They must be the unselfish, ever increasing fruits of the holy spirit—God's nature—not the undependable fruits of human nature.

Simple acts of kindness

There is no list of dos and don'ts when it comes to kindness. The main rule is "just as you want men to do to you, you also do to them likewise" (Luke 6:31). The apostle Peter urged Christians to "be of one mind, having compassion for one another; love as brothers, be tenderhearted, be courteous" (I Peter 3:8). The Greek word translated "courteous" literally

means "friendly minded."

Be thoughtful. Put yourself in the shoes of others. Be on the lookout for things you can do or say to make the lives of others more pleasant.

"And be kind to one another, tenderhearted, forgiving one another, just as God in Christ also forgave you" (Ephesians 4:32).

When Jesus talked about judging between the "sheep" and the "goats," notice what He mentioned as being the ultimate determining factor as to who will inherit the Kingdom of God. It is to what extent knowledge and spirituality is translated into actively helping and serving others, especially Christ's brethren:

"For I was hungry," Jesus said, "and you gave Me food; I was thirsty and you gave Me drink; I was a stranger and you took Me in; I was naked and you clothed Me; I was sick and you visited Me; I was in prison and you came to Me" (Matthew 25:35-36).

None of these are complicated acts requiring great talent and ability. They are simple acts of kindness. Micah summed up all God requires of you this way: "To do justice, and to love kindness, and to walk humbly with your God" (Micah 6:8, Revised Standard Version).

Be helpful. Be flexible. Be approachable. Be agreeable. Be forgiving. Be, in a word, kind. □

Ever argue with someone about whether a book or a movie or a work of art was "good"?

If you have, you know how hard it is for humans to agree on what is good—and you also know how much each of us, by nature, nevertheless wants to decide for ourselves.

And right there lies the point that separates humans from God!

Only God can define it!

Speaking of morality, God reveals, "It is not in man who walks to direct his own steps" (Jeremiah 10:23). When it comes to basic ways of living, God must tell us the difference between good and evil. He is the Creator and Lawgiver, and therefore the only one who can judge.

But humans refuse to accept God's definition of good. Instead we desperately hold to our own philosophies and ways—even to our own destruction.

It all started in the Garden of Eden. When He finished the creation, God—the only one with the authority to define good and evil—"saw everything that He had made, and indeed it was very good" (Genesis 1:31).

But Satan got to Adam and Eve, the first humans, and convinced them to reject God's definition and to decide for themselves what was good. That's what humans have been doing ever since. (For more information, write for a free copy of our booklet *A World Held Captive*.)

So, depending on who has the most firepower, one side or another in a war can force its own definition of good on whoever it defines as the enemy.

The political party that can beg, borrow or steal the most votes gets to lead a country in a direction it feels is good.

High-school health centers can dispense birth-control devices to teenagers without the consent of their parents because someone thinks this is good.

But look at the world around you! What man, apart from God and influenced by Satan, *thinks* is good *isn't*. As Proverbs 14:12 says,

Fruits of the Spirit

Walk in the Way of Goodness

Humans want to decide for themselves what is good. But only God can define goodness—it is a fruit of His spirit!

"There is a way which seems right to a man, but its end is the way of death."

God must define good for us. Goodness is a fruit of His spirit (Galatians 5:22-23). What is God's goodness, and how should we who want to obey God express it?

Goodness is an action

We should first take note of some Bible words translated into English as "goodness."

In the New Testament, we will notice two words translated from the Greek. The first refers to an internal quality of wanting to provide for and serve others; the second refers to the outward expression of that inner intent. Goodness is God's way of love in action!

The first word, in Greek, is *chrestotes*. It describes a basic internal quality of God.

Notice, for example, Romans 2:4: "Do you despise the riches of His goodness [*chrestotes*], forbearance, and longsuffering . . . ?"

And Romans 11:22 tells us to "consider the goodness [*chrestotes*] and severity of God: on those who fell, severity; but toward you, goodness [*chrestotes*], if you continue in His goodness [*chrestotes*]. Otherwise you also will be cut off."

The second Greek word is *agathosune*, referring to goodness that is expressed outwardly in acts

of helping others. *Agathosune* is the word found in Galatians 5:22-23, where the fruits of God's spirit are listed.

II Thessalonians 1:11 commands, "Fulfill [meaning to put into action, to express] all the good pleasure of His goodness [*agathosune*] and the work of faith with power."

Paul told the Romans, "Now I myself am confident concerning you, my brethren, that you also are full of goodness [*agathosune*], filled with all knowledge, able also to admonish one another" (Romans 15:14).

The brethren at Rome were expressing God's love outwardly. In fact, in greeting certain brethren at Rome by name, Paul first mentioned Priscilla and Aquila, "who risked their own necks for my life" (Romans 16:3-4). Priscilla and Aquila had risked their own lives to help Paul! This was love in action—goodness!

Two main Hebrew roots are translated "goodness" in the Old Testament. They both describe God's own goodness.

The first, *tuwb*, refers to the fairness of God, to His concern for the welfare of people, to His joy and His desire that life go well.

David exclaimed to God, "Oh, how great is Your goodness [*tuwb*] which You have laid up for those who fear You" (Psalm 31:19).

The second Hebrew word, *cheqed*,

refers to God's mercy, pity and kindness toward others.

"He loves righteousness and justice; the earth is full of the goodness [*cheched*] of the Lord," says Psalm 33:5. This same word was used to describe the goodness of kings Hezekiah (II Chronicles 32:32) and Josiah (II Chronicles 35:26). This means humans, inspired by God's spirit, can express the same kind of goodness, mercy and pity toward others that God does. It means *you* can express goodness as a fruit of God's spirit in you!

What does goodness do?

Herbert W. Armstrong, the founder of this magazine, observed that people in this world want to *be* right, but they don't want to *do* right. It's the same with goodness. People want to be seen by others as being good—indeed, they want to see themselves as good—but they don't want to *do* the things God defines as being good!

So some confused people want psychiatrists to help them rationalize away the guilt they feel for ugly actions they commit. It's not that they want to stop the actions—they just want to be able to feel good about committing them.

Certain artists take pride in creating works—and in many cases, winning prestigious awards for those works—that attack the family, marriage, authority and other right values.

Some educators feel they must

teach subjects to their students in what they call a "value-neutral" way, taking pains to avoid giving any impression that they believe what they are teaching is either good or evil. They wouldn't think of trying to impart morality to young minds!

Is it any wonder God thunders, "Woe to those who call evil good, and good evil; who put darkness for light, and light for darkness; who put bitter for sweet, and sweet for bitter!" (Isaiah 5:20)? Proverbs 20:6 asks, "Most men will proclaim each his own goodness, but who can find a faithful man?"

God's goodness leads Him to call us and to perform His works through us. Paul wrote the Thessalonians: "Therefore we also pray always for you that our God would count you worthy of this calling, and fulfill all the good pleasure of His goodness and the work of faith with power" (II Thessalonians 1:11).

God's goodness leads us to repentance (Romans 2:4). It leads us to turn from the evil of deciding for ourselves what is good and to living according to God's definition, found in His perfect laws.

God's goodness fills us with knowledge of His wonderful way and makes us want to share that way with others: "Now I myself am confident concerning you, my brethren, that you also are full of goodness, filled with all knowledge, able also to admonish

one another" (Romans 15:14).

God's goodness makes Him provide every good thing for us to enjoy, both physically and spiritually, because He loves us.

God's goodness, in short, encompasses a whole way of life that will continue forever—unlike the ways of this world, which will end forever very soon now! As Psalm 52:1 asks: "Why do you boast in evil, O mighty man? The goodness of God endures continually."

In *your* life, God's goodness, which you can express only through the power of God's spirit in you, will make you want to live God's good way, based on His law.

It will make you want to help others learn to live that way.

It will make you want to support God's Work of warning this world about the consequences of choosing the *wrong* way to live.

It will make you want to be more like God, to give to others, to share with others, to make life more pleasant for others, to forgive those who have wronged you, to take pity on those less fortunate than you, to think less of *self* than you may have in the past, to be thankful for all the blessings God has given you, to be a blazing example of *all* the fruits of God's holy spirit, which flow from the first one—love (Galatians 5:22-23).

So pray that God will express His own goodness through you, and "Walk in the way of goodness" (Proverbs 2:20)! □

If you are a Christian, you have made a lifetime commitment to God and Jesus Christ. You want to be faithful to that commitment.

But how can you be sure you will?

No one has to fail

The Bible is an encouraging book. It gives us God's promise that He will not forsake us (Hebrews 13:5). If we cooperate with Him, He will complete the work He has begun in us (Philippians 1:6). No power can *force* us to fail, but we know that *it is possible to fail*.

Jesus warned us, in the parable of the sower, that some people receive God's word with joy, but quit when trials come. Others receive the word, but "the cares of this world and the deceitfulness of riches choke the word," and they become unfruitful (Matthew 13:20-22).

Faithfulness is important to God, and it should be important to us.

The apostle Paul's example

The apostle Paul told us how he worked to remain faithful: "I discipline my body and bring it into subjection, lest, when I have preached to others, I myself should become disqualified" (I Corinthians 9:27).

Paul—an apostle who was used by God to bring salvation to the gentile world, who was full of zeal for spreading the Gospel—did not assume that his own salvation was sure. Neither can we.

Let's notice what Paul did:

"I also count all things loss . . . and count them as rubbish, that I may gain Christ . . . if, by any means, I may attain to the resurrection from the dead. Not that I have already attained, or am already perfected; but I press on . . . I do not count myself to have apprehended; but . . . I press toward the goal for the prize of the upward call of God" (Philippians 3:8, 11-14).

We, too, to remain faithful, must be willing to give up all things for Christ. This is part of the cost we must consider before baptism.

Fruits of the Spirit

Is God's Faith In You?

How can you make sure you will continue being faithful to God?

To remain faithful to that commitment, we must remain aware of it. No matter how wealthy (or poor) we might become, we must remember that the riches of this world are rubbish compared to being in God's Kingdom.

Paul, near the end of his life, no longer had any doubts: "The time of my departure is at hand. I have fought the good fight, I have finished the race, I have kept the faith" (II Timothy 4:6-7). He had endured all his trials, exercising and developing more faith right to the end of his life.

Faith and faithfulness

Faithfulness is part of the fruit of God's spirit, Paul wrote (Galatians 5:22-23). The King James Version says *faith*, but the Greek word also means *faithfulness*. Modern translations have chosen *faithfulness* because it more closely matches the other items in this list.

Of course, we must have faith to be faithful. The men and women of faith listed in Hebrews 11 were noted not just for mental trust and belief, but also for what they *did*. They, in action, were faithful and reliable.

Faith is a trust and confidence in God's reliability. He is faithful. We must be like Him. Let's notice an important reason:

God promises eternal life to all who in this age are faithful. Not just eternal life, but eternal *spirit* life, with the powers of a spirit being. God has faith and confidence in us that we will never misuse any of that power.

How can God be so sure? He

can be sure if, in this life, in tests, trials and time, we have demonstrated a pattern of faithfulness.

God's Church today has many men and women of faith. They have been faithful even though their faith has been tested. Those who have been members for a long time are often described as "faithful." It is a notable quality because we know others have not been faithful.

Faithfulness day to day

New members can be faithful, too. God gives us a simple principle. He has confidence that it will work: "He who is faithful in what is least is faithful also in much" (Luke 16:10).

To be faithful to God and Christ, we must be faithful in the small matters of life: faithful to our promises, faithful to our mates, faithful to our duties. Day to day, we should be faithfully obeying God's laws about how we should worship Him, how we should treat others, how we should live.

Faithfulness is much more than simply "sticking with it." It requires effort. "Work out your own salvation with fear and trembling," Paul encourages (Philippians 2:12). The path to life is difficult, said Jesus (Matthew 7:14).

Nevertheless, "Let us not grow weary while doing good," Paul tells us (Galatians 6:9). Although some do grow weary, we do not need to. The book of Hebrews, after listing the heroes of faith, tells us how we can be like them:

"Let us lay aside every weight,

and the sin which so easily ensnares us, and let us run with endurance the race that is set before us, looking unto Jesus, the author and finisher of our faith . . . for consider Him who endured such hostility from sinners against Himself, lest you become weary and discouraged" (Hebrews 12:1-3).

Jesus, although He faced far greater trials than we will ever have, did not get tired of doing good. He, working in us, can complete our faith and help us be faithful.

The kind of faith required for salvation, in fact, is actually Christ's own faith in us as He lives His life over in us (Galatians 2:20). That faith by which we are saved is a gift of God (Ephesians 2:8)!

Peter's guarantee

Peter gives us a sure formula for faithfulness: "Giving all diligence, add to your faith virtue . . . knowledge . . . self-control . . . perseverance . . . godliness . . . brotherly kindness . . . love. For if these things are yours and abound, you will be neither barren nor unfruitful" (II Peter 1:5-8).

And Peter guarantees that this formula will work: "Therefore, brethren, be even more diligent to make your calling and election sure, *for if you do these things you will never stumble*" (verse 10).

Faithfulness, Peter wrote, requires diligence and growth. We must add to our faith. We must continue growing in grace and knowledge (II Peter 3:18). Growth

is part of the commitment we make at baptism, and our Christian success depends on it. As God's Church moves forward, those who stand still will be left behind.

True Christians want to hear the words that Jesus used in the parable of the talents: "Well done, good and faithful servant; you were faithful over a few things, I will make you ruler over many things" (Matthew 25:21).

In the parable, the faithful servants had increased their talents; they had grown. Christian growth and faithfulness are inseparable; one leads to the other.

To remain faithful, renew your commitment to diligence and growth. Renew your commitment to allow God's spirit to produce in you the fruit of faithfulness! □

Jesus Christ promised, "Blessed are the meek, for they shall inherit the earth" (Matthew 5:5).

If you want to be among that group—if you want to help administer the government of God in the world tomorrow—and if you want to enjoy the blessings that real meekness will bring you now, in this life—you need to express this important fruit of God's spirit (Galatians 5:22-23).

How? The Bible tells!

Moses and Israel

"I have seen this people, and indeed it is a stiff-necked people!" said God to Moses, speaking of ancient Israel. "Now therefore, let Me alone, that My wrath may burn hot against them and I may consume them. And I will make of you a great nation" (Exodus 32:9-10).

What would *you* have done, had God been talking to *you*?

The Israelites had caused Moses no end of trouble. Even after seeing God's power firsthand, they lacked faith. They complained all the time. They showed no respect for Moses as their leader. They had rebelled before and would again. Now God proposed to destroy Israel, and start a new nation through Moses.

What would *you* have done?

Moses didn't think about himself. He cared more about Israel's future. He refused to take a self-righteous stance. He relegated himself under God's power and rule. He told God he was willing to give up eternal life if God was not willing to spare Israel!

"Then Moses returned to the Lord and said, 'Oh, these people have sinned a great sin... Yet now, if You will forgive their sin—but if not, I pray, blot me out of Your book which You have written'" (verses 31-32).

Is it any wonder the Bible tells us, "Now the man Moses was very meek, above all the men which were upon the face of the earth" (Numbers 12:3, King James Version)? What about *you*? Do you know what it means to be meek? Do you see why you should be?

Fruits of the Spirit

How to Inherit the Earth!

One of Jesus Christ's best-known promises says the meek will inherit the earth. But what does it really mean to be meek?

Saul forgot

Contrast Moses' state of mind with that of Saul, whom God later placed over Israel. When Saul was about to be proclaimed king, it seems he thought so little of himself that he hid among some equipment and had to be sought before the ceremony could be held (I Samuel 10:21-24).

But Saul lost this viewpoint. He began to think more of himself than he should have. He stopped letting God work through him and started taking matters into his own hands, directly disobeying flat commands from God. God had to reject him as king!

Samuel told Saul: "When thou wast little in thine own sight wast thou not made the head of the tribes of Israel, and the Lord anointed thee king over Israel? ... Because thou hast rejected the word of the Lord, he hath also rejected thee from being king" (I Samuel 15:17, 23, KJV).

Why Lucifer fell

A meek person cheerfully submits to being ruled by God and by those God places in power.

But a person who tries to exalt himself and advance his own selfish cause will not submit to being ruled. Thus he cannot learn to rightly rule others—and he forfeits any chance of serving in God's government, now or in the coming Kingdom of God!

That's exactly what happened to the archangel Lucifer.

When God created him, Lucifer was "the seal of perfection, full of

wisdom and perfect in beauty." God told Lucifer, "You were perfect in your ways from the day you were created" (Ezekiel 28:12, 15).

Eons ago, God gave Lucifer charge over one third of all the angels, and put him on earth to prepare the earth for human life. But Lucifer decided to reject God's rule over him. He turned his angels against God, too. He decided to mount an assault on heaven itself! God repelled the attack, casting Lucifer, who became Satan, back down to earth. Jesus said, "I saw Satan fall like lightning from heaven" (Luke 10:18).

God told Lucifer: "How you are fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! ... For you have said in your heart: 'I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God; I will also sit on the mount of the congregation on the farthest sides of the north; I will ascend above the heights of the clouds, I will be like the Most High'" (Isaiah 14:12-14).

God found iniquity in this once beautiful and brilliant but now fallen archangel (Ezekiel 28:15). Why? Because "Your heart was lifted up because of your beauty; you corrupted your wisdom for the sake of your splendor" (verse 17).

Lucifer became proud and vain. He lusted for more than God had chosen to give him at the moment. He resented God's rule over him. Self-righteousness and self-importance entered his heart. He decided to take matters into his own hands and lashed out in violence.

Lucifer lost the quality of meekness! He thus disqualified himself

from being used further by God. He set himself to always oppose God and so can never have a part in God's government. He lost the privilege of ruling over the earth and is soon to be replaced by Jesus Christ Himself.

Jesus said the meek will inherit the earth (Matthew 5:5). No one filled with Satan's nature qualifies!

Jesus was meek

God sent Jesus to earth, in part, to die and pay for the sins of humans, all of whom, from Adam on, have followed Satan's way instead of God's. Jesus came willingly—meekly!

Paul told the Philippians—and, by extension, all God's people today: "Let this mind be in you which was also in Christ Jesus, who, being in the form of God, did not consider it robbery to be equal with God, but made Himself of no reputation, taking the form of a servant, and coming in the likeness of men. And being found in appearance as a man, He humbled Himself and became obedient to the point of death, even the death of the cross" (Philippians 2:5-8).

Jesus cared more about our interests—about *your* interests—than about His own. He felt no self-importance. He cheerfully fulfilled His part in God's plan—and thus

made salvation possible for you.

Isaiah wrote of Jesus: "Surely [confidently, trusting God to make everything work out right] He has borne our griefs and carried our sorrows . . . He was oppressed and He was afflicted, yet He opened not His mouth; He was led as a lamb to the slaughter . . . He had done no violence, nor was any deceit in His mouth" (Isaiah 53:4, 7, 9).

That is the spirit of meekness!

Express meekness in your life

How can you express the godly character trait of meekness in your own life? Let's look at what the Bible says about a few specific cases.

Have you had a misunderstanding with someone? What should your approach be? "Therefore, as the elect of God, holy and beloved, put on tender mercies, kindness, humbleness of mind, meekness, longsuffering; bearing with one another, and forgiving one another" (Colossians 3:12-13).

Does someone you know have a fault? Should you condemn and judge—or recall the mercy God and Christ have had on you? Paul advises, "Brethren, if a man be overtaken in a fault, ye which are spiritual, restore such an one in the spirit of meekness; considering thyself, lest thou also be

tempted" (Galatians 6:1, KJV).

Do you often find yourself in arguments with others? Have gossip and slander brought you grief? Titus 3:2 says to "speak evil of no man, to be no brawlers, but gentle, shewing all meekness unto all men" (KJV).

Should you argue religion with others, or try to force your beliefs on other people? No, but Peter writes, "Be ready to give a defense to everyone who asks you a reason for the hope that is in you, with meekness and fear" (I Peter 3:15).

What should your basic motivation toward life be? "Who is wise and understanding among you? Let him show by good conduct that his works are done in the meekness of wisdom" (James 3:13).

Get the point? Meekness, one of the beautiful fruits of God's holy spirit, should be basic to all your inner thoughts, and should be behind every action you take.

Being meek means you won't think more of yourself than you should. It means you will place the best interests of other people above your own selfish desires. It means you will be gentle and humble toward other people. It means you will cheerfully submit yourself to God's government and to God's purpose in your life.

Being meek means you will inherit the earth! □

Fruits of the Spirit Last – But Not Least!

Vienna, Austria, is home to the Lippizaners. These magnificent horses are proud and noble in appearance, with a lively temperament.

The words *courage, endurance* and *perseverance* accurately describe the Lippizaners. Carefully bred since the 16th century, they combine power, flexibility and beauty (especially as seen in their attractive, expressive eyes).

Audiences marvel at the Lippizaners' precision. The young steeds are "enrolled" in "school" near age 4. Rigorous daily training sharpens natural ability.

Two years are required to teach the horses just to walk properly. However, they are not fully trained until nearly age 8. Shortly thereafter, on graduation, they may join performances. Their grace and beauty of movement are now fully prepared and fully controlled.

The performance varies from a walk to almost ballet-like movements. The stallion and rider are so in harmony that the rider "disappears" and the horse seems riderless. The seemingly effortless performance pays tribute to acquired self-control. It is beautiful to behold. The unity of control in rider and horse anchors the show.

Here we find an important illustration of the value of self-control.

The anchor

All the traits discussed in this series of articles on the fruits of God's spirit amplify *love* – what God is (I John 4:8). This final trait, self-control (or temperance), anchors God's love – and your salvation. Do you understand this anchor? Are you using it?

Is self-control the least important fruit of God's spirit? After all, it appears last in the list. No. In fact, none of the fruit is "least." Each is vital. When this safeguard of self-control is missing or neglected in life, people frequently stumble into folly and shame.

Why is this anchor so important? The apostle Paul explains for us: "I discipline my body and bring it into subjection, lest, when I have preached to others, I myself should become disqualified" (I Corinthians 9:27).

How did Paul bring himself into subjection? Notice Romans 14:21: "It is good neither to eat meat nor drink wine nor do anything by which your brother stumbles or is offended or is made weak." Paul is not discussing a temperance movement. He is discussing self-restraint. He is explaining obedience to law – outgoing concern for neighbor that exceeds and rules over one's own self-interest.

You see, Paul realized that self-control is not for self alone.

How many catch and understand this important truth? Paul, with eyes wide open, realized that even lawful acts might on occasion cause a brother to stumble or to be made weak. Self-control provides the ability to resist that which may cause pain to others.

Self-control is thus exercised *for others*. As a result, love is made personal. Self-control is active self-mastery. A truly converted Christian isn't ready for God's Family until the anchor – self-control – is in place.

Israel was castaway

When God called the children of Israel out of Egypt, they "passed

through the sea, [and] all were baptized into Moses in the cloud and in the sea" (I Corinthians 10:1-2). By all outward appearances, it seemed they would enjoy the privileges of being God's people.

Tragedy soon trampled the hope. Why? Carnal excesses marched over the law and love of God. Self-interest overran concern for others. The "it's my right" attitude moved to the front. The miraculous deliverance from Egypt was forgotten. And all the Israelites above 20 years of age, with few exceptions, were overthrown in the wilderness!

So Paul warns, "Therefore let him who thinks he stands take heed lest he fall" (verse 12). Here is an important lesson in the development of self-control. The Israelites assumed they were special (and they were). But their assumption led them along a road where they didn't consider the need for self-control. The result was a whole nation castaway.

In the world today it appears most people are concerned about little but themselves and their personal interests. Paul states, in fact, that lack of self-control will be common in the last days (II Timothy 3:1-5).

A fate similar to Israel's awaits us!

Self-mastery is of utmost importance

Jesus Christ's mastery of self is the premier example. He suffered for us. He was reviled. Yet He committed no sin.

Peter explains clearly the character of our Savior, "who, when He was reviled, did not revile in return; when He suffered, He did not threaten" (I Peter 2:23).

Christ's self-control was remarkable as he faced his excruciatingly painful death. His restraint and outgoing concern for others – for you – instead of for himself, when he could have called down great heavenly power, forces one to marvel.

What a powerful example! All humans fall short in showing concern even to loved ones, let alone with

individuals seeking to personally harm them. This mastery was the fruit of God's spirit in the life of his Son Jesus.

How did Christ obtain such mastery?

Consider the Lippizaners again. These stallions are reshaped. They are trained by established, successful standards. The commands of training are supported by a long history of success. It would seem strange for trainers to forget past success and choose a new approach with each stallion.

Christ controlled himself

Early in his ministry, Christ revealed the basis of his self-mastery: "Do not think that I came to destroy the Law or the Prophets. I did not come to destroy but to fulfill" (Matthew 5:17).

Christ knew these valuable commands, standards and teachings came from a long line of success. God's laws *are* righteousness (Psalm 119:172). Thus Christ amplified God's laws. He was a light. He learned and walked by God's standards (John 12:49). John calls him "Jesus Christ the righteous" (I John 2:1). Though he never sinned and therefore didn't need to be reshaped, Christ did have to master the corruptible flesh he lived in. He had to resist temptation and submit to God's law (Hebrew 4:15). That mastery wasn't easy.

Christ, "being found in appear-

ance as a man...humbled Himself and became obedient to the point of death, even the death of the cross" (Philippians 2:8). Paul admonishes, "Let this mind be in you which was also in Christ Jesus" (verse 5).

How can we come to have Christ's mind? Through Ezekiel, God says, "I will put a new spirit within them." Why? "That they may walk in My statutes and keep My judgments and do them; and they shall be My people, and I will be their God" (Ezekiel 11:19-20).

God clearly states that we need to be reshaped. In other words, self-control doesn't come naturally. Jesus, God's Son, fought and struggled against the natural, corruptible pulls of human flesh. In this he set the example.

John says, "He who says he abides in Him [in Christ] ought himself also to walk just as He walked" (I John 2:6). Walking as Christ walked means to consider, in every situation, "What would Christ do here?" Ask yourself, "How do I apply God's law in this situation?" Remember: Self-control is not for self alone.

Say no to self

Attaining self-mastery requires daily dedication to and walking in God's law. Christ walked this way to establish mastery and control over potentially lustful and destructive thoughts and actions.

Likewise, we must "cast down arguments and every high thing that

exalts itself against the knowledge of God, bringing every thought into captivity to the obedience of Christ" (II Corinthians 10:5).

Finally learn to say no to self! Learn to say no even to things that, though they may be lawful, might cause offense to a brother.

Temperance anchors harmony between God's law and human actions. The fruit of God's spirit, including temperance, unifies God's begotten children to him in much greater harmony than the rider experiences with the Lippizaner stallion.

The marvelous grace and beauty of self-control almost defies description. Its guarded step and total giving, out of concern for others, is invaluable. The tongue, feet, eyes, hands, temper, tastes, desires feel its curbs. The man and his neighbor both receive remarkable benefits.

Remember what Paul said?

"Therefore I run thus: not with uncertainty. Thus I fight: not as one who beats the air. But I discipline my body and bring it into subjection" (I Corinthians 9:26-27).

The unifying fruit of God's spirit is thus borne, the person producing these fruits reshaped. Each fruit contributes to the whole – to the development of God's own holy, righteous character. "Against such there is no law" (Galatians 5:23)!

Article by James E. Kissee from the May/June, 1989, Good News.



You Can Understand Bible Prophecy!

What is prophecy? Why is it recorded in the Bible? How can we understand it?

Everyone is interested in the future.

We want to know if it is going to rain, so we can take our umbrellas when we go out. Investors want to know what is going to happen on the stock market. Sports fans want to know whether their favorite teams will win the championships. Parents want to know how their children will turn out when they grow up.

And what about the big issues on the world scene today?

Scientists want to know how much longer our polluted environment can support life. National leaders want to know if their governmental policies will produce progress or more problems. People in general want to know whether the world will at last find peace, or whether devastating hydrogen-bomb and chemical warfare will wipe all life from the earth!

Futurists postulate. Psychics have visions. Crystal-ball gazers and fortune tellers make predictions. But is there any one perfectly authoritative source of knowledge about the future?

Yes. Bible prophecy!

What is Bible prophecy? It is history written in advance. The Bible clearly forecast many of history's major events long before they happened. And the Scriptures plainly show as well that many cataclysmic events will occur in this very age!

About one third of the Bible is prophecy, and most of that prophecy pertains to this end time. Those who believe God's prophecies can take appropriate action and not be caught in the horrors soon to come to pass.

We need to examine the vital keys that unlock Bible prophecy. How can we know the meaning of these prophecies whose fulfillment will soon shake this whole earth?

The sure word of prophecy

When rightly understood and interpreted, Bible prophecy is an infallible guide to the future.

"We also have the prophetic word made more sure, which you do well to heed as a light that shines in a dark place . . . knowing this first, that no prophecy of Scripture is of any private interpretation, for prophecy never came by the will of man, but holy men of God spoke as they were moved [inspired] by the Holy Spirit" (II Pet. 1:19-21).

Note these important points:

- The Bible reveals God's "sure word of prophecy." God designed Bible prophecy to shine as a light, so we are not left in darkness about what is going to happen.

- No prophecy is of any private interpretation. What does this mean? First, no human should interpret the Word of God. Only God Almighty, who inspired the Bible, knows how to interpret — how to understand and explain — His Word. Second, Bible

verses must be coupled with each other to be properly understood. Everything the Bible says on any one subject must be viewed together to see the whole meaning.

- Bible prophecies were not the result of mere human thoughts or impulses. God directly moved or inspired His prophets with His Holy Spirit.

God the great Revealer

God Almighty is not only the Creator and Ruler of the entire universe, but He is also the great Educator — the great Revealer. He and He alone can truly comprehend what will happen in this planet's climactic future.

All knowledge and understanding (including that of future events) resides with God: "Great is our Lord, and mighty in power; His understanding is infinite" (Ps. 147:5).

But how does God today reveal Himself to mankind? In the past, He revealed Himself through His holy prophets. Today He reveals future events through the prophecies of His written Word, the Bible. He enlightens His true servants so they can understand and spread the news of coming events.

"Surely the Lord God does nothing [will not allow any major calamity to befall this earth], unless He reveals His secret to His servants the prophets" (Amos 3:7). Moffatt translates this verse: "The Lord Eternal never does anything without telling his servants the prophets."

Many professing Christians fail to comprehend the simple fact that since God inspired His holy men to write the Bible, only He can truly understand, interpret and reveal the truth about what they recorded.

This fact was illustrated in the experience of the prophet Daniel. God revealed various dreams and visions to Daniel, but told him:

“But you, Daniel, shut up the words, and seal the book until the time of the end, many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall increase” (Dan. 12:4).

Daniel says: “Although I heard, I did not understand. Then I said, ‘My lord, what shall be the end of these things?’ And he said, ‘Go your way, Daniel, for the words are closed up and sealed till the time of the end’” (verses 8-9). Daniel recorded many marvelous prophecies, but did not understand what he wrote. God did not intend him to! But God does intend for us today, living in “the time of the end,” to understand.

The last book of the New Testament, Revelation, is not “The Revelation of St. John the Divine,” as many Bibles erroneously entitle it. The very first verse clearly reveals who inspired this book: “The Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God [the Father] gave Him to show His servants — things which must shortly take place” (Rev. 1:1).

Jesus Christ is the Revelator, not John. Christ promised to show John and the other apostles “things to come” through the Holy Spirit they received on the day of Pentecost (John 16:13).

Though the book of Revelation remains a complete mystery to most, in that book (and in other books of the Bible) God reveals many detailed prophecies. He wants His people to understand those prophecies — that’s why He called the entire book “The Revelation.”

It is not God’s will that mankind be ignorant of important events about to befall the earth. Ominous signs show that this world is hurtling toward a horrible catastrophe, but most people are oblivious to these portents. They prefer to “eat, drink and be merry — for tomorrow we die”!

What, then, are the vital keys that will enable us to discern the signs of

the times? How can we come to really understand the prophecies of the Bible?

Reverence God and His Word

The most basic key to understanding Bible prophecy is to reverence God and His Word, the Bible. Not many today really stand in awe of the great God and His holy Book.

God says, “But on this one will I look: on him who is poor and of a contrite spirit, and who trembles at My word” (Isa. 66:2).

King David, a man after God’s own heart, said, “Let all the earth fear the Lord; let all the inhabitants of the world stand in awe of Him” (Ps. 33:8). And, “My heart stands in awe of Your word” (Ps. 119:161). Furthermore, David said, “The fear of the Lord is the beginning of wisdom; a good understanding [this includes understanding Bible prophecy] have all those who do His commandments” (Ps. 111:10).

We previously noted that the prophet Daniel was told to “shut up the words” and “seal the book” of his prophecies until “the time of the end.”

But when “the time of the end” arrived, it was not everyone who would understand: “Many shall be purified, made white, and refined, but the wicked shall do wickedly, and none of the wicked shall understand, but the wise shall understand” (Dan. 12:10).

God will reveal His Word only to those who reverence Him — those who stand in awe of Him and the Bible.

Bible interprets itself

Another important key to understanding Bible prophecy is to remember that “no prophecy of Scripture is of any private interpretation” (II Pet. 1:20). Only by letting God interpret His Word — only by “rightly dividing the word of truth” (II Tim. 2:15) — can we ever know what the prophecies mean.

The Bible was written in such a way that it is like a picture puzzle. All of a picture puzzle’s pieces must be put together, and in the right way, to reveal the picture. Likewise, we must get all the verses in the Bible and put them together in order to fully understand any particular pas-

sage in the Bible. In other words, no man should privately interpret God’s Word. He should let it interpret itself by taking all of the verses on any given subject and putting them together, “here a little, there a little” (Isa. 28:10-13).

Bible symbolism

Another important key needed to unlock Bible prophecy is an understanding of Bible symbolism. Many woefully misunderstand the Bible because they don’t know when the Bible is speaking literally and when it is speaking symbolically. When symbols are used, many misunderstand because they don’t let God interpret His own symbols.

What does a “woman” symbolize in Bible prophecy? In Revelation 17 we read of a “woman” called “the great whore” (verse 1). What does this “woman” depict in symbol?

Paul reveals that just as a husband is to love his wife, so “Christ also loved the church. . . . This is a great mystery, but I speak concerning Christ and the [true] church” (Eph. 5:25-32).

This virgin Church is to be “a glorious church, not having spot or wrinkle. . . . but that it should be holy and without blemish” (verse 27). This Church is also referred to in Revelation 19:

“Let us be glad and rejoice, and give Him glory: for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath made herself ready” (verse 7).

Clearly, the true Church of God is described as a virgin woman to be married to Christ at His Second Coming.

Now we can begin to see the identity of the “woman” or “great whore” of Revelation 17. There are many false churches masquerading as Christ’s churches, but there is only one true Church — only “one body” [of Christ] (Eph. 4:4).

Many do not realize that there are “false apostles” (II Cor. 11:13). “And no wonder! For Satan himself transforms himself into an angel of light. Therefore it is no great thing if his [Satan’s] ministers also transform themselves into ministers of righteousness” (verses 14-15).

Do Satan’s ministers have their own churches? Yes!

Revelation 17 depicts the whole

false church system Satan has devised in order to deceive the whole world (Rev. 12:9). The "great whore" of Revelation 17 refers to a great church that has daughter churches, for she is called "THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS" (verse 5).

Even secular sources employ symbols similar to the Bible's, as revealed by this quote from the *Encyclopedia Americana*: "While dangers were rife at Rome, a band of Roman missionaries carried Christianity to the distant English, and in England was founded a Church which owes its existence to the zeal of the Roman bishop (the Pope). Success beyond all that he could have hoped for attended Gregory's pious enterprise. The English Church spread and flourished, a dutiful daughter of her mother-church of Rome" (article, "Papacy").

When the Bible uses a "woman" in symbol, it refers to a church. The true Church of God is compared to a virgin bride who will marry Christ, but the false church is called "the great harlot" and her daughter churches are called "harlots" (Rev. 17:1, 5).

The "woman" (false church) sits upon "many waters" (Rev. 17:1). What do the "many waters" represent? "The waters which you saw, where the harlot sits, are [represent] peoples, multitudes, nations, and tongues" (verse 15).

Revelation 12:15 informs us that the serpent (Satan — verse 9) sends out "water like a flood after the woman [the true church]" to try to destroy her. What does the "flood" depict in that verse?

This "flood" refers to peoples massed into an army; Jeremiah 46 uses this same symbolism. "The army of Pharaoh Necho, king of Egypt" (verse 2) would come up like a flood of water: "Who is this coming up like a flood, whose waters move like the rivers? Egypt rises up like a flood" (verses 7-8).

Important Bible symbols

The Bible uses many different symbols to convey various meanings. Here are a few:

Serpent and *dragon* are symbols for "the Devil, and Satan" (Rev. 12:3, 9).

Stars are often used to symbolize angels: "The seven stars are [represent] the angels" (Rev. 1:20). (See also Job 38:7, where *stars* refers to the holy angels, and Revelation 12:4, where the term *stars* represents the fallen angels or demons.)

Candlesticks or *lampstands* represent churches: "And the seven lampstands [candlesticks — Authorized Version] . . . are the seven churches" (Rev. 1:20).

Beasts often symbolize rapacious nations or kingdoms:

"And four great beasts came up from the sea. . . . The first was like a lion. . . . And suddenly another beast, a second, like a bear. . . . and there was another, like a leopard. . . . After this I saw . . . a fourth beast. . . . Those great beasts, which are four, are four kings, which arise out of the earth" (Dan. 7:3-7, 17).

These four beasts also represent the four kingdoms these four kings ruled over: "The fourth beast shall be a fourth kingdom upon earth" (verse 23). (See also Daniel 8:3-10, 20-22 and Revelation 13:1-11, 14:9, 19:19-20.)

Mountains are often symbolic of nations in Bible prophecy: "And I will repay Babylon and . . . Chaldea for all the evil they have done . . . says the Lord. 'Behold, I am against you; O destroying mountain,' says the Lord" (Jer. 51:24-25).

Also in the book of Daniel we read, "the stone [Christ] that struck the image [representing four kingdoms] became a great mountain [kingdom] and filled the whole earth" (Dan. 2:35). This represents the Kingdom of God, which Christ will establish at His Second Coming (see also verses 36-45).

"Now it shall come to pass in the latter days that the mountain [kingdom] of the Lord's house shall be established on the top of the mountains [big nations], and shall be exalted above the hills [smaller nations]" (Isa. 2:2).

Locusts are used symbolically to represent armies possessing modern military weaponry. "Then out of the smoke locusts came. . . . And the shape of the locusts was like horses prepared for battle; and on their heads were crowns [or helmets] of something like gold. . . . They had hair like women's hair . . .

"And they had breastplates, like breastplates of iron, and the sound of their wings was like the sound of chariots with many horses running into battle. They had tails like scorpions, and there were stings in their tails. . . . And they had a king over them . . . whose name in Hebrew is Abaddon, but in Greek he has the name Apollyon [destroyer]" (Rev. 9:3, 7-11).

What are these locusts? They symbolize some kind of military forces. They are armor plated, have "wings," make a great roar like that of modern jet engines ("like . . . horses running into battle") and have "stings in their tails" (perhaps representing the destructive firepower of modern weaponry).

Interestingly, during World War II, British Prime Minister Winston Churchill used this same figure of speech ("locusts") to describe Hitler's three-million-man army as it invaded Russia June 22, 1942:

"I see advancing in hideous onslaught the Nazi war machine, with its clanking, heel-clicking, dandified Prussian officers, its crafty expert agents fresh from the cowering and tying down of a dozen countries. I see also the dull, drilled, docile, brutish masses of the Hun [German] soldiery plodding on like a swarm of crawling locusts."

Winston Churchill used the term *locusts* to describe the Nazi war machine, just as John had used similar imagery approximately 2,000 years earlier!

Prophetic time lapses

Understanding prophetic time lapses also helps illuminate prophecy.

Notice, for example, Isaiah 61. The first three verses of this chapter refer to Christ's commission during His first coming to this earth. But the latter verses of this chapter refer to events yet to be fulfilled, after His glorious Second Coming.

"So He [Christ] came to Nazareth. . . . and stood up to read. And He was handed the book of the prophet Isaiah. And when He had opened the book, He found the place where it was written: "The Spirit of the Lord is upon Me, because He has anointed Me to preach the gospel to the poor. He has sent Me to heal the broken-

hearted, to preach deliverance to the captives and recovery of sight to the blind, to set at liberty those who are oppressed, to preach the acceptable year of the Lord." Then he closed the book" (Luke 4:16-20).

Why did Christ stop reading in the very middle of the second verse of Isaiah 61?

He did not quote the rest of the second verse because that part of the verse was to be fulfilled about 2,000 years later, after His spectacular Second Coming to this earth to rule all nations as King of kings and Lord of lords. In other words, there was to be a prophetic time lapse of about 2,000 years before the last part of Isaiah 61:2 was fulfilled.

On the day of Pentecost in A.D. 31, Peter quoted from Joel 2:

"But this is what was spoken by the prophet Joel: 'And it shall come to pass in the last days, says God, that I will pour out of My Spirit upon all flesh; your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, your young men shall see visions, your old men shall dream dreams. And on My servants and on My maidservants I will pour out My Spirit in those days and they shall prophesy. 'I will show wonders in heaven above and signs in the earth beneath: blood and fire and vapor of smoke. The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the coming of the great and notable day of the Lord. And it shall come to pass, that whoever calls on

the name of the Lord shall be saved' " (Acts 2:16-21).

Even though Peter quoted this entire section of Joel, it is clear that the miraculous phenomenon mentioned in Acts 2 only fulfilled the section of Joel's prophecy up to and including the phrase "I will pour out My Spirit in those days" in verse 18.

The events mentioned in Acts 2 did not include the prophetic fulfillment of verses 19 and 20, which mention "wonders in heaven above and signs in the earth beneath: blood and fire and vapor of smoke."

There was to be a 2,000-year prophetic time lapse between the fulfillment of the pouring out of the Holy Spirit in A.D. 31 and the terrible events of the soon-coming Day of the Lord, which will be a time of blood, fire and smoke, the sun being turned into darkness.

Identities of nations

God has given many prophecies about various nations on this earth today. But why? So they, too, can hear and, if willing, heed and therefore escape the prophesied crises about to occur.

But most people on this earth do not grasp the meaning of many Bible prophecies (those directed against various nations) simply because they either misunderstand or reject another vital key of prophecy — the biblical identities of the various nations.

The Bible mentions many of the modern nations but, generally, does not use the modern names of those nations. Instead it uses their ancient, biblical names.

For instance, the English-speaking nations of this earth are repeatedly mentioned in Bible prophecy, but not under such names as Britain, the United States, Canada, Australia or New Zealand. Where are the English-speaking, Anglo-Saxon-Celtic peoples mentioned in Bible prophecy? For a complete biblical explanation of the ancient origins of these peoples, request a free copy of our book, *The United States and Britain in Prophecy*.

Without this vital prophetic key, the biblical identity of the English-speaking peoples is lost.

Apply these keys

Only the upright in heart will be able to understand Bible prophecy: "None of the wicked shall understand, but the wise shall understand" (Dan. 12:10).

If you will diligently apply these vital keys, then you, too, can understand the important prophecies being fulfilled now, and those that will be fulfilled in the very near future.

You need to grasp the truths contained in biblical prophecy. By understanding and heeding these important prophecies, you may save yourself and your family from impending calamity!